1997

Revised

EV1™

Propulsion System

Service Manual

CS CamScanner

CAUTION

To reduce the chance of personal injury and/or property damage, the following instructions must be carefully observed.

Proper service and repair are important to the safety of the service technician and the safe, reliable operation of all motor vehicles. If part replacement is necessary, the part must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part. Do not use a replacement part of lesser quality.

The service procedures recommended and described in this service manual are effective methods of performing service and repair. Some of these procedures require the use of tools specifically designed for the purpose.

Accordingly, anyone who intends to use a replacement part, service procedure, or tool that is not recommended by the vehicle manufacturer must first determine that neither his safety nor the safe operation of the vehicle will be jeopardized by the replacement part, service procedure, or tool selected.

It is important to note that this manual contains various “Cautions” and “Notices” that must be carefully observed in order to reduce the risk of personal injury during service or repair or the possibility that improper service or repair may damage the vehicle or render it unsafe. It is also important to understand that these “Cautions” and “Notices” are not exhaustive; it is impossible to warn of all the possible hazardous consequences that might result from failure to follow these instructions.

This vehicle has a high voltage power system. Disabling the system is required when working on or around the high voltage system and high voltage battery pack (other than testing the system using the procedures in this manual).

To help avoid severe shocks and burns and vehicle damage, always follow the cautions in this manual to disable the high voltage system. See the high voltage disable and enable procedure in the front of this service manual.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Inflatable Restraint (SIR). Refer to “CAUTIONS” under “On-Vehicle Service” and the SIR Component and Wiring Location views in the “SIR Service Manual” before performing service on or around SIR components or wiring. Failure to follow “CAUTIONS” could result in possible air bag deployment, personal injury, otherwise unneeded SIR system repairs.

To help avoid accidental air bag deployment and personal injury, when servicing a vehicle that requires repair of the SIR system and another vehicle system, it is recommended that the SIR be repaired first using service manual procedures.

CAUTION

*

Saturn s.rvi™ Manuals are intended for use by professional, qualified technicians. Attempting repairs or service without the appropriate training, tools, and equipment could cause injury to you or others and damage to your vehicle that may cause it not to operate.

CS CamScanner

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this guide are based on the latest product information that was available at the time of publication. Saturn reserves the right to make changes at anytime without notice.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, including but not limited to electronic, mechanical photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Saturn Corporation. This includes all text, illustrations, tables and charts.

©Copyright 1997 Saturn Corporation U.S.A. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

PROPULSION

NOTICE

Always use the correct fastener in the proper location. When you replace a fastener, use ONLY the exact part number for that application.

The applicable service procedure will identify, where necessary, those fasteners that must be replaced after removal; or those fasteners that require thread lockers or thread sealant.

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, do not use supplemental coatings (paints, greases, or other corrosion inhibitors) on threaded fasteners or fastener joint interfaces. Generally, such coatings adversely affect the fastener torque and the joint clamping force, and may damage the fastener.

When you install fasteners, use the correct tightening sequence and specifications.

Following these instructions can help you avoid damage to parts and systems.

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS 13
HIGH VOLTAGE DISABLE 18
  Removal 18
HIGH VOLTAGE ENABLE i.... ’.................... 19
  Installation 19
12 VOLT SYSTEM DISABLE 20
12 VOLT SYSTEM ENABLE 20
SIR SYSTEM 21
ON VEHICLE SERVICE 21
  Service Precautions 21
  Disabling the SIR System 21
  Enabling the SIR System 22
JUNCTION BLOCK GROUND STRAP INSTALLATION/REMOVAL PROCEDURE 23
  Removal 23
  Installation 23
SPECIAL TOOLS 24
LIFTING, JACKING, AND SUPPORT POINTS 25
GENERAL INFORMATION 26
  Hoisting/Lifting for A 2 Post Above Ground Hoist — (Side Car) 27
  Hoisting/Lifting for A 2 Post Inground Hoist - (Front and Rear) 29
  Hoisting/Lifting With A Floor Jack 30
  Underbody Front Air Deflector 34
    Removal 34
    Installation 35
  Propulsion Control Module — Symptom Diagnosis 37
    Preliminary Checks 37
    Verify Complaint 37
    Gather Information 37
    Visual Inspection 37
SECTION 1 - DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION 38
  Visual/Physical Underhood Inspection 38
  Knowledge and Tools Required 38
  Diagnostic Information 38
  DTC Test Descriptions 38
  Malfunction Records 38
  Updating Codes Greater Than Five 39

Ignition Cycles 39
Reading Diagnostic "Rouble Codes 39
Clearing Diagnostic Rouble Codes 39
On-board Diagnostic System Check (OBD System Check) 39
DLC Scan Tools 39
Scan Tool Usage With Intermittents 39
DIAGNOSTICS USING THE DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE PROBE 40
Diagnostic Service Probe 40
Installation 42
EV-Scanner-PCM 43
General Information 43
Software ID 47
PCM Message 4 47
PCM Malfunction History Records 47
HIGH VOLTAGE SAFETY 50
HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM 51
Battery Pack 51
Power Inverter Module (PIM) 51
Accessory AC and DC Power Control Module (APM) 51
Power Steering Control Module (PSCM) 52
Drive Motor 52
Charge Receptacle 52
Auto Disconnect (AD) System 52
Manual Disconnect 52
DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION 54
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM) EXTERNAL INTERFACES DESCRIPTION 55
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM) 56
PCM 56
BCA 56
Bus Discharge Assembly 56
IGBT 56
Power Inverter Module (PIM) Interfaces 56
High Voltage Interlock Loop 56
Drive Motor 57
Drive Motor Performance Limiting 57
Drive Motor Torque Not Allowed 57
Vehicle Speed Limiting 57
Drive Motor Slip 57
Coast Down Function 57
Creep Function 57
Drive Motor Oil Pump System 59
Information And Control Subsystem 59
Battery Pack 59
Pedal Position Sensor (PPS) 60
Braking Performance Subsystem 60
Regeneration 60
Accessory Power Module 60
Power Steering Controller Module (PSCM) 60
Charge Receptacle 60
Cruise Control 60
POWER ELECTRONICS BAY (PEB) 62
DTC - No Propulsion/RSA Operation Is OK/NO DTCs 62
DTC - No DTCs and Vehicle Will Not Move Faster Than 1 -2 MPH 64
Power Electronics Bay (PEB) 66
Removal 66
Installation ?Q
Propulsion (High Voltage) Schematic 75

THERMAL AND CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM.............................. 76
- Drive Motor Cooling.. 76
  - Motor Stator Temperature Sensor 77
  - Motor Stator Temperature Sensor Temperature vs Resistance Chart.................. 77
  - Drive Motor Coolant Temperature Sensor 77
  - Drive Motor Coolant Temperature Sensor 77
- DTC 001 - PEB Temperature Sensor Shorted To Ground.. 78
- DTC 002 - PEB Temperature Sensor Open Or Shorted To Voltage......................... 80
- DTC 003 — Motor stator Winding Temperature Sensor Shorted To Ground ... 82
- DTC 004 - Motor stator Winding Temperature Sensor Open Or Shorted To Voltage.. 84
- DTC 034 — PEB Temperature Out Of Range 86
- DTC 037 — drive Motor stator Winding Over Heat Condition 88
- Testing The Coolant System 90
  - Operational Test.. 90
- Drive Motor Coolant Temperature Sensor... 93
  - Removal... 93
  - Installation.. 93
  - Motor Winding Temperature Sensor Connector Face 94

BATTERY SYSTEM INTERFACE.. 96
- Batter}^{7} Pack 96
- High Voltage Interlock Loop 96
- Precharge 98
- High Voltage Bus Discharge.. 98
- DTC 005 - Pack Voltage Sensed Low In Power Inverter Module (PIM)................... 100
- DTC 006 - Pack Voltage Sensed High In Power Inverter Module (PIM) 102
- DTC 053 — Low Battery Power Output Capability Detected.. 104
- DTC 070 — High Voltage Interlock Loop Failure Detected.. 106
- DTC 071 - Pack Voltage Reads Low At Power-up... 108
- DTC 072 - Pack Voltage Reads High At Power-up 110
- DTC 097 - Difference In Pcm And Bpm Coupler Present Inputs.................................... 112
- DTC 102 - Reduced Performance Mode Enabled Due To Request From BPM 114
- DTC 105 - PCM Detects High Voltage Present When BPM Has Commanded Relays Open.. 116
- High Voltage Present-PIM Discharge Procedure.. 118
- High Voltage Jumper Harness Tool #EV9714Z.. 119
  - Removal... 119
  - Installation.. 119
  - Battery Pack Connector Face... 120
- Auxiliary Battery 122
- Storage Of the Auxiliary Battery When Not In The Vehicle.. 122
- Frequency of Recharge (For Stored Batteries).. 122

ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM) 123
- Auxiliary Battery Power.. 123
- Heated Windshield (HWS) Control.. 124
- Compressor Control 124
- APM Status Messages And Load Shed Command.. 125
  - 12 Volt Status Lines 125
  - HWS and Compressor Status Lines 125
  - Load Shed Command... 126
- APM Wakeup/Run... 126
- DTC 059 - Auxiliary Battery Voltage Low.. 128
- DTC 060 - Auxiliary Battery Voltage High 130
- DTC 104 - Auxiliary Battery Not Charging.. 132
- Auxiliary Battery Recovery In Vehicle... 134
- Battery Recover Procedure... 134
- Accessory AC and DC Power Module (APM) 135
  - Removal... 135
  - Installation.. 135

CS CamScanner

Auxiliary Battery 136
- Removal 136
- Installation 137
- Accessory AC and DC Power Module (APM) Connector Face 138
- Battery Recovery Switch (BRS) Connector Face 140

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor (PPS) 141
DTC 014 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is Low 142
DTC 015 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is High 144
DTC 016 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is Unstable 146
DTC 017 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is Low 148
DTC 018 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is High 150
DTC 019 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is Unstable 152
DTC 020 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is Low 154
DTC 021 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is High 156
DTC 022 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is Unstable 158
DTC 023 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 1 And Pedal Position Sensor 2 160
DTC 024 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 1 And Pedal Position Sensor 3 162
DTC 025 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 2 And Pedal Position Sensor 3 164
DTC 098 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 2 Low 166
DTC 099 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 2 High 168
DTC 100 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 3 Low 170
DTC 101 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 3 High 172
Pedal Position Sensor 174
- Removal 174
- Installation 174

Accelerator Pedal Assembly 175

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 176

Cruise Control Engage (Set Cruise Speed) 176
Cruise Control Disengage 176
Cruise Control Switch Functions 176
- Set/Coast Switch 176
- Resume/Accel Switch 176
- Tap Up and Tap Down Cruise Set Speed Adjustment 176
- Tap Up Feature 177
- Tap Down Feature 177
- Tap Down Lower Speed Limit 177
- Combination Taps Up and Taps Down Resolution 177
- Cruise Control System Diagnosis 177

System Performance Test 177
DTC 062 - Cruise Set/Coast Switch Failed Closed 182
DTC 063 - Cruise Resume/Accel Switch Failed Closed 184
DTC 064 - Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Power Down 186
DTC 065 - Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Powerup 188
DTC 066 - Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Power Down 190
DTC 067 - Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Powerup 192
DTC 068 - Cruise On/Off Invalid At Power Down 194
Turn Signal Headlamp Cruise Switch 196
- Removal 196
- Installation 196
- Cruise Control Switch Connector Face 198

DTC 026 - Battery Pack Module Serial Data Loss 200
DTC 027 - Brake Torque Control Module (BTCM) Serial Data Loss 202
DTC 028 - Run/Lock Shifter Assembly (RSA) Serial Data Loss 204
DTC 029 - Heat Pump Thermo Control Module (HTCM) Serial Data Loss .. 206
- Data Link Connector (DLC) Connector Face 208

REGENERATIVE BRAKING 209

Braking Performance Subsystem 209
- Retard 209
- Regeneration 209

BTCM 210
Inputs and Outputs 210
PTC 010 -- Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation — Low Frequency 212
DTC 011 “ Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation - High Frequency 214
DTC 012 — Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation - Short To Ground 216
DTC 01? - Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation — Open Detected 218
DTC 042 - Retard Request Correlation 220
DTC 047 - Correlate Battery Current With Regen Request 222
DTC 103 - Retard Achieved Fault Detected By BTCM 224
DTC 107 - Retard Request Input Out Of Range 226
DTC 109 - Regen Disable Stuck High 228
DTC 110 - Regen Disable Stuck Low SSTT Regen Disabled 230
Brake Torque Controller Module (BTCM) - JI Connector Face 232
Brake Torque Controller Module (BTCM) — J2 Connector Face 234
Brake Torque Controller Module (BTCM) - J3 Connector Face 235
DTC 030 - PCM Has Detected A RAM Failure 236
DTC 031 - PCM Has Detected A ROM Failure 238
DTC 048 — Invalid Processor State 240
DTC 049 - Corrupted Memory Detected 242
DTC 050 — Processing Time Overflow Detected 244
DTC 075 - Improper Processor Reset Occurred 246
DRIVE MOTOR 248
AC Motor Theory Of Operation 248
Drive Motor Performance 250
Drive Motor Slip 250
Drive Motor Control 638379301 250
Drive Motor Performance Limiting 250
Drive Motor Torque Not Allowed 250
Vehicle Speed Limiting 250
Coast Down Function 250
Creep Function 250
Drive Motor Final Drive Gears 250
DTC 043 - BCA Non-Critical (Speed/Direction Sensor) Fault Input Is High .. 252
DTC 044 - BCA Critical Fault Input Is High 254
DTC 045 - BCA Bias Fault Input Is High 256
DTC 069 — Phase Current Feedback Failed Powerup Test 258
DTC 073 - BCA Enable Failed Powerup Test 260
DTC 081 - Bias Control Assembly (BCA) Phase 1 Fault 262
DTC 082 - BCA Phase 2 Fault 264
DTC 083 - BCA Phase 3 Fault 266
DTC 084 - BCA Over Voltage Fault 268
DTC 085 - BCA Under Voltage Fault 270
DTC 087 - BCA Slip Diagnostic Fault 272
DTC 088 - BCA Current Command Fault 274
DTC 089 - BCA Failed Forward Slip Direction Test At Powerup 276
DTC 090 - BCA Failed Reverse Slip Direction 278
DTC 111 - BCA Phase Voltage Has Exceeded Invalid Phase Voltage Threshold 280
DTC 112 - Quad Driver 1 Output Fault 282
DTC 113 - Quad Driver 2 Output Fault 284
DTC 115 - Cunent Feedback Signal Greater Than Commanded During Regen 290
DTC 116 - Current Feedback Signal Greater Than PCM Commanded Current During Propulsion 292
DTC 117 - BCA Phase Current Command Reads Zero 294
DTC 118 - Current Feedback Signal Less Than PCM Commanded During Regen 296
DTC 119 - Current Feedback Signal Is Less Than PCM Commanded During Propulsion 298

Insulation/Megger Test 300
  Removal 300
Drive Motor 302
  Removal 302
  Installation 308
Drive Motor Oil Check and Fill 313
  Check Oil Level 313
  AddOil 313
Drive Motor Axle Seal 314
  Removal 314
  Installation 314
Drive Motor Ground Strap 315
  Removal 315
  Installation 315
Service Procedures 316
Drive Axle Removal 316
Drive Axle Installation 319
  Drive Motor Connector Face 321
  Drive Motor Speed/Direction Sensor Connector Face 321
  Power Inverter Module (PIM) - JI Connector Face 322
  Power Inverter Module (PIM) - J2 Connector Face 324

SPEED AND DIRECTION SENSOR 326
DTC 007 - Vehicle Speed Input Pulse Rate Too High 328
DTC 008 — Vehicle Speed Input Too Noisy 330
DTC 074 — Excessive Shaft Speed Variation Detected 332
DTC 076 - BCA Speed/Direction Signal Fault 334
DTC 078 — Difference In PCM and BTCM Shaft Speed Reads 336
DTC 079 — Shaft Direction Input Change While Vehicle Was Moving 338
DTC 080 — Shaft Speed Reads “Zero” 340

PRND SWITCH 342
PRND Switch (Park/Neutral Switch) 343
  PRND Inputs 345
  Park Pawl 345
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) 346
  Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) Trouble Tree Index 346
DTC 061 - Invalid PRND Request Detected 350
Park Neutral Switch 355
  Removal 355
  Installation 355
Drive Motor Shift Lever Cable 357
  Removal 357
  Installation 360
  Park Reverse Neutral Drive (PRND) Switch #2 Connector Face 365
  Park Reverse Neutral Drive (PRND) Switch #1 Connector Face 365

OIL PUMP SYSTEM 366
Oil Pump 366
Oil Pressure Switch 366
DTC 032 - Oil Pressure Fault (No Pressure) 368
DTC 033 - Oil Pressure Fault (Pressure When PCM Has Commanded Pump Off) 370
Oil Pump 372
  Removal 372
  Installation 372
Oil Pressure Switch 373
  Installation 373
Oil Pressure Switch 374
Oil Pump 374
DTC 077 - Service Brake Switch Invalid At Power Down 376
DTC 095 - Brake Switch Stuck Open 378
DTC 096 - Brake Switch Stuck Close’ ’ 380

CS CamScanner

Stop Lamp Switch 382
  Removal 382
  Installation 382
  Stoplamp Switch Connector Face 384
Propulsion (Low Voltage) Shematics 388

COOLING SYSTEM........ 393

Cooling System Troubleshooting Chart 393
DTC AA Cooling Fan Inoperative 394
DTC BB Cooling Fan Stays On 395
Cooling Fan 396
Thermal Cooling System 397
Coolant System Flow Schematic 398
Run Mode Without Waste Heat 398
Run Mode With Waste Heat 399
Off Mode When Charging Batteries 400
Complete Coolant System Draining Procedure 401
Main Path Coolant Drain Procedure 403
Coolant Level And Fill Procedure 404
  Coolant Level Check 404
  Coolant Fill Procedure With PDT 404
  Coolant Fill Procedure Without PDT 406
Coolant Leak Diagnosis 407
Testing The Coolant System 408
  Operational Test 408
Flushing The Cooling System 411
Coolant Expansion Tank 412
  Coolant Expansion Tank Cover Removal 412
  Coolant Expansion Tank Cover Installation 413
Coolant Expansion Tank 414
  Removal 414
  Installation 415
Coolant Expansion Tank Bracket 416
  Removal 416
  Installation 417
Low Coolant Level Switch 419
  Removal 419
  Installation 420
General Description 422
Coolant Expansion Tank 422
Water Pump Assembly 423
  Removal 423
  Installation 425
Temperature Sensor 428
  Removal 428
  Installation 429
General Description 430
Water Pump Assembly 430
Radiator Upper Mounting Close-Out Panel Assembly 431
  Removal 431
  Installation 432
Condenser Radiator Fan Module Assembly (CRFM) 433
  Removal 433
  Installation 438
General Description 443
Condenser, Radiator, Fan Module Assembly (CRFM) 443
Coolant Recovery Check Valve 444
  Removal 444
  Installation 445
General Description 447
Coolant Recovery Check Valve 447

CS CamScanner

Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Coolant Check Valve 448
  Removal 448
  Installation 449
General Description 451
Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Coolant Valve 451
Hose and Clamp Inspection 452
Hose Replacement 453
Clamp Positioning 454
Heater Inlet Hose Assembly 455
  Removal 455
  Installation 456
Heater Outlet Hose 458
  Removal 458
  Installation 459
Coolant Recovery Expansion Tank Outlet Hose Assembly 461
  Removal 461
  Installation 461
Water Pump Outlet Hose Assembly 462
  Removal 462
  Installation 463
Drive Motor Control Module Cooling Hose Connector 464
  Removal 464
  Installation 464
Drive Motor Control Module Cooling Outlet Hose Assembly 466
  Removal 466
  Installation 466
Coolant Recovery Check Valve Inlet Hose Assembly 467
  Removal 467
  Installation 468
Radiator Inlet Hose Assembly 469
  Removal 469
  Installation 469
Radiator Outlet Hose Assembly 470
  Removal 470
  Installation 470
Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Cooling Inlet Hose Assembly 471
  Removal 471
  Installation 471
Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Cooling Outlet Hose Assembly 472
  Removal 472
  Installation 472
Coolant Recovery Expansion Tank Inlet Hose Assembly 473
  Removal 473
  Installation 473
Radiator Vent Outlet Hose Assembly 474
  Removal 474
  Installation 475
Drive Motor Battery Charger Recepticle Coolant Outlet Rear Hose Assembly . 476
  Removal 476
  Installation 477
Radiator Side Mounting Panel Right Or Left Side 479
  Removal 479
  Installation 479
Side Radiator Air Path Panel Baffle Left Side 480
  Removal 480
  Installation 481
Side Radiator Air Path Panel Baffle Right Side 482
  Removal 482
  Installation 484
INDEX 486
EVI SERVICE MANUAL COMMENT FORM 493

DI WNOSTK TROUBLE CODE REFERENC E LIST

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE PG.#

DTC 001 - PEB Temperature Sensor Shorted To Ground.. 78
DTC 002 — PEB Temperature Sensor Open Or Shorted To Voltage...................... 80
DTC 003 - Motor Stator Winding Temperature Sensor Shorted To Ground ... 82
DTC 004 - Motor Stator Winding Temperature Sensor Open Or Shorted To Voltage.. 84
DTC 005 — Pack Voltage Sensed Low In Power Inverter Module (PIM)............. 100
DTC 006 - Pack Voltage Sensed High In Power Inverter Module (PIM) 102
DTC 007 - Vehicle Speed Input Pulse Rate Too High.. 328
DTC 008 — Vehicle Speed Input Too Noisy.. 330
DTC 010 - Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation — Low Frequency.. 212
DTC Oil - Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation - High Frequency'... 214
DTC 012 - Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation - Short To Ground... 216
DTC 013 - Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation — Open Detected 218
DTC 014 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is Low............................... 142
DTC 015 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensori Input Is High............................... 144
DTC 016 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is Unstable................................ 146
DTC 017 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is Low....................................... 148
DTC 018 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is High... 150
DTC 019 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is Unstable................................ 152
DTC 020 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is Low....................................... 154
DTC 021 — Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is High...................................... 156
DTC 022 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is Unstable.................................. 158
DTC 023 — Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 1 And Pedal Position Sensor 2.. 160
DTC 024 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 1 And Pedal Position Sensor 3.. 162
DTC 025 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 2 And Pedal Position Sensor 3.. 164
DTC 026 — Battery Pack Module Serial Data Loss.. 200
DTC 027 - Brake Torque Control Module (BTCM) Serial Data Loss............................... 202
DTC 028 - Run/Lock Shifter Assembly (RSA) Serial Data Loss...................................... 204
DTC 029 - Heat Pump Thermo Control Module (HTCM) Serial Data Loss .. 206
DTC 030 - PCM Has Detected A RAM Failure.. 236
DTC 031 - PCM Has Detected A ROM Failure.. 238
DTC 032 - Oil Pressure Fault (No Pressure) 368
DTC 033 - Oil Pressure Fault (Pressure When PCM Has Commanded Pump Off).. 370
DTC 034 - PEB Temperature Out Of Range 86
DTC 037 - Drive Motor Stator Winding Over Heat Condition.. 88
DTC 042 - Retard Request Correlation.. 220
DTC 043 - BCA Non-Critical (Speed/Direction Sensor) Fault Input Is High .. 252
DTC 044 - BCA Critical Fault Input Is High 254
DTC 045 - BCA Bias Fault Input Is High 256
DTC 047 - Correlate Battery Current With Regen Request.. 222
DTC 048 - Invalid Processor State.. 240
DTC 049 — Corrupted Memory Detected 242
DTC 050 — Processing Time Overflow Detected... 244
DTC 053 - Low Battery Power Output Capability Detected.. 104
DTC 059 - Auxiliary Battery Voltage Low... 128
DTC 060 - Auxiliary Battery Voltage High 130
DTC 061 - Invalid PRND Request Detected 350
DTC 062 - Cruise Set/Coast Switch Failed Closed... 182

CS CamScanner

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE REFERENCE LIST

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE PG. #

DTC 063 - Cruise Resume/Accel Switch Failed Closed 184
DTC 064 - Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Power Down 186
DTC 065 - Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Powerup 188
DTC 066 - Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Power Down 190
DTC 067 - Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Powerup 192
DTC 068 - Cruise On/Off Invalid At Power Down 194
DTC 069 - Phase Current Feedback Failed Powerup Test 258
DTC 070 - High Voltage Interlock Loop Failure Detected 106
DTC 071 - Pack Voltage Reads Low At Power-up 108
DTC 072 - Pack Voltage Reads High At Power-up 110
DTC 073 — BCA Enable Failed Powerup Test 260
DTC 074 - Excessive Shaft Speed Variation Detected 332
DTC 075 - Improper Processor Reset Occurred 246
DTC 076 — BCA Speed/Direction Signal Fault 334
DTC 077 - Service Brake Switch Invalid At Power Down 376
DTC 078 — Difference In PCM and BTCM Shaft Speed Reads 336
DTC 079 — Shaft Direction Input Change While Vehicle Was Moving 338
DTC 080 — Shaft Speed Reads "Zero" 340
DTC 081 — Bias Control Assembly (BCA) Phase 1 Fault 262
DTC 082 - BCA Phase 2 Fault 264
DTC 083 — BCA Phase 3 Fault 266
DTC 084 — BCA Over Voltage Fault 268
DTC 085 — BCA Under Voltage Fault 270
DTC 087 — BCA Slip Diagnostic Fault 272
DTC 088 — BCA Current Command Fault 274
DTC 089 — BCA Failed Forward Slip Direction Test At Powerup 276
DTC 090 — BCA Failed Reverse Slip Direction 278
DTC 095 — Brake Switch Stuck Open 378
DTC 096 — Brake Switch Stuck Close 380
DTC 097 - Difference In PCM And BPM Coupler Present Inputs 112
DTC 098 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 2 Low 166
DTC 099 — 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 2 High 168
DTC 100-5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 3 Low 170
DTC 101 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 3 High 172
DTC 102 - Reduced Performance Mode Enabled Due To Request From BPM 114
DTC 103 - Retard Achieved Fault Detected By BTCM 224
DTC 104 - Auxiliary Battery Not Charging 132
DTC 105 - PCM Detects High Voltage Present When BPM Has Commanded Relays Open 116
DTC 107 - Retard Request Input Out of Range 226
DTC 109 - Regen Disable Stuck High 228
DTC 110 — Regen Disable Stuck Low SSTT Regen Disabled 230
DTC 111 - BCA Phase Voltage Has Exceeded Invalid Phase Voltage Threshold 280
DTC 112 - Quad Driver 1 Output Fault 282
DTC 113 - Quad Driver 2 Output Fault 284
DTC 115 - Current Feedback Signal Greater Than Commanded During Regen 290
DTC 116 - Current Feedback Signal Greater Than PCM Commanded Current During Propulsion 292
DTC 117 - BCA Phase Current Command Reads Zero 294
DTC 118 - Current Feedback Signal Less Than PCM Commanded During Regen 296
DTC H9 - Current Feedback Signal Is Less Than PCM Commanded..................... During Propulsion 298

CS CamScanner

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS

Acronjin	Definition
ABS	Anti-Lock Braking System
AM	Amplitude Modulation
Amp	Ampere
APM	Accessory AC and DC Power Control Module. With PIM, makes up PEB
APS	Auxiliary Power Supply (part of APM)
BCA	Bias Control Assembly
BPM	Battery Pack Module
BRS	Battery Reserve Switch
BTCM	Brake/Torque Control Module
BTSI	Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (GM)
CD	Compact Disc
cfm	Cubic Feet per Minute
eg	Center of Gravity
CHMSL	Center High-Mount Stop Lamp
CMC	Compressor Motor Controller (part of APM)
CPA	Connector - Positive Assurance
CR	Charge Receptacle
CRFM	Condenser Radiator Fan Module (part of HPVS)
CTPS	Check Tire Pressure System
DC	Direct Current
DLC	Data Link Connector
DERM	Diagnostic and Energy Reserve Module (SIR control module)
DIA	Dealer Installed Accessory
DM	Drive Motor
DRL	Daytime Running Light
E/M	English/Metric
ECM	Engine Control Module (used with internal combustion engines)
EHPS	Electro-Hydraulic Power Steering
EKP	External Keypad
EMB	Electro-Magnetic Brake (part of ABS)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference
EPS	Electric Power Steering. Also see EHPS

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS CONTINUED

Acronym	Definition
ETS	Electronic Traction System
EV	Electric Vehicle
EVO	Electronic Variable Orifice Control (in power steering pump)
FLIP	Forward Lamp - Instrument Panel Harness. Name of major EV low voltage wire harness
FM	Frequency Modulation
FOD	Front of Dash
g	Gram
GFI	Ground Fault Interrupt
GVMR	Gross Vehicle Mass Rating
GVW	Gross Vehicle Weight
HPVM	Heat Pump Ventilation Module
HPVS	Heat Pump Ventilation System. Similar to HVAC on ICE vehicles
HTCM	HPVS/Thermal Control Module
HV	High Voltage
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (on ICE vehicles. For EV, see HPVS)
HWS	Heated Windshield
HWS	Hand Wheel Sensor
Hz	Hertz (cycles per second)
I/O	Input(s)/Output(s)
IC	Integrated Circuits
IGBT	Isolate Gate Bipolar Transistor
IP	Instrument Panel
ISRV	Inside Rear View (mirror)
JB	Junction Block
KAM	Keep Alive Memory
kg	Kilogram
km	Kilometer
km/h	Kilometers per hour

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS CONTINUED

Acronym	Definition
kPa	Kilo Pascals
kW	Kilowatt
kWh	Kilowatt-hour
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LF	Left Front
LH	Left Hand
LHD	Left Hand Drive
LHJB	Left Hand Junction Block
LR	Left Rear
LVW	Loaded Vehicle Weight
m	Meter
MMC	Metal Matrix Composite (Rear Brake Drum Material)
MHz	Megahertz
mi	Mile(s)
MPH	Miles Per Hour
MSRP	Manufacturers Suggested Retail Price (includes dealer preparation)
MUX	Multiplex or Multiplexer
N	Newton(s)
NTF	No Trouble Found. Reported failure does not reoccur under test
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OSRV	Outside Rear View (mirror)
PCM	Propulsion Control Module (Drive Motor)
PDT	Portable Diagnostic Tool
PEB	Power Electronics Bay
PIM	Power Inverter Module
POA	Part of Assembly
PRND	Park-Reverse-Neutral-Drive, as in PRND Selector
PROM	Programmable Read Only Memory
PSOC	Pack State of Charge
PTC	Positive Thermal Coefficient. Term for resistive heating module
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation, or Pulse Width Modulated

CS CamScanner

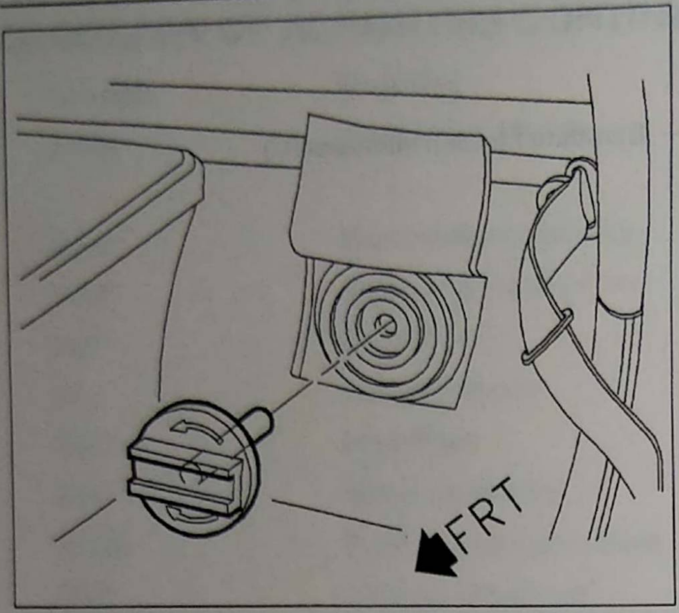
GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS CONTINUED

Acronym	Definition
QDM	Quad Driver Module
KAM	Random Access Memory
RAP	Retained Accessory Power
RF	Right Front
RF	Radio Frequency
RH	Right Hand
RH	Relative Humidity
RHJB	Right Hand Junction Block
RMS	Root-Mean-Squared
ROM	Read Only Memory
RP	Reduced Performance
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RR	Right Rear
RSA	Run/Lock Shifter Assembly
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SDL	Serial Data Link
SDM	Sensor Diagnostic Module
SIR	Supplemental Inflatable Restraint (air bag) system
SLA	Short-Long Control Arm (suspension system)
SOC	State of Charge (battery pack). Usually expressed as a percentage
SN	Service Now
SSPO	Saturn Service Parts Operation
SS	Service Soon
SWA	Steering Wheel Angle
TNF	Trouble - Not Found. Reported failure reoccurs but cause cannot be determined
TJB	Trunk Junction Block
TOD	Time of Day
TPA	Terminal - Positive Assurance
T/S	Turn Signal
TT	Telltale

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS CONTINUED

Acronym	Definition
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver - Transmitter (communications IC)
UH	Under Hood
ULEV	Ultra-Low Emissions Vehicle
usoc	User State of Charge
V5B	5 Volt Supply
VAC	Voltage, Alternating Current
VF	Vacuum Fluorescence
VH	Vehicle Handling
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VTD	Vehicle Theft Deterrent
W	Watt
WSS	Wheel Speed Sensor (part of ABS)
WSW	Windshield Washer/Wiper
ZEV	Zero Emission Vehicle

HIGH VOLTAGE DISABLE



PSMPEN65995AA

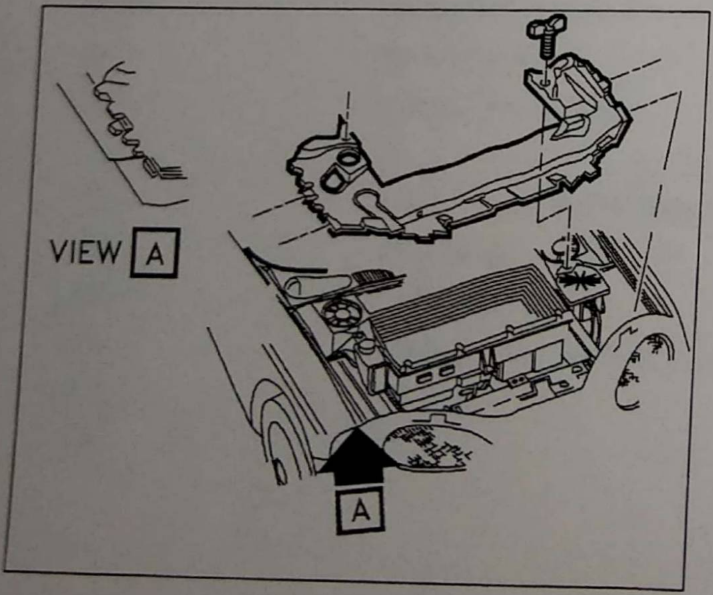
REMOVAL

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF SEVERE SHOCKS AND BURNS, THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM SHOULD BE DISABLED ANY TIME SERVICE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ON OR AROUND THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. WHEN IN DOUBT, ALWAYS DISABLE THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. THE 12 VOLT SYSTEM WILL STILL BE ACTIVE AFTER THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM HAS BEEN DISABLED.

1. Place the vehicle in the “RUN” mode.
2. Remove the manual disconnect knob.
   a. Tilt the drivers seat forward.
   b. Raise the carpet flap, located on the battery tunnel behind the drivers seat.
   c. Turn the manual disconnect knob counterclockwise and pull the manual disconnect knob straight out.

IMPORTANT: An audible click should be heard when turning the manual disconnect knob. This click indicates the automatic disconnect relays have opened.

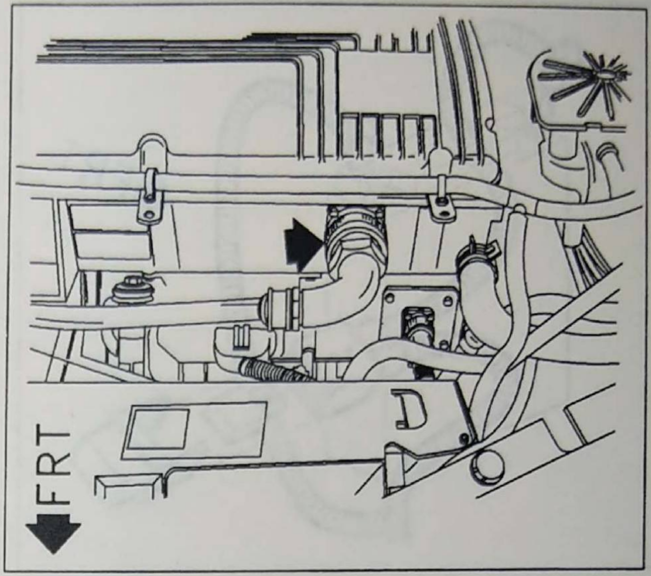
3. Verify high voltage has been removed.
   a. Connect scan tool to the data link connector (DLC) and run the High Voltage special test. Battery pack module (BPM) diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) 312, 280 and/or 275 should be present, which indicates BPM and auto disconnect recognized a high voltage disconnect.
   b. If test fails, refer to “High Voltage Special Test Failed" in the “Battery and Charging System Service Manual.”
4. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

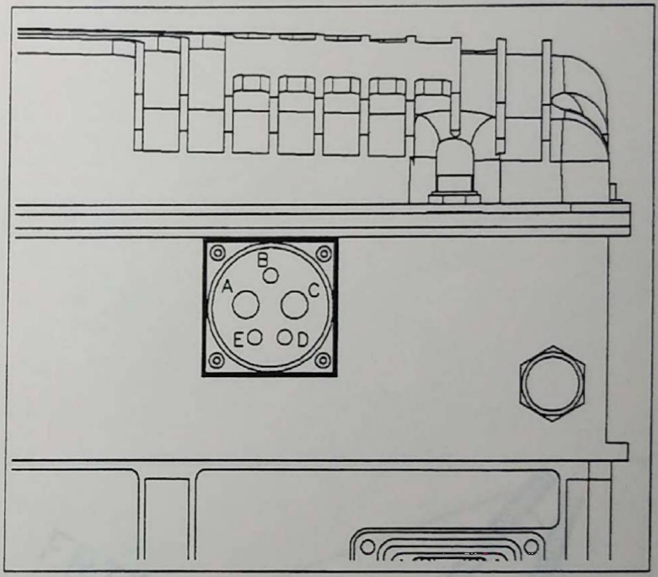
CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF SEVERE SHOCKS AND BURNS. ALWAYS ASSUME THE HIGH y OUTAGE IS PRESENT WHEN DISCONNECTING THE CHARGE RECEPTACLE TO PIM CONNECTOR. DO NOT ALI OW THE CONNECTOR BODY TO TOUCH THE PINS 01 THE PIM WHEN REMOVING THE CONNECTOR.

5. Remove the charge receptacle to power inverter module (PIM) cannon connector using one hand.



PSMPEN65997M

6. Using a DVOM and only one hand, measure from pin A of the PIM to chassis ground and from pin C of the PIM to chassis ground and from pin A to C. All measurements should be less than 10 volts. Pin C and Pin A are the large high voltage pins on the PIM.
   a. If the voltage is less than 10 volts, high voltage system is disabled.
   b. If the voltage is greater than 10 volts, refer to the ‘‘High Voltage” section in the “Battery and Charging Service Manual.”

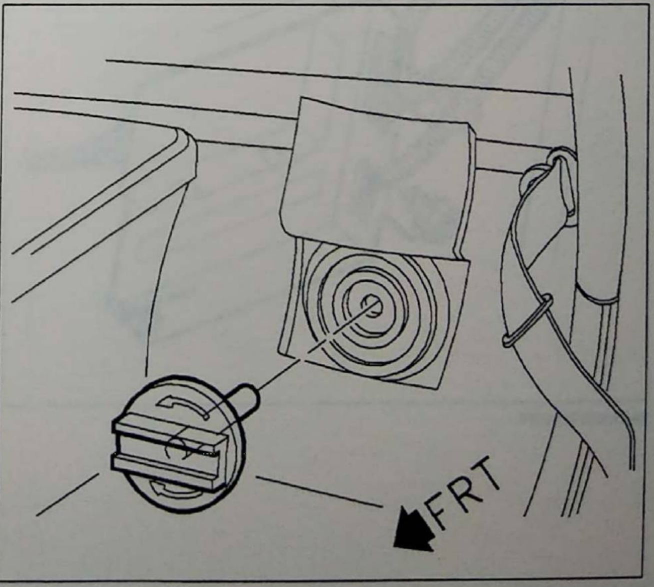


PSMPEN66490AA

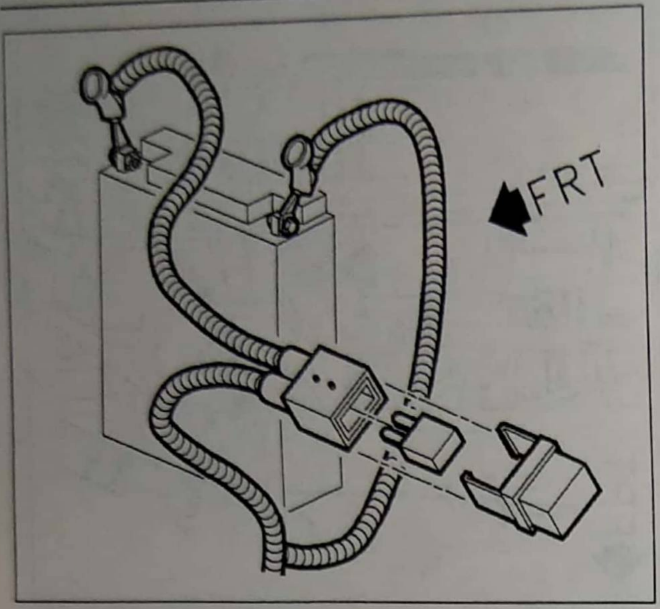
y HIGH VOLTAGE ENABLE

INSTALLATION

1. Install charge receptacle to PIM cannon connector.
2. Install engine compartment sight shield.
3. Tilt driver’s seat forward.
4. Raise the carpet flap, located on the battery tunnel behind the driver’s seat.
5. Install the manual disconnect knob by pushing the shaft straight into the hole and turning clockwise.
6. Clear all DTCs using the scan tool.



PSNPEN6599SAA



PSMGCH66678AA

12 VOLT SYSTEM DISABLE

CAUTION: DISABLE THE 12 VOLT ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TO HELP AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR POSSIBLE DAMAGE.

IMPORTANT: The key pad must be in the LOCK mode for two minutes prior to performing the following step. Failure to do so could result in the loss of memory that retains the battery pack state of charge. If this occurs refer to “Battery Pack and Charging System” service manual for details.

1. Remove the cover on the 60 amp maxi fuse holder located in the negative auxiliary battery cable.
2. Remove the 60 amp maxi fuse.

12 VOLT SYSTEM ENABLE

1. Install 60 amp maxi fuse located on the negative auxiliary battery cable
2. Place cover on maxi fuse holder.

CS CamScanner

SIR SYSTEM

ON VEHICLE SERVICE

SERVICE PRECAUTIONS

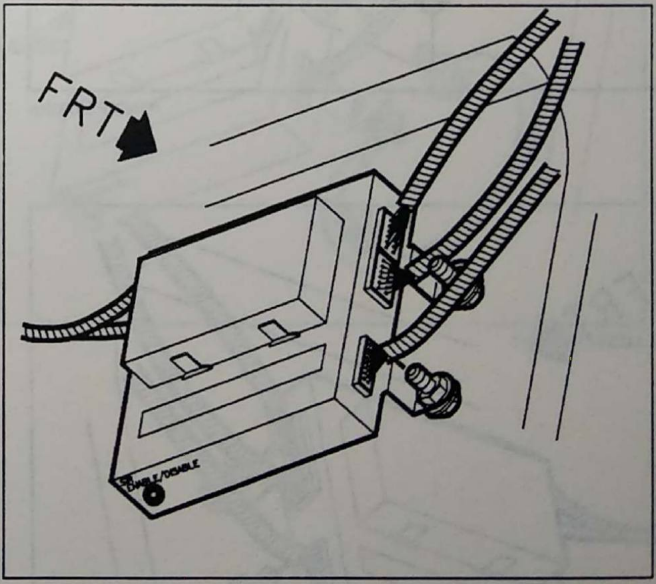
CAUTION: WHEN PERFORMING SERVICE ON OR AROUND SIR COMPONENTS OR SIR WIRING FOLLOW THE PROCEDURE BELOW TO TEMPORARILY DISABLE THE SIR SYSTEM. FAILURE TO FOLLOW PROCEDURES COULD RESULT IN POSSIBLE AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT, PERSONAL INJURY OR OTHERWISE UNNEEDED SIR SYSTEM REPAIRS.

THE SENSING .AND DLAGNOSTIC MODULE (SDM) CAN MAINTAIN SUFFICIENT VOLTAGE TO CAUSE A DEPLOYMENT FOR UP TO ***10 MINUTES*** AFTER THE KEY PAD HAS BEEN PLACED IN THE “LOCK” MODE. ALSO IF THE AUXILIARY BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR THE SIR “ENABLE/DISABLE” SWITCH IS PLACED IN THE DISABLE POSITION. MANA OF THE SERVICE PROCEDURES REQUIRE THE SIR “ENABLE/DISABLE” SWITCH TO BE PLACED IN THE “DISABLE” POSITION AND DISCONNECTION OF THE DEPLOYMENT LOOPS TO AVOID AN ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT.

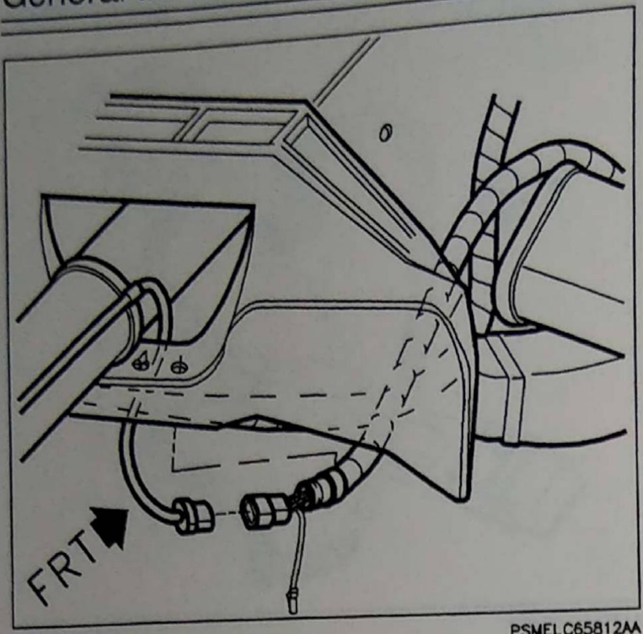
DISABLING THE SIR SYSTEM

1. Turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle’s wheels are pointing straight ahead.
2. Place the key pad in the LOCK mode.
3. Place the SIR “ENABLE/DISABLE” switch in the right hand junction block in the DISABLE position.

IMPORTANT: With the SIR ENABLE/DISABLE switch in the DISABLE position and the key pad in the RUN mode, the AIR BAG telltale lamp will be “On.” This is normal operation and does not indicate a SIR system malfunction.

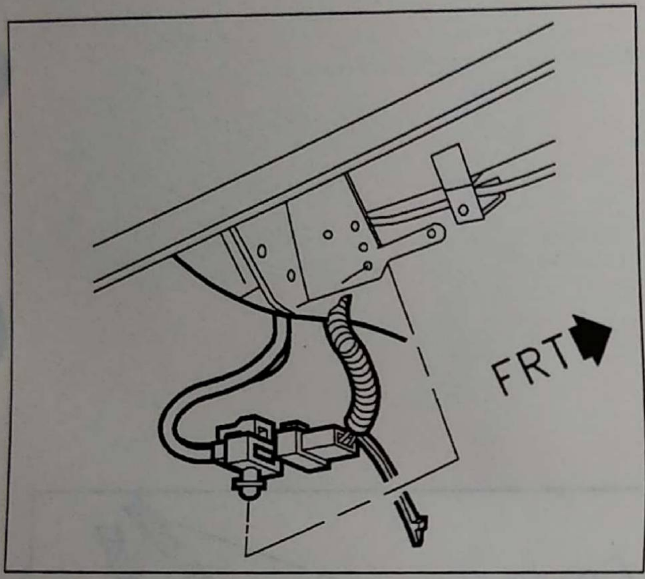


PSMGCP65816AB



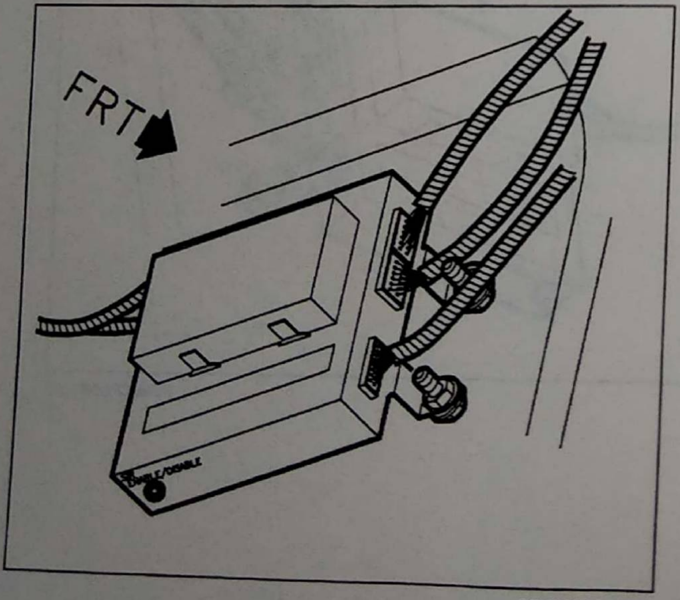
PSMELC65812AA

4. Remove connector position assurance (CPA) device and disconnect yellow two-way connector located near the base of the steering column.



PSMGCP65719AA

5. Remove connector position assurance (CPA) device and disconnect yellow two-way connector located on passenger inflator module pigtail under RH side of I/P.



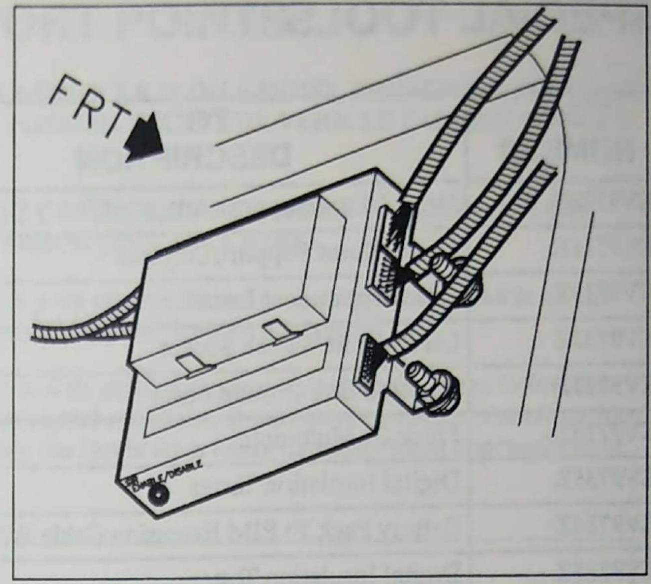
PSMGCP65816AB

ENABLING THE SIR SYSTEM

1. Place key pad in the **LOCK** mode.
2. Connect yellow two-way SIR connector at the base of steering column and install connector position assurance (CPA) device to connector.
3. Connect yellow two-way passenger inflator module pigtail and install connector position assurance (CPA) to connector.
4. Place SIR **ENABLE/DISABLE** switch to the **ENABLE** position, located in the RH junction block.
5. Place key pad in the “RUN” mode and verify that the AIR BAG telltale lamp flashes seven times as the key pad is placed in the “RUN” mode and then goes Off. If lamp does not operate as described ab<we perform the “SIR Diagnostic System Check" in thM manual.

JUNCTION BLOCK GROUND STRAP INSTALLATION / REMOVAL PROCEDURE

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to “Junction Block Ground Strap Installation” in this manual.)



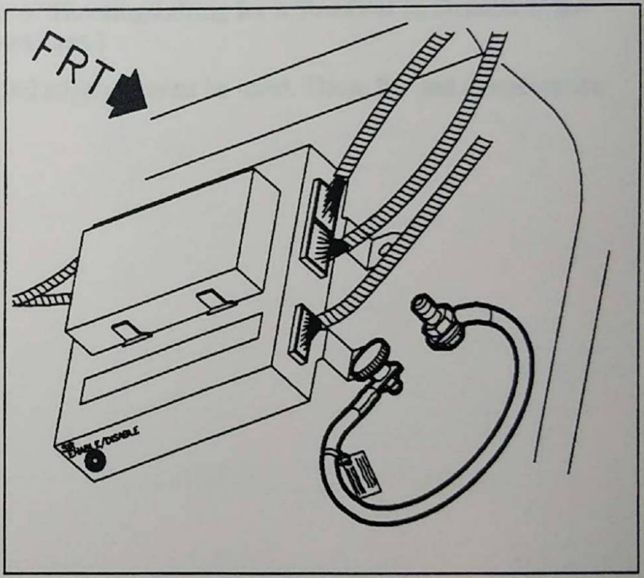
PSMGCP65816AB

INSTALLATION

1. Place key pad in LOCK mode.
2. Remove the four fasteners that retain the RH or LH junction block.
3. Install junction block ground strap/straps to junction block using the captured fasteners as illustrated and tighten to 10 N*m +/- 2 N»m (89 in-lbs +/— 18 in—lbs).
4. Install the loose end of the junction block ground strap to the junction block mounting stud on front dash, using the existing nut.

REMOVAL

1. Remove the junction block ground strap from the junction block. RH and LH sides if necessary.
2. Mount the junction block to the front of dash and torque to 10 N*m +/— 2 N*m (89 in-lbs +/- 18 in-lbs).



PSMGCP67427AA

SPECIAL TOOLS

TOOL NUMBER	TOOL DESCRIPTION
EV9708E	Drive Motor Support Adaptor Kit
EV9711E	Drive Motor Support/Liftplate
EV9719T	Drive Motor Seal Installer
EV9732Z	Oil Pressure Switch Socket
EV9713Z	Junction Box Ground Strap
EV9718Z	Fluke 87 Multimeter
EV9735Z	Digital Insulation Tester
EV9714Z	Battery Pack To PIM Extension Cable W/DVM
EV9735Z	Digital Insulation Tester

CS CamScanner

LIFTING, JACKING, AND SUPPORT POINTS

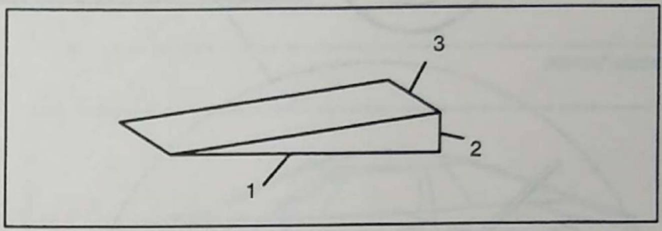
CAUTION: TO HELP AVOID PERSONA I ivnm-,,,] WHEN
SITPORT FOR THE VEHICLE. THIS Will "RED^ p A VEHICLE IS 0N A HO,ST' PROVIDE ADDITIONAL
HOIST. L REDUCE THE POSSIBILITY OF THE VEHICLE FALLING OFF TH^

CAITION: TO HELT AVOID PERSONAL INIURY AIWAVC USE J CK ST DS
UNDER ANY VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED ONL^ A ^LOOR jlcKO^! HO™" WORKING ON OR IST.

NOTICE: When lifting with a frame contact hoist and halt , pack ren,oval is not necessary, lift the vehicle on the
bodv side frame-lower pinch weld flanges at specific lift locations. (Location view's on next page).

NOTICE: Because of the uniqueness of the design of f he FV< J and
hoisting directions ven carefully. With an inground two nost *f*, *ltS ground* clearan« it is necessaty to follow the
profile arms or ramps as needed in the front lift pad area i to front and rear hoISt' " may be nece**ary to use either low
leasing the hoisting area. Ramp size needed: ccp tbe fascia from being damaged when approaching or

1. 1050 mm in length
   (41-3/8 in.)
2. 155 mm in height
   (6-7/64 in.)
3. 230 mm in width
   (9-1/16 in.)

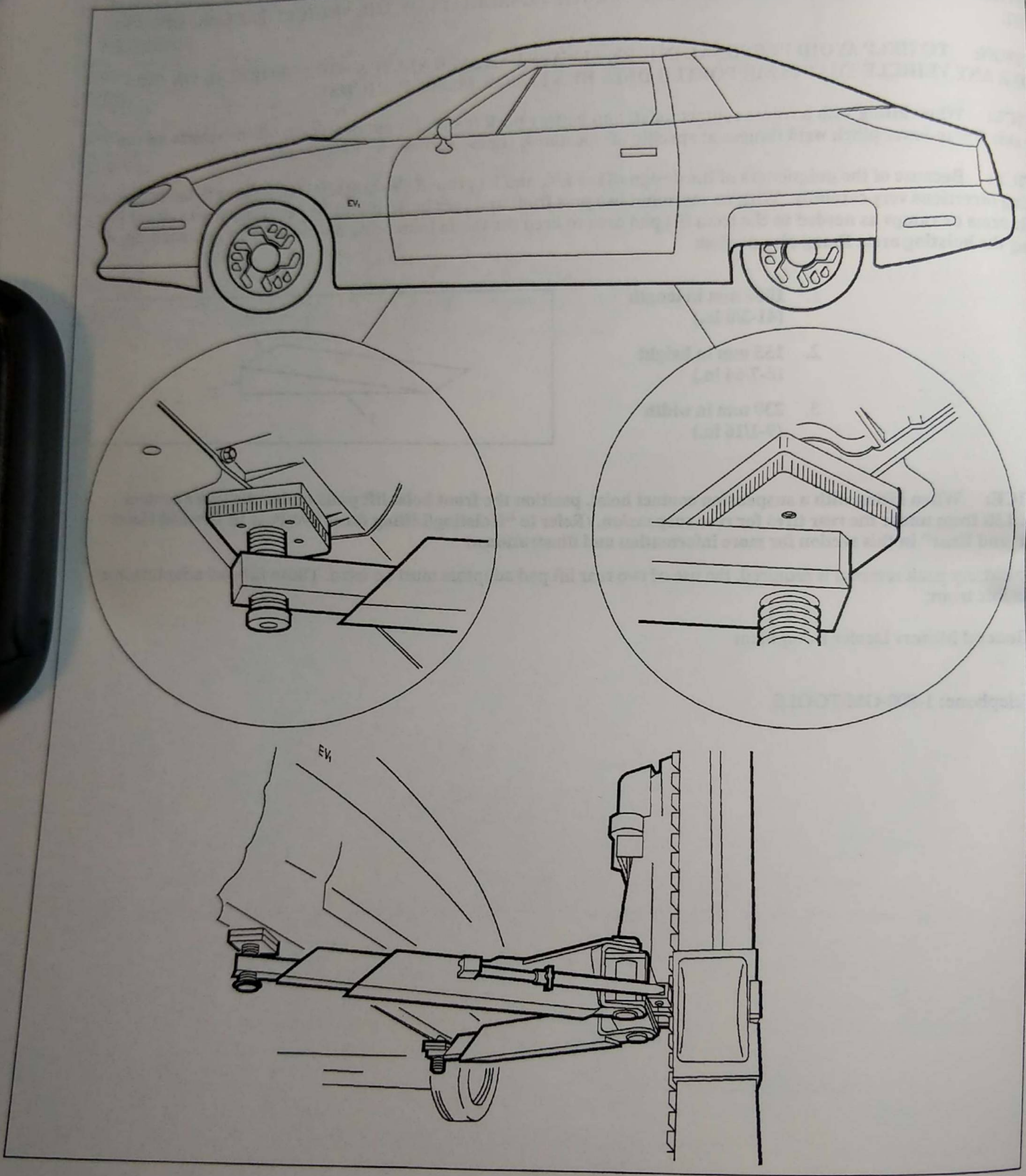


NOTICE: When lifting with a suspension contact hoist, position the front hoist lift pads under the lower control arms. Lift from under the rear tires for rear suspension. (Refer to "Hoisting/Lifting for a Two Post In Ground Hoist Front and Rear" in this section for more information and illustrations.)

When battery pack removal is required, the use of two rear lift pad adaptors must be used. These lift pad adaptors are obtainable from:

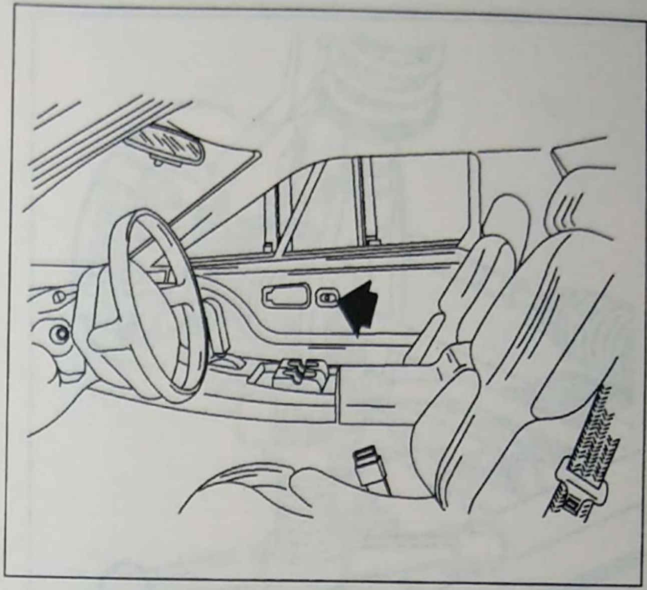
General Motors Dealer Equipment

Telephone: 1-800-GM-TOOLS



PSMBSF665a5^0

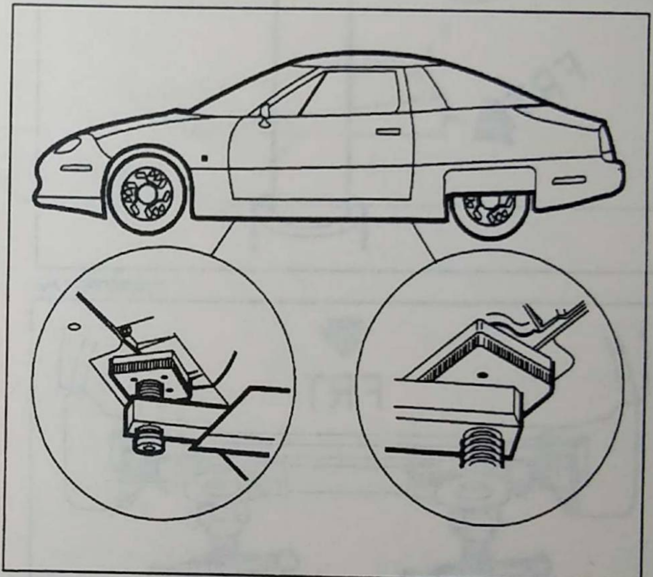
uniSTING/LIFTING FOR A 2 POST ABOVE GROUND HOIST - (SIDE CAR)


PSMBSF66584M

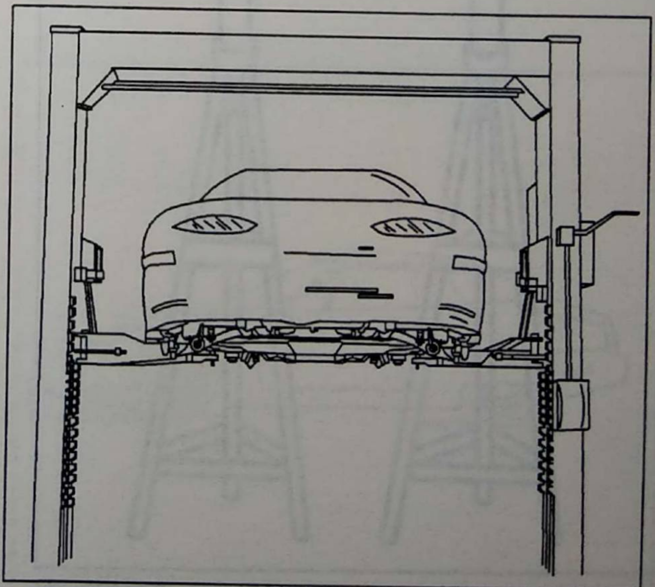
i riON- TO HELP AVOID PERSONAL INJURY, vs I SE JACK STANDS WHEN WORKING ON vnFR ANY VEHICLE THAT IS LIFTED ONLY ^ffoXcKORAHOIST.

''lirnnN· BEFORE ENTERING THE AREA nlwA RAISED VEHICLE ALWAYS CHECK TO VF SURE HOIST S AFETY MECHANISMS ARE ENGAGED OR LIFT SAFETY STANDS ARE IN PLACE.

1. Position the vehicle in the hoisting area centering the vehicle between the towers. To center the vehicle to the hoist in its fore aft position, use the door lock switch on the door trim pad as a reference

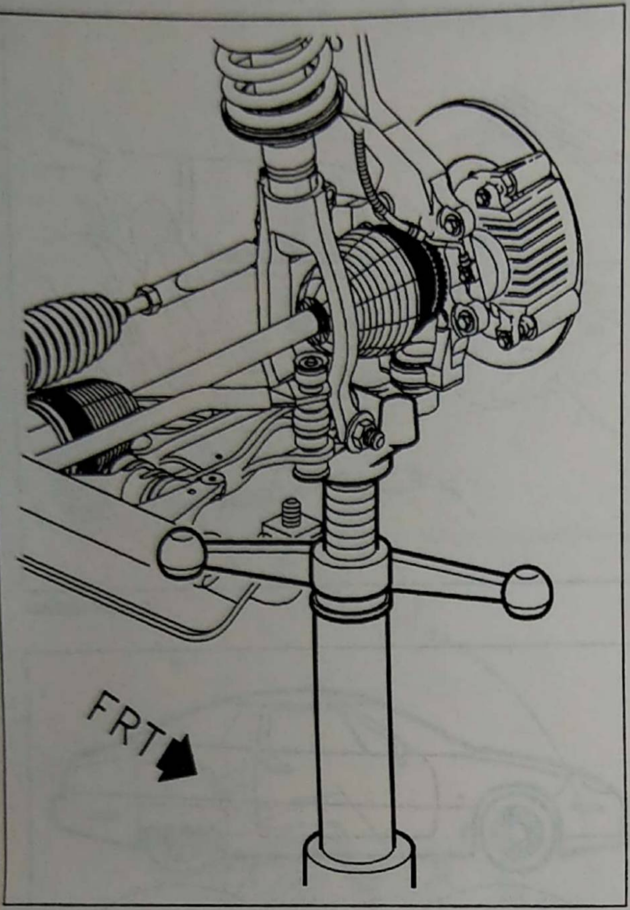

PSMBSF66859AA

2. Move lift arms under the vehicle and adjust the pads to the bottom of the pinch weld flange at specified lift locations.

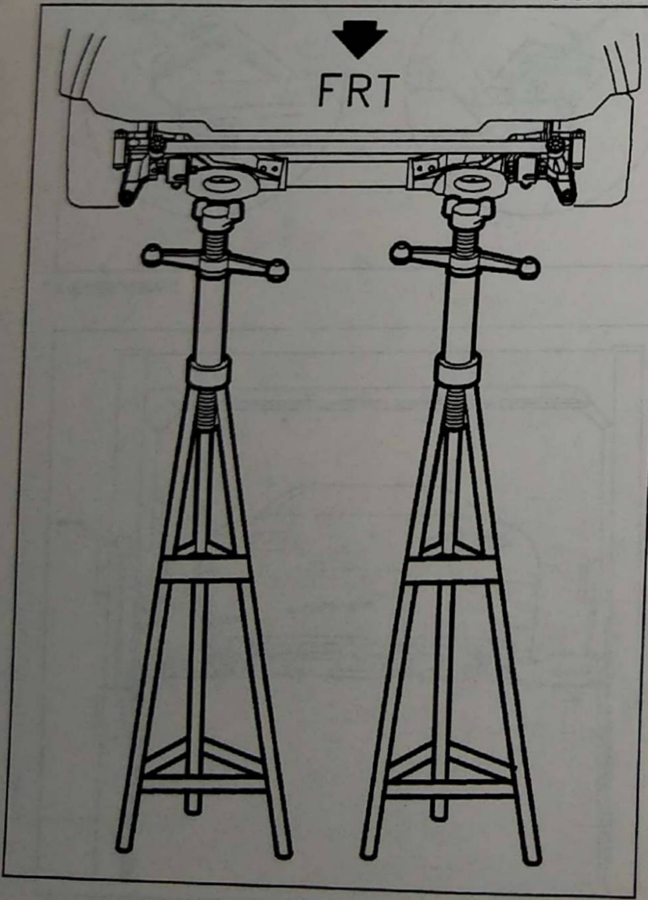

PSMBSF66534M

3. Raise the vehicle to the required working height.

4. Position safety stands in place.



PSMBSF66767AA



PSMBSF66768AA

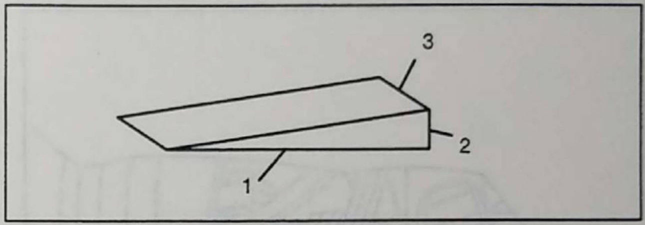
HOISTING/LIFTING FOR A 2 POST INGROUND HOIST - (FRONT AND REAR)

CAVT1ON: BEFORE ENTERING THE AREA UNDER A RAISED VEHICLE ALWAYS CHECK TO MAKE SURE HOIST SAFETY MECHANISMS ARE ENGAGED OR LIFT SAFETY STANDS ARE IN PLACE.

NOTICE: When using an in ground hoist it is necessary to pay close attention to the ground clearance at the front end of the vehicle. Be careful not to damage anv of the front end components.

NOTICE: The aid of a ramp for some models of lifts is helpful for obtaining clearance under the front end of the vehicle. Proper clearance will keep the fascia and underbody components from being damaged when approaching or leaving the hoisting are^. Ramp size needed:

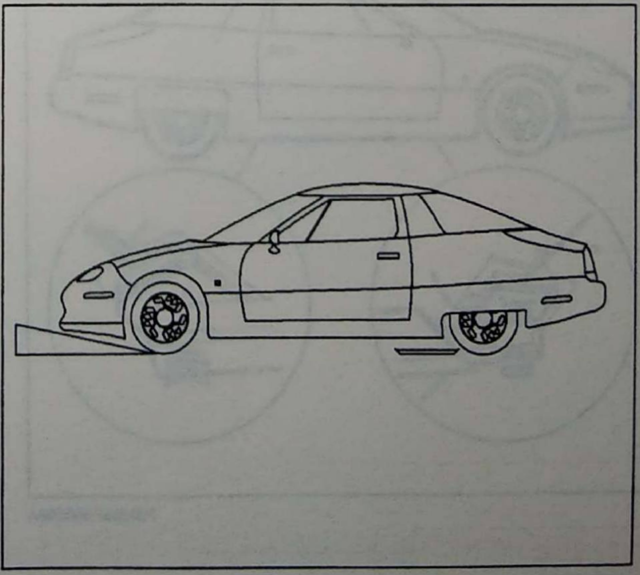
1. 1050 mm in length (41-3/8 in.)
2. 155 mm in width (6-7/64 in.)
3. 230 mm in height (9-1/16 in.)



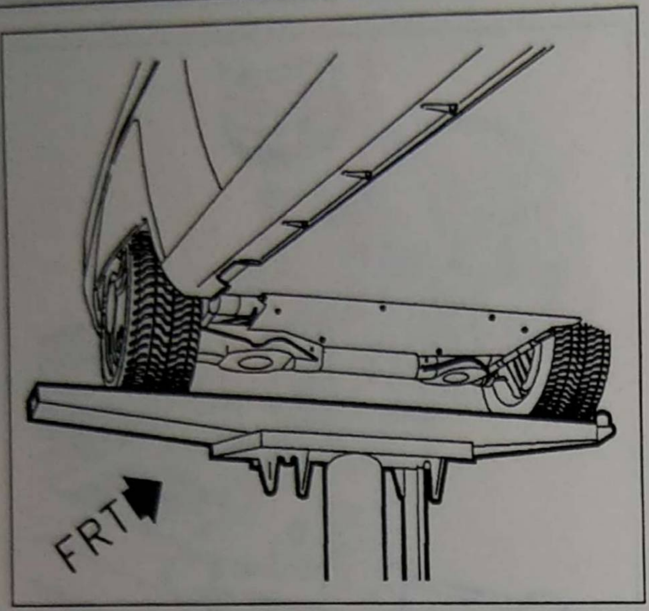
NOTICE: With the use of ramps, always have a partner who will be outside and in front of the vehicle guide and watch to ensure that proper alignment is achieved to the ramps and hoisting area. Be careful that you don’t drive over or slip off the edge of the ramps. Failure to do so could result in damage to under body and mechanical components.

NOTICE: The first vehicle to be lifted using the ramp method may take several attempts to get properly aligned to the hoist pads under the front of the body structure. Marking the floor with tape, paint or permanent marker after the ramp position is determined will aid in the positioning ramps for future EVi vehicle lifting.

1. Drive the vehicle up to the hoisting area, centering the vehicle to the hoist in its side to side position.
2. Drive vehicle forward until the front of the rear tires contact the rear edge of the rear tire lift tray.
3. Place the ramps on the floor. In front of the vehicle, center each ramp in front of the front tires.
4. Slide ramps rearward until they touch the front of the front tires, or align ramps to markings on floor made from previous lifting as described in the above “NOTICE.”

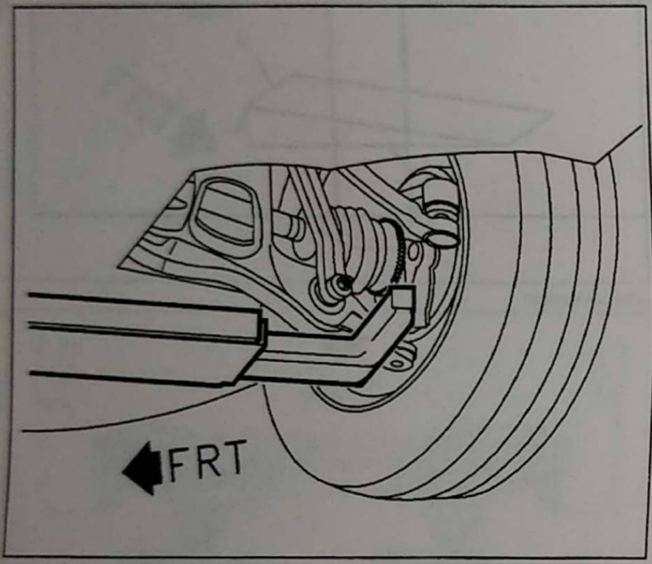


PSMBSF66450M



PSMBSF66745AA

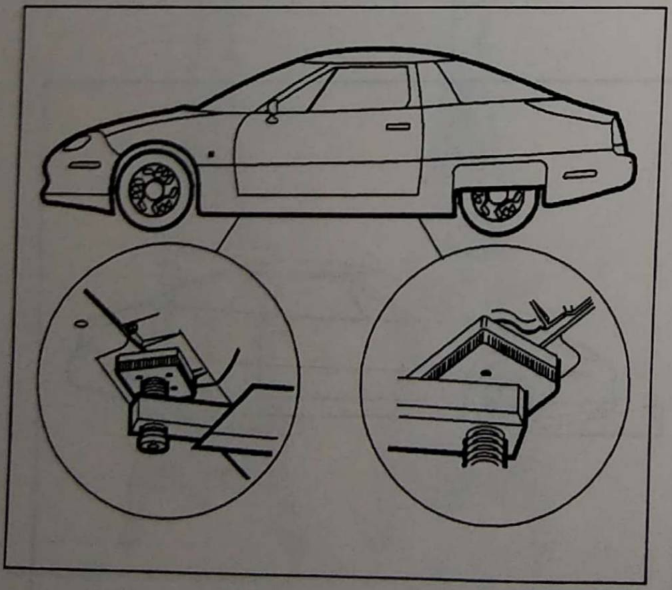
5. Drive forward and up the ramps until the rear tires are centered in the rear tire tray portion of the hoist.



PSMBSF66746M

6. Put the front lift pads under the vehicle's front lower control arms at the portion between the ball joint and the yoke.

7. Lift the vehicle to proper working height and position safety stands. (Refer to "Lifting, Jacking, and Support Points" and "Hoisting Lifting with a Floor Jack" sections in this section.)



PSMBSF66S59M

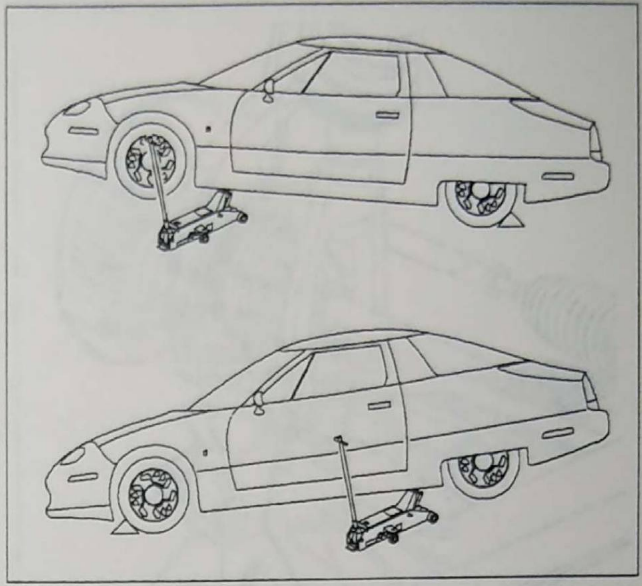
LIFTING WITH A FLOOR JACK

NOTICE: Do not put floor jack under any portion of the vehicle other than locations shown or damage to the structure may occur.

1. Locate the rocker panel pinch weld flange lift/hoist areas, place floor jack in position, seat the lift pad in place, and chock the wheels. (Refer to "General Information" in the "Lifting, Jacking, and Support Points" section in this section.)

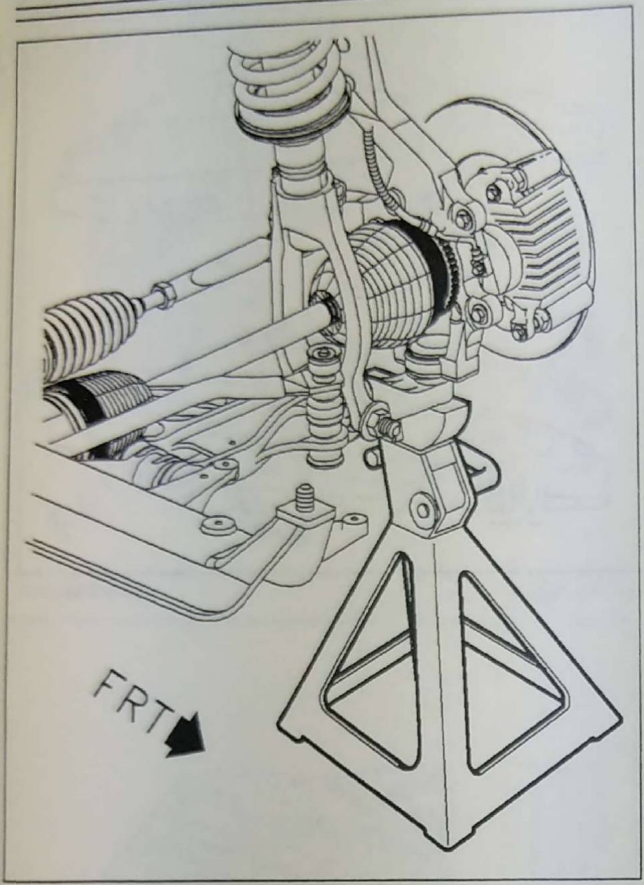
CAITIOV TO HELP AVOID PERSONAL IN IT Rv J---,
41H \A'S I SI JACK STANDS U HFN AV_0R_K NC ov
OR LADER ANA ATHICLE THAT IS I IFTEDRY?
FLOOR JACK OR A HOIST. K' A

2. Lift vehicle with floor jack.

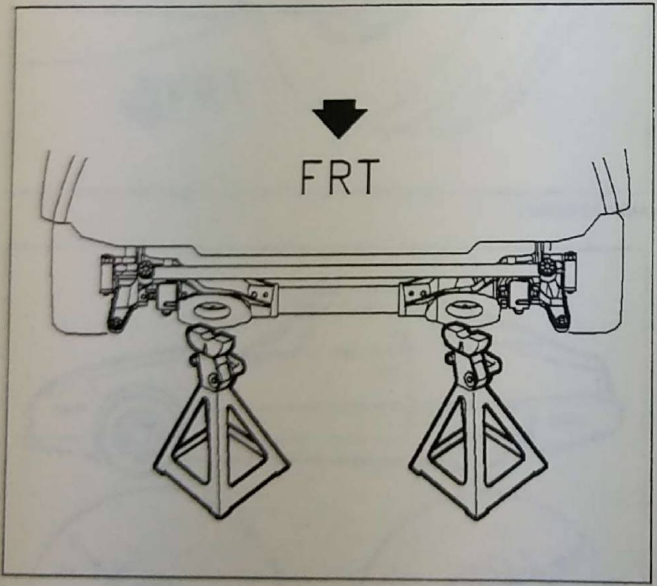


PSMBSF66449AA

3. Once the vehicle is at the required working height install safety stands.



PSMBSF66766AA

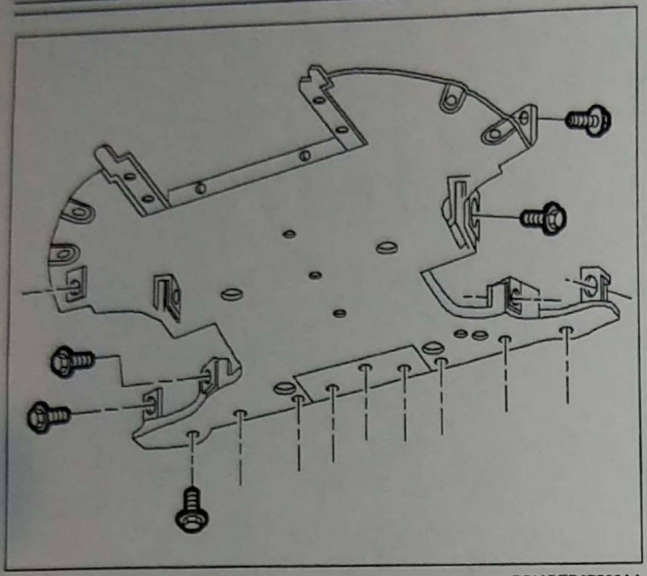


PSMBSF66769AA

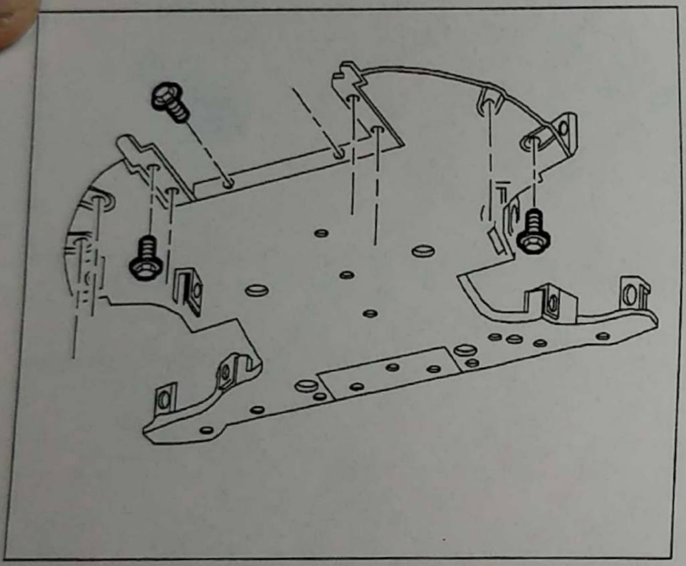
NOTES

UNDERBODY FRONT AIR DEFLECTOR

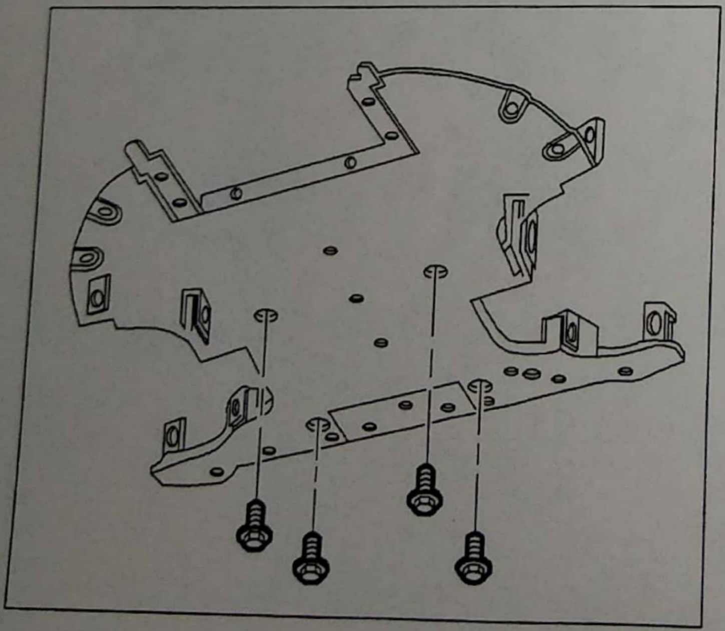
REMOVAL


PSMGEP67582AA

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking, and Support Points” section in this manual.)
2. Remove bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to underbody center air deflectors.
3. Remove bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to front wheelhouse panel liners.


PSMGEP67583AA

4. Remove bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to front bumper fascia assembly.
5. Remove bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to condenser radiator fan module (CRFM) bracket.
6. Remove bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to side baffles.


PSMGEP67581AA

7. Remove bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to drivetrain and front suspension crossmember assembly.
8. Lower underbody front air deflector and disengage tabs from front bumper fascia assembly.

INSTALLATION

IMPORTANT: If bolt threads or “J” nuts threads are damaged during removal or installation, remove bolt and fastener, inspect, and replace if necessary.

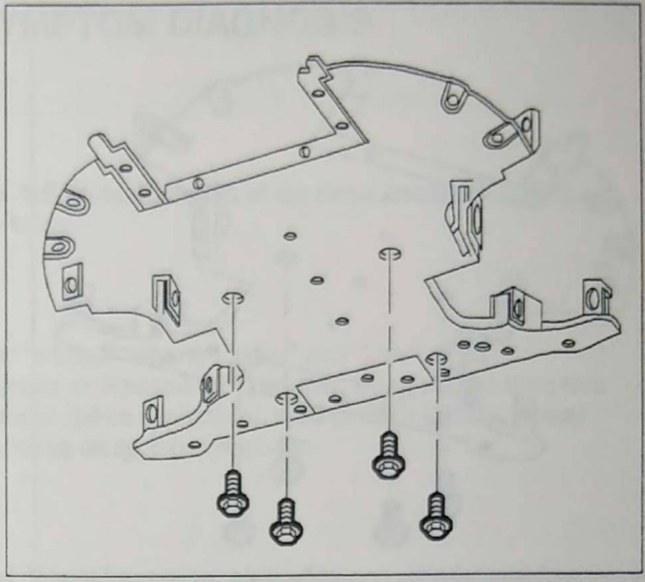
1. Raise front edge of air deflector and engage tabs into retaining slots on front bumper fascia assembly.
2. Raise and support underbody front air deflector to underside of vehicle.

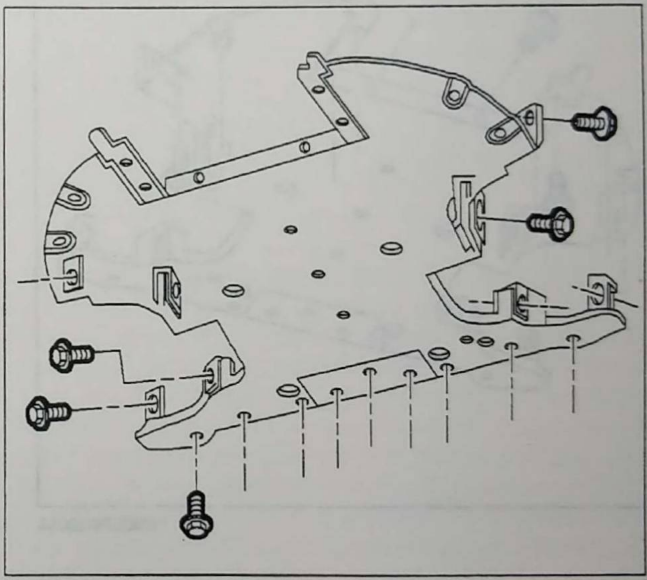
IMPORTANT: Flange on air deflector must be located forward of Condenser Radiator Fan Module (CRFM) bracket.

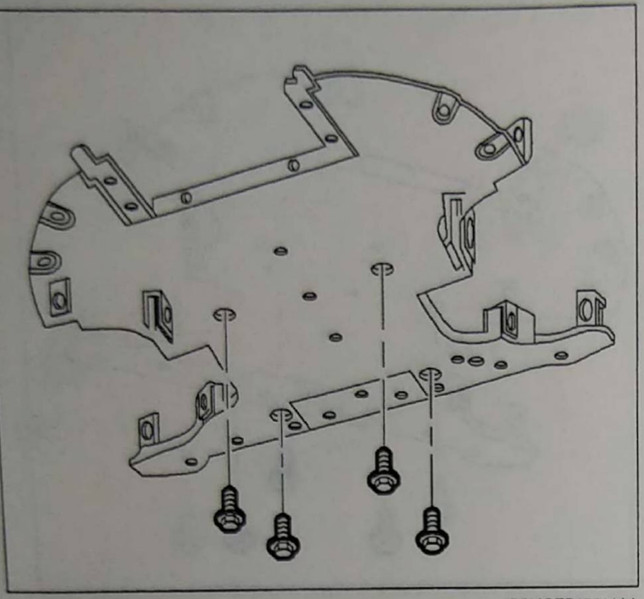
3. Loosely install bolt retaining air deflector to CRFM bracket.
4. Loosely install bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to front mounting locations of drivetrain and front suspension crossmember assembly.
5. Loosely install bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to rear mounting locations of drivetrain and front suspension crossmember assembly.
6. Install and tighten bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to underbody center air deflectors. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in - lbs)

IMPORTANT: If cradle bolt begins to cross thread during installation, stop immediately, remove bolt, then run thread tap (M6.0 mm x 1.0) into insert to repair damaged threads.


PSMGEP67581AA

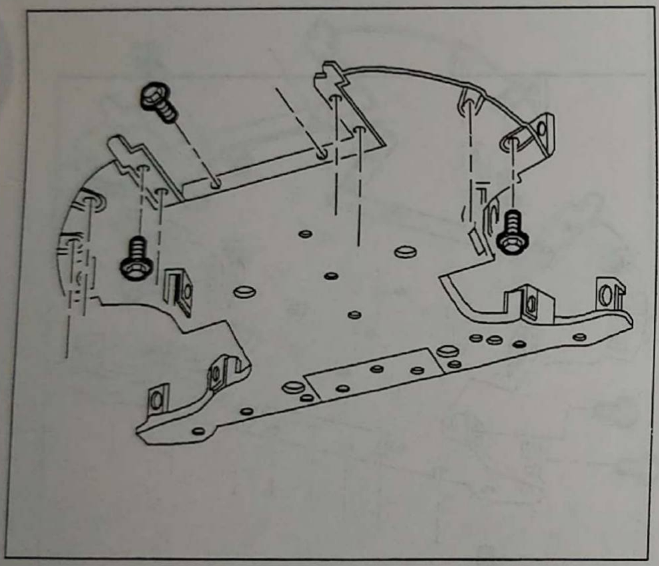

PSMGEP67582AA



PSMGEP67581AA

7. Tighten bolts retaining underbody front air deflect to front mounting locations of drivetrain and f$_{\text{ront}}^{\text{or}}$ suspension crossmember assembly. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)



PSMGEP675B3AA

IMPORTANT: At CRFM attachment, position air deflector flange so that it rests up against the bottom of the CRFM lower support.

8. Install and tighten bolt retaining underbody front air deflector to CRFM bracket. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

9. Tighten remaining bolt retaining air deflector to CRFM bracket. Ensure underbody front air deflector is up against bottom of CRFM lower support. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

10. Install and tighten bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to CRFM to fascia close-out side baffles. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

11. Install and tighten bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to front bumper fascia assembly. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

12. Install and tighten bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to front wheelhouse panel liner on one side of the vehicle. Front tires may need to be rotated to access mounting locations. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

13. Install and tighten bolts retaining underbody front air deflector to front wheelhouse panel liner on opposite side of the vehicle. Front tires may need to be rotated to access mounting locations. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

14. Lower vehicle and turn front wheels to face in a straight ahead position.

CS CamScanner

PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE - SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

PRELIMINARY CHECKS

VERIFY COMPLAINT

Verify the customer complaint and locate the correct symptom definition. Check all of the items associated with that symptom in both the complaint/condition charts and symptom tables.

GATHER INFORMATION

Gather information from all resources available to pinpoint the “when,” “where,” “why,” and “how” of the symptom. Road test with the customer when possible to completely understand the symptom. Compare the symptom to a similar vehicle to verify this is an abnormal condition. Find out (when applicable), maintenance history, typical driving cycle, charging habits, etc. Perform a bulletin search focusing on specific symptoms.

VISUAL INSPECTION

The importance of the visual inspection cannot be overstressed. Visual inspection can lead to correcting a problem without further testing and can save valuable time. The check should include:

- Use of aftermarket equipment (e.g., alarm systems, cellular phones, lighting, CB radio, etc.).
- Inspect wiring harnesses for proper routing, connections, pinches, chaffing and cuts.
- Inspect grounds for tightness and evidence of corrosion.

SECTION 1 - DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION

VISUAL/PHYSICAL UNDERHOOD INSPECTION

A careful visual and physical underhood inspection must be performed as part of any diagnostic procedure or in finding the cause of a failure. This can often lead to fixing a problem without further steps. Inspect all hoses for correct routing, pinches, cuts or disconnects. Inspect all wires in the motor compartment for proper connections, burned or chafed spots, pinched wires, or contact with sharp edges. This visual/physical inspection is very important. It must be done carefully and thoroughly.

KNOWLEDGE AND TOOLS REQUIRED

To use this manual most effectively, a general understanding of basic electrical circuits and circuit testing tools is required. One should be familiar with wiring diagrams, the meaning of voltage, ohms, amps, frequency, the basic theory of electricity, and understand what happens in an open or shorted wire.

To perform system diagnosis, the use of a diagnostic Scan tool is required. A digital ohmmeter with 10 megohms impedance, and jumper wires are also required. Please become acquainted with the tools and their use before attempting to diagnose a vehicle.

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION

The diagnostic trouble tree charts and functional checks in this manual are designed to locate a faulty circuit or component through logic based on the process of elimination. The charts are prepared with the requirement that the vehicle functioned correctly at the time of assembly and that there are no multiple failures. Trouble tree charts are designed to be used only when a diagnostic trouble code DTC is active.

The PCM performs self-diagnostics of propulsion control functions. The PCM communicates faults with a system of diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs). These DTCs may or may not turn on a telltale.

DTC TEST DESCRIPTIONS

The Scan tool will display whether the DTC in the PCM's memory is current or history. The following describes the current/history criteria for each DTC.

Current — A current DTC indicates that the last time a diagnostic test was performed on a particular system or sub-system it failed. For DTCs indicated as latched for ignition cycle, a problem may no longer exist, but the DTC w O W.nlU nOt 01631 Unta VehiCk haS beCn powered

History - A history DTC indicates there have been enough faults detected to determine a problem exists.

For diagnostic trouble codes that are calibrated t01, On telltales on the first occurrence, DTCs will be rtl stored in history as soon as a fault becomes current.

It is important to remember that the DTC as well as any stored malfunction history will be erased if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or a clear DTc command is issued to the PCM.

MALFUNCTION RECORDS

With all faults, the PCM stores vehicle information into a memory called related data. This information is data for a DTC that caused the DTC to set. The Saturn portable diagnostic tool displays this information in EV Scanner PCM under the MALF HISTORY REC # directory as failure record. Malfunction history records the same data plus additional information and stores it in failure records numbered one through five. When the total recorded failures exceeds five the last stored failure will be removed and the most recent installed as #5.

"LAST STORED 5," will store the following:

- CYC SIN LAST
- CYC SIN FIRST
- # OF OCCURENCES
- #1 FAULT DTC
- MINUTES IN RUN
- PSOC %
- PCM BP VOLTS
- BP CURRENT
- SLIP (HZ)
- CURRENT CMD %
- BCA PHASE VLT %
- BCA PHASE CUR
- REGEN DISABLE
- RETARD REQ %
- PPS1%
- PPS2 %
- PPS3 %
- PPS1 MINIMUM %
- PPS2 MINIMUM %
- PPS3 MINIMUM %
- PEB TEMP
- STATOR
- OIL PRESSURE
- HV INTERLOCK
- AUX BATT VOLT
- COAST DOWN SW

CS CamScanner

- PRND MODE
- PCM COUPLER IN
- C/CSETSPDKPH
- C/C STATUS
- C/C MODE
- CRUISE R/A SW
- CRUISE S/C SW
- CRUISE ON/OFF SW
- SERVICE BRAKE

Refer to “Scan Tool" definitions for more information.

UPDATING DTCS GREATER THAN FIVE

When five PCM DTCs are set and the sixth fault occurs, the first four DTCs set will remain and the last DTC will be updated with the new DTC (sixth DTC). If additional DTCs set the first four DTCs will remain as the originals and the last DTC will update for each fault.

IGNITION CYCLES

Ignition cycle: .An ignition cycle is defined as PCM awake and vehicle speed greater than 16 km/h (10 mph) has been seen.

READING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

The provision for communicating with the PCM is the data link connector (DLC). It is located under the instrument panel near the left kick panel. It is used in the assembly plant to receive information in checking that the propulsion system is operating properly before it leaves the plant.

The DTC(s) stored in the PCM’s memory can be read only through a hand-held diagnostic Scan tool plugged into the DLC connector when the vehicle is turned On.

CLEARING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

DTCs may be cleared in the all codes test on the Scan tool. Disconnecting the auxilliary battery for 60 seconds (and in some cases longer) will clear DTCs, active and history from the PCM’s memory. Malfunction history records will also be cleared.

DLC SCAN TOOLS

The PCM can communicate a variety of information through the DLC. This data is transmitted at a high-frequency which requires a Scan tool for interpretation. There are several Scan tools available lor reading this information.

With an understanding of the data which the tool displays and knowledge of the circuits involved, the tool can be very useful in obtaining information which would be more difficult or impossible to obtain with other equipment.

Scan tools do not make the use of diagnostic charts unnecessary, nor can they indicate exactly where a problem is in a particular circuit. DTC charts incorporate diagnosis procedures using a Scan tool where possible. Most charts require the use of a Scan tool.

The Scan tool helps reduce diagnosis time and prevent the replacement of good parts. The key to using the Scan tool successfully for diagnosis lies in the technician’s ability to understand the system being diagnosed, as well as an understanding of the Scan tools operation and limitations. The technician should read the tool manufacturer’s operating manual to become familiar with the tool’s operation.

SCAN TOOL USAGE WITH INTERMITTENTS

In some Scan tool applications, the data update rate makes the tool less effective than a voltmeter, such as when trying to detect an intermittent problem which lasts for a very short time. However, the Scan tool can be used to observe parameters while manipulating wiring harnesses or components under the hood with the vehicle in the Run mode.

The Scan tool can also be used to monitor parameters while driving the vehicle to duplicate intermittent conditions. Examples of intermittent conditions would include telltales coming on briefly and going off and intermittent driveability problems. An assistant should be used when driving a vehicle and using a Scan tool. If the problem seems to be related to certain parameters that can be checked on the Scan tool, they should be checked while driving the vehicle. Each pertinent parameter on the Scan tool can be monitored to see if there is any change in the readings that might relate to or explain the intermittent condition.

The Scan tool is also an easy way to compare the operating parameters of a poorly operating system with those of a known good one. For example, a sensor may shift in value but not set a DTC. Comparing a sensor’s readings with those of a known good vehicle may uncover the problem.

The PCM has the ability to take a snapshot when a DTC is stored. This information can be found with a Saturn Scan tool (portable diagnostic tool [PDT]), listed under Malfunction history. This information can be very useful when attempting to troubleshoot intermittent DTCs.

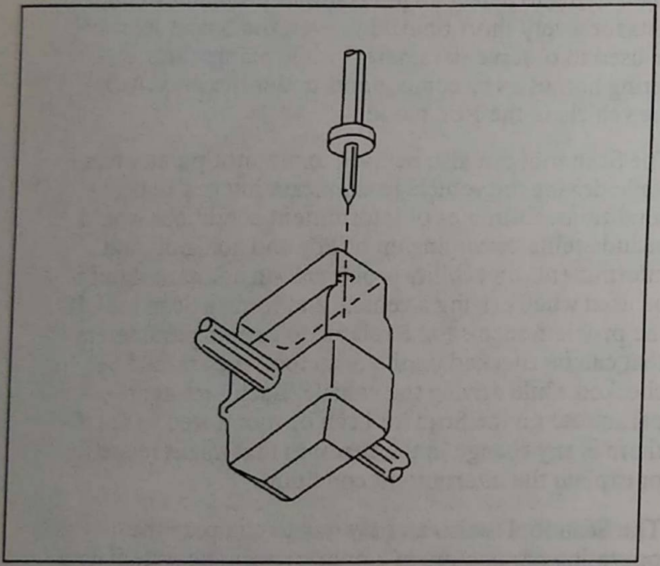
DIAGNOSTICS USING THE DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE PROBE

DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE PROBE

IMPORTANT: Diagnostic service probes are for use on .35, .50 and .80 mm (22,20 and 18 gage) wires only.

IMPORTANT: The diagnostic service probes must be left on the wire after use. The probe contains a sealant that will protect the wire from corrosion. Do not remove the diagnostic service probe after use.

The use of the diagnostic service probe offers many advantages in system diagnostics over the old *jumper wire* and *terminal back-probe* methods. The most important advantage of the diagnostic service probe method of diagnostics is the ability to observe the operation of a circuit without disturbing the components or connections. This is an important advantage since many circuit failures are vibration or connection related. The diagnostic service probe is designed to firmly hold multimeter test probes to allow more accurate readings while the circuit is operating. Circuits with bad connectors, grounds or components are easier to diagnose while they are operating.



SMELC50826

Attach the diagnostic service probe to the wire leading to the connector and insert your multimeter into the diagnostic service probe. Put the meter on the appropriate scale and observe the readings. If the readings do not compare with the expected readings, gently wiggle the wire back and forth in the connector. If the reading on the meter changes while you are wiggling the wire, the terminal or connector are faulty. Disconnect the connector and examine the terminals and connector cavities for damage. Check the terminals to see *if* a known good terminal makes a firm connection. Do this by inserting a known good male terminal into the female terminal you are testing. The male terminal should be held firmly in place by the female terminal and should not be loose enough to fall out if the female terminal is held downward. Likewise, test a male terminal by inserting it into a known good female terminal. The two terminals should fit snugly together and should not separate if the male terminal is held vertically downward.

If the connections are good (both wire connections and the connection to the component), check the ground connection. Attach a diagnostic service probe to the ground side of the circuit or component. Place a multimeter probe in the diagnostic service probe and the other probe to a known good ground.

Place the multimeter on the lowest ohmmeter scale.

NOTICE: Check the accuracy of the multimeter first by touching the leads together. The meter should read less than 0.10 ohm with the leads touching.

The meter should read less than one ohm. If the meter reads more than one ohm, check the connections to the ground splice pack (if applicable) or check the ground attachment point. Attach a jumper wire from the ground attachment ring terminal. Attach it to the ring terminal without moving or disturbing the terminal fastener. This can be done by attaching the jumper wire to the crimp lead part of the ring terminal. Attach the other end of the jumper wire to a known good ground and watch the multimeter to see if the reading goes below one ohm. If the reading goes below one ohm, remove the ground screw or nut, clean the connection surfaces and install. If the reading stays above one ohm, check for an open in the ground wire. Also check for continuity from the component to the diagnostic service probe.

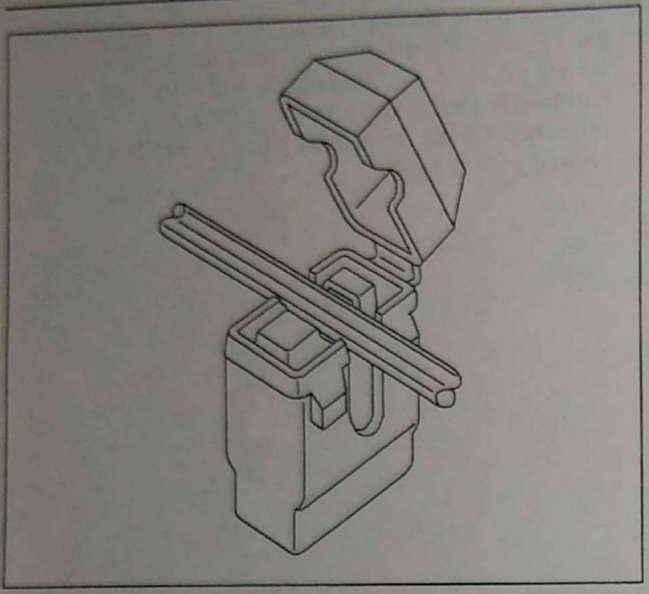
Other uses for the diagnostic service probe:

- Compare voltage readings across connectors, components, or lengths of wire. This allows you to observe the operation of a circuit without the addition of jumper wires or back-probing connections. The best time to diagnose most circuits is while they are operating.
- Observe changing voltages and compare them to what the PCM is reporting. This can be done by comparing the voltage readings of the PCM inputs to the reported PCM readings displayed on the portable diagnostic tool (PDT) or the service stall system (SSS). This can help detect damaged or faulty PCM connections, or a faulty PCM.

IMPORTANT: There arc differences between the actual voltages from the sensors and the renortrd voltages by the PCM. This is due to the internal conversion *of these* voltages to binary data bv the PChT However, the voltages should generally vary together and the difference should be less than 0.2 volt

- The diagnostic service probe can be used with future test equrpment to gain access to a circuit fn testing or calibration. u,t *or
- The diagnostic service probe can be used to give a good ground access point. Attach a diagnostic service probe to a ground circuit and insert the multimeter lead in the probe at a ground reference. Check the ground circuit to verify the ground path is good.

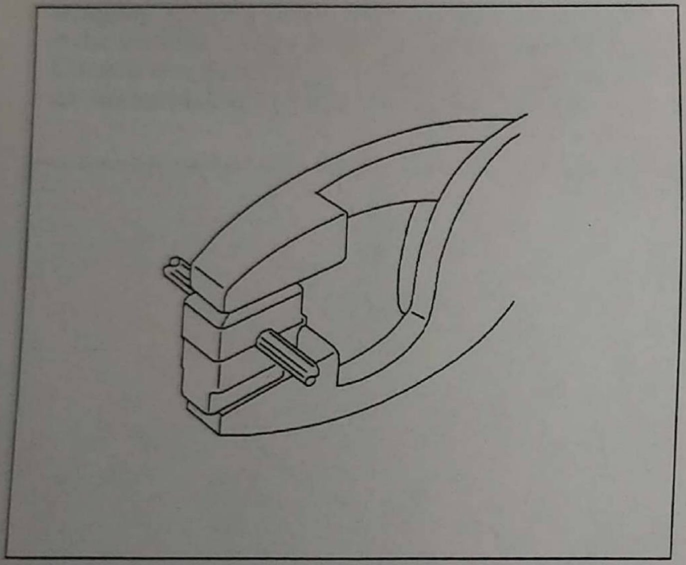
CS CamScanner



SMELC50824AA

INSTALLATION

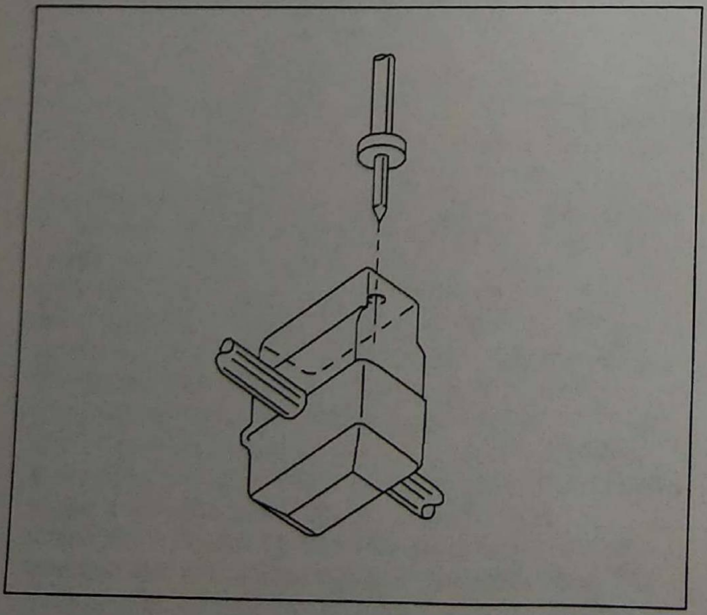
1. Place the cable into the V-slot of the terminal.
2. Press the cable into the V-slot by hand and initiate closing the cover.



SMELC5082SAA

3. Close the cover completely by pressing the cable into the diagnostic service probe terminal with pliers until the cover locks shut. A snap should be felt or heard when the cover locks.
4. To probe the wire, insert the multimeter probe into the housing through the gel to contact the terminal. The housing has a thin wall of material to pierce with the multimeter probe. In some locations the multimeter probe should be used to pierce the probe opening, before the probe is installed on the wire.

IMPORTANT: Once the probe is installed, it should not be removed. The diagnostic service probes were designed to stay on the wires permanently. The gel material inside the probe will seal the wire and allow the wire to be probed several times.



SMELC50826AA

rgySsCANNER-PCM

GENERAL INFO

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
SLIP (HZ)	0-20	The amount of slip sent to the BCA from the PCM for motor current command. The greater the slip the more torque applied to the motor.
MOTOR SPD RPM	0-16000	The speed the rotor is turning measured by the speed and direction sensor.
SPD MPH xx KPH xx	0-162	The Vehicle speed calculated by the PCM. The PCM receives this signal from the BCA which receives this input from the speed/direction sensor.
MTR CURR CMD %	10-90%	This is a PWM output signal from the PCM to the BCA and represents the commanded current value to control the drive motor.
PHASE CURR MON	0-462.5	This is an analog signal that represents the AC current measured at the output to the drive motor.
PRND MODE	“PARK.” “REVERSE ,” “NEUTRAL,” “DRIVE” OR “INVALID”	This signal represents the position the PCM sees from the PRND switch on the Drive Motor.
TORQUE CMD	-100% TO 100%	Displays the PCM torque command based on various inputs.
RAW SHAFT DIR	“FWD” OR “REV”	Displays “FWD” when the rotor is turning on the CW direction (as viewed from the right side of the motor).
SHAFT DIR	“FWD” OR “REV”	This signal is received by the PCM from the BCA. The PCM can determine vehicle direction by the amplitude of the signal. Above 2000 RPM the signal is filtered.
SHAFT SPD NOISY	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES” when one of the two conditions have been met: 1) Shaft speed is > 2000 RPM and a change in shaft direction was seen in 8ms. 2) The shaft speed has increased or decreased more than 2000 RPM in 8ms.
SHAFT SPD FAULT	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES” when a fault is detected.
SHAFT DIR FAULT	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES” when a fault is detected.
SLIP DIR	“FORWARD” OR “REVERSE”	This represents the commanded slip direction from the PCM to the BCA. Two slip signals are sent to the BCA. One defines the torque commanded, the other defines the direction.
PROP STATUS	“NORMAL’ OR “FAILED” OR “REDU-PERF”	This represents the state the PCM is operating under.
PCM BP VOLTS	0-500	This represents the battery pack voltage as read by a scaled input (IV = 100V) to the PCM.
AUX BATTERY	0-25.5	This represents the auxiliary battery voltage as seen at the PCM input.
STATOR	-40 to 216C -40 to 420.8 F	This represents the temperature of the motor stator windings as read by the PCM.
PEBTEMP	-39.75 to 151.5 C -40 to 304.7 F	This represents the temperature at the cold plate of the PIM as read by the BCA and sent to the PCM for display.

EV^SCANNER-PCM (Continued)

ftFNFRAL INFO

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
RETARD REQ%	0-100%	This is the amount of Retard/Regen the BTCM is requesting to aid in slowing the vehicle and preventing wheel slip. 18% = NO request.
RETARD AC.H%	0-100%	This represents the amount of Retard/Regen the PCM was able to obtain based on other inputs. I.E. at 100% USOC the amount of allowable regen will be very small.
C'CSETSPD	0-162 KPH	Displays the vehicle speed when cruise was selected.
C/C STATUS	“STANDBY,” “ACCELER,” “COAST”, “RESUME,” “CRUISE” OR “TAP”	Displays current status as seen by PCM: Standby = Not in C/C, cruise switch off, VS < 30 MPH or PCM sees service brake input, cruise = driving with cruise set. “ACCELER7“C0AST7“RESUME”/“TAP” = Functions of cruise control switch.
C/C MODE	“OFF”, “ENABLE” OR “DISENG”	Displays the mode of operation as seen by the PCM.
C/C DRVR OVRIDE	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES” when a driver input is activated to disable cruise: brake switch/gear position change.
PPS1%	0-100%	Displays the accelerator position in percent, the percentage is converted from PPSl by the PCM and rescaled so that: 0% = Closed; 99% = WOT. Reads 0% with charge coupler in.
PPS2%	0-100%	Displays the accelerator position in percent, the percentage is converted from PPS2 by the PCM and rescaled so that: 0% = Closed, 99% = WOT. Reads 0% with charge coupler in.
PPS3%	0-100%	Displays the accelerator position in percent, the percentage is converted from PPS3 by the PCM and rescaled so that: 0% = Closed, 99% = WOT Reads 0% with charge coupler in.
PPS1 VOLTS	0-5 Volts	The APA indicates throttle position to the PCM. The APA contains three individual sensors that are scaled differently. PPSl volts is the raw voltage read by the PCM on PPSl. PPSl Range: .25 —1.05V closed throttle, 4.32-4.57V WOT.
PPS2 VOLTS	0-5 Volts	The APA indicates throttle position to the PCM. The APA contains three individual sensors that are scaled differently. PPS2 volts is the raw voltage read by the PCM on PPS2. PPS2 Range: 3.94-4.75V closed throttle .375-.625V WOT.
PPS3 VOLTS	0-5 Volts	The APA indicates throttle position to the PCM. The APA contains three individual sensors that are scaled differently. PPS3 volts is the raw voltage read by the PCM on PPS3. PPS3 Range: 3.70-4.30V closed throttle, 1.58-1.83V WOT.
PPSl MINIMUM%	0-100%	Displays the minimum PP the PCM has learned. The PCM will learn the minimum PP at each power-up. This PP value has to be exceeded to apply torque to the motor.
PPS2 MINIMUM%	0-100%	Displays the minimum PP the PCM has learned. The PCM will learn the minimum PP at each power-up. This PP value has to be exceeded to apply torque to the motor.
PPS3 MINIMUM%	)-100%	Displays the minimum PP the PCM has learned. The PCM will learn the minimum PP at each power-up. This PP value has to be exceeded to apply torque to the motor.

■gySsCANN ER PCM (Continued)

GENERAL INF 0

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
PEDAL POSITIONS	0—100%	Displays the position of the accelerator pedal based on the operators input. 0 = closed throttle and WOT > 90%. Always reads 0% with charge coupler in.
PPS STATUS	“VALID" OR “LEVEL 1" OR “LEVEL 2” OR “LEVEL 3”	Displays the state of the accelerator pedal as defined by the PCM inputs. “VALID IF THE THREE PEDAL POSITION SENSOR READINGS ARE WITHIN A SPECIFIED RANGE.”
PPS1 FAILED	“YES" OR “NO”	Displays “YES” if PCM has detected a failure with PPSl.
PPS2 FAILED	“YES" OR “NO”	Displays “YES” if PCM has detected a failure with PPS2.
PPS3 RAILED	“YES" OR “NO”	Displays “YES” if PCM has detected a failure with PPS3.
PPSl & 2 MATCH	“OK” OR “DISAGREE”	The PCM determines failures of the PPS by comparing voltage levels. If the voltage levels of two sensors do not represent the same pedal position the PCM will set a DTC and this will display “DISAGREE.”
PPS2 & 3 MATCH	“OK" OR “DISAGREE”	The PCM determines failures of the PPS by comparing voltage levels. If the voltage levels of two sensors do not represent the same pedal position the PCM will set a DTC and this will display “DISAGREE?^{4}
PPSl & 3 MATCH	“OK" OR “DISAGREE”	The PCM determines failures of the PPS by comparing voltage levels. If the voltage levels of two sensors do not represent the same pedal position the PCM will set a DTC and this will display Disagree.
BTSI LOCK	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES” when the BTSI is locked by PCM command. “YES” = RUN/ACC Mode in park W/brake not applied or during charging w/brake applied. “NO” = In Park w/brake applied or in any gear.
TEMPTT	“ON” OR “OFF”	Displays “ON” when a request for the temperature telltale to turn On is made. “ON” when TEMP TT is being commanded by: BPM, PCM or HTCM.
SEC VIOLATION	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES“ if: 1) PCM sees an incorrect password from the RSA on power-up. 2) RSA does not receive a send message from PCM after 5 seconds. 3) No communication. 4) RSA receives three incorrect key codes at door keypad.
REDUCED PERFTT	“YES” OR “NO”	Displays “YES” when the PCM is commanding the REDUCED PERFORMANCE Telltale On. This may be a request from another controller.
SERVICE NOW TT	“ON” OR “OFF”	Displays “ON” when the SERVICE NOW telltale is commanded On by: BPM, PCM, or HTCM
BCA FAULT RESET	“YES” OR “NO”	At start-up or if a clear DTC is sent the PCM will send this signal to the BCA to clear its fault registers. Displays “YES” when the PCM is clearing the BCA’s fault registers.
SERVICE SOON TT	“ON” OR “OFF”	Display “ON” when a request for the SERVICE SOON telltale has been made by the: PCM, BPM, HTCM, or BTCM.
BIAS FAULT INPUT	“YES” OR “NO”	This signal is sent to the PCM when the BCA detects a fault with the bias supply or bias voltage is lost. Displays “YES” when a fault has been detected and the BCA will shut down.

CS CamScanner

EV-SCANNER-PCM (Continued)

GENERAL INFO

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
OIL PUMP CMD	"ON" OR "OFF"	Displays "ON" when the pump command is active. ON = Wh^T?^ mode is entered for first 15 seconds or when vehicle is moving.
BCA ENABLE	"YES" OR "NO"	When the Run mode is selected, the BCA receives Run 2 and powers up for drive motor control. Displays "YES" when in the run mode.
FLASH PCM VOLT	"ON" OR "OFF"	Shows when PCM programming is in progress.
SXR TRANSMIT	"ENABLE" OR "DISABLE"	Displays "ENABLE" when the PCM is sending out serial data.
PRND A INPUT	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays the individual PRND inputs that define position of the shift selector. YES = Circuit has been pulled to ground. PRND should = YES when in Park and Reverse.
PRND B INPUT	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays the individual PRND inputs that define position of the shift selector. YES = Circuit has been pulled to ground. PRND B should = YES when in Reverse, Neutral and Drive.
PRND C INPUT	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays the individual PRND inputs that define position of the shift selector. YES = Circuit has been pulled to ground. PRND C should = YES when in Drive.
PRND PARITY INP	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays the individual PRND inputs that define position of the shift selector. YES = Circuit has been pulled to ground. PRND parity should = YES when in Park and Neutral.
REGEN DISABLE	"YES" OR "NO"	The BTCM will request that Regen be disabled during ABS braking. Displays "YES" when the PCM has received a regen disable request from the BTCM.
CRITICAL FAULT	"YES" OR "NO"	When the BCA has detected a critical fault, it will send this signal to the PCM and the PCM will set the critical fault line to "YES." The PCM will set DTCs depending on which fault(s) occurred.
NON CRITICAL FLT	"YES" OR "NO"	When the BCA has detected a non-critical fault, it will send this signal to the PCM and the PCM will set the non-critical fault line to "YES." The PCM will set a DTC.
RUN 1	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays "YES" when the PCM is receiving the Run 1 signal from the RSA. If the PCM loses run 1, a loss of communication will occur.
OIL PRESSURE	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays "YES" when the oil pressure sensor is detecting pressure.
CRUISE ON/OFF SW	"ON" OR "OFF"	Displays "ON" when the cruise switch is turned to ON position.
CRUISE R/A SW	"ON" OR "OFF"	"ON" only when cruise resume accel switch is depressed.
CRUISE S/CSW	"ON" OR "OFF"	"ON" only when cruise set coast switch is depressed and the cruise switch is On.
BRAKE SWITCH	"ON" OR "OFF"	"ON" only when brake switch has been depressed.
INTERLOCK	"OPEN" OR "CLOSED"	Displays the interlock loop status as seen by the PCM. Will read closed until a fault is detected or the manual disconnect has been turned.

CS CamScanner

EV-SCANNER PCM (Continued)

GENERAL INFO (Continued)

PARAMETER	bUAN IOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
PCM COUPLER IN	"YES" OR "NO"	Displays "YES" when the PCM has detected the coupler is present in the charge receptacle.
SOFTWARE ID		
PCM S/W ID	XXXXXXXX	Displays the 8-digit number for identifying the PCM software. If value is 97020000, then download new software.
S/W CHECKSUM	XXXX	Displays the software checksum. If value is 0000, then download new software.
VEHICLE ID		
ID	XXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX	Displays the vehicle identification number (VIN).
END MODEL	XXXXXXXX	Displays the end model number of the PCM as defined by the supplier.
BASE MODEL	XXXXXXXX	Displays the base model number of the PCM.
HARDWARE ID	XX	Displays the 2-digit hardware ID of the PCM.
SERLAL NO	XXXXXXXX	Displays the 8-digit serial number of the PCM.
MFG YEAR LAST DIG	XX	Displays the year the module was made.
MODULE NO	XXXXXXXX	Displays the 8-digit module number.

PCM MALFUNCTION HISTORY RECORDS

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
CYC SIN LAST	0-255	Displays the number of ignition cycles since last occurrence of the fault.
CYCLE SIN FIRST	0-255	Displays the number of ignition cycles since the first occurrence of the fault.
# OF OCCURRENCES	0-255	Displays the number of times the fault reoccurred.
#1 FAULT DTC	1-120	Displays the fault DTC that was set.
MINUTES IN RUN	0-255	Displays the number of minutes the vehicle was in the RUN/ACC mode before the DTC set.
PSOC%	0-100%	The pack state of charge when the DTC set.
PCM BP VOLTS	0-500 Volts	Displays the battery pack voltage as seen by the PCM at the time of the fault.
BP CURRENT	-400 to 400 amps	Displays what the BPM was reading as current at the time of fault.
TORQUE REQ	-100 to 100	Displays the sum of all the torque inputs. The torque request is used to produce the current and slip commands.
SLIP (HZ)	.4-20 HZ	Displays the amount of slip being commanded to the BCA for motor operation.

CS CamScanner

C7MI3UNCTION HISTORY RECORDS (Continued)

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
CURRENT~ CMD%	b—IOO%—	Displays the current command to the motor for propulsion^ ThiTj^ I'WM signal.
BCAPHASE% VLT	0-100%	Displays a scaled voltage at one of the phases. This is a feedback"^ signal to the PCM from the BCA.
BCA PHASE CUR	0-462.5 amps	Displays the current at one of the phases. This is a feedback signal to the PCM from the BCA.
REGEN DISABLE	Yes or NO	Displays the status of regen. YES = regen was commanded by thT" BTCM to be disabled.
RETARD REQ%	0-100%	Displays the amount of retard/regen being commanded at the time " of the failure. Zero retard request = 18%
PPS1%	0-100%	Displays the accelerator position in percent. The percentage is converted from the PPS1 by the PCM. 0% = closed throttle, 99% = WOT.
PPS2%	0-100%	Displays the accelerator position in percent. The percentage is converted from the PPS2 by the PCM. 0% = WOT, 99% = closed throttle.
PPS3%	0-100%	Displays the accelerator position in percent. The percentage is converted from the PPS3 by the PCM. 0% = closed, 99% = WOT.
PPS1 MINIMUM%	0-100%	Displays the minimum PP the PCM has learned. The PCM will learn the minimum PP at each power-up. Start at 100% and scales down to current pedal rest position. This new PP value will have to be exceeded to apply torque to the motor.
PPS2 MINIMUM%	0-100%	Displays the minimum PP the PCM has learned. The PCM will learn the minimum PP at each power-up. Start at 100% and scales down to current pedal rest position. This new PP value will have to be exceeded to apply torque to the motor.
PPS3 MINIMUM%	0-100%	Displays the minimum PP the PCM has learned. The PCM will learn the minimum PP at each power-up. Start at 100% and scales down to current pedal rest position. This new PP value will have to be exceeded to apply torque to the motor.
PEBTEMP	-40 to 190 degrees C	Displays the temperature the BCA is reading from the sensor at the coldplate.
STATOR	-40 to 216 degrees C	Displays the temperature the PCM is reading from the sensor laminated into the motor stator windings.
OIL PRESSURE	Yes or NO	Displays "YES" when the sensor is reading oil pressure.
HVINTERLOCK	Yes or NO	Displays "YES" when the PCM has detected an interlock failure.
COAST DOWN SW	Yes or NO	Displays the position of the coast down button on the shifter. YES = coast down.
PRND MODE	Error, Park, Reverse, Neutral or Drive	Displays the PRND position as read by the PCM from the PRND switch.
PCM COUPLER IN	Yes or NO	Displays "YES" if the PCM detects the charge coupler in the charge receptacle.

J

PCM MALFUNCTION HISTORY RECORDS (Continued)

PARAMETER	SCAN TOOL DISPLAY	DEFINITION
C/CSETSPD KPH	0-162 KPH	Displays the vehicle speed at which the cruise control button was pushed.
C/C STATUS	Standby, Accelerate, Resume, Coast, Cruise, or Tap	Displays the mode of cruise control operation at the time of the failure.
C/C MODE	Off, Enable, or Disengage	Displays the enable mode at the time of the failure. Disengage = Operator input, i.e. brake switch.
CRUISE R/A SW	Yes or NO	Displays "YES" if the Res/Accel button was pressed at the time of the failure.
CRUISE S/C SW	Yes or NO	Displays "YES" if the Set/Coast button was pressed at the time of the failure.
CRUISE ON/OFF SW	ON or OFF	Displays "ON" if the ON/OFF button was in the ON position at the time of the failure.
SERVICE BRAKE	Yes or NO	Displays "YES" if the brake pedal was depressed (as seen by the PCM) at the time of failure.

CS CamScanner

HIGH VOLTAGE SAFETY

CAUTION: DC AND AC HIGH VOLTAGE. TO HELP AVOID INJURY, ALWAYS FOLLOW THE SERVICE MANUAL PROCEDURES AND MANUALLY DISCONNECT THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM BEFORE WORKING ON OR AROUND IT.

The EV1 has both high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage are both very dangerous and can cause severe burns and shock. You first need training about how to repair the EV1 and then must follow proper repair procedures to minimize the risk.

Currents as low as 0.5 ma AC OR 2 ma DC can cause injuries under some conditions. The potential for injury depends on the amount of current and how long the current flows through the body. Other factors are the body's impedance, the frequency of the current, the moisture level of the skin, the size of the contact area, the pressure exerted, temperature, and the physiology characteristics of the individual.

AC and DC high voltage affect the body differently. The varying current with AC high voltage is more traumatic to the body and can also prevent letting go of the electrodes.

The high voltage system is independent and isolated from the 12-volt system. When a failure is detected, the high voltage system is automatically disconnected. There is also a manual disconnect that must be used before service work is performed on or around the high voltage system.

To help avoid injury:

- Do not work on the EV1 without training. Even the greatest gasoline engine technician needs training for this vehicle.
- Follow the service manual procedures and cautions.
- ALWAYS assume that high voltage is present.
- To prevent current from having a path through your body, use one hand to do operations in high voltage systems and keep the other hand in your pocket. Also, do not stand barefoot on wet cement.
- Use electrical tape to cover all metal parts of your tools to reduce the chance that the tools will complete a current path.

The battery pack has at least 25 times the energy of one regular automotive battery. Extra precautions are necessary when the battery pack is removed from the car because the automatic and manual disconnect cannot protect you from a disconnected battery pack. Follow the service manual procedures and cautions.

HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM

The high voltage system consists of the battery pack, power inverter module, accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) and systems, [illegible] steering control module (PSCM) and systems, drive motor and charge receptacle.

All of the HV components are interlocked. The interlock is a low voltage circuit that runs next to all of the high voltage circuits as the high voltage goes from one system to another. If an open or ground occurs in the high voltage circuit (e.g. disconnecting a HV component with relays closed) the interlock will detect the open and shut the high voltage system by opening the relays.

BATTERY PACK

The battery pack always has high voltage DC present. The nominal voltage of the battery pack is 312 volts. The voltage may be higher during charging or regeneration. The voltage in the battery pack flows to the vehicle (PIM) through two large relays. When the relays are closed the 312 volts is present at the PIM. Under normal operating conditions the relays are closed. However, the relays are opened if a fault in the high voltage system is detected or the manual disconnect is removed.

If the battery pack is removed from the vehicle additional steps must be taken to reduce the voltage to a safe level for working on the battery pack. Some diagnostic procedures will require you to work with the pack at 312 volts and care must be taken to follow the service manual procedures and use safe practices, like using one hand when performing operations and taping your tools with electrical tape.

POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)

The power inverter module (PIM) is a distribution center for the high voltage. The PIM distributes high voltage DC power from the battery pack to the APM (22 A MAX), PSCM (5 A MAX), and the convert power function (propulsion power to the drive motor). The PIM will also distribute high voltage DC power to the battery pack from the charge receptacle and the convert power function during regeneration from the drive motor. The APM, PSCM, and the convert power function (part of bias and control assembly [BCA] inside of the PIM) receive DC power and convert the DC to AC power for the appropriate applications.

When the relays are closed the PIM stores a significant amount of energy using battery pack voltage, in two large capacitors. When the battery pack HV relays are opened these capacitors are discharged through the bus discharge assembly. The bus voltage must be reduced to 42.4 volts within 250 milliseconds of the relays opening. If a failure occurs in the bus discharge assembly that prevents the bus from discharging, high voltage will be present even though the relays are open. If this condition occurs follow the steps in high voltage present with relays open chart in this section of the service manual.

ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER CONTROL MODULE (APM)

The APM receives its high voltage from the PIM. The APM uses this voltage to provide power to three main functions:

1. Convert DC to three phase AC for compressor control
2. Power a DC power supply for auxiliary battery charging
3. Provide DC power for the heated windshield

A high voltage cable runs from the APM to the compressor motor. If this connector is disconnected the compressor control function will be shut down. The cable also contains a ground shield to provide a ground path in the event that a compressor motor has shorted. There is an additional ground strap from the case of the motor to chassis that forms a redundant ground The compressor motor is a high voltage component and is isolated from chassis ground. The ground paths prevent the components from having a high voltage potential to chassis ground. The compressor has a voltage sense lead attached to the motor case to detect the presence of a voltage potential. If a voltage potential appears on the compressor motor the [illegible] will set a DTC 25, turn on the Service Soon telltale, and disable the compressor operation.

POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)

, *f* the PIM The PSCM uses this voltage to provide power to the power
The PSCM receives its high> voltage.from her steering pump motor is three PHASE AQ A high V0ltage cable runs froni the
steering pump for operation. The power tor. If this connectQr is disconnected the power steering control function win
PSCM to the P^e;cXlfoPconE um a ground shield to provide a ground path in the event that the power steCrin
be shut down.The cable tdso cont ant ground stra from the case of the motor to chassis ground. The power steering8
motor shorts TTree'S a ^dund P onent and is isolate d from chassis ground. The ground paths prevent the components
motor is a hl?hP voltage cc tential to chassis ground. The PSCM, like the compressor, has a case voltage sense
having a high this, turn
S piSS'ona*p°w's,eeringpun,p',heHTTMWi"d'TS'! DTC4O'S
on the SERXICE SOON telltale. If the ground is lost the power steering motor interlock circuit is opened disabling

the pump.

DRIVE MOTOR

The drive motor receives its high voltage from the convert power function inside of the PIM. Enabling this function allows the high voltage DC to be converted into high voltage AC for drive motor power. The drive motor is three phase AC. The drive"motor HV is passed through a blind mate connector. There is no cable between the PIM and drive motor. It is a pin to pin contact (blind mate connector). However the drive motor does contain a case ground strap to chassis ground. The drive motor is a high voltage component and is isolated from chassis ground. The ground paths prevent the components from having a high voltage potential to chassis ground.

The convert power function is also used to enable regeneration. During braking or coast down the drive motor AC power recovered is converted to DC and passed from the PIM to the battery pack for charging the batteries.

CHARGE RECEPTACLE

The charge receptacle receives its high voltage from one of two chargers. The convenience charger works off of 110V outlets and standard charge modules are wired to 220V power. The charge receptacle converts this AC power to DC power. This DC power is passed through the PIM HV bus to the battery pack for charging the battery modules. Any open or shorting of the charge receptacle will be sensed by the auto disconnect system and the drive motor battery' pack module (BPM) will shut off the charging function.

AUTO DISCONNECT (AD) SYSTEM

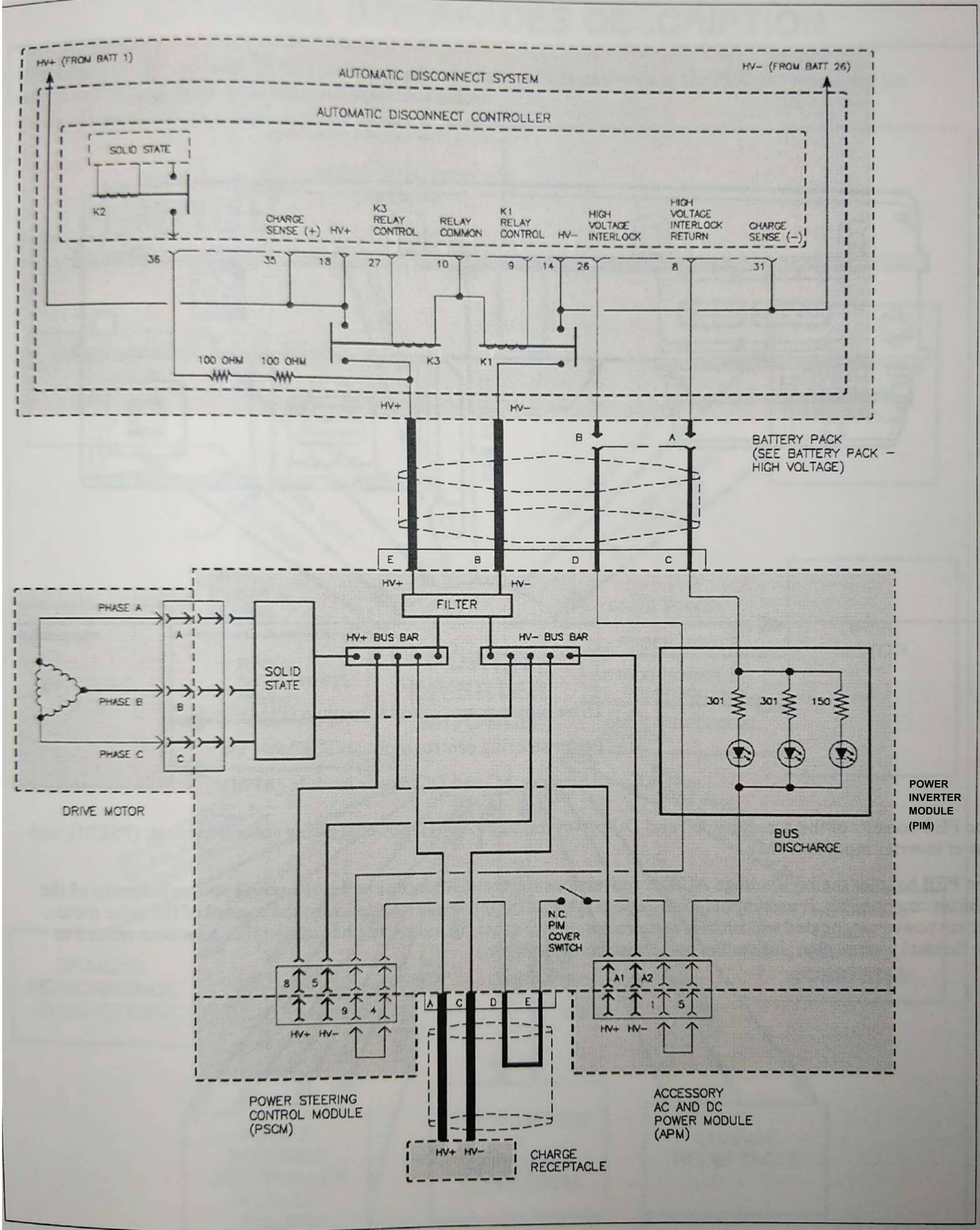
The AD systems opens and closes the HV relays. This system will detect and open the relays under the following conditions:

- Precharge failure: Attempt to close HV relays failed
- DC and some AC isolation failures: Resistance measured from HV + and - bus to chassis ground.
- Interlock Loop: Low voltage circuit detect
- Chassis ground: Loss of chassis ground reference for isolation detection
- Ground Sense: Redundant chassis ground reference
- Under voltage fault: AD not receiving required HV from batteries
- BPM command: BPM commanded relays open

Detailed information on these functions can be found in the AD system section of this service manual.

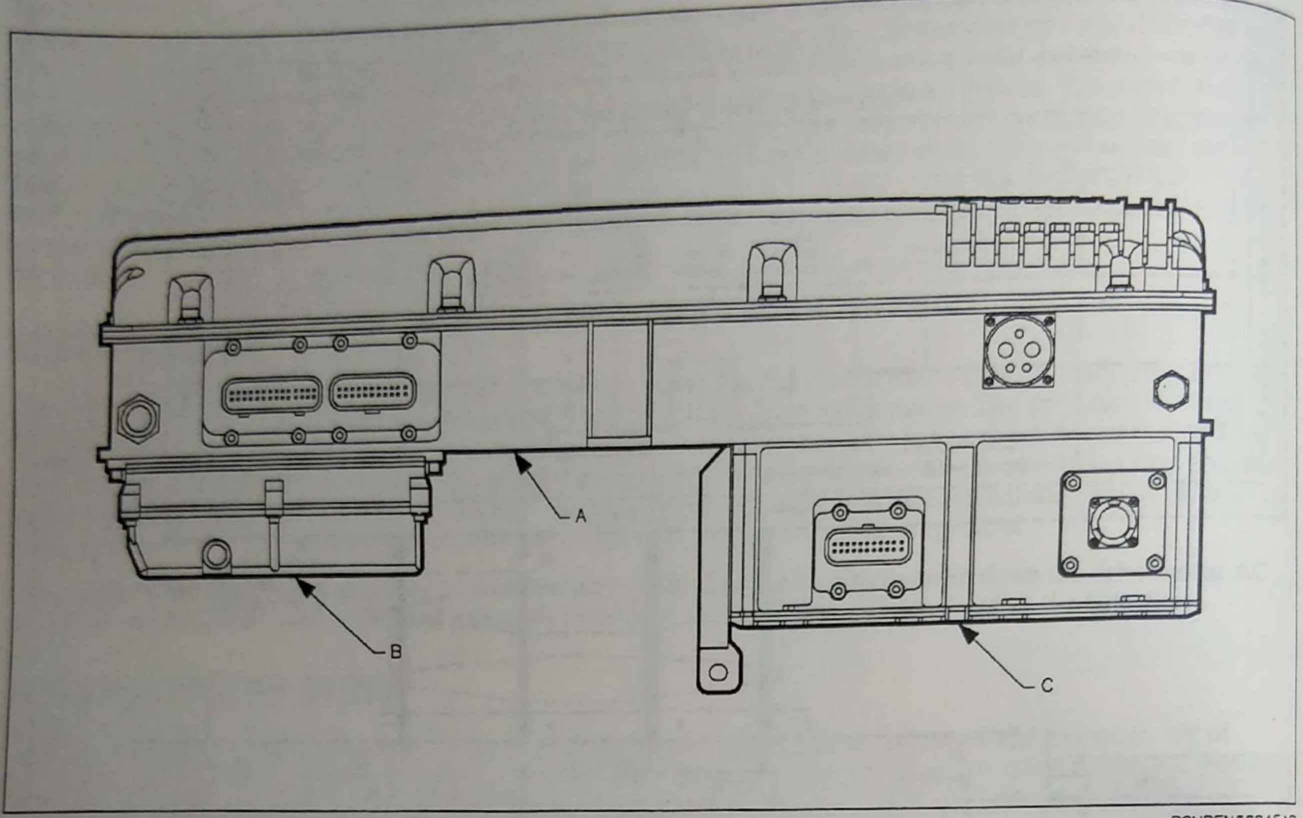
MANUAL DISCONNECT

he m disc nne drivers seat.
£op oXal The°AD^iVXXbf h7?athe ec. is When the manual ^connect knob is turned the interlock
the seStrS nfin eries I® etween and open the relays' The knob can then be pulled out which will open
remX *h* t e manual disconnect will reduce the HV potential battery modules 13 and 14. If the relays are *not* opened due to a failure
occm refer to the service manual high voltage present chart. at the Hv haineK connector ,o ,he pim ,f ,his


HV+ (FROM BATT 1)
HV− (FROM BATT 26)
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT SYSTEM
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT CONTROLLER
SOLID STATE
K2
CHARGE SENSE (+)
HV+
K3 RELAY CONTROL
RELAY COMMON
K1 RELAY CONTROL
HV−
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK RETURN
CHARGE SENSE (−)
36
35
18
27
10
9
14
26
8
31
100 OHM
100 OHM
K3
K1
HV+
HV−
B
A
BATTERY PACK (SEE BATTERY PACK – HIGH VOLTAGE)
E
B
D
C
HV+
HV−
FILTER
PHASE A
PHASE B
PHASE C
A
B
C
SOLID STATE
HV+ BUS BAR
HV− BUS BAR
301
301
150
BUS DISCHARGE
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
DRIVE MOTOR
N.C. PIM COVER SWITCH
8
5
9
4
HV+
HV−
A
C
D
E
A1
A2
1
5
HV+
HV−
POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)
HV+
HV−
CHARGE RECEPTACLE
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)

PSMELC67643AD

DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION



A – Drive motor power inverter module (PIM)

B – Power steering control module (PSCM)

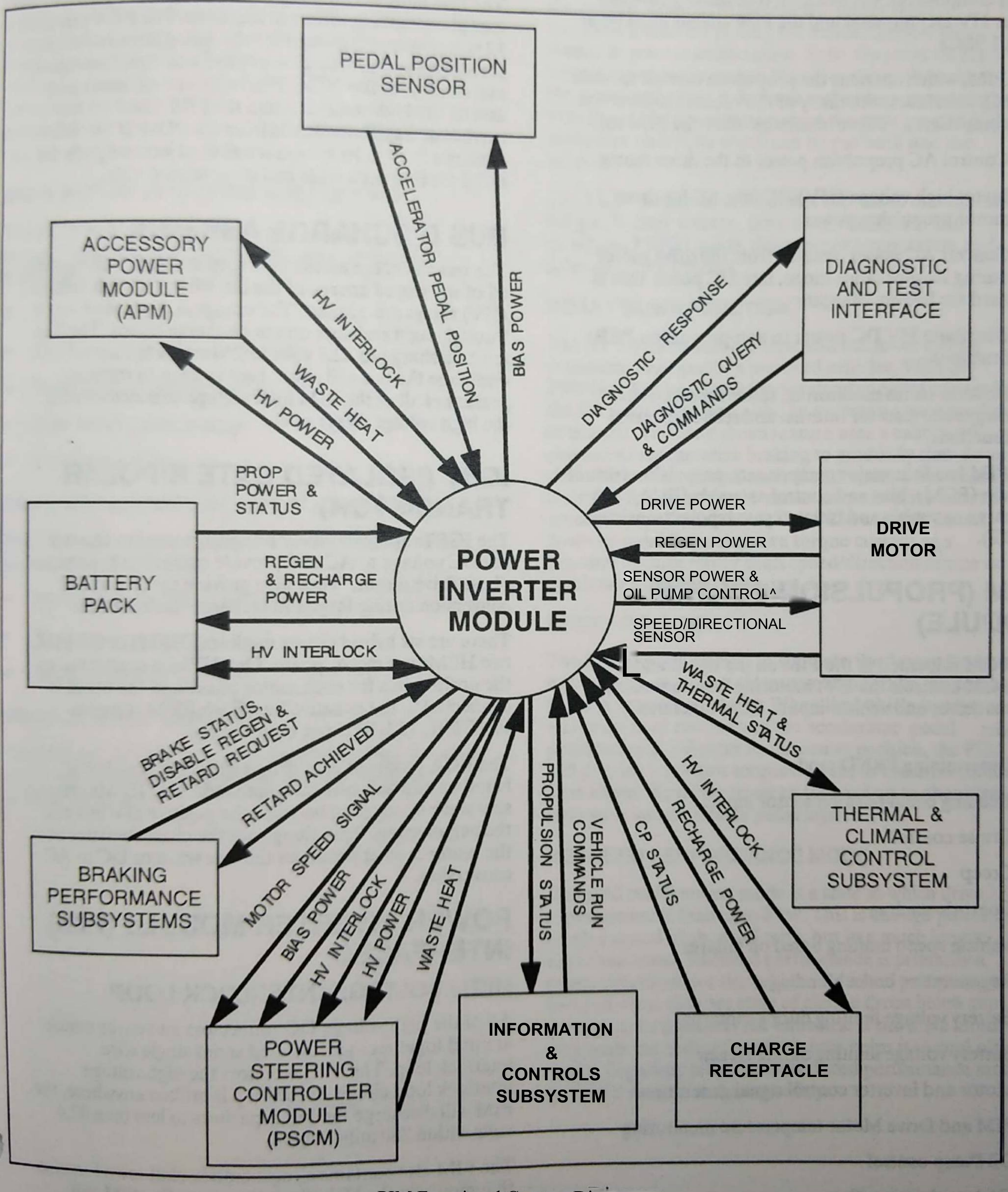
C - Accessory AC and DC power module (APM)

The PEB consists of the accessory AC and DC power module (APM), power steering control module, (PSCM), and power inverter module (PIM).

The PEB handles the high voltage AC/DC conversions for the drive motor and is the power source for many of the vehicles components. It uses inputs from various systems on the vehicle to optimize the control of the drive motor, battery power use, heated windshield, compressor, power steering motor and has many other functions related to the thermal system, charging system and cruise control system.

POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM) EXTERNAL INTERFACES DESCRIPTION

PIM interacts with the other components/subsystems of the vehicle as shown in the PIM functional context diagram. The PIM functional interfaces are described below.


PEDAL POSITION SENSOR
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION
BIAS POWER
ACCESSORY POWER MODULE (APM)
HV INTERLOCK
WASTE HEAT
HV POWER
DIAGNOSTIC AND TEST INTERFACE
DIAGNOSTIC RESPONSE
DIAGNOSTIC QUERY & COMMANDS
BATTERY PACK
PROP POWER & STATUS
REGEN & RECHARGE POWER
HV INTERLOCK
POWER INVERTER MODULE
DRIVE POWER
REGEN POWER
SENSOR POWER & OIL PUMP CONTROL
SPEED/DIRECTIONAL SENSOR
DRIVE MOTOR
WASTE HEAT & THERMAL STATUS
THERMAL & CLIMATE CONTROL SUBSYSTEM
BRAKE STATUS, DISABLE REGEN & RETARD REQUEST
RETARD ACHIEVED
BRAKING PERFORMANCE SUBSYSTEMS
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
BIAS POWER
HV INTERLOCK
HV POWER
WASTE HEAT
POWER STEERING CONTROLLER MODULE (PSCM)
PROPULSION STATUS
VEHICLE RUN COMMANDS
INFORMATION & CONTROLS SUBSYSTEM
CP STATUS
RECHARGE POWER
HV INTERLOCK
CHARGE RECEPTACLE

PIM Functional Context Diagram

POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)

The PIM is the main HV distribution center for the vehicle. Its [illegible] is 225 to 430 volts DC and zero to 400 amps. [illegible] PIM disconnected from all other components, the [illegible] (resistance) between either HV DC terminal and [illegible] PIM chassis must be at least 1.9MΩ

The PIM, which contains the propulsion control module (PCM), interfaces with many of the vehicles subsystems [illegible] the PIM to:

- Control AC propulsion power to the drive motor.
- Invert high voltage (HV) DC into AC for drive motor propulsion power.
- Convert AC power, created from the drive motor during Regenerative mode, into DC power that is used for battery charging.
- Distribute HV DC power to non-propulsion PEB functions.
- Perform status monitoring, status reporting and diagnostic tests for internal and related external functions.

The PIM has four major components: propulsion control module (PCM), bias and control assembly (BCA), bus discharge assembly and isolated gate bipolar transistors (IGBT).

PCM (PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE)

The PCM is located in the PIM on the right hand side. The PCM controls the EVi motoring functions using various driver and vehicle inputs. PCM functions include:

- Determining PRND mode
- Reading pedal position sensor inputs
- Cruise control
- Creep
- Coast-down drag
- Vehicle speed limiting based on failures
- Regenerative brake blending
- Battery voltage limiting during motoring
- Battery voltage limiting during Regen
- Motor and inverter control signal generation
- PIM and Drive Motor temperature monitoring
- Oil Pump control
- On-board diagnostics

BCA (BIAS AND CONTROL ASSEMBLY)

The bias and control assembly is like another PCM except controlling different functions. The BCA provide 12 volt power and ground for the speed/direction sensor. It receives and processes the speed and direction signal and sends it to the PCM. The BCA also monitors and asserts the high voltage within the PIM based on the current and slip commands from the PCM. If the BCA detects a fault in its system it will send a message to the PCM for it to set a code and store related data.

BUS DISCHARGE ASSEMBLY

The bus discharge assembly is responsible for dissipating all of the stored energy of the bus when the high voltage (HV) relays are opened. The energy is dissipated through eight resistors on the discharge board. The bus must discharge to 42.5 volts in 250 ms. A failure to discharge the bus will cause high voltage to remain present at all of the PIM high voltage connectors with the high voltage relays open.

IGBT (ISOLATED GATE BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR)

The IGBTs are high power transistors used to convert the DC voltage to AC and provide current to the three phase drive motor. They also provide the AC to DC conversion during Regen to recharge the batteries.

There are six hybrid power modules (HPM) in the PIM, two HPMs per motor phase. One HPM is connected to the positive bus for each motor phase and the other is connected to the negative bus. Each HPM contains six IGBTs, 12 IGBTs per motor phase.

The BCA produces gate drive signals for the HPMs based on slip and current commands. The HPMs create a sine wave by toggling between the positive HV bus and the negative bus. This along with the characteristics of the motor is what produces the sine wave or DC to AC conversion.

POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM) INTERFACES

HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK LOOP

All of the high voltage DC connectors and cover switch are tied together in an isolated series single wire interlock loop. The PIM monitors the high voltage interlock loop circuit. If the loop is broken anywhere, the PIM will discharge the bus capacitors to less than 42.4 volts within 250 milliseconds.

The PIM also contains a regeneration shutdown *function* that monitors the HV interlock power. The PIM will prevent the regeneration function within milliseconds after the loss of HV interlock or loss of HV power.

DRIVE MOTOR

The PIM receives high voltage DC from the battery pack and converts this voltage into three phase AC that is supplied to the drive motor during the propulsion mode. During Regen mode the drive motor sends AC voltage back to the PIM which is converted into DC and supplied to the batteiy pack for storage. The PIM also supplies sensor power to the drive motor speed/direction sensor and oil pump. The speed/direction sensor supplies the PIM with information on the drive motor shaft speed and the shaft direction. The oil pump is controlled by the PCM. The PCM monitors the oil pump pressure, drive motor temperature, PRND switch, and the speed direction sensor.

DRIVE MOTOR PERFORMANCE LIMITING

The PCM will limit torque current and turn On the reduced performance telltale whenever one of the following conditions is active:

- PIM over-temperature
- Drive motor over-temperature
- Pedal position sensor failure
- Low batters' pack voltage
- Oil pump failure

DRIVE MOTOR TORQUE NOT ALLOWED

The PIM will not provide torque to drive motor under the following conditions:

- PRND is in PARK or NEUTRAL
- High voltage interlock fault
- Internal PIM critical fault

VEHICLE SPEED LIMITING

The PIM will limit vehicle speed in the forward direction to 129 km/h (80 mph) and in the reverse direction to 48 km/h (30 mph).

DRIVE MOTOR SLIP

Drive motor slip is the difference between the rotor position and the magnetic field position that is acting on the rotor. It is similar in concept to timing on an internal combustion engine. The difference is that in an internal combustion engine there is combustion pressure pushing the engine, whereas in the electric motor there is magnetic attraction pulling the motor. Greater slip results in greater acceleration. Zero slip provides zero torque input to the motor. Negative slip pulls back on the stator and slows it down or makes it go in reverse. Whenever slip is acting to reduce the motor speed it also generates electricity which can be put back into the batteries.

The PCM calculates drive motor slip based on requested torque, battery voltage, drive motor shaft rate and direction, PRND mode, drive motor temperature and drive or braking status.

COAST DOWN FUNCTION

The EVi is more aerodynamic and has lower rolling resistance than gasoline powered vehicles. With the PRND in D (drive) and the accelerator pedal released, the EVi will coast freely like an automatic transmission in neutral. The coast down feature uses a calibrated amount of regenerative braking to gradually slow down the vehicle. The slow down feel with coast down enabled is similar to an automatic transmission in drive with the accelerator pedal released. The PCM controls coast down by providing a negative torque current as a function of drive motor shaft speed/direction sensor rate, accelerator position, and coast down drag.

CREEP FUNCTION

The EVi is programmed to simulate the "creep," of a vehicle with an automatic transmission when the brake pedal is released at a stop. When the vehicle is stopped and in drive or reverse and the accelerator pedal position input indicates its minimum position, the PIM will provide a positive torque current to the drive motor. This allows the driver to creep forward up to about two mph with no accelerator pedal input.

REDUCED PERFORMANCE MODE

Reduced performance mode is a state in which drive motor power is limited to 8 kw. This is enough power to reach a speed of about 45 mph, but in a much longer time than usual. Reduced performance is primarily a protection mode for the vehicle. Reduced performance is entered when the user state of charge drops below zero percent to help protect the batteries. If the drive motor overheats the reduced performance helps it to cool off. Some diagnostic codes cause reduced performance mode for other reasons including safety.

CS CamScanner

1

The PIM will check PRND selection inputs, ^'kctthcvalid PRND and brake transmission safety interlock (BTSI) ce brake v ctafiK drive motor speed/direction shaft, and charge connection status b»ed on the chart below. JO elect the modes to command (refer to "Vehicle pccS c Limiting).

PRND REQUEST	SERVICE BRAKE SWITCH	BTSI THRESHOLD SPEED > 5 mph	CHARGE CONNECTION PRESENT	~BTST^\
PARK	ON	NO	TRUE	LOCK
PARK	ON	NO	FALSE	UNLOCK
PARK	ON	YES	TRUE	LOCK
PARK	ON	YES	FALSE	UNLOCK
PARK	OFF	NO	TRUE	LOCK
PARK	OFF	NO	FALSE	LOCK
PARK	OFF	YES	TRUE	LOCK
PARK	OFF	YES	FALSE	UNLOCK
REVERSE	-	-	-	UNLOCK
NEUTRAL	-	-	-	LOCK
DRIVE	-	-	-	LOCK

DRIVE MOTOR OIL PUMP SYSTEM

When the PCM receives RUN 1. the PCM will enable the oil pump relay for 15 seconds. After 15 seconds, the 2 nump will not be enabled until the drive motor cneed/direction sensor rate is greater than 1 6 kmT (1 mph). The oil pump will continue to run for three seconds after the vehicle drops below the j 6 knit 0 mph) threshold.

The PCM will monitor the oil pressure status when the oil pump relay is commanded On. The PCM will turn On the SER\ ICE NOW telltale if the oil pressure falls below 42 kPa (6 psi) while the pump is commanded On

RUN1 AND RUN2

The PIM relies on information from the RSA for wake-up commands. The RSA signals the RHJB which supplies the PIM with RUN 1 and RUN 2 commands which allows the PIM to begin operation. The RUN 2 command must be preceded by a RUN 1 command. The delay between RUN 1 and RUN 2 is to allow the HV capacitors to charge before the HV loads are enabled. When RUN 1 is received the PCM will run a diagnostics/self test. When RUN 2 is received the PIM will initialize and the PCM will run power-up diagnostics of the PIM.

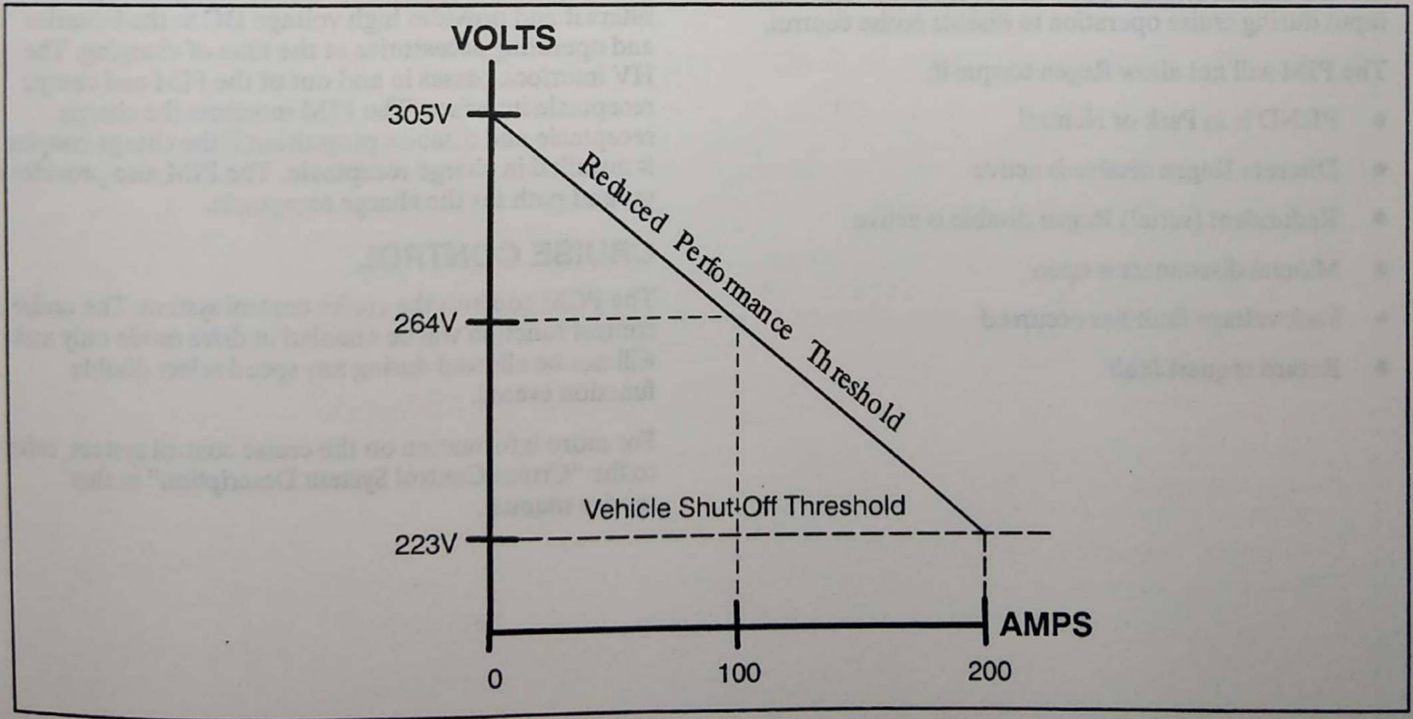
Functions performed upon receipt of a RUN 1 command:

- Security' code exchange with RSA
- Control propulsion power
- Distribute HV power
- Power up PCM and PIM diagnostics
- Enable PCM serial data

Run 2 powers the BCA which controls PIM IGBT HV. The PCM provides the rest of the vehicle with propulsion data via serial data. The propulsion data can be viewed using the Scan tool. Scan tool data is listed at the beginning of this manual.

BATTERY PACK

The PIM receives and distributes all of the high voltage (HV) received from the battery pack. Additionally, the PIM converts and returns energy to the battery pack through regeneration from the drive motor. It also passes recharge power from the charge receptacle. The PIM and battery pack are linked with a HV interlock system. In the event the HV interlock opens the PIM disables propulsion and safely discharges HV bus stored energy. The PIM receives battery pack status for interlock and energy control and sends PIM status to the battery pack module (BPM). The PIM will decrease the current request or inhibit the convert power function based on the HV received from the battery pack. The PCM receives a scaled battery voltage (IV = 100 volts) from the bias control assembly (BCA). If the battery voltage/current falls below the solid line on the chart below for 30 seconds the PCM will enter reduced performance mode.



ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY (APA)

The PIM uses the accelerator pedal position inputs to help determine the current output to the drive motor. The PIM provides sensor power on three independent lines each feeding a separate potentiometer within the APA. These potentiometers each provide a feedback to the PIM of the pedal position. The sensors are scaled differently to provide error detection. The pedal position is converted to a current request based on vehicle speed and HV bus voltage. This information is coordinated with the braking performance subsystem inputs to achieve optimal performance. For more information on the PPS, refer to the APA section in this service manual.

BRAKING PERFORMANCE SUBSYSTEM

The PCM receives inputs from the braking subsystem to control regenerative current output from the drive motor. The PCM uses battery pack status, retard request, PRND mode, shaft rate and direction to calculate the maximum possible propulsion brake torque.

The braking subsystem outputs to PIM:

- Retard request
- Disable regeneration
- Service brake

The PCM will report the retard achieved status back to the braking subsystem. The PCM uses the service brake input during cruise operation to disable cruise control.

The PIM will not allow Regen torque if:

- PRND is in Park or Neutral
- Discrete Regen disable is active
- Redundant (serial) Regen disable is active
- Manual disconnect is open
- Pack voltage fault has occurred
- Retard request fault

REGENERATION

The PIM provides a regeneration function which allows the drive motor to supply negative shaft torque, that is, power back into the vehicle. In this mode the drive motor and PIM act as a generator feeding current back to the battery pack for storage.

The maximum allowed regeneration is 365 volts DC and 30 amps DC.

ACCESSORY POWER MODULE (APM)

The PIM provides filtered high voltage DC power to the APM for distribution with an associated HV interlock. The maximum amps supplied to the APM is 22 amps. The PIM conducts thermal energy from the APM. The PIM also supplies a ground path for the APM.

POWER STEERING CONTROLLER MODULE (PSCM)

The PIM provides filtered high voltage DC power to the PSCM with an associated HV interlock. The maximum current supplied to the PSCM is five amps. The PIM supplies the drive motor speed signal, the 12V bias (Run 2), and the 12V return to the PSCM.

The PIM also provides a chassis ground and conducts thermal energy from the PSCM.

For more information on the PSCM refer to the PSCM in the Electrical Service Manual.

CHARGE RECEPTACLE

The PCM receives power from the charge receptacle, filters it and provides high voltage DC to the batteries and operating accessories at the time of charging. The HV interlock passes in and out of the PIM and charge receptacle interface. The PIM monitors the charge receptacle and disables propulsion if the charge coupler is installed in charge receptacle. The PIM also provides a ground path for the charge receptacle.

CRUISE CONTROL

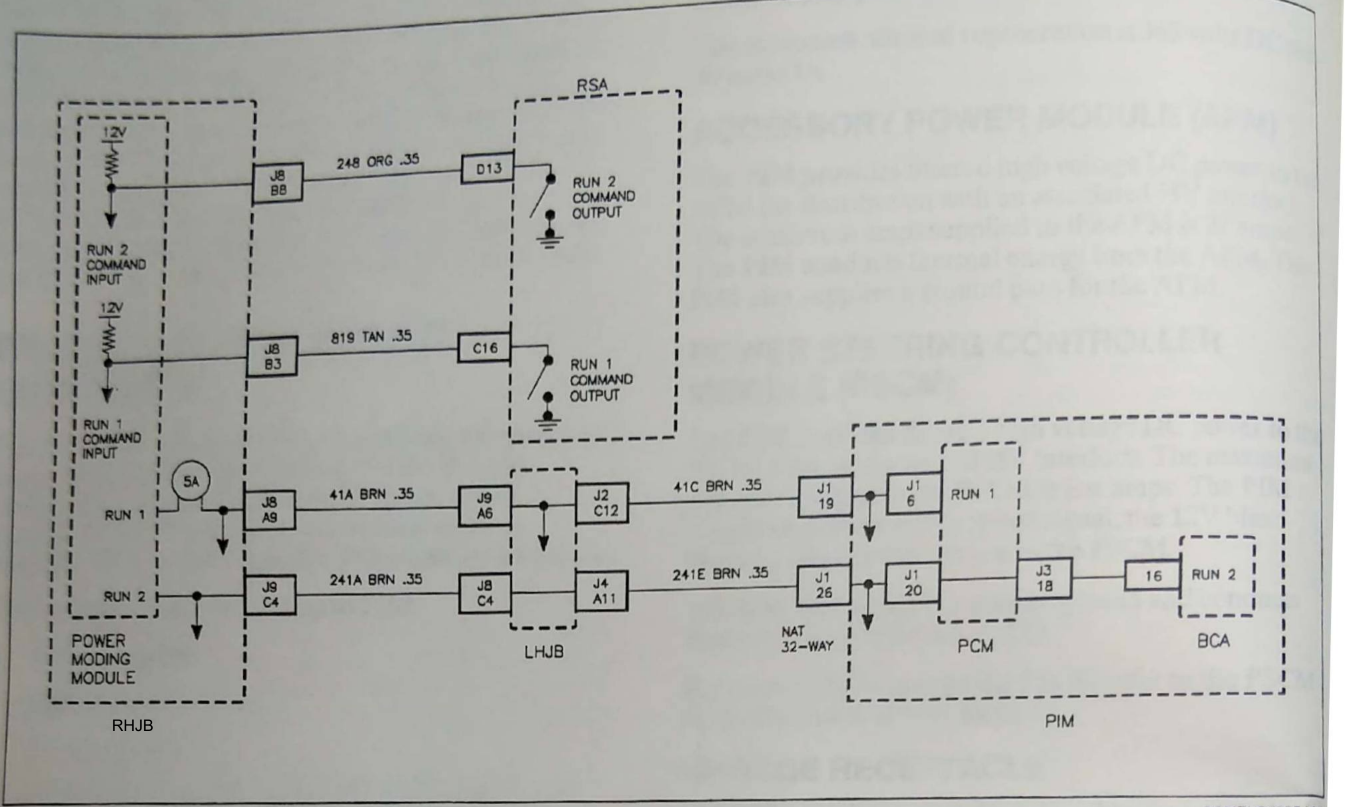
The PCM controls the cruise control system. The cruise control function will be enabled in drive mode only and will not be allowed during any speed select disable function events.

For more information on the cruise control system, refer to the “Cruise Control System Description” in this service manual.

NOTES

pOWER ELECTRONICS BAY (PEB)

N0 pROPULSION/RSA OPERATION IS OK/NO DTCS


RSA
12V
RUN 2 COMMAND INPUT
12V
RUN 1 COMMAND INPUT
5A
RUN 1
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
RHJB
J8 B8
248 ORG .35
D13
RUN 2 COMMAND OUTPUT
J8 B3
819 TAN .35
C16
RUN 1 COMMAND OUTPUT
J8 A9
41A BRN .35
J9 A6
J2 C12
41C BRN .35
J1 19
J1 6
RUN 1
J9 C4
241A BRN .35
J8 C4
J4 A11
241E BRN .35
J1 26
J1 20
J3 18
16
RUN 2
LHJB
NAT 32-WAY
PCM
BCA
PIM

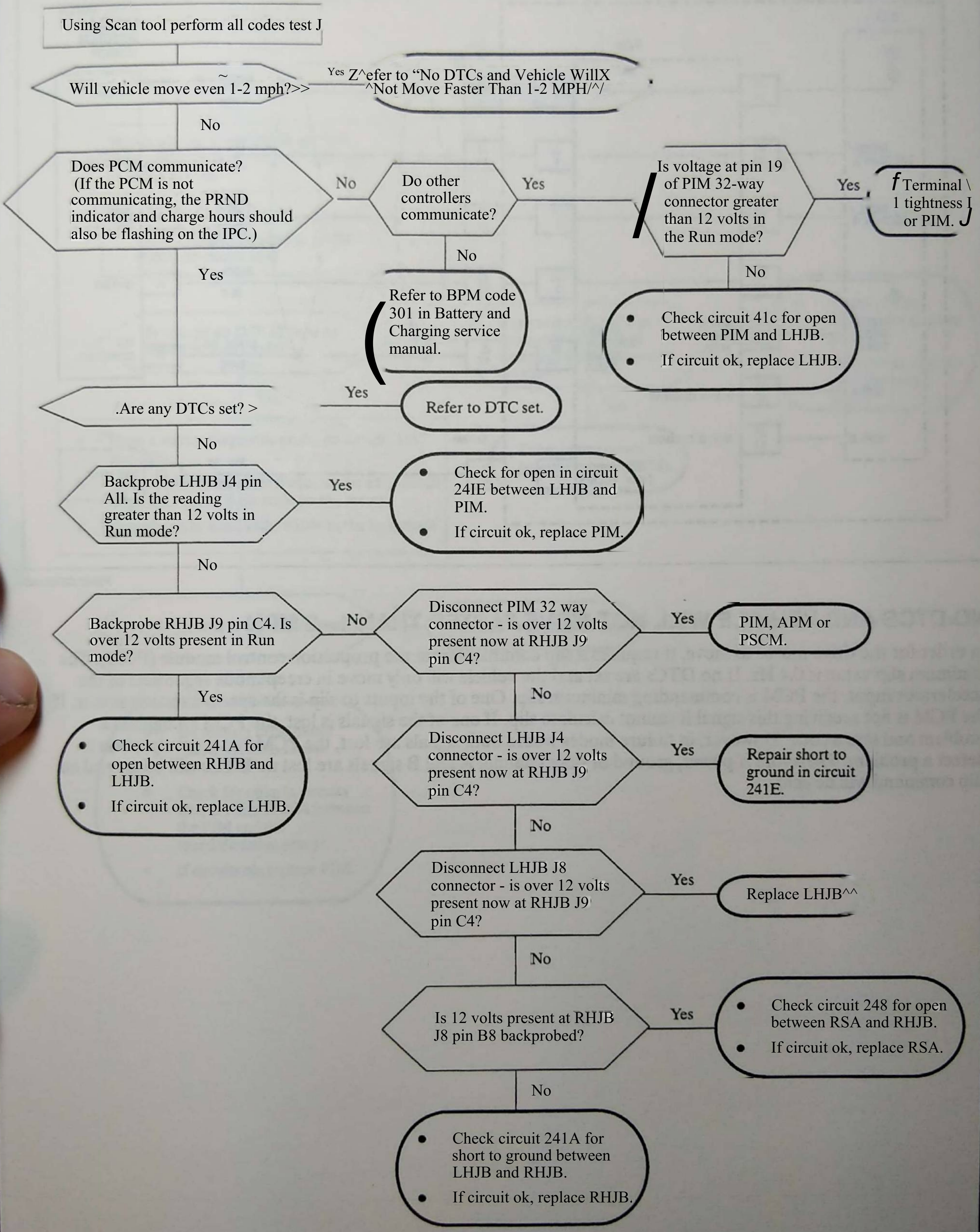
PSMELC68354AB

NO PROPULSION/RSA OPERATION IS OK/NO DTCS

In order for the propulsion control module (PCM) to operate it must receive the RUN 1 signal when the vehicle is placed in the Run mode. The loss of RUN 1 will cause the instrument panel control (IPC) to flash the PRND and CHARGE HRS display all the time, along with the range and user state of charge (USOC) bars every time the battery pack module (BPM) tries to communicate with the PCM. If Run 2 is lost the vehicle may be shifted out of park but propulsion will be disabled. Additionally, the bias control assembly (BCA) receives Run 2 from the run/lock shifter assembly (RSA) whenever the vehicle is in the Run mode. The Run 2 signal is passed through the PCM to the BCA The BCA powers and controls the IGBTS. If the BCA does not receive Run 2 it will not power-up and there will be no propulsion. The PCM does not know the bias control assembly (BCA) has not received Run 2 on power-up and will not set a DTC.

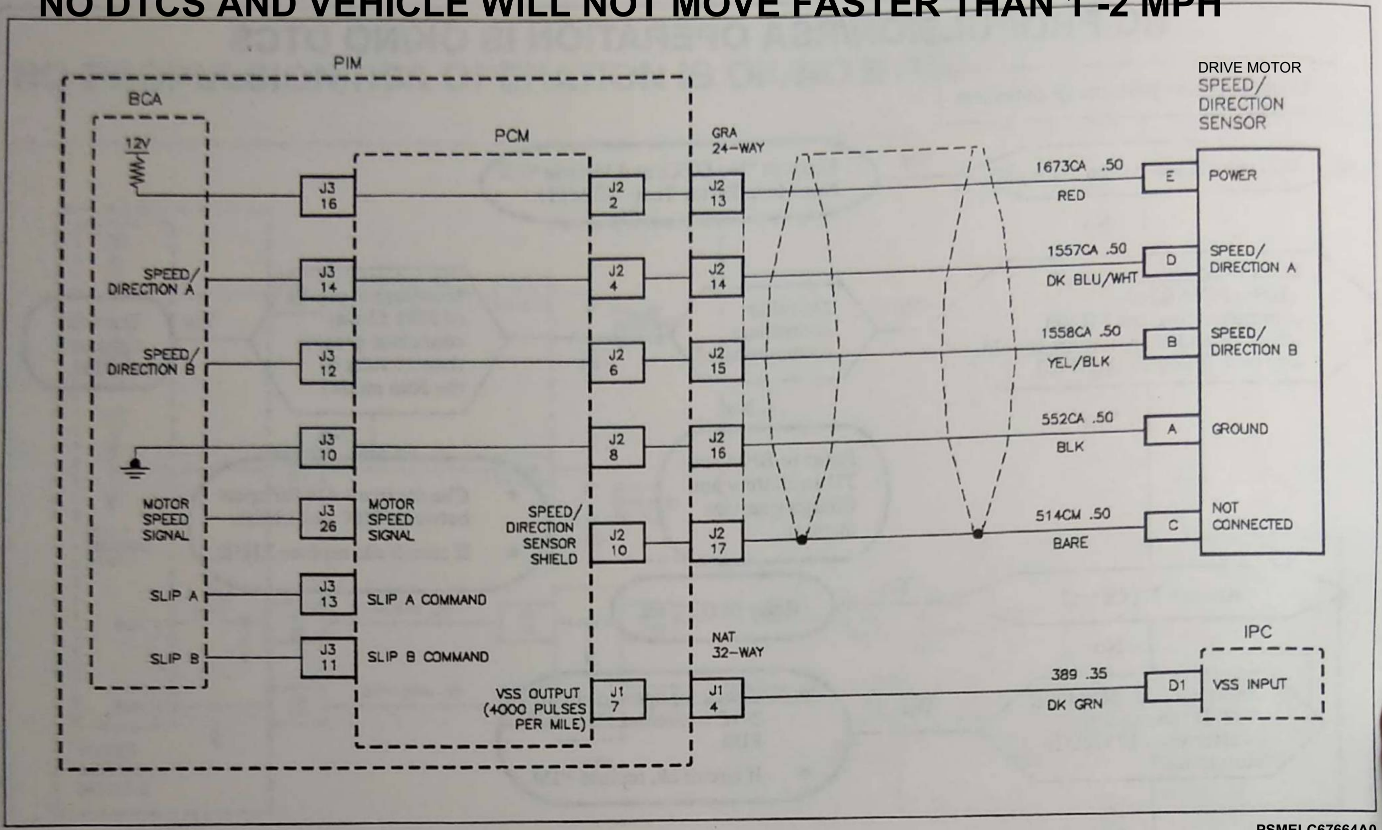
CS CamScanner

NO PROPULSION/RSA OPERATION IS OK/NO DTCS


Using Scan tool perform all codes test J
Will vehicle move even 1-2 mph?>>
Yes
Z^efer to “No DTCs and Vehicle WillX ^Not Move Faster Than 1-2 MPH/^/
No
Does PCM communicate? (If the PCM is not communicating, the PRND indicator and charge hours should also be flashing on the IPC.)
No
Do other controllers communicate?
Yes
Is voltage at pin 19 of PIM 32-way connector greater than 12 volts in the Run mode?
Yes
Terminal 1 tightness or PIM.
No
Check circuit 41c for open between PIM and LHJB.
If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
No
Refer to BPM code 301 in Battery and Charging service manual.
Yes
.Are any DTCs set? >
Yes
Refer to DTC set.
No
Backprobe LHJB J4 pin All. Is the reading greater than 12 volts in Run mode?
Yes
Check for open in circuit 24IE between LHJB and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
No
Backprobe RHJB J9 pin C4. Is over 12 volts present in Run mode?
Yes
Check circuit 241A for open between RHJB and LHJB.
If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
No
Disconnect PIM 32 way connector - is over 12 volts present now at RHJB J9 pin C4?
Yes
PIM, APM or PSCM.
No
Disconnect LHJB J4 connector - is over 12 volts present now at RHJB J9 pin C4?
Yes
Repair short to ground in circuit 241E.
No
Disconnect LHJB J8 connector - is over 12 volts present now at RHJB J9 pin C4?
Yes
Replace LHJB^^
No
Is 12 volts present at RHJB J8 pin B8 backprobed?
Yes
Check circuit 248 for open between RSA and RHJB.
If circuit ok, replace RSA.
No
Check circuit 241A for short to ground between LHJB and RHJB.
If circuit ok, replace RHJB.

CS CamScanner

NO DTCS AND VEHICLE WILL NOT MOVE FASTER THAN 1 -2 MPH


PIM
BCA
12V
PCM
GRA
24-WAY
DRIVE MOTOR
SPEED/
DIRECTION
SENSOR
J3 16
J2 2
J2 13
1673CA .50
RED
E
POWER
SPEED/
DIRECTION A
J3 14
J2 4
J2 14
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
D
SPEED/
DIRECTION A
SPEED/
DIRECTION B
J3 12
J2 6
J2 15
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
B
SPEED/
DIRECTION B
J3 10
J2 8
J2 16
552CA .50
BLK
A
GROUND
MOTOR
SPEED
SIGNAL
J3 26
MOTOR
SPEED
SIGNAL
SPEED/
DIRECTION
SENSOR
SHIELD
J2 10
J2 17
514CM .50
BARE
C
NOT
CONNECTED
SLIP A
J3 13
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B
J3 11
SLIP B COMMAND
NAT
32-WAY
IPC
VSS OUTPUT
(4000 PULSES
PER MILE)
J1 7
J1 4
389 .35
DK GRN
D1
VSS INPUT

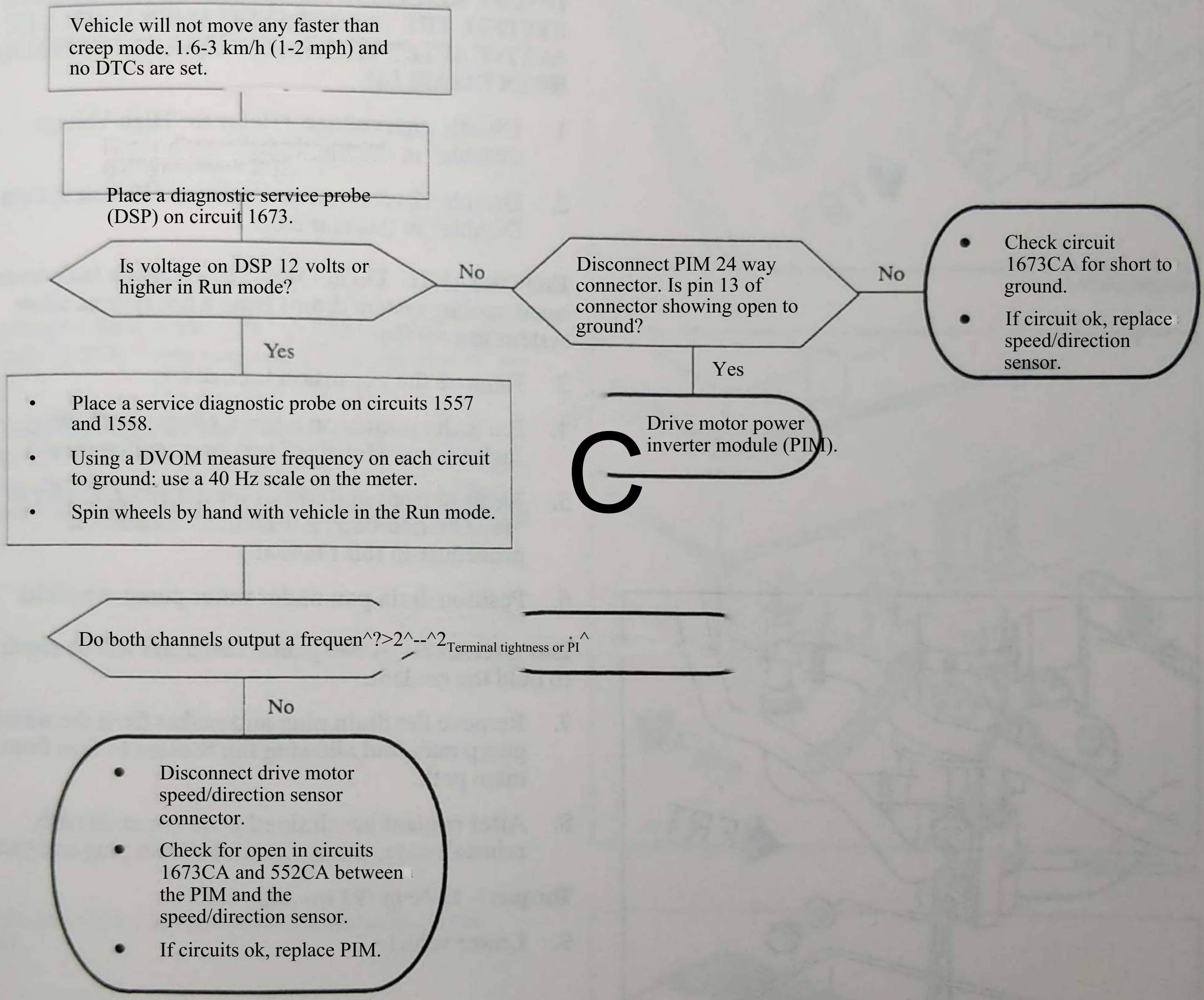
PSMELC67664A0

NO DTCS AND VEHICLE WILL NOT MOVE FASTER THAN 1 -2 MPH

In order for the drive motor to move, it requires a slip command from the propulsion control module (PCM). The minimum slip value is 0.4 Hz. If no DTCs are set and the vehicle will only move in creep mode regardless of the accelerator input, the PCM is commanding minimum slip. One of the inputs to slip is the speed/direction sensor. If the PCM is not receiving this signal it cannot calculate slip. If one of the signals is lost, the PCM recognizes a problem and sets a code. However, in failure modes where both signals are lost, the PCM has no comparison to detect a problem. Therefore if power, ground or both channel A and B signals are lost no DTCs will be set and no slip command will be sent.

CS CamScanner

NO DTCS AND VEHICLE WILL NOT MOVE FASTER THAN 1-2 MPH



Vehicle will not move any faster than creep mode. 1.6-3 km/h (1-2 mph) and no DTCs are set.

Place a diagnostic service probe (DSP) on circuit 1673.

Is voltage on DSP 12 volts or higher in Run mode?

No

Disconnect PIM 24 way connector. Is pin 13 of connector showing open to ground?

No

- Check circuit 1673CA for short to ground.
- If circuit ok, replace speed/direction sensor.

Yes

Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

Yes

- Place a service diagnostic probe on circuits 1557 and 1558.
- Using a DVOM measure frequency on each circuit to ground: use a 40 Hz scale on the meter.
- Spin wheels by hand with vehicle in the Run mode.

Do both channels output a frequen^?>2^--^2Terminal tightness or PI^

No

- Disconnect drive motor speed/direction sensor connector.
- Check for open in circuits 1673CA and 552CA between the PIM and the speed/direction sensor.
- If circuits ok, replace PIM.

CS CamScanner

POWER ELECTRONICS BAY (PEB)

REMOVAL

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF SEVERE SHOCKS AND BURNS, THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM SHOULD BE DISABLED ANY TIME SERVICE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ON OR AROUND THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. WHEN IN DOUBT ALWAYS DISABLE THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. THE 12 VOLT SYSTEM WILL STILL BE ACTIVE AFTER THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM HAS BEEN DIS ABLED.

1. Disable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” in this manual.)
2. Disable 12 volt system. (Refer to “12 Volt System Disable” in this manual.)

IMPORTANT: Do not remove expansion tank cover or open cooling system drains from a hot system, allow system to cool first.

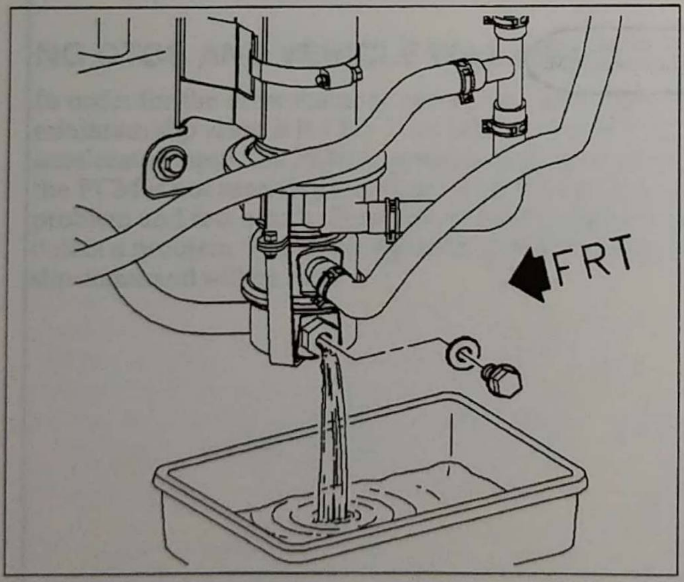
3. Remove the expansion tank cover.
4. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking, and Hoisting” section in this manual.)
5. Remove front underbody air deflector. (Refer to “Front Underbody Air Deflector Removal” procedure in this manual.)
6. Position drain pan under water pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

7. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the water pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path.
8. After coolant has drained from the main path, reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

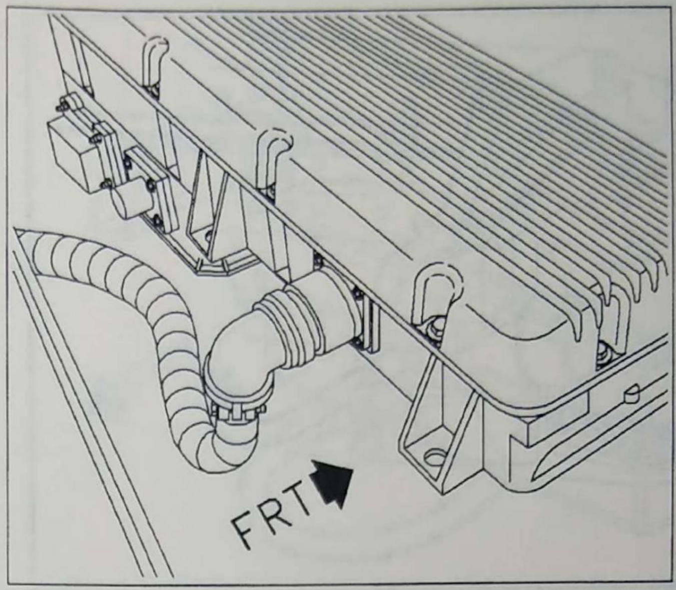
Torque: 11 N*m (97 in-lbs)

9. Lower vehicle.



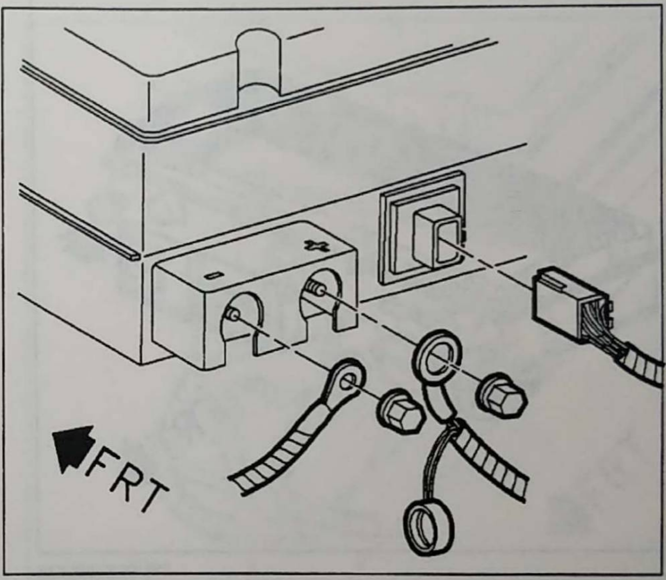
PSMPEN66458AB

10. disconnect the battery assembly to power inverter module (PIM) cannon connector from the right rear corner of the PEB.



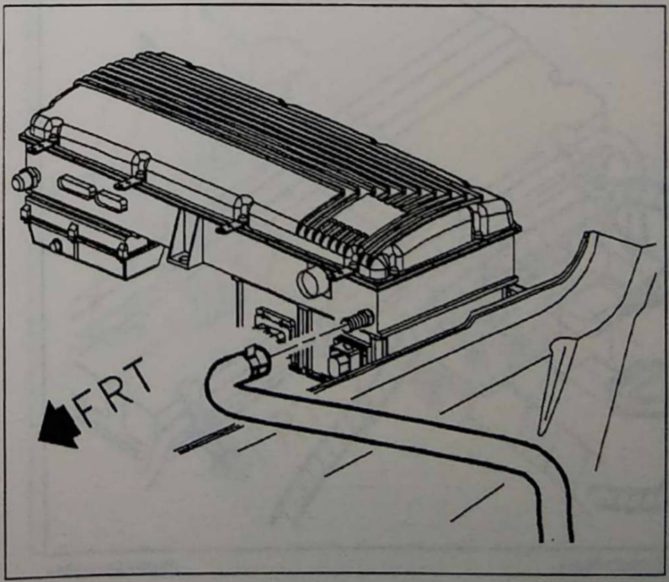
PSMPEN66279AA

11. Disconnect the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) 5-way connector from the rear of the PIM.
12. Remove the negative and positive battery cables from the PIM. Voltage should not be present at these connections. If voltage is present verify that all steps of low and high voltage disable have been completed.

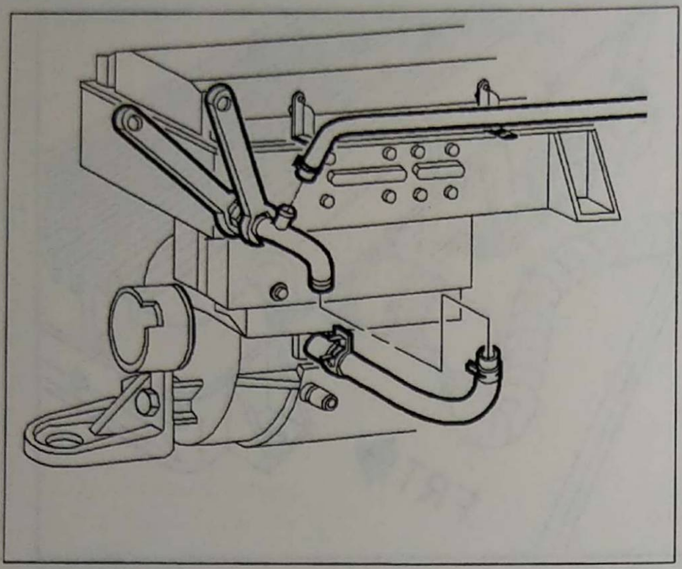


PSMPEN66019M

13. Disconnect the driver side coolant hose from the PIM.



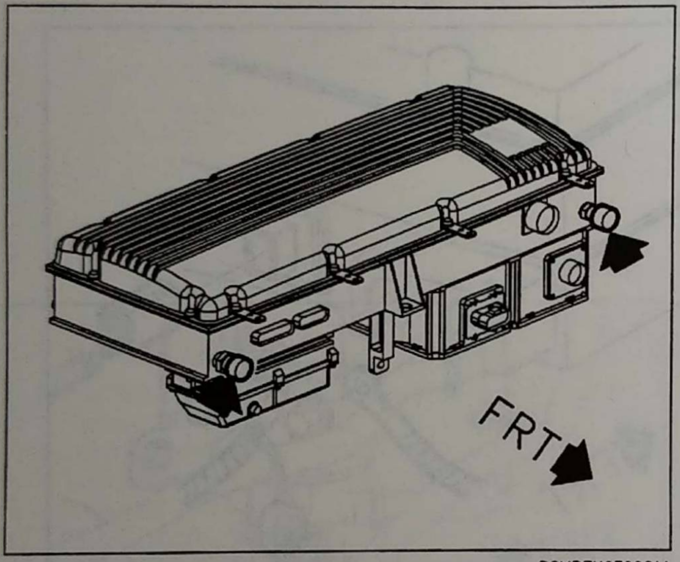
PSMPEN66020AB



PSMPEN67370AA

NOTICE: Always use a wrench to back up the opposing fitting when disconnecting connections. Failure to use a wrench to back up fittings could cause distortion of connections, fittings or components

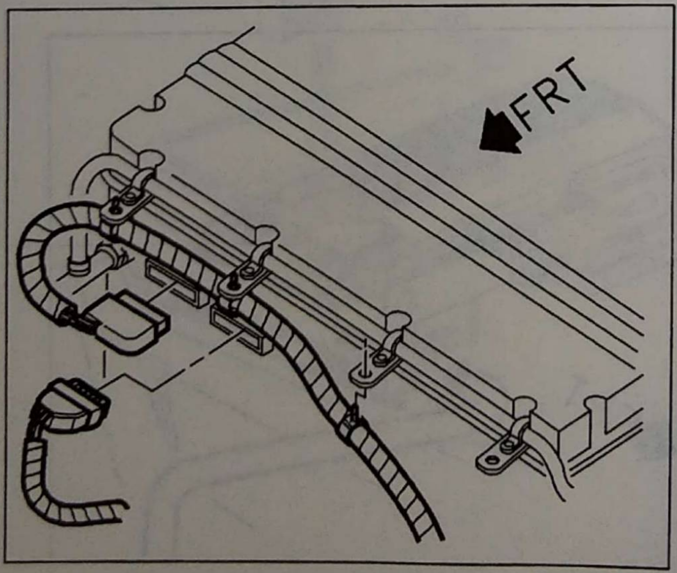
14. Disconnect the passenger side coolant hose from PIM only.



PSMPEN65996AA

15. Install coolant plugs to prevent coolant leakage during removal.

IMPORTANT: If coolant plugs are not available, tape the cooling fittings.

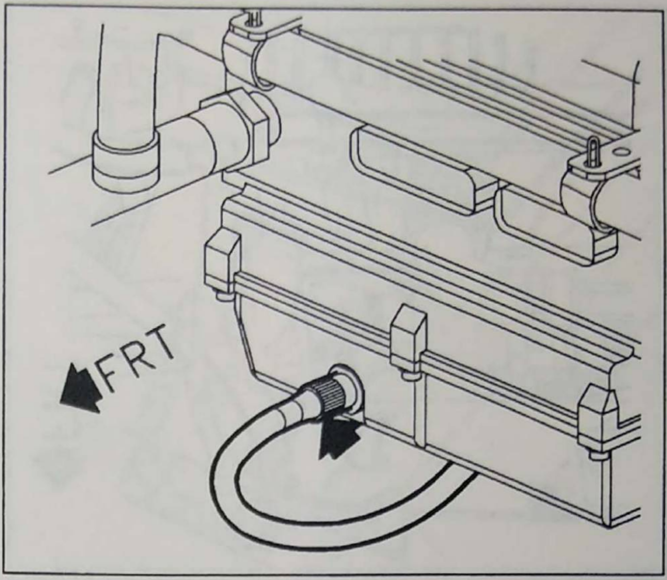


PSMPEN66075AA

16. Remove the 32-way and the 24-way connectors at the forward right comer of the PIM. To remove the connectors squeeze the connector retainer and pull outward.

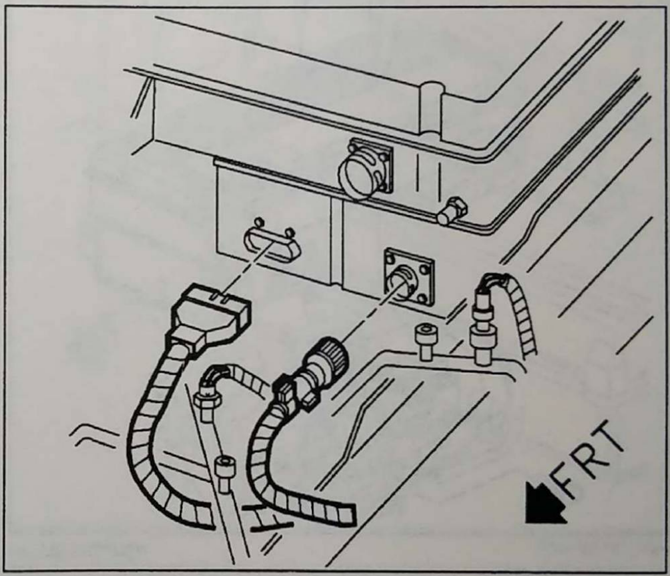
CS CamScanner

17. Disconnect the power steering control module (PSCM) 5-way connector at the PSCM.



PSNPEN66278M

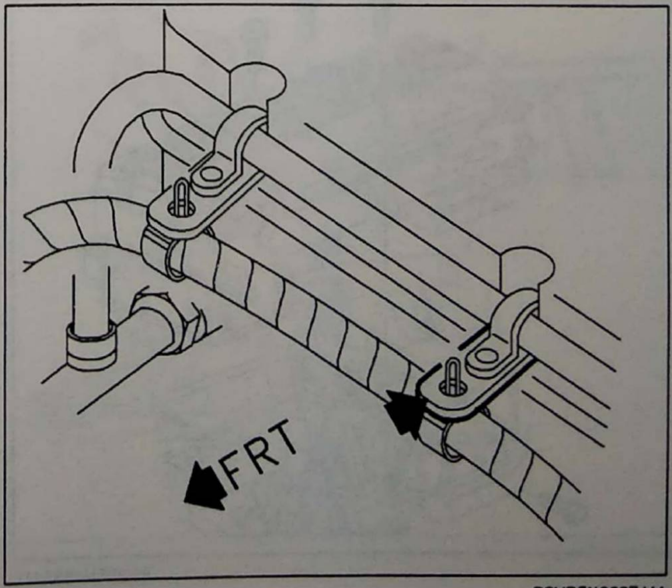
18. Disconnect the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) 24-way and small cannon connector at the forward left side of the APM.



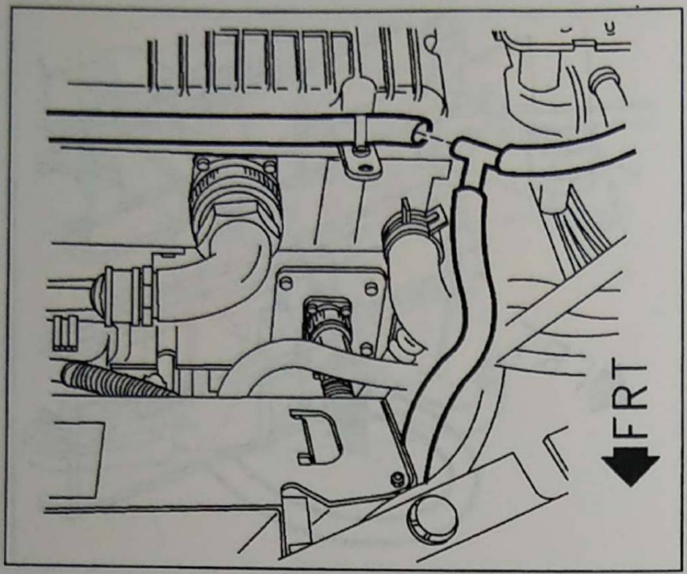
PSMGCH66073AA

IMPORTANT: Do not remove the PIM top cover screws.

19. Remove the wire clips retaining the PEB harness to the front PIM cover brackets and remove the PEB harness away from the PEB.

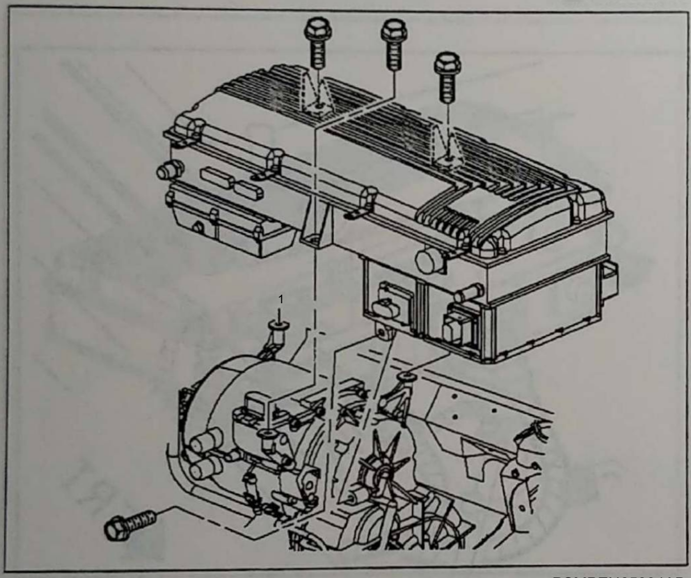


PSMPEN66074AA



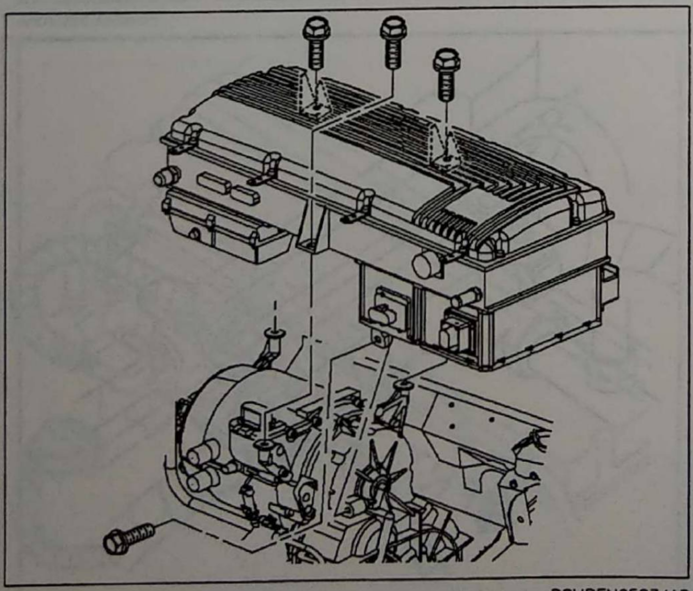
PSMPEN66021AA

20. Remove the coolant hose at the “T” going into the expansion tank.



PSMPEN65834AB

21. Remove the lower PEB to drive unit bolt located just to the right of the PEB center, below the top of the engine strut.
22. Remove the remaining PEB to drive motor bolts.
23. Using two people, one at each end of the PEB lift the assembly straight up disconnecting it from the drive motor and continue lifting until the lower attachment tab clears the front of vehicle. Remove the PEB.



PSMPEN65834AB

INSTALLATION

1. Using two people position the PEB over the drive motor connection point. Carefully lower the PEB over the drive motor and into position.
2. Install the top PEB to drive motor bolts. Lightly tighten bolts.
3. Install the lower PEB to drive motor bolt located just to the right of the PEB center, below the top of the engine strut.

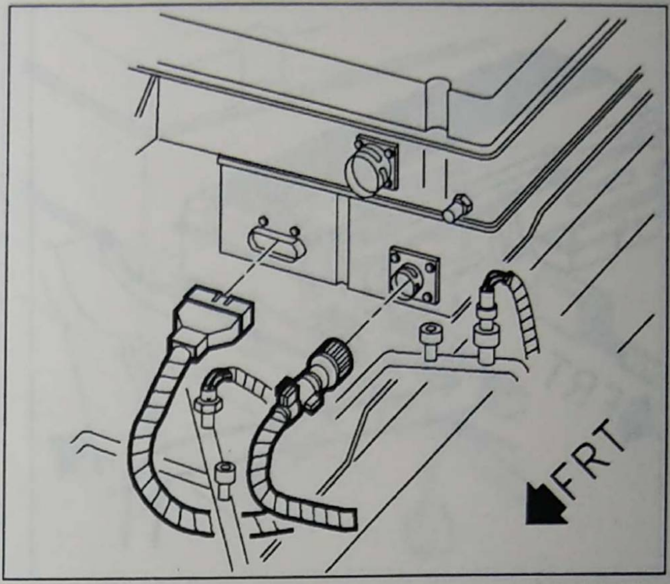
Torque: 35 N*m (26 ft—lbs)

4. Torque the top PEB to motor bolts

Torque: 63 N^{e}m (46 ft—lbs)

CS CamScanner

5. Connect the APM 24-way connector and the APM cannon connector.

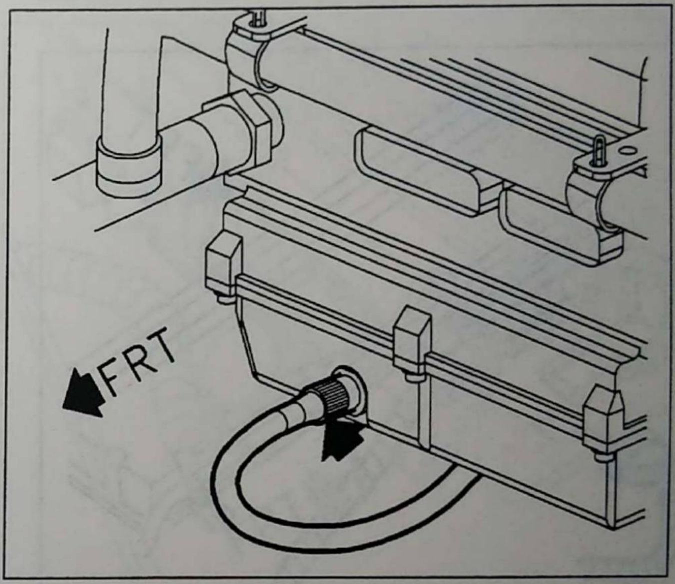


PSMGCH66073AA

6. Connect the PSCM 5-way connector (Yellow cable).

NOTICE: Make sure connector is properly aligned to the connection at the PSCM prior to installation, this will help avoid damaging connector pins.

7. Remove the two PIM coolant plugs.

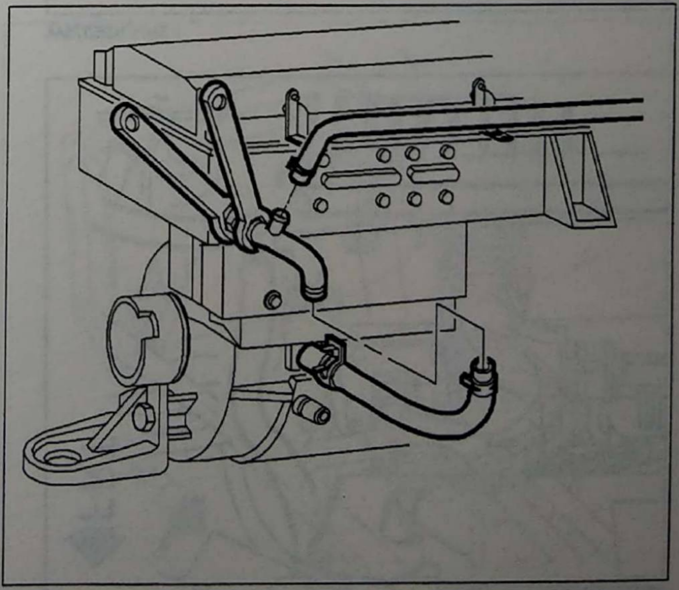


PSMPEN66278M

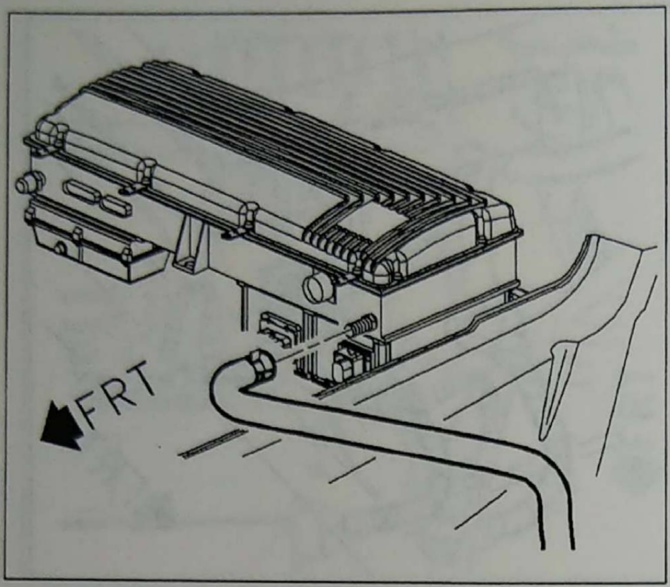
8. Install cooling outlet hose to PIM.

Torque: **100 N•m (74 ft−lbs)**

NOTICE: Always use a wrench to back up the opposing fitting when disconnecting connections. Failure to use a wrench to back up fittings could cause distortion of connections, fittings or components.

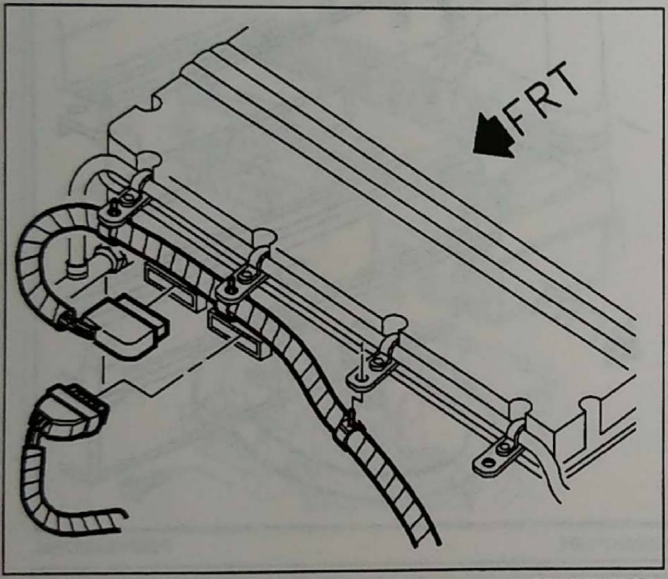


PSMPEN67370AA



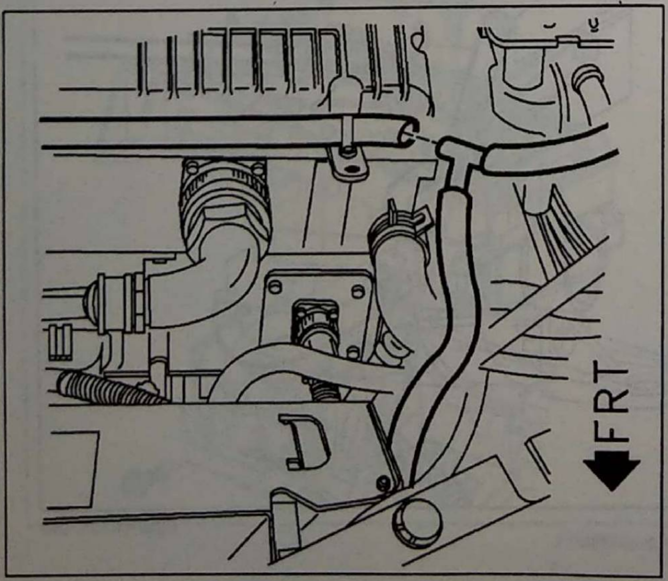
PSMPEN66020AB

9. Install hose and clamp on PIM inlet cooling fitting. Position clamp tangs at 2 o'clock.



PSMPEN66075AA

10. Connect 32-way and the 24-way connectors at the front of the PIM.
11. Install the wire clips to retain PEB harness to the front PIM cover brackets.



PSMPEN66021M

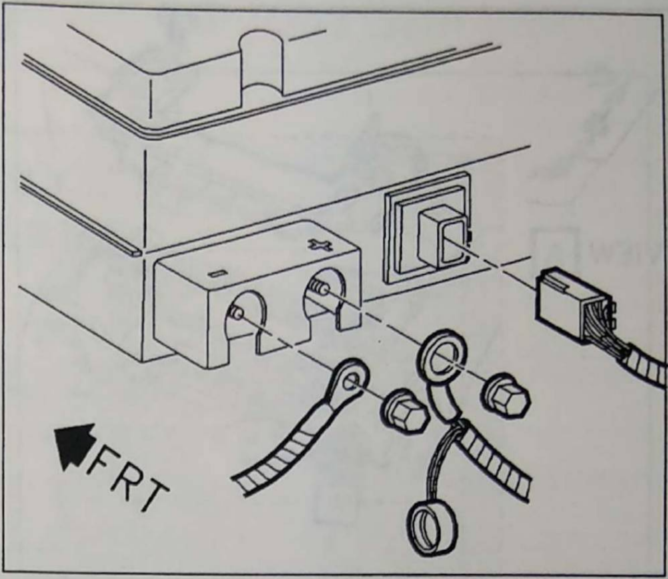
12. Install vent hose to vent "T."

CS CamScanner

13. Connect the APM. 5-way connector at the rear of the APM.

14. Connect the negative and positive battery cables to the left rear of the APM.

Torque: IS N*m (160 in-Ibs)

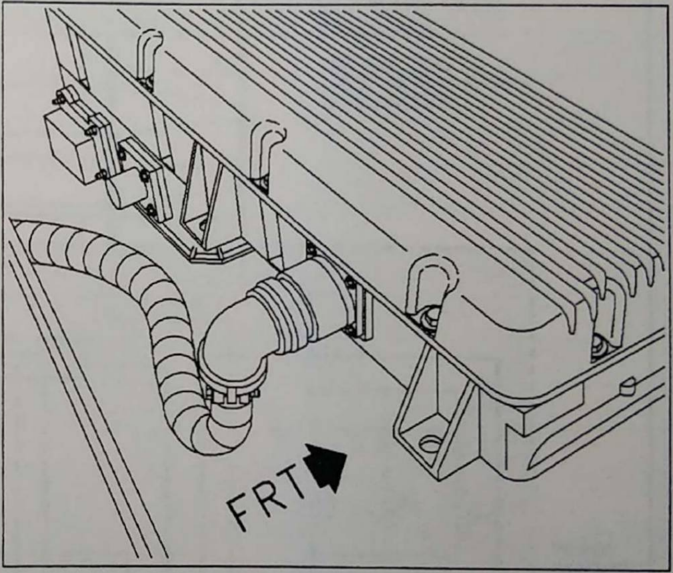


PSMPEN66019AA

15. Connect battery assembly pack cannon connector to right rear comer of the PIM. Tighten connector until indicator marks line-up.

NOTICE: Do not use any tools to reinstall the connector. Excessive force or misalignment can damage the connector pins.

16. Enable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Enable” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66279AA

17. Check to insure that all the hoses and fittings are connected.

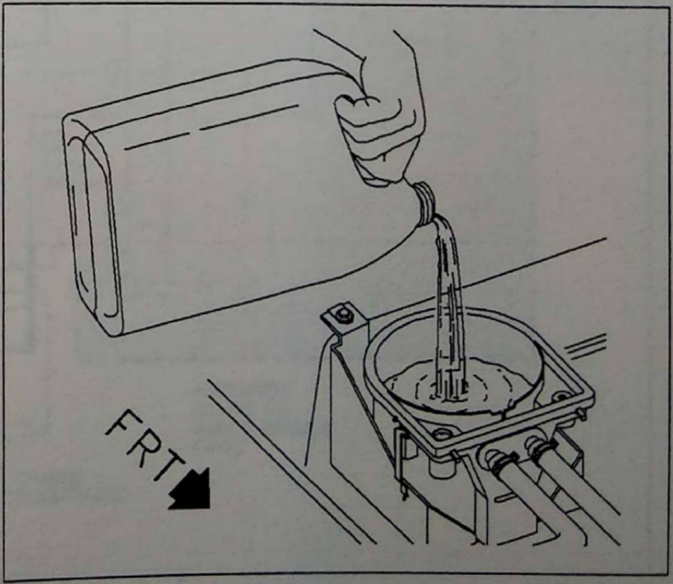
18. Fill coolant system until you reach the fill line on the expansion tank with GMEV coolant part 27002485 or equivalent which meets GM spec #9986100. The fluid level will drain down into the coolant system slowly and fluid should be added until the fluid level stabilizes.

1^ Place vehicle in run mode. If vehicle does not Power-up, refer to the “High Voltage” section of the service manual.

20- Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.

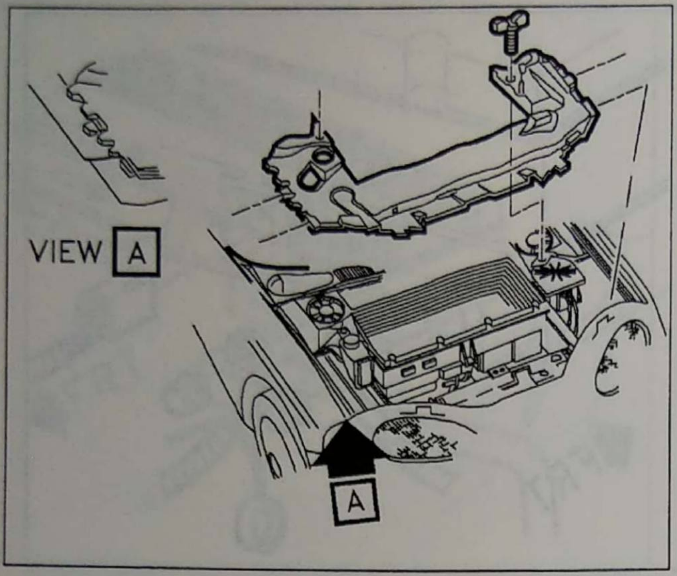
a- After one minute turn on heat mode. Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.

k After one minute turn on vent mode.



PSMPEN66637AA

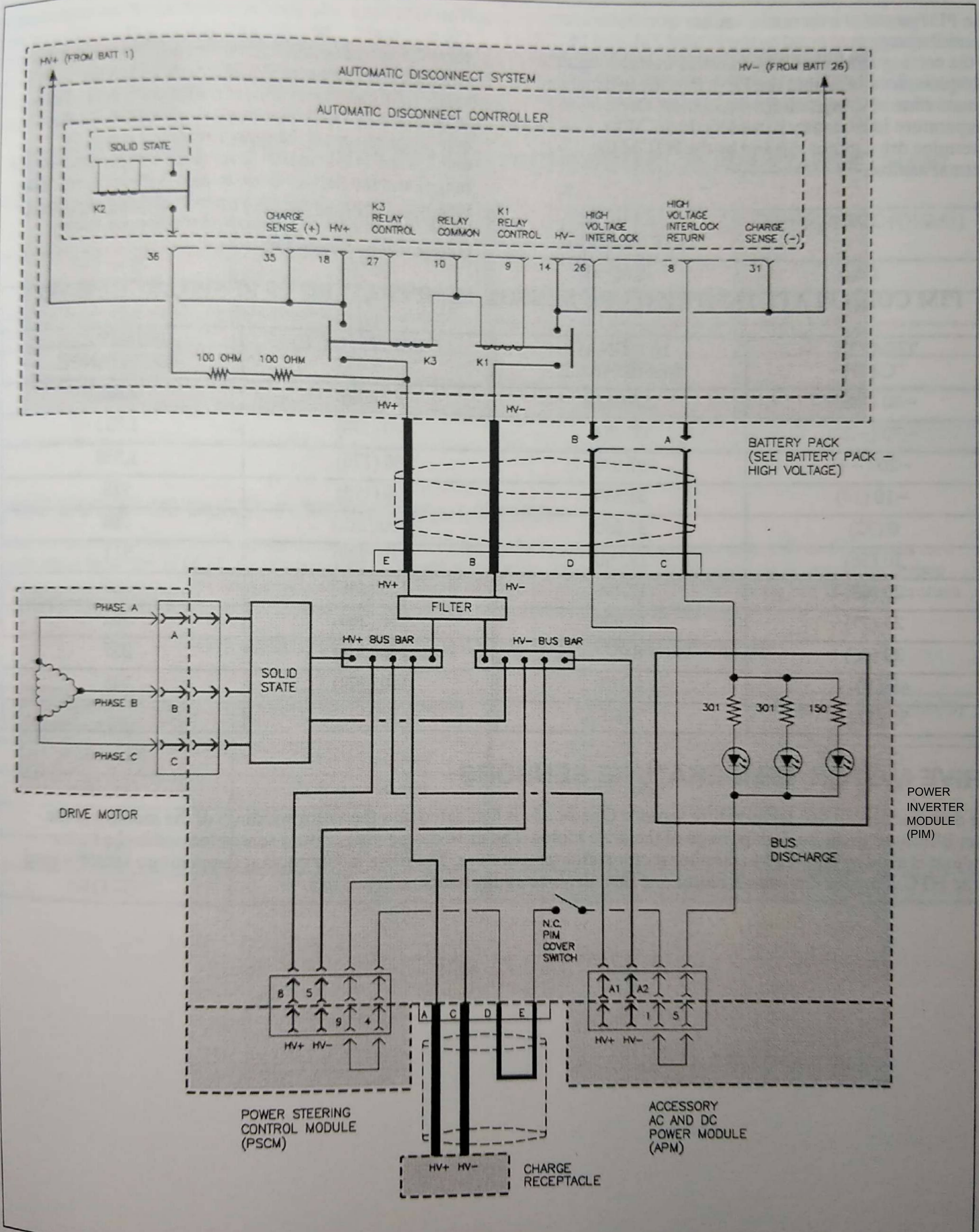
CS CamScanner



PSMGEP65869AC

21. Repeat previous step two more times.
22. After one minute turn on heat mode.
23. Insert charger paddle into charger receptacle. Verify charger is operating.
24. Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.
25. After one minute remove charger paddle from charger receptacle.
26. Turn HVAC system to vent mode.
27. Insert charger paddle into charger receptacle. Verify charger is operating.
28. After two minutes remove charger paddle from charger receptacle. Top off fluid level to fill line, install cover on expansion tank and check for leaks.
29. Install engine compartment sight shield.
30. Clear all DTCs using PDT.
31. Raise vehicle on hoist.
32. Install front underbody air deflector. (Refer to “Front Underbody Air Deflector Installation” procedure in this manual.)

PROPULSION (HIGH VOLTAGE)


HV+ (FROM BATT 1)
HV– (FROM BATT 26)
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT SYSTEM
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT CONTROLLER
SOLID STATE
K2
CHARGE SENSE (+)
HV+
K3 RELAY CONTROL
RELAY COMMON
K1 RELAY CONTROL
HV–
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK RETURN
CHARGE SENSE (–)
36
35
18
27
10
9
14
26
8
31
100 OHM
100 OHM
K3
K1
HV+
HV–
B
A
BATTERY PACK (SEE BATTERY PACK – HIGH VOLTAGE)
E
B
D
C
HV+
HV–
FILTER
HV+ BUS BAR
HV– BUS BAR
PHASE A
PHASE B
PHASE C
A
B
C
SOLID STATE
DRIVE MOTOR
301
301
150
BUS DISCHARGE
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
N.C. PIM COVER SWITCH
8
5
9
4
HV+
HV–
A1
A2
1
5
HV+
HV–
A
C
D
E
POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)
HV+
HV–
CHARGE RECEPTACLE

PSMELC67643AD

IPIMIANDDRIVEIWOTOR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

The PIM provides a thermal interface to transfer wase thermal energy generated by the PIM. APM. and PSC to the cooling fluid. The PIM transfers heat through the cold-plate, located within the PEB. into the thermal and climate control subsystem for dissipation. Drive motor temperature information is used by the PCM to determine drive motor slip and by the HTCM for thermal control.

The PIM has a cold plate temperature sensor located On the cold-plate. The cold-plate temperature sensor is a thermistor-type sensor. As the temperature drops the resistance of the thermistor increases and as the temperature increases the resistance decreases. The table below shows temperature vs resistance for the cold-plate sensor. If the sensor reading exceeds 74 degrees the PCM code 34 is set (PEB temperature out of range) and the Service Soon telltale is illuminated. If the sensor or sensor circuits are open or shorted to ground, PCM codes 1 or 2 will be set and the Service Soon telltale will be turned On.

PIM COLD PLATE TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEMPERATURE VS RESISTANCE CHART

TEMP IN ’C('F)	NOMINAL RESISTANCE	TEMP IN °C(’F)	NOMINAL RESISTANCE
-40 (-40)	336,500	60 (140)	2,488
-30 (-22)	177,000	70 (158)	1,752
-20 (-4)	97,070	80 (176)	1,258
-10(14)	55,330	90 (194)	918
0(32)	32,650	100 (212)	680
10 (50)	19,900	110(230)	511
20 (68)	12,490	120 (248)	389
25 (77)	10,000	130 (266)	301
30 (86)	8,057	140 (284)	235
40 (104)	5,327	150 (302)	185
50 (122)	3,603		

DRIVE MOTOR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

The drive motor has two temperature sensors. One sensor is laminated into the stator windings of the motor and the other is located in the coolant passage of the drive motor. The drive motor temperature sensor located in the stator windings is used by the PCM to monitor motor stator temperature. The drive motor coolant temperature sensor is used by the HTCM to monitor overall motor and final drive assembly temperature.

MOTOR STATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

The motor stator temperature sensor o[illegible] rates a 12 volt signal provided by the PCM. As the stator temperature increases the resistance of the sensor decreases and as the stator temperature decreases the resistance of the sensor increases. This information is contained in a table [illegible] in the PCM, allowing the PCM to determine if the temperature is in an acceptable temperature range. [illegible] the PCM determines that the stator temperature [illegible] able [illegible] with the entire drive motor [illegible]. If the temperature exceeds [illegible] over 165°C (329°F), DTC 376 is set and the TEMP telltales is illuminated [illegible] reduced performance mode [illegible] the Reduced Performance telltale is turned On and the vehicle enters the reduced performance mode. Once the temperature drops below 160°C the telltales are turned Off.

MOTOR STATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEMPERATURE VS RESISTANCE CHART

TEMP IN *C(*F)(±4*C)	RESISTANCE (OHMS)	TEMP IN *C('F)(±8'C)	RESISTANCE (OHMS)
-20 (-4)	936K	100 (212)	6861
0(32)	320K	120 (248)	3907
20 (68)	125K	140 (284)	2337
40 (104)	54K	160 (320)	1456
60 (140)	25K	180 (356)	943
80 (176)	12.7K		

DRIVE MOTOR COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

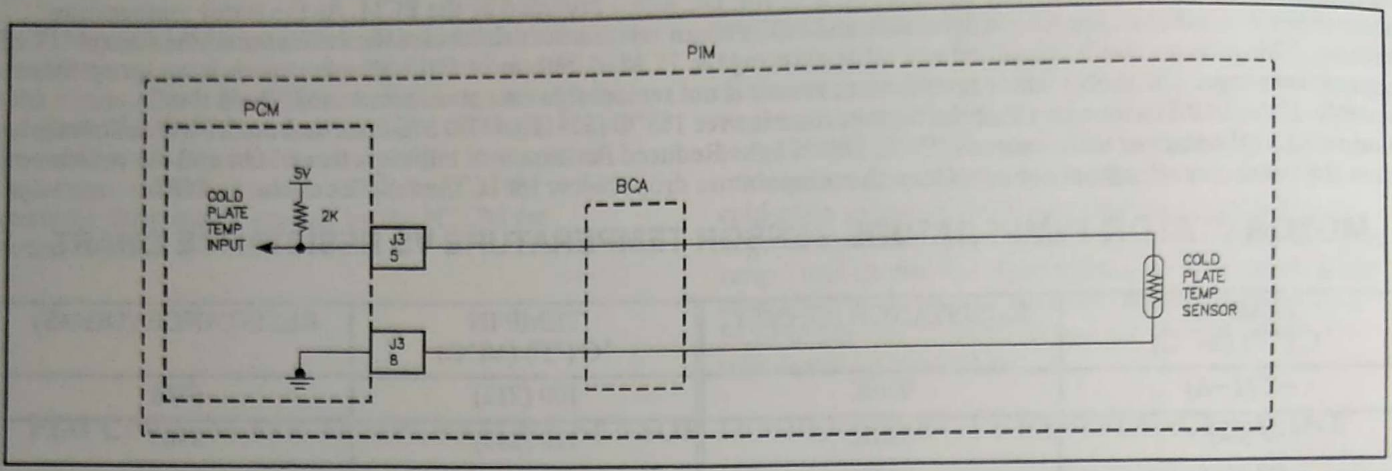
The drive motor coolant temperature sensor is located in the coolant passage of the motor assembly and operates on a 12 volt input from the HTCM. As the coolant temperature increases the resistance of the coolant temperature sensor decreases and as the coolant temperature decreases the resistance increases. If the HTCM determines the temperature exceeds 93°C (200°F) it sets an HTCM code 48. This sensor input is not used by the HTCM.

DRIVE MOTOR COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

TEMP IN 'C('F)	RESISTANCE (OHMS)	TEMP IN °C (°F)	RESISTANCE (OHMS)
-40 (-40)	73,500 to 128,000	80 (176)	300 to 360
-20 (14)	21,900 to 35,500	100 (230)	160 to 190
0(32)	7,500 to 11,400	140 (284)	54 to 66
20 (68)	3,100 to 3,900		
50 (122)	880 to 1,100		

CS CamScanner

DTC 001 – PIM TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHORTED TO GROUND



PSMELC67649AB

PIM TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHORTED TO GROUND

The power inverter module (PIM) temperature sensor is a thermistor which senses the inverter cold-plate temperature. The propulsion control module (PCM) applies a five volt reference to a voltage divider made up of an internal resistor and the cold plate temperature sensor and watches the feedback from the divider. This voltage is converted to a temperature value by the PCM. The temperature sensor is part of the PIM assembly.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the temperature sensor is shorted to ground (voltage is less than 0.16 volts for 10 seconds).

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will send a default temperature to the HPVS/thermal control module (HTCM) and display the default temperature in serial data. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Refer to Description and operation for temperature vs. Ohm reading table.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent] problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. Thisw data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- The HTCM uses this temperature value for PEB cooling.
- The PCM will send out a default value of -39.75°C(-3955F).
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

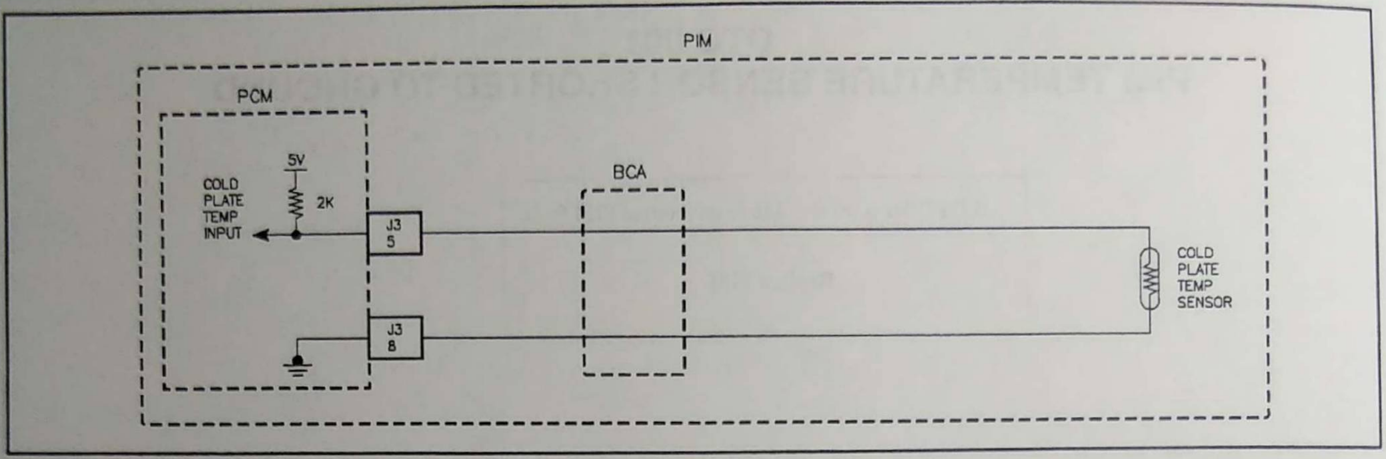
DTC 001
PIM TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHORTED TO GROUND

If DTC 001 is set it is due to an internal PIM fault.

Replace PIM.

CS CamScanner

DTC 002 - PIM TEMPERATURE SENSOR OPEN OR SHORTED TO VOLTAGE



PSMELC67649AB

PEB TEMPERATURE SENSOR OPEN OR SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

The power inverter module (PIM) temperature sensor is a thermistor which senses the inverter cold-plate temperature. The propulsion control module (PCM) applies a five volt reference to a voltage divider made up of an internal resistor and the cold plate temperature sensor and watches the feedback from the divider. This voltage is converted to a temperature value by the PCM. The temperature sensor is part of the PIM assembly.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the temperature sensor is open or shorted to battery (voltage is greater than 4.92 volts for 10 seconds).

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will send a default temperature to the HPVS/thermal control module (HTCM) and display the default temperature in serial data.

If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn Off after 10 seconds.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Refer to Description and operation for temperature vs. Ohm reading table.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- The HTCM uses this temperature value for PEB cooling.
- The PCM will send out default value of -39.75°C (-39.55°F).

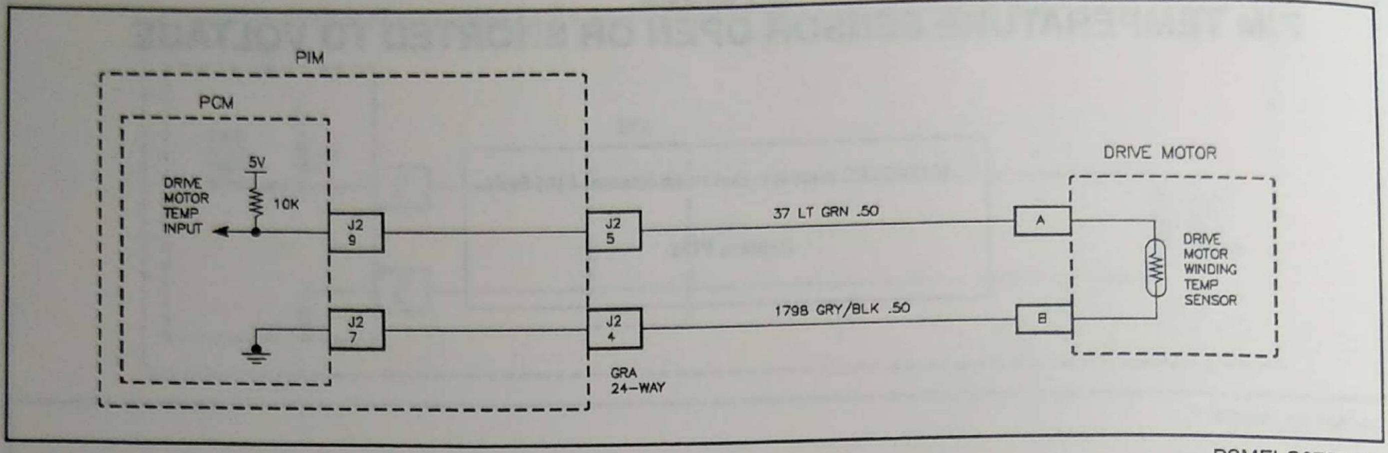
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 002
PIM TEMPERATURE SENSOR OPEN OR SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

If DTC 002 is set it is due to an internal PIM fault.

Replace PIM.

DTC 003 - MOTOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHORTED TO GROUND



PSMELC67650AB

MOTOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHORTED TO GROUND

The motor stator winding temperature sensor is a thermistor which senses the motor winding temperature. The propulsion control module (PCM) applies a 5 volt reference to a voltage divider made up of an internal resistor and motor stator winding temperature sensor, and watches the feedback from the divider. This voltage is converted to a temperature value by the PCM. The motor stator winding temperature sensor is located within the windings of the motor and is not serviceable.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the temperature sensor is shorted to ground (voltage is less than 0.25 volts for 10 seconds).

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will substitute a default temperature for internal processing and will display the default in place of the actual sensor valve on serial data. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn Off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

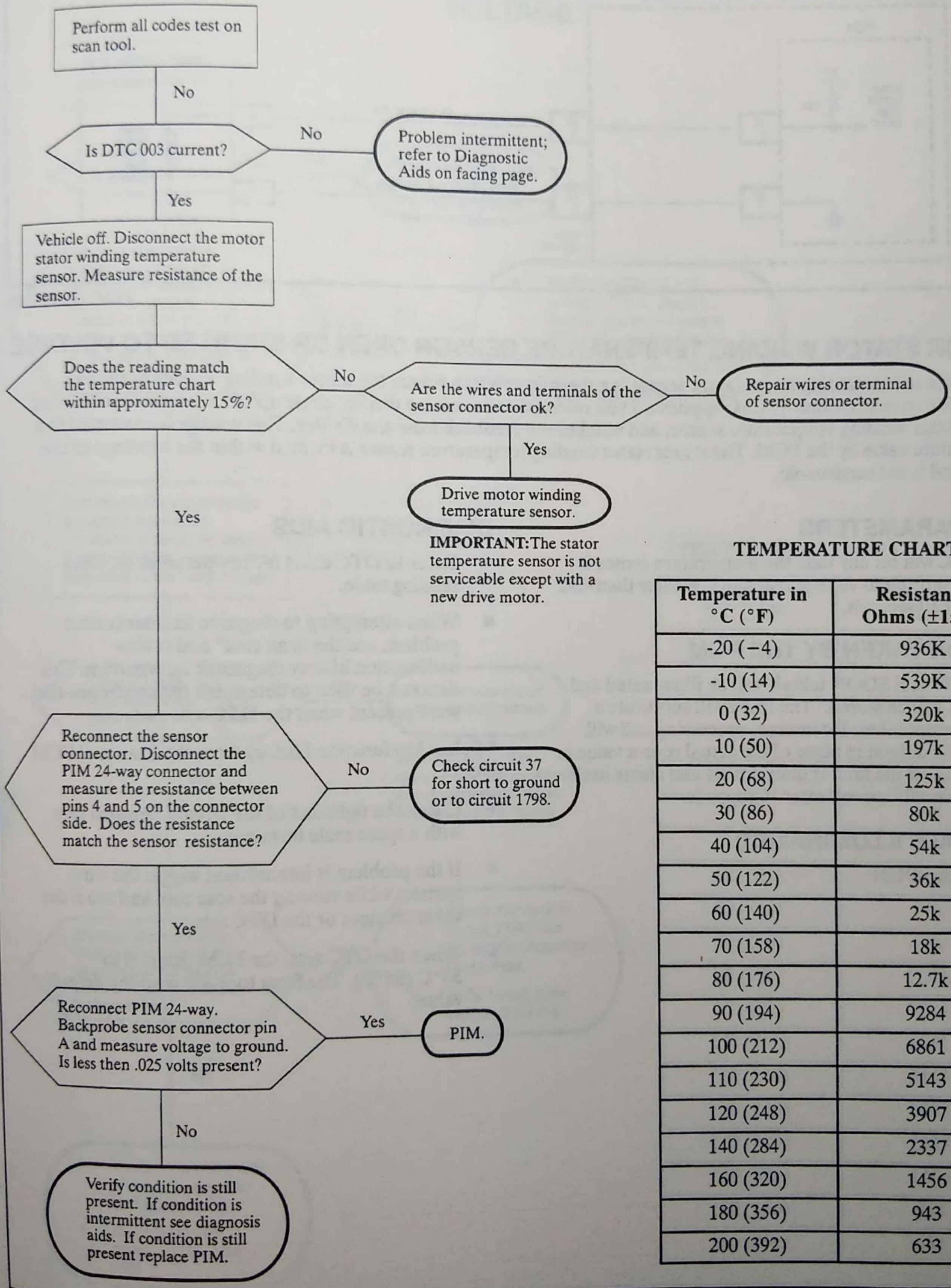
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Refer to DTC chart for temperature vs. Ohm reading table.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.
- When the DTC sets, the PCM defaults to 30°C (86°F). The Scan tool will read the default value.

CS CamScanner

DTC 003
MOTOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHORTED TO GROUND

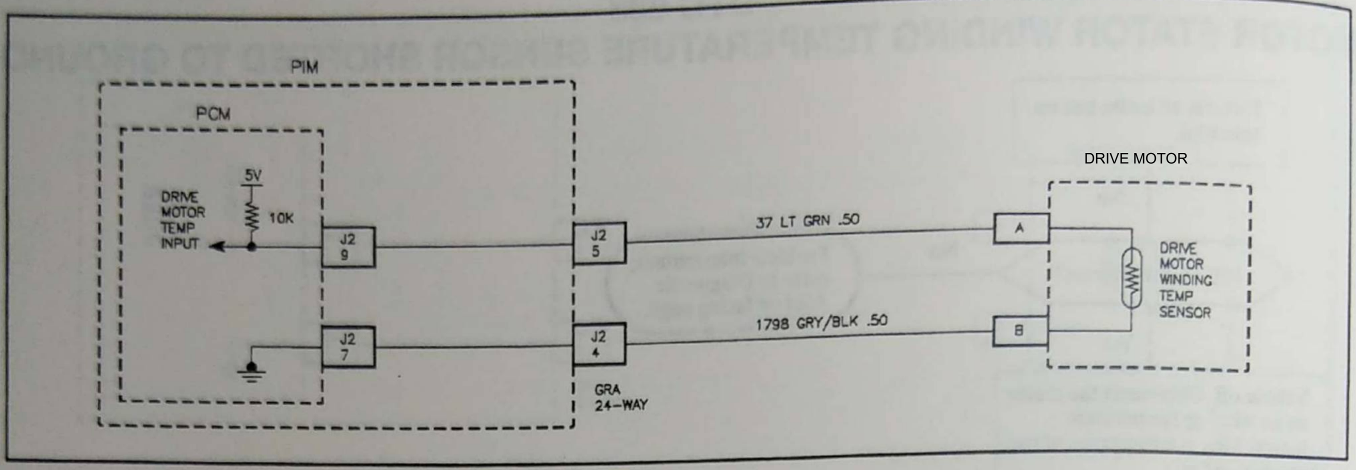

Perform all codes test on scan tool.
No
Is DTC 003 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Vehicle off. Disconnect the motor stator winding temperature sensor. Measure resistance of the sensor.
Does the reading match the temperature chart within approximately 15%?
No
Are the wires and terminals of the sensor connector ok?
No
Repair wires or terminal of sensor connector.
Yes
Drive motor winding temperature sensor.
Yes
Reconnect the sensor connector. Disconnect the PIM 24-way connector and measure the resistance between pins 4 and 5 on the connector side. Does the resistance match the sensor resistance?
No
Check circuit 37 for short to ground or to circuit 1798.
Yes
Reconnect PIM 24-way. Backprobe sensor connector pin A and measure voltage to ground. Is less then .025 volts present?
Yes
PIM.
No
Verify condition is still present. If condition is intermittent see diagnosis aids. If condition is still present replace PIM.

IMPORTANT: The stator temperature sensor is not serviceable except with a new drive motor.

TEMPERATURE CHART

Temperature in °C (°F)	Resistance Ohms (±15%)
-20 (−4)	936K
-10 (14)	539K
0 (32)	320k
10 (50)	197k
20 (68)	125k
30 (86)	80k
40 (104)	54k
50 (122)	36k
60 (140)	25k
70 (158)	18k
80 (176)	12.7k
90 (194)	9284
100 (212)	6861
110 (230)	5143
120 (248)	3907
140 (284)	2337
160 (320)	1456
180 (356)	943
200 (392)	633

DTC 004 - MOTOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR OPEN OR SHORTED TO VOLTAGE



PSMELC67650AB

MOTOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR OPEN OR SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

The motor stator winding temperature sensor is a thermistor which senses the motor winding temperature. The propulsion control module (PCM) applies a 5 volt reference to a voltage divider made up of an internal resistor and motor stator winding temperature sensor, and watches the feedback from the divider. This voltage is converted to a temperature value by the PCM. The motor stator winding temperature sensor is located within the windings of the motor and is not serviceable.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the temperature sensor is open or shorted to voltage (voltage is greater than 4.92 volts) for 10 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will substitute a default temperature for internal processing and will display the default in place of the actual sensor value in serial data. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

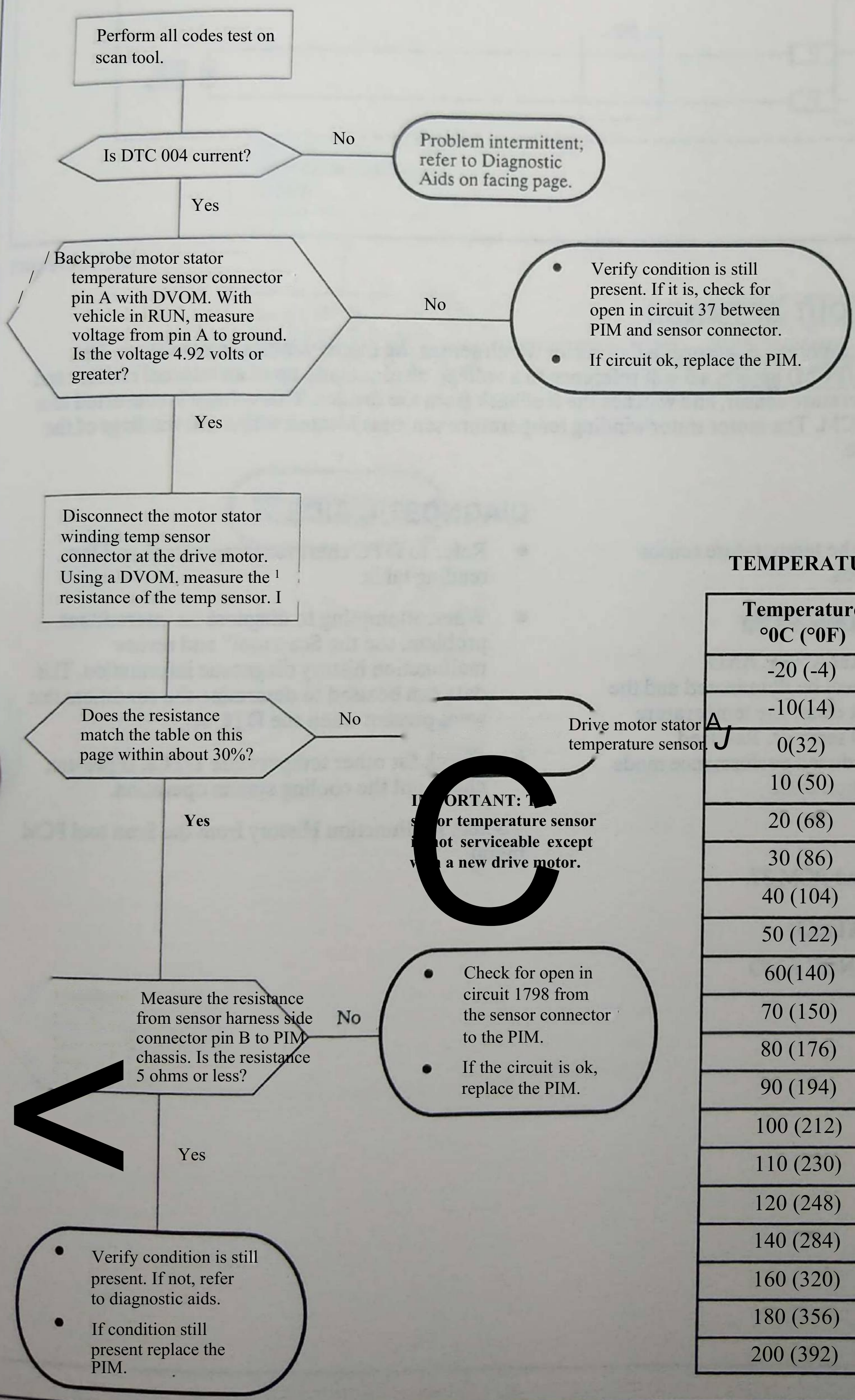
- Refer to DTC chart for temperature vs. Ohm reading table.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.
- When the DTC sets, the PCM defaults to 30°C (86°F). The Scan tool will read the default value.

CS CamScanner

DTC 004
MOTOR STATOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR OPEN OR SHORTED TO VOLTAGE



Perform all codes test on scan tool.

Is DTC 004 current?

Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Backprobe motor stator temperature sensor connector pin A with DVOM. With vehicle in RUN, measure voltage from pin A to ground. Is the voltage 4.92 volts or greater?

- Verify condition is still present. If it is, check for open in circuit 37 between PIM and sensor connector.
- If circuit ok, replace the PIM.

Disconnect the motor stator winding temp sensor connector at the drive motor. Using a DVOM. measure the resistance of the temp sensor.

Does the resistance match the table on this page within about 30%?

Drive motor stator temperature sensor.

I[illegible]ORTANT: T[illegible] s[illegible]or temperature sensor i[illegible]ot serviceable except w[illegible] a new drive motor.

Measure the resistance from sensor harness side connector pin B to PIM chassis. Is the resistance 5 ohms or less?

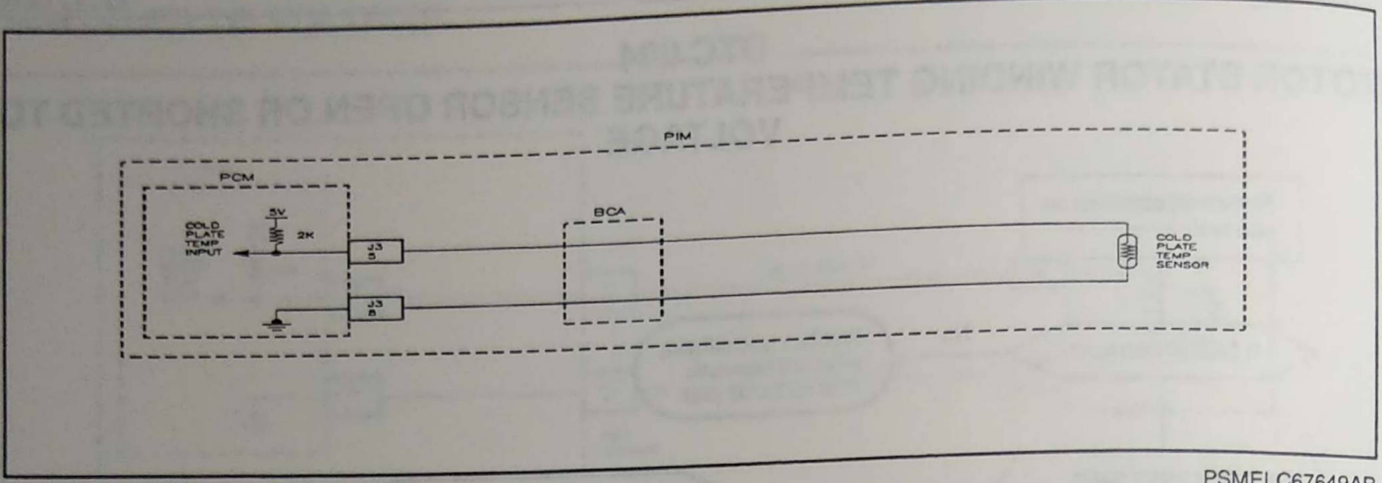
- Check for open in circuit 1798 from the sensor connector to the PIM.
- If the circuit is ok, replace the PIM.

- Verify condition is still present. If not, refer to diagnostic aids.
- If condition still present replace the PIM.

TEMPERATURE CHART

Temperature °0C (°0F)	Resistance Ohms
-20 (-4)	936K
-10(14)	539K
0(32)	320k
10 (50)	197k
20 (68)	125k
30 (86)	80k
40 (104)	54k
50 (122)	36k
60(140)	25k
70 (150)	18k
80 (176)	12.7k
90 (194)	9284
100 (212)	6861
110 (230)	5143
120 (248)	3907
140 (284)	2337
160 (320)	1456
180 (356)	943
200 (392)	633

DTC 034 – PIM TEMPERATURE OUT OF RANGE



PSMELC67649AB

PIM TEMPERATURE OUT OF RANGE

The motor stator winding temperature sensor is a thermistor which senses the motor w at re. he jadinga^i^^/na^resiTtor and propulsion control module (PCM) applies a 5 volt reference to a voltage divi er m p d ade i or converted tr motor stator winding temperature sensor, and watches the feedback from the ivi e . d d r This voltage is winding nf th * temperature value by the PCM. The motor stator winding temperature sensor is oca e l t d within the e motor and is not serviceable.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the temperature sensor reads over 74 degrees Celsius.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The REDUCED PERFORMANCE AND TEMPERATURE telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. If fault clear, the temperature telltale will turn off after 10 seconds. Reduced performance telltale and reduced performance mode will be cleared on next ignition cycle

RELATED DTCS

HTCM 17,46, 47,48,49, and PCM 37.

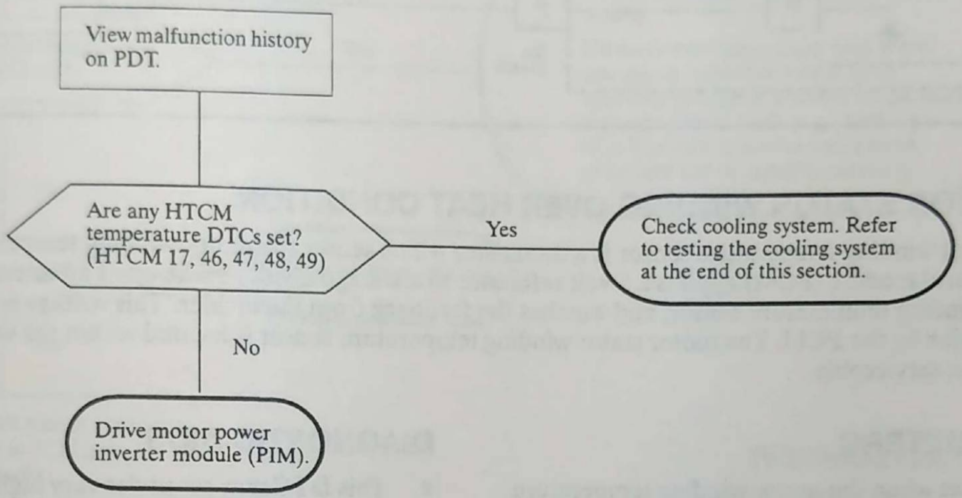
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

REDUCED PERFORMANCE AND TEMPERATURE

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

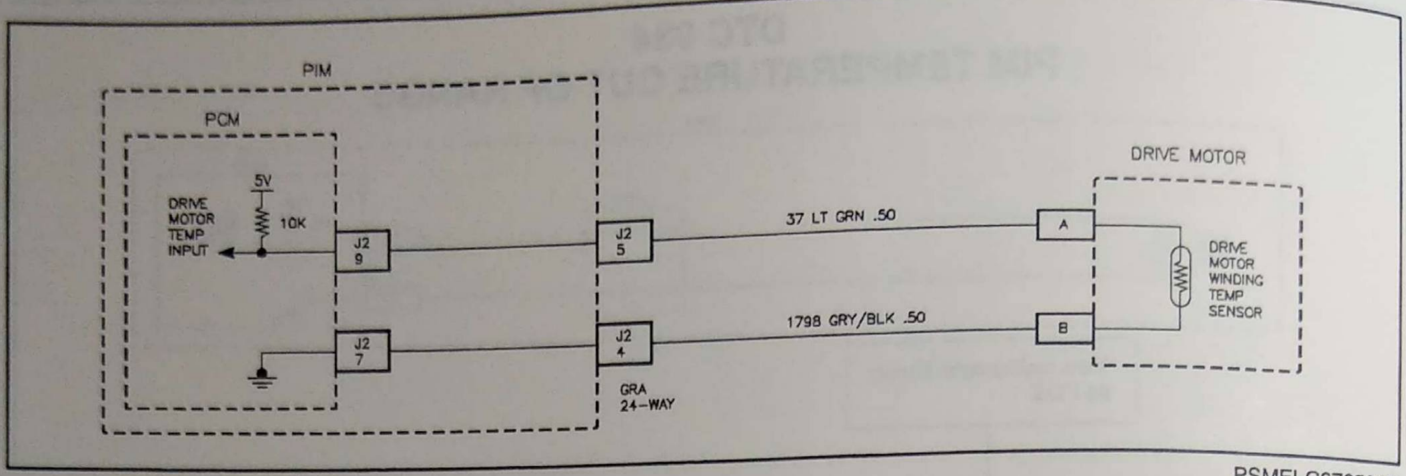
- Refer to DTC chart for temperature vs. Ohm reading table.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Check for other temperature DTCs. If present, check out the cooling system operation.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 034
PIM TEMPERATURE OUT OF RANGE


View malfunction history on PDT.
Are any HTCM temperature DTCs set? (HTCM 17, 46, 47, 48, 49)
Yes
Check cooling system. Refer to testing the cooling system at the end of this section.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

CS CamScanner

DTC 037 – DRIVE MOTOR STATOR WINDING OVER HEAT CONDITION



PSMELC67650AB

DRIVE MOTOR STATOR WINDING OVER HEAT CONDITION

The motor stator winding temperature sensor is a thermistor which senses the motor winding temperature. The propulsion control module (PCM) applies a 5 volt reference to a voltage divider made up of an internal resistor and motor stator winding temperature sensor, and watches the feedback from the divider. This voltage is converted to a temperature value by the PCM. The motor stator winding temperature sensor is located within the windings of the motor and is not serviceable.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the motor winding temperature exceeds 165 degrees C.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC is stored, and the TEMP (temperature) telltale is turned On. If the temperature of motor winding drops below 160°C (320°F), the TEMP telltale is turned Off.

At 170°C (338°F), the Reduced Performance telltale is turned On and the vehicle enters reduced performance mode. The vehicle stays in reduced performance for the remainder of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

HTCM 17, 46, 47, 48, 49, PCM 36

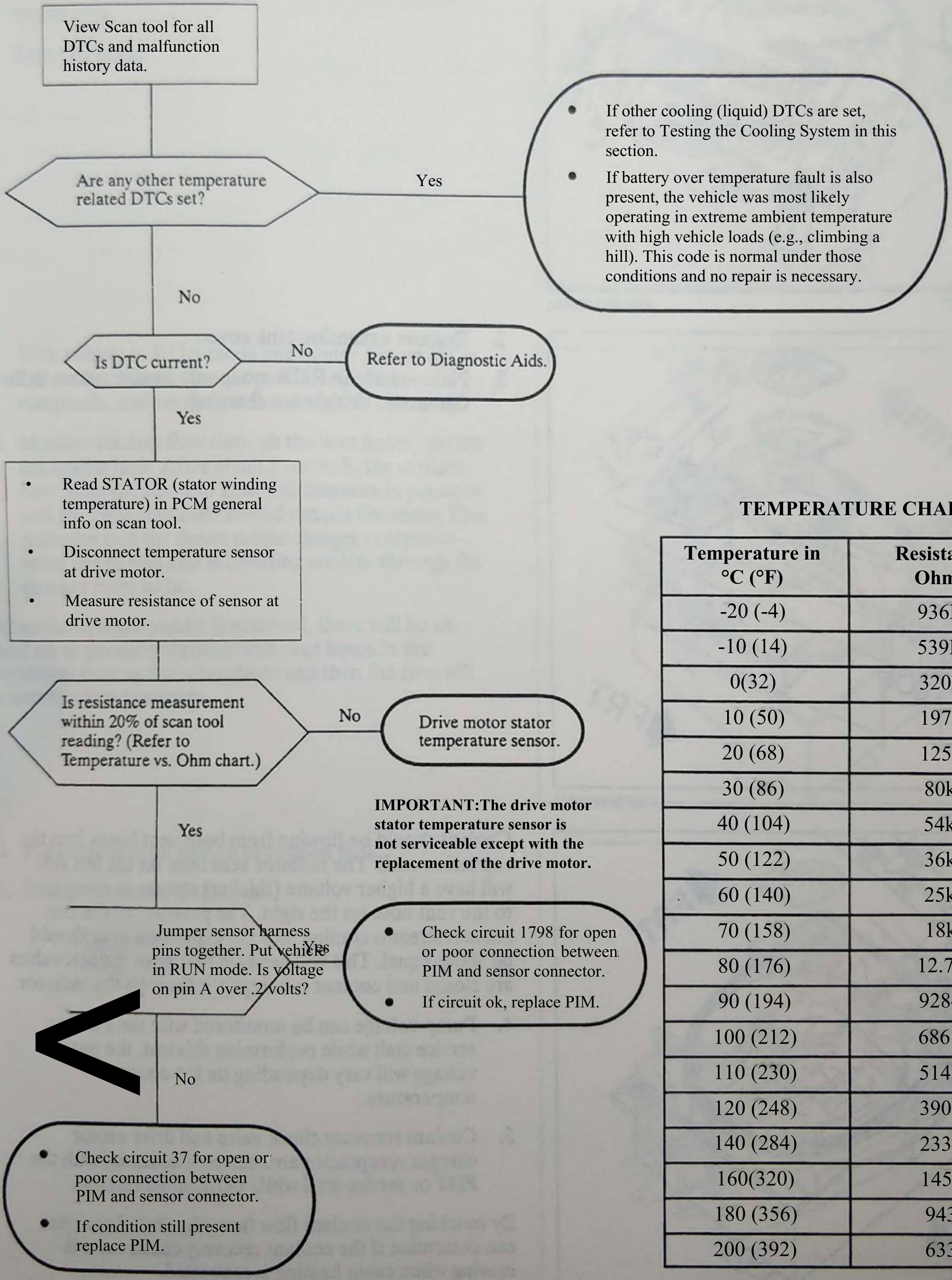
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

TEMP (at 165°C) and REDUCED PERFORMANCE (at 170°C).

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This DTC may set under very high ambient temperatures (over 100°F) if the vehicle is driven aggressively. This is a normal condition. Use the Malfunction history data to determine conditions when DTC set.
- After overnight soak the temperatures of all temperature sensors should be within four degrees Celsius.
- Refer to DTC chart for temperature vs. Ohm reading table.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 037
DRIVE MOTOR STATOR WINDING OVER HEAT CONDITION


View Scan tool for all DTCs and malfunction history data.
Are any other temperature related DTCs set?
Yes
If other cooling (liquid) DTCs are set, refer to Testing the Cooling System in this section.
If battery over temperature fault is also present, the vehicle was most likely operating in extreme ambient temperature with high vehicle loads (e.g., climbing a hill). This code is normal under those conditions and no repair is necessary.
No
Is DTC current?
No
Refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
Read STATOR (stator winding temperature) in PCM general info on scan tool.
Disconnect temperature sensor at drive motor.
Measure resistance of sensor at drive motor.
Is resistance measurement within 20% of scan tool reading? (Refer to Temperature vs. Ohm chart.)
No
Drive motor stator temperature sensor.
Yes
Jumper sensor harness pins together. Put vehicle in RUN mode. Is voltage on pin A over .2 volts?
Yes
Check circuit 1798 for open or poor connection between PIM and sensor connector.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
No
Check circuit 37 for open or poor connection between PIM and sensor connector.
If condition still present replace PIM.

IMPORTANT: The drive motor stator temperature sensor is not serviceable except with the replacement of the drive motor.

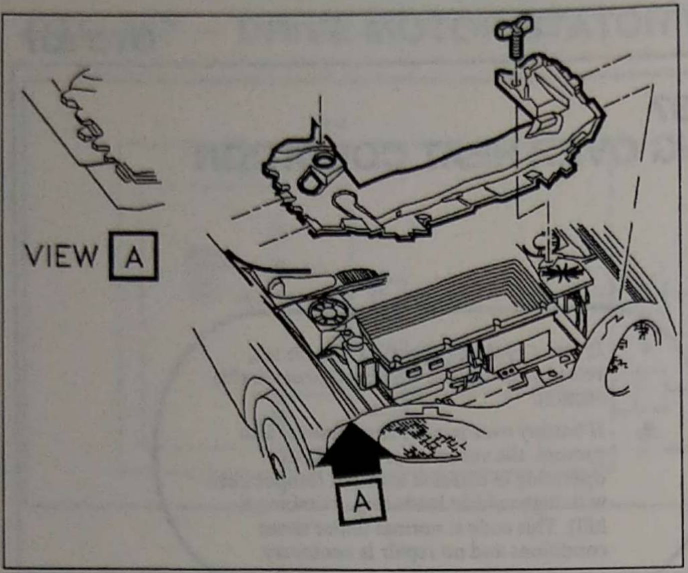
TEMPERATURE CHART

Temperature in °C (°F)	Resistance Ohms
-20 (-4)	936K
-10 (14)	539K
0(32)	320k
10 (50)	197k
20 (68)	125k
30 (86)	80k
40 (104)	54k
50 (122)	36k
60 (140)	25k
70 (158)	18k
80 (176)	12.7k
90 (194)	9284
100 (212)	6861
110 (230)	5143
120 (248)	3907
140 (284)	2337
160(320)	1456
180 (356)	943
200 (392)	633

CS CamScanner

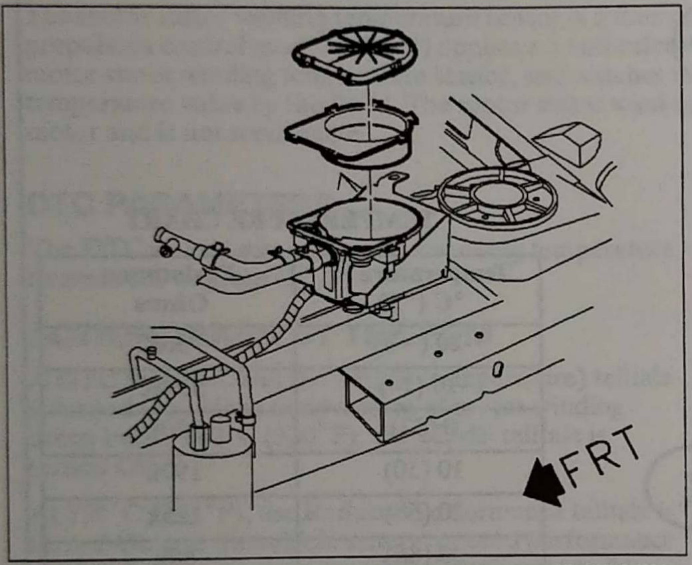
TESTING THE COOLANT SYSTEM

OPERATIONAL TEST



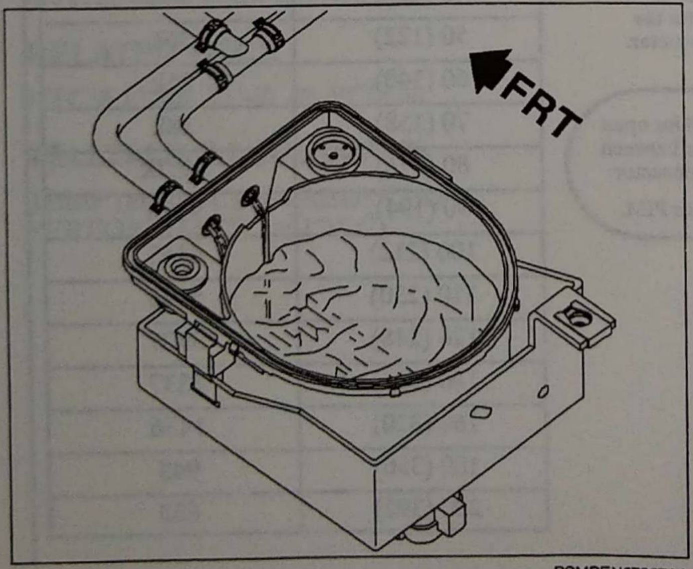
PSMGEP65Q69AC

1 Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMPEN66720AA

2. Remove expansion tank cover.
3. Place vehicle in RUN mode with heater system in the Off mode. Vehicle not charging.



PSMPEN67367AA

Coolant should be flowing from both vent hoses into the expansion tank. The radiator vent hose on the left side will have a higher volume (thicker) stream as compared to the vent hose on the right. The pressure of the two coolant streams coming into the expansion tank should be about equal. This will indicate that both coolant valves are closed and coolant is being sent through the radiator.

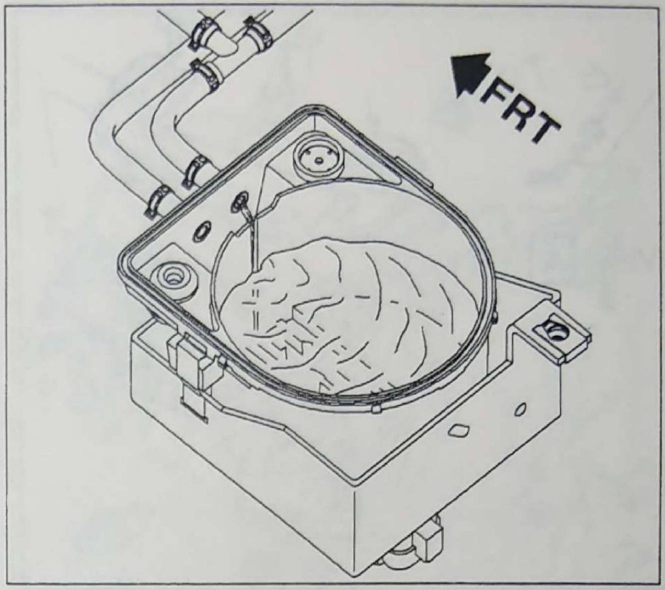
4. Pump voltage can be monitored with the PDT or service stall while performing this test, the pump voltage will vary depending on the coolant temperature.

5. Coolant recovery check valve and drive motor charger receptacle valve can be monitored with the PDT or service stall while performing this test.

By watching the coolant flow from the vents hoses you can determine if the coolant recovery check valve is moving when cabin heating is requested.

CS CamScanner

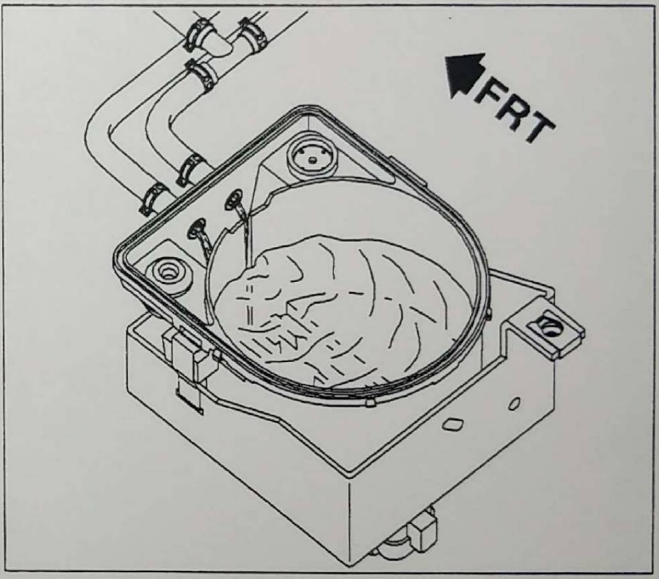
6. Turn On heater.
7. Monitor coolant flow through the vent hoses into the expansion tank. After about 5 seconds, the coolant from the radiator vent hose on the left side should decrease and almost stop. This indicates that coolant recovery check valve has moved into the heat mode and is diverting the coolant from the radiator to the heater core.
8. Turn Off heater.



PSMPEN67368AA

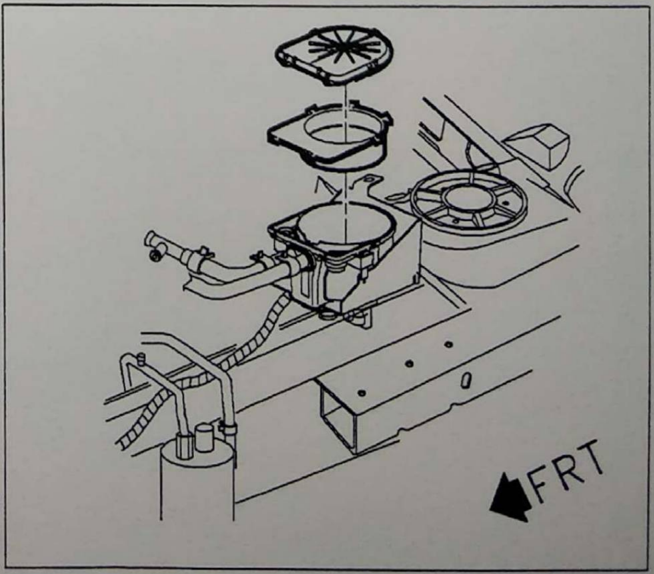
9. With vehicle in RUN mode and heater system in the Off mode, insert a charger paddle into charge receptacle, and verify that the charger is operating.
10. Monitor coolant flow through the vent hoses into the expansion tank. After about 5 seconds, the coolant flow from the left vent hose will decrease in pressure and the right vent hose should remain the same. This indicates that the driver motor charger receptacle valve has moved and is diverting coolant through the charger receptacle.

When the charger paddle is removed, there will be an increase in pressure through both vent hoses in the expansion tank as the valve closes and then the flow will return to a steady stream.

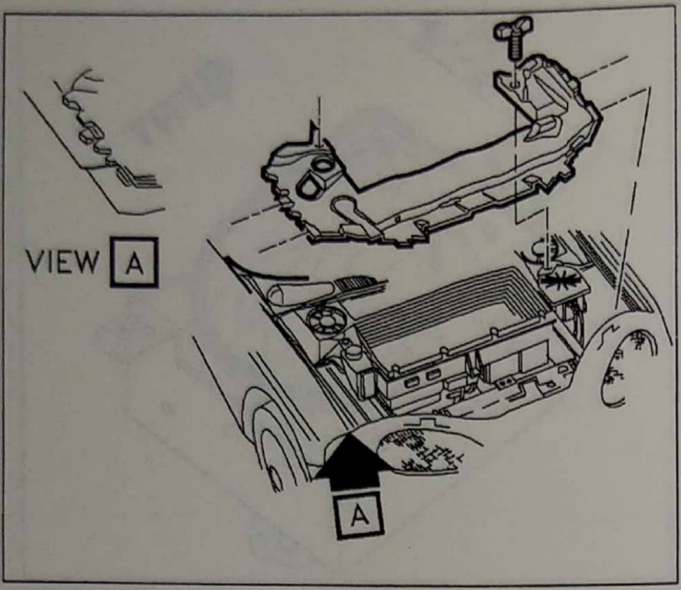


PSMPEN67369AA

11. Fill coolant to fill line on expansion tank.
12. Install expansion tank cover.



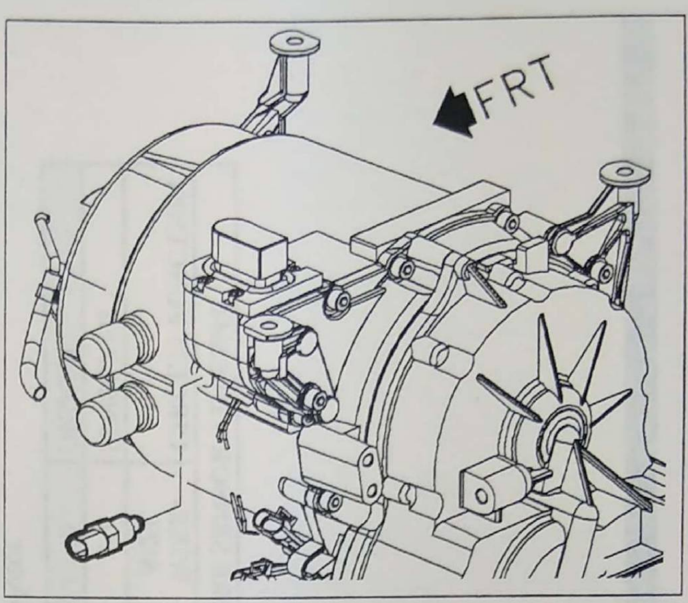
PSMPEN66720M



PSMGEP65869AC

13 install engine compartment sight shield.

DRIVE MOTOR COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR



PSMPEN66854AA

REMOVAL

1. Remove the engine compartment sight shield.
2. Disconnect the wiring harness on the coolant temperature sensor.
3. Remove the drive motor coolant temperature sensor.

INSTALLATION

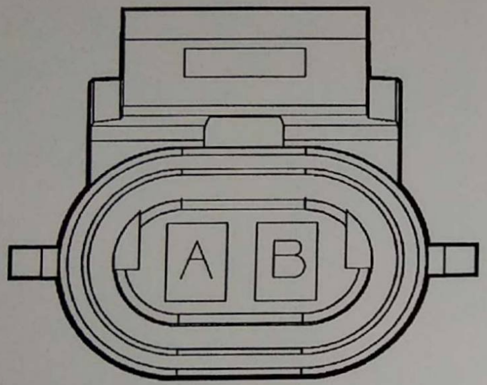
1. Apply thread sealant to drive motor coolant temperature sensor.
2. Install coolant temperature sensor.

Torque: 14 N*m (124 in-lbs)

3. Connect wiring harness.
4. Install engine compartment sight shield.

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

MOTOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR



GRAY
12052644

PSMELC66031A A

MOTOR WINDING TEMPERATURE SENSOR - 12052644				
CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NO.	WIRE-SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
A	LTGRN	37	.50	SENSOR HI
B	GRA/BLK	1798	.50	GROUND

Location: Underhood, Top Center of Drive Motor

CS CamScanner

NOTES

BATTERY SYSTEM INTERFACE

When the battery pack HV relays are closed high voltage is supplied to the power inverter module (PIM) bus bar. From the bus bar high voltage DC is supplied to the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM), power steering control module (PSCM) and the drive motor convert power function which provides power to the drive motor. The bias control assembly (BCA) monitors the available voltage at the bus bar. It sends this voltage value to the PCM as scaled battery voltage (1 volt = 100 volts). The scaled battery voltage is used for motor control.

The drive motor battery pack module (BPM) sends to the PCM the following STAT US.

- Charge coupler present
- Battery pack (BP) malfunction
- BP voltage fault
- BP current fault
- Auto disconnect open
- BP current (-400 to 400 amps)
- Maximum Regen voltage (0-500 volts)
- PSOC (pack state of charge)

BATTERY PACK

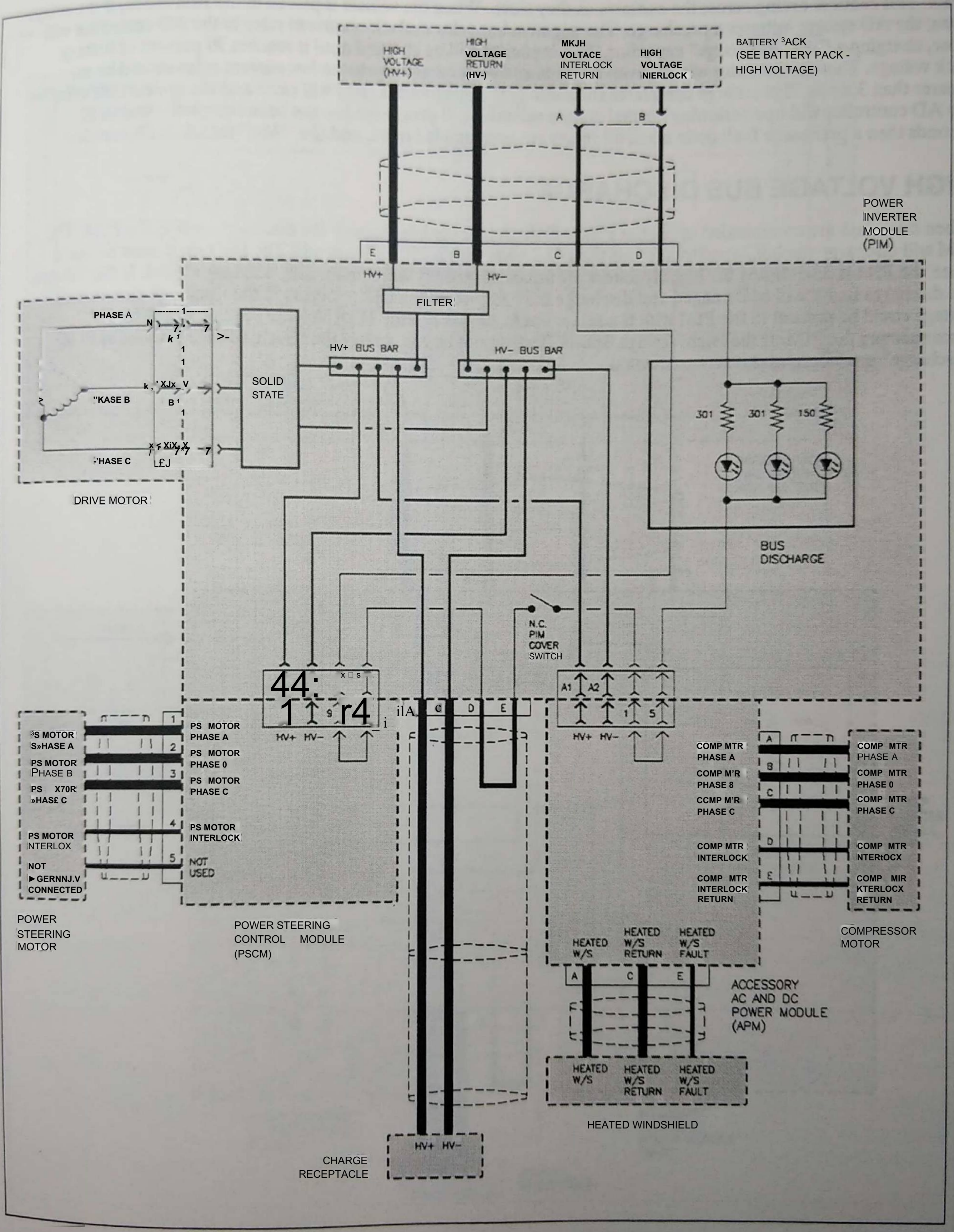
The battery pack always has high voltage DC present. The nominal voltage of the battery pack is 312 volts. The pack voltage is higher during charging or regeneration. The voltage in the battery pack is sent to the vehicle (PIM) by two large relays. When these relays are closed pack voltage is present at the PIM. Under normal operating conditions the relays are always closed, however if a fault in the high voltage system is detected or the manual disconnect is removed the relays are opened.

If the battery pack is removed from the vehicle additional steps must be taken to reduce the voltage to a safe level for working on the battery pack. Some diagnostic procedures will require you to work with the pack at full voltage and special care must be taken to follow the service manual procedures.

HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK LOOP

The high voltage (HV) interlock loop is a separate low voltage series circuit that parallels all of the high voltage circuits. All of the high voltage DC connectors and cover switches are tied together in this isolated series single wire interlock loop. The PIM monitors the high voltage interlock loop circuit. If the loop is opened anywhere along its path, the high voltage relays will be opened and the PIM will discharge the bus capacitors to less than 42.4 volts within 250 milliseconds.

The PIM also contains a regeneration shutdown function that monitors the HV interlock power. The PIM will prevent the regeneration function within 40 milliseconds after the loss of HV interlock or loss of HV power.


HIGH VOLTAGE (HV+)
HIGH VOLTAGE RETURN (HV-)
MKJH VOLTACE INTERLOCK RETURN
HIGH VOLTAGE NIERLOCK
BATTERY 3ACK (SEE BATTERY PACK - HIGH VOLTAGE)
A
B
E
B
C
D
HV+
HV–
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
FILTER
HV+ BUS BAR
HV– BUS BAR
PHASE A
''KASE B
-'HASE C
DRIVE MOTOR
SOLID STATE
301
301
150
BUS DISCHARGE
N.C. PIM COVER SWITCH
HV+ HV–
A1 A2
1
5
HV+ HV–
3S MOTOR S»HASE A
PS MOTOR PHASE B
PS X70R »HASE C
PS MOTOR NTERLOX
NOT ►GERNNJ.V CONNECTED
1
2
3
4
5
PS MOTOR PHASE A
PS MOTOR PHASE 0
PS MOTOR PHASE C
PS MOTOR INTERLOCK
NOT USED
POWER STEERING MOTOR
POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)
C
D
E
COMP MTR PHASE A
COMP M'R PHASE 8
CCMP M'R PHASE C
COMP MTR INTERLOCK
COMP MTR INTERLOCK RETURN
A
B
C
D
E
COMP MTR PHASE A
COMP MTR PHASE 0
COMP MTR PHASE C
COMP MTR NTERtOCX
COMP MIR KTERLOCX RETURN
COMPRESSOR MOTOR
HEATED W/S
HEATED W/S RETURN
HEATED W/S FAULT
A
C
E
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)
HEATED W/S
HEATED W/S RETURN
HEATED W/S FAULT
HEATED WINDSHIELD
HV+ HV–
CHARGE RECEPTACLE

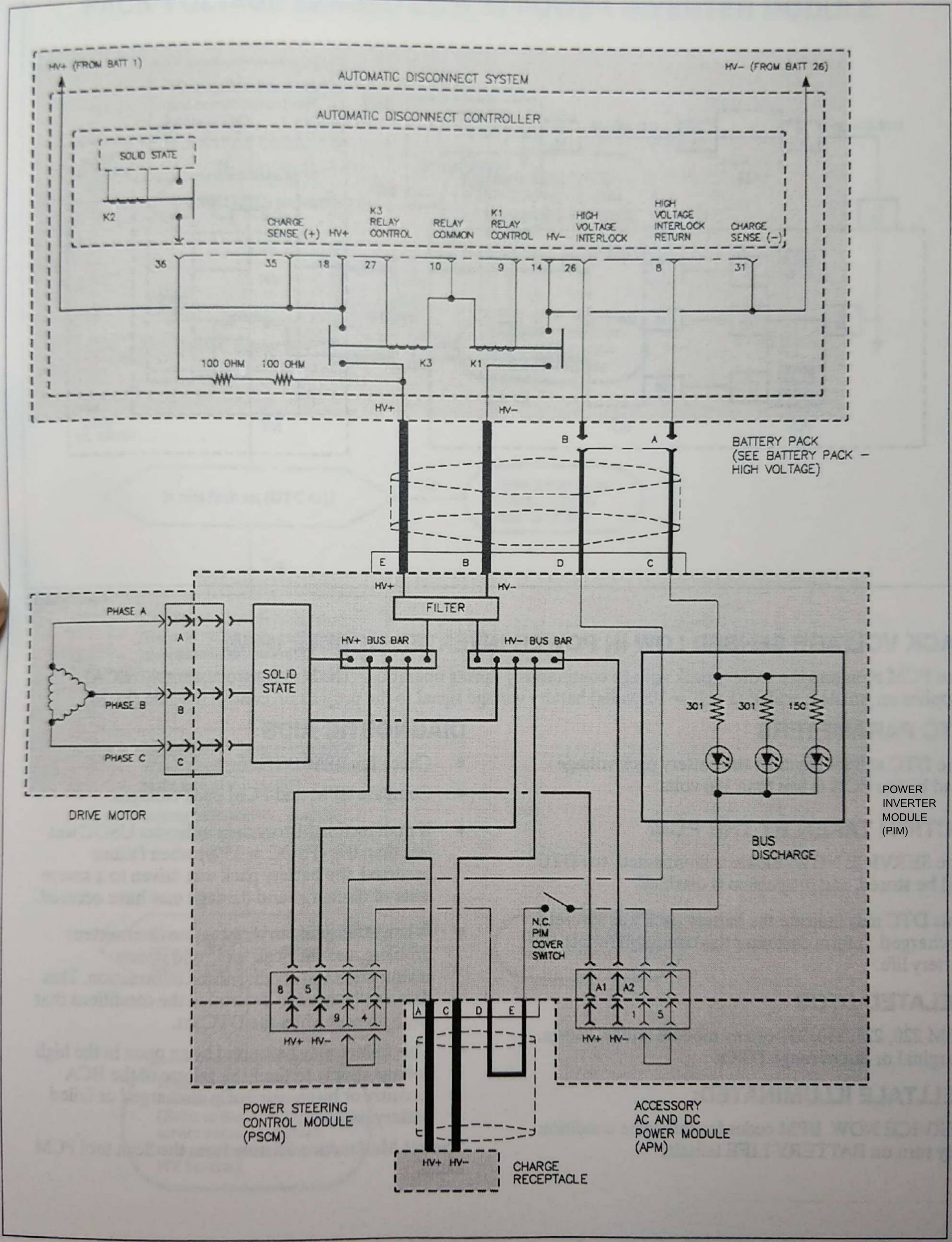
PSMELC67642AC

PRECHARGE

Whenever the HV relays are opened, a precharge of the relay contacts is performed before the relays are turned on again. This reduces arcing across the contacts as they close. When the vehicle is placed in the Run mode, if the relays open, the AD system initiates a precharge. The negative bus relay and low current relay in the AD controller will close, charging a PIM “precharge” capacitor. This capacitor will be charged until it reaches 90 percent of battery pack voltage. This should occur within seven seconds and current from the low current relay should be no greater than 3 amps. If precharge completes successfully the positive bus relay will close and the low current relay in the AD controller will open allowing normal system operation. If precharge has not been completed within 10 seconds then a precharge fault code is set, all relays are commanded open, and the “Wait” telltale is illuminated.

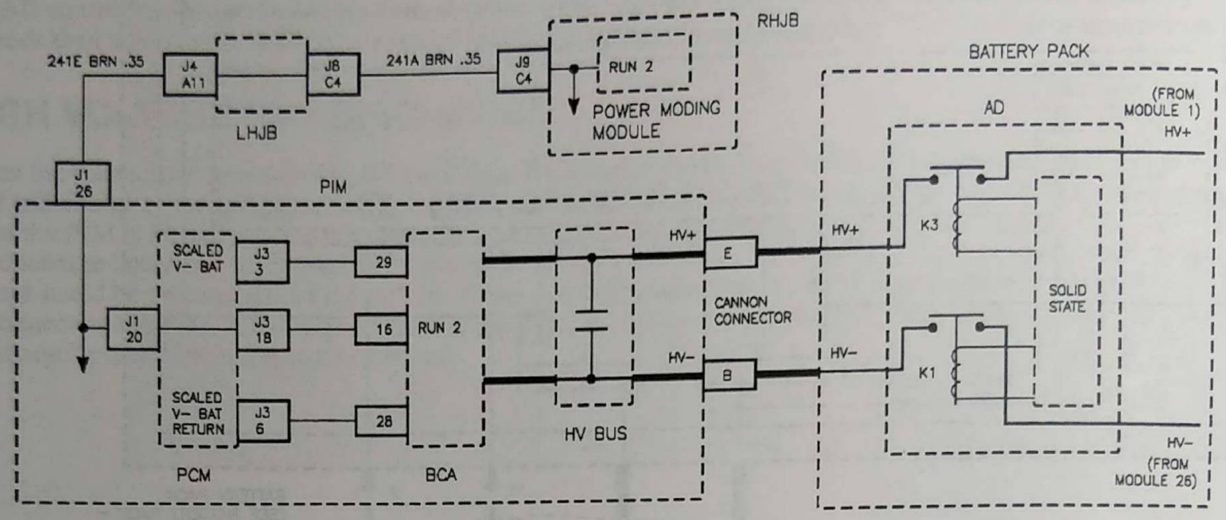
HIGH VOLTAGE BUS DISCHARGE

When the relays are commanded open, the PIM will discharge the bus through the discharge card in the PIM. The PIM will discharge the bus capacitors to less than 42.2 volts within 250 milliseconds. The HV relays must be open when the PIM is discharging the bus capacitors, or full pack capacity will remain across the capacitors. If this occurs, the discharge board will be damaged and discharge may not occur. If a failure occurs in the discharge circuit high voltage could be present in the PIM with the relays open. Always run the High Voltage Special Test before disconnecting the PIM. If the High Voltage Special Test cannot be run, follow the “High Voltage Present at PIM Discharge” procedure in this service manual.


HV+ (FROM BATT 1)
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT SYSTEM
HV– (FROM BATT 26)
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT CONTROLLER
SOLID STATE
K2
CHARGE SENSE (+)
HV+
K3 RELAY CONTROL
RELAY COMMON
K1 RELAY CONTROL
HV–
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK RETURN
CHARGE SENSE (–)
36
35
18
27
10
9
14
26
8
31
100 OHM
100 OHM
K3
K1
HV+
HV–
B
A
BATTERY PACK (SEE BATTERY PACK – HIGH VOLTAGE)
E
B
D
C
HV+
HV–
FILTER
PHASE A
A
PHASE B
B
PHASE C
C
SOLID STATE
HV+ BUS BAR
HV– BUS BAR
301
301
150
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
DRIVE MOTOR
BUS DISCHARGE
N.C. PIM COVER SWITCH
8
5
9
4
HV+ HV–
A
C
D
E
A1
A2
1
5
HV+ HV–
POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)
HV+ HV–
CHARGE RECEPTACLE
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)

PSMELC67643AD

DTC 005 - PACK VOLTAGE SENSED LOW IN POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)


RHJB
241E BRN .35
J4
A11
J8
C4
241A BRN .35
J9
C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING
MODULE
LHJB
BATTERY PACK
AD
(FROM
MODULE 1)
HV+
J1
26
PIM
SCALED
V– BAT
J3
3
29
HV+
E
HV+
K3
SOLID
STATE
J1
20
J3
18
16
RUN 2
CANNON
CONNECTOR
HV–
B
HV–
K1
SCALED
V– BAT
RETURN
J3
6
28
HV BUS
PCM
BCA
HV–
(FROM
MODULE 26)

PSMELC67651AC

PACK VOLTAGE SENSED LOW IN POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)

The PCM monitors the battery pack voltage continuously during operation. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies an isolated, scaled (1 volt = 100 volts) battery voltage signal to the propulsion control module (PCM).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the battery pack voltage read by the PCM is less than 180 volts.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC will be stored, and propulsion is disabled.

This DTC may indicate the battery pack was severely discharged. Inform customer this condition reduces battery life.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 220,221,230,231 or any module under voltage, marginal or out of range DTCs.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

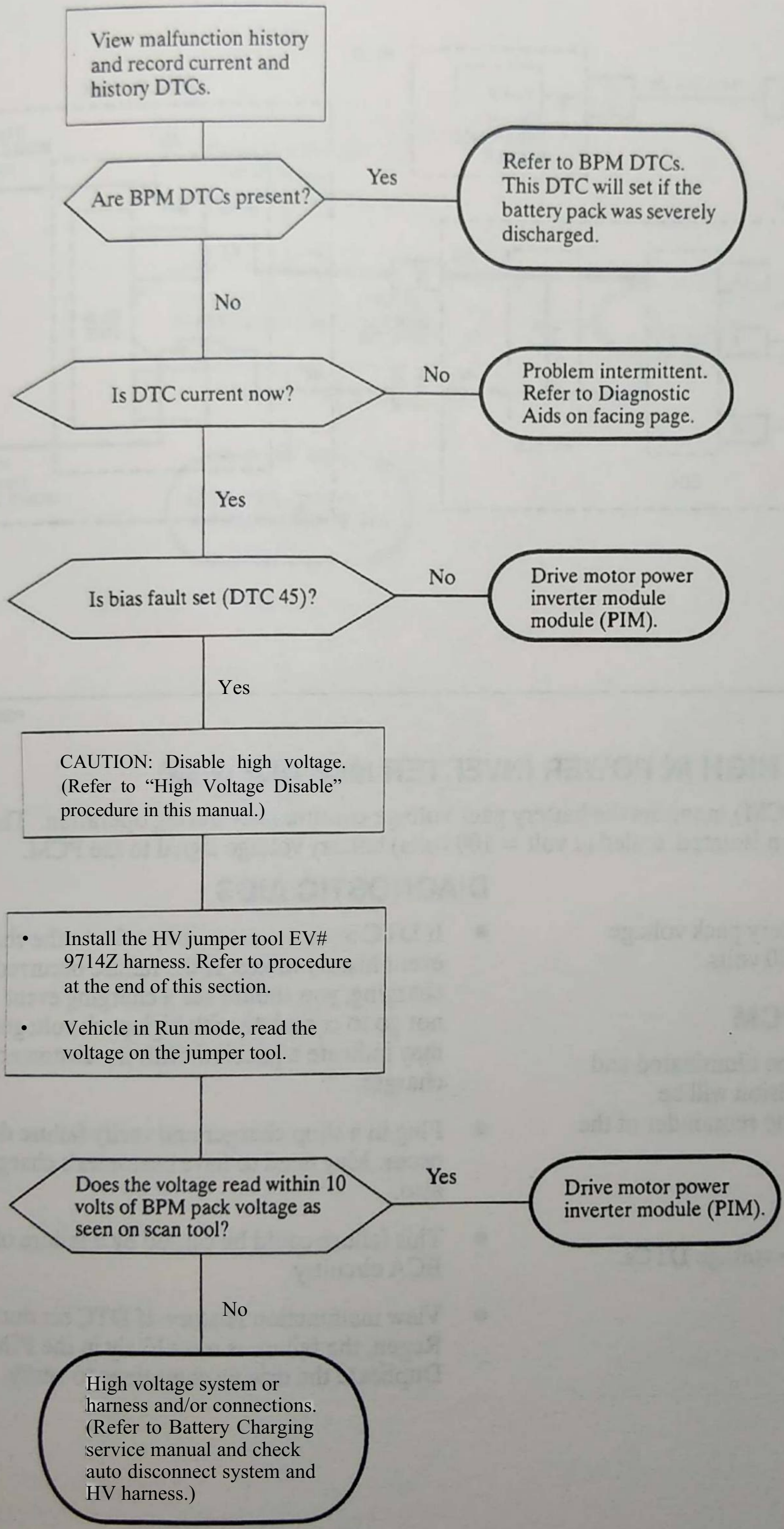
SERVICE NOW BPM codes for this same condition may turn on BA'iTERY LIFE telltale.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Check for BPM DTCs first.
- Compare BPM and PCM pack voltages.
- If malfunction history data indicates USOC was less than 0% (PSOC = 15%) when failure occurred, the battery pack was driven to a severe state of discharge and damage may have occured.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- This failure may be caused by an open in the high voltage supply to the PIM, failure of the BCA circuitry or by an extremely discharged or failed battery pack.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 005
PACK VOLTAGE SENSED LOW IN POWER INVERTER MODULE



View malfunction history and record current and history DTCs.

Are BPM DTCs present?

Refer to BPM DTCs. This DTC will set if the battery pack was severely discharged.

Is DTC current now?

Problem intermittent. Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Is bias fault set (DTC 45)?

Drive motor power inverter module module (PIM).

CAUTION: Disable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in this manual.)

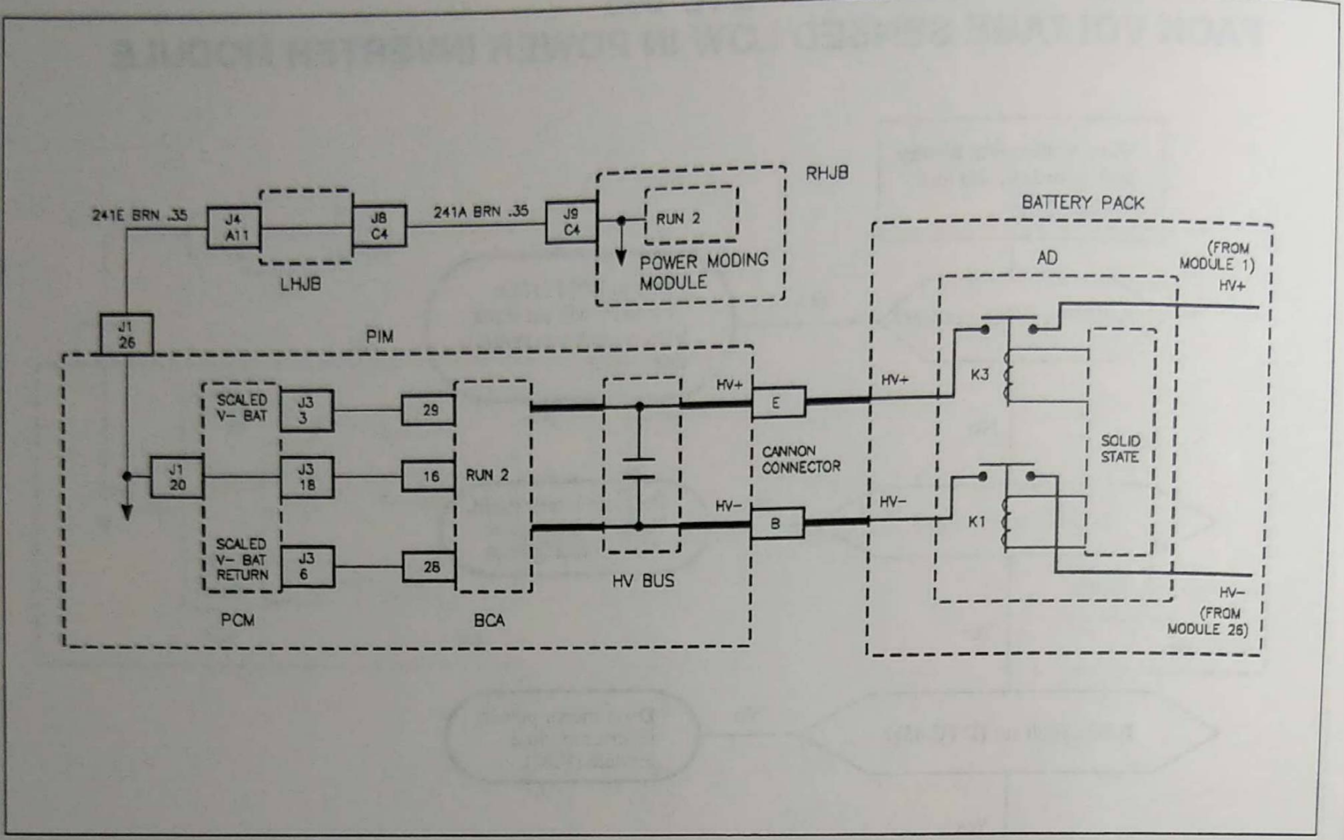
- Install the HV jumper tool EV# 9714Z harness. Refer to procedure at the end of this section.
- Vehicle in Run mode, read the voltage on the jumper tool.

Does the voltage read within 10 volts of BPM pack voltage as seen on scan tool?

Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

High voltage system or harness and/or connections. (Refer to Battery Charging service manual and check auto disconnect system and HV harness.)

DTC 006 - PACK VOLTAGE SENSED HIGH IN POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)


RHJB
241E BRN .35
J4 A11
J8 C4
LHJB
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
BATTERY PACK
AD
(FROM MODULE 1)
HV+
J1 26
PIM
SCALED V– BAT
J3 3
29
J1 20
J3 18
16
RUN 2
SCALED V– BAT RETURN
J3 6
28
PCM
BCA
HV BUS
HV+
HV–
E
B
CANNON CONNECTOR
HV+
HV–
K3
K1
SOLID STATE
HV–
(FROM MODULE 25)

PSMELC67651AC

PACK VOLTAGE SENSED HIGH IN POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)

The propulsion control module (PCM) monitors the battery pack voltage continuously during operation. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies an isolated, scaled (1 volt = 100 volts) battery voltage signal to the PCM.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the battery pack voltage read by the PCM is greater than 440 volts.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored, and propulsion will be disabled. This fault is latched for the remainder of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 222, or battery module over-voltage DTCs.

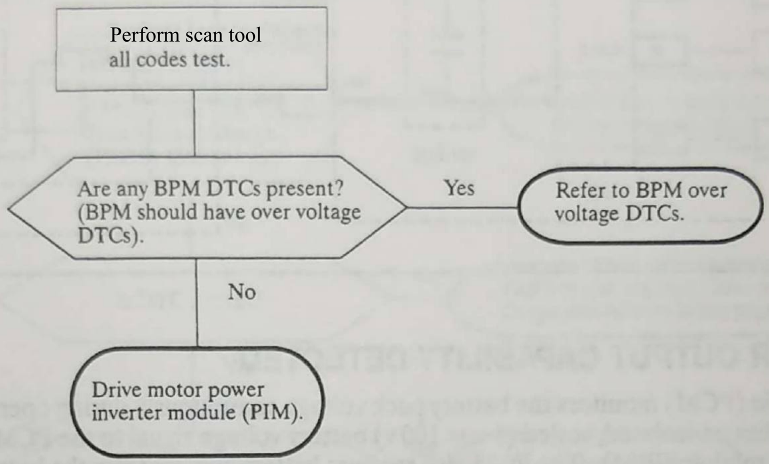
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

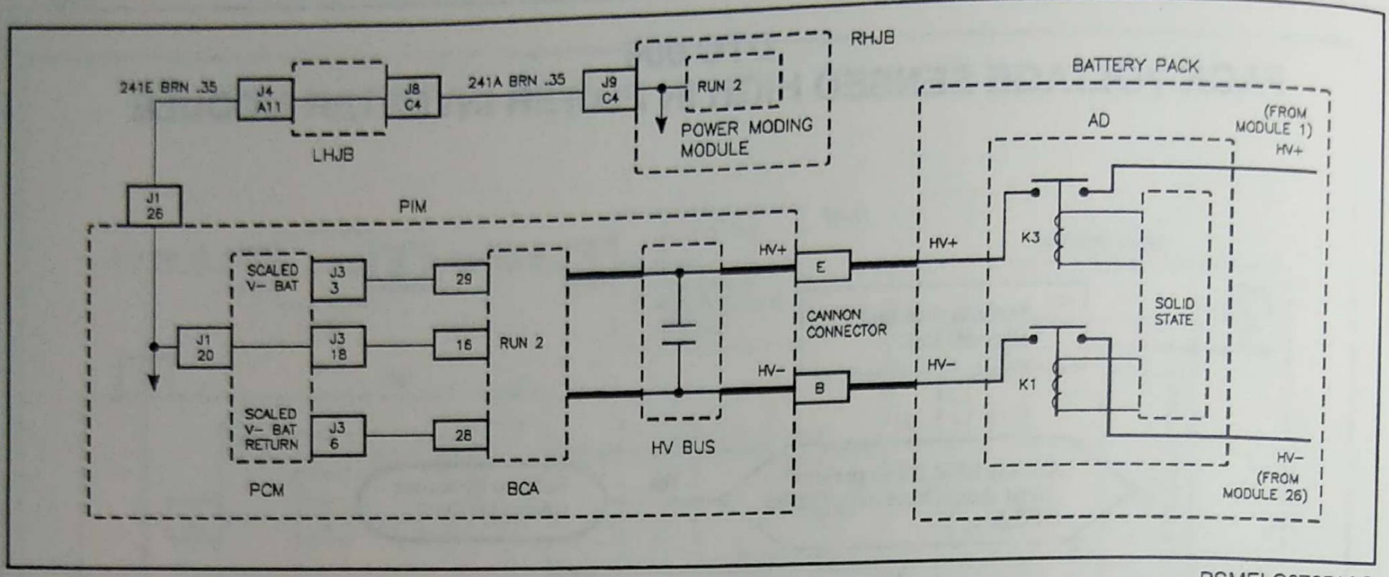
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- If DTC is not current view, refer to the charging event history tables. If the failure occurred during ’ charging, you should see a charging event that did not go to complete with high pack voltages. This may indicate a problem with the customer’s charger.
- Plug in a shop charger and verify failure does not occur. May need to have customer’s charger tested also.
- This failure could be caused by a failure of the BCA circuitry.
- View malfunction History. If DTC set during Regen, the failure is most likely in the PIM. Duplicate the driving conditions to verify.

DTC 006
PACK VOLTAGE SENSED HIGH IN POWER INVERTER MODULE


Perform scan tool all codes test.
Are any BPM DTCs present? (BPM should have over voltage DTCs).
Yes
Refer to BPM over voltage DTCs.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 053 – LOW BATTERY POWER OUTPUT CAPABILITY DETECTED


RHJB
BATTERY PACK
241E BRN .35
J4 A11
J8 C4
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
LHJB
AD
(FROM MODULE 1) HV+
J1 26
PIM
HV+
K3
SCALED V– BAT
J3 3
29
E
HV+
J1 20
J3 18
16
RUN 2
CANNON CONNECTOR
SOLID STATE
HV–
HV–
SCALED V– BAT RETURN
J3 6
28
B
K1
HV BUS
PCM
BCA
HV– (FROM MODULE 26)

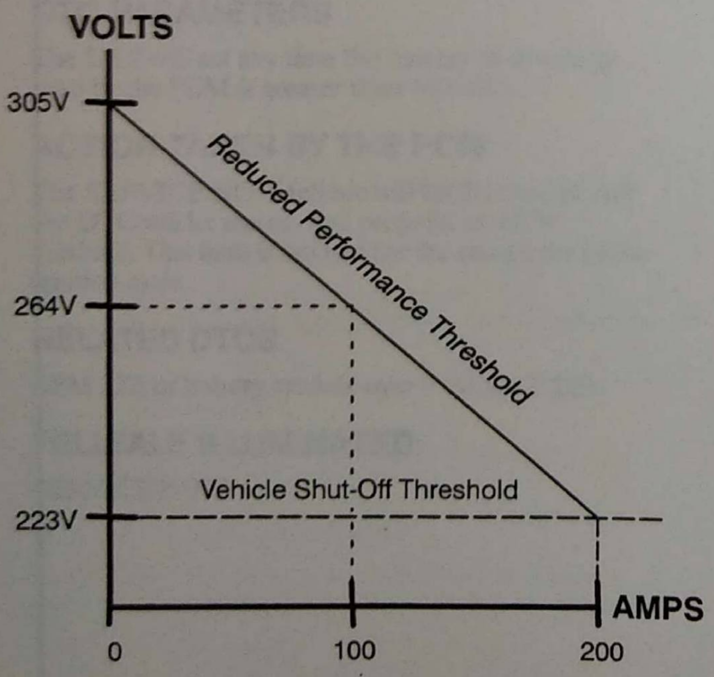
PSMELC67651AC

LOW BATTERY POWER OUTPUT CAPABILITY DETECTED

The propulsion control module (PCM) monitors the battery pack voltage continuously during operation. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies an isolated, scaled (1 v = 100 v) battery voltage signal to the PCM. This circuitry is internal to the power inverter module (PIM). The PCM also receives battery current from the battery pack module (BPM) via serial data. The PCM looks at battery voltage sag as a function of current in order to detect low battery power output capability.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the PCM senses excessive voltage sag (scaled battery voltage) as a function of battery current continuously for a period of 30 seconds (refer to chart below).



ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltale is illuminated, the DTC is stored, the vehicle enters reduced performance mode and the fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle or until the charge coupler is inserted into the charge receptacle.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 230, 231, 220, 221, or any module under voltage, marginal or out of range DTCs.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

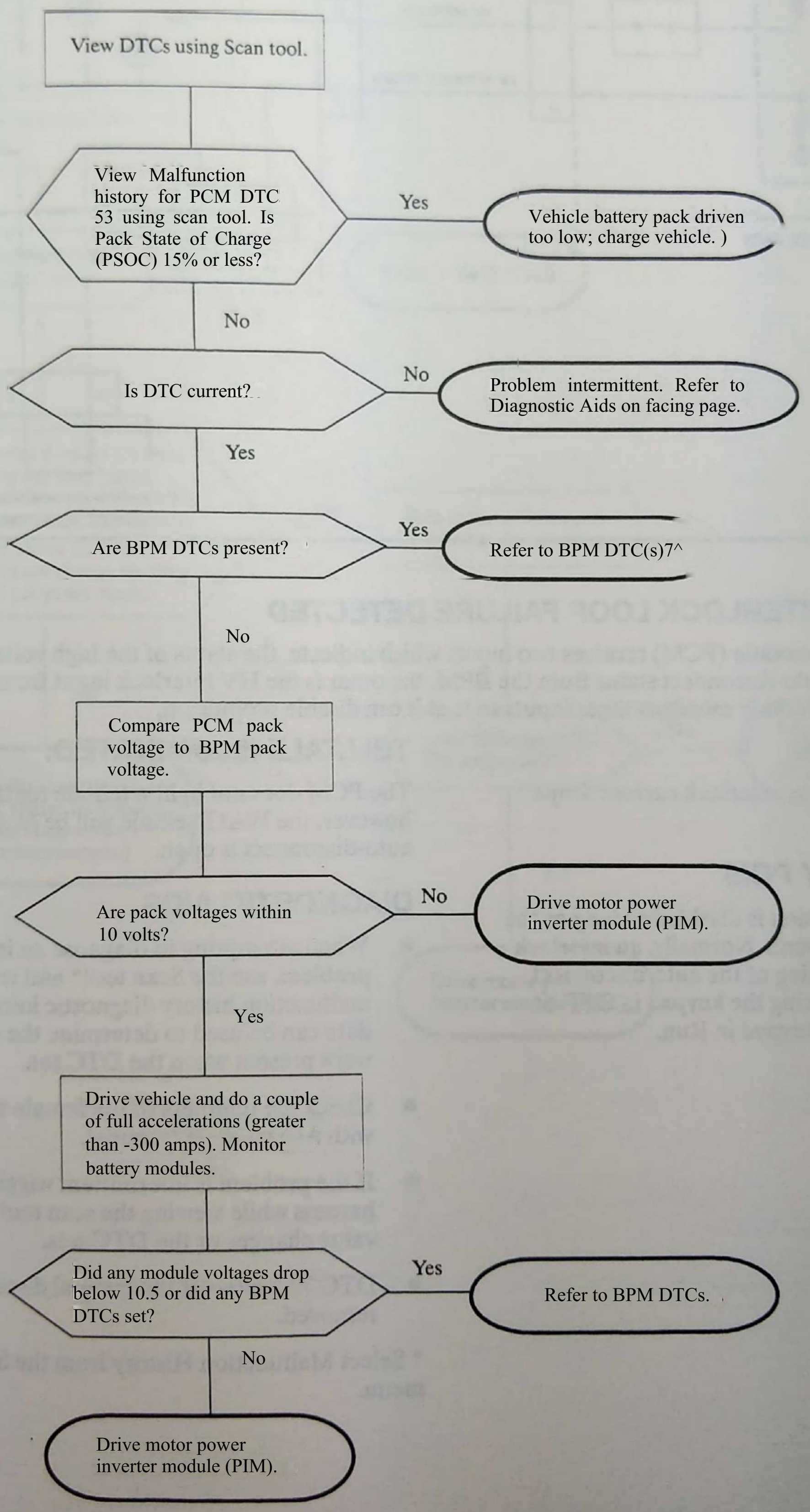
REDUCED PERFORMANCE

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

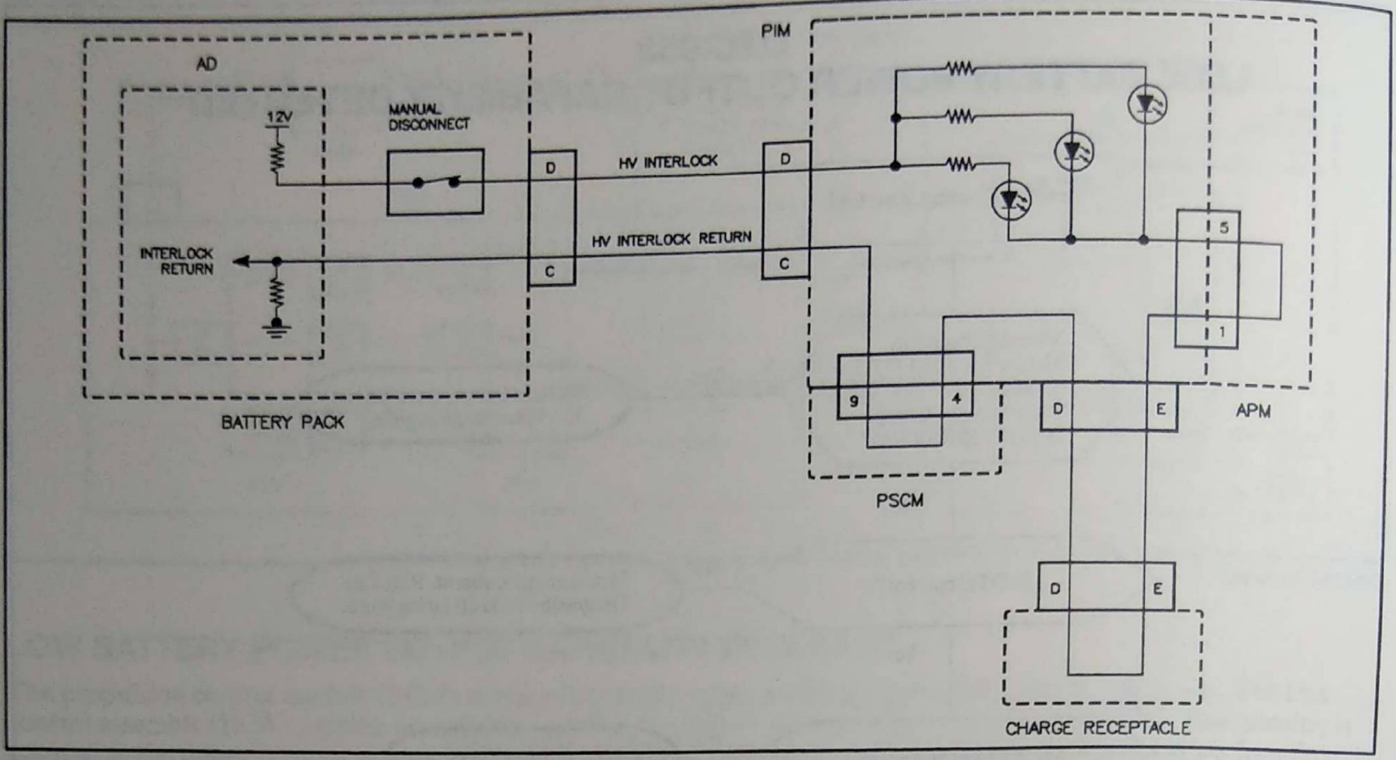
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Compare BPM and PCM battery pack voltages. They should be within 10 volts of each other.
- In some cases, PCM can detect low power output before the BPM. If the DTC sets with less than “200 amps coming from the pack, drive the vehicle and do a full throttle acceleration greater than —300 amps and watch for battery modules dropping out (less than 10.5 V) or BPM DTCs to set. If modules look ok, this is most likely a PIM problem.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 053
LOW BATTERY POWER OUTPUT CAPABILITY DETECTED


View DTCs using Scan tool.
View Malfunction history for PCM DTC 53 using scan tool. Is Pack State of Charge (PSOC) 15% or less?
Yes
Vehicle battery pack driven too low; charge vehicle.)
No
Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent. Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Are BPM DTCs present?
Yes
Refer to BPM DTC(s)7^
No
Compare PCM pack voltage to BPM pack voltage.
Are pack voltages within 10 volts?
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
Yes
Drive vehicle and do a couple of full accelerations (greater than -300 amps). Monitor battery modules.
Did any module voltages drop below 10.5 or did any BPM DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to BPM DTCs.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 070 - HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK LOOP FAILURE DETECTED



PSMELC67671AA

HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK LOOP FAILURE DETECTED

The propulsion control module (PCM) receives two inputs which indicate, the status of the high voltage interlock loop. One input is the auto disconnect status from the BPM, the other is the HV interlock input from the photo diodes. The PCM continuously monitors these inputs so that it can disable propulsion.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the interlock current drops below one milliamp.

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

A DTC is set and propulsion is disabled as long as the HV interlock fault is present. Normally, an interlock fault will trigger the opening of the auto-disconnect, which can be reset by placing the keypad in OFF or LOCK, then placing the keypad in Run.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 275

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

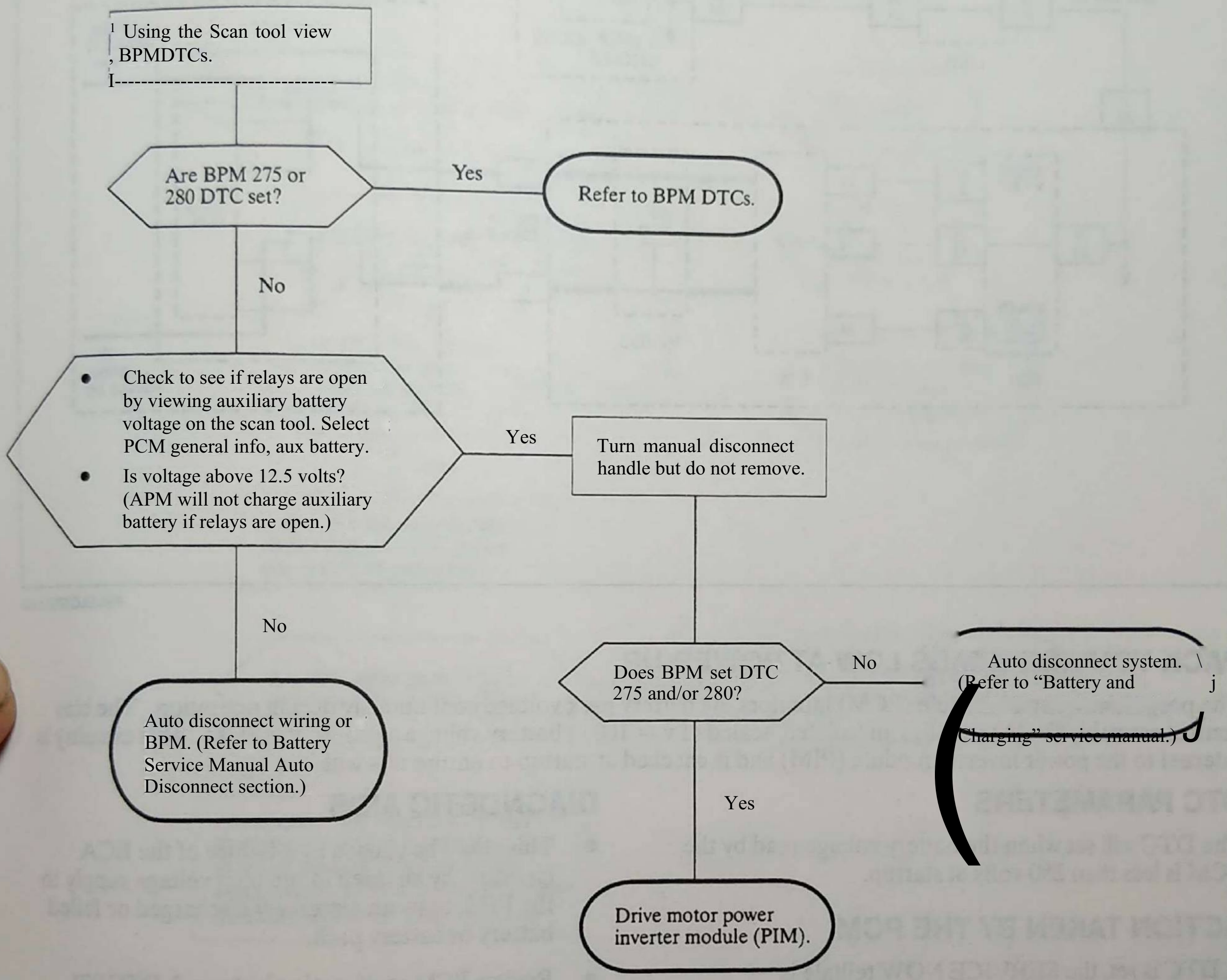
The PCM does not light a telltale for this event; however, the WAIT telltale will be lit whenever the auto-disconnect is open.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

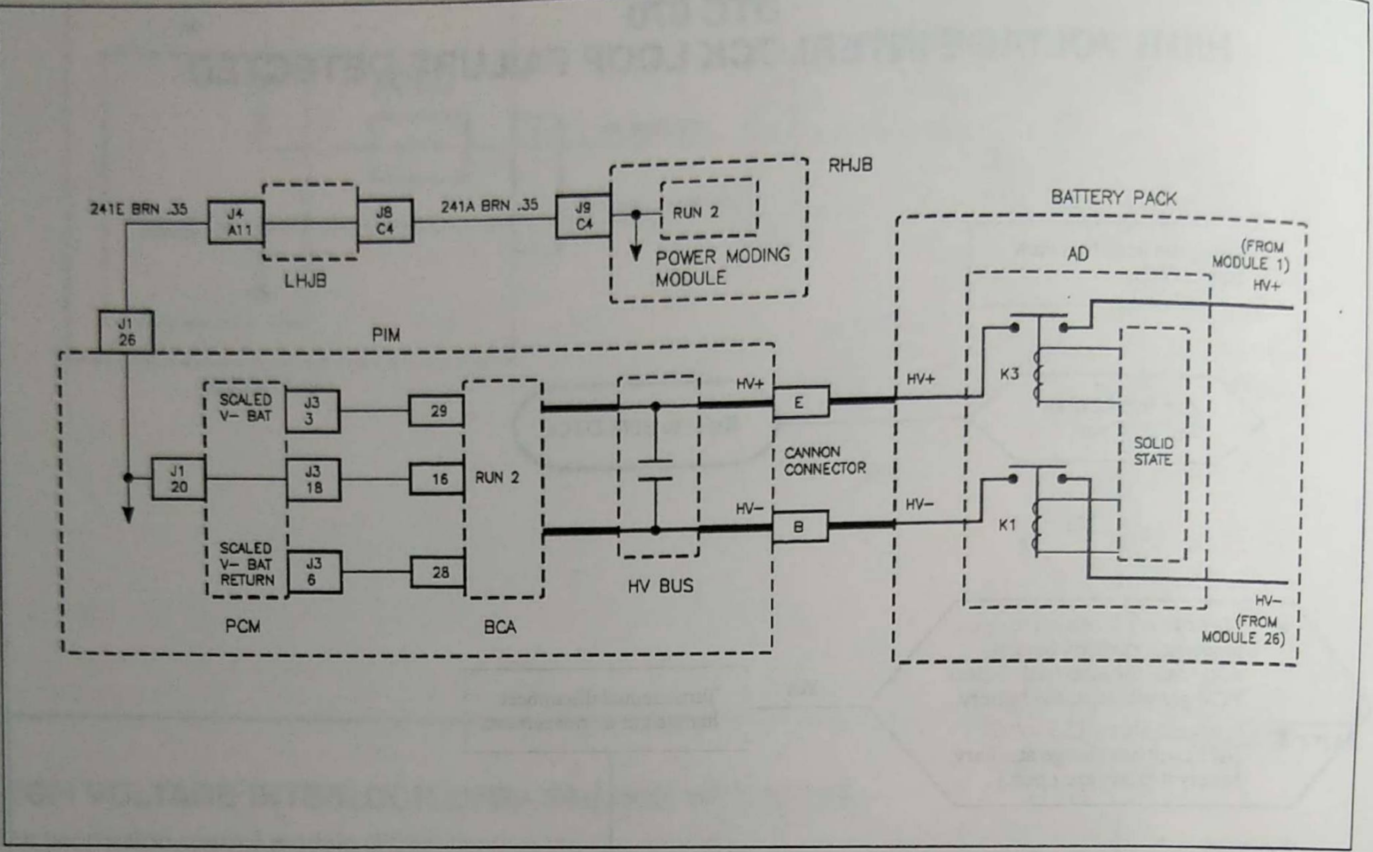
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.
- DTC 70 may set if the manual disconnect is removed.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 070
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK LOOP FAILURE DETECTED


Using the Scan tool view BPM DTCs.
Are BPM 275 or 280 DTC set?
Yes
Refer to BPM DTCs.
No
Check to see if relays are open by viewing auxiliary battery voltage on the scan tool. Select PCM general info, aux battery.
Is voltage above 12.5 volts? (APM will not charge auxiliary battery if relays are open.)
Yes
Turn manual disconnect handle but do not remove.
No
Auto disconnect wiring or BPM. (Refer to Battery Service Manual Auto Disconnect section.)
Does BPM set DTC 275 and/or 280?
No
Auto disconnect system. (Refer to "Battery and Charging" service manual.)
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 071 - PACK VOLTAGE READS LOW AT POWER-UP


RHJB
241E BRN .35
J4 A11
J8 C4
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
LHJB
BATTERY PACK
AD
(FROM MODULE 1)
HV+
J1 26
PIM
SCALED V− BAT
J3 3
29
HV+
E
HV+
K3
J1 20
J3 18
16
RUN 2
CANNON CONNECTOR
SOLID STATE
HV−
B
HV−
K1
SCALED V− BAT RETURN
J3 6
28
HV BUS
PCM
BCA
HV−
(FROM MODULE 26)
PSMELC67651AC

PACK VOLTAGE READS LOW AT POWER-UP

The propulsion control module (PCM) monitors the battery pack voltage continuously during operation. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies an isolated, scaled (1 v = 100 v) battery voltage signal to the PCM. This circuitry is internal to the power inverter module (PIM) and is checked at startup to ensure it is within range.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the battery voltage read by the PCM is less than 280 volts at startup.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, and propulsion is disabled. This fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 230, 231, 220, 221, or any module under-voltage, marginal or out of range DTCs.

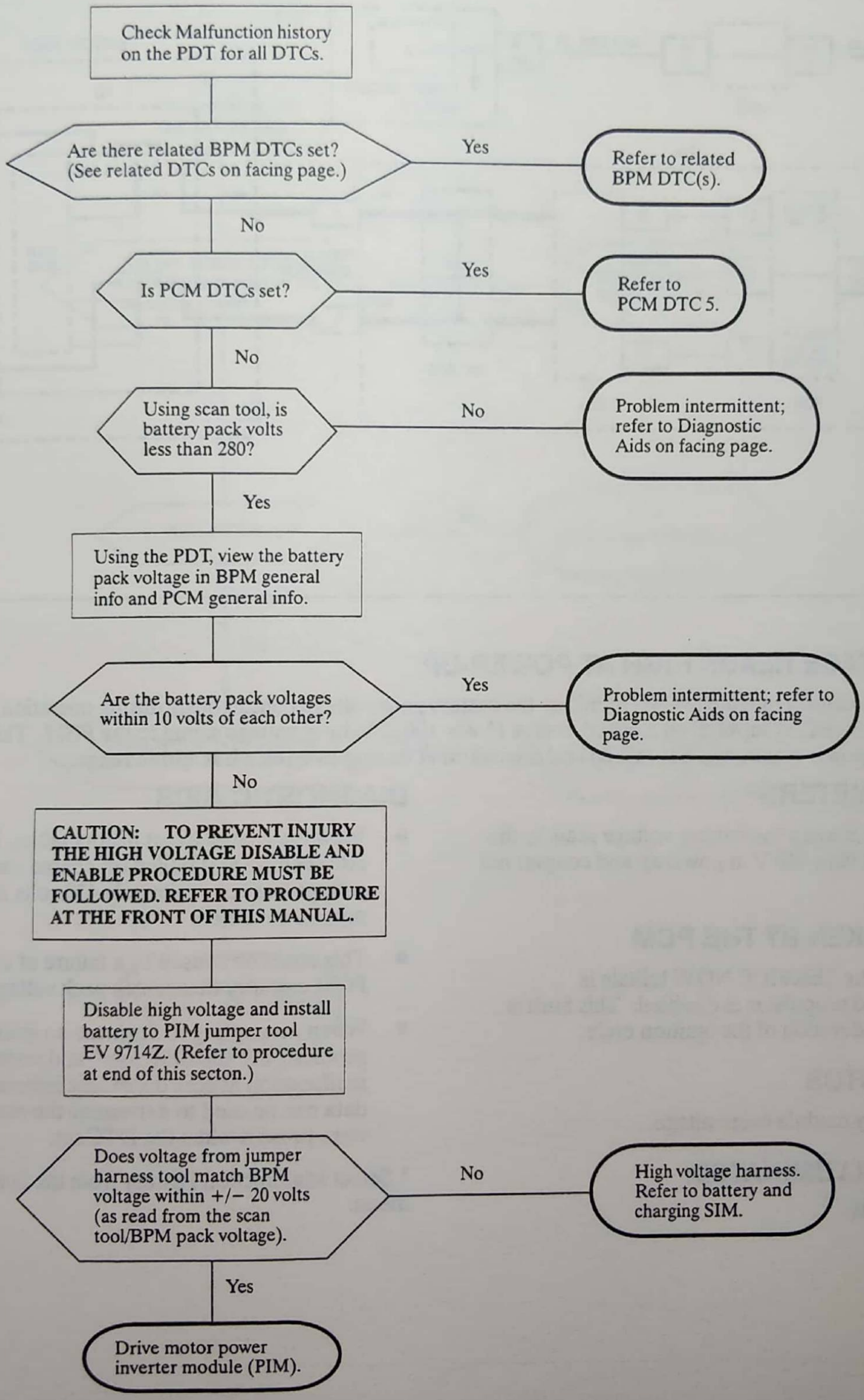
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

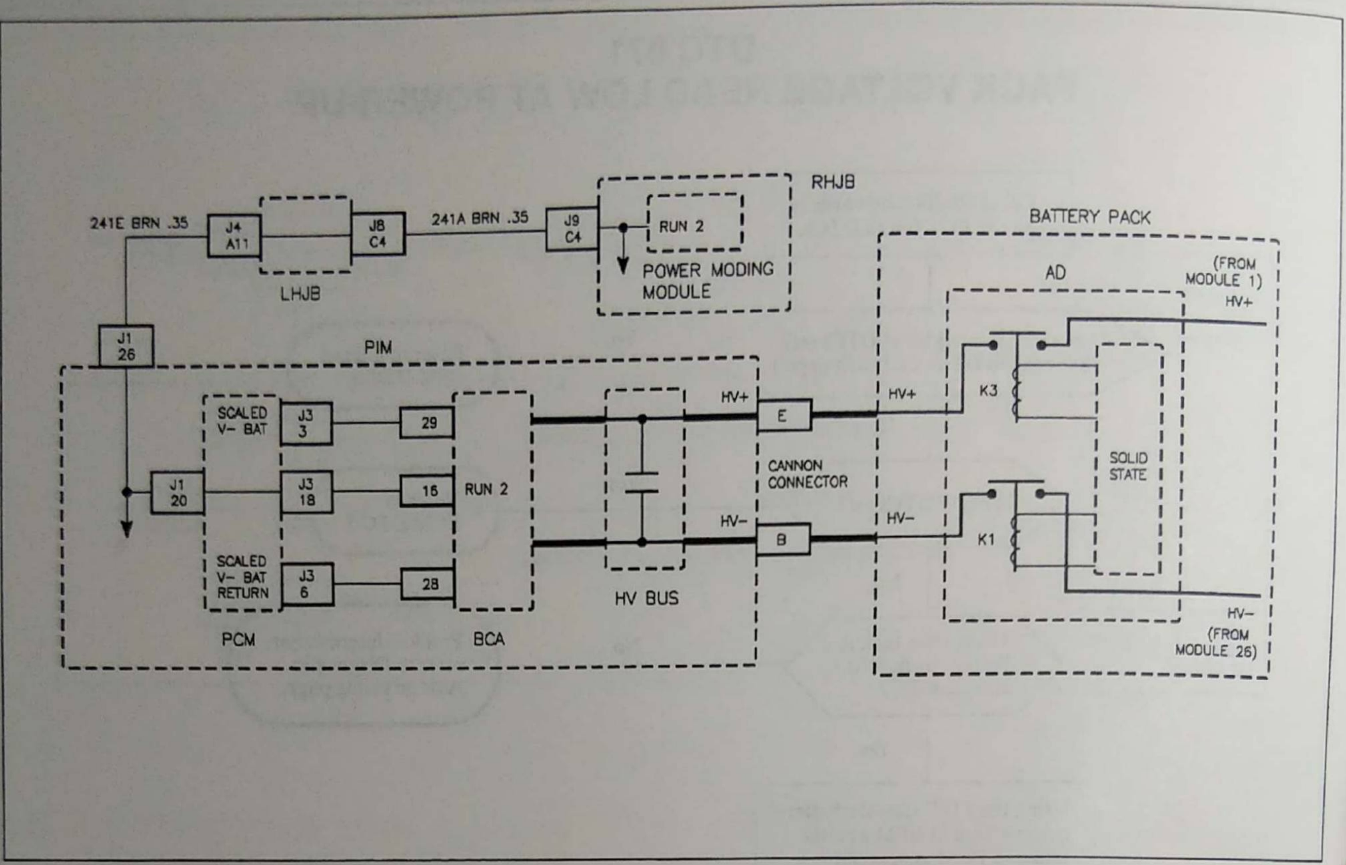
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This could be caused by a failure of the BCA circuitry, by an open in the high voltage supply to the PIM, or by an extremely discharged or failed battery or battery pack.
- Review PCM malfunction history. A DTC 071, together with a low PSOC, indicates an extremely discharged battery pack.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 071
PACK VOLTAGE READ LOW AT POWER-UP


Check Malfunction history on the PDT for all DTCs.
Are there related BPM DTCs set? (See related DTCs on facing page.)
Yes
Refer to related BPM DTC(s).
No
Is PCM DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to PCM DTC 5.
No
Using scan tool, is battery pack volts less than 280?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Using the PDT, view the battery pack voltage in BPM general info and PCM general info.
Are the battery pack voltages within 10 volts of each other?
Yes
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
No
CAUTION: TO PREVENT INJURY THE HIGH VOLTAGE DISABLE AND ENABLE PROCEDURE MUST BE FOLLOWED. REFER TO PROCEDURE AT THE FRONT OF THIS MANUAL.
Disable high voltage and install battery to PIM jumper tool EV 9714Z. (Refer to procedure at end of this secton.)
Does voltage from jumper harness tool match BPM voltage within +/− 20 volts (as read from the scan tool/BPM pack voltage).
No
High voltage harness. Refer to battery and charging SIM.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 072 - PACK VOLTAGE READS HIGH AT POWER-UP


241E BRN .35
J4 A11
LHJB
J8 C4
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RHJB
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
BATTERY PACK
AD
(FROM MODULE 1) HV+
J1 26
PIM
SCALED V– BAT
J3 3
29
J1 20
J3 18
16
RUN 2
SCALED V– BAT RETURN
J3 6
28
PCM
BCA
HV BUS
HV+
E
CANNON CONNECTOR
HV–
B
HV+
K3
SOLID STATE
HV–
K1
HV– (FROM MODULE 26)

PSMELC67651AC

PACK VOLTAGE READS HIGH AT POWER-UP

The propulsion control module (PCM) monitors the battery pack voltage continuously during operation. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies an isolated, scaled (1 v = 100 v) battery voltage signal to the PCM. This circuitry is internal to the power electronics bay (PEB) and is checked at startup to ensure it is within range.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the battery voltage read by the PCM is greater than 440 V at powerup and coupler not inserted.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, and propulsion is disabled. This fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 222 or any module over voltage.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

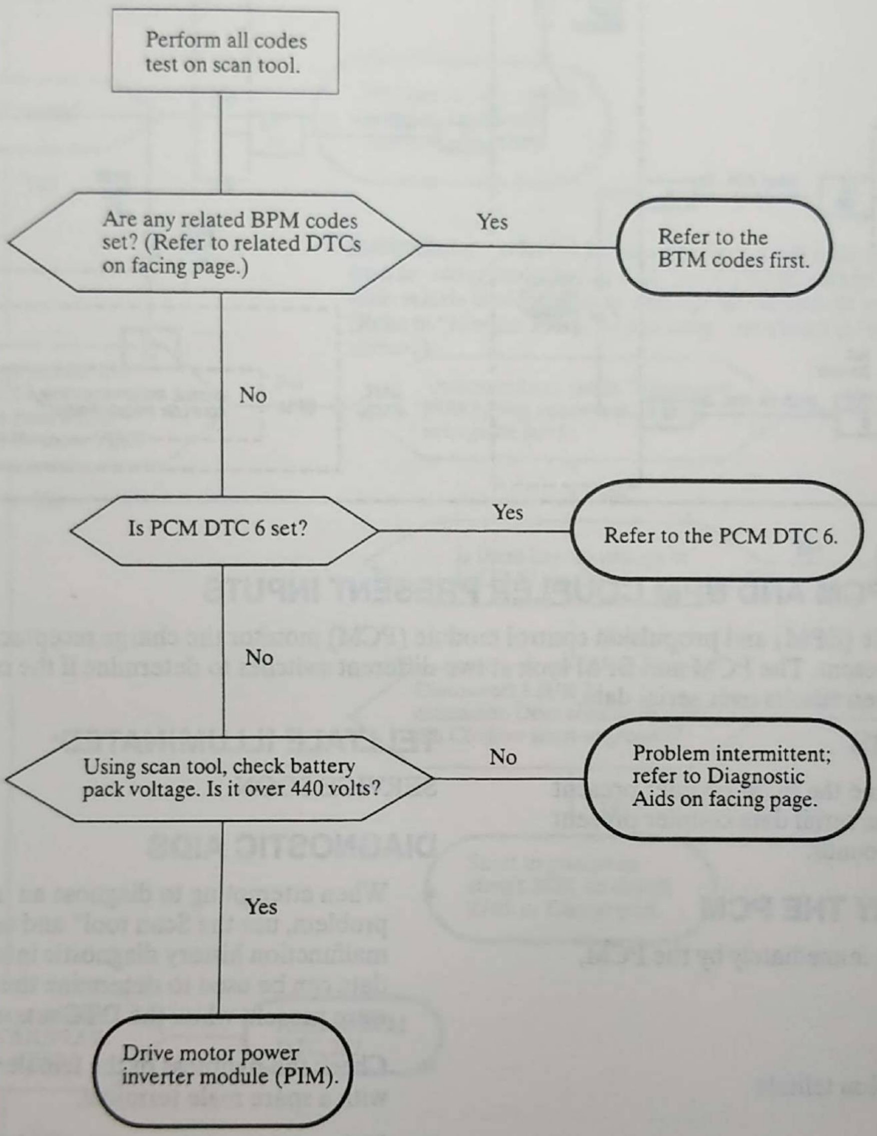
SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

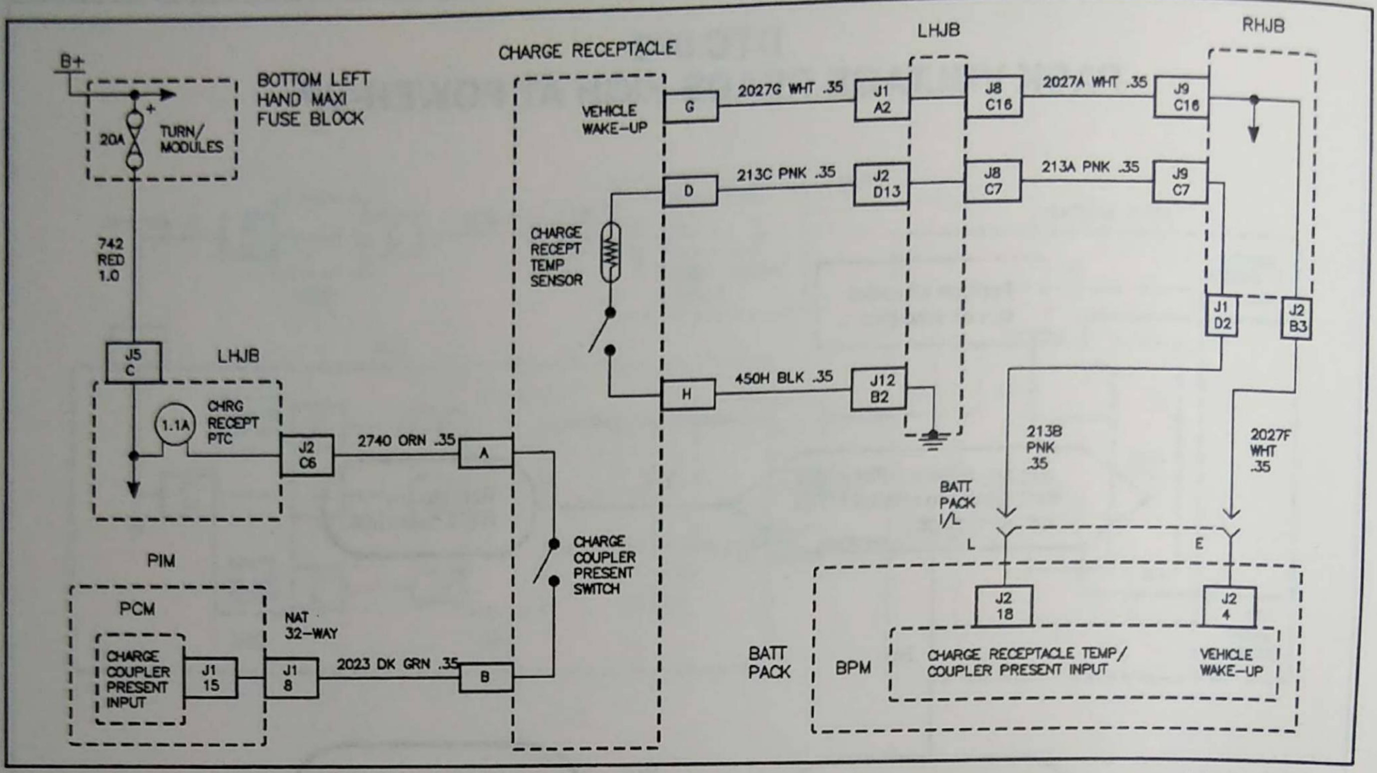
- View the charge event history tables. If DTC set after vehicle was pulled off charge and pack voltage was approximately 420 volts this is a normal condition.
- This could be caused by a failure of the BCA or PCM circuitry that senses pack voltage.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 072
PACK VOLTAGE READS HIGH AT POWER-UP


Perform all codes test on scan tool.
Are any related BPM codes set? (Refer to related DTCs on facing page.)
Yes
Refer to the BTM codes first.
No
Is PCM DTC 6 set?
Yes
Refer to the PCM DTC 6.
No
Using scan tool, check battery pack voltage. Is it over 440 volts?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 097 - DIFFERENCE IN PCM AND BPM COUPLER PRESENT INPUTS


B+
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
TURN/ MODULES
742 RED 1.0
J5 C
LHJB
1.1A
CHRG RECEPT PTC
J2 C6
2740 ORN .35
A
PIM
PCM
CHARGE COUPLER PRESENT INPUT
J1 15
J1 8
NAT 32-WAY
2023 DK GRN .35
B
CHARGE RECEPTACLE
VEHICLE WAKE-UP
G
D
H
CHARGE RECEPT TEMP SENSOR
CHARGE COUPLER PRESENT SWITCH
2027G WHT .35
J1 A2
213C PNK .35
J2 D13
450H BLK .35
J12 B2
LHJB
J8 C16
J8 C7
2027A WHT .35
213A PNK .35
J9 C16
J9 C7
RHJB
J1 D2
J2 B3
213B PNK .35
2027F WHT .35
BATT PACK I/L
L
E
J2 18
J2 4
BATT PACK
BPM
CHARGE RECEPTACLE TEMP/ COUPLER PRESENT INPUT
VEHICLE WAKE-UP

PSMELC67661AB

DIFFERENCE IN PCM AND BPM COUPLER PRESENT INPUTS

The battery pack module (BPM) and propulsion control module (PCM) monitor the charge receptacle to indicate if the charge coupler is present. The PCM and BPM look at two different switches to determine if the coupler is present and compare their results over serial data.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM coupler present input does not match the serial data coupler present from the BPM for 30 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

These actions are taken immediately by the PCM, before the code is set.

Park— BTSI locked

N- Loss of propulsion telltale illuminated.

D-R- No Effect

SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated and the DTC is set after 30 seconds.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 287

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

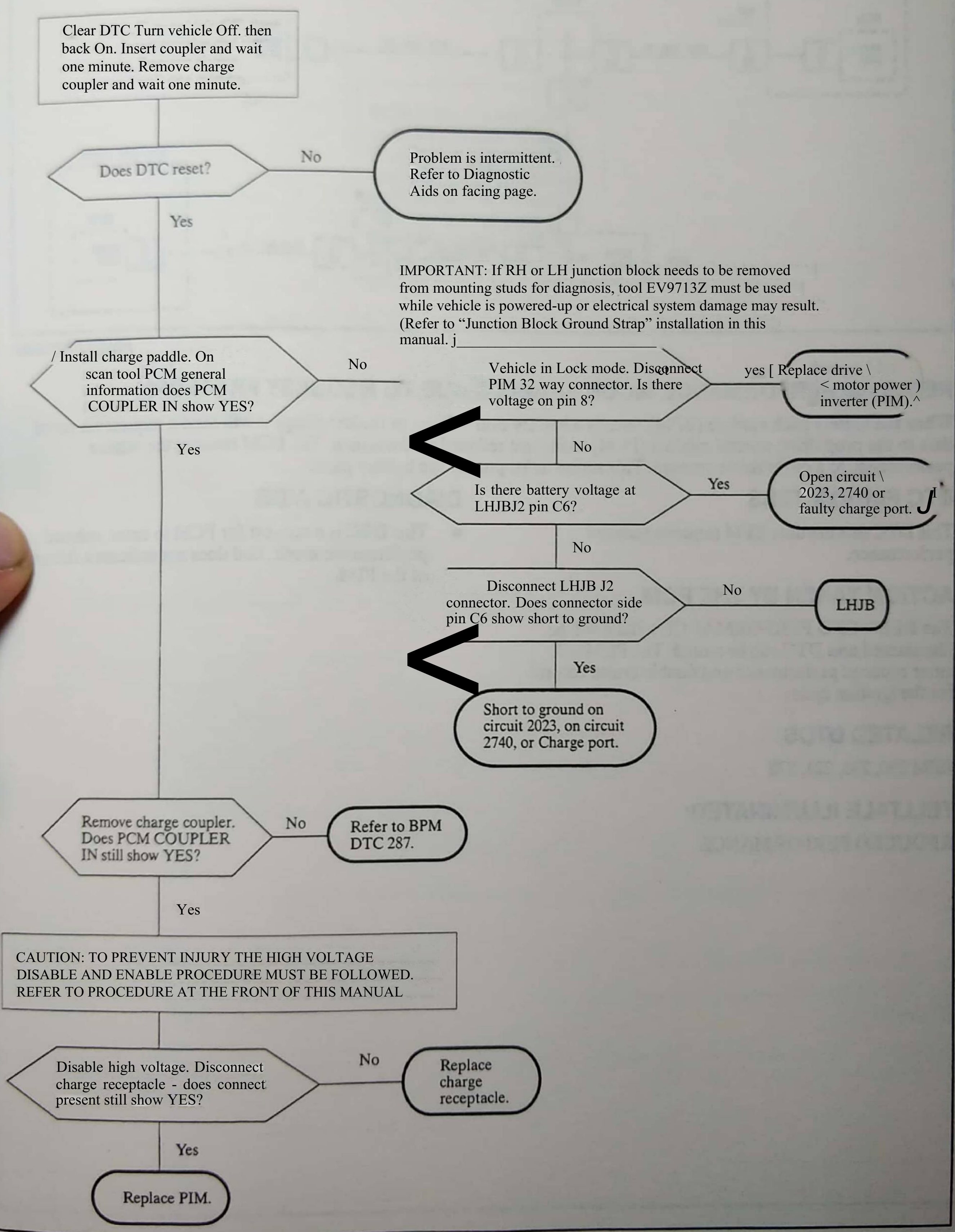
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

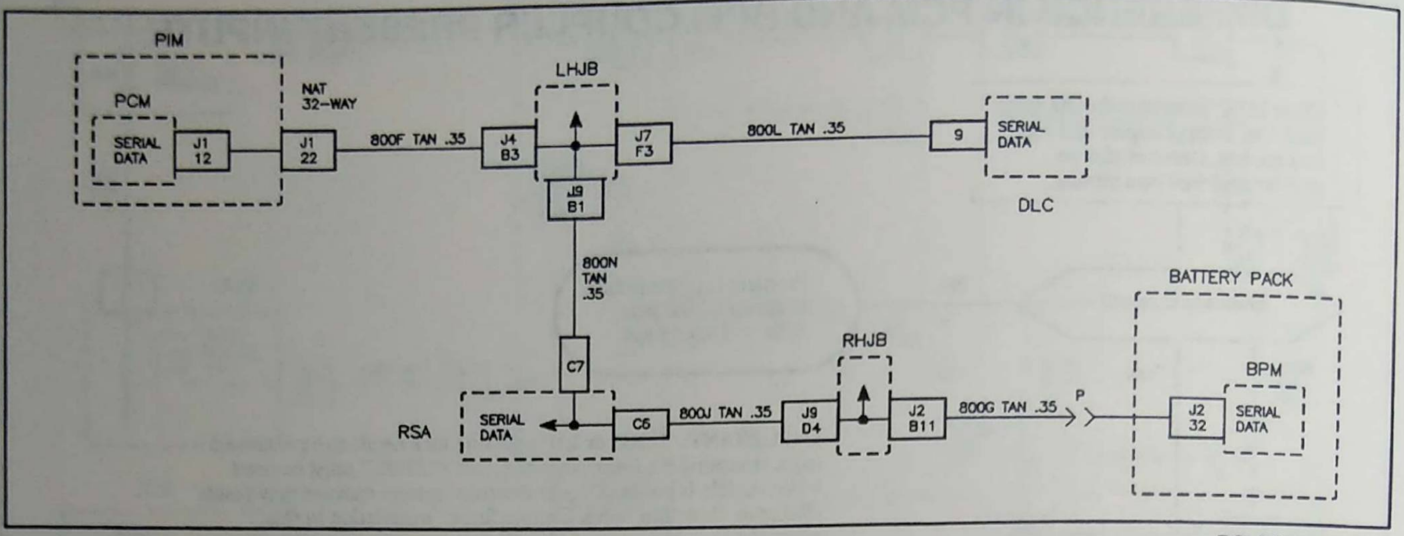
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 097
DIFFERENCE IN PCM AND BPM COUPLER PRESENT INPUTS


Clear DTC Turn vehicle Off. then back On. Insert coupler and wait one minute. Remove charge coupler and wait one minute.
Does DTC reset?
No
Problem is intermittent. Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
IMPORTANT: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to "Junction Block Ground Strap" installation in this manual.
/ Install charge paddle. On scan tool PCM general information does PCM COUPLER IN show YES?
No
Vehicle in Lock mode. Disconnect PIM 32 way connector. Is there voltage on pin 8?
yes
Replace drive motor power inverter (PIM).
Yes
No
Is there battery voltage at LHJBJ2 pin C6?
Yes
Open circuit 2023, 2740 or faulty charge port.
No
Disconnect LHJB J2 connector. Does connector side pin C6 show short to ground?
No
LHJB
Yes
Short to ground on circuit 2023, on circuit 2740, or Charge port.
Remove charge coupler. Does PCM COUPLER IN still show YES?
No
Refer to BPM DTC 287.
Yes
CAUTION: TO PREVENT INJURY THE HIGH VOLTAGE DISABLE AND ENABLE PROCEDURE MUST BE FOLLOWED. REFER TO PROCEDURE AT THE FRONT OF THIS MANUAL
Disable high voltage. Disconnect charge receptacle - does connect present still show YES?
No
Replace charge receptacle.
Yes
Replace PIM.

DTC 102 - REDUCED PERFORMANCE MODE ENABLED DUE TO REQUEST FROM BPM


PIM
PCM
SERIAL DATA
J1 12
NAT 32-WAY
J1 22
800F TAN .35
LHJB
J4 B3
J7 F3
800L TAN .35
9
SERIAL DATA
DLC
J9 B1
800N TAN .35
BATTERY PACK
RHJB
BPM
C7
RSA
SERIAL DATA
C6
800J TAN .35
J9 D4
J2 B11
800G TAN .35
P
J2 32
SERIAL DATA

PSMELC67655AA

REDUCED PERFORMANCE MODE ENABLED DUE TO REQUEST FROM BPM

When the battery pack module (BPM) detects a battery over voltage or under voltage it will send a request via serial data to the propulsion control module (PCM) to initiate reduced performance. The PCM reduces the vehicle performance to a calibratable amount. This action helps protect the battery pack.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC sets anytime BPM requests reduced performance.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltale will be illuminated and DTC will be stored. The PCM will enter reduced performance and disable cruise control for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 230, 231, 221, 222

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

REDUCED PERFORMANCE

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This DTC is a request for PCM to enter reduced performance mode, and does not indicate a failure of the PIM.

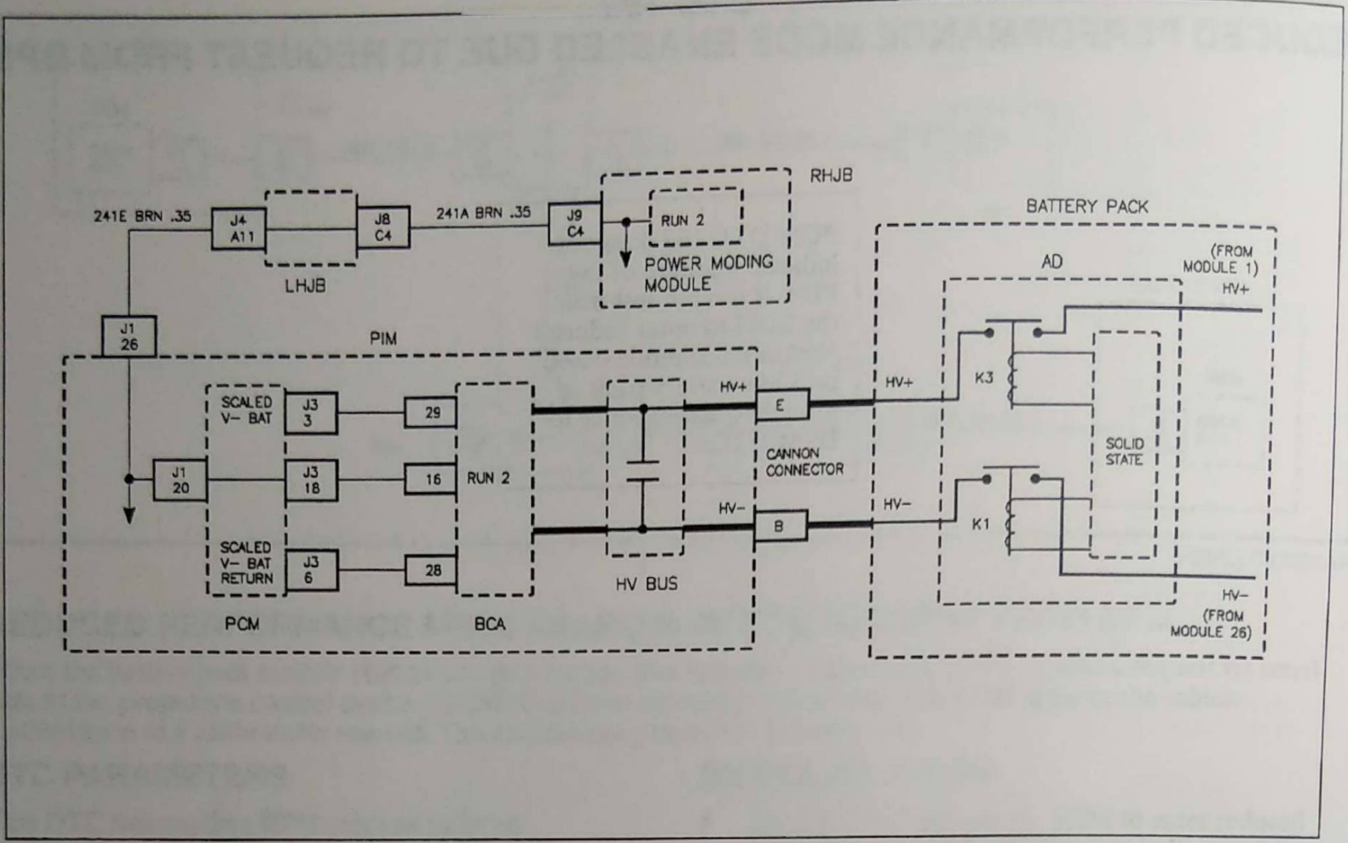
CS CamScanner

DTC 102
REDUCED PERFORMANCE MODE ENABLED DUE TO REQUEST FROM BPM

PCM DTC 102 does not indicate a failure of the PIM. It is a request from the BPM to enter reduced performance mode based on a low battery pack or module voltage. Refer to BPM DTCs.

CS CamScanner

DTC 105 - PCM DETECTS HIGH VOLTAGE PRESENT WHEN BPM HAS COMMANDED RELAYS OPEN


RHJB
241E BRN .35
J4
A11
J8
C4
241A BRN .35
J9
C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING
MODULE
LHJB
BATTERY PACK
(FROM
MODULE 1)
HV+
AD
J1
26
PIM
SCALED
V− BAT
J3
3
29
HV+
E
HV+
K3
J1
20
J3
18
16
RUN 2
CANNON
CONNECTOR
SOLID
STATE
HV−
B
HV−
K1
SCALED
V− BAT
RETURN
J3
6
28
HV BUS
HV−
(FROM
MODULE 26)
PCM
BCA

PCM DETECTS HIGH VOLTAGE PRESENT WHEN BPM HAS COMMANDED RELAYS OPEN

The propulsion control module (PCM) monitors the high voltage scaled voltage battery circuitry to determine the status of voltage present. When the battery pack module (BPM) commands the relays to open it informs the PCM that the relays are open and the PCM expects to see the voltage drop to zero.

DTC PARAMETERS

IMPORTANT: This DTC will only set if the Scan tool high voltage test is run.

The DTC will set any time the BPM indicates high voltage interlock circuit is open for 250 ms and scaled Vbat (PCM BP voltage) reads greater than 42.5 volts when Run 1 is turned Off to the PCM and Run 2 is still On.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated and the DTC is set.

CAUTION: THIS DTC INDICATES HIGH VOLTAGE IS PRESENT IN THE PIM.

RELATED DTCS

NONE

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

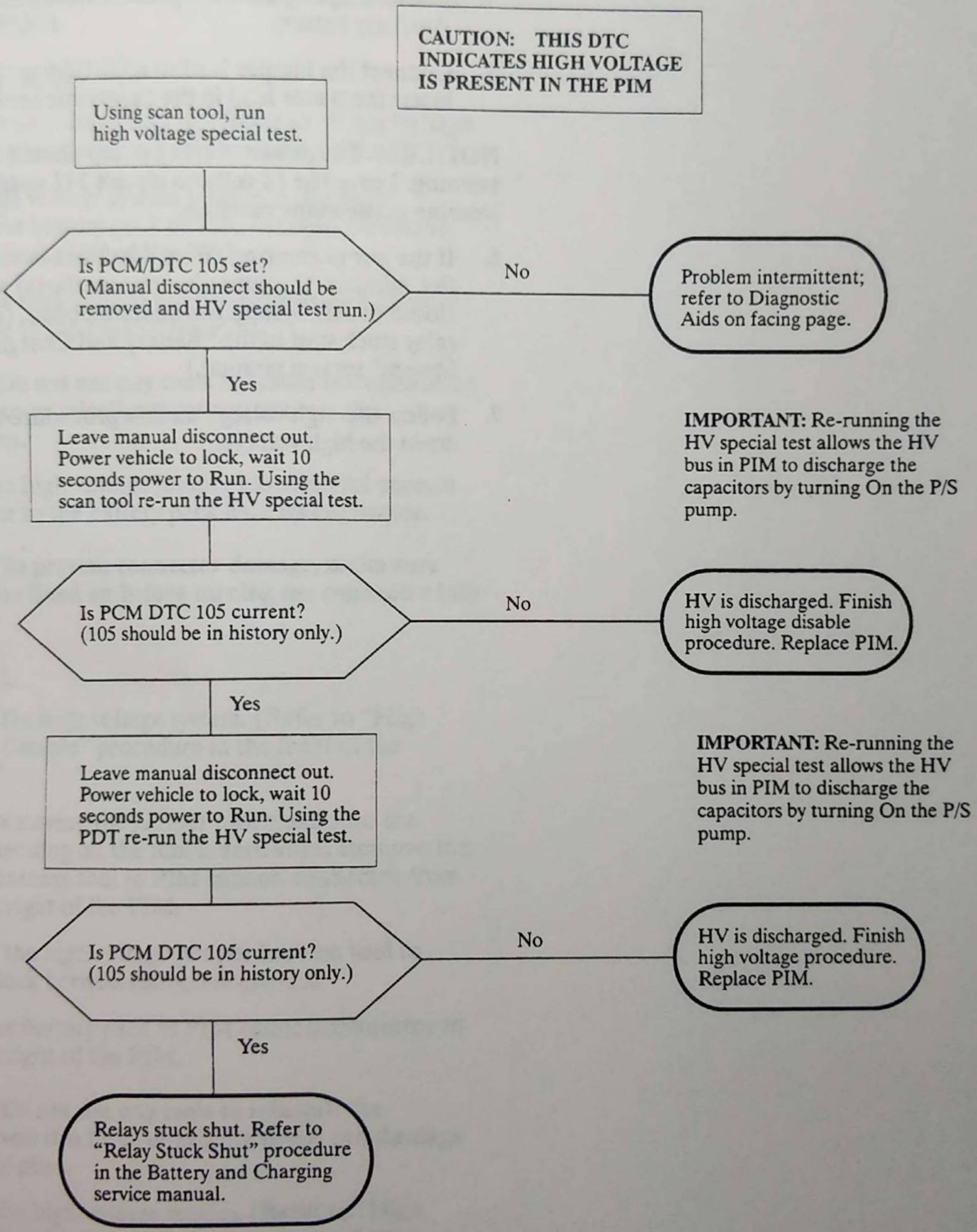
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- If DTC 105 is set this indicates the PIM cannot discharge the HV bus. Run the high voltage special test and follow the HV disable procedure.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

PSMELC67651AC

CS CamScanner

DTC 105
PCM DETECTS HIGH VOLTAGE PRESENT WHEN BPM HAS COMMANDED RELAYS OPEN



CAUTION: THIS DTC INDICATES HIGH VOLTAGE IS PRESENT IN THE PIM

IMPORTANT: Re-running the HV special test allows the HV bus in PIM to discharge the capacitors by turning On the P/S pump.

IMPORTANT: Re-running the HV special test allows the HV bus in PIM to discharge the capacitors by turning On the P/S pump.

Using scan tool, run high voltage special test.
Is PCM/DTC 105 set? (Manual disconnect should be removed and HV special test run.)
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Leave manual disconnect out. Power vehicle to lock, wait 10 seconds power to Run. Using the scan tool re-run the HV special test.
Is PCM DTC 105 current? (105 should be in history only.)
No
HV is discharged. Finish high voltage disable procedure. Replace PIM.
Yes
Leave manual disconnect out. Power vehicle to lock, wait 10 seconds power to Run. Using the PDT re-run the HV special test.
Is PCM DTC 105 current? (105 should be in history only.)
No
HV is discharged. Finish high voltage procedure. Replace PIM.
Yes
Relays stuck shut. Refer to "Relay Stuck Shut" procedure in the Battery and Charging service manual.

HIGH VOLTAGE PRESENT-PIM DISCHARGE PROCEDURE

1. Place the vehicle in the lock mode.
2. Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector and install a diagnostic service probe on circuit 241 (RUN *2)* cavity 26 of the 32-way.
3. Install the 32-way connector.
4. Connect a jumper to the positive terminal of the Auxiliary battery.
5. Connect the jumper lead to a DVOM meter lead and insert the meter lead in the diagnostic service probe.

NOTICE: The power steering pump should start running. Leave the 12 volts on circuit 241 until the power steering pump stops running.

6. If the power steering pump continues to run after five minutes, the auto disconnect relay(s) are stuck closed or AD System has malfunctioned. (Refer to relay stuck shut in the “Battery and Charging System” service manual.)
7. Follow the high voltage disable procedure to take down the high voltage.

HIGH VOLTAGE JUMPER HARNESS
TOOL#EV9714Z

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF SEVERE SHOCKS AND BURNS. THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM SHOULD BE DISABLED ANY TIME SERVICE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ON OR AROUND THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. WHEN IN DOUBT. ALWAYS DISABLE THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. THE 12 VOLT SYSTEM WILL STILL BE ACTIVE AFTER THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM HAS BEEN DISABLED.

INSTALLATION

1. Disable high voltage system. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in the front of the manual.)
2. When high voltage system disable is complete, remove the battery pack to PIM cannon connector from the back right of the PIM.
3. Install the high voltage jumper harness tool cannon connector to the back of the PIM.

NOTICE: Do not use any tools to install the connector. Excessive force or misalignment can damage the connector pins.

4. Install the high voltage jumper harness tool cannon connector to the battery pack harness connector.

NOTICE: To prevent connector damage, make sure connectors are lined up before turning the connector into place.

REMOVAL

1. Disable the high voltage system. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in the front of the manual.)
2. Before removing the jumper tool make sure the voltage reading on the tool is zero volts. Remove the jumper harness tool to PIM cannon connector from the back right of the PIM.
3. Remove the high voltage jumper harness tool to battery pack harness cannon connector.
4. Install the battery pack to PIM cannon connector to the back right of the PIM.

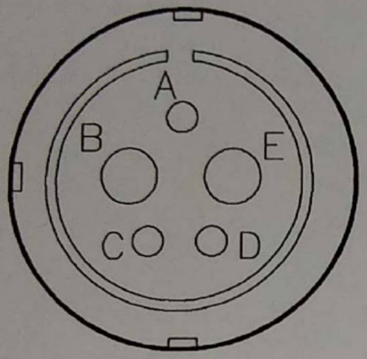
NOTICE: Do not use any tools to reinstall the connector. Excessive force or misalignment can damage the connector pins.

5. Enable the high voltage system. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in the front of the manual.)

K

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

BATTERY PACK

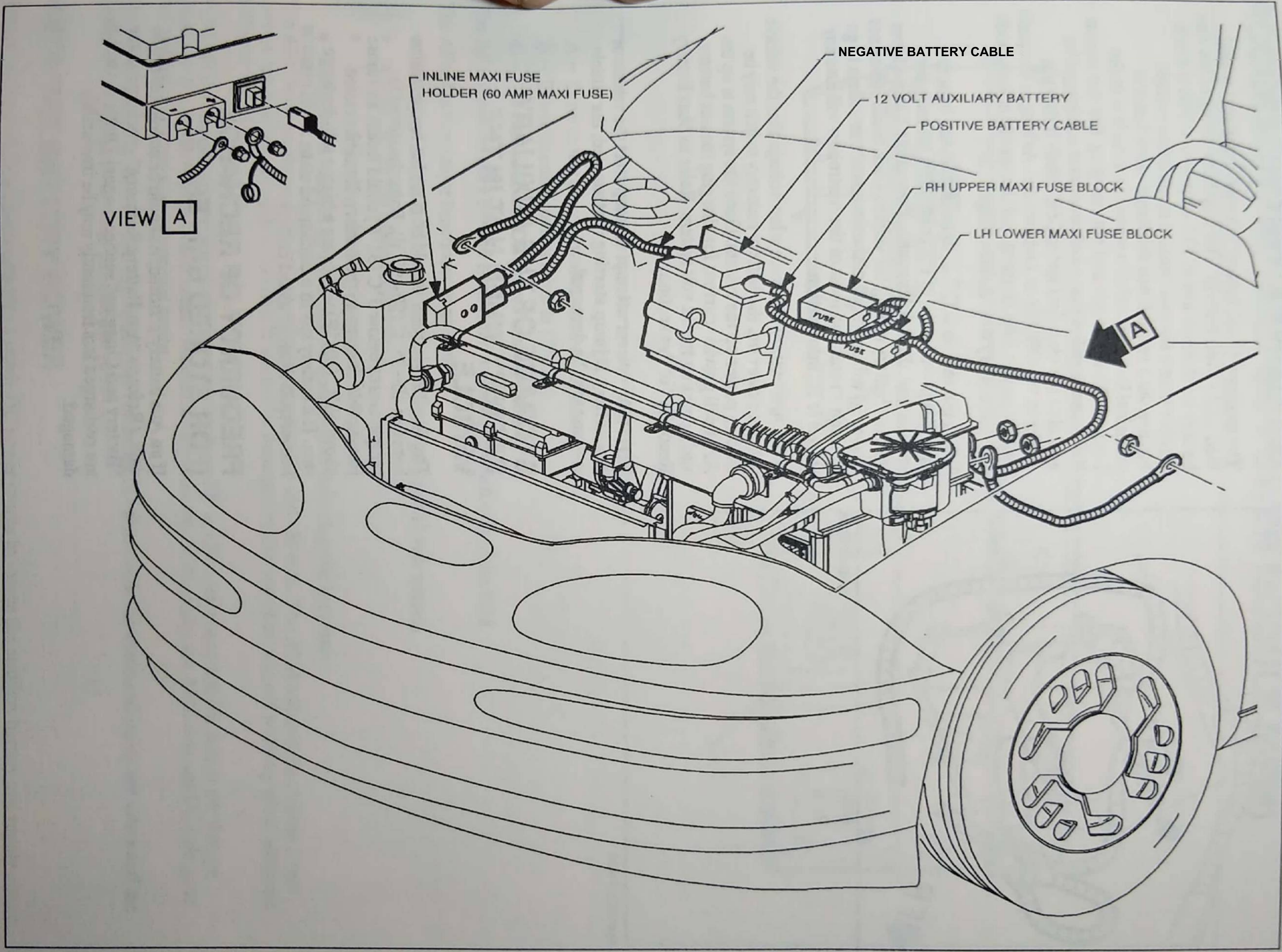


CANNON
CONNECTOR

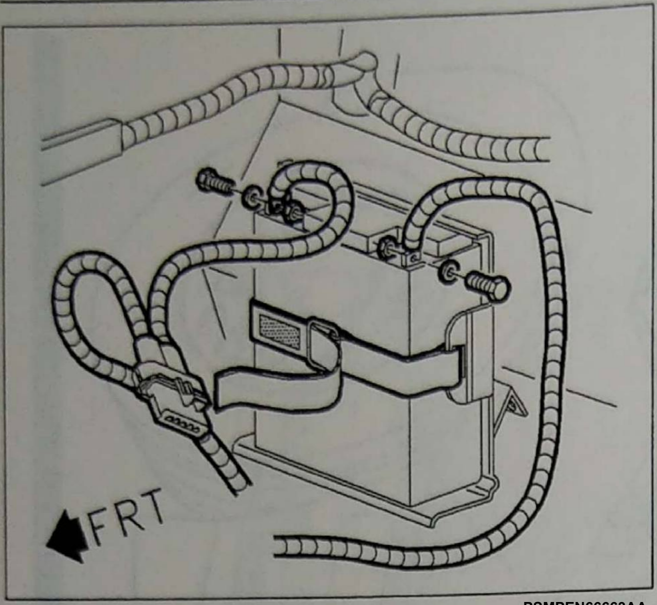
PSMELC68240AA

BATTERY PACK CANNON CONNECTOR				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A				
B				**HV-**
C				HV INTERLOCK RETURN (-)
D				HV INTERLOCK (+)
E				HV(+)

Location: Underhood, Rear of Power Electronics Bay


VIEW A
INLINE MAXI FUSE HOLDER (60 AMP MAXI FUSE)
NEGATIVE BATTERY CABLE
12 VOLT AUXILIARY BATTERY
POSITIVE BATTERY CABLE
RH UPPER MAXI FUSE BLOCK
LH LOWER MAXI FUSE BLOCK
FUSE
FUSE
A

PSMELC68309AA



PSMPEN66663AA

AUXILIARY BATTERY

The auxiliary (Aux) battery is a valve regulated sealed lead acid 12 volt battery. The amp hour rating of the Aux battery is relatively low at 17.5 amp-hours. This is much smaller than a normal internal combustion vehicle battery. As a result it will discharge much faster if electrical loads are left On when the vehicle is in the Lock or Off/Acc mode and not charging. For this reason it is recommended that no after-market equipment be added to the electrical system, especially if they use power in the Off/Acc or Lock modes. As long as the main battery pack is kept charged and the vehicle is Run mode the Aux battery will remain charged.

When the vehicle is Off or in Lock, the Aux battery provides power to all of the controllers for memory storage and all 12 volt systems. Loss of the 12 volts from the Aux battery during the vehicle Lock mode (when not charging) will cause all of the on-board controllers to go through a reset and most of the controllers will lose any stored DTC information.

If the Aux battery is at such a low voltage that the vehicle will not power on, the battery recovery switch may be used to power up the system. Once the system is up the APM will provide current for charging the aux battery and operating the 12 volt system. Refer to “Aux Battery Recovery” in this section.

NOTICE: Never attempt to jump start the vehicle or / - Aux battery. If jump starting is attempted, the vehicle *Ijlwi* systems may be damaged.

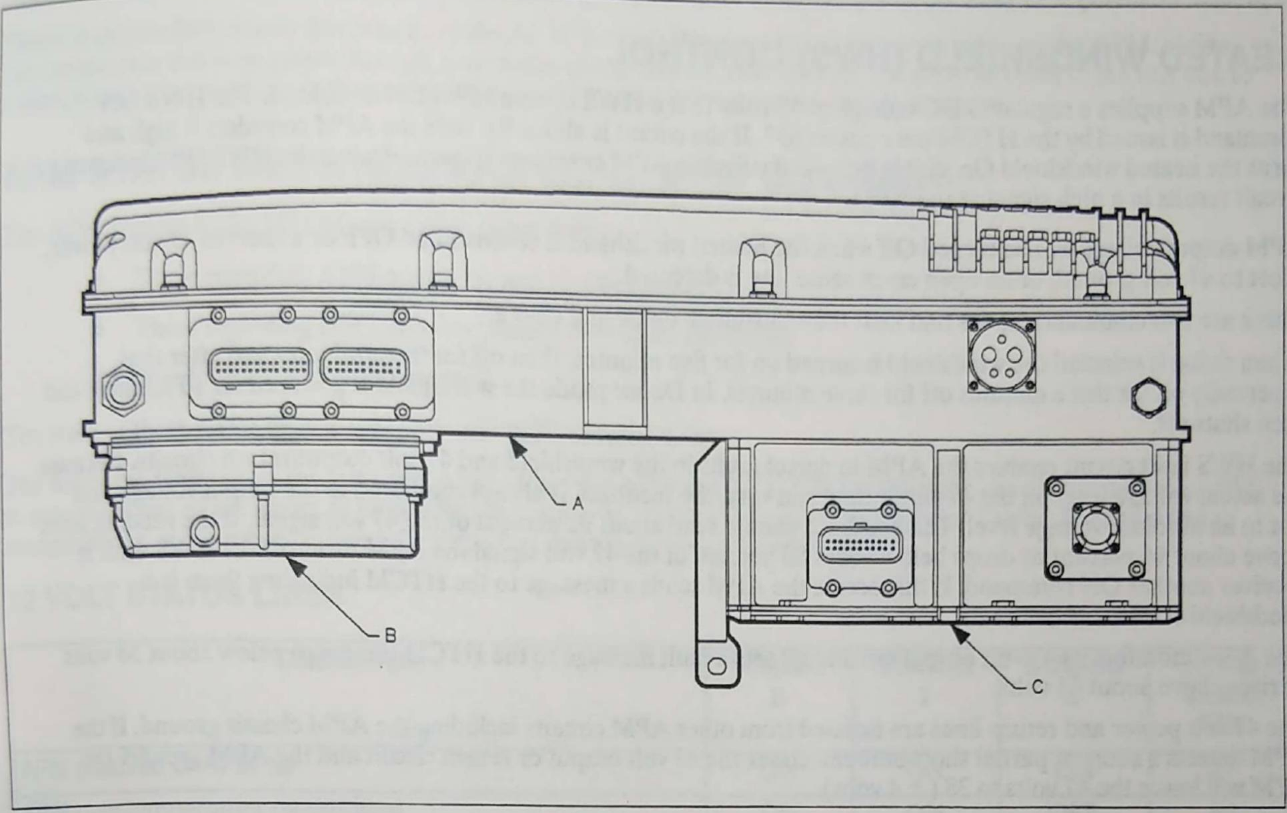
STORAGE OF THE AUXILIARY BATTERY WHEN NOT IN THE VEHICLE

The Auxiliary battery should be stored at temperatures between 10-35°C (50-95°F). Batteries stored in temperatures below 0°C (32°F) could freeze and cause irreversible damage to the battery. Batteries stored above 40°C (104°F) will cause a higher self-discharge rate. If a battery sits in a discharged state, it will result in irreversible damage to the battery.

FREQUENCY OF RECHARGE (FOR STORED BATTERIES)

If an Aux battery is stored, it should be charged every 60 days. (Refer to “Aux Battery Recharge” procedure in the “Battery and Charging” service manual.) Batteries which are recharged less frequently may be irreversibly damaged.

ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)



A - Drive motor power inverter module (PIM)
B - Power steering control module (PSCM)
C - Accessory AC and DC power module (APM)

The APM is part of the PEB and is attached to the bottom left side of the PIM.

The APM has four major functions; to provide:

- 13.5 or 14.5 volts DC for Auxiliary battery charging and 12 volt systems
- 47 volt DC for the heated windshield
- 3-phase AC voltage for the compressor heat pump
- feedback to the HTCM about system operation to help diagnose problems

The APM will operate on battery pack voltages between 225 and 430 volts. The APM will shut itself down if the voltage drops below 215 volts ± 10 volts. It will not be damaged by this condition and will wake-up when adequate voltage is restored.

Although the APM receives DC voltage that may vary from 225 to 430 volts it must hold its output DC voltage steady for the auxiliary battery and heated windshield applications. Additionally, the APM converts DC voltage to AC voltage to operate the compressor motor.

The APM will only turn On when the vehicle run command or vehicle wake-up command inputs are active and the battery pack voltage is between 225 and 430 volts.

AUXILIARY BATTERY POWER

Whenever the APM is awake it provides a steady DC power source to charge the auxiliary battery and supply power to the 12 volt systems. This voltage may be held at either 13.5 ± .25 volts or 14.5 ± .25 volts depending on what is commanded by the battery pack module (BPM). The normal operating level is 13.5 volts but during colder temperatures (15°C [59°F] and below) the 14.5 volt level may be commanded. The command from the BPM comes over circuit 249 to APM 24 pin connector pin 2. If the voltage on this line is above 7.0 volts it is considered high and the APM outputs 14.5 volts. If the voltage on the line is below 2.0 volts it is considered low and the APM outputs 13.5 volts.

The APM is able to output up to 100 amps of current as tong^as ^^“^^ang^of 25C)V- MXap'd age le el is be n 225 and 430 volts. The APM puts out this power at S5 percent eftoeuq-m^ and st least 80 precent efficiency over the entire range of 225 – 430 volts und moderately heavy loads.

HEATED WINDSHIELD (HWS) CONTROL

The APM supplies a regulated DC voltage of 47 *volts* to the HWS upon a HWS ON command. The HWS ON command is issued by the HTCM over circuit 637. It the circuit is above 8.0 ve ts APM CQ the nsiders it and turns the heated windshield On. If it is below 2.0 volts the APM considers tow an ms the HWS Off. An open circuit results in a high signal at the APM.

APM output voltage will be turned Off when the heated windshield is commanded OFF or a short to 47 volt power, short to 47 volt ground, or an open crack sense line is detected.

There are two command modes that heat the windshield: defog and de-ice.

When defog is selected the windshield is turned on for five minutes, then off for three minutes and after that repeatedly on for three minutes off for three minutes. In De-ice mode the windshield is powered for 10 minutes and then shuts off.

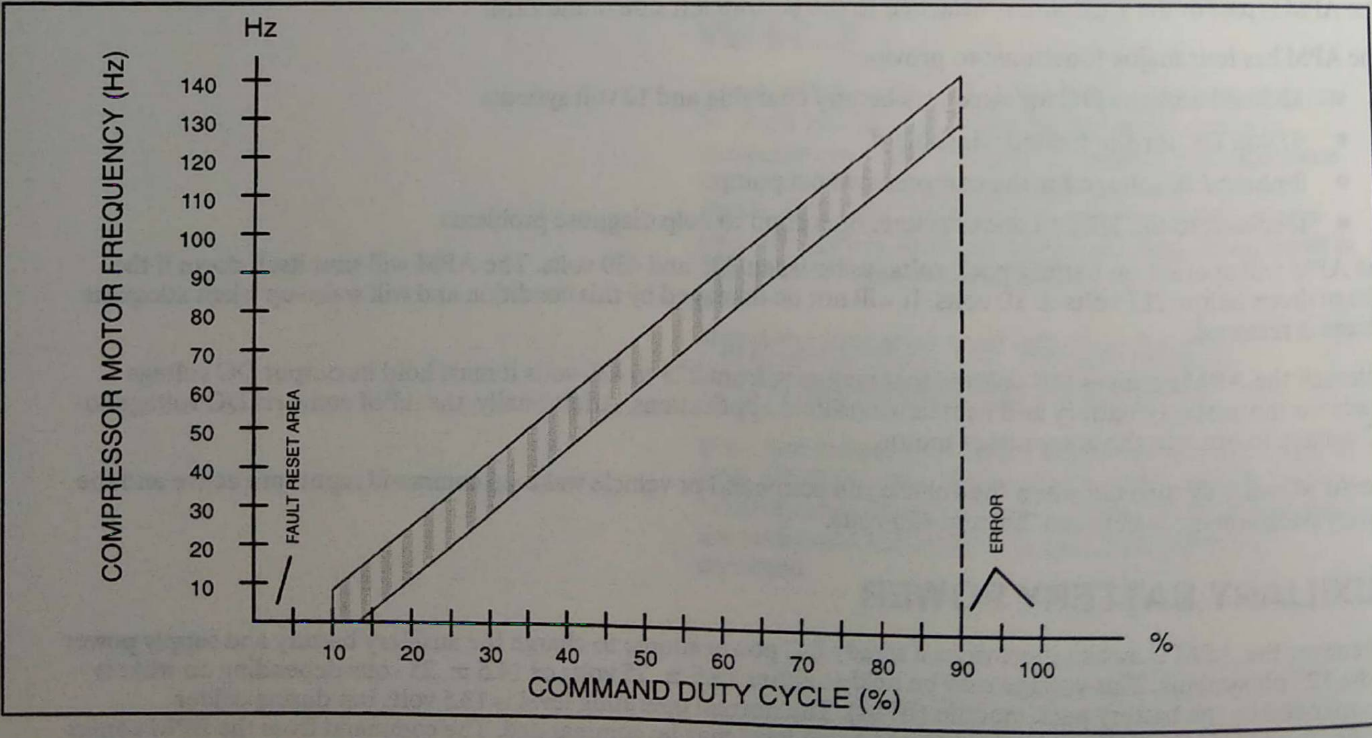
The HWS fault circuit enables the APM to detect faults in the windshield and 47 volt output/return circuits. Because the actual voltage level on the 47 volt output can vary, the feedback is always compared to the output voltage and not to an absolute voltage level. This feedback should read about 92 percent of the 47 volt signal. If the reading rises above about 96 percent or drops below about 80 percent of the 47 volt signal the APM turns off the HWS until it receives another ON command. If this occurs the APM sends a message to the HTCM indicating there is a windshield crack or circuit fault.

The APM monitors its 47 volt output circuit and sets a fault message to the HTCM if it drops below about 38 volts or rises above about 64 volts.

The 47 volt power and return lines are isolated from other APM circuits including the APM chassis ground. If the APM detects a short or partial short between either the 47 volt output or return circuit and the APM ground, the APM will lower the 47 volts to 38 (± 4 volts).

COMPRESSOR CONTROL

The APM receives a pulse width modulated (PWM) signal from the HTCM that is used to control the frequency of the three phase AC output voltage for the compressor. The output frequency varies based on the duty cycle from the HTCM as shown in the table below.



CS CamScanner

The power to the compressor is monitored and limited by the APM/PEB to help provide overload protection. The APM sends a signal to the HTCM indicating how much power the compressor motor is drawing/being fed. If an over current condition is detected the APM will limit the output power to the compressor motor.

There is an interlock circuit that runs from the APM through the compressor motor and back to the APM. Inside the compressor this loop passes through a normally closed temperature switch. If there is an open in the line due to a disconnect or an overheat in the compressor the APM turns off the power to the compressor.

APM STATUS MESSAGES AND LOAD SHED COMMAND

The APM reports to the HTCM over seven status lines;

- Three regarding APM operation and 12 volt status.
- Three regarding HWS and compressor operation and faults.
- One for the load shed command.

The state of these status lines is available over HTCM serial data.

The following tables show the state of the lines from the APM to the HTCM for the given conditions. For the APM to recognize one of the inputs as being ON the voltage on the line must be between 0 and 1 volts. For the APM to recognize one of the inputs as being OFF the line must be between 8 and 16 volts.

12 VOLT STATUS LINES

CONDITION	STATUS 2	STATUS 1	STATUS 0	HTCM CODE SET
APM disabled or APM off	ON	ON	ON	27
APM over-temperature (shutdown)	ON	ON	OFF	46
12 volt voltage > 16 volt OR 12 volt voltage < 10.5 volt and 12 volt current < 100 amps	ON	OFF	ON	37
12 volt voltage < 10.5 volt	ON	OFF	OFF	38
12 volt voltage < 13.25 volt and 12 volt current < 100 amps	OFF	ON	ON	39
12 volt current > 100 amps (maintain until current < 70 amps)	OFF	ON	OFF	NONE
Unused	OFF	OFF	ON	N/A
Normal operation	OFF	OFF	OFF	N/A

HWS AND COMPRESSOR STATUS LINES

CONDITION	STATUS 2	STATUS 1	STATUS 0	HTCM CODE SET
Cracked windshield or open windshield connector	ON	ON	ON	28
47 volt HWS isolation < 10OkQ	ON	ON	OFF	41
47 volt voltage < 45.5 volt or 47 volt voltage > 55.0 volt	ON	OFF	ON	42
47 volt: Normal operation or not requested	ON	OFF	OFF	NONE
CMC IGBT fault (shutdown compressor)	OFF	ON	ON	29 OR 30
HV input to CMC over (430 volt)/under voltage (215 volt) (shutdown compressor)	OFF	ON	OFF	31
Compressor motor interlock open due to motor overtemp or connector not engaged.	OFF	OFF	ON	32
CMC function: normal operation or not requested	OFF	OFF	OFF	NONE

IMPORTANT: The HTCM DTCs that set as a result of the APM status feedback result in a variety of actions by the HTCM depending on the failure. Refer to the appropriate DTCs in the HVAC electrical service manual for more information.

LOAD SHED COMMAND

The APM will command load shed on the HTCM whenever its 12 volt output to the auxiliary battery falls below 10.5 volts and the service brake is applied. The HTCM responds to this command by turning Off power to the rear defroster and the blower for the duration of the command. Whenever a load shed command is received by the HTCM, [illegible] DTC 37 [illegible] output [illegible] with APS failure. This informs the BPM to disable the battery pack fan. Disabling these loads helps assure adequate power is available for braking. As soon as the brake is released or the 12 volt supply rises above 10.5 volts the load shed command is turned Off.

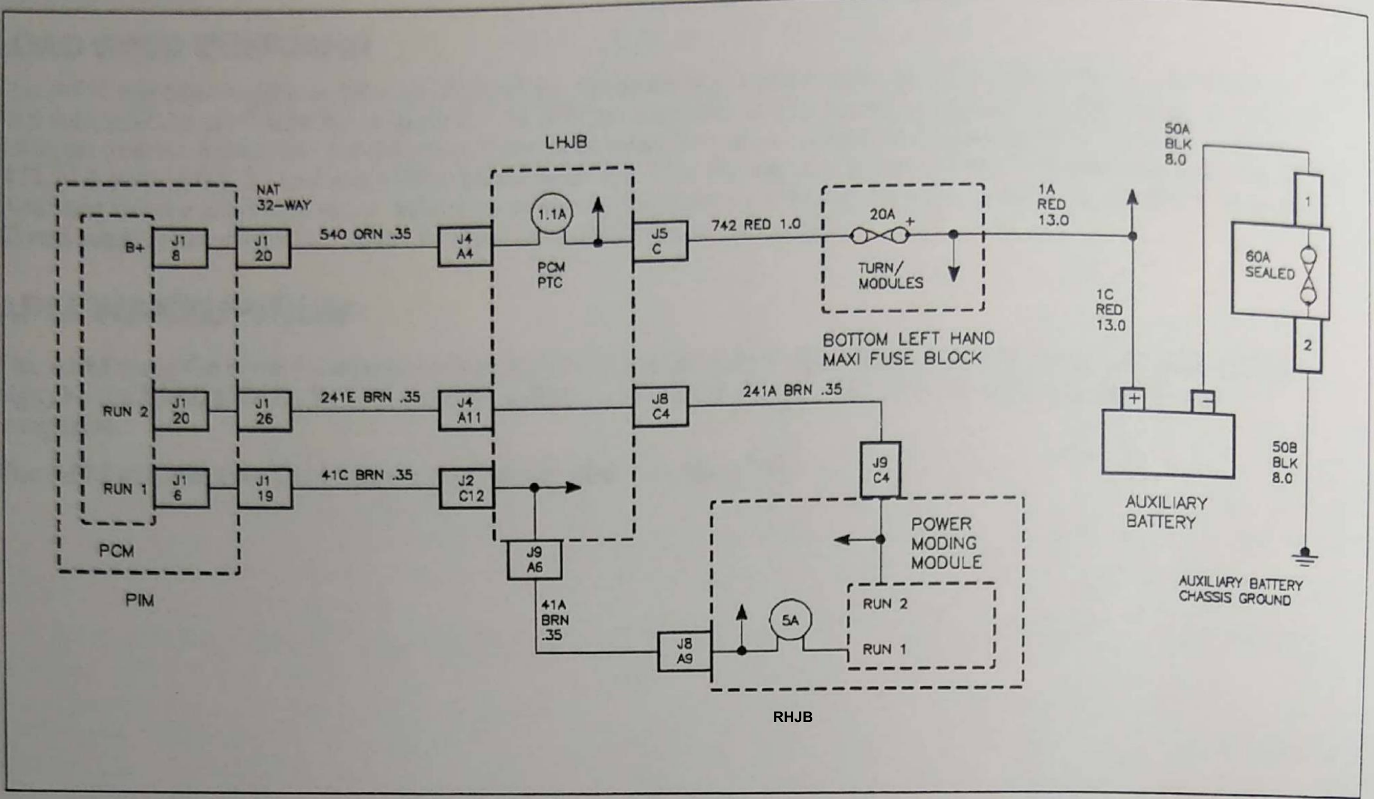
APM WAKEUP/RUN

The APM turns On when its wakeup circuit is pulled high (12 volts). The wakeup circuit can be asserted (pulled high) by the BPM, HTCM, battery recovery switch, or when the charge coupler is inserted into the charge receptacle.

The APM will also turn On when the RSA asserts Run 2 to the APM.

NOTES

DTC 059 - AUXILIARY BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW


LHJB
NAT
32–WAY
B+
J1
8
J1
20
540 ORN .35
J4
A4
1.1A
PCM
PTC
J5
C
742 RED 1.0
20A
TURN/
MODULES
1A
RED
13.0
50A
BLK
8.0
1
60A
SEALED
2
1C
RED
13.0
BOTTOM LEFT HAND
MAXI FUSE BLOCK
RUN 2
J1
20
J1
26
241E BRN .35
J4
A11
J8
C4
241A BRN .35
508
BLK
8.0
J9
C4
RUN 1
J1
6
J1
19
41C BRN .35
J2
C12
POWER
MODING
MODULE
AUXILIARY
BATTERY
PCM
J9
A6
AUXILIARY BATTERY
CHASSIS GROUND
PIM
41A
BRN
.35
5A
RUN 2
RUN 1
J8
A9
RHJB

PSMELC67669AC

AUXILIARY BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW

Whenever the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) is awake it provides a constant DC supply to the auxiliary battery which supplies power to the 12 volt systems. This DC voltage keeps the auxiliary battery charged during vehicle operation. The APM supplies voltage at two levels: 13.5 volts or 14.5 volts depending on the command from the BPM. Normal operating voltage is 13.5, but under cold weather conditions the Battery Pack Module (BPM) will command the 14.5 volts.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the Aux battery voltage as seen at the B+ input drops below 9 V for 250 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale illuminated and accelerator pedal input is disabled. The fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 311, HTCM 38, 39

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

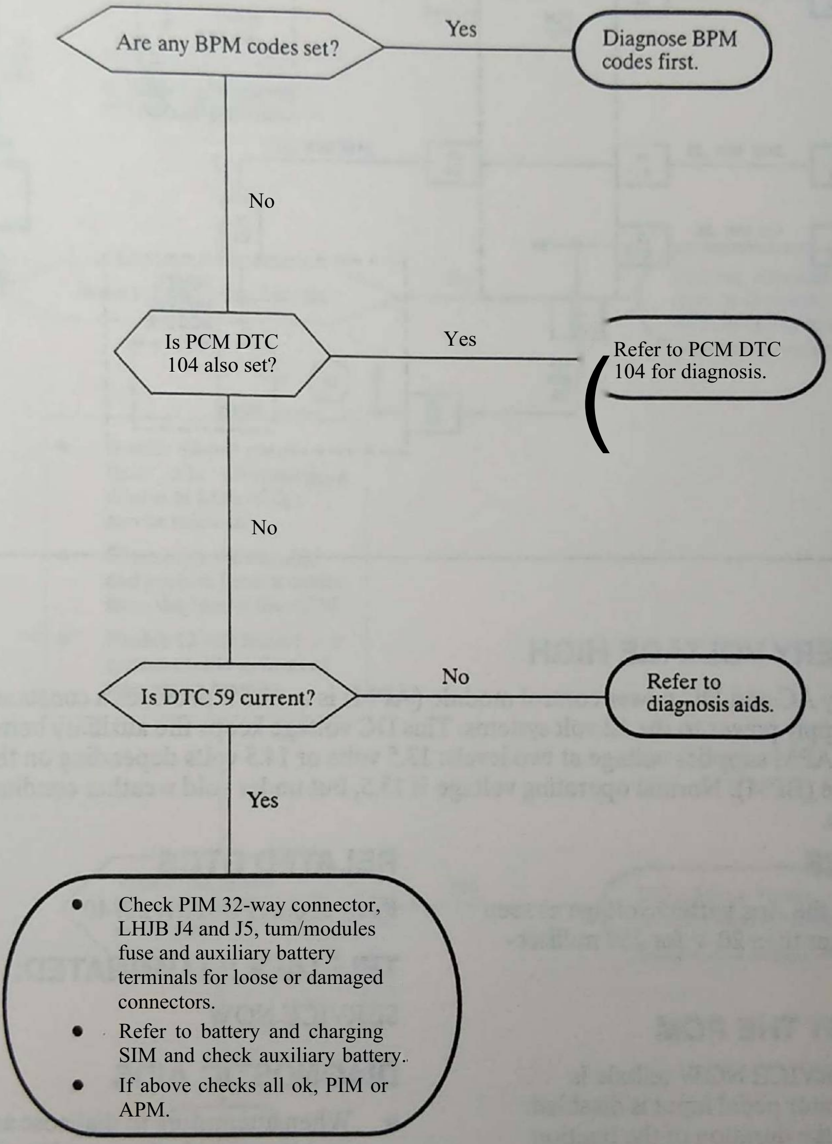
- Inspect the positive and negative cables for tightness at APM and battery.
- Inspect circuit 41 for poor connections.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

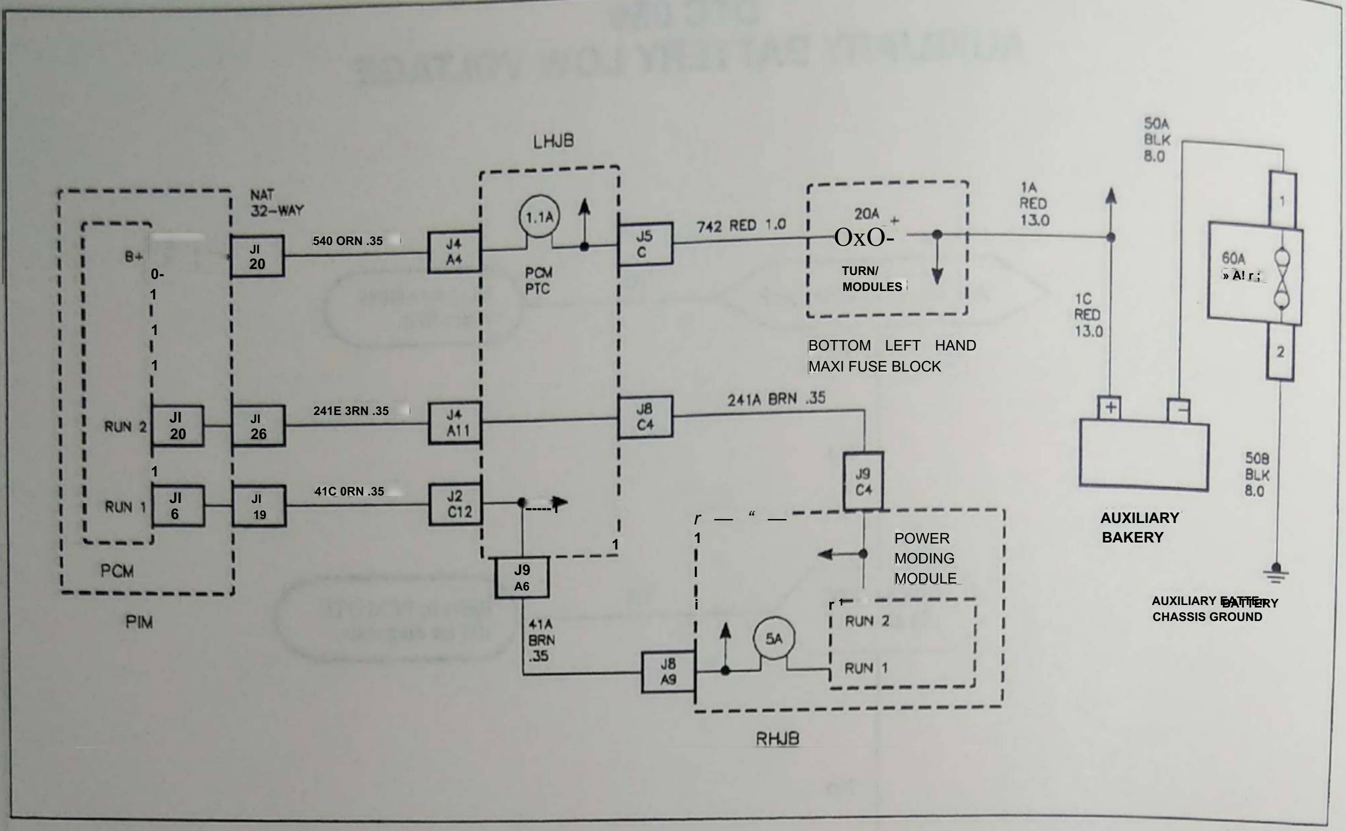
CS CamScanner

DTC 059
AUXILIARY BATTERY LOW VOLTAGE


Are any BPM codes set?
Yes
Diagnose BPM codes first.
No
Is PCM DTC 104 also set?
Yes
Refer to PCM DTC 104 for diagnosis.
No
Is DTC 59 current?
No
Refer to diagnosis aids.
Yes

- Check PIM 32-way connector, LHJB J4 and J5, tum/modules fuse and auxiliary battery terminals for loose or damaged connectors.
- Refer to battery and charging SIM and check auxiliary battery.
- If above checks all ok, PIM or APM.

DTC 060 - AUXILIARY BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH


LHJB
NAT 32-WAY
B+
J1 20
540 ORN .35
J4 A4
1.1A
PCM PTC
J5 C
742 RED 1.0
20A
OxO-
TURN/ MODULES
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
1A RED 13.0
50A BLK 8.0
1
60A
2
1C RED 13.0
50B BLK 8.0
RUN 2
J1 20
J1 26
241E 3RN .35
J4 A11
J8 C4
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RUN 1
J1 6
J1 19
41C 0RN .35
J2 C12
J9 A6
PCM
PIM
41A BRN .35
J8 A9
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
RUN 2
RUN 1
RHJB
AUXILIARY BAKERY
AUXILIARY BATTERY CHASSIS GROUND

PSMELC67669AC

AUXILIARY BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH

Whenever the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) is awake it provides a constant DC supply to the auxiliary battery and supply power to the 12 volt systems. This DC voltage keeps the auxiliary battery charged during vehicle operation. The APM supplies voltage at two levels: 13.5 volts or 14.5 volts depending on the command from the battery pack module (BPM). Normal operating voltage is 13.5, but under cold weather conditions the BPM will command the 14.5 volts.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the Aux battery voltage as seen at the B+ input is greater than 20 V for 250 milliseconds

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated and accelerator pedal input is disabled. The fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 310, HTCM 37, 39, 40

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

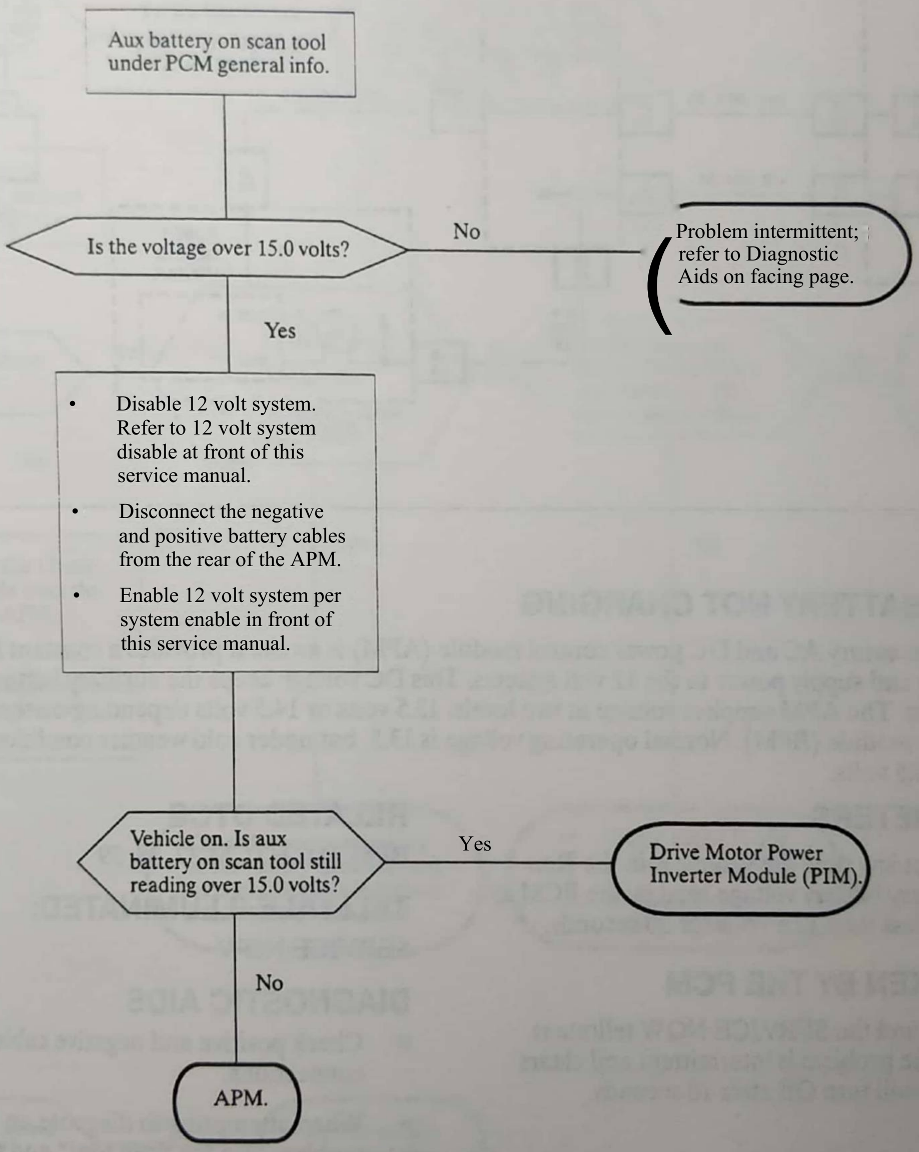
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

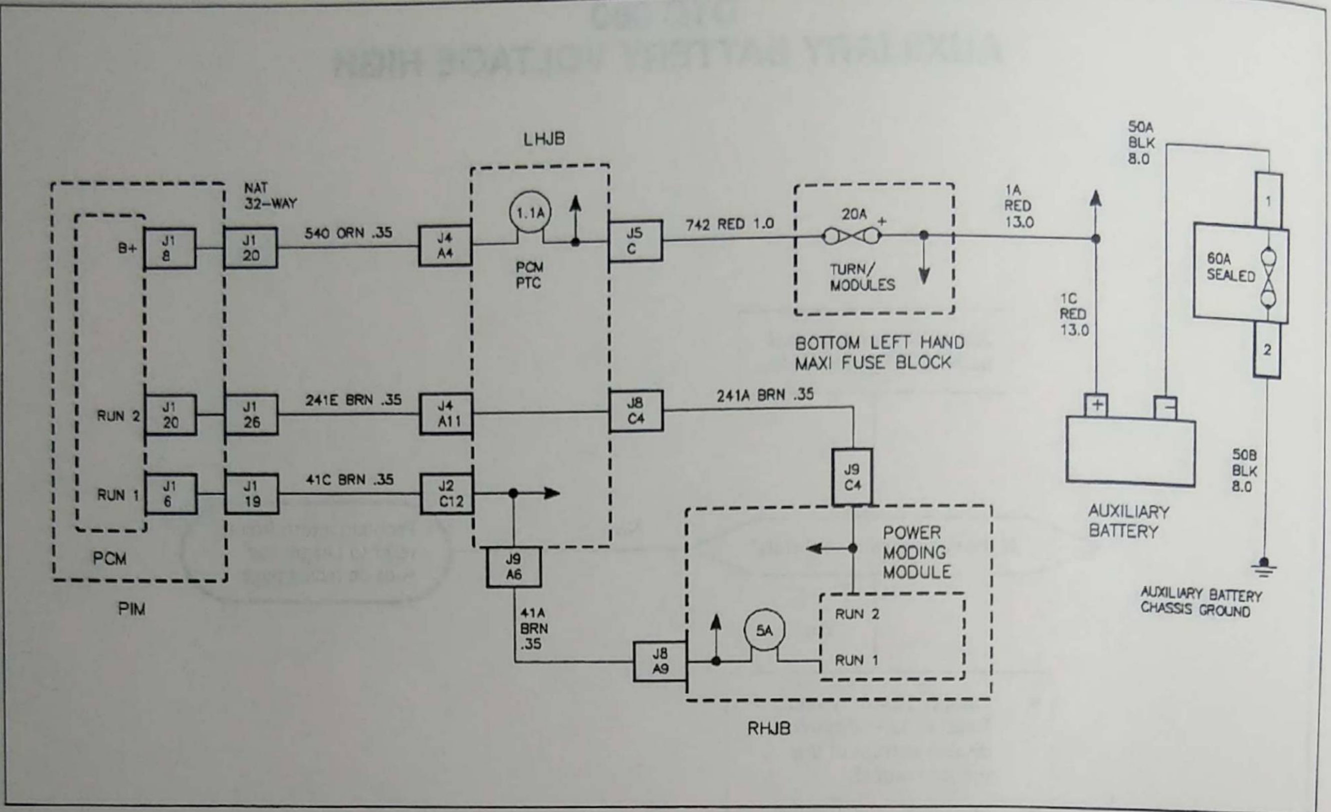
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 060
AUXILIARY BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH


Aux battery on scan tool under PCM general info.
Is the voltage over 15.0 volts?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
• Disable 12 volt system. Refer to 12 volt system disable at front of this service manual.
• Disconnect the negative and positive battery cables from the rear of the APM.
• Enable 12 volt system per system enable in front of this service manual.
Vehicle on. Is aux battery on scan tool still reading over 15.0 volts?
Yes
Drive Motor Power Inverter Module (PIM).
No
APM.

DTC 104 - AUXILIARY BATTERY NOT CHARGING


LHJB
NAT 32-WAY
B+
J1 8
J1 20
540 ORN .35
J4 A4
1.1A
PCM PTC
J5 C
742 RED 1.0
20A
TURN/ MODULES
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
1A RED 13.0
1C RED 13.0
50A BLK 8.0
1
60A SEALED
2
50B BLK 8.0
AUXILIARY BATTERY
AUXILIARY BATTERY CHASSIS GROUND
RUN 2
J1 20
J1 26
241E BRN .35
J4 A11
J8 C4
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RUN 1
J1 6
J1 19
41C BRN .35
J2 C12
J9 A6
41A BRN .35
J8 A9
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
RUN 2
RUN 1
PCM
PIM
RHJB

PSMELC67669AO

AUXILIARY BATTERY NOT CHARGING

Whenever the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) is awake it provides a constant DC supply to the I auxiliary battery and supply power to the 12 volt systems. This DC voltage keeps the auxiliary battery charged during 1 vehicle operation. The APM supplies voltage at two levels: 13.5 volts or 14.5 volts depending on the command from" the battery pack module (BPM). Normal operating voltage is 13.5, but under cold weather conditions the BPM will | command the 14.5 volts.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set any time the vehicle is in the Run mode and auxiliary battery voltage read by the PCM at the B+ input is less than 12.5 volts for 30 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set, and the SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated. If the problem is intermittent and clears itself the telltale will turn Off after 10 seconds.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 311, HTCM 37,38, 39

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

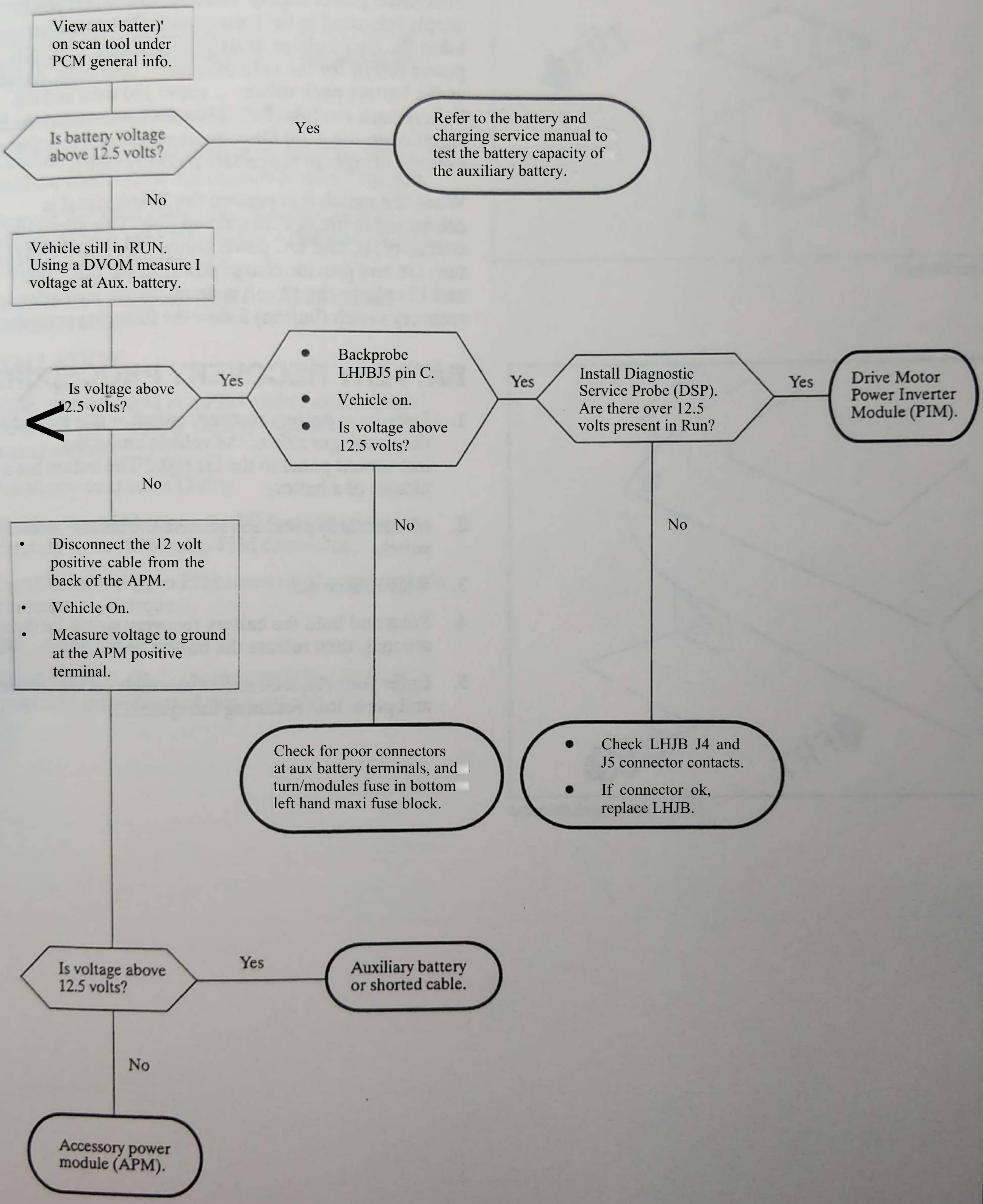
SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Check positive and negative cables for tight connections.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfuncton History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 104
AUXILIARY BATTERY NOT CHARGING



View aux batter)' on scan tool under PCM general info.

Is battery voltage above 12.5 volts?

Refer to the battery and charging service manual to test the battery capacity of the auxiliary battery.

Vehicle still in RUN. Using a DVOM measure I voltage at Aux. battery.

Is voltage above 12.5 volts?

- Backprobe LHJBJ5 pin C.
- Vehicle on.
- Is voltage above 12.5 volts?

Install Diagnostic Service Probe (DSP). Are there over 12.5 volts present in Run?

Drive Motor Power Inverter Module (PIM).

- Disconnect the 12 volt positive cable from the back of the APM.
- Vehicle On.
- Measure voltage to ground at the APM positive terminal.

Check for poor connectors at aux battery terminals, and turn/modules fuse in bottom left hand maxi fuse block.

- Check LHJB J4 and J5 connector contacts.
- If connector ok, replace LHJB.

Is voltage above 12.5 volts?

Auxiliary battery or shorted cable.

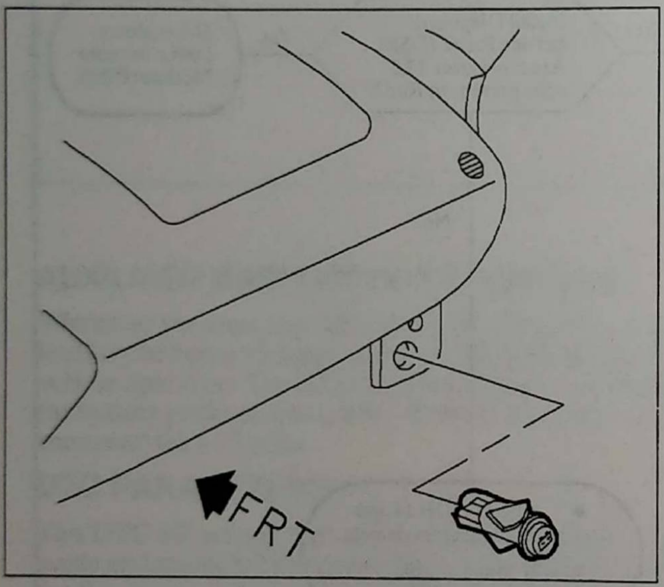
Accessory power module (APM).

CS CamScanner

AUXILIARY BATTERY RECOVERY IN VEHICLE

If the vehicle will not power up normally due to a discharged aux battery the battery recovery switch (button) can be used to power up the vehicle. The battery recovery switch is supplied 12 volts from the auto disconnect power supply. The auto disconnect power supply is located in the battery pack. The auto disconnect takes the pack voltage as an input to create a 12 volt power supply for the auto disconnect operation. As long as the battery pack voltage is above 180 volts and the battery pack module (BPM) has not commanded the HV relays open the Auto Disconnect system will function and provide 12 volts to the battery recovery switch.

When the switch is depressed the 12 volt signal is connected to the vehicle wakeup line. This allows the accessory AC and DC power control module (APM) to turn On and provide charge power to the Aux battery and 12 volts to the 12 volt systems. To use the battery recovery switch (button) follow the following procedure:

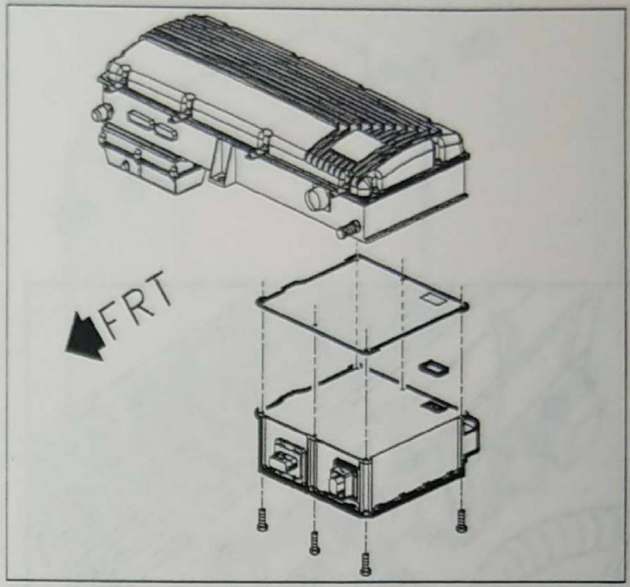


PSMELC65992AA

BATTERY RECOVERY PROCEDURE

1. Locate the battery recovery switch - it is located on the passenger side of the vehicle under the instrument panel to the far right. The button has a picture of a battery.
2. Momentarily press and release the battery recovery switch.
3. Wait 30 seconds.
4. Press and hold the battery recovery switch for three seconds, then release the button.
5. Enter your run/lock shifter assembly (RSA) key code and press Run restoring the system.

ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)



PSNHVC67C59M

REMOVAL

1 Remove the power electronics bay (PEB). (Refer to the FEB Removal" procedure in the front of this manual.)

2. With the PEB removed, turn the PEB over onto a soft surface to prevent scratching or damaging the PEB cover.

3. Remove the six APM to PIM screws.

4. Carefully lift the APM straight up from the PIM until the connector is disconnected and set upright.

5. Remove the APM gasket and clean the gasket surface on both the PIM and the APM with alcohol. The gasket must be replaced.

,6. Remove the O-ring seal from the APM to PIM connector cavity.

INSTALLATION

1. Make sure the APM and PIM gasket surfaces are clean and dry. Properly align new gasket on the PIM mating surface.

2. Install new connector O-ring.

3. Position the APM above the PIM connector and carefully lower APM onto PIM connector.

4. Install the six APM to PIM screws and evenly tighten the screws and torque.

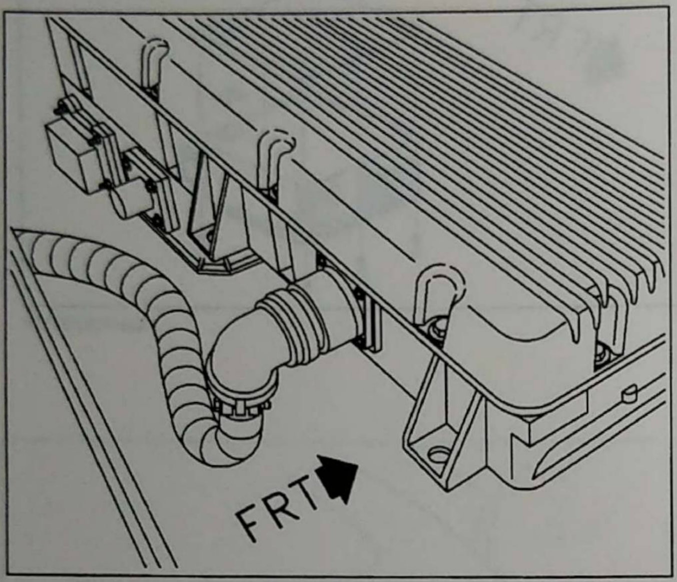
Torque: 6 N*m (50 in—lbs)

5. Install the PEB. (Refer to the “PEB Installation” procedure in the front of this manual.)

AUXILLARY BATTERY

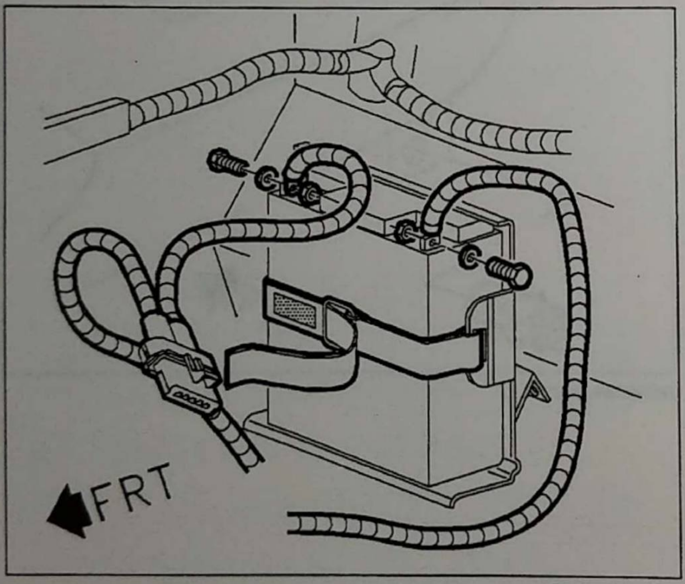
REMOVAL

1. Disable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage” disable procedure in this manual.)
2. Disable 12 volt system. (Refer to “12 Volt System” disable procedure in this manual.)
3. Remove the battery pack cannon connector and position out of the way.



PSMPEN66279AA

4. Lift the boot to expose positive terminal on the drivers side of battery.
5. Using a T25 TORX™ and a 8 mm wrench or socket remove the bolt and cable from the terminal.
6. Disconnect the Velcro® strap by pulling up and through the metal retainer.
7. Pull the aux battery forward and up to disconnect the battery from the velcro at the bottom of the battery.
8. Turn the battery counter clockwise to access the passenger side, negative terminal.
9. Lift the boot on the left terminal and remove the bolt and cable from the terminal.
10. Carefully lift the battery between the PIM and the front of dash.



PSMPEN66663AA

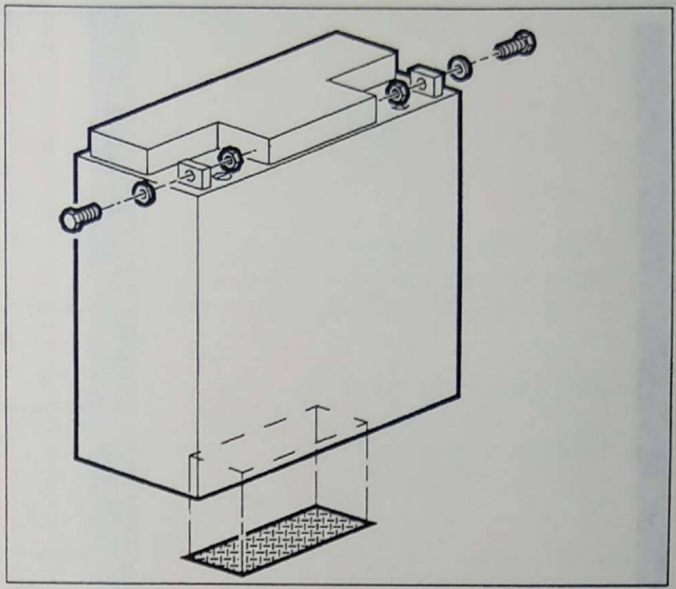
INSTALLATION

If installing a new battery make sure the velcro strip
L jS installed on the back of the battery.

, Carefully slide the battery between the PIM and the front of dash.

3 Rotate the battery and install the negative cable to the battery and push the boot down over the terminal.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

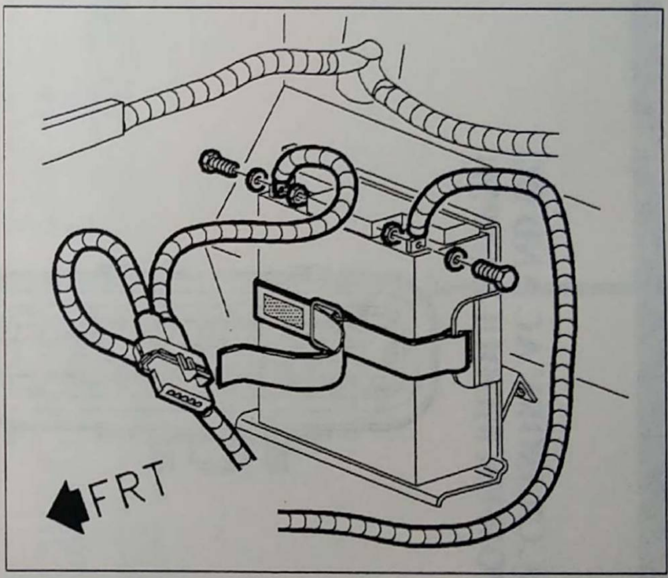


PSMPEN66665AB

4. Place the battery in the bracket and fasten the velcro strap.

5. Install the positive cable to the battery and push the boot down over the terminal.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)



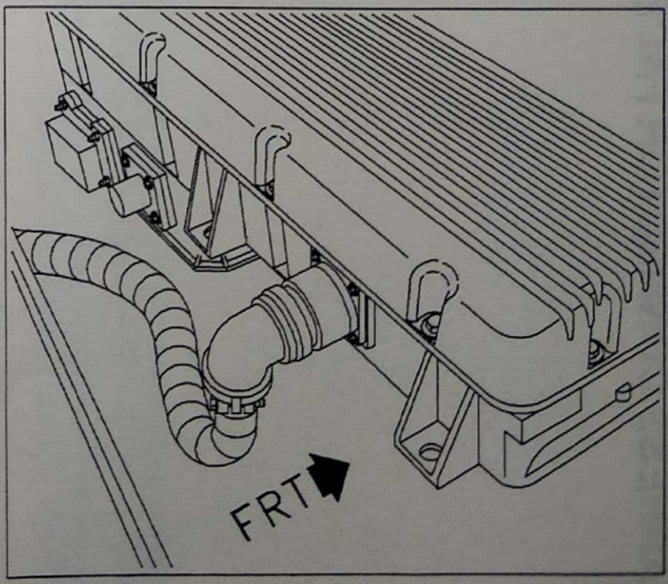
PSMPEN66663M

A 6. Install the battery pack cannon connector.

7. Enable 12 volt system. (Refer to “12 Volt System Enable” procedure in this manual.)

8- Enable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Enable” procedure in this manual.)

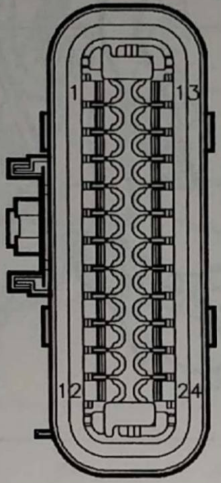
A



PSMPEN6627SM

CS CamScanner

ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)



NATURAL
12129225

Location: Underhood, Left Side of Accessory Power Module

PSMELC67235AA

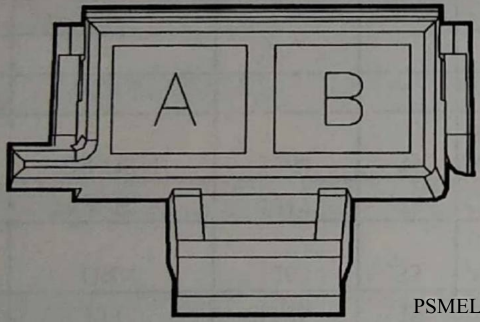
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE - 12129225

CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
1	BRN	241B	.35	RUN 2
2	WHT	249	.35	AUX POWER SUPPLY (APS) COMMAND IN
3				
4	BLKAVHT	1085	.35	CMC SPEED COMMAND IN
5	RED	1262	.35	APM 12V STATUS B1T0
6	PPL	1645	.35	BRAKE LOAD SHED
7	ORN	1263	.35	APM 12V STATUS BIT 1
8	PNK/BLK	1217	.35	CMC DC CURRENT
9	DR CRN	1264	.35	APM 12V STATUS BIT 2
10				
11				
12				
13	YEL	820C	.35	BRAKE SWITCH IN
14				
15	WHT	637	.35	HEATED W/S COMMAND IN
16				
17				
18	DKBLU	1081	.35	CMC/47V STATUS B1T0
19	YEL	1082	.35	CMC/47V STATUS BIT I
20	PPL	1083	.35	CMC/47V STATUS BIT 2
21				
22				
23				
24	WHT	2027C	.35	VEHICLE WAKE-UP

CS CamScanner

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

BATTERY RECOVERY SWITCH (BRS)



GRAY
12034341

BATTERY RECOVERY SWITCH - 12034341				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	LTBLU	26C	.35	AD POWER SUPPLY
B	WHT	2027E	.35	VEHICLE WAKE-UP

Location: Passenger Compartment, Under Right Side of I/P

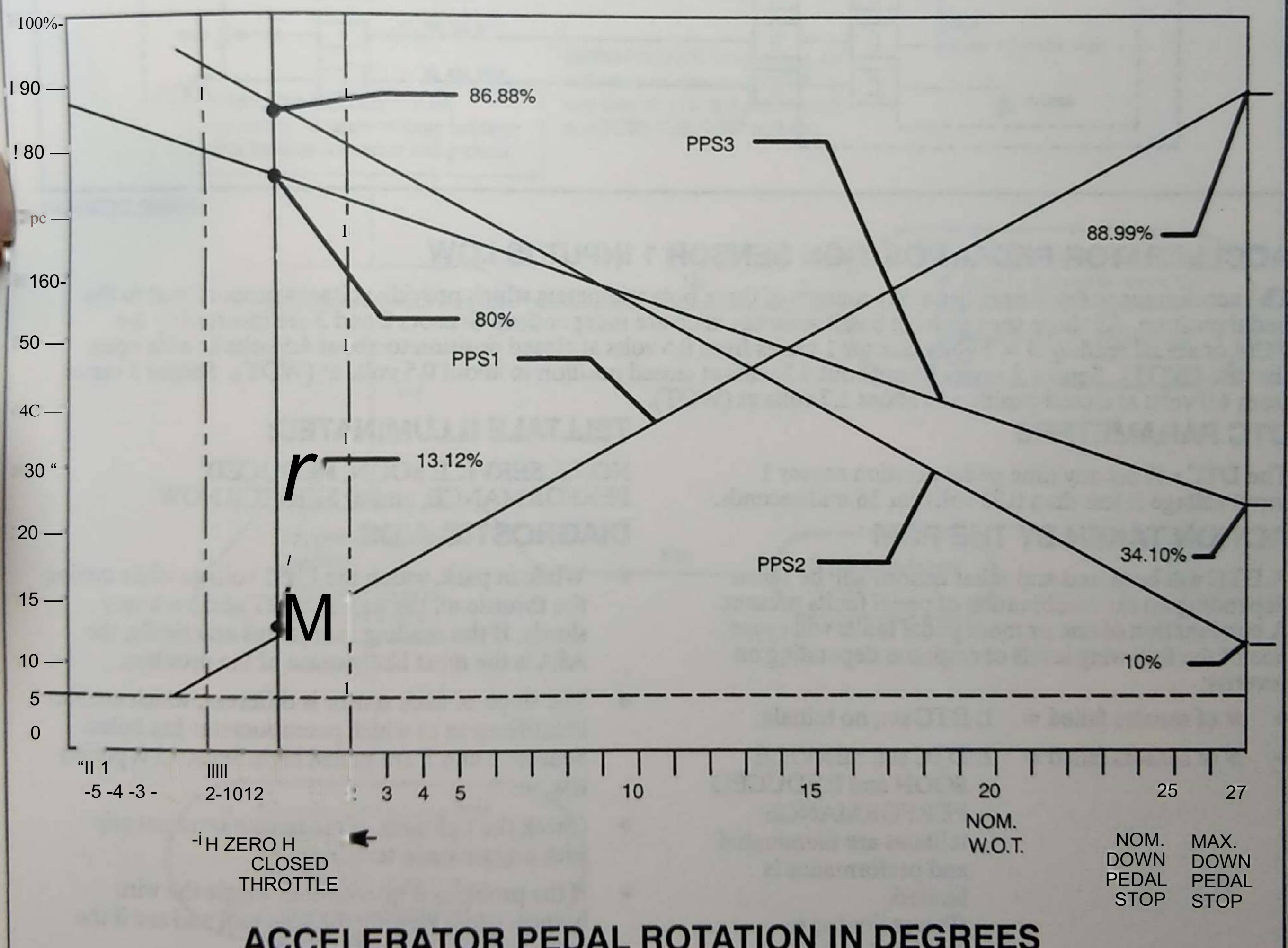
CS CamScanner

ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY (APA)

The power inverter module (PIM) uses the accelerator pedal position sensor inputs to help determine the current output to the drive motor The pedal position is converted to a current request based on vehicle speed and HV Bus Voltage This information is coordinated with the braking performance subsystem inputs to achieve optimal performance.

The APA is attached to the accelerator pedal and bolted to the front of dash. The propulsion control module (PCM) provides three seperate 5 volt signals, one to each accelerator pedal potentiometer. The PCM also provides the grounds for all sensors. If making measurements on the APA system always use the PCM ground as the DVOM ground to prevent incorrect readings.

The slope of each of the APA potentiometers is different. This allows the PCM to have three independent references of the pedal position. If the PCM detects a failure in any of the three circuits it will set a code, but no telltale is illuminated unless more than one sensor has failed. The following is the slope of the APA feedback circuit as seen by the PCM:



PPS1, 2, and 3 are all ±2.5 (i.e. PPS1 max down pedal stop = 88.99% ±2.5

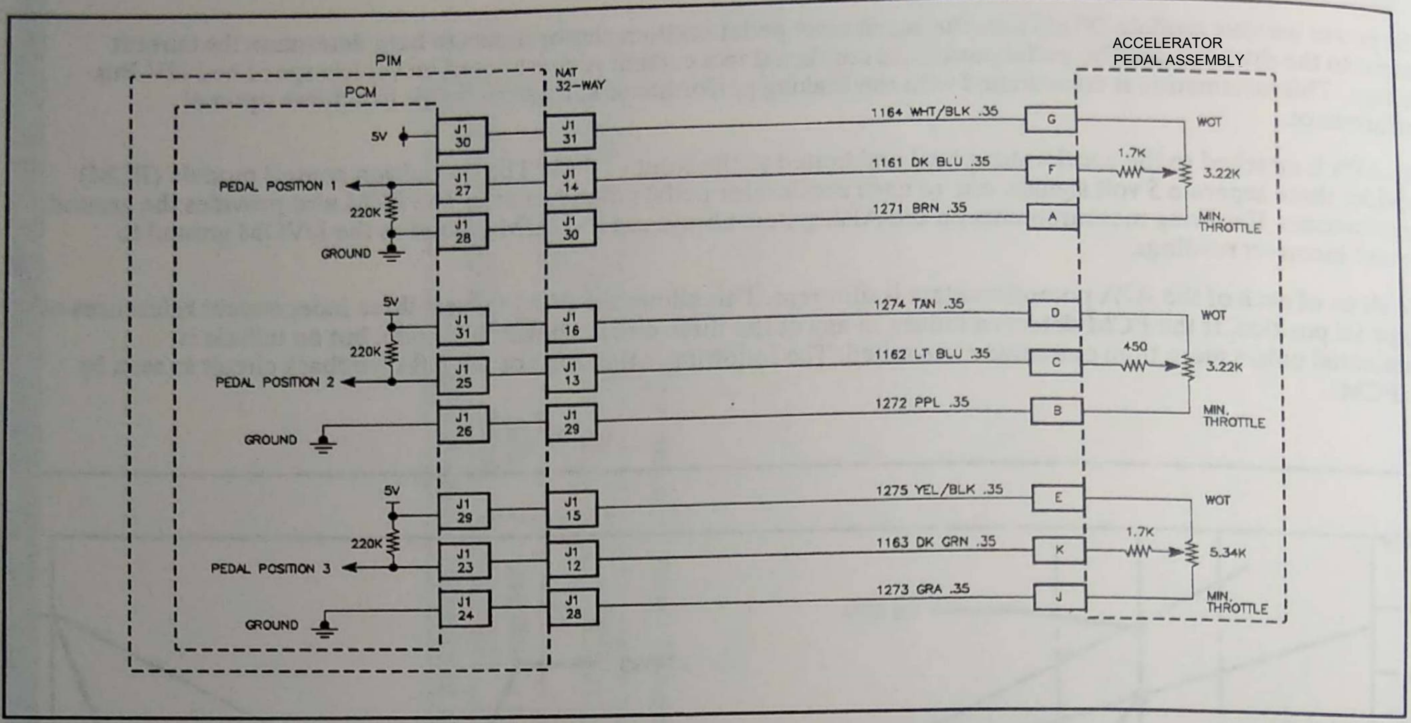
PPS1 slope = 2.81% per degree

PPS2 slope = −2.81% per degree

PPS3 slope = −1.70% per degree

CS CamScanner

DTC 014 - ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS LOW


PIM
PCM
NAT 32–WAY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS LOW

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 1 input voltage is less than 0.23 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW

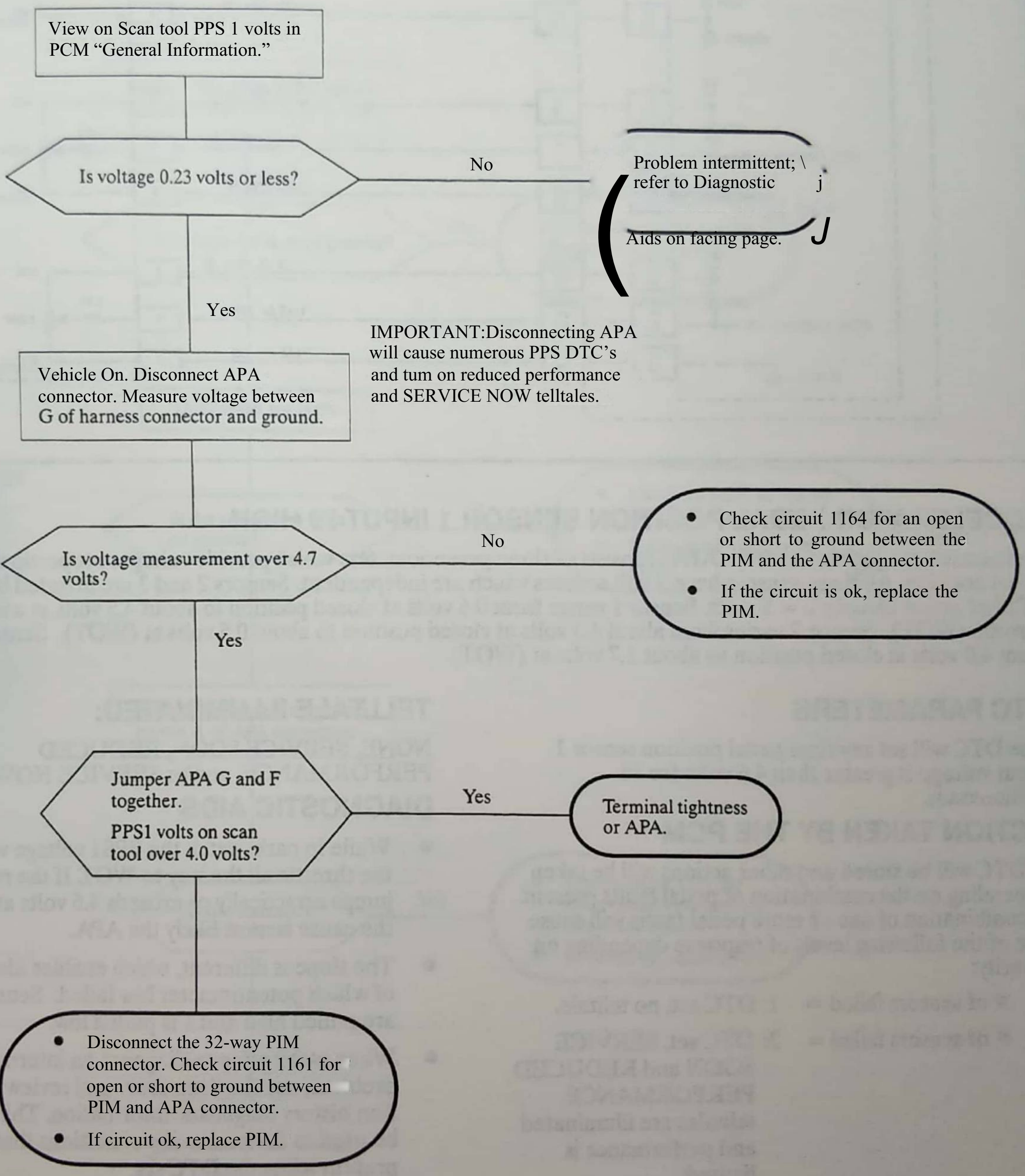
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- While in park, watch the PPS1 voltage while cycling the throttle all the way to WOT and back very slowly. If the reading ever jumps eractically, the APA is the most likely cause of the problem.
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Sensor 1 is pulled low.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

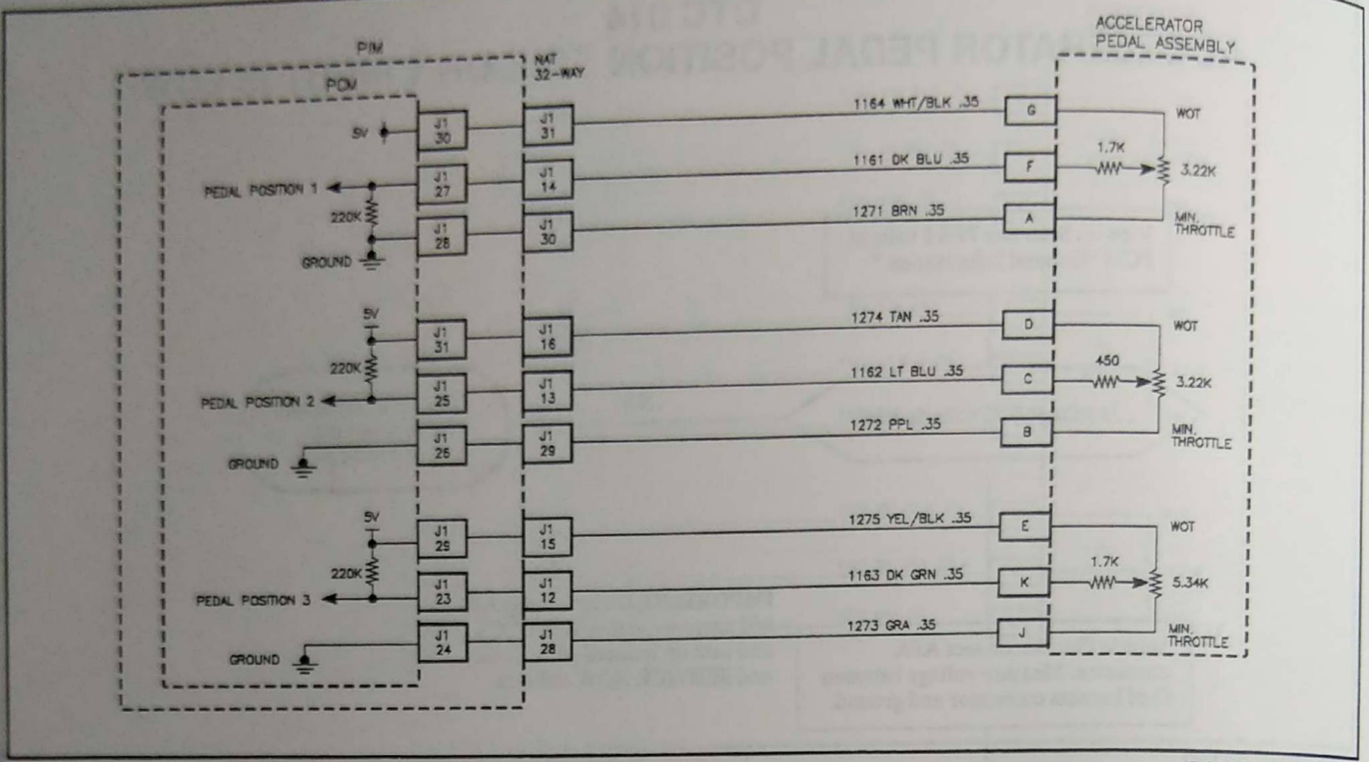
RELATED DTCS

PCM 17, 20

DTC 014
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS LOW


View on Scan tool PPS 1 volts in PCM “General Information.”
Is voltage 0.23 volts or less?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
IMPORTANT:Disconnecting APA will cause numerous PPS DTC’s and tum on reduced performance and SERVICE NOW telltales.
Vehicle On. Disconnect APA connector. Measure voltage between G of harness connector and ground.
Is voltage measurement over 4.7 volts?
No
Check circuit 1164 for an open or short to ground between the PIM and the APA connector.
If the circuit is ok, replace the PIM.
Yes
Jumper APA G and F together.
PPS1 volts on scan tool over 4.0 volts?
Yes
Terminal tightness or APA.
Disconnect the 32-way PIM connector. Check circuit 1161 for open or short to ground between PIM and APA connector.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.

^O^Z^CE^RATORTEDAL POSITION SENSOR1 INPUT IS H|GH


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
PEDAL POSITION 2
PEDAL POSITION 3
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
450
3.22K
1.7K
5.34K

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS HIGH

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 1 input voltage is greater than 4.6 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 18, 21

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

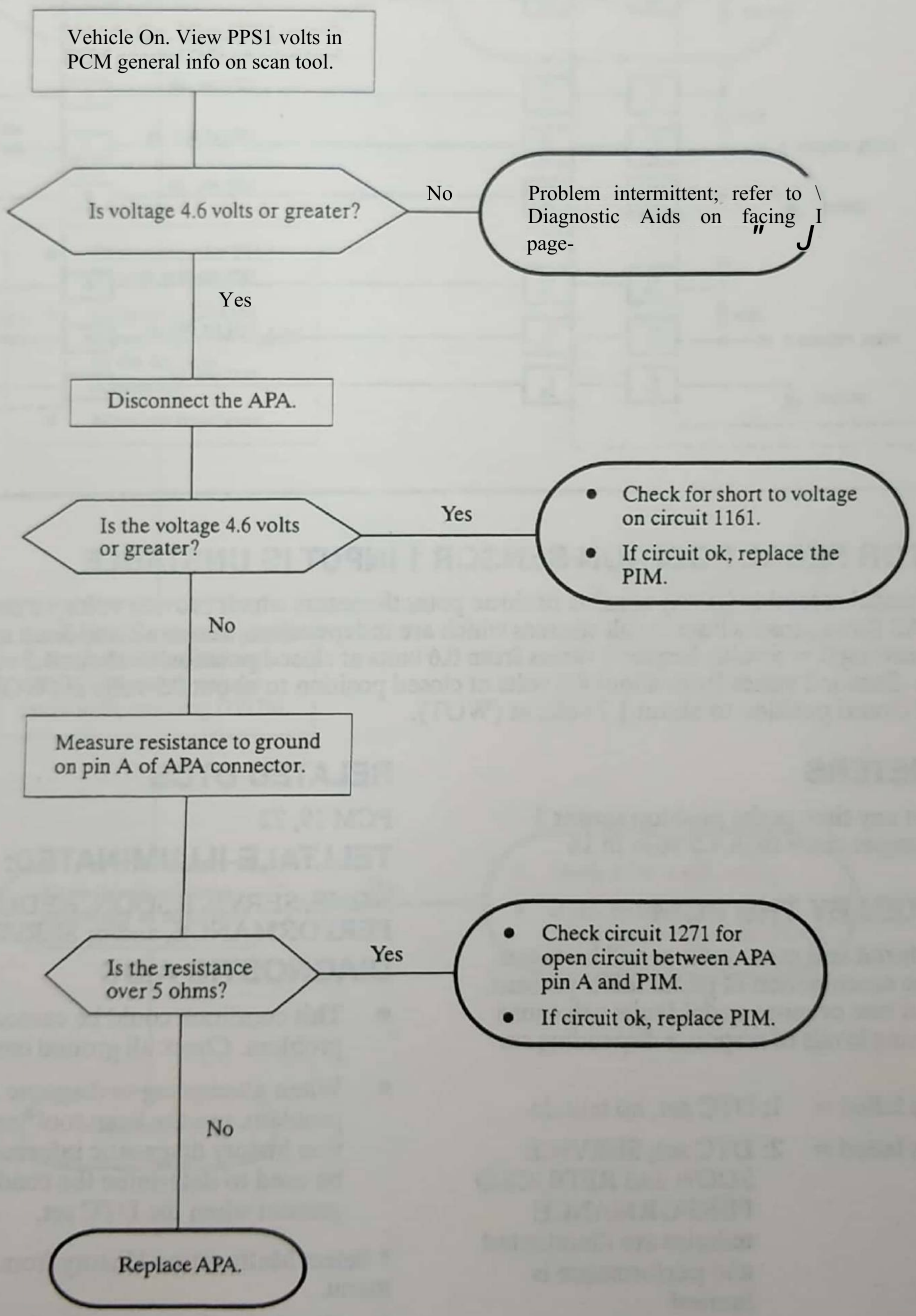
- While in park, watch the PPS1 voltage while cycling the throttle all the way to WOT. If the reading jumps erractically or exceeds 4.6 volts at any time, the cause is most likely the APA.
- The slope is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high and 1 is pulled low.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

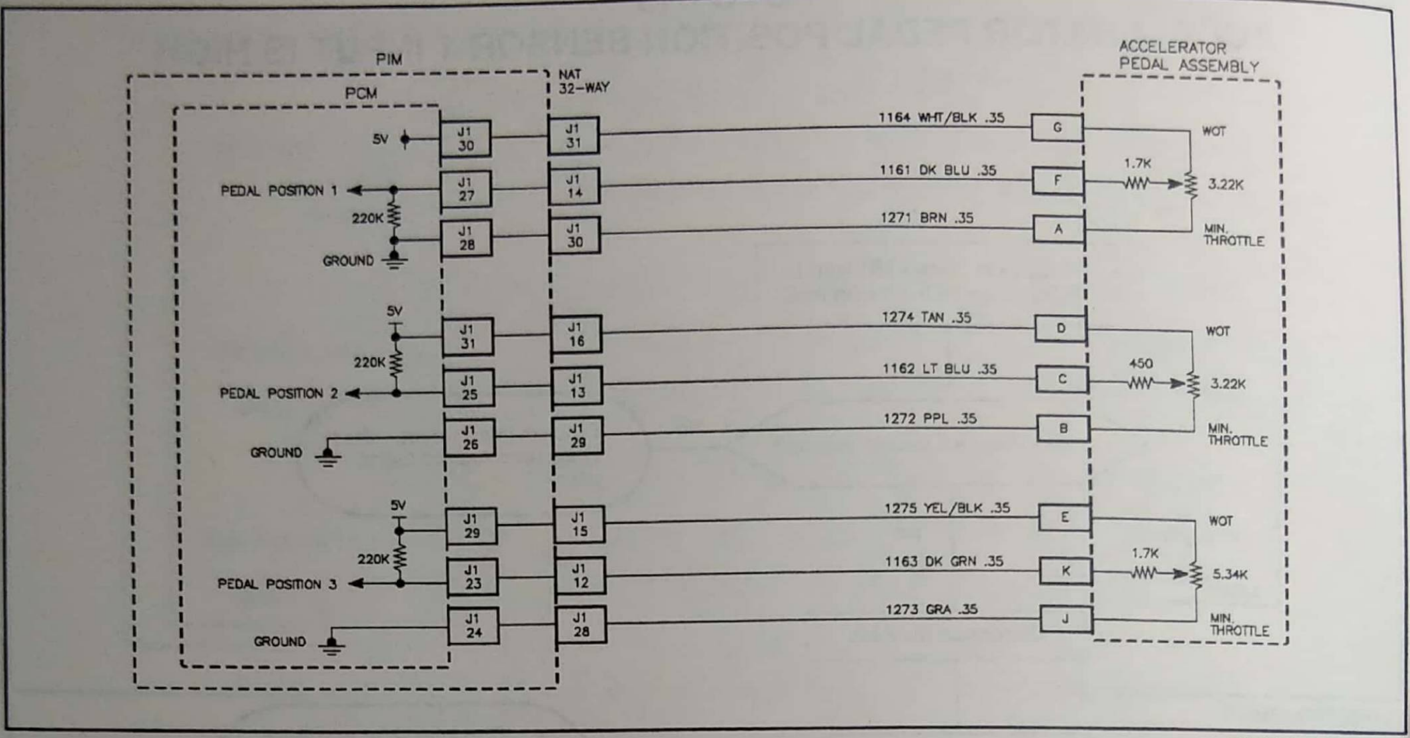
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 015
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS HIGH


Vehicle On. View PPS1 volts in PCM general info on scan tool.
Is voltage 4.6 volts or greater?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page-
Yes
Disconnect the APA.
Is the voltage 4.6 volts or greater?
Yes
Check for short to voltage on circuit 1161.
If circuit ok, replace the PIM.
No
Measure resistance to ground on pin A of APA connector.
Is the resistance over 5 ohms?
Yes
Check circuit 1271 for open circuit between APA pin A and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
No
Replace APA.

DTC 016 - ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS UNSTABLE


PIM
PCM
NAT 32–WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
G
F
A
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
D
C
B
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS UNSTABLE

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 1 input voltage changes more than 4.5 volts in 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 19, 22

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

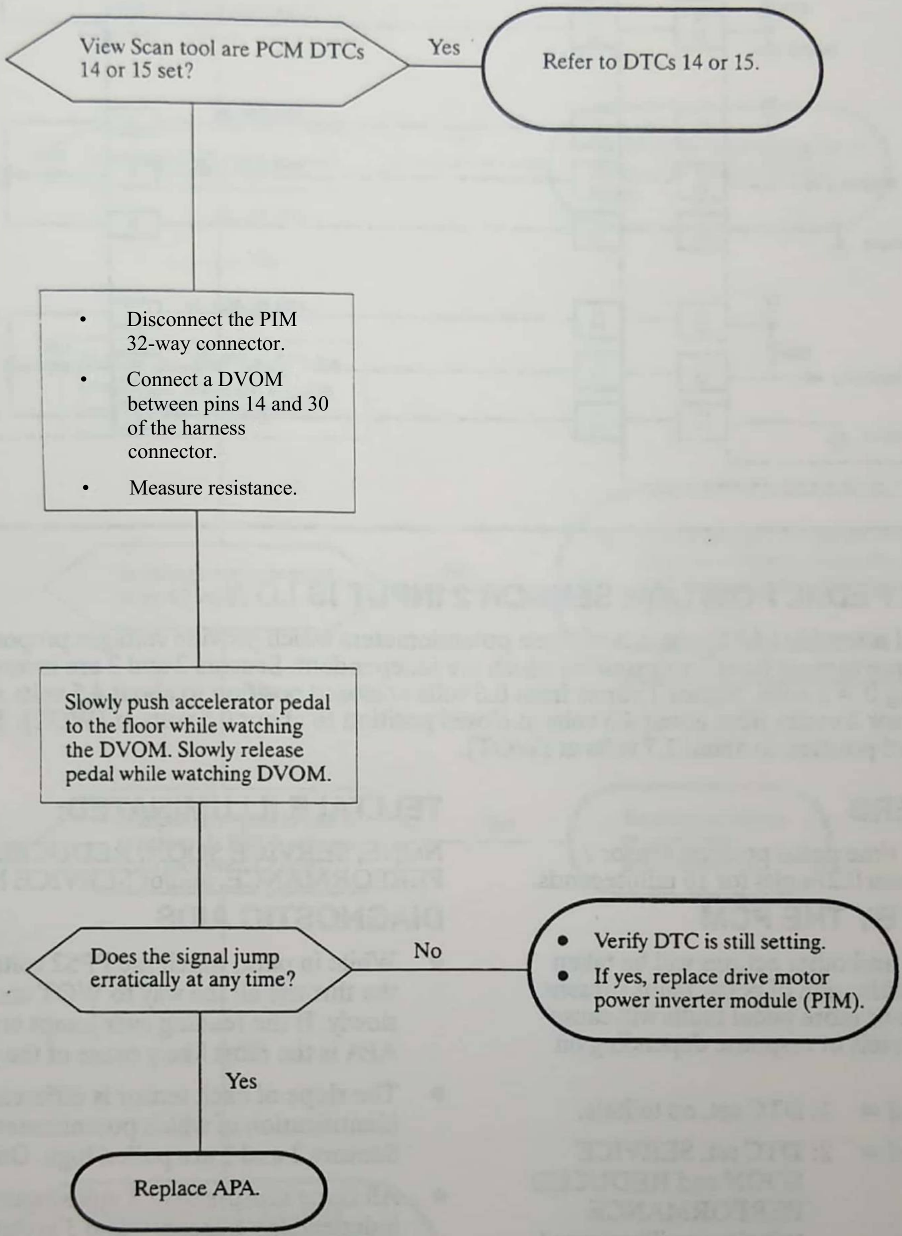
NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This condition could be caused by an EMI problem. Check all ground connections.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 016
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 INPUT IS UNSTABLE



View Scan tool are PCM DTCs 14 or 15 set?

Refer to DTCs 14 or 15.

- Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector.
- Connect a DVOM between pins 14 and 30 of the harness connector.
- Measure resistance.

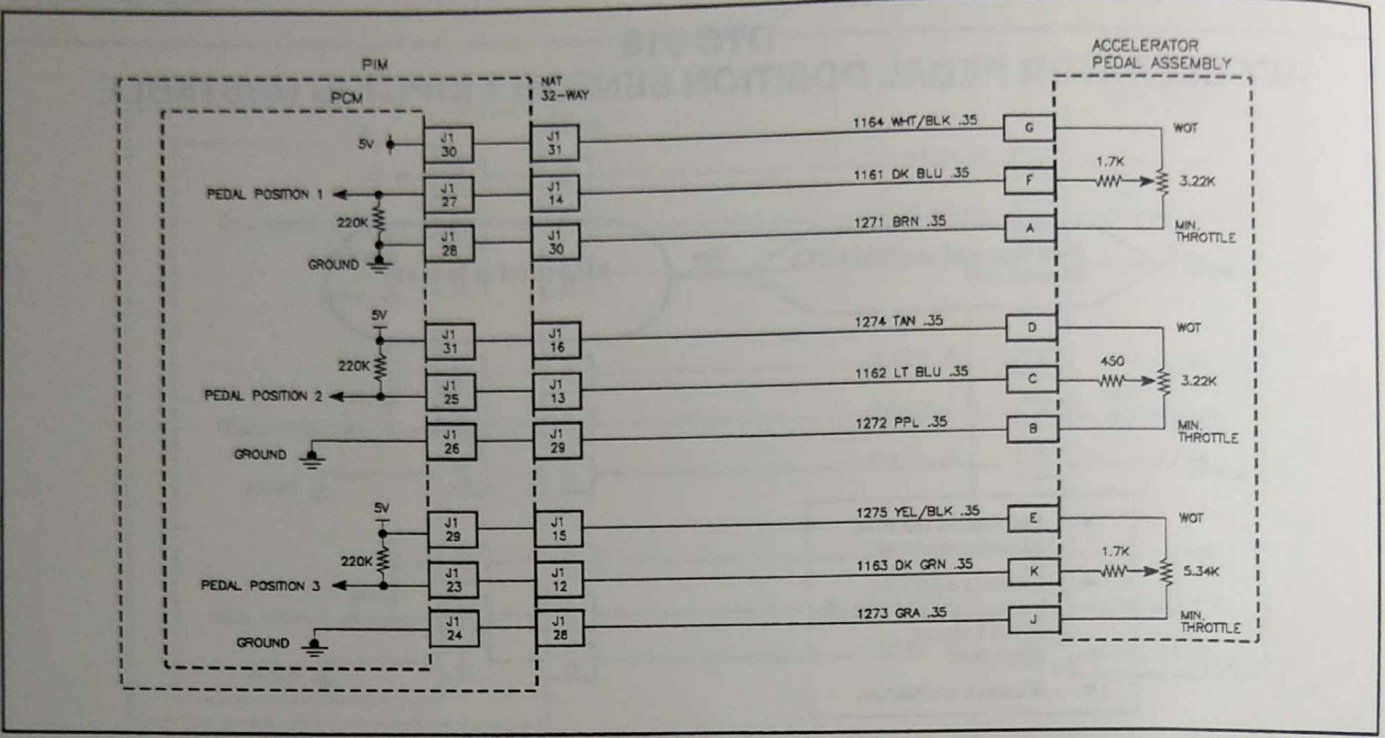
Slowly push accelerator pedal to the floor while watching the DVOM. Slowly release pedal while watching DVOM.

Does the signal jump erratically at any time?

- Verify DTC is still setting.
- If yes, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

Replace APA.

DTC 017 – ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS LOW


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS LOW

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 2 input voltage is less than 0.27 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 14, 20

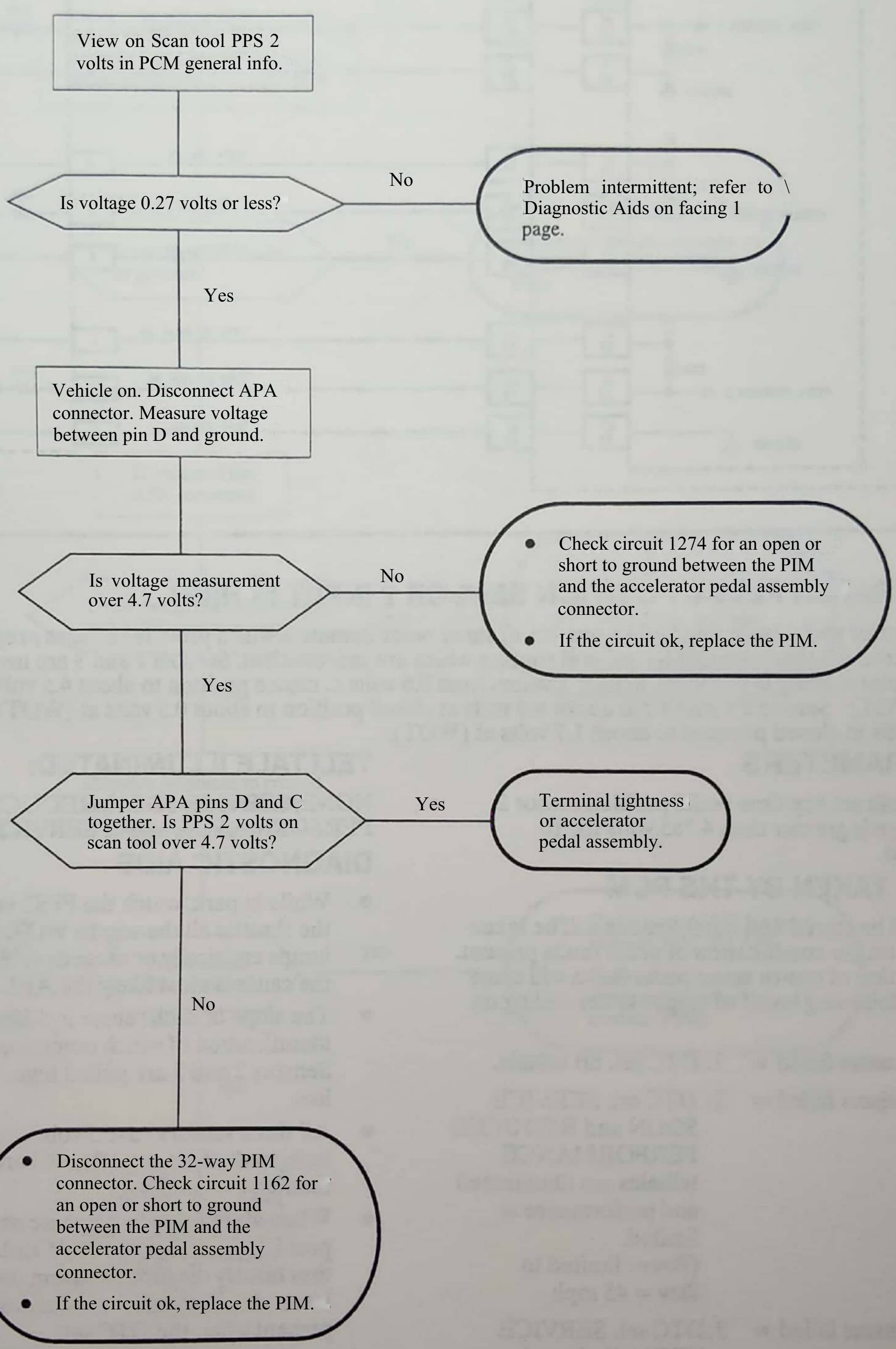
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

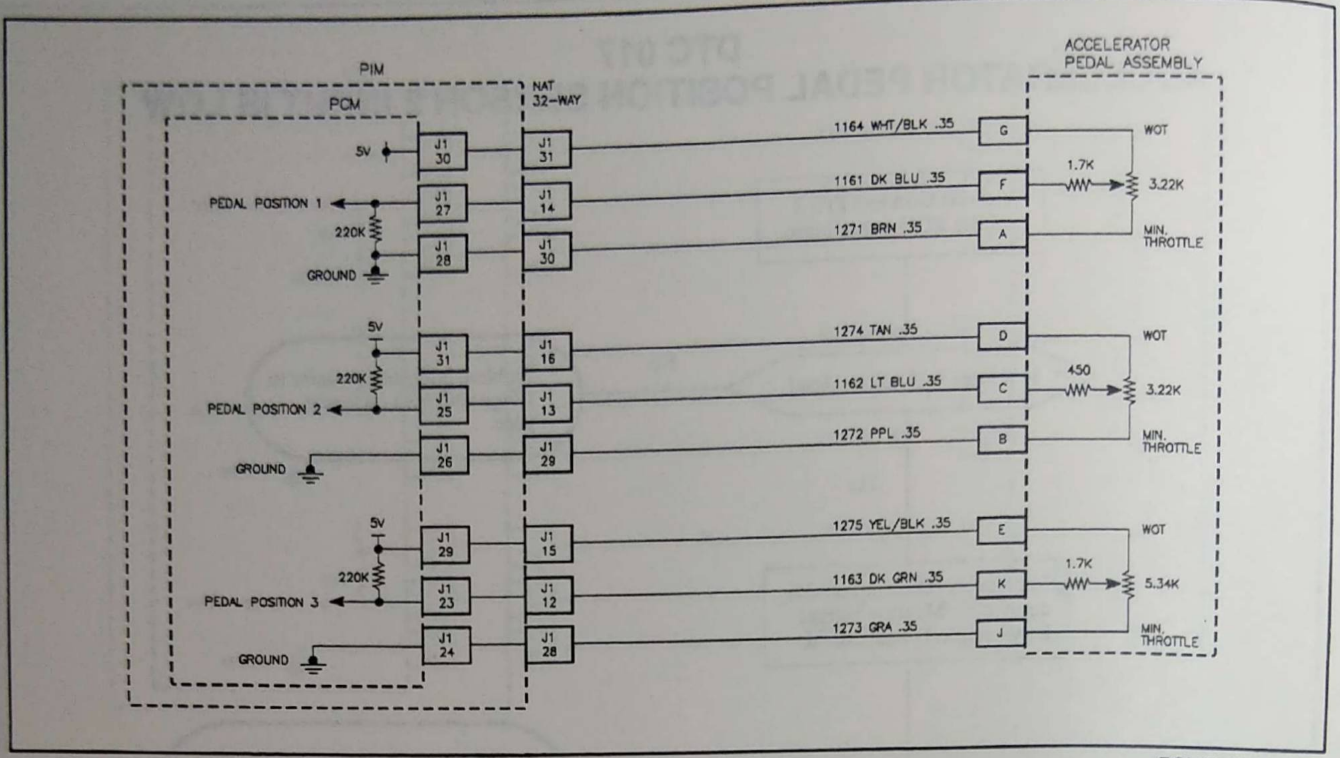
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- While in park, watch the PPS2 voltage while cycling the throttle all the way to WOT and back very slowly. If the reading ever jumps erratically, the APA is the most likely cause of the problem.
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. One is pulled low.
- All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 017
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS LOW


View on Scan tool PPS 2 volts in PCM general info.
Is voltage 0.27 volts or less?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Vehicle on. Disconnect APA connector. Measure voltage between pin D and ground.
Is voltage measurement over 4.7 volts?
No
• Check circuit 1274 for an open or short to ground between the PIM and the accelerator pedal assembly connector.
• If the circuit ok, replace the PIM.
Yes
Jumper APA pins D and C together. Is PPS 2 volts on scan tool over 4.7 volts?
Yes
Terminal tightness or accelerator pedal assembly.
No
• Disconnect the 32-way PIM connector. Check circuit 1162 for an open or short to ground between the PIM and the accelerator pedal assembly connector.
• If the circuit ok, replace the PIM.

DTC 018 – ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS HIGH


PIM
PCM
NAT 32–WAY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS HIGH

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 2 input voltage is greater than 4.785 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 15,21,99

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW

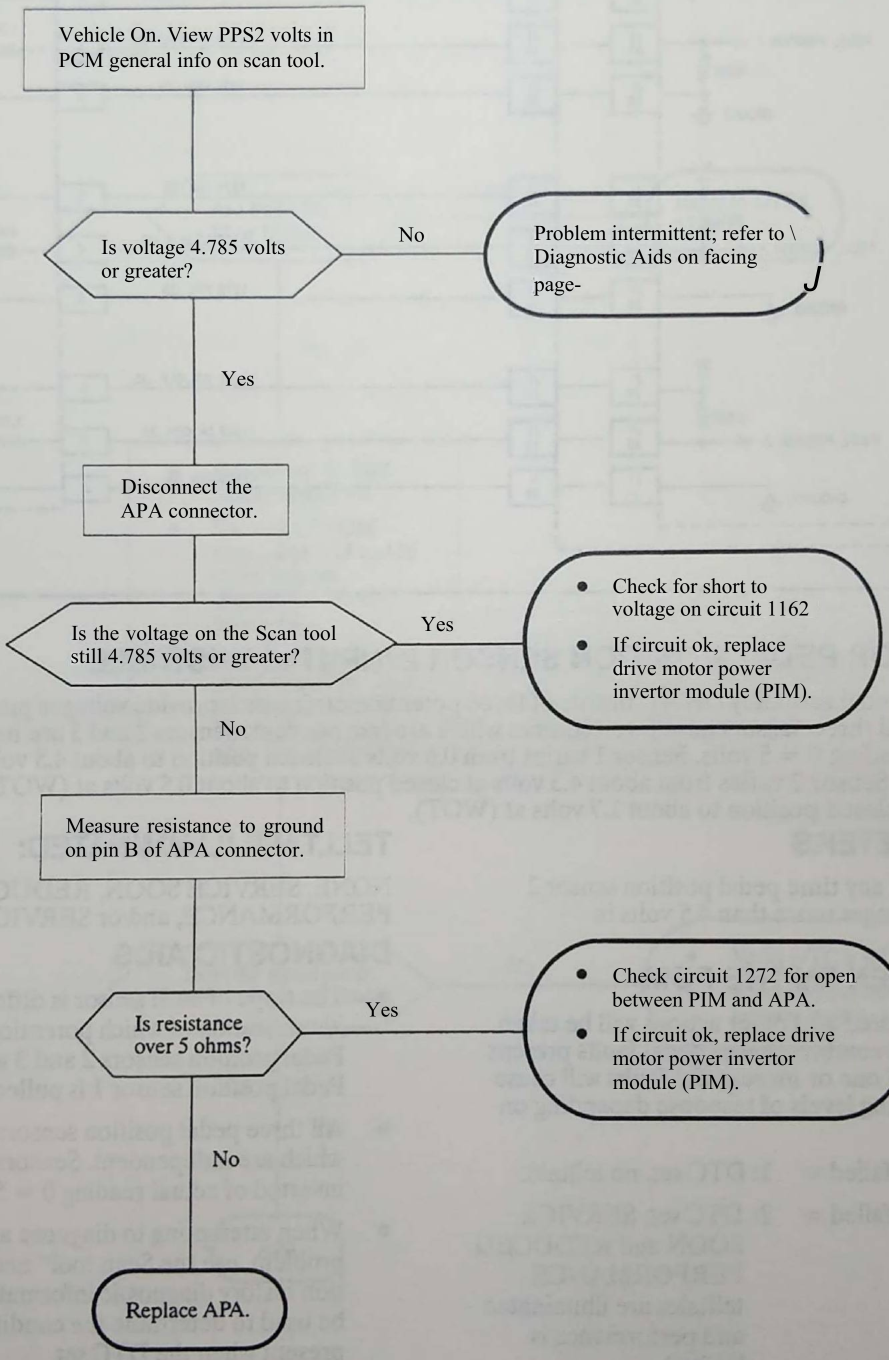
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- While in park, watch the PPS2 voltage while cycling the throttle all the way to WOT. If the reading jumps erratically or exceeds 4.785 volts at any time, the cause is most likely the APA.
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

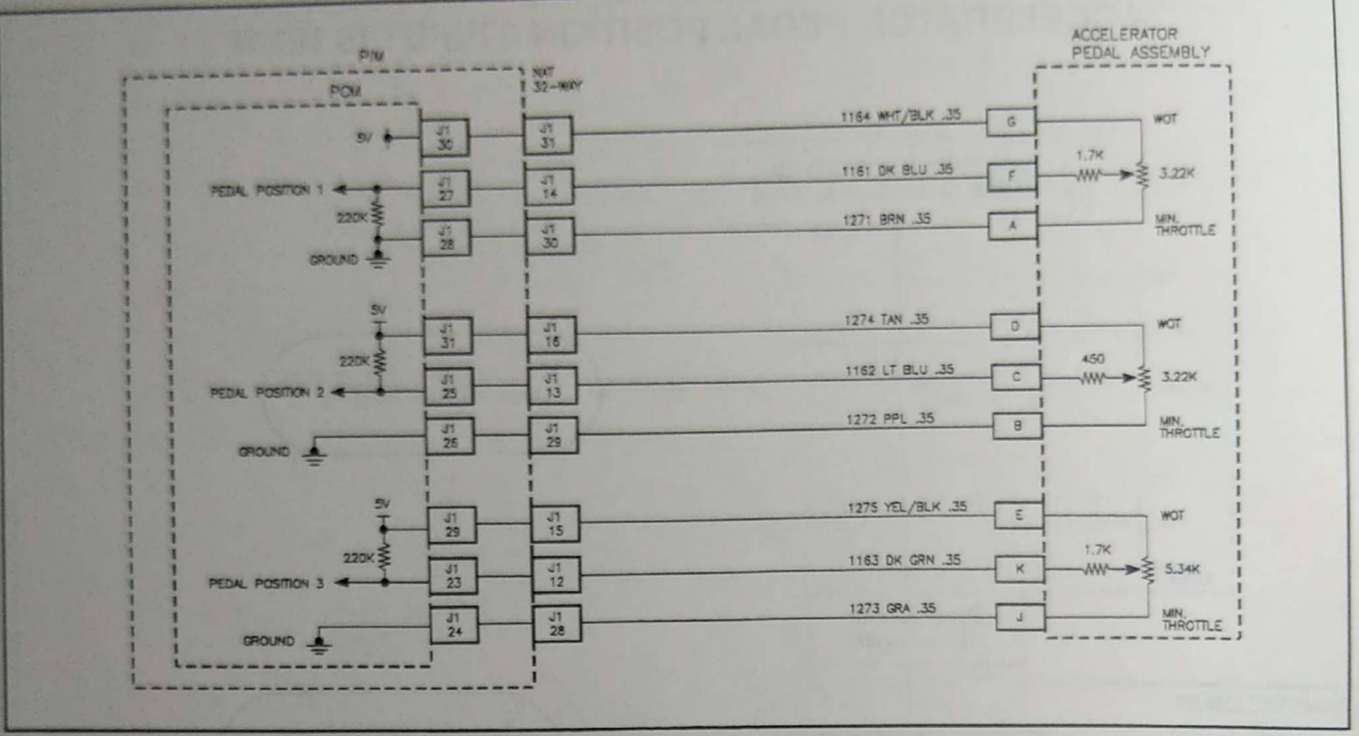
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC018
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION 2 INPUT IS HIGH


Vehicle On. View PPS2 volts in PCM general info on scan tool.
Is voltage 4.785 volts or greater?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to \ Diagnostic Aids on facing page-
Yes
Disconnect the APA connector.
Is the voltage on the Scan tool still 4.785 volts or greater?
Yes
● Check for short to voltage on circuit 1162
● If circuit ok, replace drive motor power invertor module (PIM).
No
Measure resistance to ground on pin B of APA connector.
Is resistance over 5 ohms?
Yes
● Check circuit 1272 for open between PIM and APA.
● If circuit ok, replace drive motor power invertor module (PIM).
No
Replace APA.

CS CamScanner

DTC OIO^ACCELERATORPEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS UNSTABLE


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
1.7K
450
1.7K
WOT
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS UNSTABLE

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 2 input voltage changes more than 4.5 volts in 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 16,22

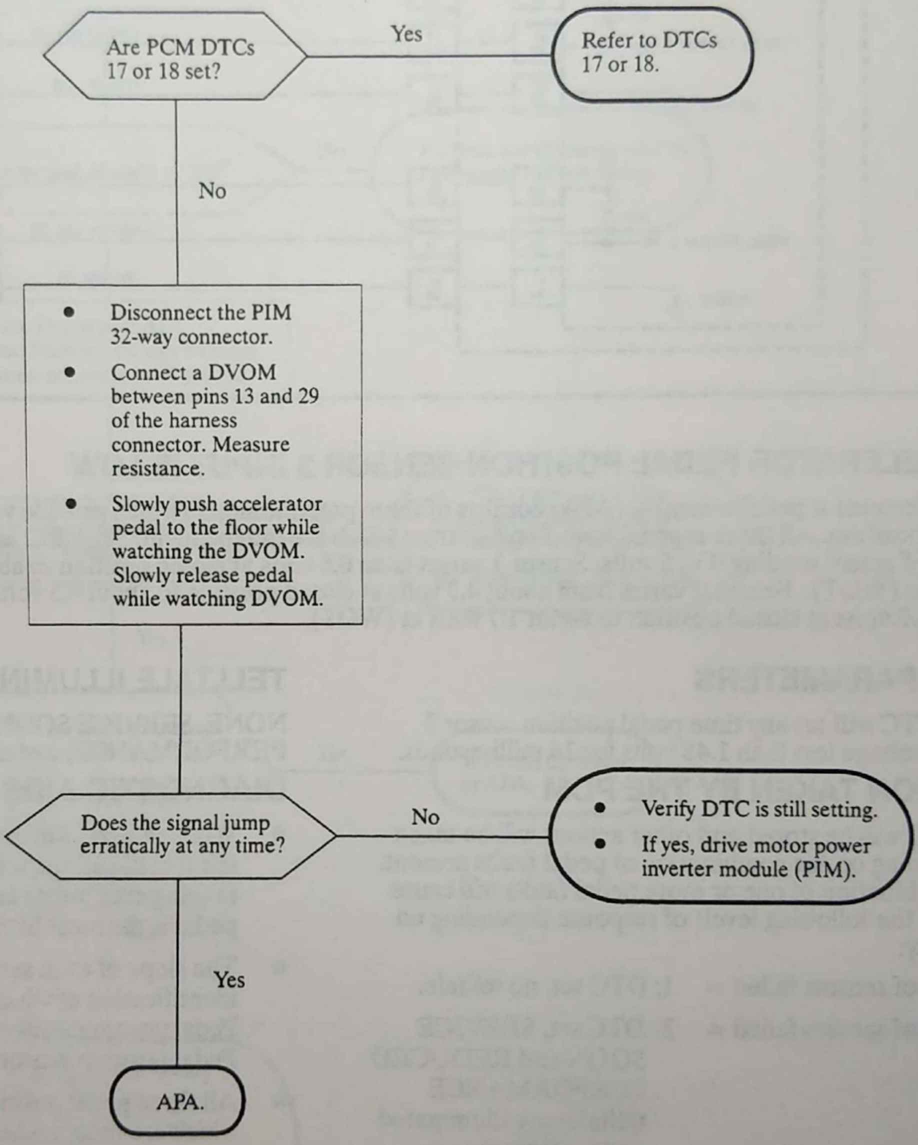
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 019
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 INPUT IS UNSTABLE



Are PCM DTCs 17 or 18 set?

Refer to DTCs 17 or 18.

- Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector.
- Connect a DVOM between pins 13 and 29 of the harness connector. Measure resistance.
- Slowly push accelerator pedal to the floor while watching the DVOM. Slowly release pedal while watching DVOM.

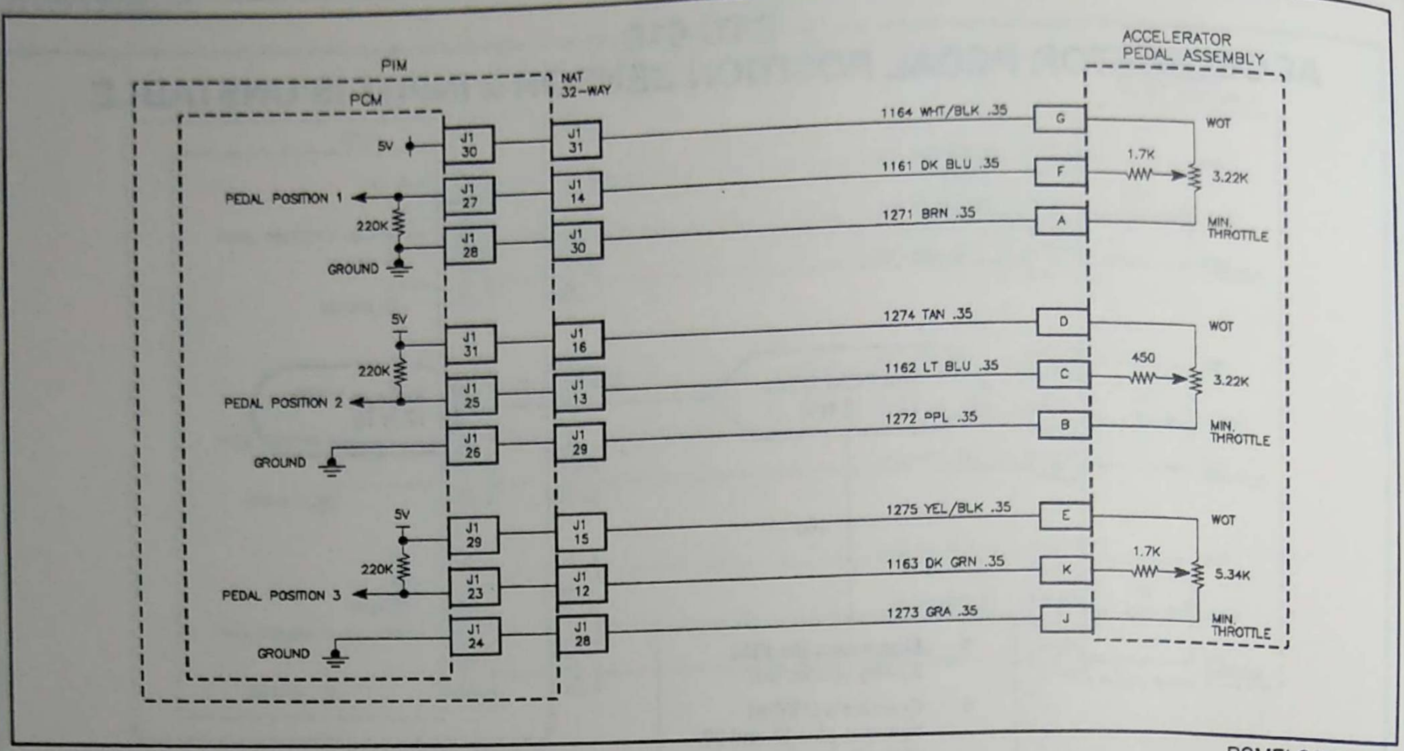
Does the signal jump erratically at any time?

- Verify DTC is still setting.
- If yes, drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

APA.

CS CamScanner

DTC 020 - ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS LOW


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
1.7K
3.22K
450
3.22K
1.7K
5.34K
WOT
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS LOW

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.^ volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 3 input voltage less than 1.48 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 14,17

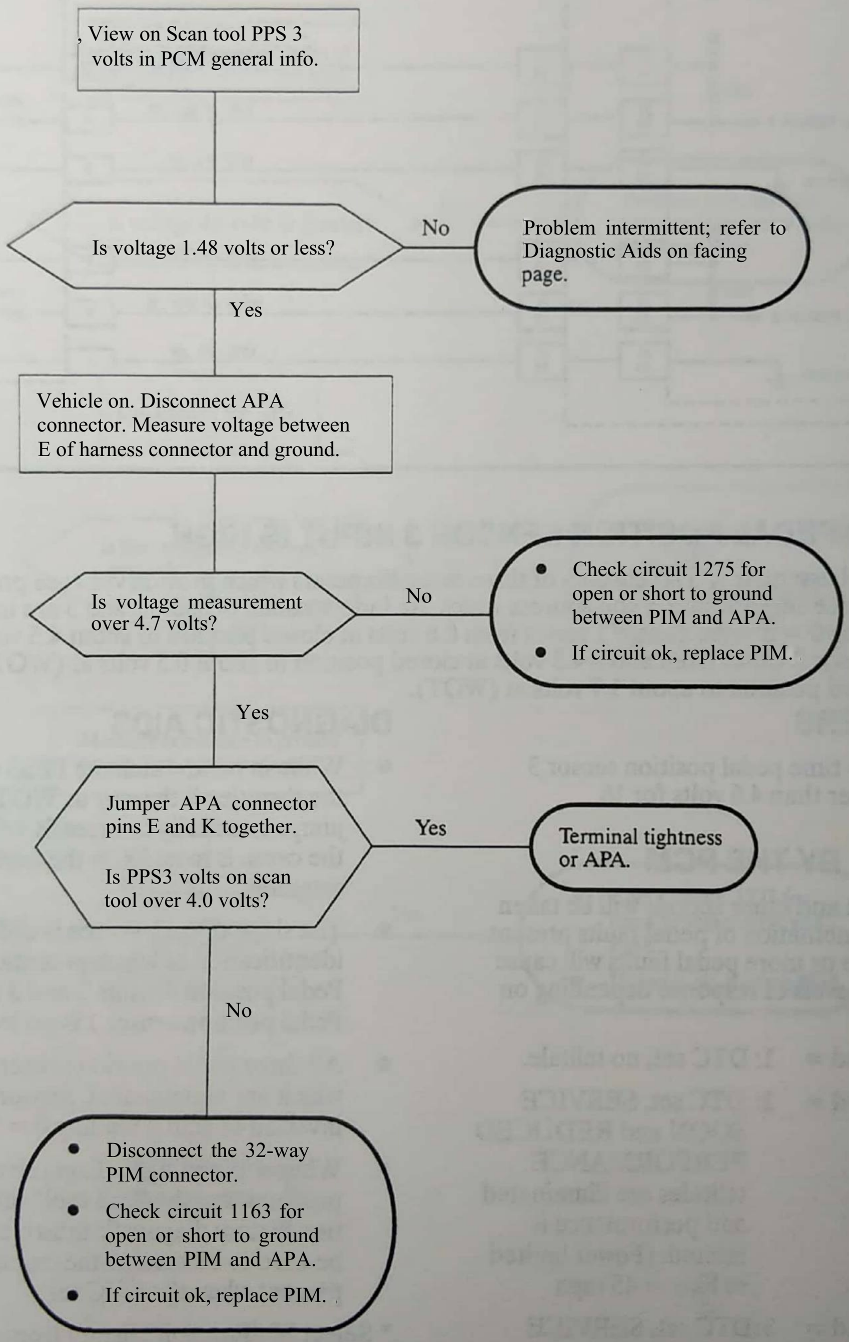
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- While in park, watch the PPS3 voltage while cycling the throttle all the way and back very slowly. If the reading ever jumps erratically, the accelerator pedal is the most likely cause of the problem.
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 020
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS LOW



View on Scan tool PPS 3 volts in PCM general info.

Is voltage 1.48 volts or less?

No: Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Yes: Vehicle on. Disconnect APA connector. Measure voltage between E of harness connector and ground.

Is voltage measurement over 4.7 volts?

No:
- Check circuit 1275 for open or short to ground between PIM and APA.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

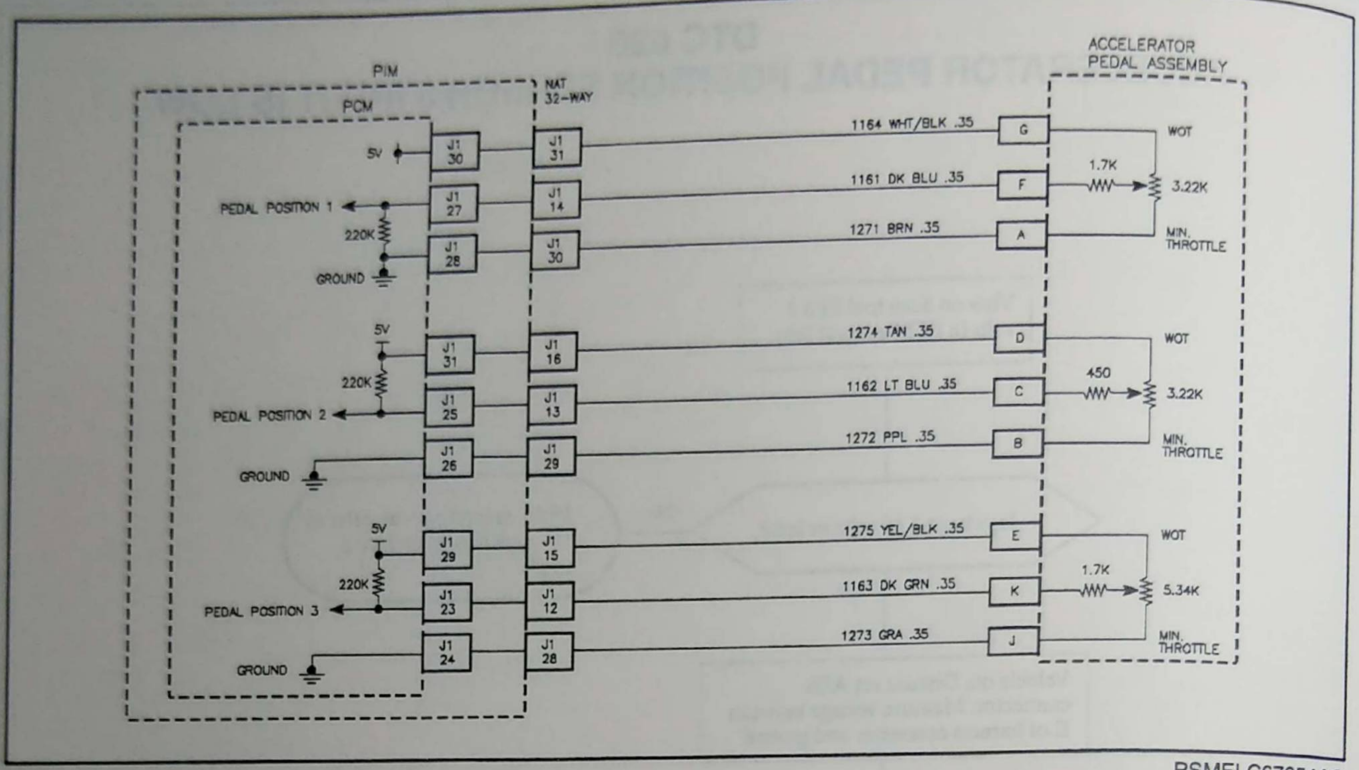
Yes: Jumper APA connector pins E and K together.

Is PPS3 volts on scan tool over 4.0 volts?

Yes: Terminal tightness or APA.

No:
- Disconnect the 32-way PIM connector.
- Check circuit 1163 for open or short to ground between PIM and APA.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

DTC 021 – ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS HIGH


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
5V
J1 30
J1 31
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
J1 27
J1 14
GROUND
J1 28
J1 30
5V
J1 31
J1 16
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
J1 25
J1 13
GROUND
J1 26
J1 29
5V
J1 29
J1 15
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
J1 23
J1 12
GROUND
J1 24
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
G
1161 DK BLU .35
F
1271 BRN .35
A
1274 TAN .35
D
1162 LT BLU .35
C
1272 PPL .35
B
1275 YEL/BLK .35
E
1163 DK GRN .35
K
1273 GRA .35
J
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS HIGH

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 3 input voltage is greater than 4.6 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 15,18

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

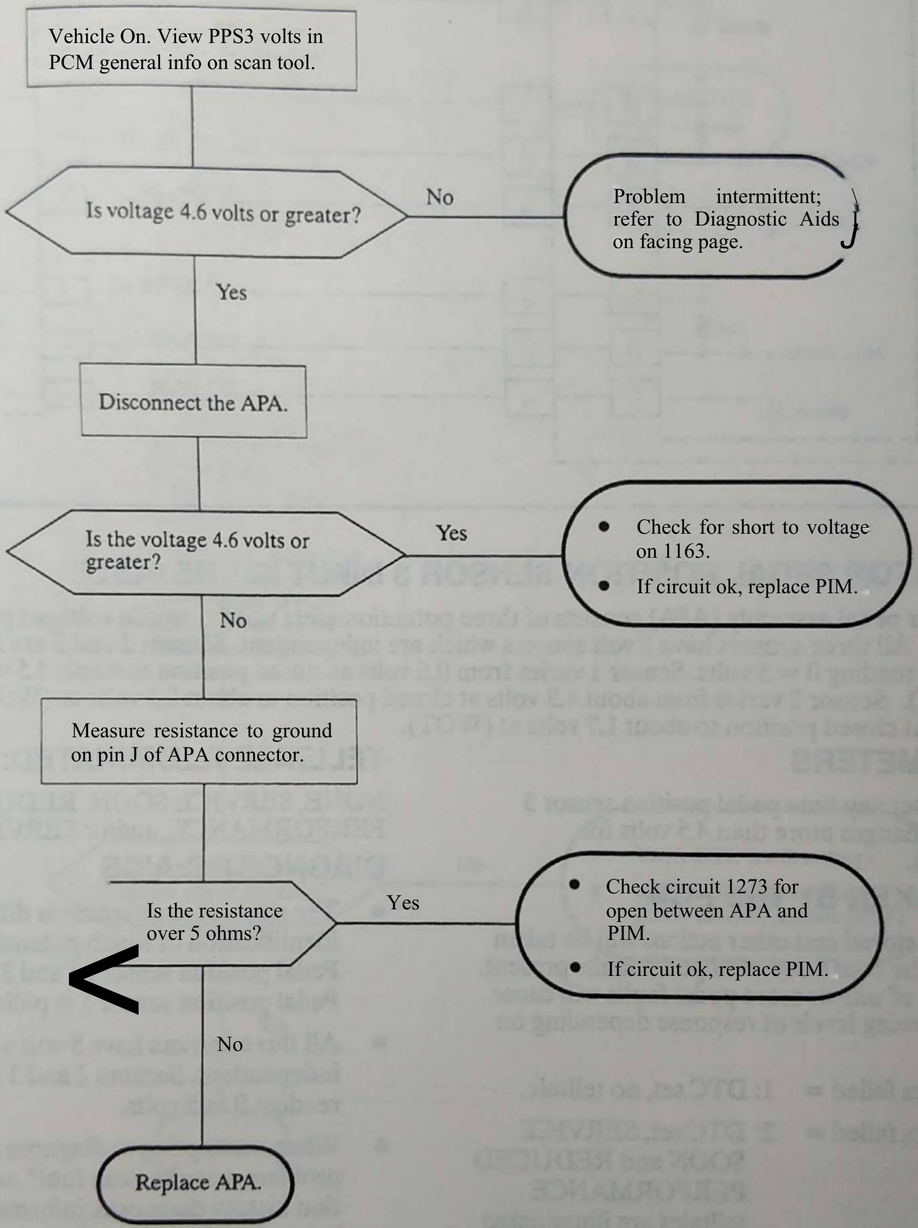
NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

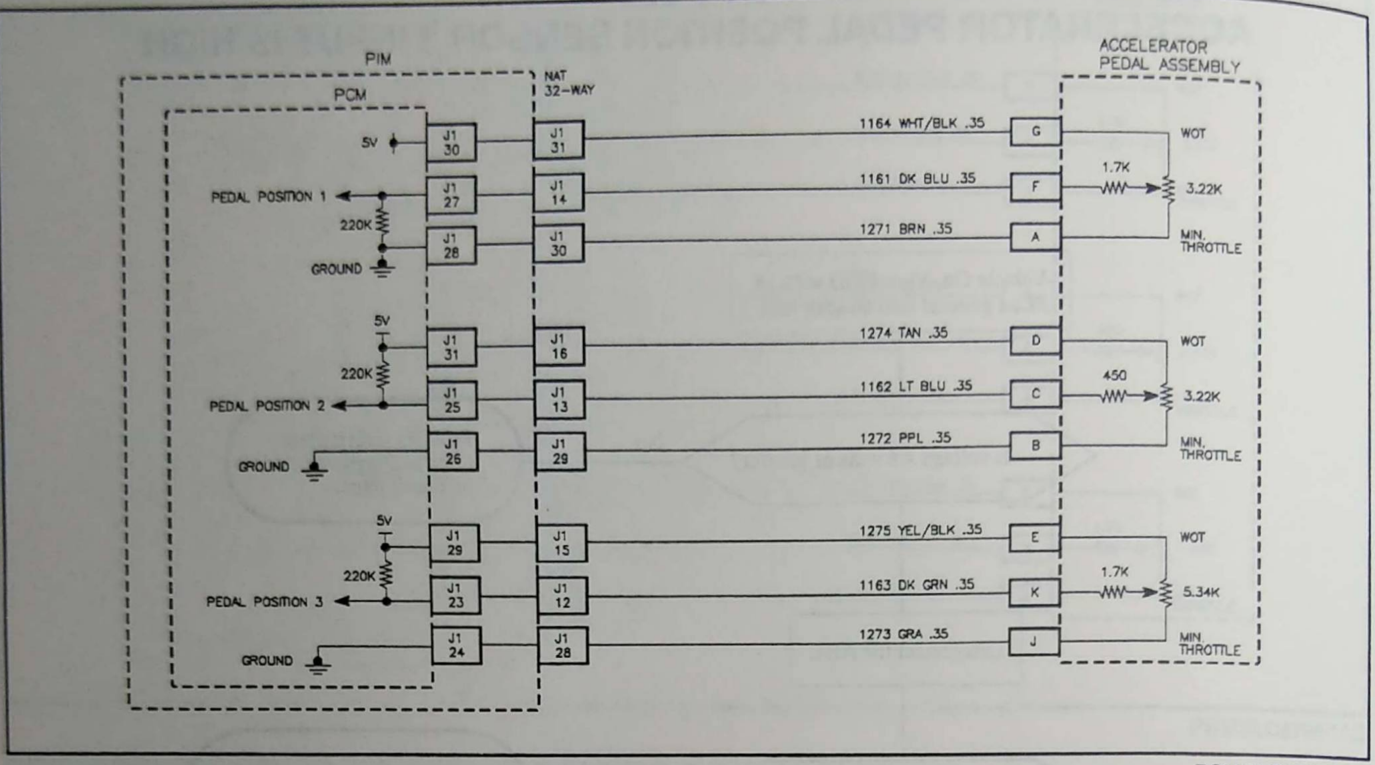
- While in park, watch the PPS3 voltage while cycling the throttle all the way to WOT. If the reading jumps erratically or exceeds 4.6 volts at any time, the cause is most likely the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 021

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS HIGH


Vehicle On. View PPS3 volts in PCM general info on scan tool.
Is voltage 4.6 volts or greater?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Disconnect the APA.
Is the voltage 4.6 volts or greater?
Yes
Check for short to voltage on 1163.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
No
Measure resistance to ground on pin J of APA connector.
Is the resistance over 5 ohms?
Yes
Check circuit 1273 for open between APA and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
No
Replace APA.

DTC 022 - ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS UNSTABLE


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS UNSTABLE

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 3 input voltage changes more than 4.5 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited.
  (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 16,19

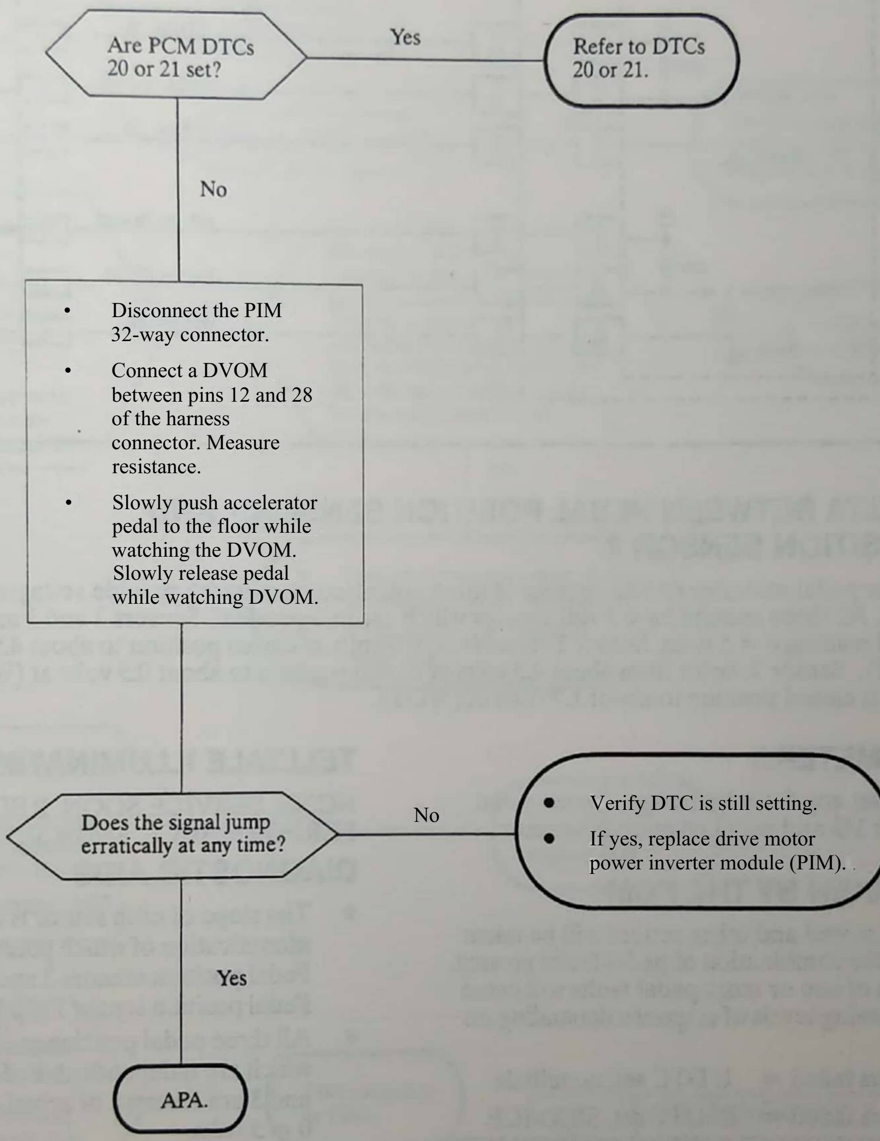
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 022
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 INPUT IS UNSTABLE



Are PCM DTCs 20 or 21 set?

Yes: Refer to DTCs 20 or 21.

No:

- Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector.
- Connect a DVOM between pins 12 and 28 of the harness connector. Measure resistance.
- Slowly push accelerator pedal to the floor while watching the DVOM. Slowly release pedal while watching DVOM.

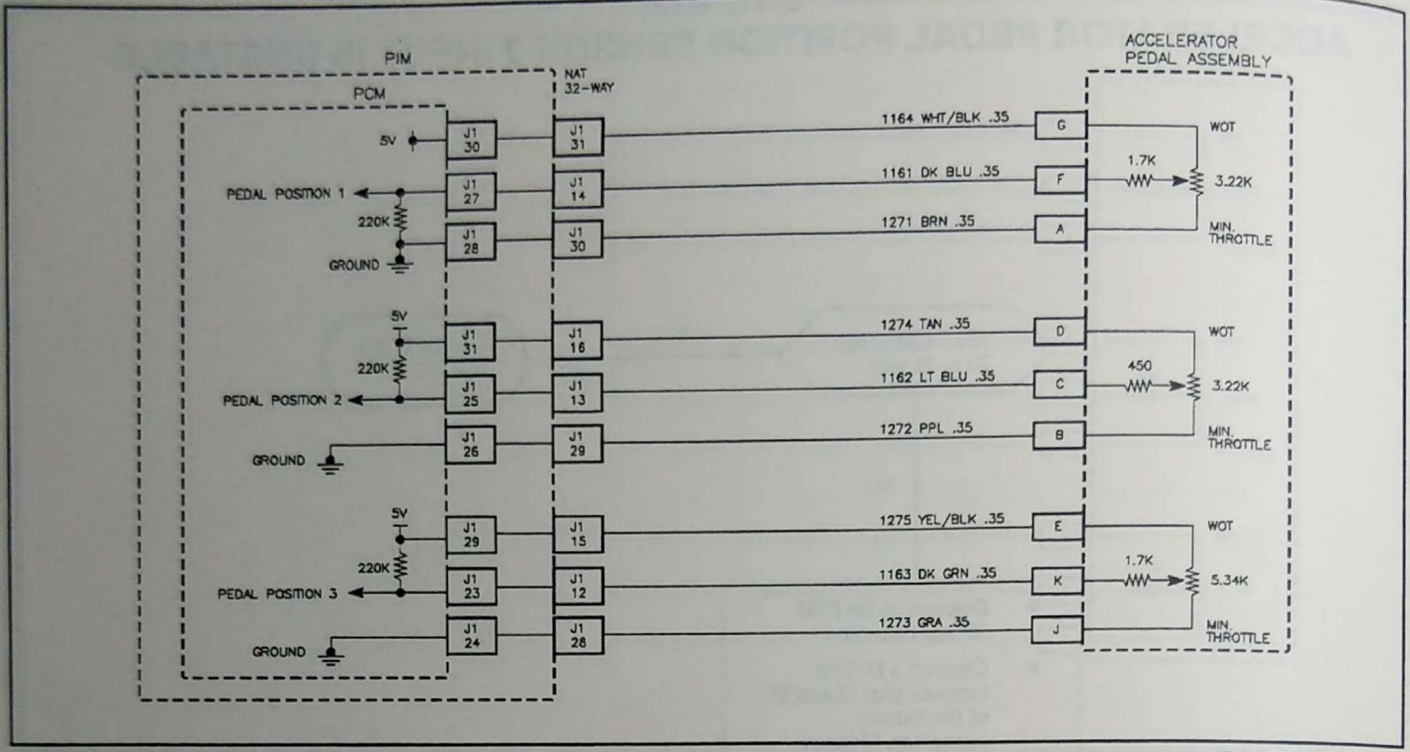
Does the signal jump erratically at any time?

No:

- Verify DTC is still setting.
- If yes, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

Yes: APA.

DTC 023 - LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2


PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
ACCELERATOR
PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
J1 30
J1 31
1164 WHT/BLK .35
G
WOT
PEDAL POSITION 1
J1 27
J1 14
1161 DK BLU .35
F
1.7K
3.22K
220K
J1 28
J1 30
1271 BRN .35
A
MIN.
THROTTLE
GROUND
5V
J1 31
J1 16
1274 TAN .35
D
WOT
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
J1 25
J1 13
1162 LT BLU .35
C
450
3.22K
GROUND
J1 26
J1 29
1272 PPL .35
B
MIN.
THROTTLE
5V
J1 29
J1 15
1275 YEL/BLK .35
E
WOT
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
J1 23
J1 12
1163 DK GRN .35
K
1.7K
5.34K
GROUND
J1 24
J1 28
1273 GRA .35
J
MIN.
THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the Delta between pedal position sensor 1% and pedal position 2% exceeds 6.25%.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 24, 25

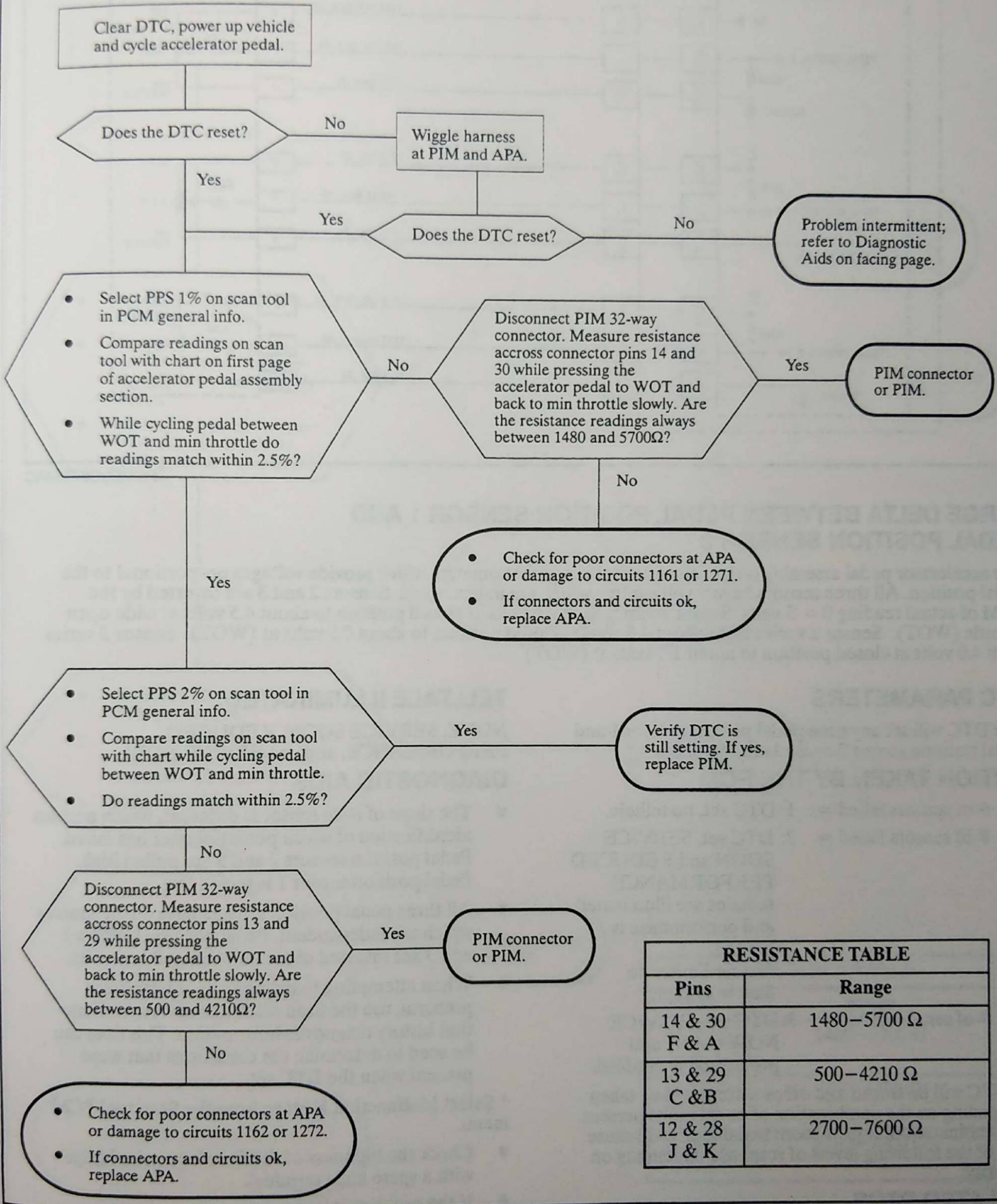
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

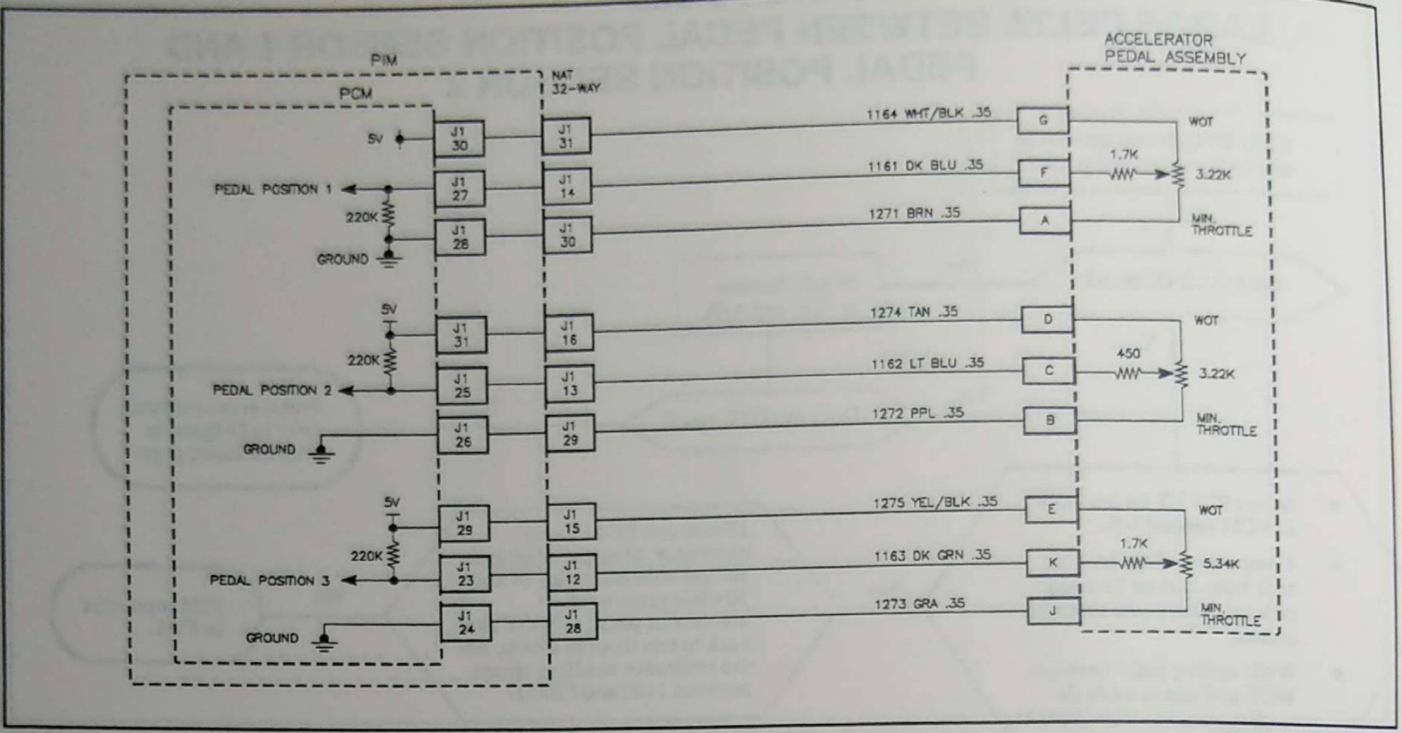
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 023
LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2


Clear DTC, power up vehicle and cycle accelerator pedal.
Does the DTC reset?
No
Wiggle harness at PIM and APA.
Yes
Yes
Does the DTC reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
• Select PPS 1% on scan tool in PCM general info.
• Compare readings on scan tool with chart on first page of accelerator pedal assembly section.
• While cycling pedal between WOT and min throttle do readings match within 2.5%?
No
Disconnect PIM 32-way connector. Measure resistance accross connector pins 14 and 30 while pressing the accelerator pedal to WOT and back to min throttle slowly. Are the resistance readings always between 1480 and 5700Ω?
Yes
PIM connector or PIM.
No
• Check for poor connectors at APA or damage to circuits 1161 or 1271.
• If connectors and circuits ok, replace APA.
Yes
• Select PPS 2% on scan tool in PCM general info.
• Compare readings on scan tool with chart while cycling pedal between WOT and min throttle.
• Do readings match within 2.5%?
Yes
Verify DTC is still setting. If yes, replace PIM.
No
Disconnect PIM 32-way connector. Measure resistance accross connector pins 13 and 29 while pressing the accelerator pedal to WOT and back to min throttle slowly. Are the resistance readings always between 500 and 4210Ω?
Yes
PIM connector or PIM.
No
• Check for poor connectors at APA or damage to circuits 1162 or 1272.
• If connectors and circuits ok, replace APA.

RESISTANCE TABLE	
Pins	**Range**
14 & 30 F & A	1480–5700 Ω
13 & 29 C &B	500–4210 Ω
12 & 28 J & K	2700–7600 Ω

DTC 024 - LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
PEDAL POSITION 2
PEDAL POSITION 3
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
450
5.34K

PSMELC67654AC

LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time pedal position sensor 1 and pedal position sensor 3 exceeds 12.5% delta.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

RELATED DTCS

PCM 23, 25

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

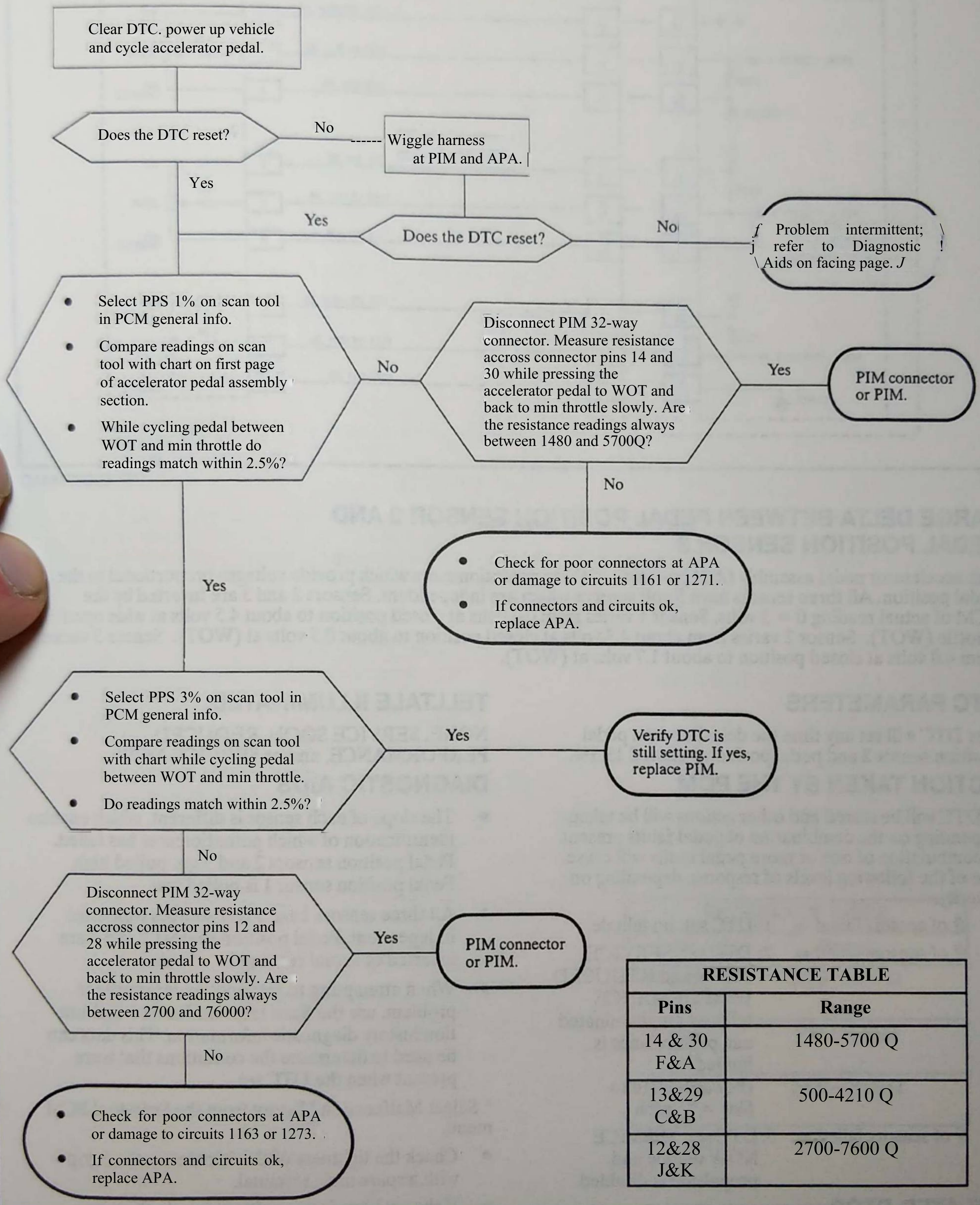
NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 024
LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3



Clear DTC. power up vehicle and cycle accelerator pedal.

Does the DTC reset?

Wiggle harness at PIM and APA.

Does the DTC reset?

Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

- Select PPS 1% on scan tool in PCM general info.
- Compare readings on scan tool with chart on first page of accelerator pedal assembly section.
- While cycling pedal between WOT and min throttle do readings match within 2.5%?

Disconnect PIM 32-way connector. Measure resistance accross connector pins 14 and 30 while pressing the accelerator pedal to WOT and back to min throttle slowly. Are the resistance readings always between 1480 and 5700Q?

PIM connector or PIM.

- Check for poor connectors at APA or damage to circuits 1161 or 1271.
- If connectors and circuits ok, replace APA.

- Select PPS 3% on scan tool in PCM general info.
- Compare readings on scan tool with chart while cycling pedal between WOT and min throttle.
- Do readings match within 2.5%?

Verify DTC is still setting. If yes, replace PIM.

Disconnect PIM 32-way connector. Measure resistance accross connector pins 12 and 28 while pressing the accelerator pedal to WOT and back to min throttle slowly. Are the resistance readings always between 2700 and 76000?

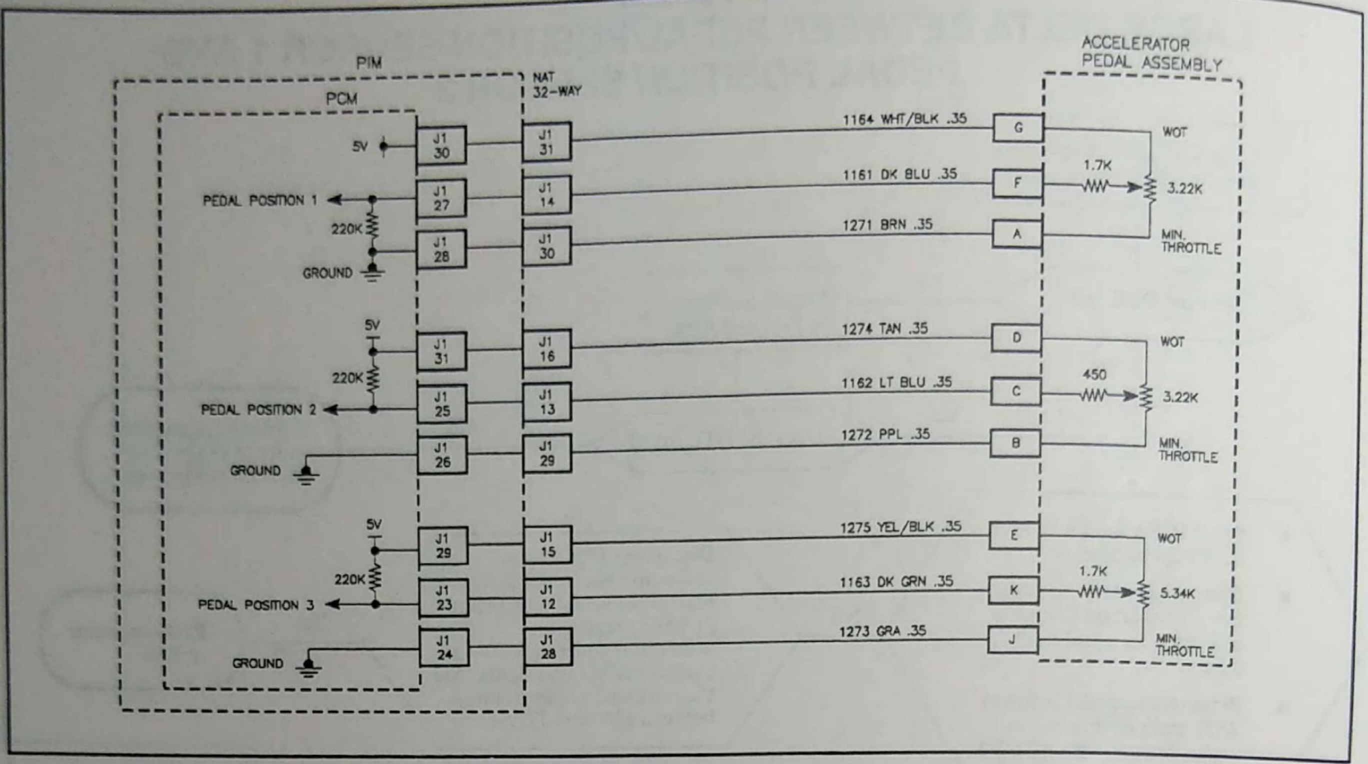
PIM connector or PIM.

- Check for poor connectors at APA or damage to circuits 1163 or 1273.
- If connectors and circuits ok, replace APA.

RESISTANCE TABLE

Pins	Range
14 & 30 F&A	1480-5700 Q
13&29 C&B	500-4210 Q
12&28 J&K	2700-7600 Q

DTC 025 - LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
G
F
A
1.7K
WOT
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
D
C
B
450
WOT
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
E
K
J
1.7K
WOT
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the delta between pedal position sensor 2 and pedal position 3 exceed 15.5%.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

A DTC will be stored and other actions will be taken depending on the combination of pedal faults present. A combination of one or more pedal faults will cause one of the following levels of response depending on severity:

- # of sensors failed = 1: DTC set, no telltale.
- # of sensors failed = 2: DTC set, SERVICE SOON and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated and performance is limited. (Power limited to 8kw = 45 mph
- # of sensors failed = 3: DTC set, SERVICE NOW telltale and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 23,24

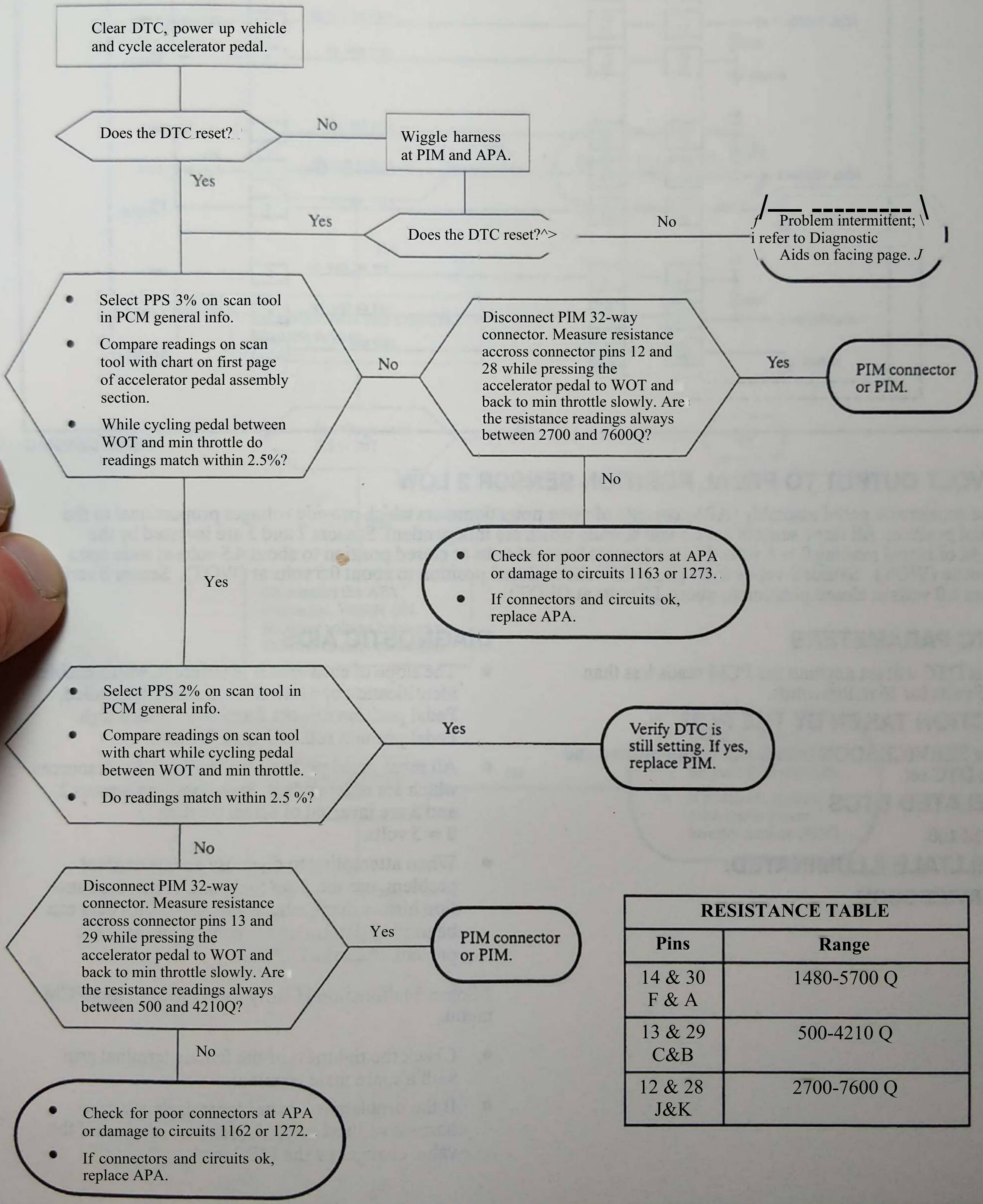
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

NONE, SERVICE SOON, REDUCED PERFORMANCE, and/or SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

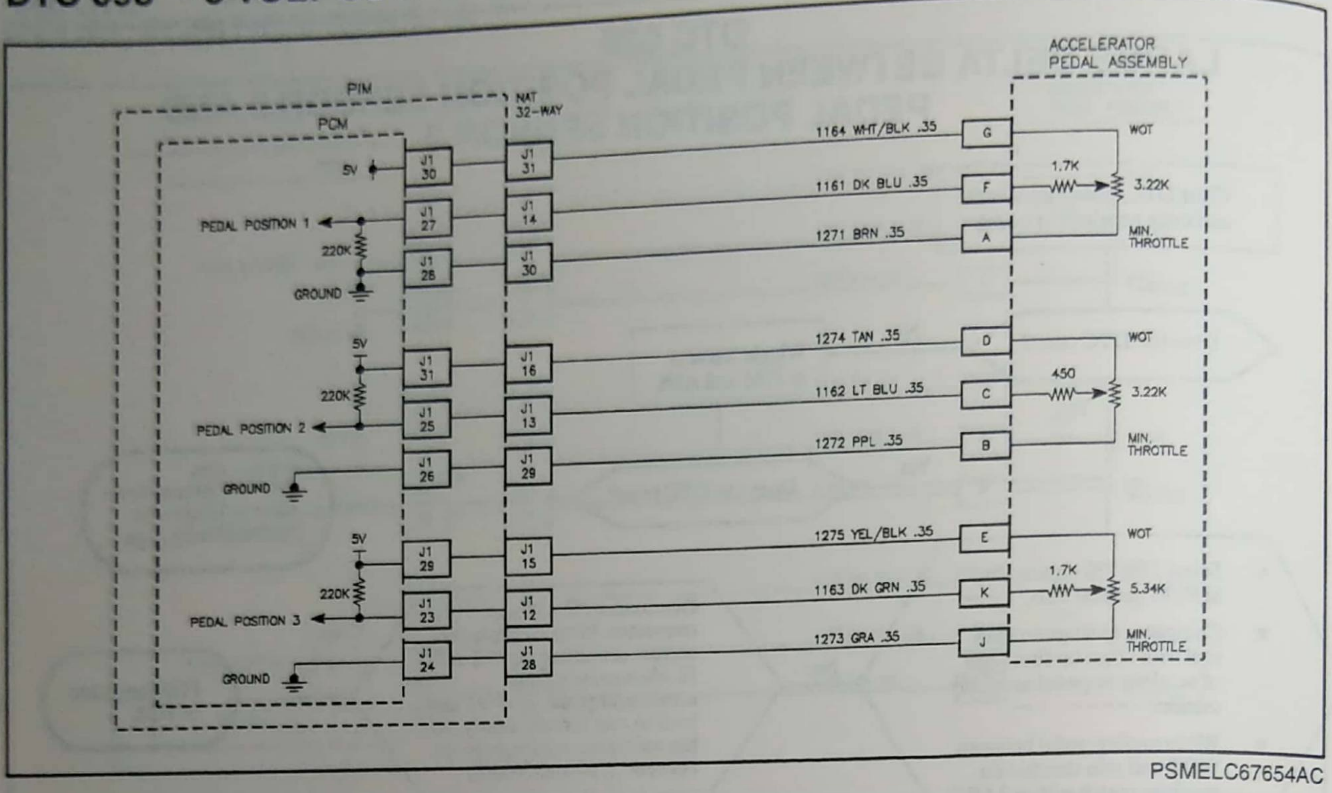
DTC 025
LARGE DELTA BETWEEN PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 AND PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3


Clear DTC, power up vehicle and cycle accelerator pedal.
Does the DTC reset?
No
Wiggle harness at PIM and APA.
Yes
Yes
Does the DTC reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Select PPS 3% on scan tool in PCM general info.
Compare readings on scan tool with chart on first page of accelerator pedal assembly section.
While cycling pedal between WOT and min throttle do readings match within 2.5%?
No
Disconnect PIM 32-way connector. Measure resistance accross connector pins 12 and 28 while pressing the accelerator pedal to WOT and back to min throttle slowly. Are the resistance readings always between 2700 and 7600Q?
Yes
PIM connector or PIM.
No
Check for poor connectors at APA or damage to circuits 1163 or 1273.
If connectors and circuits ok, replace APA.
Yes
Select PPS 2% on scan tool in PCM general info.
Compare readings on scan tool with chart while cycling pedal between WOT and min throttle.
Do readings match within 2.5 %?
Yes
Verify DTC is still setting. If yes, replace PIM.
No
Disconnect PIM 32-way connector. Measure resistance accross connector pins 13 and 29 while pressing the accelerator pedal to WOT and back to min throttle slowly. Are the resistance readings always between 500 and 4210Q?
Yes
PIM connector or PIM.
No
Check for poor connectors at APA or damage to circuits 1162 or 1272.
If connectors and circuits ok, replace APA.

RESISTANCE TABLE

Pins	Range
14 & 30 F & A	1480-5700 Q
13 & 29 C&B	500-4210 Q
12 & 28 J&K	2700-7600 Q

DTC 098 – 5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 LOW


ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
PEDAL POSITION 2
PEDAL POSITION 3
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
450
5.34K
PSMELC67654AC

5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 LOW

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the ?CM ?f actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 45 vol s at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM reads less than 3.5 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC set.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 100

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

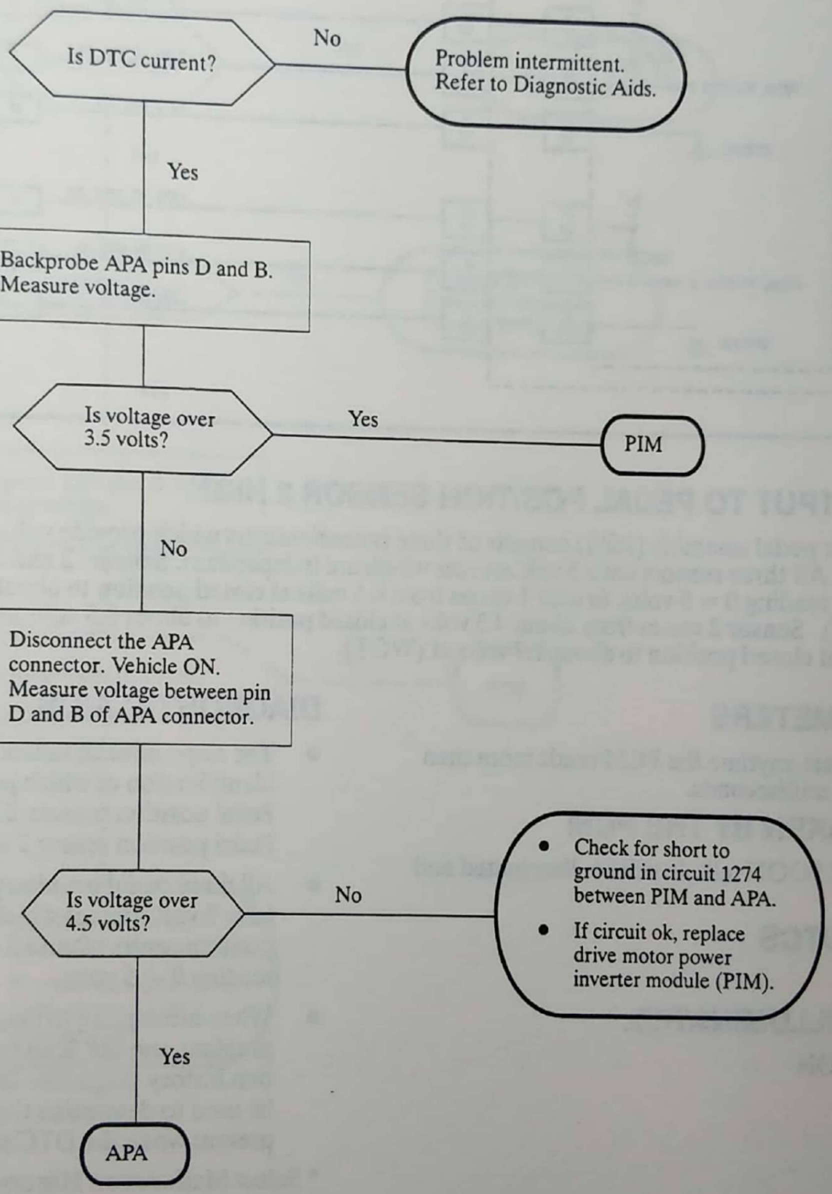
• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

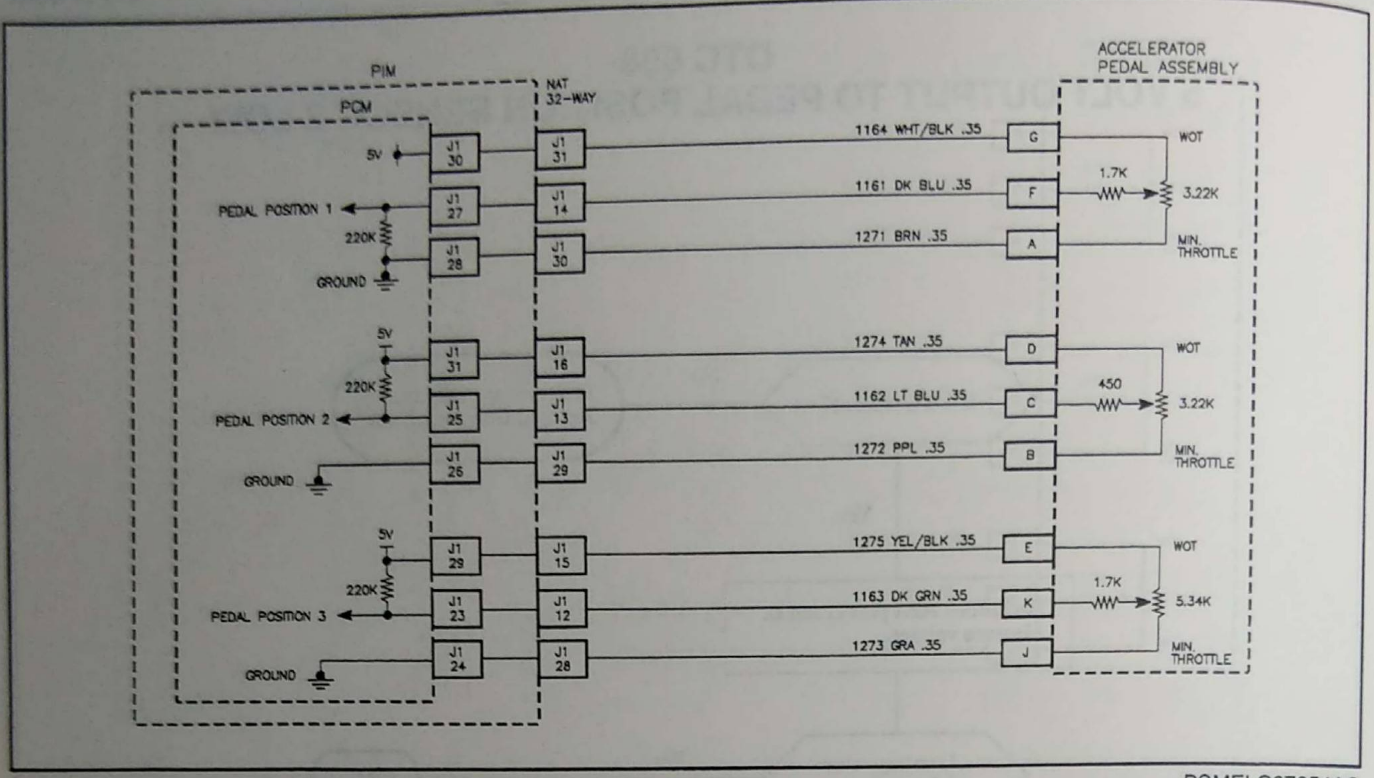
CS CamScanner

DTC 098

5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 LOW


Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent. Refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
Backprobe APA pins D and B. Measure voltage.
Is voltage over 3.5 volts?
Yes
PIM
No
Disconnect the APA connector. Vehicle ON. Measure voltage between pin D and B of APA connector.
Is voltage over 4.5 volts?
No
Check for short to ground in circuit 1274 between PIM and APA.
If circuit ok, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
Yes
APA

DTC 099 – 5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 HIGH


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
G
F
A
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
D
C
B
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 HIGH

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM reads more than 5.4 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC set.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 101,18

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

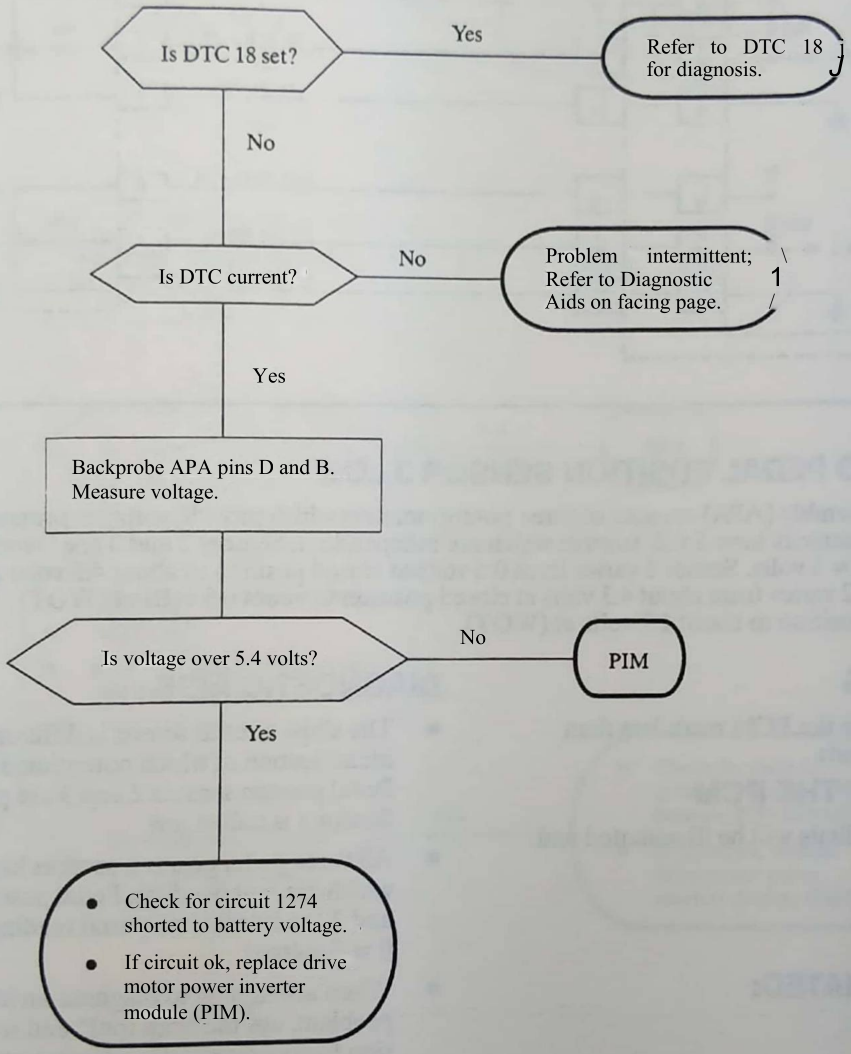
- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

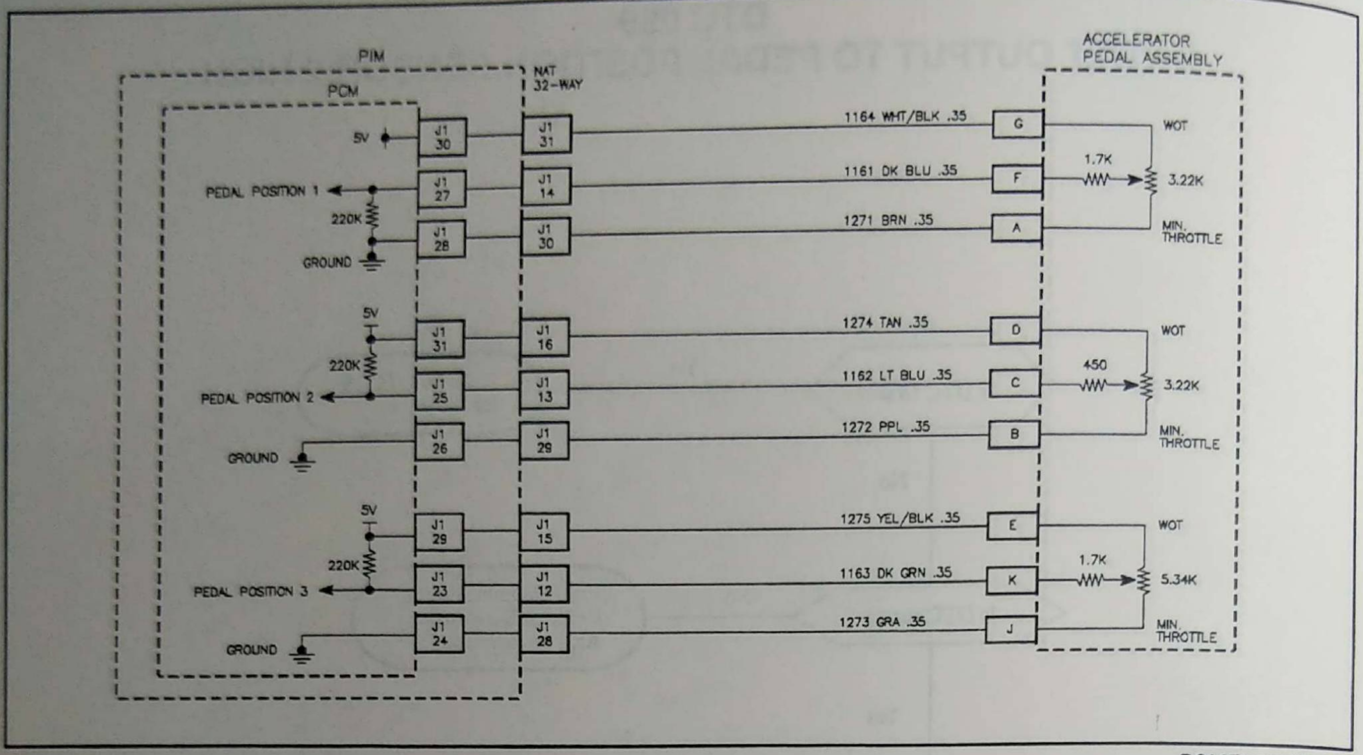
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 099

5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 2 HIGH


Is DTC 18 set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 18 for diagnosis.
No
Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent; Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Backprobe APA pins D and B. Measure voltage.
Is voltage over 5.4 volts?
No
PIM
Yes
Check for circuit 1274 shorted to battery voltage.
If circuit ok, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 100 – 5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 LOW


PIM
PCM
NAT 32-WAY
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
G
F
A
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
D
C
B
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
E
K
J
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 LOW

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM reads less than 3.5 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC set.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 98

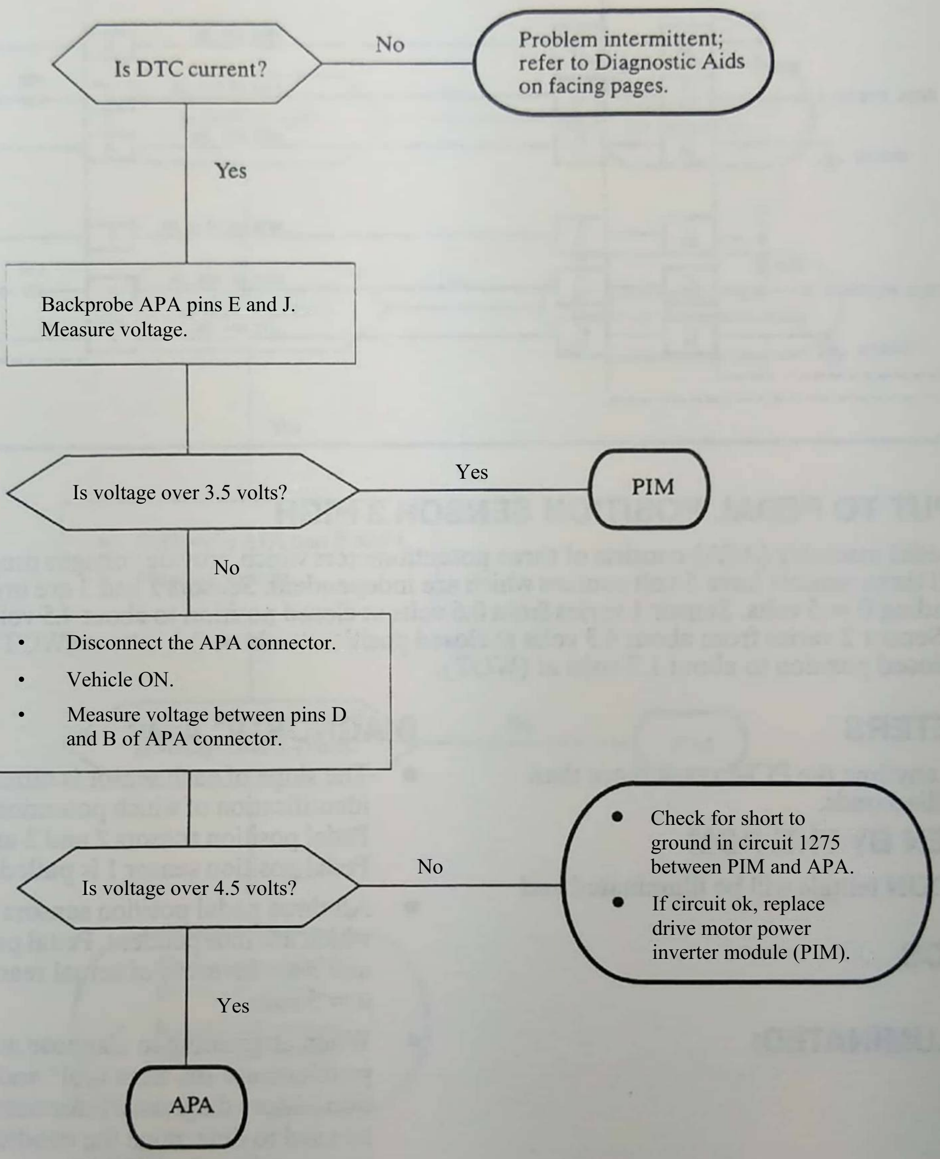
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

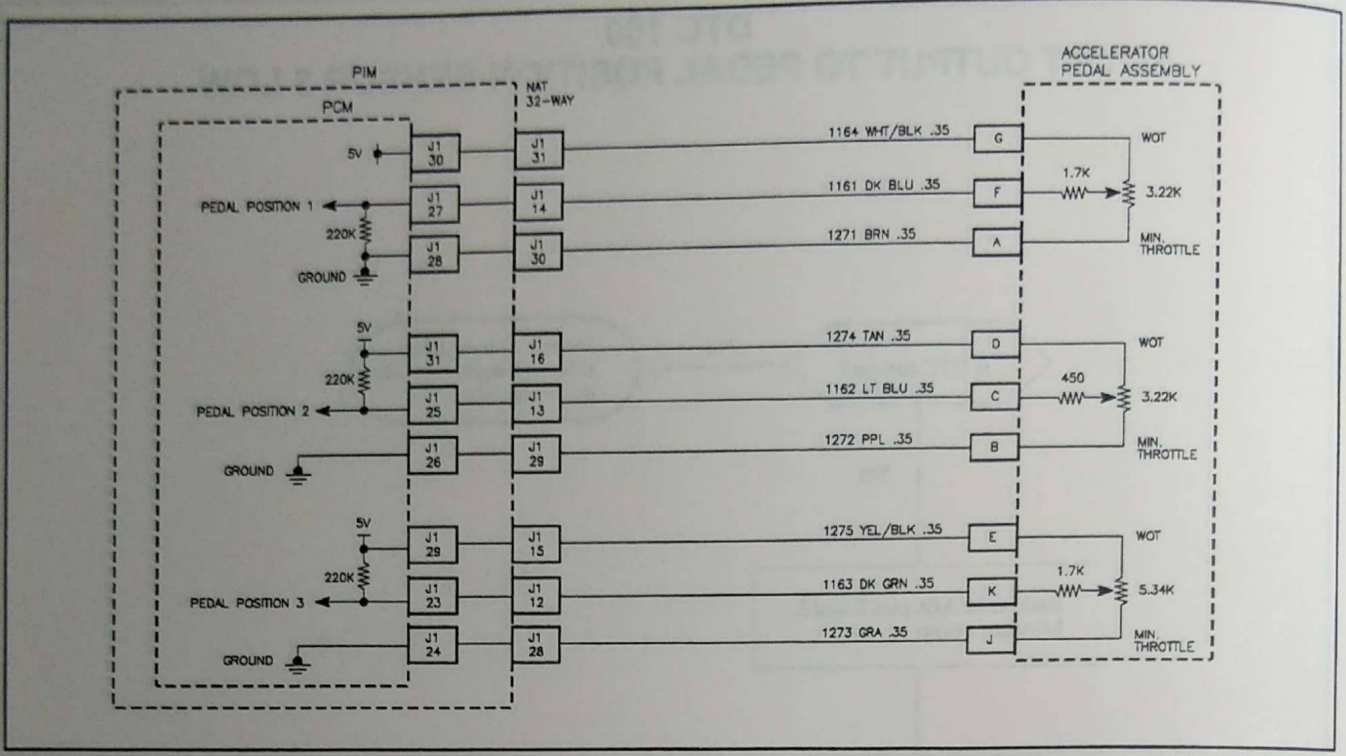
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal positon sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Sensor 1 is pulled low.
- Al three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 100
5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 LOW


Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing pages.
Yes
Backprobe APA pins E and J. Measure voltage.
Is voltage over 3.5 volts?
Yes
PIM
No
Disconnect the APA connector.
Vehicle ON.
Measure voltage between pins D and B of APA connector.
Is voltage over 4.5 volts?
No
Check for short to ground in circuit 1275 between PIM and APA.
If circuit ok, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
Yes
APA

DTC 101 - 5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 HIGH


PIM
PCM
NAT 32–WAY
5V
PEDAL POSITION 1
220K
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 2
GROUND
5V
220K
PEDAL POSITION 3
GROUND
J1 30
J1 27
J1 28
J1 31
J1 25
J1 26
J1 29
J1 23
J1 24
J1 31
J1 14
J1 30
J1 16
J1 13
J1 29
J1 15
J1 12
J1 28
1164 WHT/BLK .35
1161 DK BLU .35
1271 BRN .35
1274 TAN .35
1162 LT BLU .35
1272 PPL .35
1275 YEL/BLK .35
1163 DK GRN .35
1273 GRA .35
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY
WOT
1.7K
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
450
3.22K
MIN. THROTTLE
WOT
1.7K
5.34K
MIN. THROTTLE

PSMELC67654AC

5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 3 HIGH

The accelerator pedal assembly (APA) consists of three potentiometers which provide voltages proportional to the pedal position. All three sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Sensors 2 and 3 are inverted by the PCM of actual reading 0 = 5 volts. Sensor 1 varies from 0.6 volts at closed position to about 4.5 volts at wide open throttle (WOT). Sensor 2 varies from about 4.3 volts at closed position to about 0.5 volts at (WOT). Sensor 3 varies from 4.0 volts at closed position to about 1.7 volts at (WOT).

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM reads more than 5.4 volts for 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC set.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 99

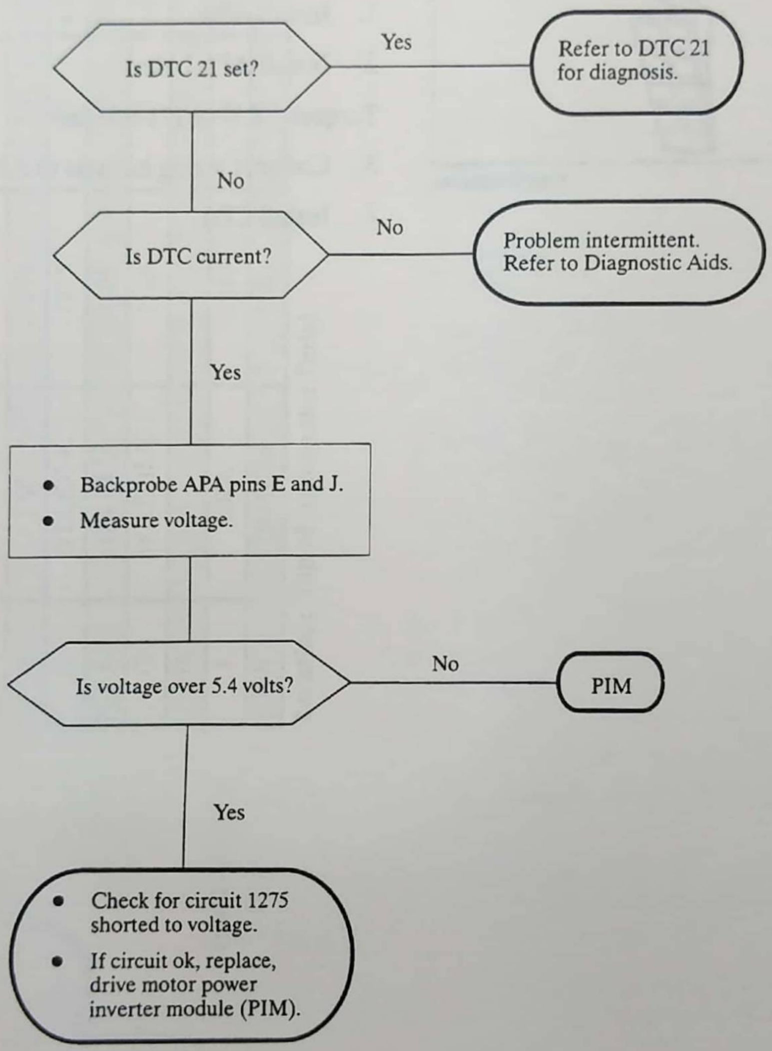
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

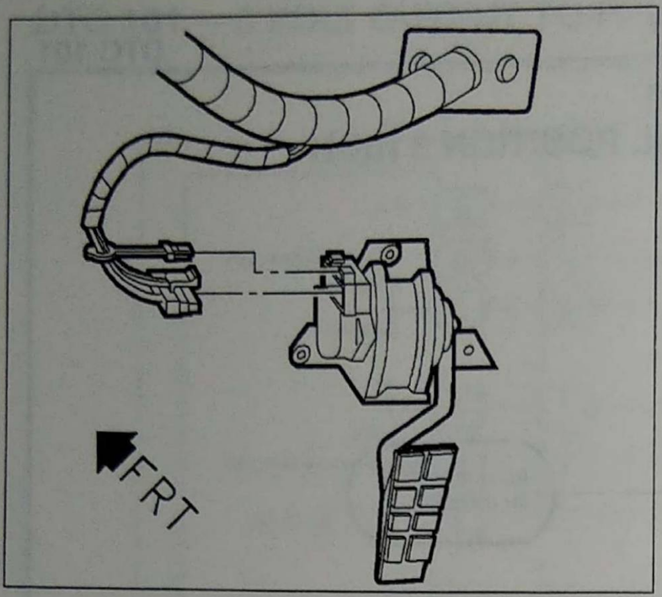
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The slope of each sensor is different, which enables identification of which potentiometer has failed. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are pulled high. Pedal position sensor 1 is pulled low.
- All three pedal position sensors have 5 volt sources which are independent. Pedal position sensors 2 and 3 are inverted of actual reading 0 = 5 volts.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 101
5 VOLT OUTPUT TO PEDAL POSITION 3 HIGH


Is DTC 21 set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 21 for diagnosis.
No
Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent. Refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
• Backprobe APA pins E and J.
• Measure voltage.
Is voltage over 5.4 volts?
No
PIM
Yes
• Check for circuit 1275 shorted to voltage.
• If circuit ok, replace, drive motor power inverter module (PIM).



PSMPEN66666AB

ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY (APA)

REMOVAL

1. Remove connector position assurance (CPA).
2. Disconnect APA connector.
3. Remove APA bolts.
4. Remove APA.

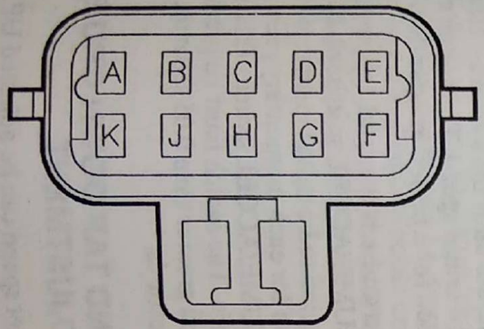
INSTALLATION

1. Install APA.
2. Install APA bolts.

Torque: 8 N*m (71 in-lbs)

3. Connect wiring harness to APA.
4. Install CPA.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY



PSMELC67263AA

BLACK
12065425

ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY - t2065425				
CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NO.	WIRESIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
A	BRN	1271	.35	GROUND
B	PPL	1272	.35	GROUND
C	LT BLU	1162	.35	PEDAL POSITION #2
D	TAN	1274	.35	+5V REF IN
E	YEL/BLK	1275	.35	+5V REF IN
F	DK BLU	1161	.35	PEDAL POSITION#!
G	WHT/BLK	1164	.35	+5V REF IN
H				
J	GRA	1273	.35	GROUND
K	DKGRN	1163	.35	PEDAL POSITION #3

Location: Top of Accelerator Pedal

CS CamScanner

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The cruise control system is used to control vehicle speed to a user selected value with an accuracy of ± 2 km h (1 mph) on a flat level road (± 2% grade).

The system consists of the propulsion control module (PCM) located in the power inverter module (PIM), which controls the cruise system by monitoring control switches and the brake switch.

Cruise switch signals go directly to the PCM, which uses propulsion control sensors to evaluate and command cruise speed and enable/disable the cruise function.

The cruise brake switch is a normally closed switch that opens when the pedal is depressed. The service brakeswitch is normally open and is monitored by the BTCM. Its status is transmitted to the PCM over serial data. When the brakes are applied the PCM uses either signal as a request to disengage cruise control function.

Unlike other cruise control systems, this system is completely electronic and does not require vacuum or a vacuum servo motor to control the movement of the throttle. During cruise control the accelerator pedal remains in the mimimum throttle position.

CRUISE CONTROL ENGAGE (SET CRUISE SPEED)

The PCM will engage the cruise control when all the following conditions are true:

1. The cruise On/Off switch is turned on.
2. The vehicle speed is equal to or greater than 40 km/h (25 mph).
3. Both brake switches indicate the brake pedal is not depressed.
4. No propulsion fault, reduced performance mode, braking fault or cruise On/Off, Set/Coast, Resume/Accel functions have failed.
5. The SET/COAST switch is depressed for a minimum period of 0.05 seconds or the RESUME/ACCEL switch is depressed and cruise has already been engaged during this RUN cycle. (SET COAST must be used to engage cruise control for the first time during a given RUN cycle.)

CRUISE CONTROL DISENGAGE

An engaged cruise control system will be disengaged when any of the following are true:

1. The cruise On/Off switch is turned Off.
2. Brake pedal is depressed. (Activating either cruise or service brake switches.)
3. Parking brake is depressed.
4. A fault is detected that could affect cruise operation.

CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH FUNCTIONS

SET/COAST SWITCH

The SET/COAST switch has several functions:

1. When cruise is enabled, pressing the SET/COAST switch will engage cruise. The switch must be pressed for a period greater than 0.05 seconds but less than 0.6 seconds.
2. When cruise is engaged, holding the SET/COAST switch depressed will allow the vehicle to coast down to a new, lower cruise speed. The switch must be pressed for a period greater than 0.06 seconds.
3. When cruise is engaged, tapping the SET/COAST switch will cause the cruise set speed to be lowered in increments of 1 to 2 miles per hour for each momentary press of the SET/COAST switch. This is the TAP DOWN feature. The switch must be pressed for a period greater than 0.05 seconds but less than 0.6 seconds.

RESUME/ACCEL SWITCH

The RESUME/ACCEL switch has several functions:

1. If the vehicle has been in cruise engaged mode, and cruise has been disabled by pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle can be returned to the original set speed by pressing the Resume/Accel button one time. The switch must be pressed for a period greater than 0.05 seconds but less than 1.0 second.
2. Holding the RESUME/ACCEL switch in the accelerate position will cause the vehicle to accelerate until the switch is released, resulting in new cruise speed. The switch must be pressed for a period greater than 1.0 seconds.
3. When cruise is engaged, tapping the RESUME/ACCEL switch will cause the cruise set speed to be raised in increments of 1 to 2 mph for each momentary press of the RESUME/ACCEL switch. This is the TAP UP feature. The switch must be pressed for a period greater than 0.05 seconds, but less than 1.0 seconds.

TAP UP AND TAP DOWN CRUISE SET SPEED ADJUSTMENT

The desired set speed can be adjusted UP and DOWN in 2 km/h (1 mph) increments after (and while) cruise is engaged. The system will limit the number of TAP UP requests to a differential of 16 km/h (10 mph) from the previously recognized set speed.

TAp UP FEATURE

The desired set speed is adjusted UP by momentarth, depressing the RESUME/ACCEL switch. This is the TAP UP feature. To be considered a valid TAP T TP request. the RESUME/ACCEL switch must be nre^a between 0.05 and 1 second. Pressing the RESUME/ d ACCEL switch longer than 1.0 second will be considered an accelerate command. Each press of the RESUME/ACCEL switch (which is determined to be a valid TAP UP request) will cause the desired set 6 speed to be increased by one mile per hour MniaL the R/ A longer than 1.0 second results in a new set 8 speed upon release of the button.

TAP DOWN FEATURE

The desired set speed is adjusted DOWN by momentarily depressing the SET/COAST switch Thk is the T.AP DOWN FEATURE. To be considered a valid TAP DOWN request, the SET/COAST switch must be pressed between 0.05 and 1 second Each nres^ of the SET/COAST switch (which is determined fobc a valid T.AP DOWN request) will cause the desired set speed to be decreased by 1.6-3 km/h (1 to 2 mph)

TAP DOWN LOWER SPEED LIMIT

When issuing repeated TAPS DOWN requests, the cruise set speed is limited to 40 km/h (25 mph),' and cannot be tapped down below that limit.

COMBINATION TAPS UP AND TAPS DOWN RESOLUTION

When the driver issues a combination of TAPS UP and TAPS DOWN requests, the cruise set speed is adjusted according to the total sum of the TAPS UP and TAPS DOWN requested. For example, if the driver TAPS UP five times, then TAPS DOWN once, the speed will increase by 6 km/h (4 mph).

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

The cruise control system is controlled by the PCM which is part of the PIM. Cruise switch signals , vehicle speed, propulsion data and the brake switch input go directly to the PCM. The system can be diagnosed with the help of a scan tool. Diagnostic trouble code information will be stored in the PCM malfunction history memory when faults are detected. Complaint/condition charts are also available to aid in diagnosis.

SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TEST

Complete the following procedures to confirm that the system is operating correctly.

Drive car at a speed of at least 40 km/h (25 mph) and enable cruise by turning the ON/OFF switch to the ON position.

Engage the cruise by depressing the SET/COAST switch.

Release foot from accelerator pedal, the car should maintain the same speed.

Disengage cruise by pressing the brake.

The car should start to decelerate.

While the vehicle is still going at least 40 Kph (25 mph), depress the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.

The car should resume the speed at which it was traveling when the cruise was first engaged.

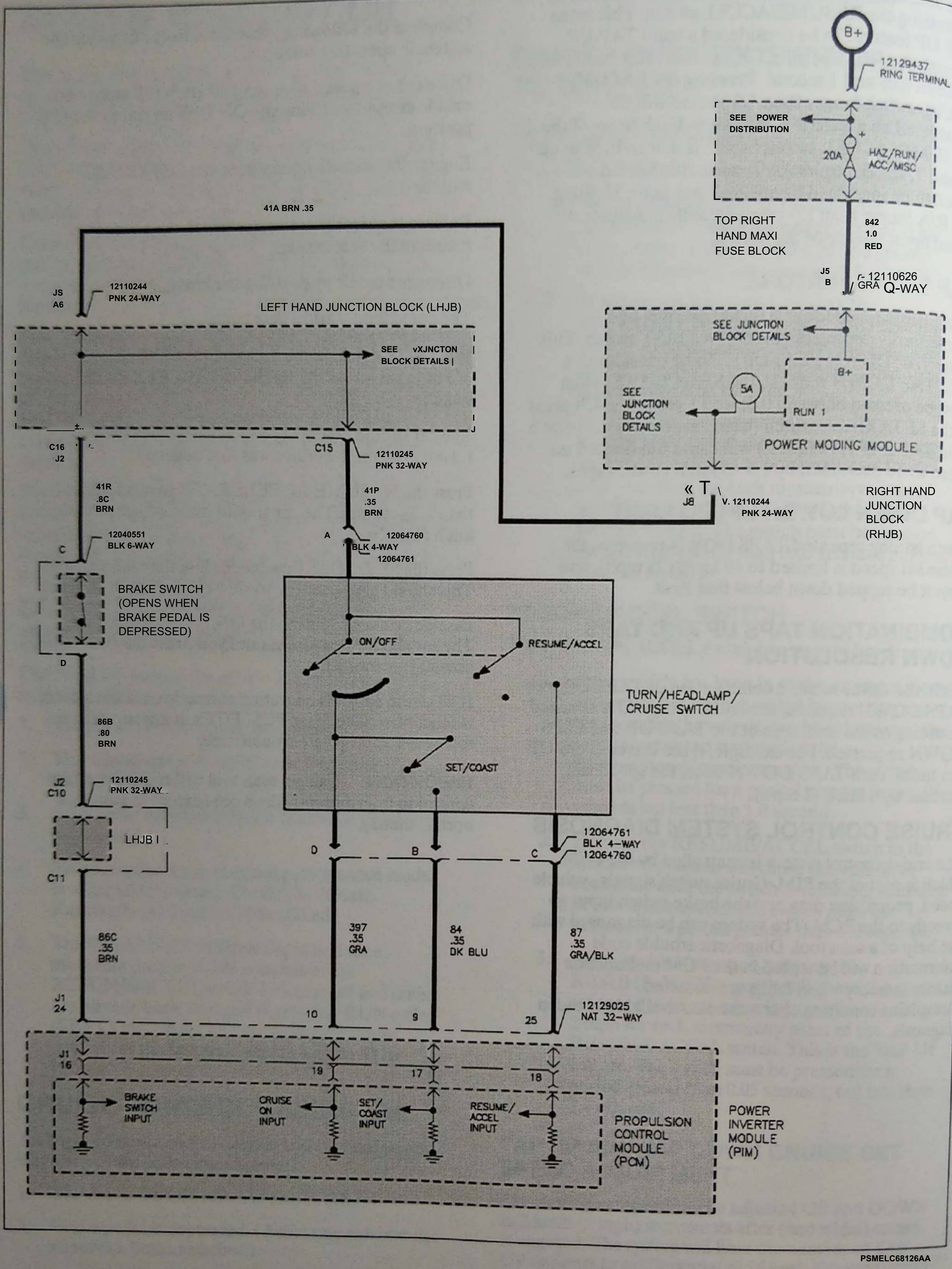
Press the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch for less than 1.0 seconds. The car should increase speed by 2 km/h (1 mph).

Press the SET/COAST switch for less than 0.6 seconds. This should cause the car to slow down 2 km/h (1 mph).

Disable cruise by turning the ON/OFF switch to Off. The car should slow down until you press the accelerator yourself.

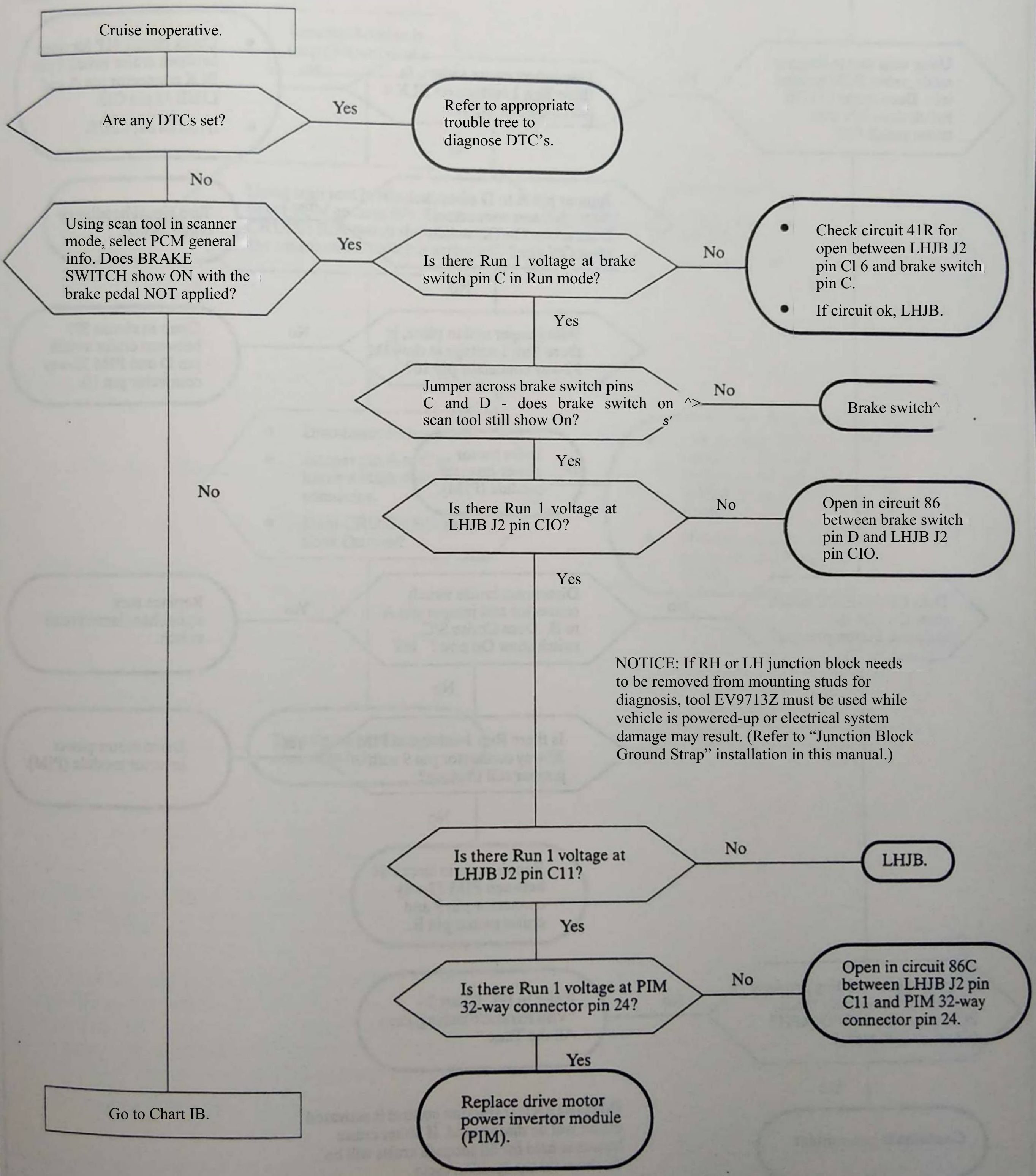
If all of the above is operating correctly then the system is functional. Check for PCM DTCs, if any are present follow the appropriate trouble tree.

IMPORTANT: Using a scan tool will cause the cruise control to intermittently drop out (except in scan tool normal mode).


B+
12129437
RING TERMINAL
SEE POWER
DISTRIBUTION
20A
HAZ/RUN/
ACC/MISC
TOP RIGHT
HAND MAXI
FUSE BLOCK
842
1.0
RED
J5
B
12110626
GRA Q-WAY
41A BRN .35
JS
A6
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
LEFT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (LHJB)
SEE vXJNCTON
BLOCK DETAILS
SEE JUNCTION
BLOCK DETAILS
B+
5A
SEE
JUNCTION
BLOCK
DETAILS
RUN 1
POWER MODING MODULE
C16
J2
C15
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
41R
.8C
BRN
41P
.35
BRN
J8
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
RIGHT HAND
JUNCTION
BLOCK
(RHJB)
12040551
BLK 6-WAY
C
A
12064760
BLK 4-WAY
12064761
BRAKE SWITCH
(OPENS WHEN
BRAKE PEDAL IS
DEPRESSED)
ON/OFF
RESUME/ACCEL
TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
D
SET/COAST
86B
.80
BRN
J2
C10
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
LHJB I
C11
D
B
C
12064761
BLK 4-WAY
12064760
86C
.35
BRN
397
.35
GRA
84
.35
DK BLU
87
.35
GRA/BLK
J1
24
10
9
25
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
J1
16
19
17
18
BRAKE
SWITCH
INPUT
CRUISE
ON
INPUT
SET/
COAST
INPUT
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
PROPULSION
CONTROL
MODULE
(PCM)
POWER
INVERTER
MODULE
(PIM)
PSMELC68126AA

CS CamScanner

CRUISE INOPERATIVE
CHART 1



Cruise inoperative.

Are any DTCs set?

Refer to appropriate trouble tree to diagnose DTC's.

Using scan tool in scanner mode, select PCM general info. Does BRAKE SWITCH show ON with the brake pedal NOT applied?

Is there Run 1 voltage at brake switch pin C in Run mode?

- Check circuit 41R for open between LHJB J2 pin Cl 6 and brake switch pin C.
- If circuit ok, LHJB.

Jumper across brake switch pins C and D - does brake switch on scan tool still show On?

Brake switch^

Is there Run 1 voltage at LHJB J2 pin CIO?

Open in circuit 86 between brake switch pin D and LHJB J2 pin CIO.

Is there Run 1 voltage at LHJB J2 pin C11?

LHJB.

Is there Run 1 voltage at PIM 32-way connector pin 24?

Open in circuit 86C between LHJB J2 pin C11 and PIM 32-way connector pin 24.

Replace drive motor power invertor module (PIM).

Go to Chart IB.

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to "Junction Block Ground Strap" installation in this manual.)

CS CamScanner

CRUISE INOPERATIVE CHART1B

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to “Junction Block Ground Strap” installation in this manual.)

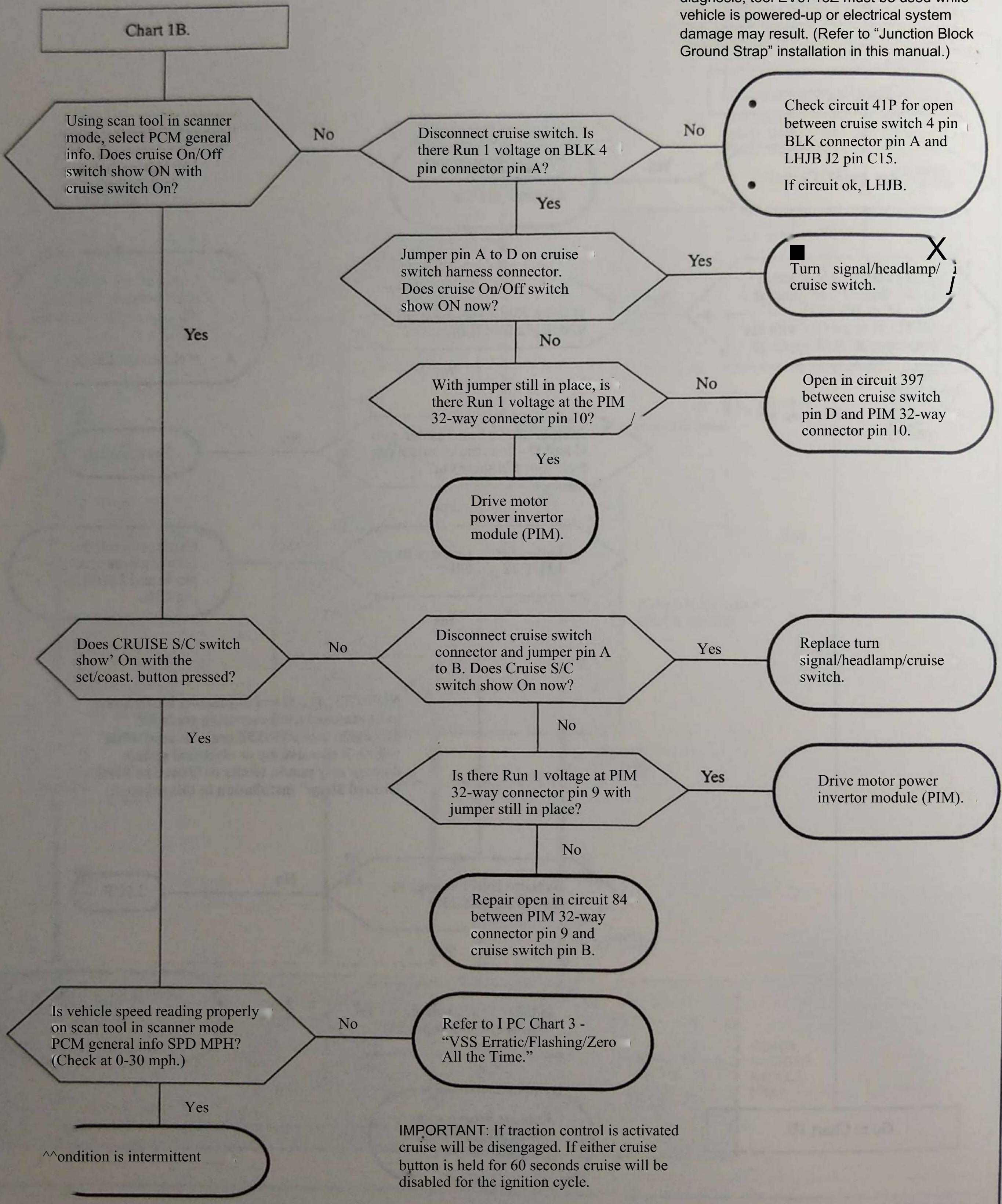
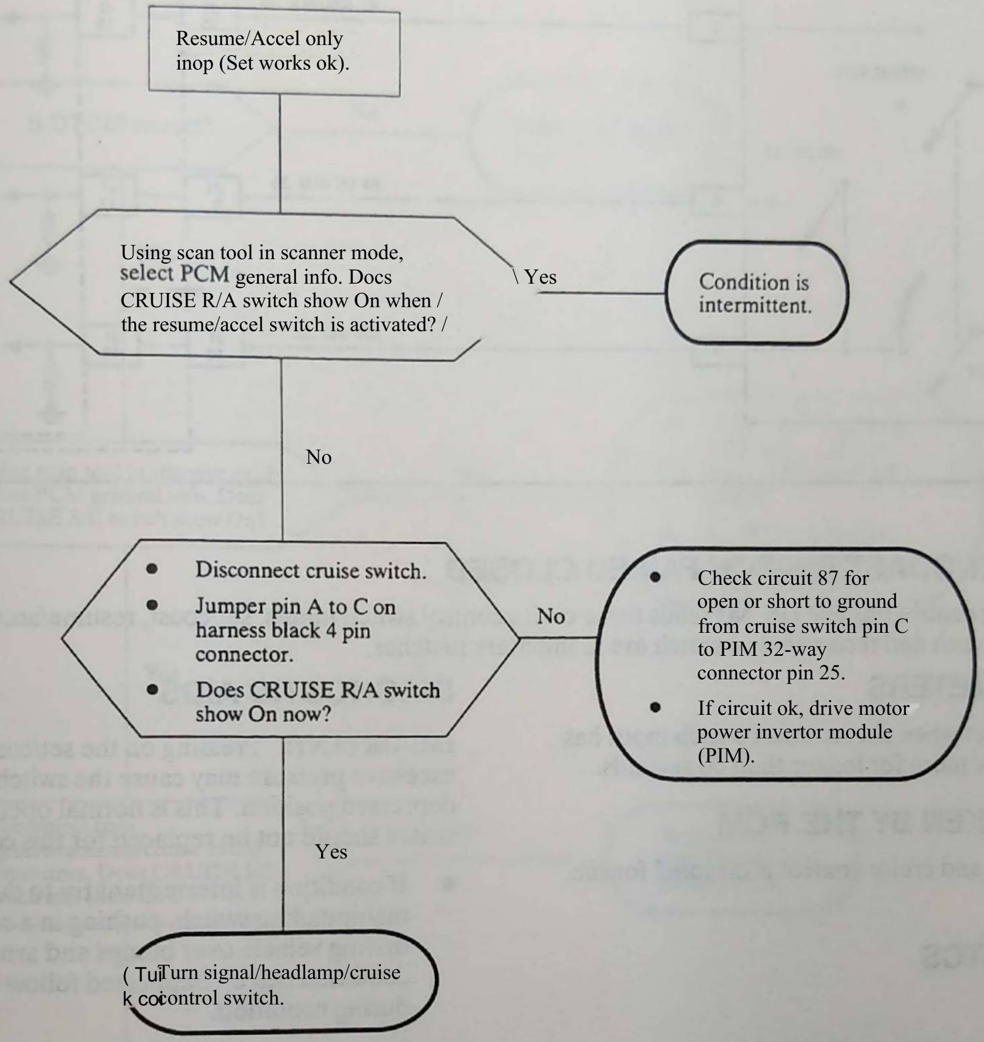


Chart 1B.
Using scan tool in scanner mode, select PCM general info. Does cruise On/Off switch show ON with cruise switch On?
No
Disconnect cruise switch. Is there Run 1 voltage on BLK 4 pin connector pin A?
No
• Check circuit 41P for open between cruise switch 4 pin BLK connector pin A and LHJB J2 pin C15.
• If circuit ok, LHJB.
Yes
Jumper pin A to D on cruise switch harness connector. Does cruise On/Off switch show ON now?
Yes
■ Turn signal/headlamp/ cruise switch.
No
With jumper still in place, is there Run 1 voltage at the PIM 32-way connector pin 10?
No
Open in circuit 397 between cruise switch pin D and PIM 32-way connector pin 10.
Yes
Drive motor power invertor module (PIM).
Yes
Does CRUISE S/C switch show’ On with the set/coast. button pressed?
No
Disconnect cruise switch connector and jumper pin A to B. Does Cruise S/C switch show On now?
Yes
Replace turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch.
No
Is there Run 1 voltage at PIM 32-way connector pin 9 with jumper still in place?
Yes
Drive motor power invertor module (PIM).
No
Repair open in circuit 84 between PIM 32-way connector pin 9 and cruise switch pin B.
Yes
Is vehicle speed reading properly on scan tool in scanner mode PCM general info SPD MPH? (Check at 0-30 mph.)
No
Refer to I PC Chart 3 - “VSS Erratic/Flashing/Zero All the Time.”
Yes
^^ondition is intermittent

IMPORTANT: If traction control is activated cruise will be disengaged. If either cruise button is held for 60 seconds cruise will be disabled for the ignition cycle.

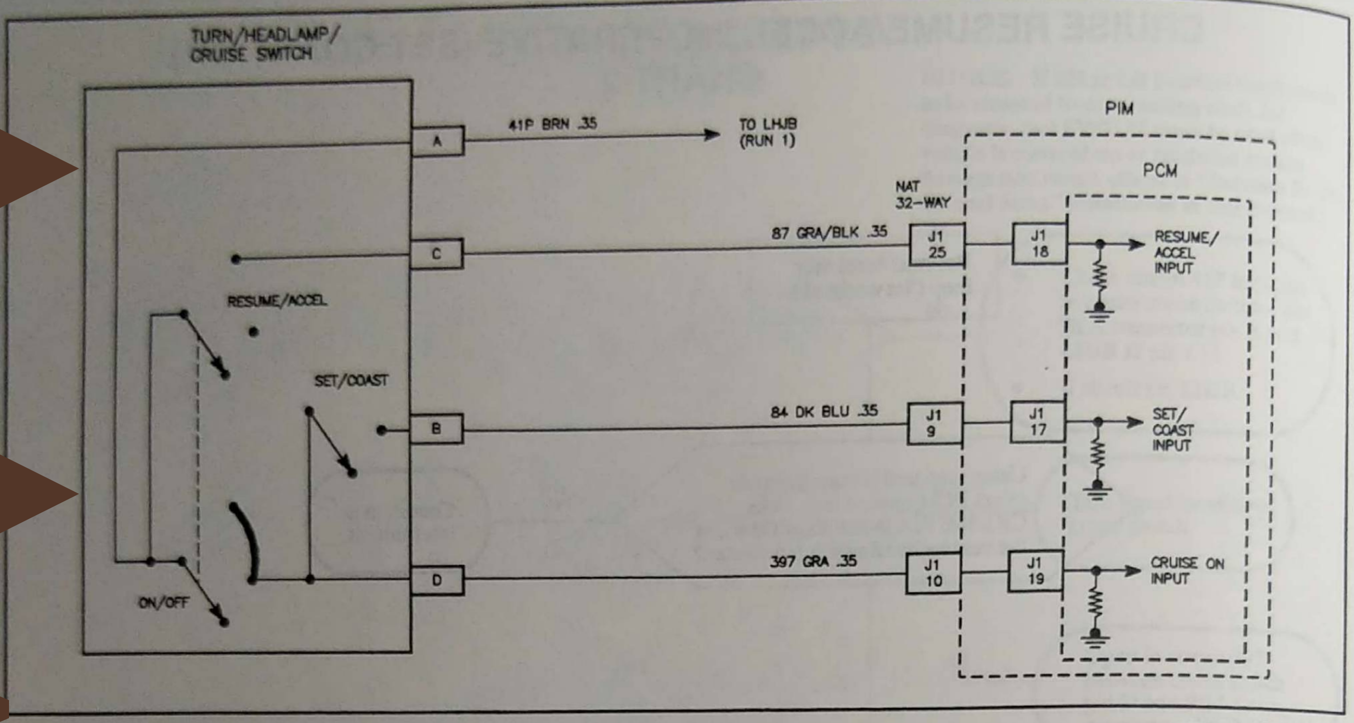
CS CamScanner

CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INOPERATIVE (SET COAST OKI
CHART 2



Resume/Accel only inop (Set works ok).
Using scan tool in scanner mode, select PCM general info. Docs CRUISE R/A switch show On when the resume/accel switch is activated?
Yes
Condition is intermittent.
No
Disconnect cruise switch.
Jumper pin A to C on harness black 4 pin connector.
Does CRUISE R/A switch show On now?
No
Check circuit 87 for open or short to ground from cruise switch pin C to PIM 32-way connector pin 25.
If circuit ok, drive motor power invertor module (PIM).
Yes
Turn signal/headlamp/cruise control switch.

DTC 062 - CRUISE SET/COAST SWITCH FAILED CLOSED


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
C
B
D
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
87 GRA/BLK .35
J1
25
J1
18
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
84 DK BLU .35
J1
9
J1
17
SET/
COAST
INPUT
397 GRA .35
J1
10
J1
19
CRUISE ON
INPUT
ON/OFF

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE SET/COAST SWITCH FAILED CLOSED

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. The set coast switch and resume/accel switch are momentary switches.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the set/coast switch input has been 35 volts or more for longer than 60 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 64, 65

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

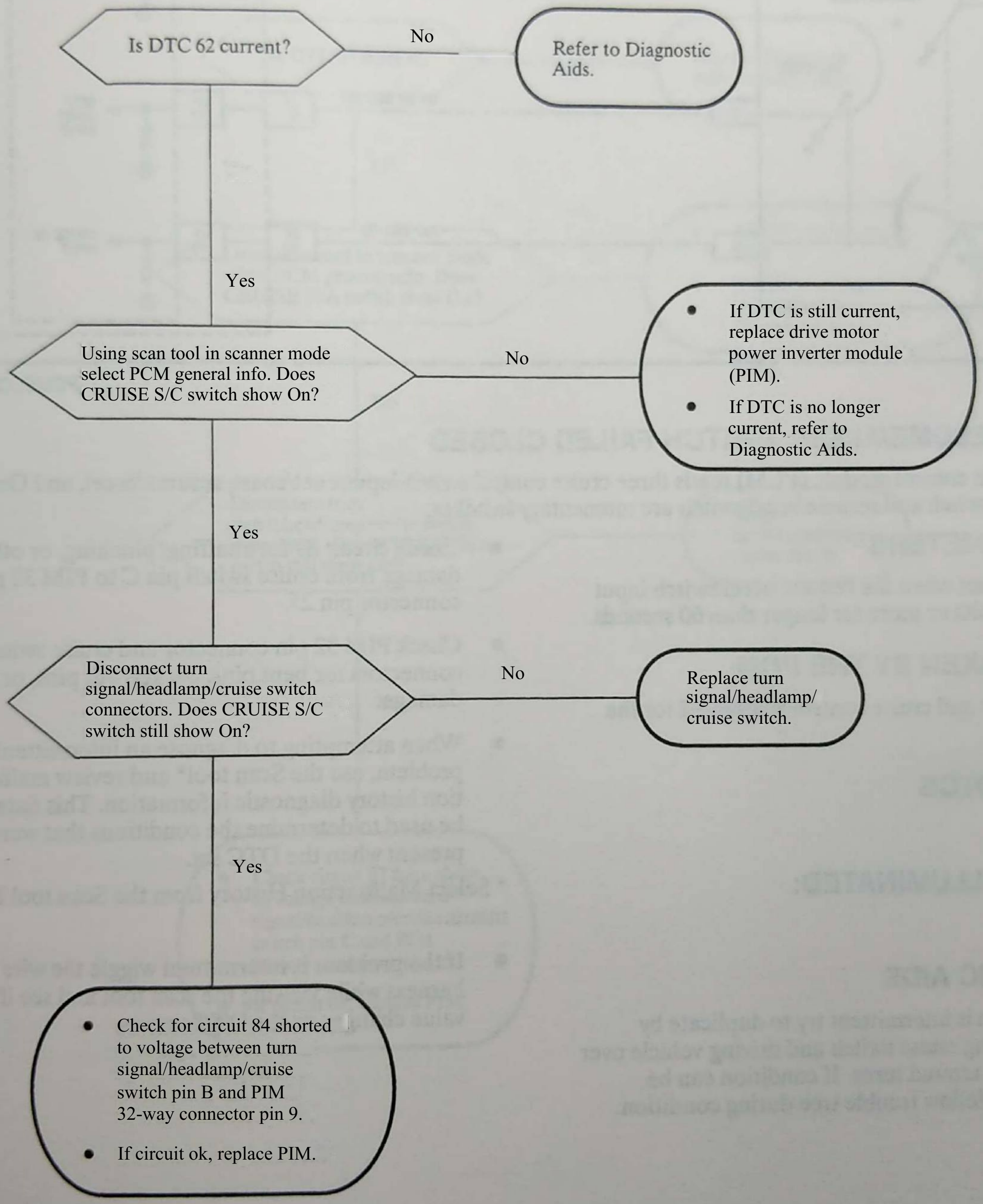
None

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

IMPORTANT: Pressing on the set/coast switch with excessive pressure may cause the switch to stick in the depressed position. This is normal operation and the switch should not be replaced for this condition.

- If condition is intermittent try to duplicate by manipulating switch, pushing in a set switch and driving vehicle over bumps and around turns. If condition can be duplicated follow trouble tree during condition.
- Check circuit 84 for chaffing, pinching, or other damage from cruise switch pin B to PIM 32 pin connector pin 9.
- Check PIM 32 pin connector and cruise switch connectors for bent or backed out pins, or other damage.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 062
CRUISE SET/COAST SWITCH FAILED CLOSED



Is DTC 62 current?

No: Refer to Diagnostic Aids.

Yes:

Using scan tool in scanner mode select PCM general info. Does CRUISE S/C switch show On?

No:

- If DTC is still current, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
- If DTC is no longer current, refer to Diagnostic Aids.

Yes:

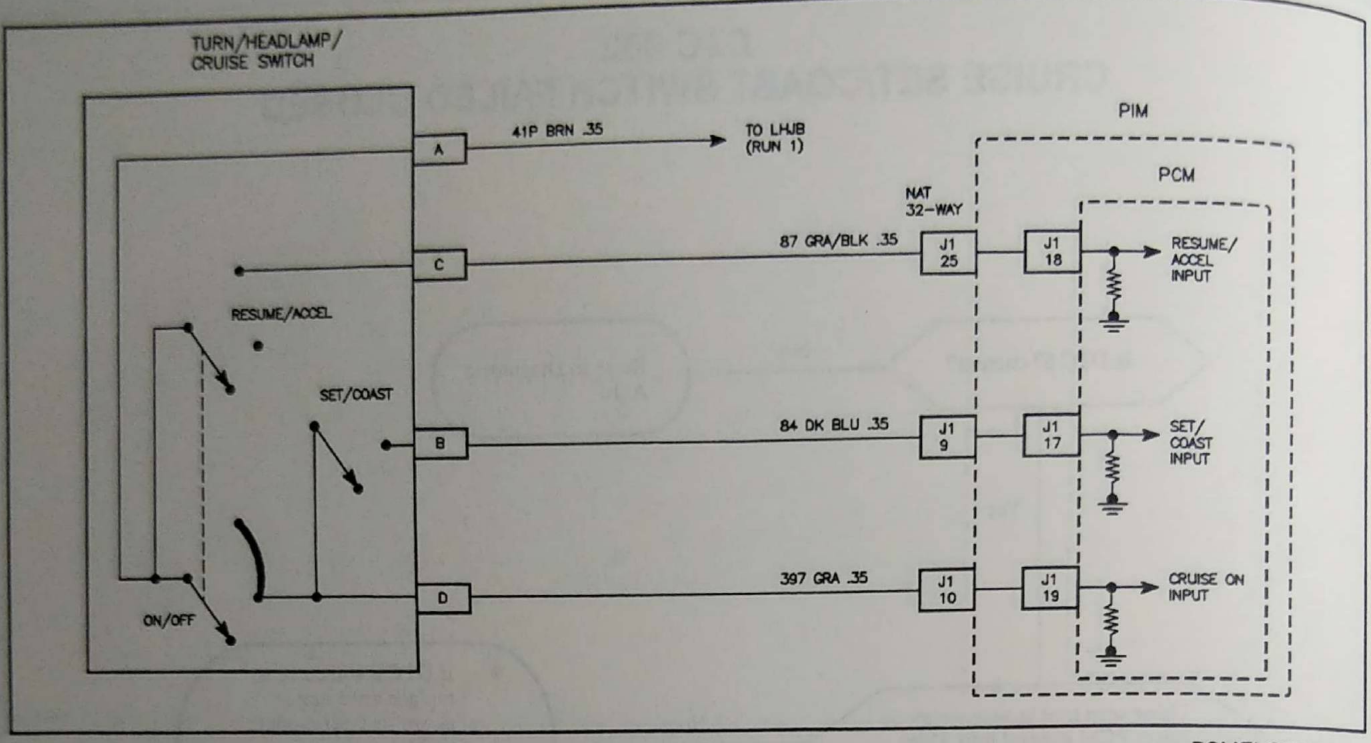
Disconnect turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch connectors. Does CRUISE S/C switch still show On?

No: Replace turn signal/headlamp/ cruise switch.

Yes:

- Check for circuit 84 shorted to voltage between turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch pin B and PIM 32-way connector pin 9.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

DTC 063 – CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL SWITCH FAILED CLOSED


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
C
87 GRA/BLK .35
J1
25
J1
18
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
B
84 DK BLU .35
J1
9
J1
17
SET/
COAST
INPUT
ON/OFF
D
397 GRA .35
J1
10
J1
19
CRUISE ON
INPUT

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL SWITCH FAILED CLOSED

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. The set/coast switch and resume/accel switch are momentary switches.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the resume/accel switch input has been 3.5 volts or more for longer than 60 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 66, 67

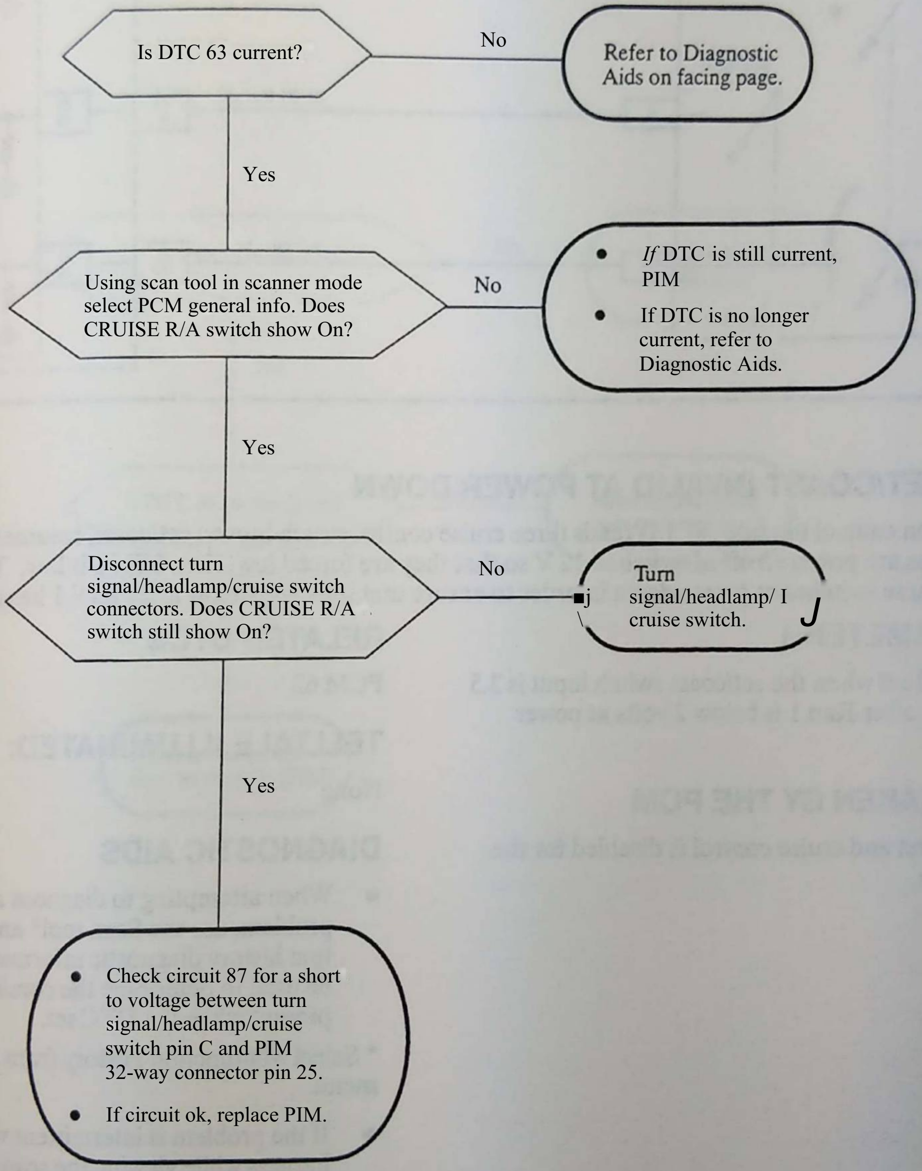
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

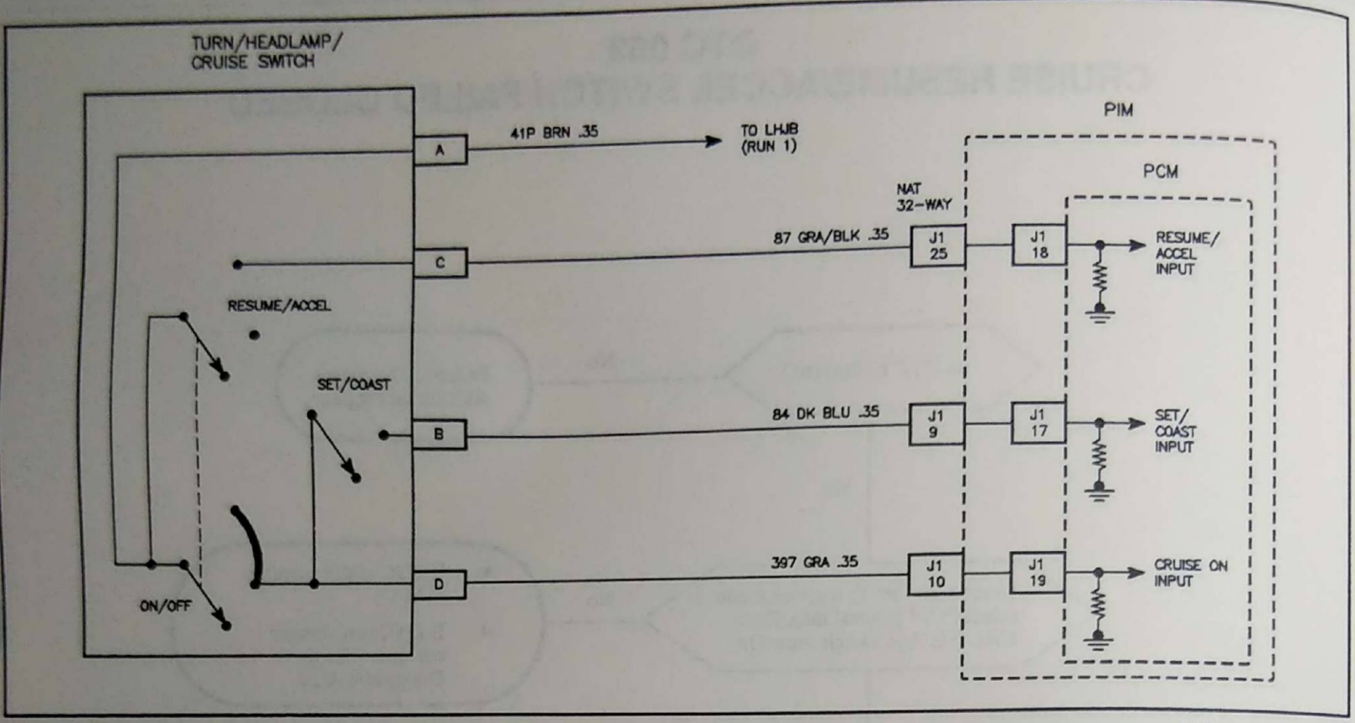
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- If condition is intermittent try to duplicate by manipulating cruise switch and driving vehicle over bumps and around turns. If condition can be duplicated follow trouble tree during condition.
- Check circuit 87 for chaffing, pinching, or other damage from cruise switch pin C to PIM 32 pin connector pin 25.
- Check PIM 32 pin connector and cruise switch connectors for bent pins, backed out pins, or other damage.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 063
CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL SWITCH FAILED CLOSED


Is DTC 63 current?
No
Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Using scan tool in scanner mode select PCM general info. Does CRUISE R/A switch show On?
No
• If DTC is still current, PIM
• If DTC is no longer current, refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
Disconnect turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch connectors. Does CRUISE R/A switch still show On?
No
Turn signal/headlamp/ I cruise switch.
Yes
• Check circuit 87 for a short to voltage between turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch pin C and PIM 32-way connector pin 25.
• If circuit ok, replace PIM.

DTC 064 – CRUISE SET/COAST INVALID AT POWER DOWN


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
C
B
D
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
ON/OFF
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
87 GRA/BLK .35
84 DK BLU .35
397 GRA .35
NAT
32-WAY
PIM
PCM
J1
25
J1
9
J1
10
J1
18
J1
17
J1
19
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
SET/
COAST
INPUT
CRUISE ON
INPUT

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE SET/COAST INVALID AT POWER DOWN

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. These switches are powered off of switched 12 V so that they are forced low when IGN 1 is low. The PCM checks the state of these switches at power down in order to ensure that they are all low after IGN 1 has gone low.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the set/coast switch input is 3.5 volts or more after Run 1 is below 2 volts at power down.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 62

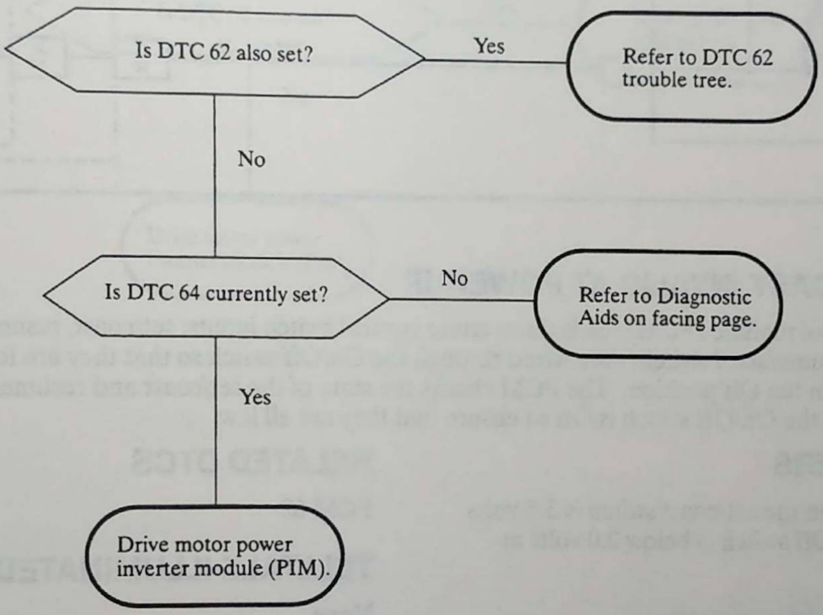
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

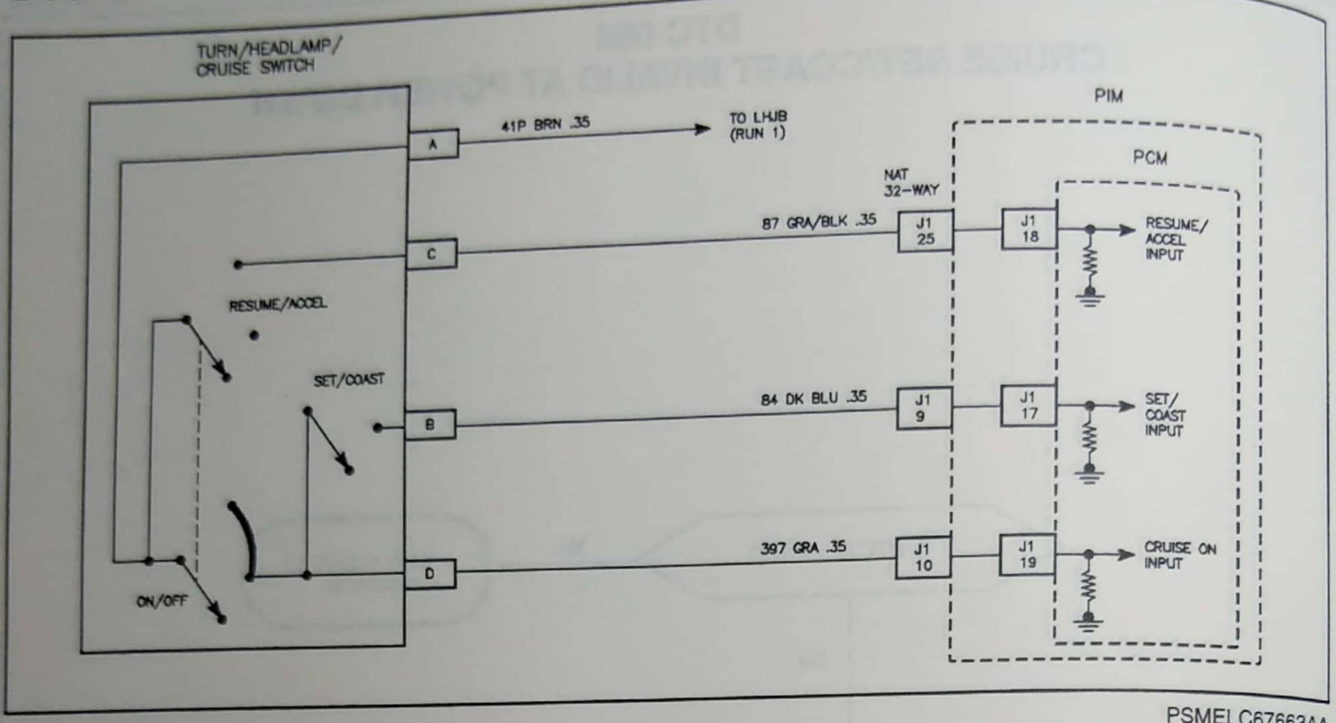
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the code sets.

DTC 064
CRUISE SET/COAST INVALID AT POWER DOWN


Is DTC 62 also set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 62 trouble tree.
No
Is DTC 64 currently set?
No
Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 065 – CRUISE SET/COAST INVALID AT POWERUP


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
87 GRA/BLK .35
J1
25
J1
18
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
C
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
84 DK BLU .35
B
J1
9
J1
17
SET/
COAST
INPUT
397 GRA .35
D
J1
10
J1
19
CRUISE ON
INPUT
ON/OFF

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE SET/COAST INVALID AT POWERUP

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. The set/coast and resume/accel switches are wired through the On/Off switch so that they are forced low whenever the On/Off switch is in the Off position. The PCM checks the state of the set/coast and resume/accel switches at powerup to tell when the On/Off switch is Off to ensure that they are all low.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the set/coast switch is 3.5 volts or more and the On/Off switch is below 2.0 volts at powerup.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 62

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

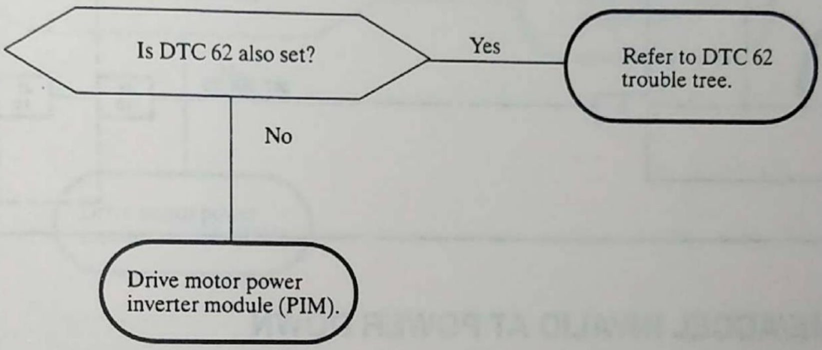
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the code sets.

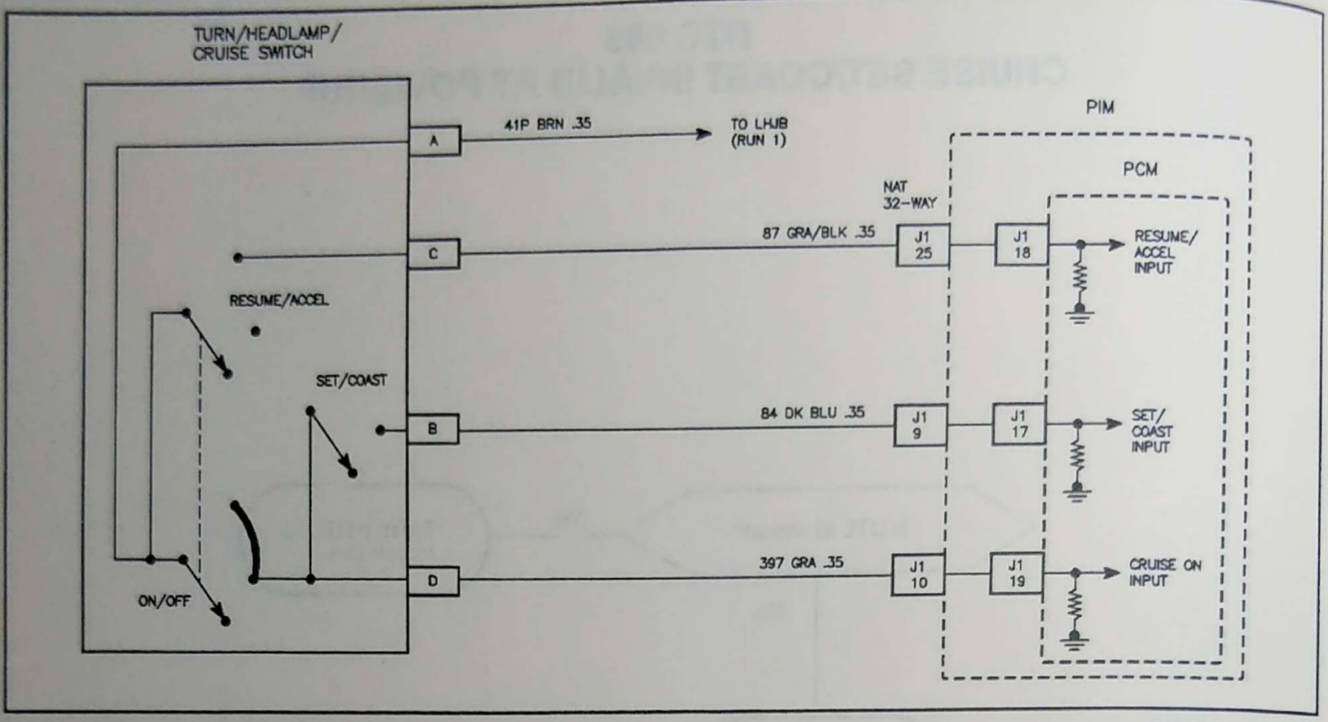
CS CamScanner

DTC 065
CRUISE SET/COAST INVALID AT POWERUP


Is DTC 62 also set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 62 trouble tree.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

CS CamScanner

DTC 066 – CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INVALID AT POWER DOWN


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
C
87 GRA/BLK .35
J1
25
J1
18
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
B
84 DK BLU .35
J1
9
J1
17
SET/
COAST
INPUT
D
397 GRA .35
J1
10
J1
19
CRUISE ON
INPUT
ON/OFF

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INVALID AT POWER DOWN

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. These switches are powered off of switched 12 V so that they are forced low when RUN 1 is low. The PCM checks the state of these switches at power down in order to ensure that they are all low after RUN 1 has gone low.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the resume/accel switch is above 3.5 volts after Run 1 has gone below 2.0 volts at power down.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 63 and 67

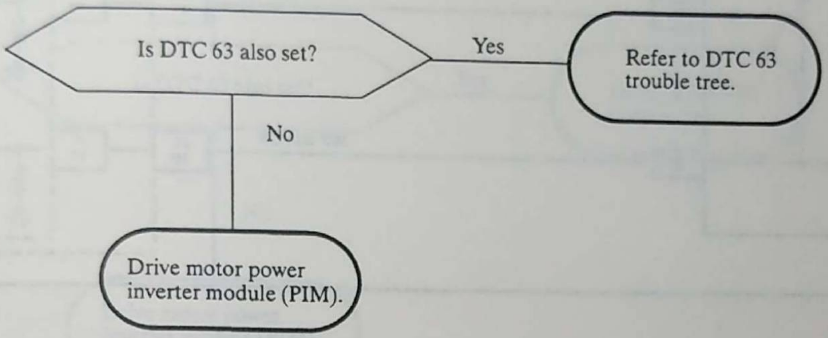
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

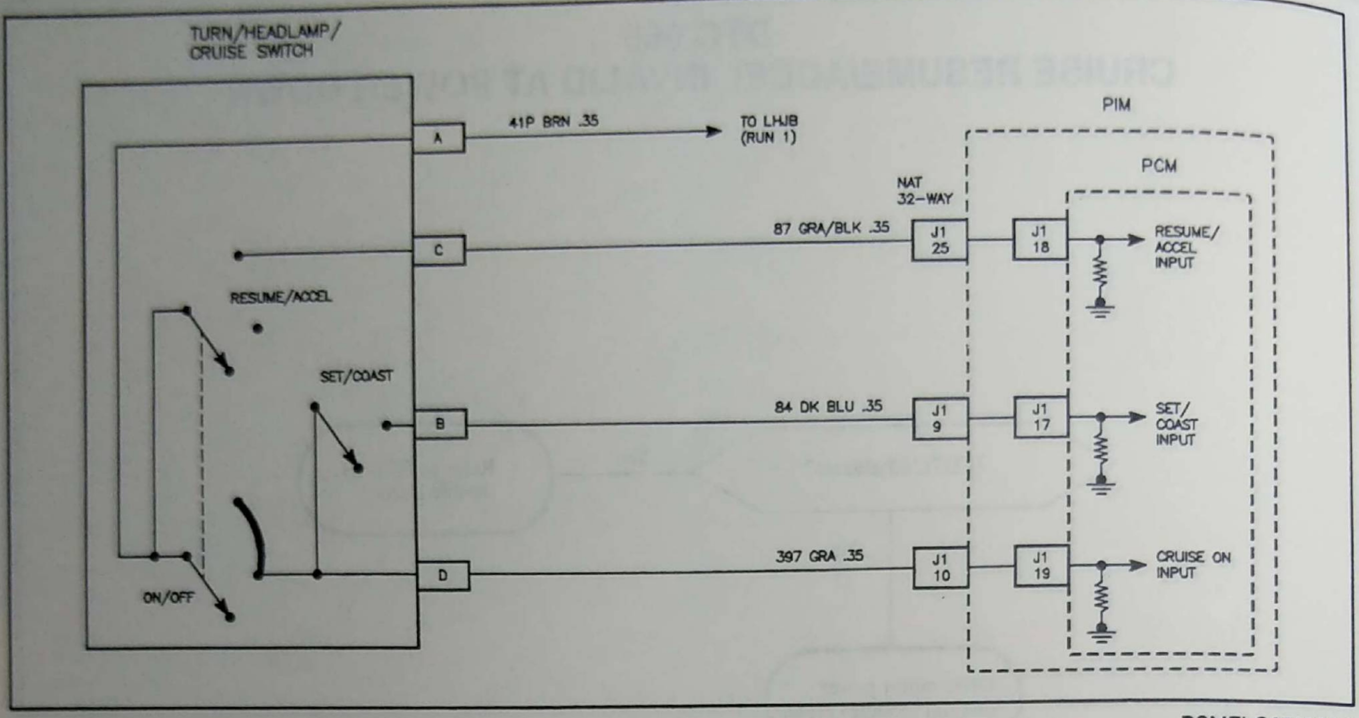
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see the value changes or the code sets.

DTC 066
CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INVALID AT POWER DOWN


Is DTC 63 also set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 63 trouble tree.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 067 – CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INVALID AT POWERUP


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
C
87 GRA/BLK .35
J1
25
J1
18
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
B
84 DK BLU .35
J1
9
J1
17
SET/
COAST
INPUT
D
397 GRA .35
J1
10
J1
19
CRUISE ON
INPUT
ON/OFF

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INVALID AT POWERUP

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. The set/coast and resume/accel switches are wired through the On/Off switch so that they are forced low whenever the On/Off switch is in the Off position. The PCM checks the state of the set/coast and resume/accel switches at powerup to tell when the On/Off switch is Off to ensure that they are all low.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the resume/accel switch is above 3.5 volts and the On/Off switch is below 2.0 volts at powerup.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 63 and 66

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

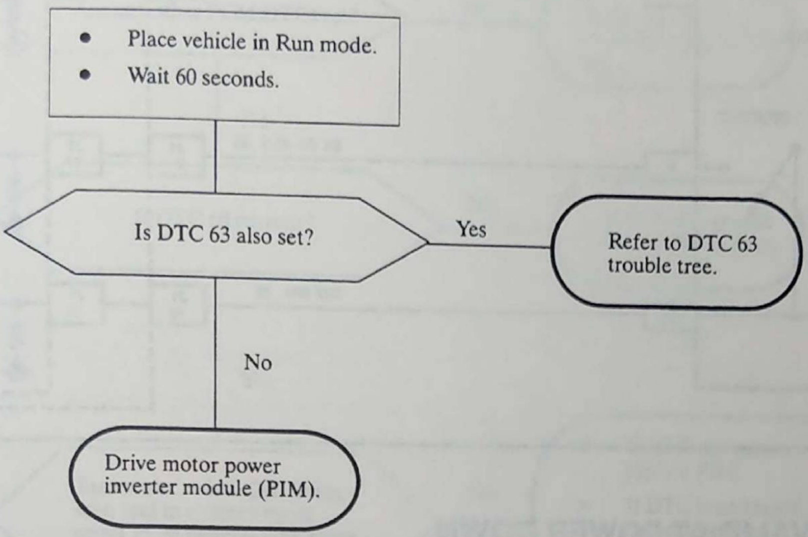
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

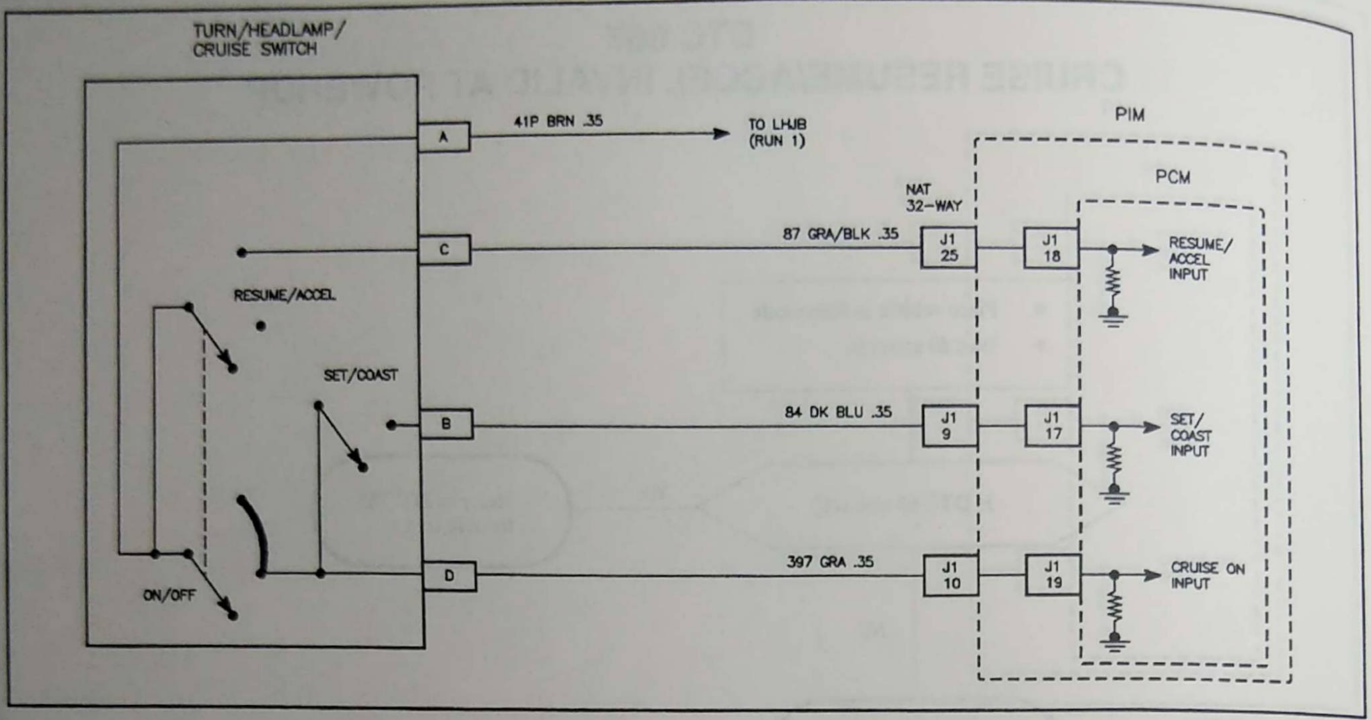
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the code sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 067
CRUISE RESUME/ACCEL INVALID AT POWERUP


Place vehicle in Run mode.
Wait 60 seconds.
Is DTC 63 also set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 63 trouble tree.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 068 - CRUISE ON/OFF INVALID AT POWER DOWN


TURN/HEADLAMP/
CRUISE SWITCH
A
41P BRN .35
TO LHJB
(RUN 1)
PIM
PCM
NAT
32-WAY
C
87 GRA/BLK .35
J1
25
J1
18
RESUME/
ACCEL
INPUT
RESUME/ACCEL
SET/COAST
B
84 DK BLU .35
J1
9
J1
17
SET/
COAST
INPUT
D
397 GRA .35
J1
10
J1
19
CRUISE ON
INPUT
ON/OFF

PSMELC67663AA

CRUISE ON/OFF INVALID AT POWER DOWN

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads three cruise control switch inputs: set/coast, resume/accel, and On/Off. These switches are powered off of switched 12 V so that they are forced low when IGN 1 is low. The PCM checks the state of these switches at power down in order to ensure that they are all low after IGN 1 has gone low.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the cruise On/Off switch is above 3.5 volts after IGN 1 has gone below 2.0 volts at power down.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set and cruise control is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

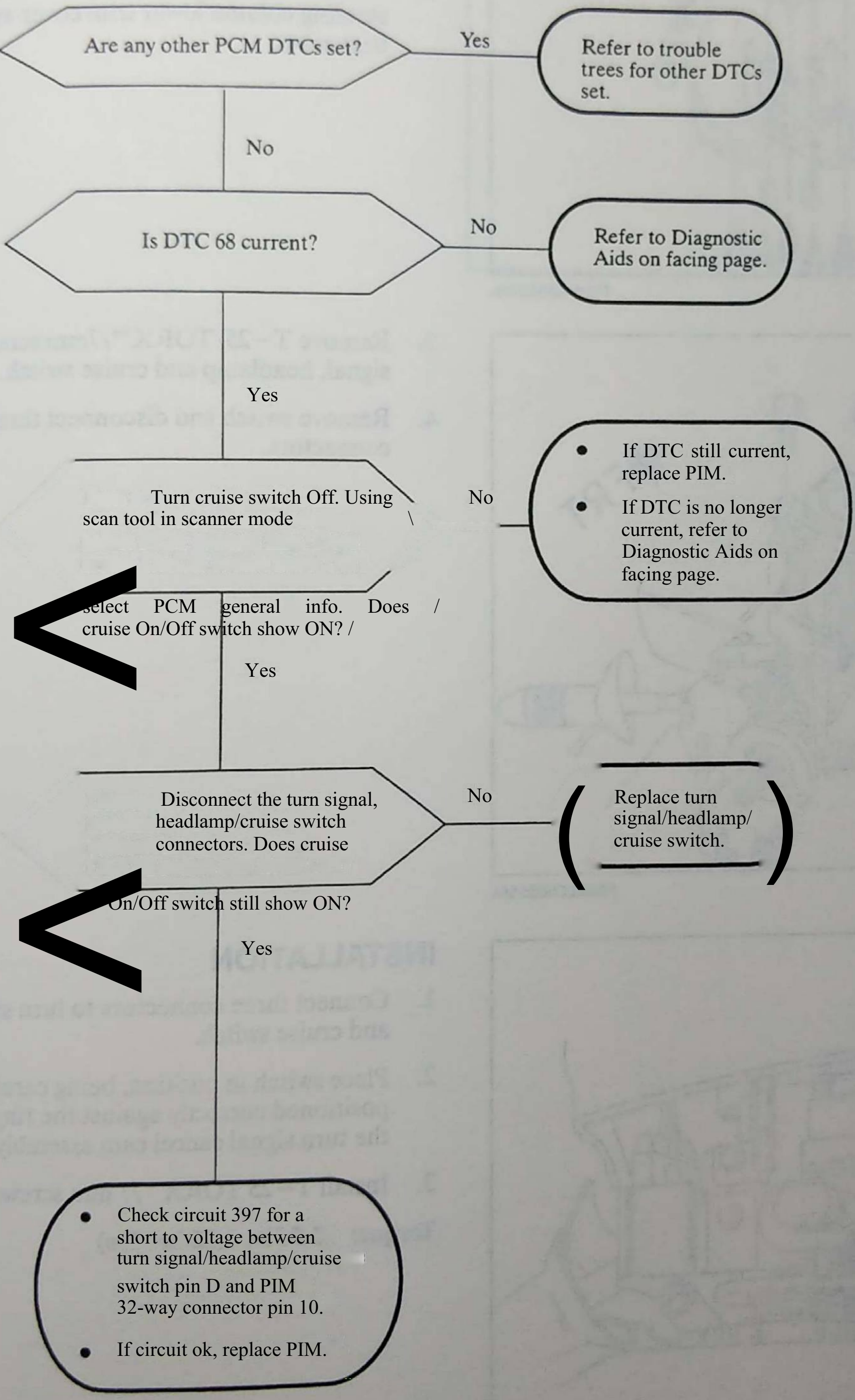
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- If condition is intermittent check circuit 397 for damage between the PIM 32-way pin 10 and the cruise switch pin D that could cause it to short to voltage intermittently.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the code sets.

DTC 068
CRUISE ON/OFF INVALID AT POWER DOWN.



Are any other PCM DTCs set?

Refer to trouble trees for other DTCs set.

Is DTC 68 current?

Refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Turn cruise switch Off. Using scan tool in scanner mode select PCM general info. Does cruise On/Off switch show ON?

- If DTC still current, replace PIM.
- If DTC is no longer current, refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Disconnect the turn signal, headlamp/cruise switch connectors. Does cruise On/Off switch still show ON?

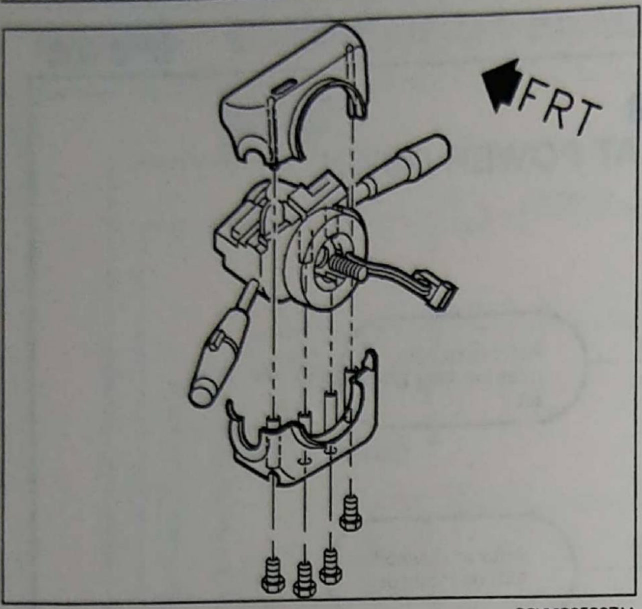
Replace turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch.

- Check circuit 397 for a short to voltage between turn signal/headlamp/cruise switch pin D and PIM 32-way connector pin 10.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

TURN SIGNAL HEADLAMP CRUISg SWITCH

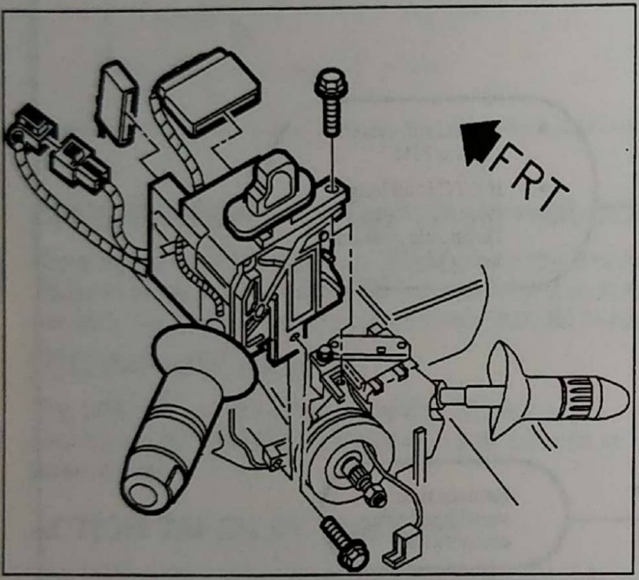
REMOVAL

1. Remove outer T-25 TORX™/7 mm screws from steering column lower trim cover, remove upper trim cover.
2. Remove inner T—25 TORX™/7 mm screws from steering column lower trim cover and remove lower trim cover.



PSMVIS65827AA

3. Remove T-25 TORX™/7mm screws from turn signal, headlamp and cruise switch.
4. Remove switch and disconnect three switch connectors.

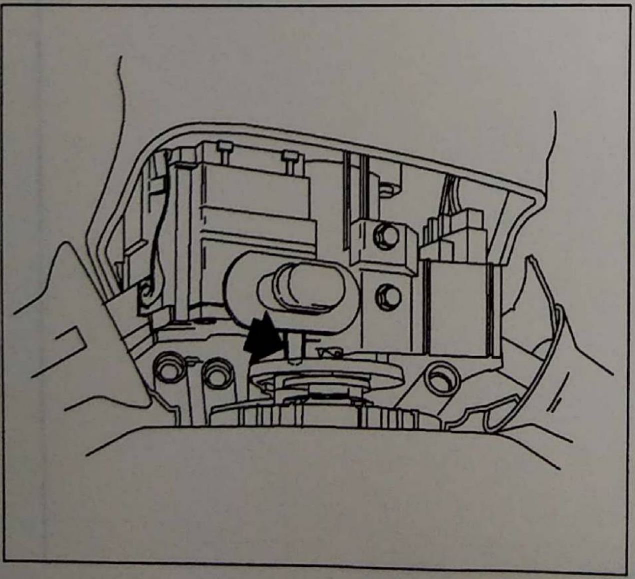


PSMELC65355AA

INSTALLATION

1. Connect three connectors to turn signal, headlamp and cruise switch.
2. Place switch in position, being careful that the pin is positioned correctly against the ring on the back of the turn signal cancel cam assembly.
3. Install T- 25 TORX ™ /7 mm screws retaining switch.

Torque: 2.5 N*m (22 in-lbs)



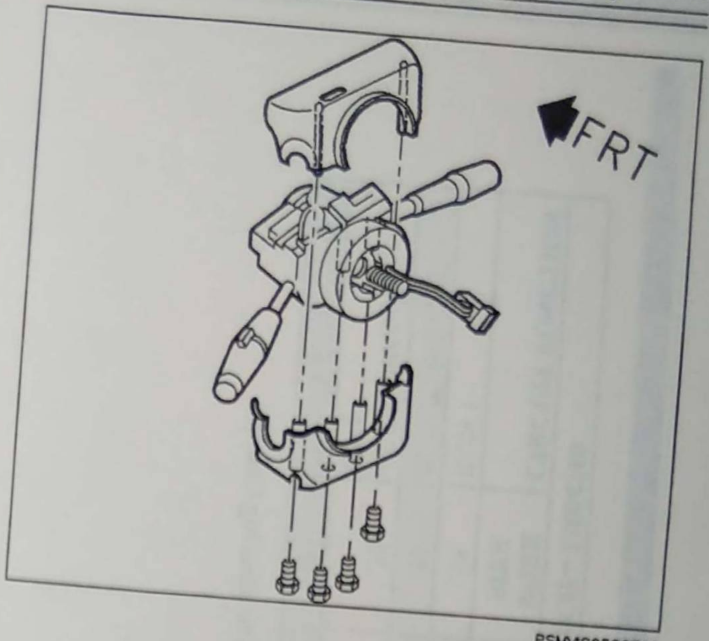
PSMELC66439M

4 Install steering column lower trim cover , *with* inner T-25 TORX ~/7 mm t0 co,urnn screws in steering column lower trim cover.

Torque: 2.5 N*m (22 in —lbs)

5. Install upper steering column shroud tn *install* outer T-25 TORX w/7 mrn - 0 coJumn and screws in steering column lower trim cover.

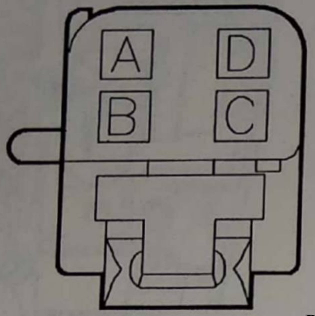
Torque: 2.5 N*m (22 in-lbs)



PSMVS65827AA

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH



PSMELC67264AA

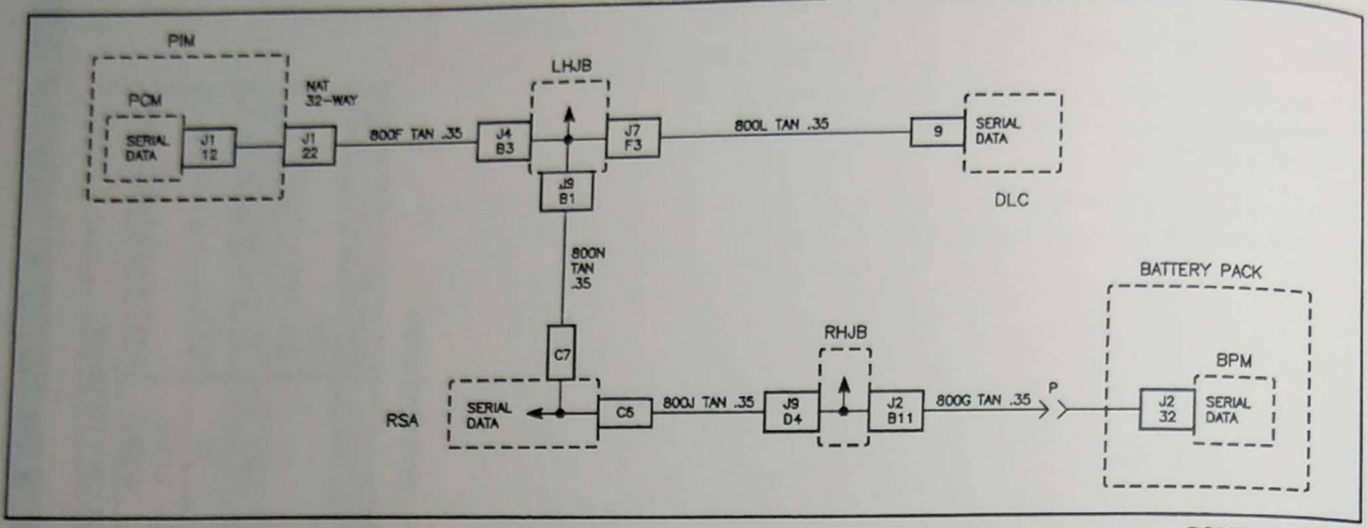
BLACK
12064760

CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH - 12064760				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	BRN	41P	.35	RUN 1
B	DKBLU	84	.35	SET/COAST OUT
C	GRA/BLK	87	.35	RESUME/ACCEL OUT
D	GRA	397	.35	ON/OFF OUT

Location: Passenger Compartment, Attached to Steering Column

NOTES

DTC 026 – BATTERY PACK MODULE SERIAL DATA LOSS


PIM
PCM
SERIAL DATA
J1 12
NAT 32-WAY
J1 22
800F TAN .35
LHJB
J4 B3
J7 F3
J9 B1
800L TAN .35
9
SERIAL DATA
DLC
800N TAN .35
C7
RSA
SERIAL DATA
C5
800J TAN .35
RHJB
J9 D4
J2 B11
800G TAN .35
P
BATTERY PACK
BPM
J2 32
SERIAL DATA

PSMELC67655AA

BATTERY PACK MODULE SERIAL DATA LOSS

The serial data line is used to transmit data between the propulsion control module (PCM) and battery pack module (BPM) during normal operation. If the PCM does not receive valid data from the BPM it will operate on substitute default data.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM has not received valid data from the BPM for 31 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will substitute a default set of data after 1 second, the DTC will be logged after 31 seconds. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn Off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

All serial data codes.

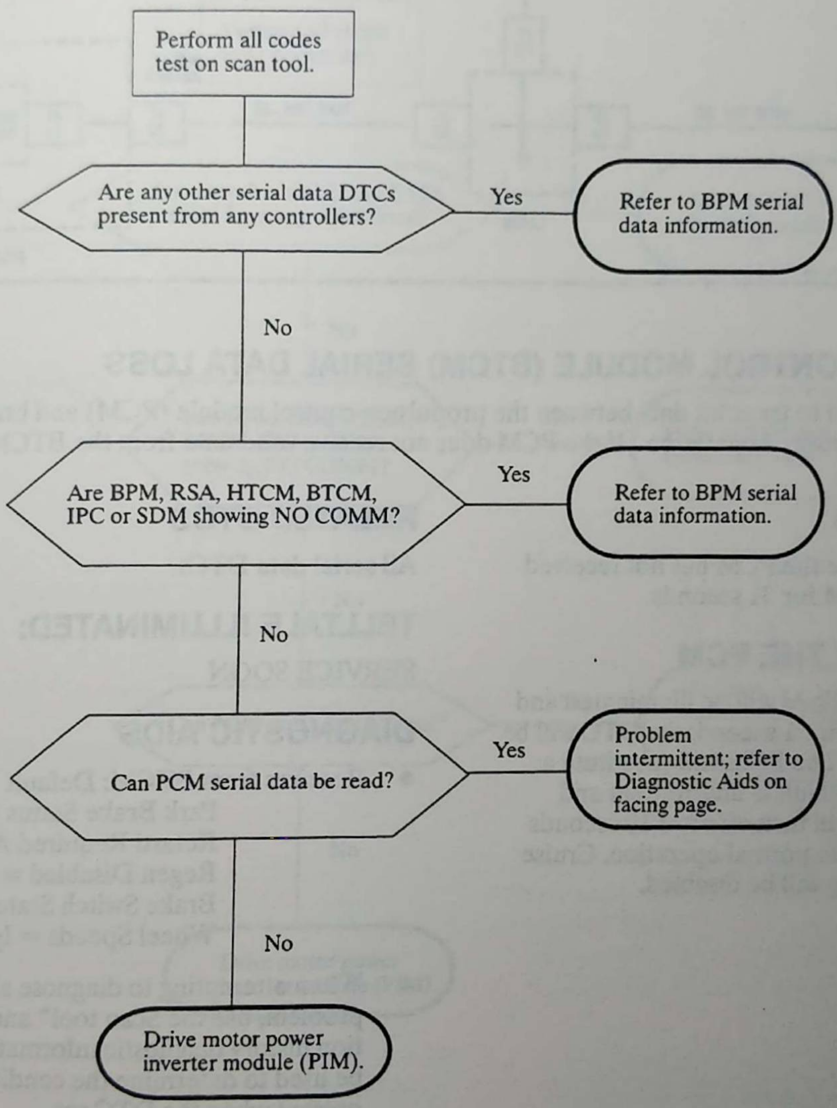
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

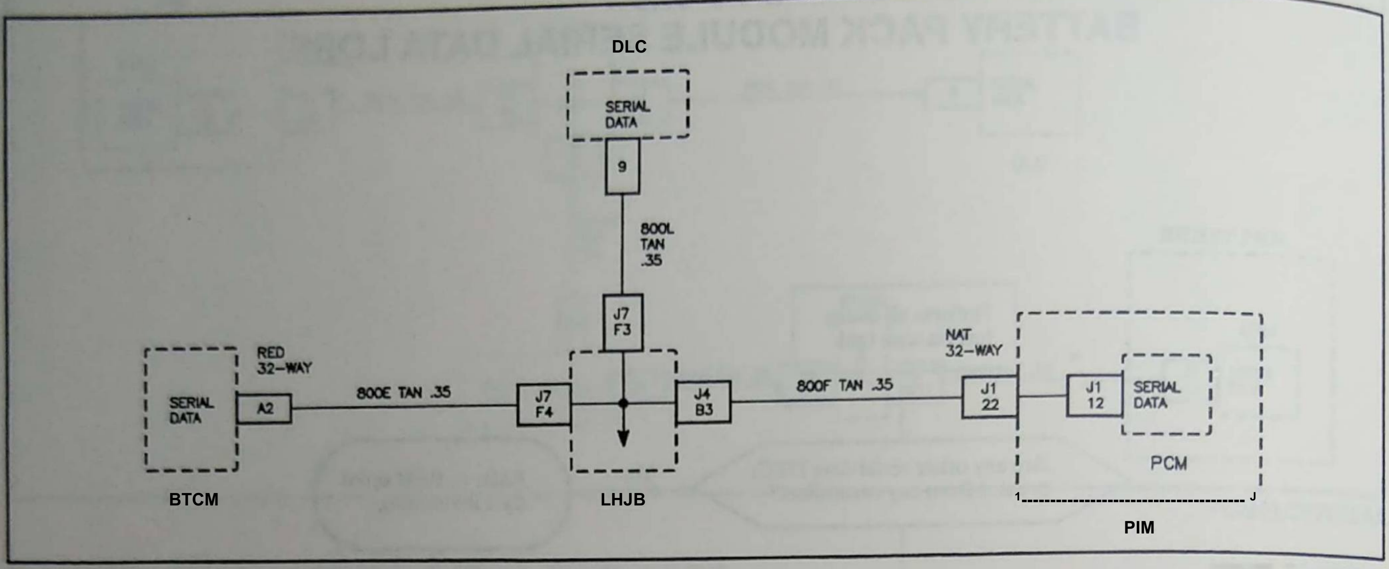
- Default values used by the PCM.
  MaxV= 350 volts
  PackV= 0 volts
  Pack I = 0 amps
  Command for SSTT = ON
  Pack State of Charge = 96%
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review' malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the code sets.

DTC 026
BATTERY PACK MODULE SERIAL DATA LOSS


Perform all codes test on scan tool.
Are any other serial data DTCs present from any controllers?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Are BPM, RSA, HTCM, BTCM, IPC or SDM showing NO COMM?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Can PCM serial data be read?
Yes
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

CS CamScanner

DTC 027 - BRAKE TORQUE CONTROL MODULE (BTCM) SERIAL DATA LOSS



BRAKE TORQUE CONTROL MODULE (BTCM) SERIAL DATA LOSS

The serial data line is used to transmit data between the propulsion control module (PCM) and brake torque control module (BTCM) during normal operation. If the PCM does not receive valid data from the BTCM it will operate on substitute default data.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM has not received valid data from the BTCM for 31 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored after 1 second, the DTC will be logged after 31 seconds. The PCM will substitute a default set of data. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation. Cruise control and regen braking will be disabled.

RELATED DTCS

All serial data DTCs.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

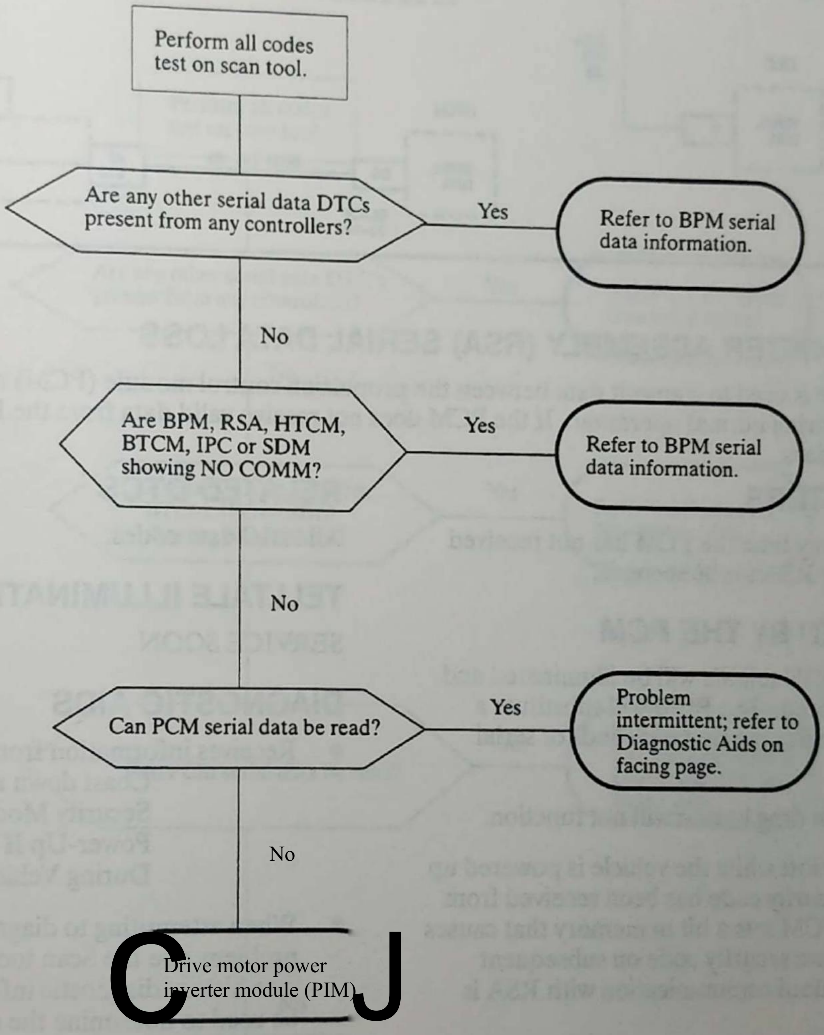
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Receives from BTCM: Default Values
  Park Brake Status = Not in Park
  Retard Required Achieved = 0%
  Regen Disabled = Disabled
  Brake Switch Status = Not Applied
  Wheel Speeds = Ignore
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

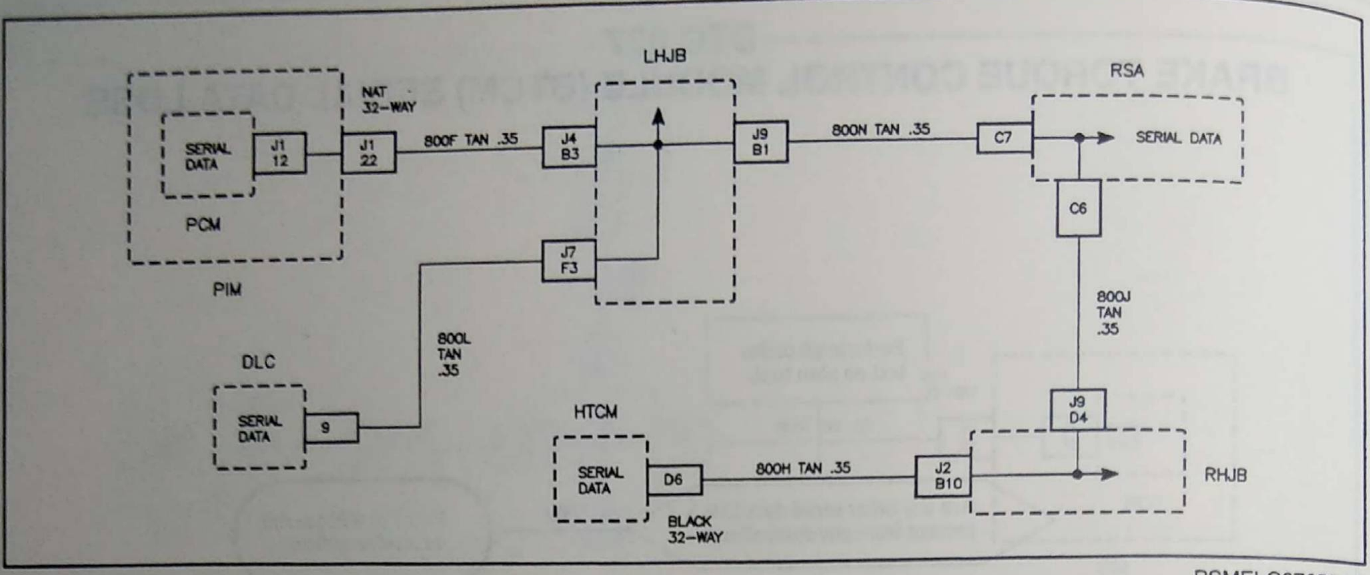
CS CamScanner

DTC 027
BRAKE TORQUE CONTROL MODULE (BTCM) SERIAL DATA LOSS


Perform all codes test on scan tool.
Are any other serial data DTCs present from any controllers?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Are BPM, RSA, HTCM, BTCM, IPC or SDM showing NO COMM?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Can PCM serial data be read?
Yes
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM)

CS CamScanner

DTC 028 – RUN/LOCK SHIFTER ASSEMBLY (RSA) SERIAL DATA LOSS



PSMELC67658AA

RUN/LOCK SHIFTER ASSEMBLY (RSA) SERIAL DATA LOSS

The serial data line is used to transmit data between the propulsion control module (PCM) and run/lock shifter assembly (RSA) during normal operation. If the PCM does not receive valid data from the RSA it will operate on substitute default data.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM has not received valid data from the RSA for 36 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will substitute a default set of data after the first 6 seconds of serial data loss.

- The coast-down drag button will not function.
- If serial data is lost while the vehicle is powered up after a valid security code has been received from the RSA, the PCM sets a bit in memory that causes it not to require a security code on subsequent ignition cycles until communication with RSA is restored.
- If serial data is lost while the vehicle is not powered-up (Lock mode), propulsion will be disabled, no security telltale and no communication with the RSA.

If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

All serial data codes.

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

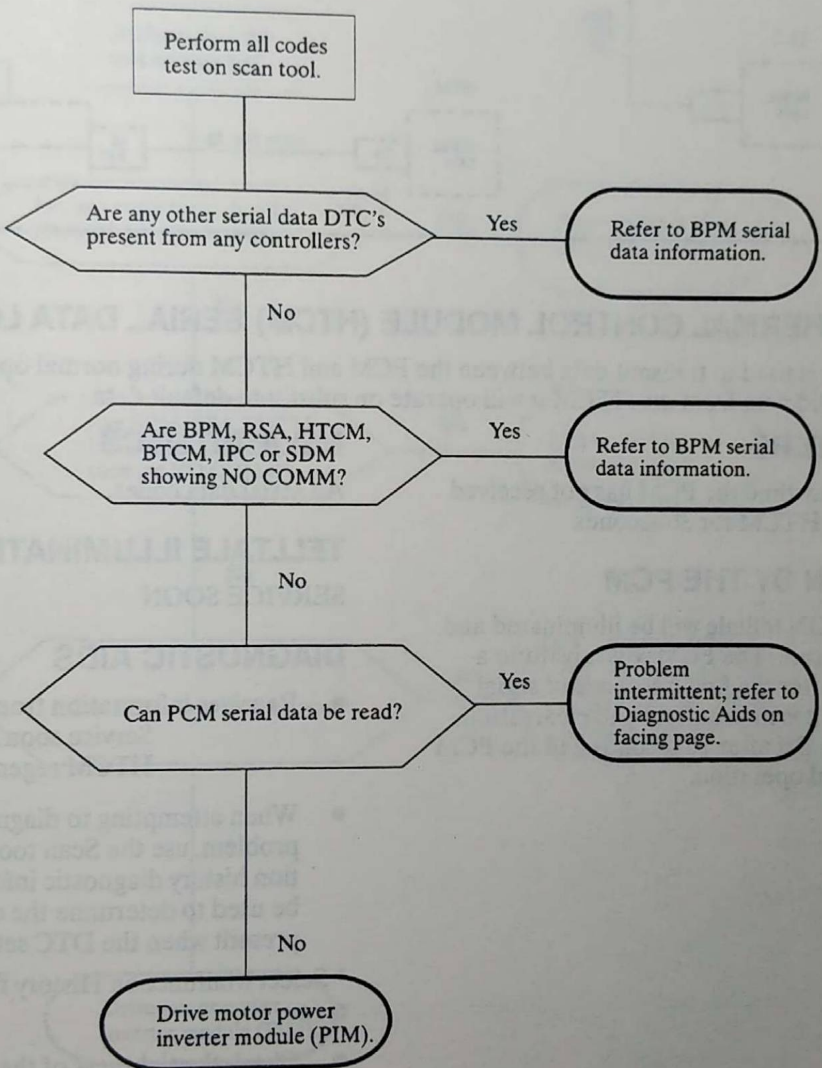
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

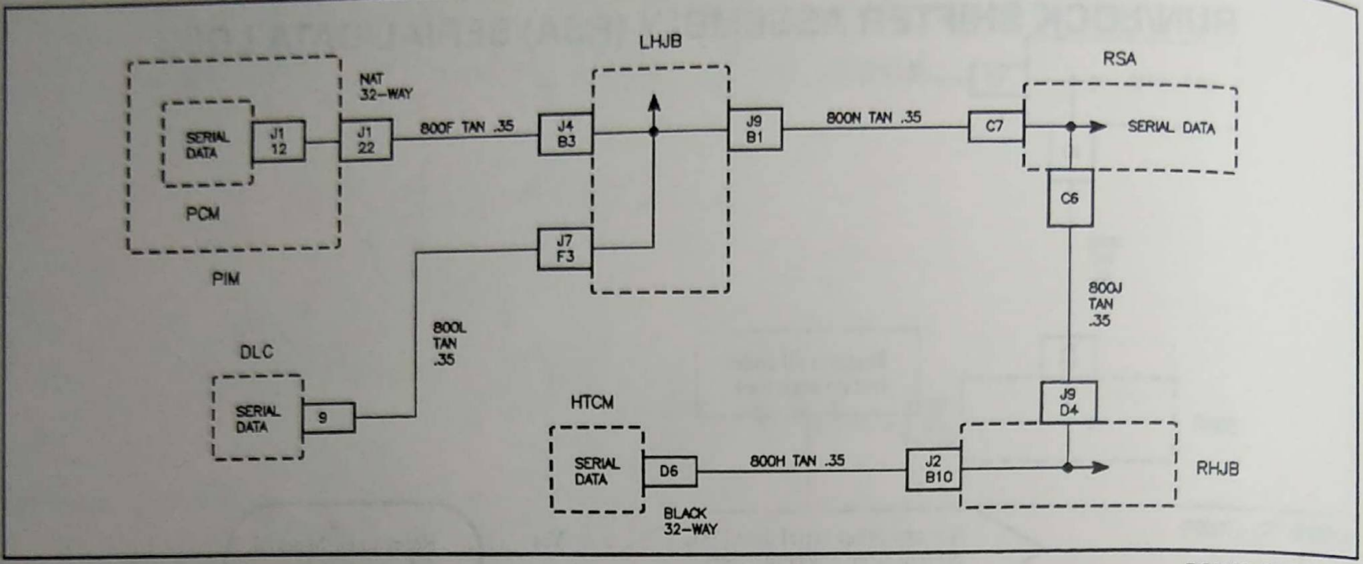
- Receives information from RSA: Default Values
  Coast down request =No Coast Down
  Security Mode = Disabled On Next
  Power-Up If Communication Lost
  During Vehicle On.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 028
RUN/LOCK SHIFTER ASSEMBLY (RSA) SERIAL DATA LOSS


Perform all codes test on scan tool.
Are any other serial data DTC's present from any controllers?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Are BPM, RSA, HTCM, BTCM, IPC or SDM showing NO COMM?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Can PCM serial data be read?
Yes
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 029 - HEAT PUMP THERMAL CONTROL MODULE (HTCM) SERIAL DATA LOSS


LHJB
RSA
NAT 32-WAY
SERIAL DATA
J1 12
J1 22
800F TAN .35
J4 B3
J9 B1
800N TAN .35
C7
SERIAL DATA
C6
PCM
J7 F3
PIM
800J TAN .35
800L TAN .35
DLC
SERIAL DATA
9
HTCM
J9 D4
SERIAL DATA
D6
800H TAN .35
J2 B10
RHJB
BLACK 32-WAY

PSMELC67658AA

HEAT PUMP THERMAL CONTROL MODULE (HTCM) SERIAL DATA LOSS

The serial data line is used to transmit data between the PCM and HTCM during normal operation. If the PCM does not receive valid data from the HTCM it will operate on substitute default data.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM has not received valid data from the HTCM for 36 seconds

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. The PCM will substitute a default set of data after the first 6 seconds of serial data loss. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn Off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

All serial data codes.

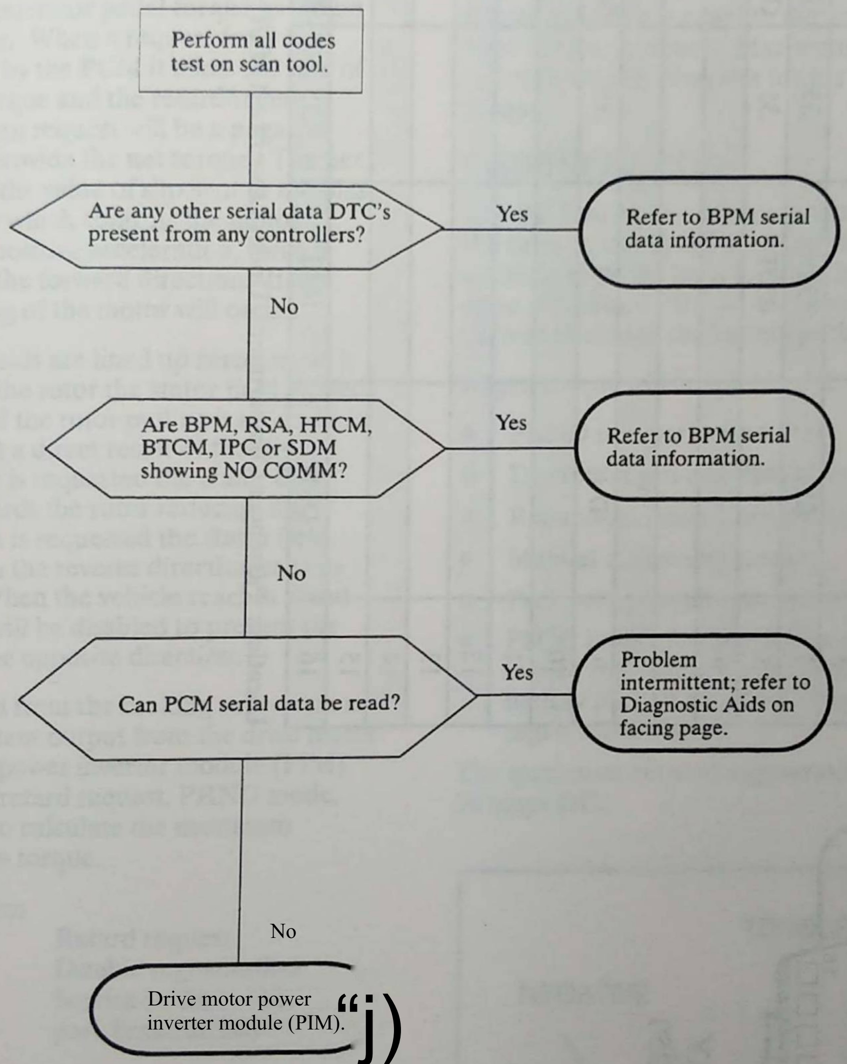
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

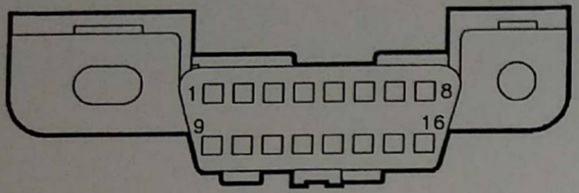
- Receives information from HTCM: Default Values
  Service soon request = Off
  HTCM regen disable = Not Disabled
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the code sets.

DTC 029
HEAT PUMP THERMO CONTROL MODULE (HTCM) SERIAL DATA LOSS


Perform all codes test on scan tool.
Are any other serial data DTC's present from any controllers?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Are BPM, RSA, HTCM, BTCM, IPC or SDM showing NO COMM?
Yes
Refer to BPM serial data information.
No
Can PCM serial data be read?
Yes
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DLC)



PSMELC67259AA

GRAY
12110250

DATA LINK CONNECTOR - 12110250				
CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
1				
2	PPL	1807C	.35	CLASS 2 DATA
3				
4	BLK	450N	.35	GROUND
5	BLK	450T	.35	GROUND
6				
7				
8				
9	TAN	800L	.35	SERIAL DATA
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16	ORN	1640	.35	B+

Location: Passenger Compartment, Under Lower Left of I/P

REGENERATIVE BRAKING

BRAKING PERFORMANCE SUBSYSTEM

When the brake is applied, the brake torque control module (BTCM) will request a certain amount of assistance from the drive motor to slow the vehicle. This is accomplished by a request to the PCM who in turn calculates based on inputs the amount of allowable regeneration (negative torque) it will request from the drive motor.

The PCM calculates accelerator pedal torque based on vehicle and driver inputs. When a request for retard/regen is received by the PCM it takes the sum of the accelerator pedal torque and the retard/regen request. The retard/regen request will be a negative number. The sum will provide the net torque. The net torque is used to create the value of slip sent to the bias control assembly (BCA) which controls the motor current. If the result is positive acceleration, force is applied to the motor in the forward direction. If the result is negative, braking of the motor will occur.

If the rotor and stator fields are lined up zero torque is being applied. To move the rotor the stator field moves ahead and stays ahead of the rotor pulling it around in a circle. The stator field is a direct result of the slip command. When retard is requested the stator field starts to move back towards the rotor reducing the torque to zero. If Regen is requested the stator field actually starts to move in the reverse direction causing braking of the motor. When the vehicle reaches about 10 km/h (6 mph) regen will be disabled to prevent the motor from turning in the opposite direction.

The PCM receives inputs from the braking subsystem to control regenerative current output from the drive motor to the battery pack. The power inverter module (PIM) uses battery pack status, retard request, PRND mode, shaft rate and direction to calculate the maximum possible Propulsion brake torque.

• The braking subsystem outputs to the PIM:	Retard request Disable regeneration Service brake switch park brake switch
• The BPM outputs to PIM:	PSOC Pack voltage

The PIM will report back to the braking subsystem the Retard Achieved Status. The PCM uses the Service Brake input during cruise operation to disable cruise control.

RETARD

The BTCM sends a retard request to the PCM via a discreet line and over serial data. The retard request is sent by the BTCM during braking to reduce brake wear and if the front tires are slipping for traction control. If the BTCM determines the front tires are stuck, it will request positive retard, which increases the torque to get the front tires moving.

The PCM will calculate a reduced propulsion torque value based on the retard request value. The maximum retard available is equal to the propulsion torque at the time of retard request. Maximum retard can cause only a net zero torque. Negative torque is considered Regen torque.

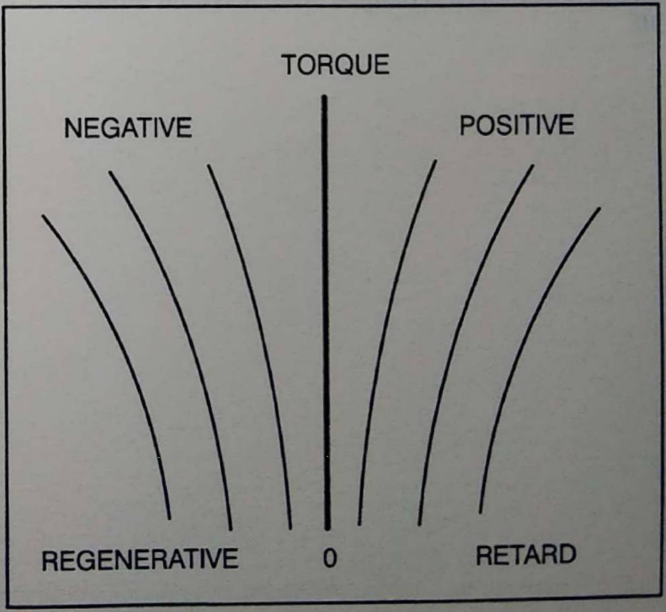
REGENERATION

The PIM provides a regeneration function that allows the drive motor to supply negative shaft torque, which assists in slowing down the vehicle. In this mode the drive motor and PIM act as a generator providing current to charge the battery pack.

Regen torque will be inhibited if:

- PRND is in park or neutral
- Discrete regen disable is active
- Redundant (serial) regen disable is active
- Manual disconnect is open
- Pack voltage fault has occurred
- PSOC is equal to 100%. The amount of negative torque requested is a function of the PSOC of the battery pack. If the PSOC is high the amount of regen will be low.

The maximum allowed regeneration is 365 volts DC and 30 amps DC.



BTCM

When the BTCM requires the motor to reduce the torque for braking it increases the retard request PWM signal duty cycle. The BTCM does not know if the motor is doing retard or regen. The PCM takes the signal and sums it with accelerator torque (also takes into account the other slip variables) to send out a final torque Slip command.

The BTCM is capable of performing full braking if Regen cannot be achieved by the drive motor. In milliseconds the BTCM knows how much braking is required, based on the amount of achievable regen the PCM reports back to the BTCM.

During normal deceleration with no brake input, regen torque as a function of drive motor speed will slow the motor down. This is called the drag function. If during this time the BTCM starts to see wheel slip it will reduce the regen or retard request to reduce the amount of regen torque to stop the wheel slip.

INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

There are three signal lines for retard/regen operation plus a serial data copy of the discrete lines. The retard request line uses a duty cycle signal between 10 percent to 90 percent which is sent by the BTCM to the PCM. The PCM uses this value to calculate a net torque for the drive motor.

10%—18% — Reduces the amount of drag on the motor. (Positive torque)

18% — No retard or regen request.

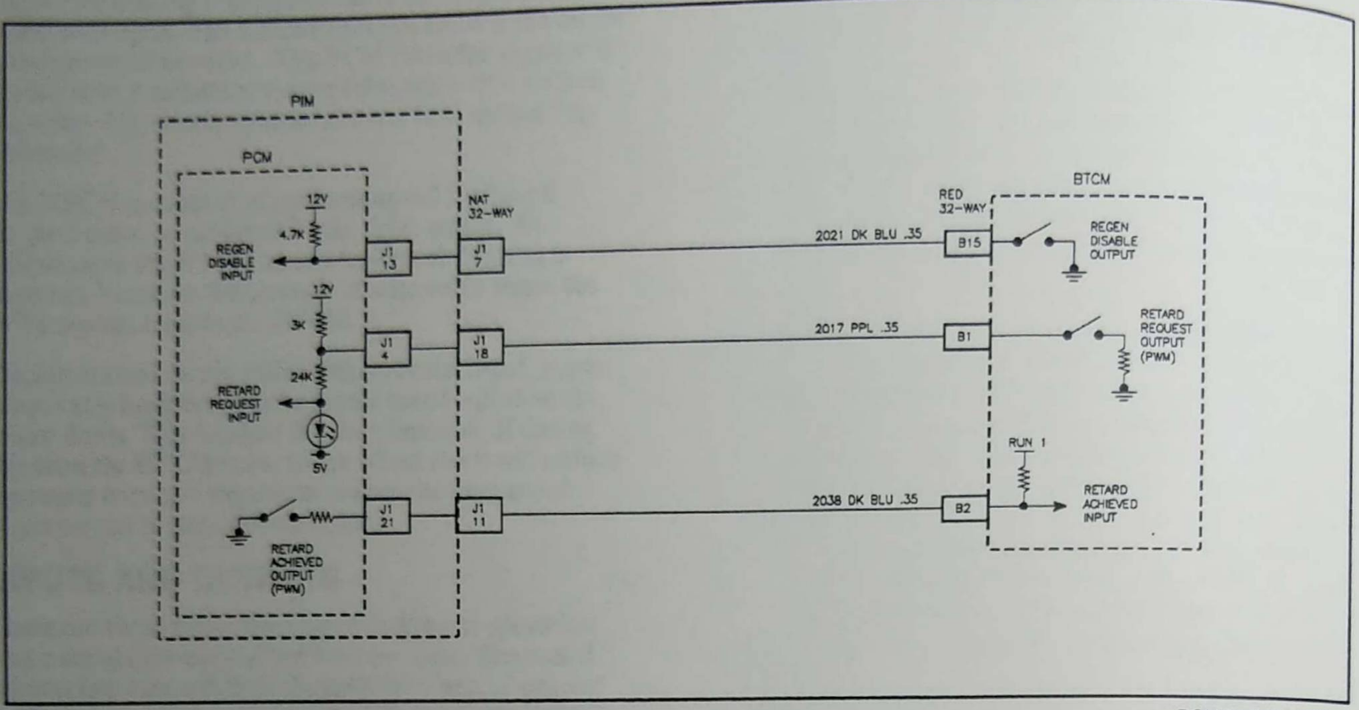
18%—90% — Retard or Regen to slow vehicle down. (Negative torque)

Retard Achieved: This line is used by the PCM to report to the BTCM the amount of retard/regen achieved by the Drive Motor.

Regen disable: Regen disable is used by the BTCM to disable all retard/regen. This happens during ABS braking when regen is ramped down and then turned Off.

NOTES

DTC 010 - REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION _ LOW FREQUENCY


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
J1 13
12V
3K
J1 4
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
J1 21
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
J1 18
J1 11
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
BTCM
B15
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
B1
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
B2
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - LOW FREQUENCY

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regenerative braking from the propulsion control module (PCM) via the retard request line. This line is a 128 Hz PWM (pulse width modulated) signal where the duty cycle indicates the desired amount of regenerative braking.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the frequency is less than 115 Hz for 5 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored and regen will be disabled. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 12,13

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

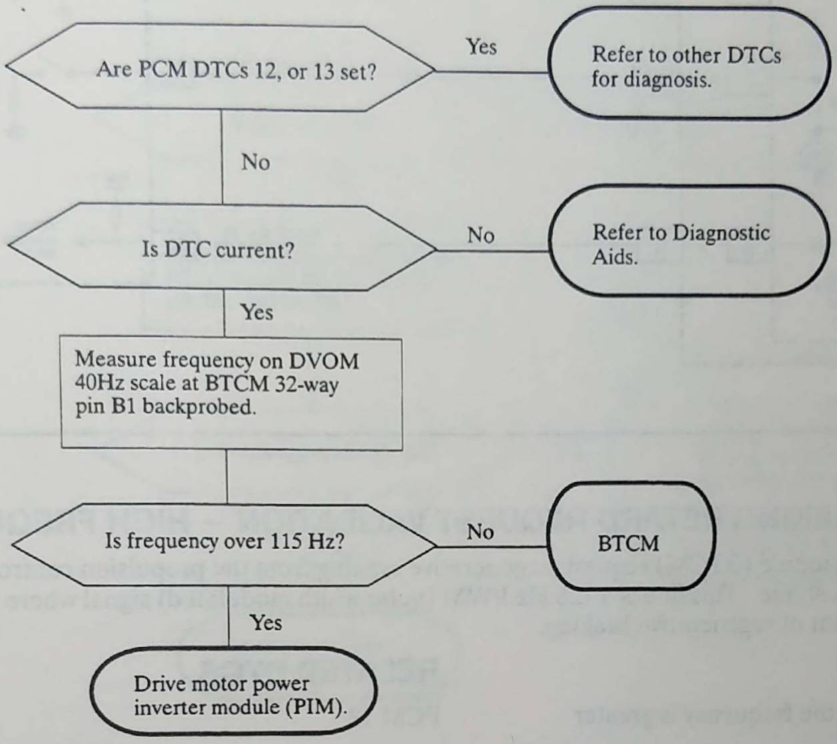
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

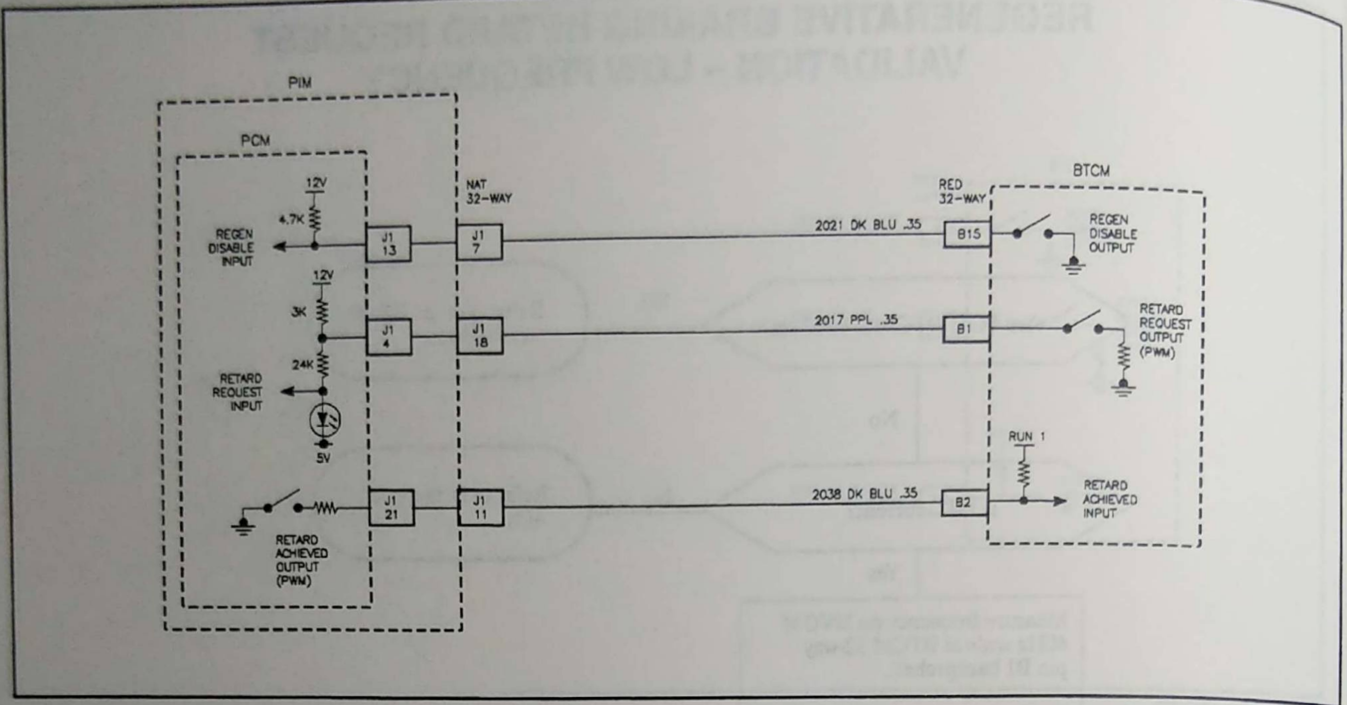
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 010
REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - LOW FREQUENCY


Are PCM DTCs 12, or 13 set?
Yes
Refer to other DTCs for diagnosis.
No
Is DTC current?
No
Refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
Measure frequency on DVOM 40Hz scale at BTCM 32-way pin B1 backprobed.
Is frequency over 115 Hz?
No
BTCM
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

CS CamScanner

DTC 011 - REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION HIGH FREQUENCY


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
J1 13
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
12V
3K
J1 4
J1 18
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
J1 21
J1 11
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
BTCM
B15
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
B1
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
B2
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - HIGH FREQUENCY

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regenerative braking from the propulsion control module (PCM) via the retard request line. This line is a 128 Hz PWM (pulse width modulated) signal where the duty cycle indicates the desired amount of regenerative braking.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the frequency is greater than 143 Hz for 5 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored and PCM disables regen. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 12

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

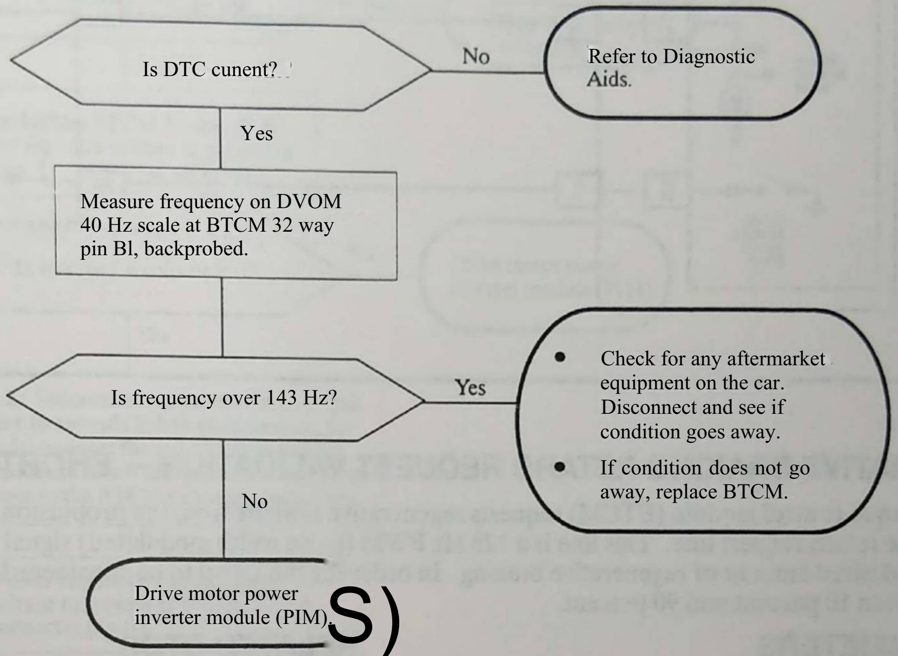
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

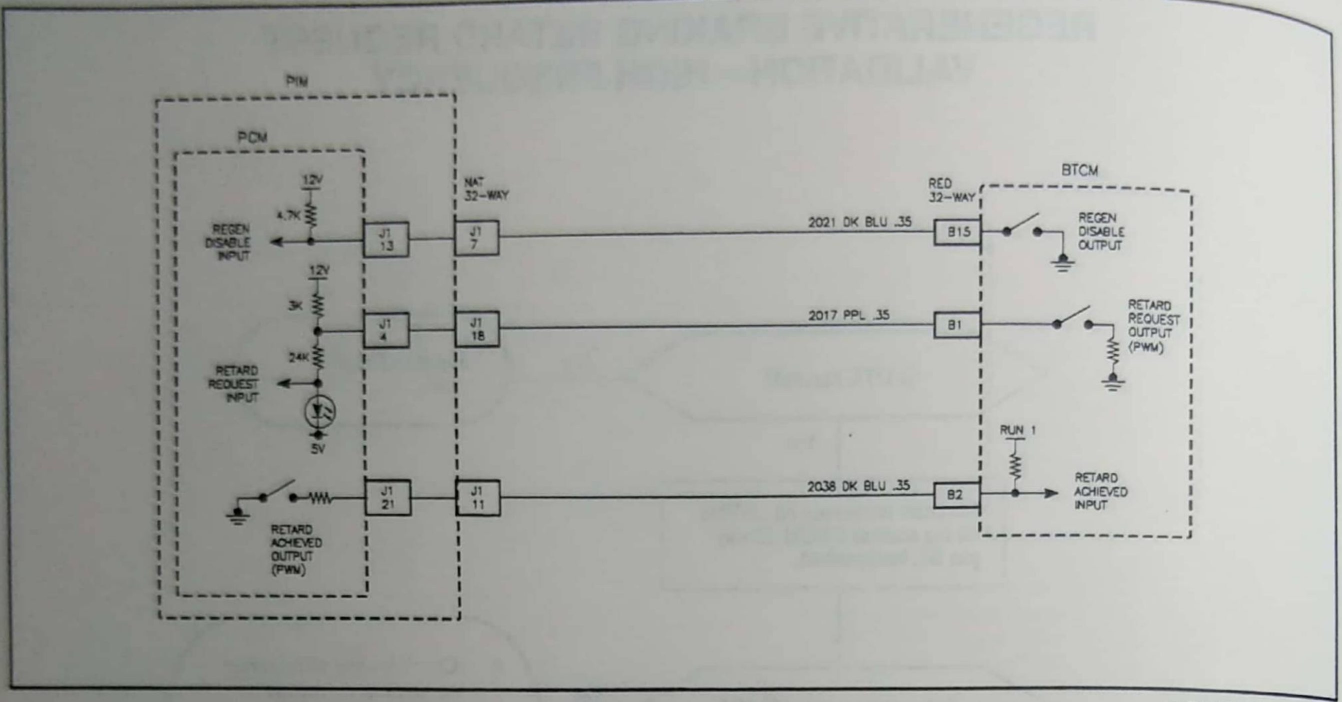
- Check for aftermarket equipment that may be generating high frequencies. Disconnect them and see if condition does not return.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 011
REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - HIGH FREQUENCY


Is DTC cunent?
No
Refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
Measure frequency on DVOM 40 Hz scale at BTCM 32 way pin Bl, backprobed.
Is frequency over 143 Hz?
Yes
Check for any aftermarket equipment on the car. Disconnect and see if condition goes away.
If condition does not go away, replace BTCM.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM)S)

DTC 012 - REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION – SHORT TO GROUND


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
12V
3K
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
J1 13
J1 4
J1 21
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
J1 18
J1 11
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
B15
B1
B2
BTCM
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - SHORT TO GROUND

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regenerative braking from the propulsion control module (PCM) via the retard request line. This line is a 128 Hz PWM (pulse width modulated) signal where the duty cycle indicates the desired amount of regenerative braking. In order for the signal to be considered valid, the duty cycle must be between 10 percent and 90 percent.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM sees no transitions within 15 ms and the retard request signal is below 1.4 volts.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored and regen will be disabled. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 10

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

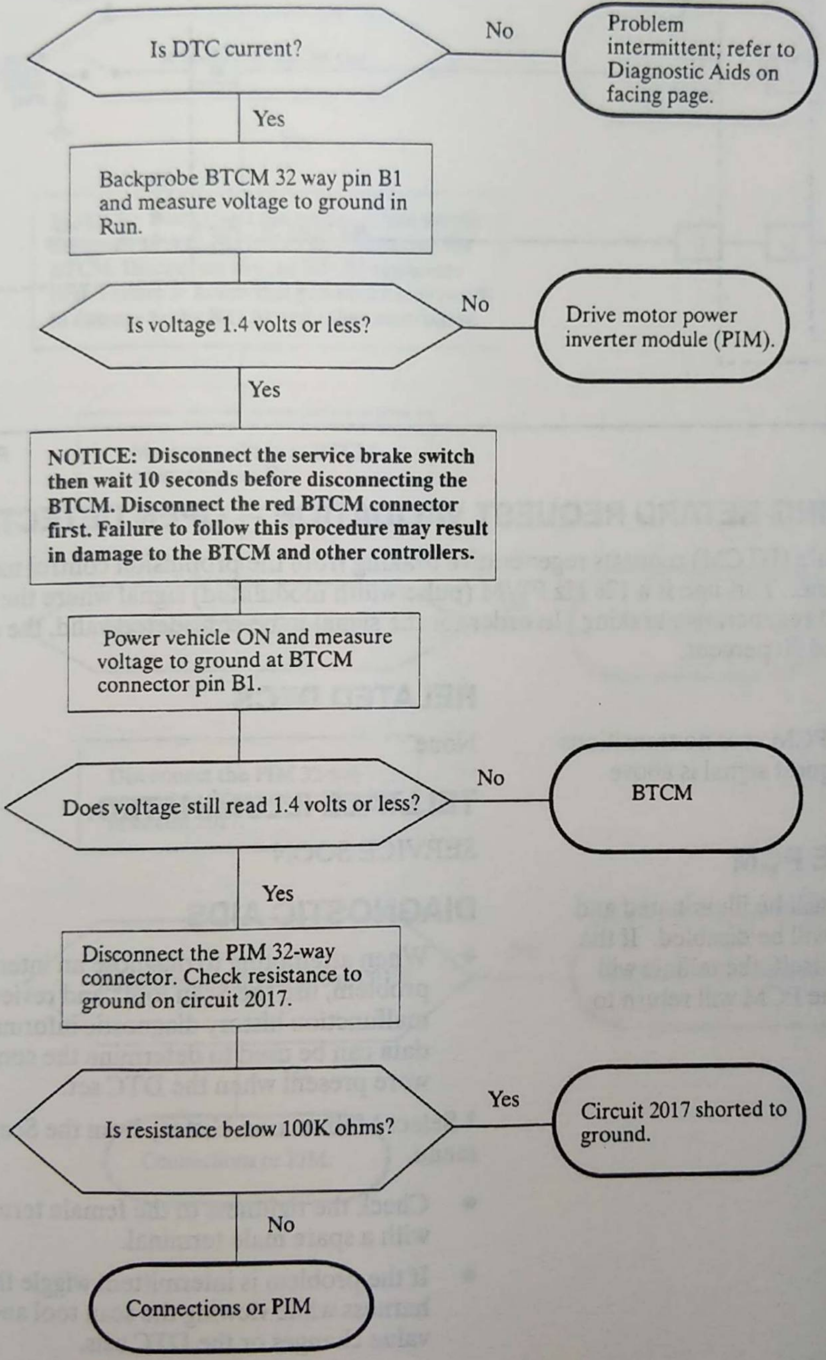
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Check 12 volt retard request signal to verify correct voltage level.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

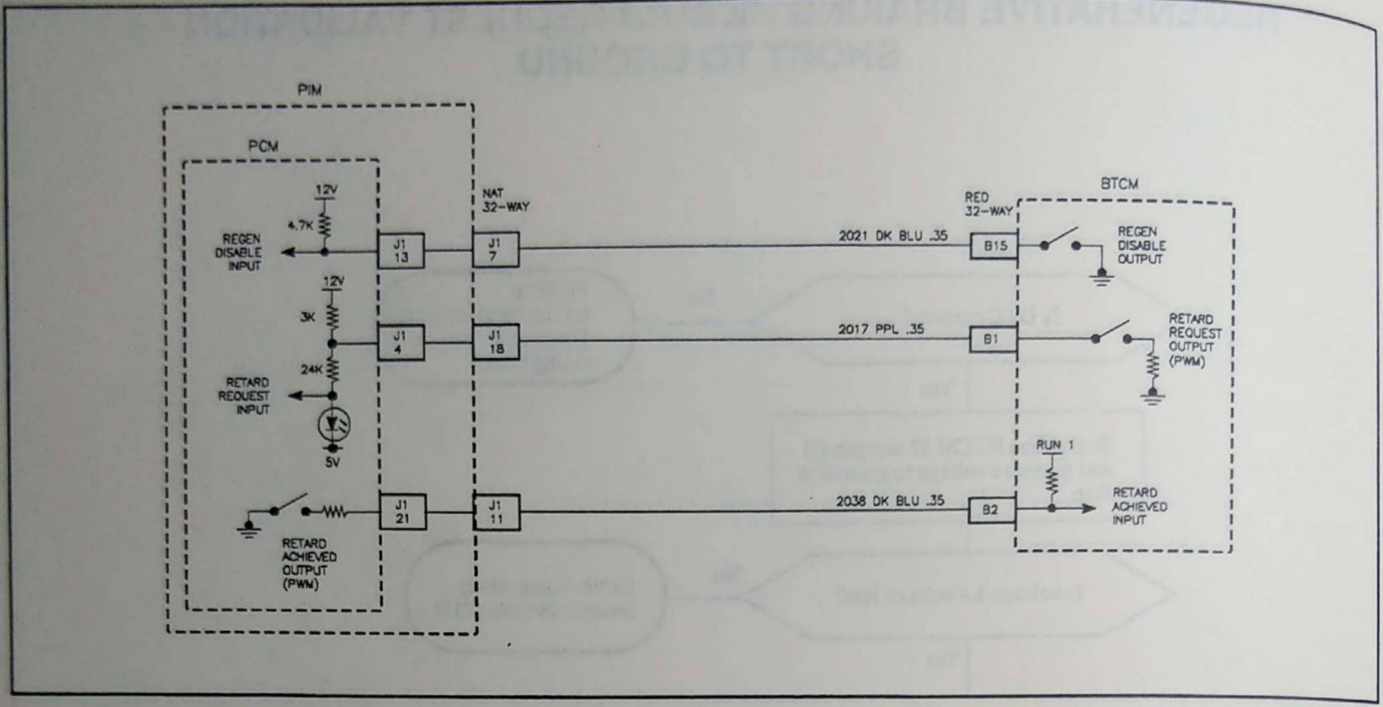
DTC 012

DEGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - SHORT TO GROUND

K


Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Backprobe BTCM 32 way pin B1 and measure voltage to ground in Run.
Is voltage 1.4 volts or less?
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
Yes
NOTICE: Disconnect the service brake switch then wait 10 seconds before disconnecting the BTCM. Disconnect the red BTCM connector first. Failure to follow this procedure may result in damage to the BTCM and other controllers.
Power vehicle ON and measure voltage to ground at BTCM connector pin B1.
Does voltage still read 1.4 volts or less?
No
BTCM
Yes
Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector. Check resistance to ground on circuit 2017.
Is resistance below 100K ohms?
Yes
Circuit 2017 shorted to ground.
No
Connections or PIM

DTC 013 - REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION OPEN DETECTED


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
12V
3K
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
J1 13
J1 4
J1 21
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
J1 18
J1 11
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
BTCM
B15
B1
B2
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - OPEN DETECTED

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regenerative braking from the propulsion control module (PCM) via the retard request line. This line is a 128 Hz PWM (pulse width modulated) signal where the duty cycle indicates the desired amount of regenerative braking. In order for the signal to be considered valid, the duty cycle must be between 10 percent and 90 percent.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM sees no transitions within 15 ms and the retard request signal is above 5.9 volts.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be set and regen will be disabled. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

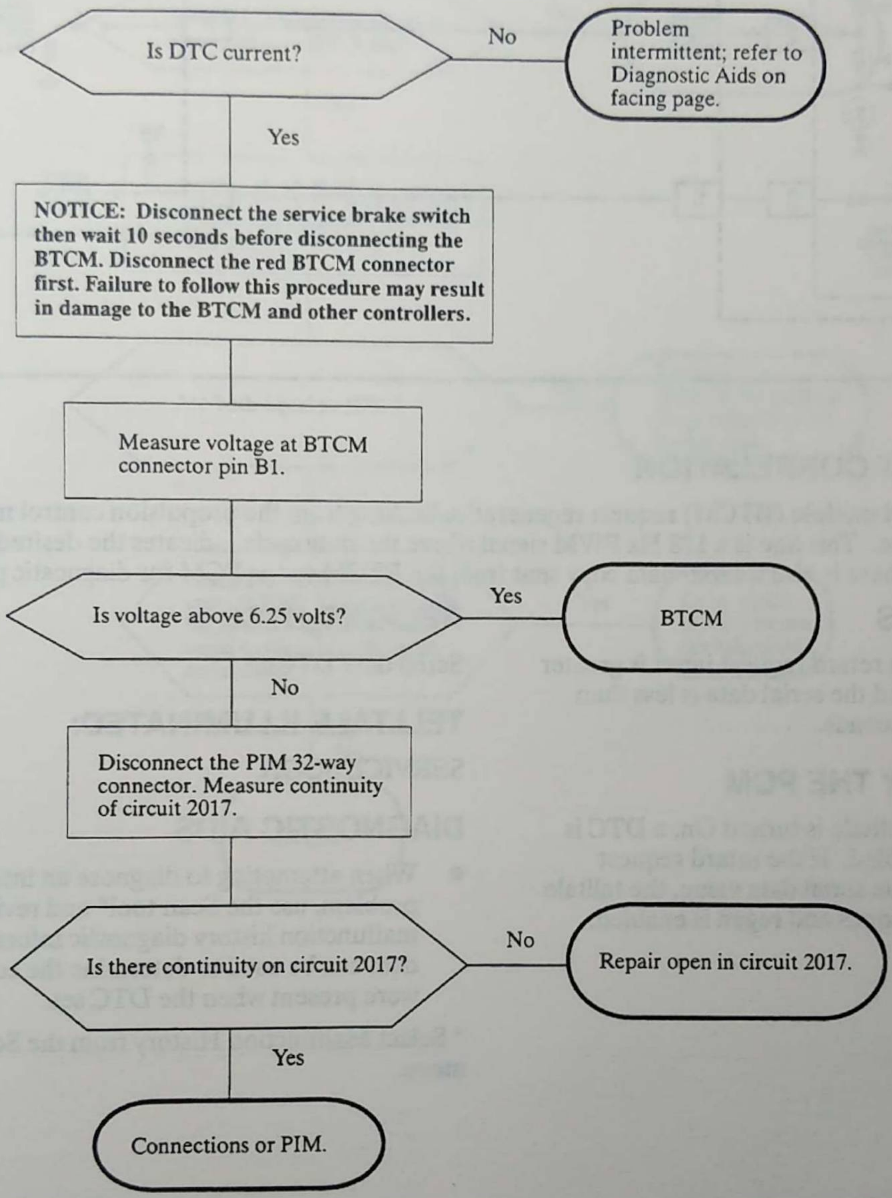
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

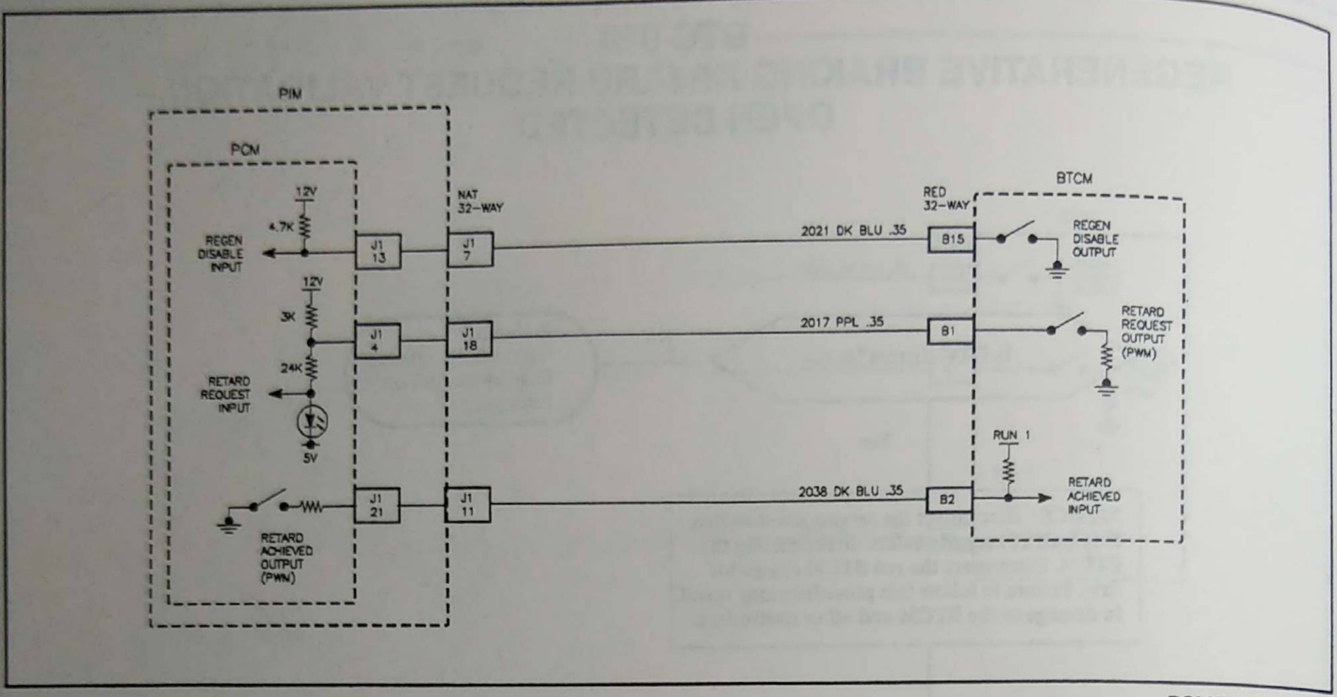
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 013
REGENERATIVE BRAKING RETARD REQUEST VALIDATION - OPEN DETECTED


Is DTC current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
NOTICE: Disconnect the service brake switch then wait 10 seconds before disconnecting the BTCM. Disconnect the red BTCM connector first. Failure to follow this procedure may result in damage to the BTCM and other controllers.
Measure voltage at BTCM connector pin B1.
Is voltage above 6.25 volts?
Yes
BTCM
No
Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector. Measure continuity of circuit 2017.
Is there continuity on circuit 2017?
No
Repair open in circuit 2017.
Yes
Connections or PIM.

DTC 042 – RETARD REQUEST CORRELATION


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
12V
3K
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWN)
J1 13
J1 4
J1 21
NAT 32–WAY
J1 7
J1 18
J1 11
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32–WAY
B15
B1
B2
BTCM
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

RETARD REQUEST CORRELATION

The brake torque control module (BTCM) request regenerative braking from the propulsion control module (PCM) via the retard request line. This line is a 128 Hz PWM signal where the duty cycle indicates the desired amount of regenerative braking. There is also a serial data copy sent from the BTCM to the PCM for diagnostic purposes.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when a retard request input is greater than 20.7% duty cycle and the serial data is less than 19.1% duty cycle for 2 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is turned On, a DTC is stored, and regen is disabled. If the retard request PWM signal returns to the serial data value, the telltale is turned Off after 10 seconds and regen is enabled.

RELATED DTCS

Serial data DTCs

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

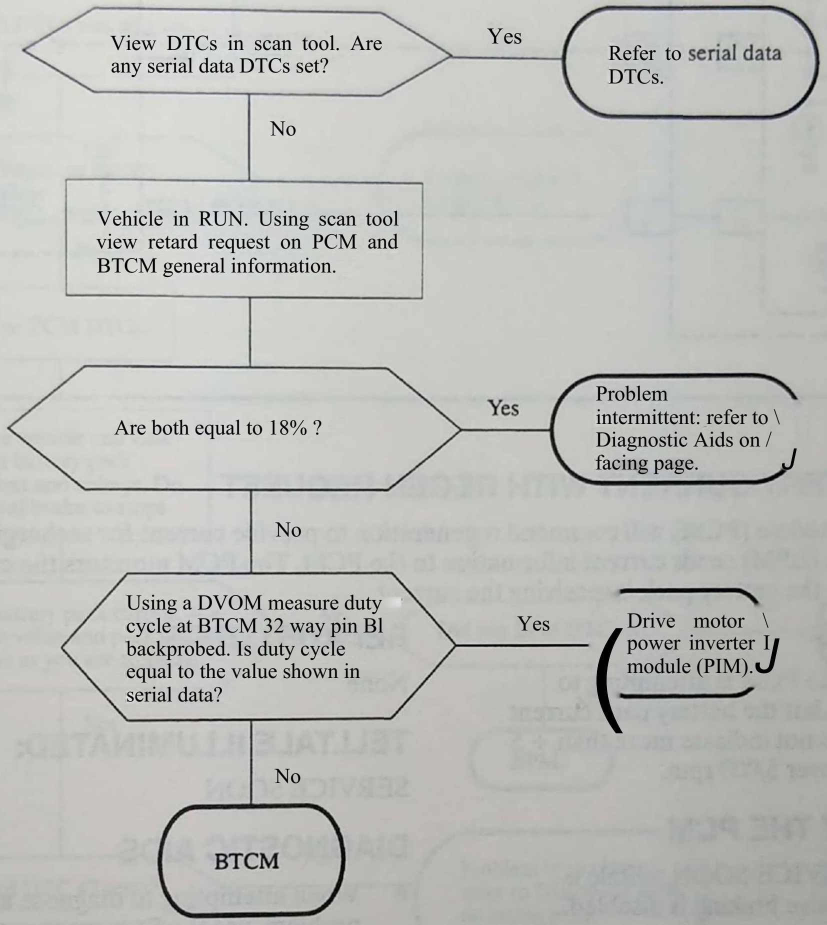
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 042
RETARD REQUEST CORRELATION



View DTCs in scan tool. Are any serial data DTCs set?

Refer to serial data DTCs.

Vehicle in RUN. Using scan tool view retard request on PCM and BTCM general information.

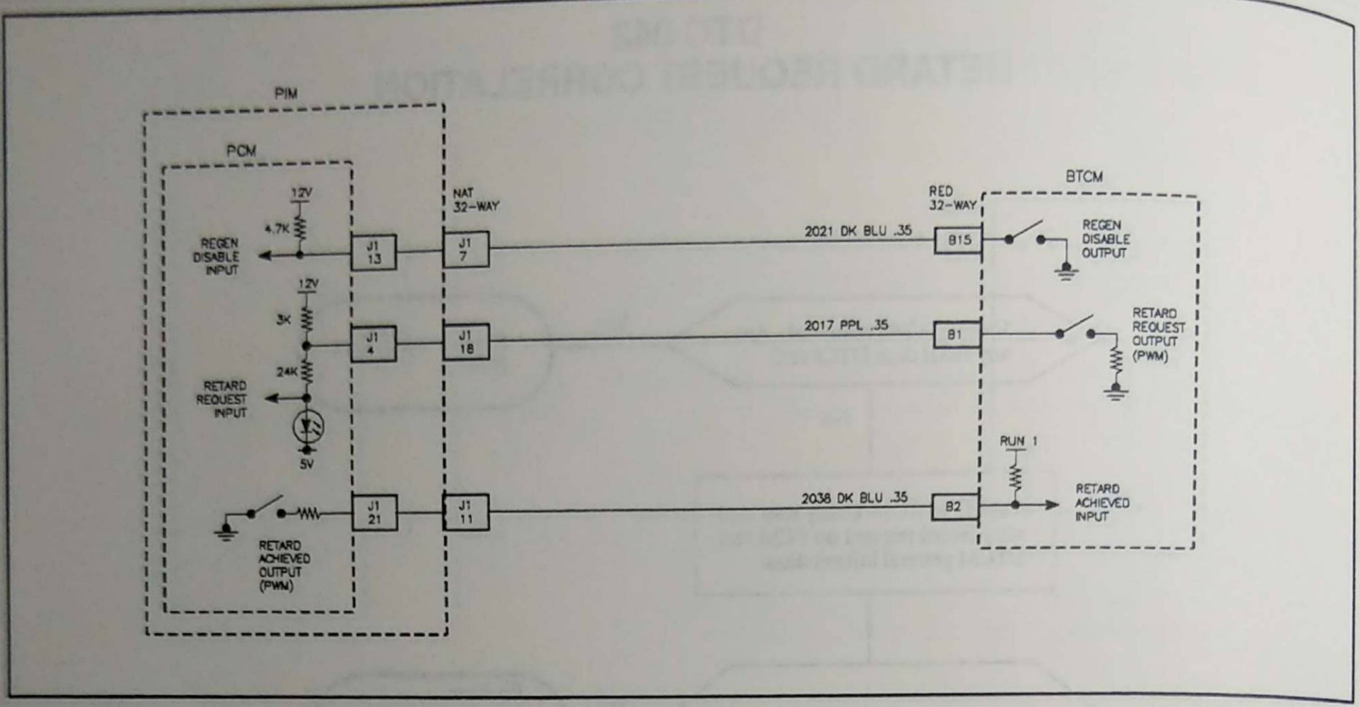
Are both equal to 18% ?

Problem intermittent: refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Using a DVOM measure duty cycle at BTCM 32 way pin Bl backprobed. Is duty cycle equal to the value shown in serial data?

Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 047 – CORRELATE BATTERY CURRENT WITH REGEN REQUEST


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
J1 13
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
2021 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
B15
BTCM
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
12V
3K
J1 4
J1 18
2017 PPL .35
B1
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
RUN 1
J1 21
J1 11
2038 DK BLU .35
B2
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)

PSMELC67653AB

CORRELATE BATTERY CURRENT WITH REGEN REQUEST

The propulsion control module (PCM) will command regeneration to provide current for recharging the batteries. The battery pack module (BPM) sends current information to the PCM. The PCM monitors the current going into the battery pack to verify the battery pack is receiving the current.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the PCM is attempting to command regen braking, but the battery pack current value from the BPM does not indicate more than + 5 amps with a shaft speed over 5,000 rpm.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set, The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated and regenerative braking is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

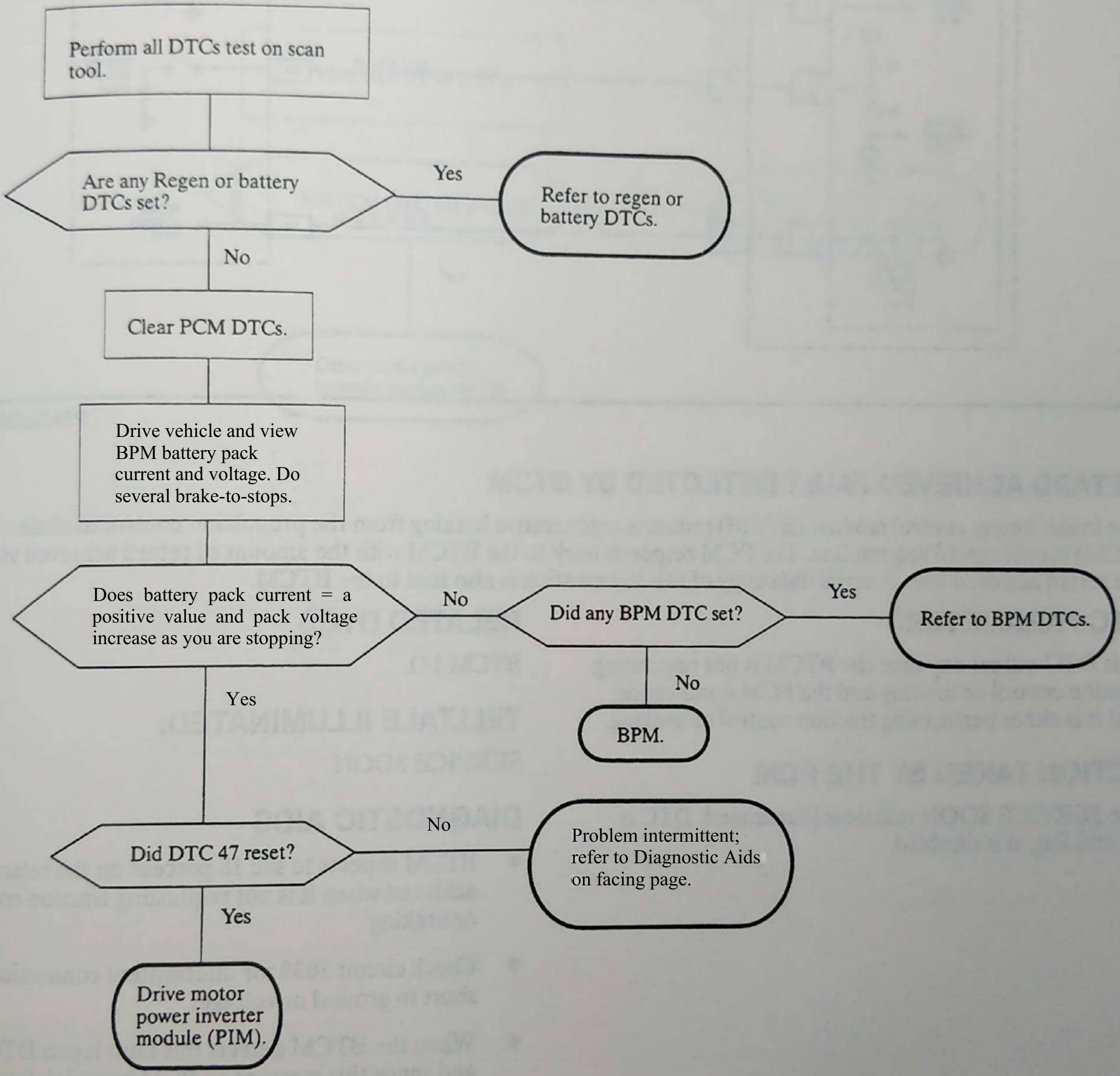
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

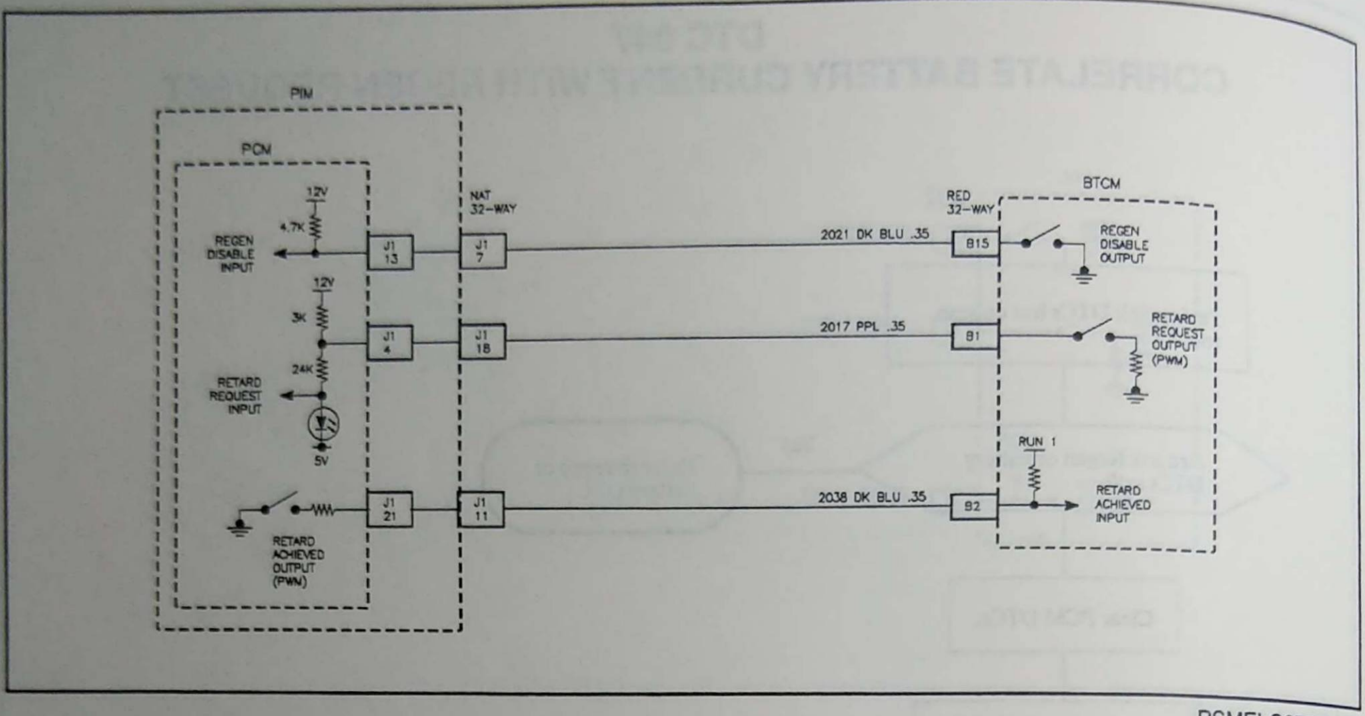
- Make sure no regen disable DTCs were set when this DTC occurred by comparing malfunction history. If set refer to Regen codes.
- This is most likely caused by a BPM system or PIM failure.

CS CamScanner

DTC 047
CORRELATE BATTERY CURRENT WITH REGEN REQUEST


Perform all DTCs test on scan tool.
Are any Regen or battery DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to regen or battery DTCs.
No
Clear PCM DTCs.
Drive vehicle and view BPM battery pack current and voltage. Do several brake-to-stops.
Does battery pack current = a positive value and pack voltage increase as you are stopping?
No
Did any BPM DTC set?
Yes
Refer to BPM DTCs.
No
BPM.
Yes
Did DTC 47 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 103 - RETARD ACHIEVED FAULT DETECTED BY BTCM


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
12V
3K
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWN)
J1 13
J1 4
J1 21
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
J1 18
J1 11
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
B15
B1
B2
BTCM
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

RETARD ACHIEVED FAULT DETECTED BY BTCM

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regenerative braking from the propulsion control module (PCM) via the retard request line. The PCM responds back to the BTCM with the amount of retard achieved via the retard achieved line. A serial data copy of this information is also sent to the BTCM.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set any time the BTCM is not requesting traction control or braking and the PCM is indicating that it is either performing traction control or braking.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated, DTC is set and Regen is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

BTCM 141

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

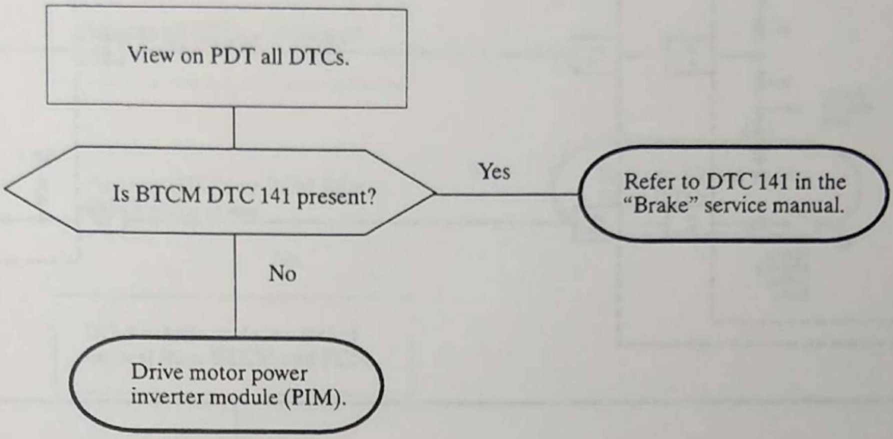
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

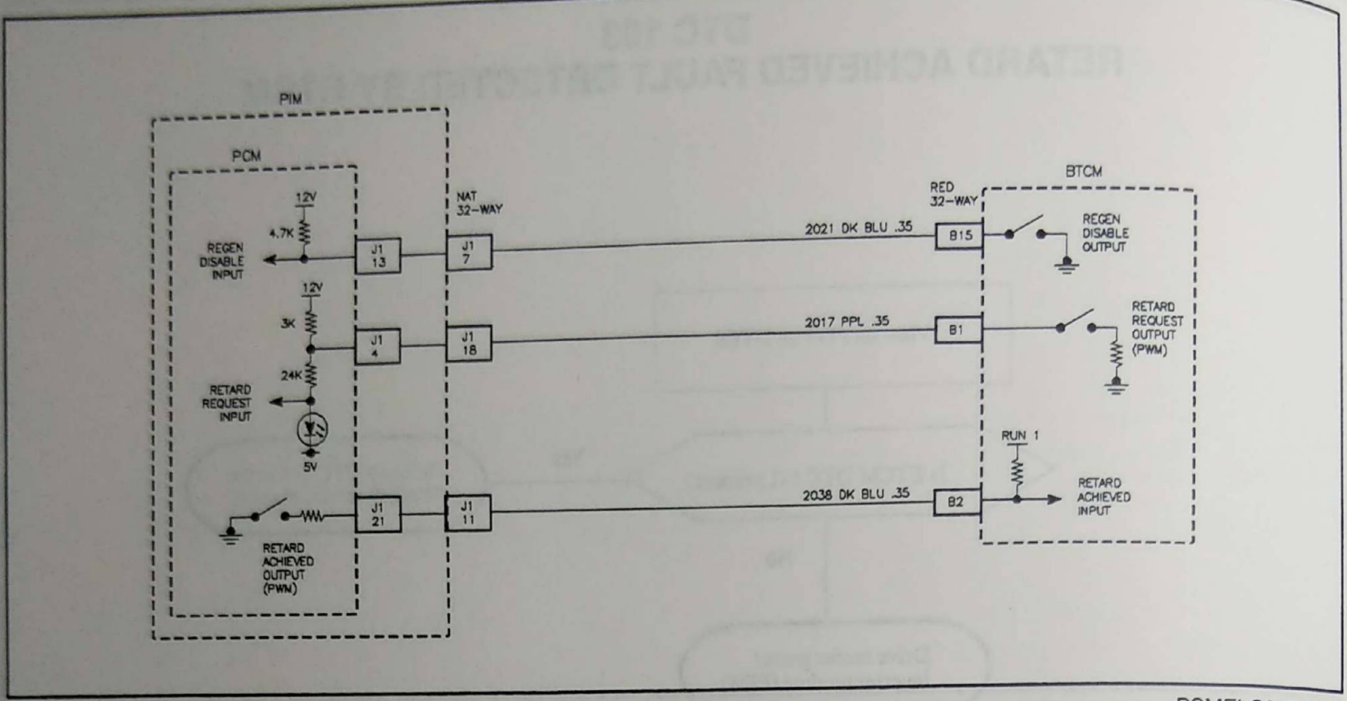
- BTCM expects to see 18 percent on the retard achieved when it is not requesting traction control or braking.
- Check circuit 2038 for intermittent connection, short to ground or voltage.
- When the BTCM detects this fault it sets DTC 141 and sends this message to PCM by serial data.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 103
RETARD ACHIEVED FAULT DETECTED BY BTCM


View on PDT all DTCs.
Is BTCM DTC 141 present?
Yes
Refer to DTC 141 in the "Brake" service manual.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 107 – RETARD REQUEST INPUT OUT OF RANGE


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
J1 13
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
12V
3K
J1 4
J1 18
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
J1 21
J1 11
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
BTCM
B15
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
B1
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
B2
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

RETARD REQUEST INPUT OUT OF RANGE

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests a certain percentage of regeneration based on braking required. The propulsion control module (PCM) calculates the amount of Regen it can provide based on its inputs and reports this percentage back to the BTCM on the retard achieved line. The BTCM expects to see 18 percent on retard achieved signal and serial data when it is not requesting traction control or braking.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set any time there are transitions on the retard request line but the duty cycle is less than five percent or greater than 95 percent read by the PCM.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated, DTC stored and regen is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

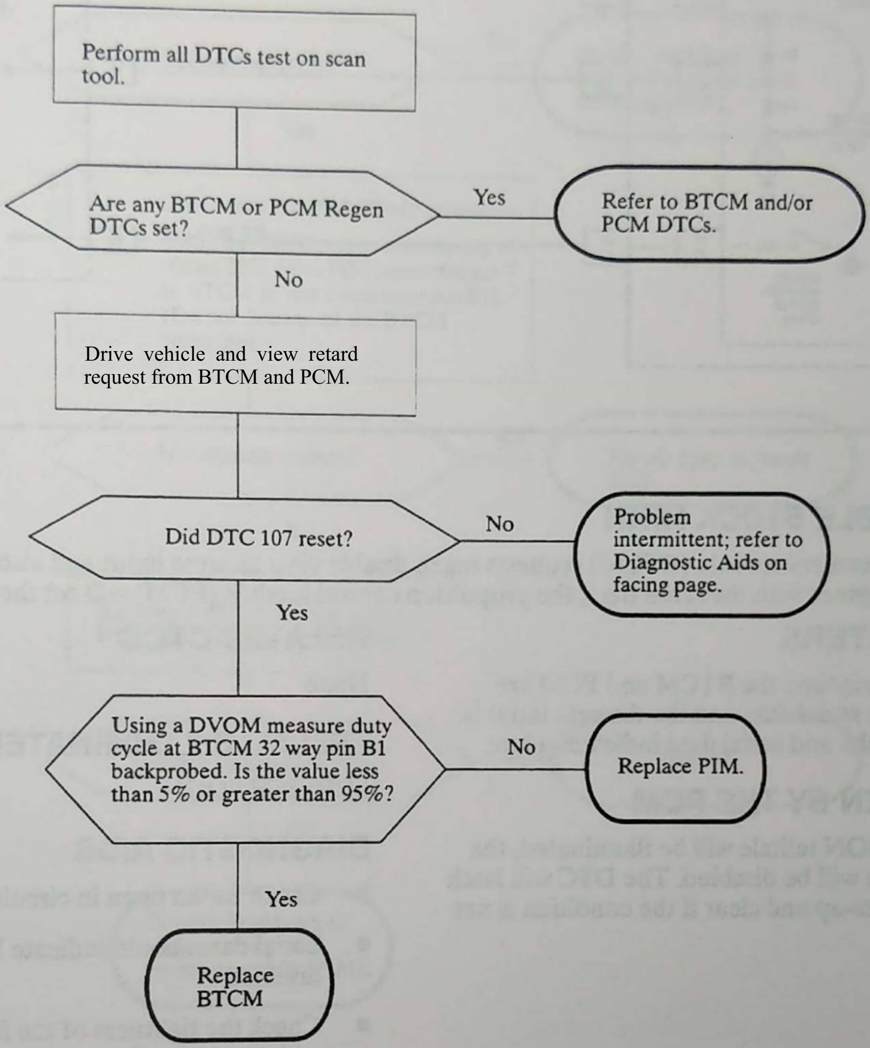
“SERVICE SOON”

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- If no other BTCM or PCM DTCs are set than one of the controllers is malfunctioning. Either the PCM is incorrectly reading the input or the BTCM is out putting the signal incorrectly.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

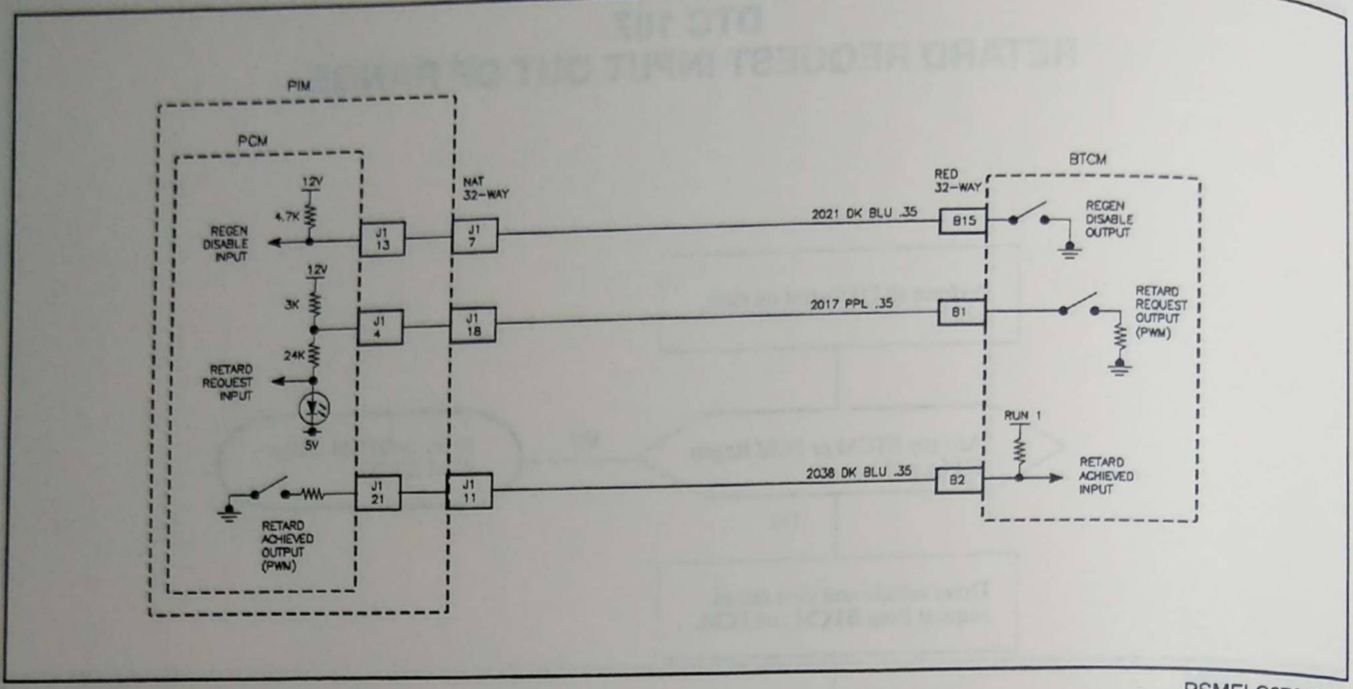
CS CamScanner

DTC 107
RETARD REQUEST INPUT OUT OF RANGE


Perform all DTCs test on scan tool.
Are any BTCM or PCM Regen DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to BTCM and/or PCM DTCs.
No
Drive vehicle and view retard request from BTCM and PCM.
Did DTC 107 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Using a DVOM measure duty cycle at BTCM 32 way pin B1 backprobed. Is the value less than 5% or greater than 95%?
No
Replace PIM.
Yes
Replace BTCM

CS CamScanner

DTC 109 – REGEN DISABLE STUCK HIGH


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
J1 13
NAT 32–WAY
J1 7
2021 DK BLU .35
RED 32–WAY
B15
BTCM
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
12V
3K
J1 4
J1 18
2017 PPL .35
B1
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
RUN 1
J1 21
J1 11
2038 DK BLU .35
B2
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWN)

PSMELC67653AB

REGEN DISABLE STUCK HIGH

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regen disable via a discrete input and also by serial data. If the discrete input disagrees with the serial data, the propulsion control module (PCM) will set the DTC.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set anytime the BTCM and PCM are communicating on serial data and the discrete input is greater than 3.5 volts and serial data indicates a low.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated, the DTC set and regen will be disabled. The DTC will latch until the next power-up and clear if the condition is not present.

RELATED DTCS

None

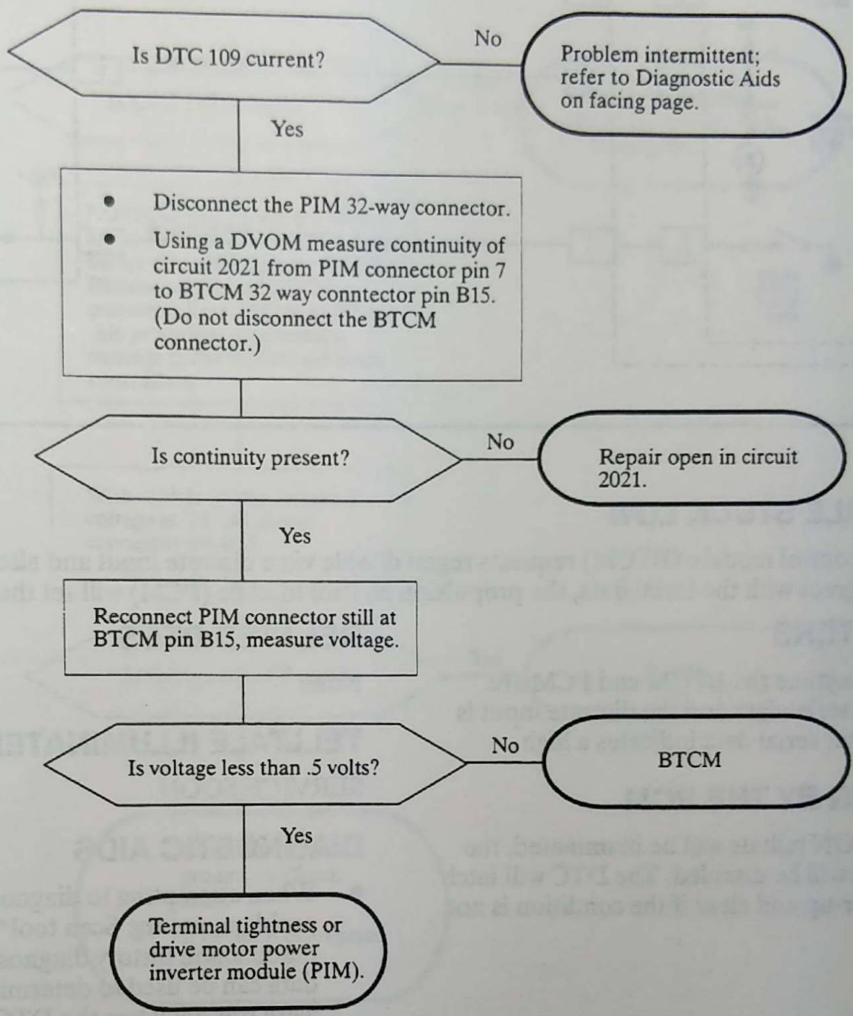
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

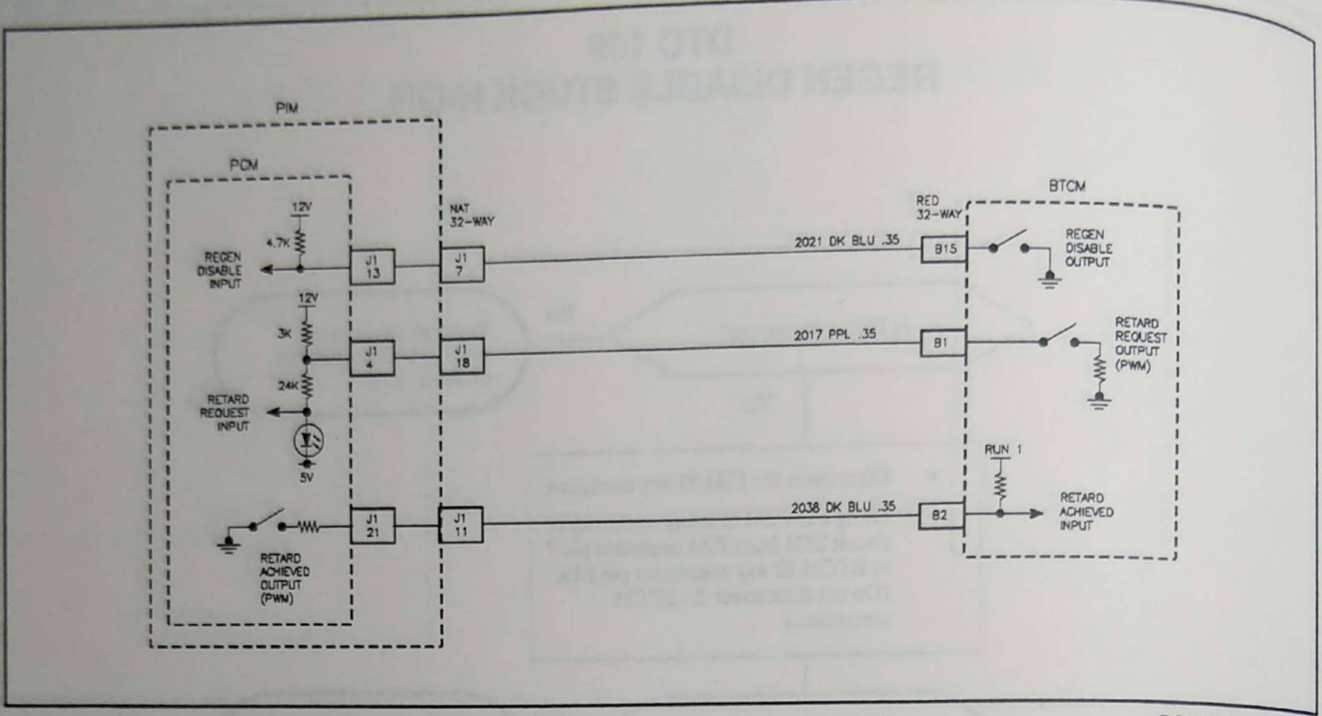
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Check for an open in circuit 2021.
- Serial data should indicate Low when regen is disabled.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 109
REGEN DISABLE STUCK HIGH


Is DTC 109 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Disconnect the PIM 32-way connector.
Using a DVOM measure continuity of circuit 2021 from PIM connector pin 7 to BTCM 32 way conntector pin B15. (Do not disconnect the BTCM connector.)
Is continuity present?
No
Repair open in circuit 2021.
Yes
Reconnect PIM connector still at BTCM pin B15, measure voltage.
Is voltage less than .5 volts?
No
BTCM
Yes
Terminal tightness or drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 110 – REGEN DISABLE STUCK LOW


PIM
PCM
12V
4.7K
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
J1 13
NAT 32-WAY
J1 7
12V
3K
J1 4
J1 18
24K
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
5V
J1 21
J1 11
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
2021 DK BLU .35
2017 PPL .35
2038 DK BLU .35
RED 32-WAY
BTCM
B15
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
B1
RETARD REQUEST OUTPUT (PWM)
RUN 1
B2
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT

PSMELC67653AB

REGEN DISABLE STUCK LOW

The brake torque control module (BTCM) requests regen disable via a discrete input and also by serial data. If the discrete input disagrees with the serial data, the propulsion control module (PCM) will set the DTC.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set anytime the BTCM and PCM are communicating on serial data and the discrete input is less than 2.5 volts but serial data indicates a high.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated, the DTC set and regen will be disabled. The DTC will latch until the next power-up and clear if the condition is not present.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

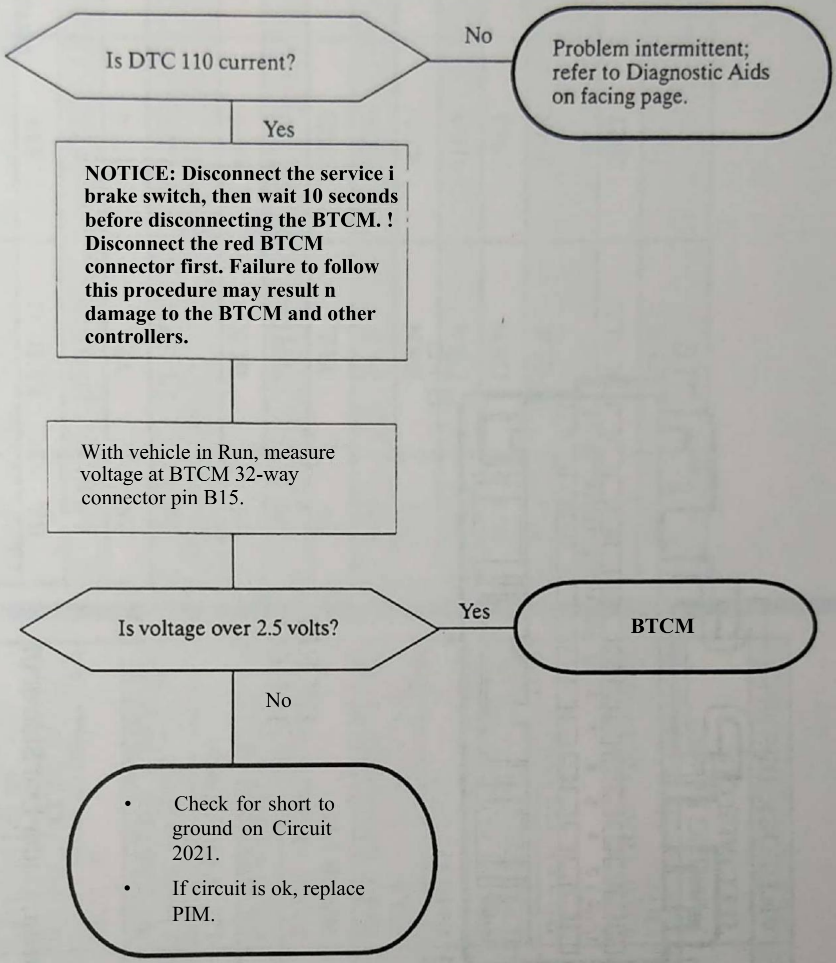
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 110
REGEN DISABLE STUCK LOW SSTT REGEN DISABLED



Is DTC 110 current?

No

Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Yes

NOTICE: Disconnect the service i brake switch, then wait 10 seconds before disconnecting the BTCM. ! Disconnect the red BTCM connector first. Failure to follow this procedure may result n damage to the BTCM and other controllers.

With vehicle in Run, measure voltage at BTCM 32-way connector pin B15.

Is voltage over 2.5 volts?

Yes

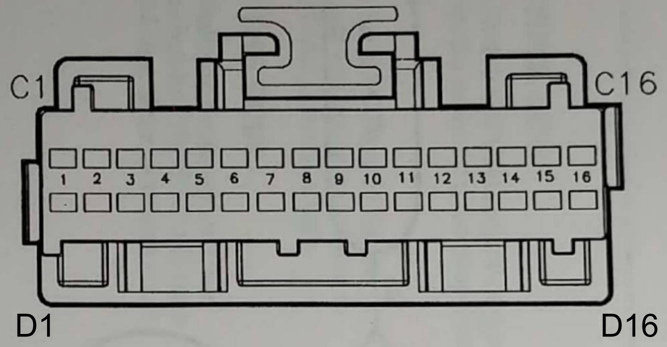
BTCM

No

- Check for short to ground on Circuit 2021.
- If circuit is ok, replace PIM.

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

BRAKE TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE (BTCM) - JI


C1
C16
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
D1
D16

DK RED
12110113

Location: Passenger Commpartment, Under Left Side of I/P

PSMELC66O35AA

CS CamScanner

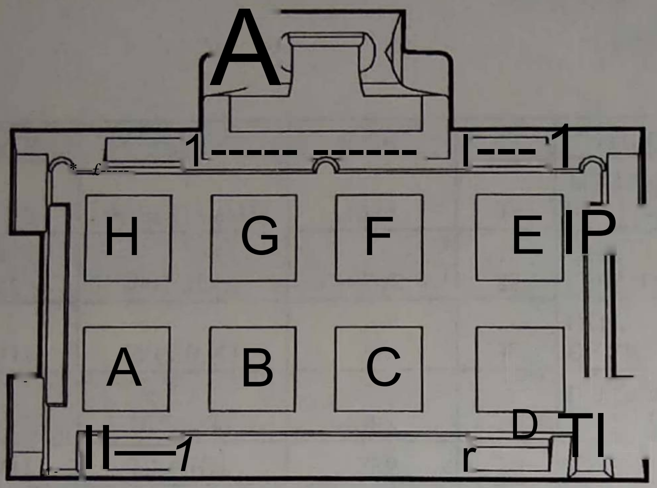
BRAKE TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE-JI - 12110113

CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION	CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
Al	BLK	407F	.35	MC2 LO	Bl	PPL	2017	.35	RETARD REQUEST OUT
A2	TAN	800E	.35	TO LH JUNCTION BLOCK SERIAL DATA	B2	DKBLU	2038	.35	RETARD ACHIEVED IN
A3	YEL	873	.80	LF WSS LO IN	B3	LT BLU	830	.80	LF WSS HI IN
A4	TAN	833	.80	RE WSS LO IN	B4	DKGRN	872	.80	RE WSS HI IN
A5	GRA	2035	.35	MC2IN	B5	YEL	2034	.35	MC1 IN
A6	LTBLU	2036B	.35	RE BRAKE PRESSURE SENSOR IN	B6	LTGRN	2037	.35	LF BRAKE PRESSURE SENSOR IN
A7	RED	885B	.35	LR WSS LO IN	B7	BLK	884B	.35	LR WSS HI
A8	BRN	882B	.35	RR WSS HI IN	B8	WHT	883B	.35	RR WSS LO IN
A9	PNK	2031	.35	PARK BRAKE SWITCH WAKE UP	B9	YEL	820E	.35	BRAKE SWITCH IN
A10	LT BLU	1134	.35	PARK BRAKE SWITCH IDLE	B10	BLK	407A	.35	GROUND
All	LTGRN	1286	.50	EMB LO OUT	Bll	BRN	41E	.35	BTCM RUN I
A12	DK GRN	1288	.50	FRONT SOLENOIDS LO OUT	B12	GRA	416A	.35	5V REF'OUT
A13	TAN/WHT	33	.35	BRAKE TELLTALE OUT	B13	ORN	2540	.35	BTCM B+
A14	DK BLU	1660B	.35	LOW FRAC TELLTALE OUT	B14	BLK	2015	.35	REAR BRAKE ENABLE RELAY OUT
A15	DK BLU / WHT	1934	.35	PARKING BRAKE TELLTALE OUT	B15	DKBLU	2021	.35	REGEN DISABLE OUT
A16	WHT	852B	.35	ANTILOCK TELLTALE	B16	PNK	1632	.35	FRONT BRAKE ENABLE RELAY OUT

CS CamScanner

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

BRAKE TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE (BTCM) - J2



LT GRAY
12110626

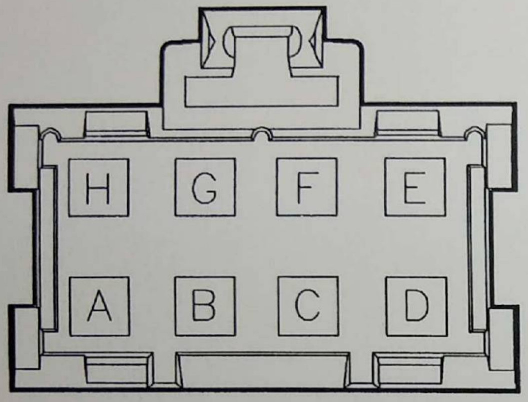
PSMELC66036AA

BRAKE TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE - J2 - 12110626				
CAVITY	**WIRECOLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	WHT	2001	.80	LR PARK MOTOR HI OUT
B	TAN	2003	.80	LR PARK MOROR LO OUT
C	TAN	2004	.80	RR PARK MOTOR LO OUT
D	YEL	2007	.80	LR APPLY MOTOR LO OUT
E	LT BLU	2005	.80	LR APPLY MOTOR HI OUT
F	DKGRN	2006	.80	RR APPLY MOTOR LO OUT
G	BRN	2008	.80	RR APPLY MOTOR HI OUT
H	RED	1988	.80	RR PARK MOTOR HI OUT

Location: Passenger Compartment, Under Left Side of I/P

CS CamScanner

BRAKE TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE (BTCM) – J3



BLACK
12129088

PSMELC66037AA

BRAKE TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE - J3 - 12129088				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	RED	2033	3.0	REAR BRAKE B+
B	PPL	1282	3.0	RF MOTOR HI OUT
C	BLK	1280	3.0	LF MOTOR HI OUT
D	BLK	450F	3.0	GROUND
E	BLK	450FF	3.0	GROUND
F	PNK	1281	3.0	LF MOTOR LO OUT
G	BLK	1283	3.0	RF MOTOR LO OUT
H	RED	1633B	3.0	FRONT BRAKE B+

Location: Passenger Compartment, Under Left Side of I/P

CS CamScanner

DTC 030 - PCM HAS DETECTED A RAM FAILURE

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the propulsion control module (PCM) detects a random access memory (RAM) failure.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC will be stored and the PCM resets. A hard RAM failure will cause the PCM to continuously reset, which will cause the SERVICE SOON telltale to flash rapidly and a loss of propulsion.

PCM will assume normal operation and propulsion will operate if failure goes away.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DTC 030
PCM HAS DETECTED A RAM FAILURE

If DTC 30 is set it is due to an internal PCM fault.

If this DTC is set, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 031 – PCM HAS DETECTED A ROM FAILURE

The propulsion control module (PCM) performs a on-board, continuous read only memory (ROM) test I normal operation.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the propulsion control module detects a ROM failure.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC will be stored and the PCM resets. A hard ROM failure will cause the PCM to continuously reset, which will cause the SERVICE SOON telltale to flash rapidly and propulsion to be disabled.

PCM will reset and assume normal operation and propulsion will return if failure goes away.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DTC 031
PCM HAS DETECTED A ROM FAILURE

If DTC 31 is set it is due to an internal PCM fault.

If this DTC is set, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 048 - INVALID PROCESSOR STATE

The propulsion control module (PCM) continuously monitors hardware registers in the processor in order to ensure they are in the correct state.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when an invalid processor state is detected. This typically indicates a problem with the PCM.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC will be stored and the PCM resets. A hard ROM failure will cause the PCM to continuously reset, which will cause the SERVICE SOON telltale to flash rapidly and propulsion to be disabled.

PCM will reset and assume normal operation and propulsion will return if failure goes away.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DTC 048
INVALID PROCESSOR STATE

If DTC 48 is set it is due to an internal PCM fault.

If this DTC is set, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

CS CamScanner

DTC 049 - CORRUPTED MEMORY DETECTED

The propulsion control module (PCM) continuously monitors a known value in order to detect corruption of its memory.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the PCM detects corrupted memory. This typically indicates a problem with the PCM.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC will be stored and the PCM resets. A hard ROM failure will cause the PCM to continuously reset, which will cause the SERVICE SOON telltale to flash rapidly and propulsion to be disabled.

PCM will reset and assume normal operation and propulsion will return if failure goes away.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DTC 049
CORRUPTED MEMORY DETECTED

If telltale continues to flash, DTC 49 is set due to an internal PCM fault.

If this DTC is set, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 050 - PROCESSING TIME OVERFLOW DETECTED

The propulsion control module (PCM) will monitor time required for data processing to ensure the processor is meeting the timing requirements.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set anytime the PCM detects a processing time overflow.

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

The DTC will be stored and the PCM resets. A hard ROM failure will cause the PCM to continuously reset, which will cause the SERVICE SOON telltale to flash rapidly and propulsion to be disabled.

PCM will reset and assume normal operation and propulsion will return if failure goes away.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

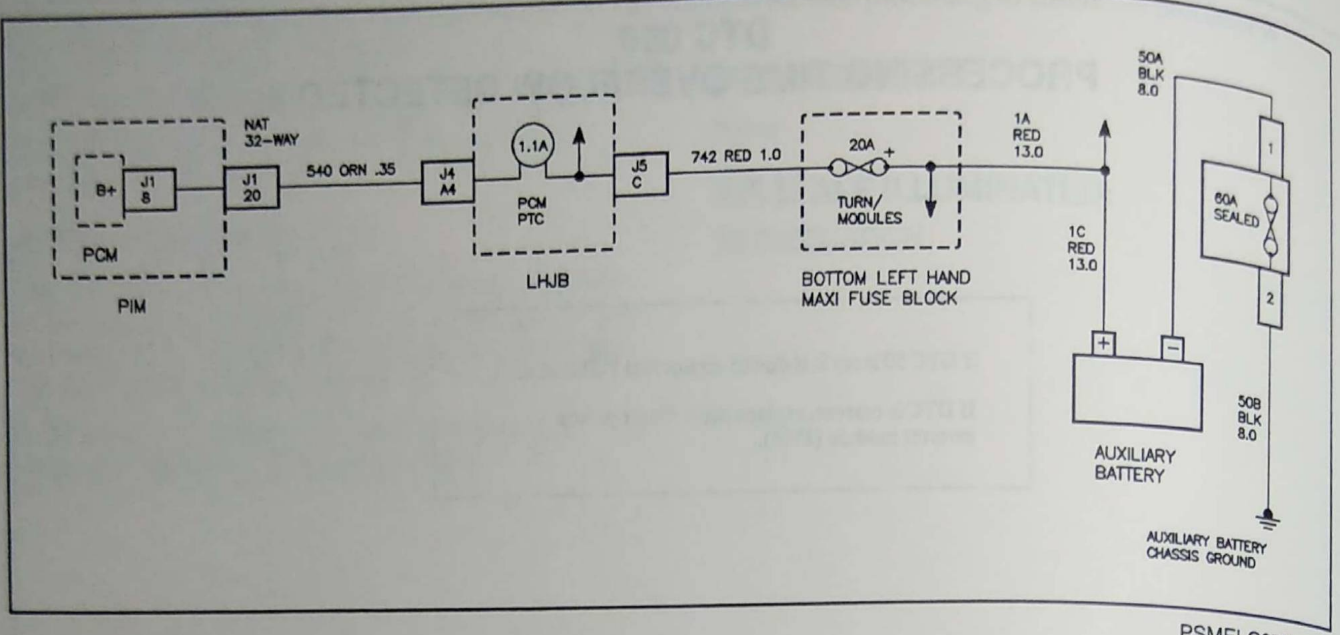
SERVICE SOON

DTC 050
PROCESSING TIME OVERFLOW DETECTED

If DTC 50 is set it is due to an internal PCM fault.

If DTC is current, replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 075 – IMPROPER PROCESSOR RESET OCCURRED


NAT
32-WAY
B+
J1
8
J1
20
PCM
PIM
540 ORN .35
J4
A4
1.1A
PCM
PTC
LHJB
J5
C
742 RED 1.0
20A
TURN/
MODULES
BOTTOM LEFT HAND
MAXI FUSE BLOCK
1A
RED
13.0
1C
RED
13.0
50A
BLK
8.0
1
60A
SEALED
2
50B
BLK
8.0
AUXILIARY
BATTERY
AUXILIARY BATTERY
CHASSIS GROUND

PSMELC67669AA

IMPROPER PROCESSOR RESET OCCURRED

The propulsion control module (PCM) can distinguish the normal powerup condition from an improper reset during operation. *

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the PCM was unable to do a proper shutdown during the last ignition cycle.

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

When the PCM is powered up this DTC is stored. The telltale will be illuminated and then go off when the processor is reset. It will continually flash if the problem is not corrected by resetting the PCM. If telltale is flashing, propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

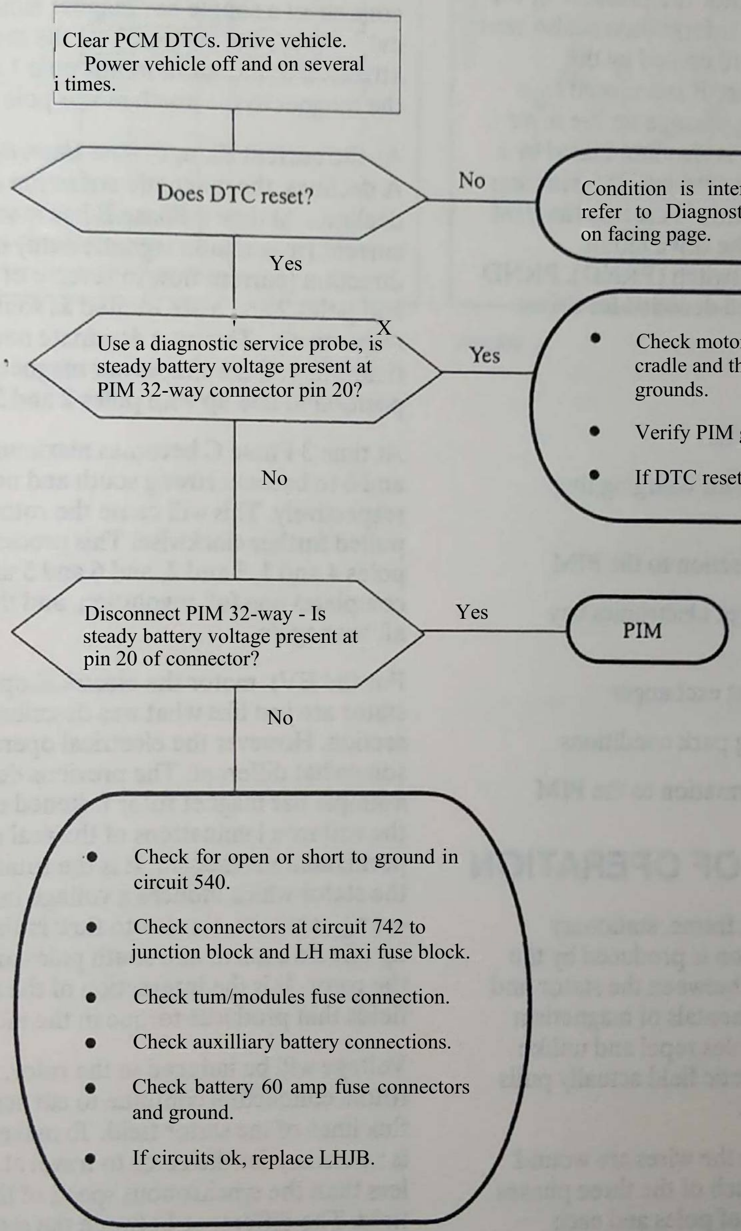
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This could be caused by a problem with the PCM or noise or low voltage on the 12 volt battery supply to the PCM.
- Perform a test of the Auxiliary battery capacity.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness and auxilliary battery connectors while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 075
IMPROPER PROCESSOR RESET OCCURRED



Clear PCM DTCs. Drive vehicle. Power vehicle off and on several times.

Does DTC reset?

Condition is intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Use a diagnostic service probe, is steady battery voltage present at PIM 32-way connector pin 20?

- Check motor ground strap to the cradle and the auxilliary battery grounds.
- Verify PIM grounds.
- If DTC resets replace PIM.

Disconnect PIM 32-way - Is steady battery voltage present at pin 20 of connector?

PIM

- Check for open or short to ground in circuit 540.
- Check connectors at circuit 742 to junction block and LH maxi fuse block.
- Check tum/modules fuse connection.
- Check auxilliary battery connections.
- Check battery 60 amp fuse connectors and ground.
- If circuits ok, replace LHJB.

DRIVE MOTOR

The drive motor is a high efficiency AC induction motor coupled to a gear reduction unit. The gear reduction unit is connected to a differential and provides torque to the front vehicle drive shafts. The motor speed and direction is sensed by a shaft speed/direction sensor and this information is sent to the drive motor power inverter module (PIM). An external oil pump is used to lubricate the gears and bearings of the drive motor assembly. An oil pressure switch is used to monitor the pressure of the oil during vehicle operation. This information is also sent to the PIM. The AC motor is liquid cooled by the cooling system and the temperature is monitored by a temperature sensor in the cooling passage on the drive motor. Motor stator temperature is also monitored by a temperature sensor which is laminated into the windings of the motor stator. This information is used by the PIM for control and fault detection. The drive motor assembly contains a park/neutral switch (PRND). PRND information is sent to the PIM and decoded for driver information and fault detection.

Drive Motor Functions:

- Provide power to the half shafts
- Provide regenerative braking for charging the batteries.
- Provide motor speed and direction to the PIM
- Provide mounting of the power electronics bay (PEB)
- Provide waste heat to the heat exchanger
- Lock output axle shaft during park conditions
- Provide PRND position information to the PIM

AC MOTOR THEORY OF OPERATION

The induction motor consists of a frame, stationary stator and rotor. The rotor's motion is produced by the interaction of the magnetic fields between the stator and rotor. This is based on the fundamentals of magnetism which states that; like magnetic poles repel and unlike magnetic poles attract. The magnetic field actually pulls the rotor around inside the stator.

Figure 1 shows schematically how the wires are wound around each pole of the stator. Each of the three phases is wired around an equal number of poles and each phase receives an independant current denoted by I_A, IB, and IQ. Figure 2 shows the 3-phase 60 cycle AC current provided to the stator. Each phase cunent is offset by 120 degrees and maintains a relationship with the other phases. Figure 2 represents one cycle or period.

When phase A cunent is at its maximum, phase B cunent is decreasing towards its minimum current (and phase C cunent is increasing from its minimum cur When the current of phase A is at its peak (maximj^1, n cunent = maximum magnetic field) a north and south pole are created at poles 1 and 4 of the stator. h

With cunent flowing as indicated pole 1 would be a south pole and pole 4 would be a north pole. If the rot or consists of a simple bar magnet mounted on a shaft it • evident that the northpole of the magnet would be *S attracted to the south motor pole 1 and the southpole of the magnet to the north motor pole 4.

As the cunent changes over time, figure 2 shows Phase A declines, the magnetic attraction on poles 1 and 4 aJs declines. At time 2 Phase B has reached its maximum ° f current (maximum magnetic field) in the negative direction (current flow in reverse of the indicated flow) and poles 2 and 5 are excited as south and north poles respectively. This new dominate north-south magnetic field will pull the simple bar magnet of the rotor to a new position to line up with poles 2 and 5.

At time 3 Phase C becomes maximum and causes poles 3 and 6 to become strong south and north poles respectively. This will cause the rotor magnet to be pulled further clockwise. This process continues with poles 4 and 1,5 and 2, and 6 and 3 until the rotor magnet completes one full revolution, and then starts the cycle all over again.

For the EVi motor the electrical operations of the stator are just like what was described in the previous section. However the electrical operations of the rotor is somewhat different. The previous description referred to a simple bar magnet rotor fastened to a shaft. Actually the soft iron laminations of the real rotor have no permanent magnetism. It is the rotating magnetic field in the stator which induces a voltage into the rotor. This voltage causes a current to flow in the rotor and this sets up effective north and south poles or magnetic fields in the rotor. It is the interaction of the stator and rotor fields that produces torque in the motor.

Voltage will be induced in the rotor, provided that the rotors conductors continue to cut across the magnetic flux lines of the stator field. To make sure this happens it is necessary for the rotor to travel at a speed somewhat less than the synchronous speed of the stator's rotating field. The difference between the synchronous speed and actual rotor or motor speed is referred to as "slip" and is usually expressed as a percentage of synchronous speed. For any induction motor to produce torque it must have slip.

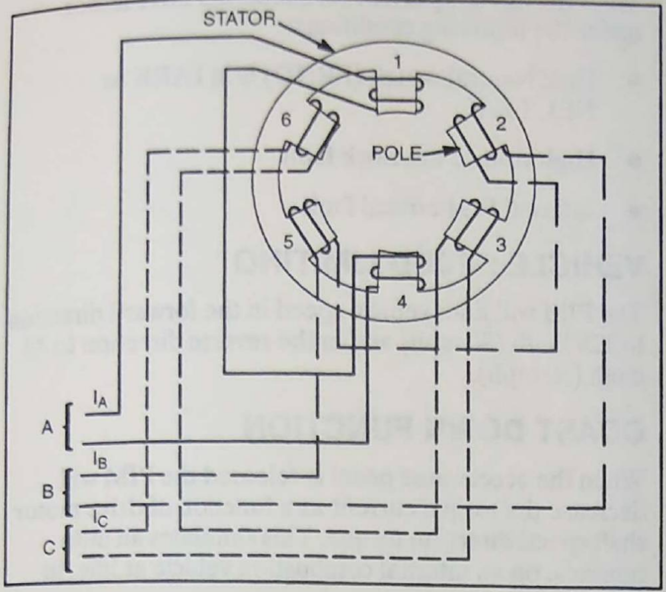

STATOR
1
6
2
POLE
5
3
4
IA
A
IB
B
IC
C

FIGURE 1

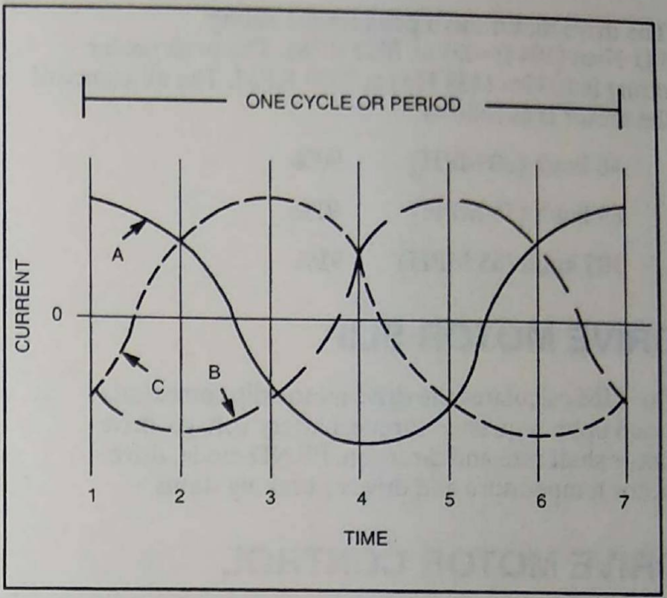


FIGURE 2

DRIVE MOTOR *PERFORMANCE*

The drive motor has a peak torque rating 141 N*m (104 ft—lb) at 7000 RPM. The peak power rating is 103 kw (138 Hp) at 7000 RPM. The efficiency of the motor is as follows:

48 km/h (30 MPH)	90%
89 km/h (55 MPH)	91%
105 km/h (65 MPH)	91%

DRIVE MOTOR SLIP

The PIM calculates the drive motor slip commands based upon requested torque, battery voltage, drive motor shaft rate and direction, PRND mode, drive motor temperature and drive or braking status.

DRIVE MOTOR CONTROL

The drive motor is controlled by three phase AC voltage from the PIM. The PIM inverts the high voltage DC bus (supplied from battery pack) into three high frequency square waves which becomes 3-phase AC power to drive the motor. The drive motor converts this three phase AC into mechanical power through the induction motor. The signals to the drive motor are calculated from the current command and the slip commands.

During regen mode the drive motor sends AC voltage back to the PIM which is converted into DC and returned to the battery pack for storage.

DRIVE MOTOR PERFORMANCE LIMITING

The PIM will limit torque current and turn On the reduced performance telltale whenever one of the following conditions is active:

- PIM over-temperature
- Drive motor stator over- temperature
- Accelerator Pedal failure
- Low battery pack voltage
- Park/Neutral direction is not equal to speed/direction sensor direction
- Loss of oil pressure

The PIM will also decrease the torque current to provide improved brake performance and to limit drive motor shaft speed.

DRIVE MOTOR TORQUE NOT ALLOty^

The PIM will not provide torque to the drive motor under the following conditions:

- Park/Neutral switch (PRND) is in PARK or NEUTRAL
- High voltage interlock fault
- Internal PIM critical fault

VEHICLE SPEED LIMITING

The PIM will limit vehicle speed in the forward direction to 129 km/h (80 mph) and in the reverse direction to 48 km/h (30 mph).

COAST DOWN FUNCTION

When the accelerator pedal is released the PIM will • decrease the torque current as a function of drive motor shaft speed/direction torque. This simulates an auto transaxle on an internal combustion vehicle at idle, in drive or reverse.

Coast down increases regen when coasting or braking and can extend vehicle range under certain stop and go driving conditions.

CREEP FUNCTION

When the vehicle is stopped and the accelerator pedal position input indicates its minimum position, the PIM will provide a positive torque current to the drive motor. • This provides a slight creep forward or backward when the brake is released and resembles an automatic transaxle on an internal combustion engine vehicle at idle, in drive or reverse.

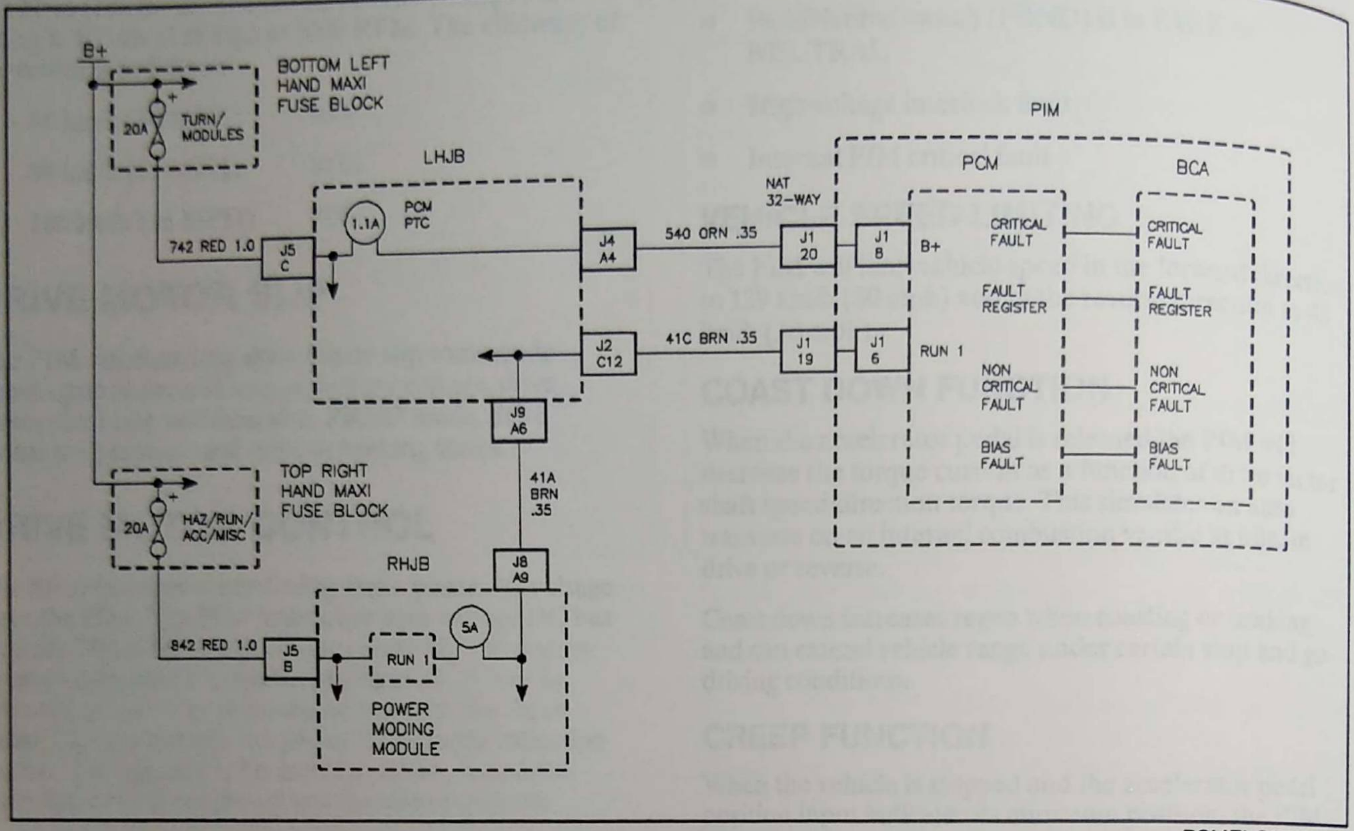
DRIVE MOTOR FINAL DRIVE GEARS

The final drive assembly is a direct drive assembly with a 10.95:1 gear ratio. When the drive motor is spinning in the clockwise direction the gear train is propelling the shafts in the forward direction. When shifted to reverse the motor torque direction is, counter clockwise, causing the drive shafts to rotate in the reverse direction.

CS CamScanner

NOTES

DTC 043 - BCA NON-CRITICAL (SPEED/DIRECTION SENSOR) FAULT' INPUT IS HIGH


B+
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
TURN/ MODULES
LHJB
1.1A
PCM PTC
742 RED 1.0
J5 C
J4 A4
J2 C12
J9 A6
TOP RIGHT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
HAZ/RUN/ ACC/MISC
41A BRN .35
RHJB
J8 A9
842 RED 1.0
J5 B
RUN 1
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
540 ORN .35
41C BRN .35
NAT 32-WAY
J1 20
J1 19
J1 8
J1 6
PIM
PCM
B+
RUN 1
CRITICAL FAULT
FAULT REGISTER
NON CRITICAL FAULT
BIAS FAULT
BCA
CRITICAL FAULT
FAULT REGISTER
NON CRITICAL FAULT
BIAS FAULT

PSMELC67672AB

BCA NON-CRITICAL (SPEED/DIRECTION SENSOR) FAULT INPUT IS HIGH

The bias control module (BCA) contains on-board diagnostic circuitry which can detect several types of faults which are classified as critical or non-critical. There are multiple critical faults defined, but only one non-critical fault defined by the BCA (speed/direction sensor fault). When the BCA detects a critical fault, it asserts the critical fault line to the propulsion control module (PCM). The BCA also contains an on-board fault register which contains additional fault information. This fault register is read on serial data by the PCM after a critical or non-critical fault occurs.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the BCA non-critical fault input is high for 30 ms.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is turned On, a DTC is stored, and propulsion is disabled.

Immediately after receiving a fault, the PCM reads the BCA fault register and sets additional DTCs based on the information it receives, (see DTC 77 through 84). Once a critical fault has been detected, it is latched by the PCM for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 76

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

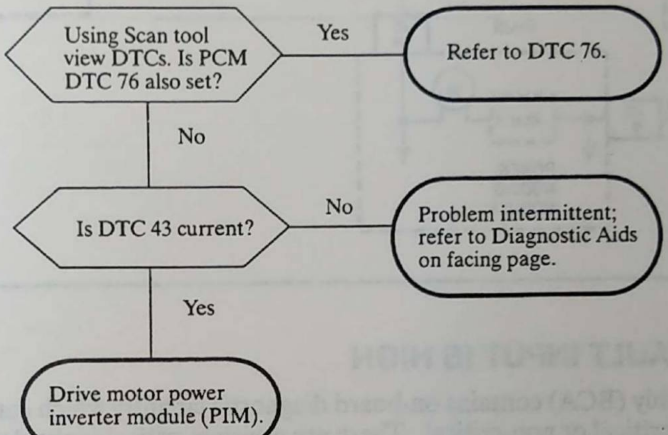
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

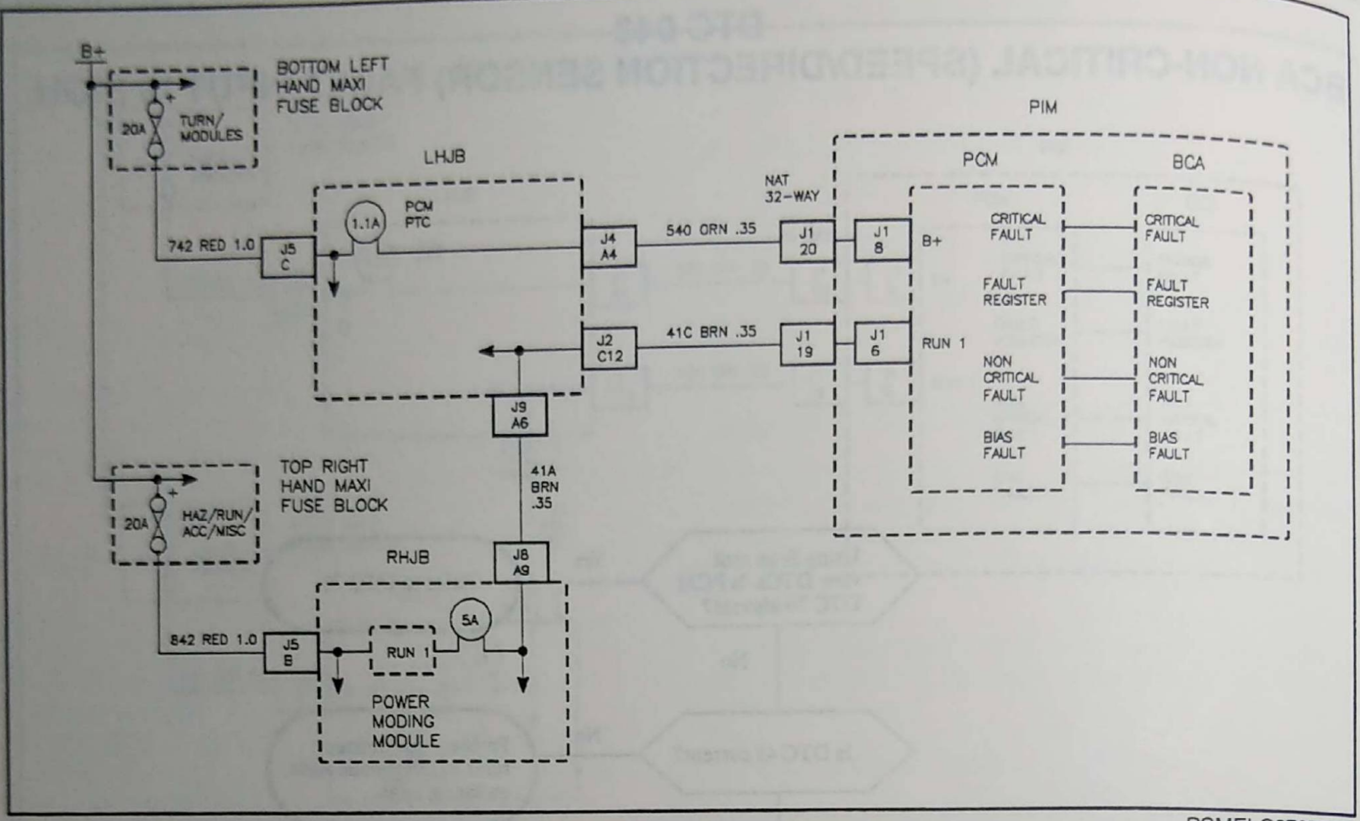
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 043

BCA NON-CRITICAL (SPEED/DIRECTION SENSOR) FAULT INPUT IS HIGH


Using Scan tool view DTCs. Is PCM DTC 76 also set?
Yes
Refer to DTC 76.
No
Is DTC 43 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 044 - BCA CRITICAL FAULT INPUT IS HIGH


B+
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
TURN/ MODULES
LHJB
PCM PTC
1.1A
742 RED 1.0
J5 C
J4 A4
540 ORN .35
NAT 32-WAY
J1 20
J2 C12
41C BRN .35
J1 19
J9 A6
41A BRN .35
TOP RIGHT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
HAZ/RUN/ ACC/MISC
RHJB
J8 A9
842 RED 1.0
J5 B
RUN 1
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
PIM
PCM
BCA
J1 8
B+
J1 6
RUN 1
CRITICAL FAULT
FAULT REGISTER
NON CRITICAL FAULT
BIAS FAULT
CRITICAL FAULT
FAULT REGISTER
NON CRITICAL FAULT
BIAS FAULT

PSMELC67672AB

BCA CRITICAL FAULT INPUT IS HIGH

The bias control assembly (BCA) contains on-board diagnostic circuitry which can detect several types of faults which are classified as critical or non-critical. There are multiple critical faults defined, but only one non-critical fault defined by the BCA (speed/direction sensor fault). When the BCA detects a critical fault, it asserts the critical fault line to the propulsion control module (PCM). The BCA also contains an on-board fault register which contains additional fault information. This fault register is read on serial data by the PCM after a critical or non-critical fault occurs.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set when the BCA critical fault input is high for 30 ms.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is turned on, a DTC is stored, and propulsion is disabled.

Immediately after receiving a critical fault, the PCM reads the BCA fault register and sets additional DTCs based on the information it receives. (Refer to DTC 81 through 88.) Once a critical fault has been detected, it is latched by the PCM for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 81-88

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

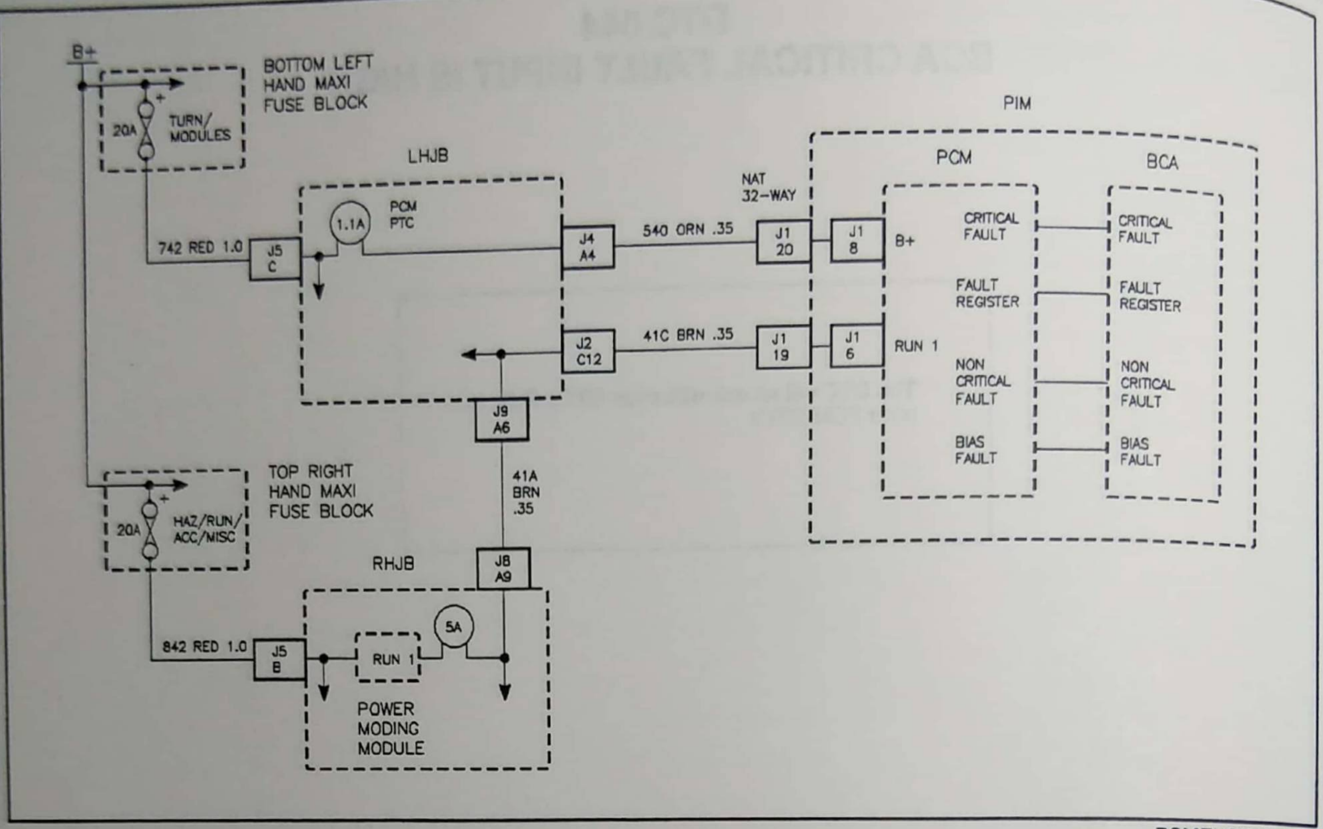
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Critical faults are defined as those faults related to affecting vehicle control.
- PIM will detect the following critical faults:
    - Drive motor phase fault
    - High voltage DC over-voltage
    - PIM over-temperature
    - Slip command fault
    - Current command fault
    - High voltage interlock fault
    - BCA bias under-voltage

DTC 044
BCA CRITICAL FAULT INPUT IS HIGH

This DTC will set only with other DTCs. Refer to other PCM DTCs.

DTC 045 - BCA BIAS FAULT INPUT IS HIGH


B+
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
TURN/ MODULES
LHJB
1.1A
PCM PTC
742 RED 1.0
J5 C
J4 A4
J2 C12
J9 A6
540 ORN .35
41C BRN .35
NAT 32-WAY
J1 20
J1 19
J1 8
J1 6
PIM
PCM
B+
RUN 1
CRITICAL FAULT
FAULT REGISTER
NON CRITICAL FAULT
BIAS FAULT
BCA
CRITICAL FAULT
FAULT REGISTER
NON CRITICAL FAULT
BIAS FAULT
TOP RIGHT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
HAZ/RUN/ ACC/MISC
41A BRN .35
RHJB
J8 A9
5A
842 RED 1.0
J5 B
RUN 1
POWER MODING MODULE

PSMELC67672AB

BCA BIAS FAULT INPUT IS HIGH

The bias control assembly (BCA) contains on-board bias power supply which operates off a nominal 312 volts. The propulsion control module (PCM) receives a discrete input which is high in the event of a bias supply problem.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the BCA bias fault input is high for 30 ms.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, a DTC is stored, and propulsion is disabled. This fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 5,71

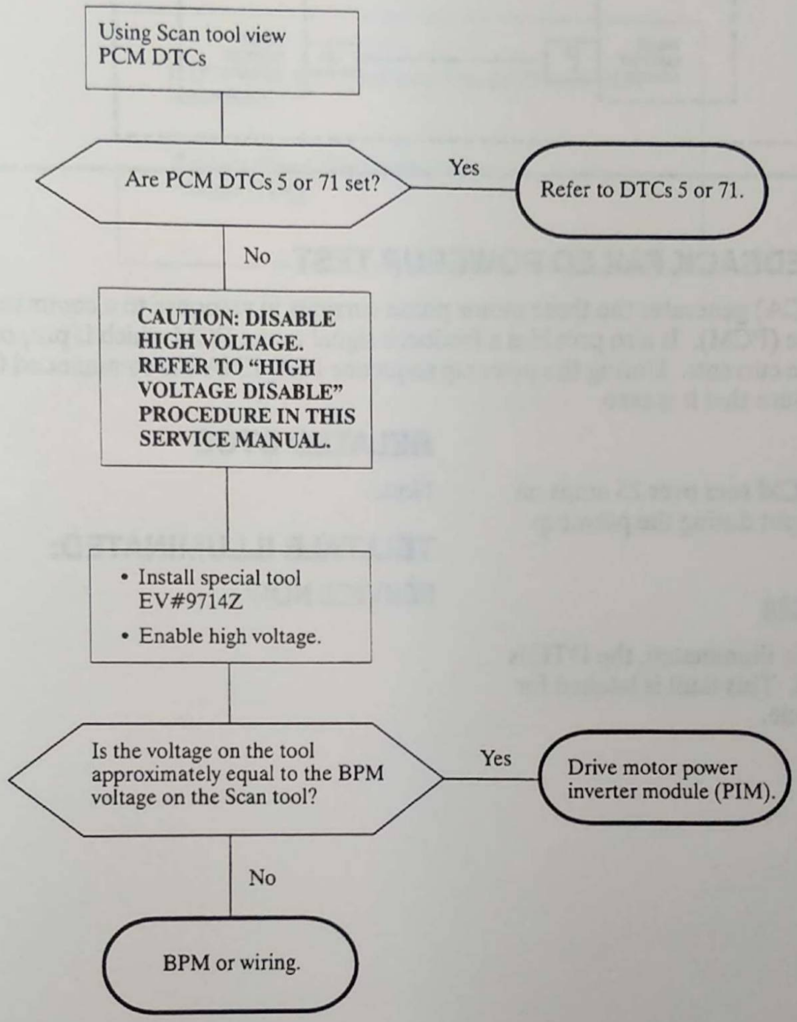
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

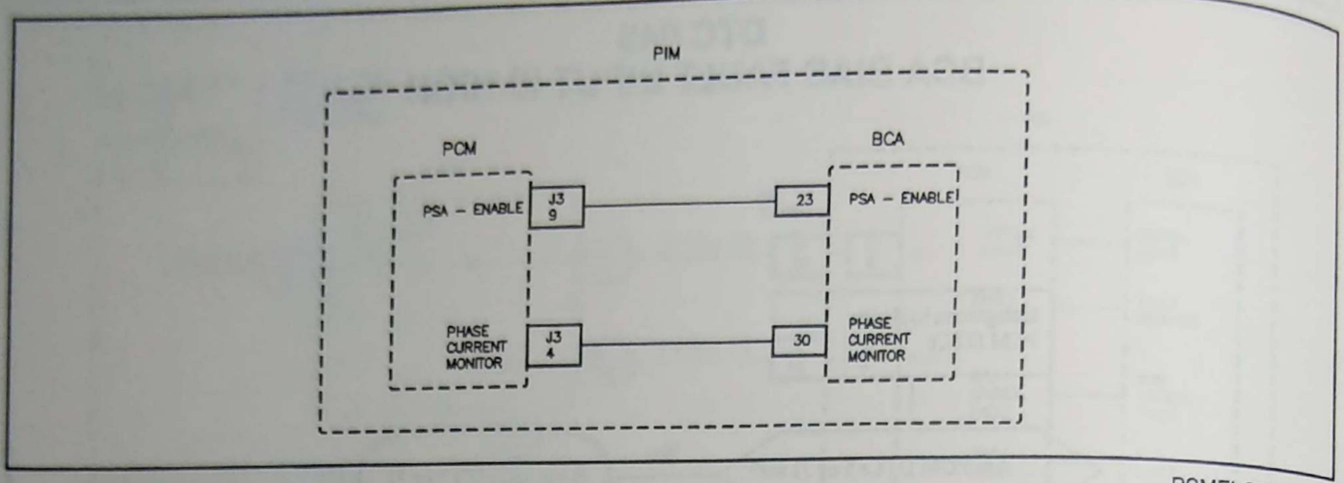
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This could be caused by an intermittent open in power to PIM HV circuit.
- This DTC indicates that the PIM is not receiving voltage from the battery pack.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 045
BCA BIAS FAULT INPUT IS HIGH


Using Scan tool view PCM DTCs
Are PCM DTCs 5 or 71 set?
Yes
Refer to DTCs 5 or 71.
No
CAUTION: DISABLE HIGH VOLTAGE. REFER TO "HIGH VOLTAGE DISABLE" PROCEDURE IN THIS SERVICE MANUAL.
• Install special tool EV#9714Z
• Enable high voltage.
Is the voltage on the tool approximately equal to the BPM voltage on the Scan tool?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
BPM or wiring.

DTC 069 – PHASE CURRENT FEEDBACK FAILED POWERUP TEST



PSMELC67666AA

PHASE CURRENT FEEDBACK FAILED POWERUP TEST

The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the three motor phase currents in response to a command received from the propulsion control module (PCM). It also provides a feedback signal to the PCM which is proportional to the peak value of one of the phase currents. During the powerup sequence PSAJENAB is commanded Off and the current output is tested to ensure that it is zero.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set when the PCM sees over 25 amps on the phase current feedback input during the powerup test.

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC is set and propulsion is disabled. This fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

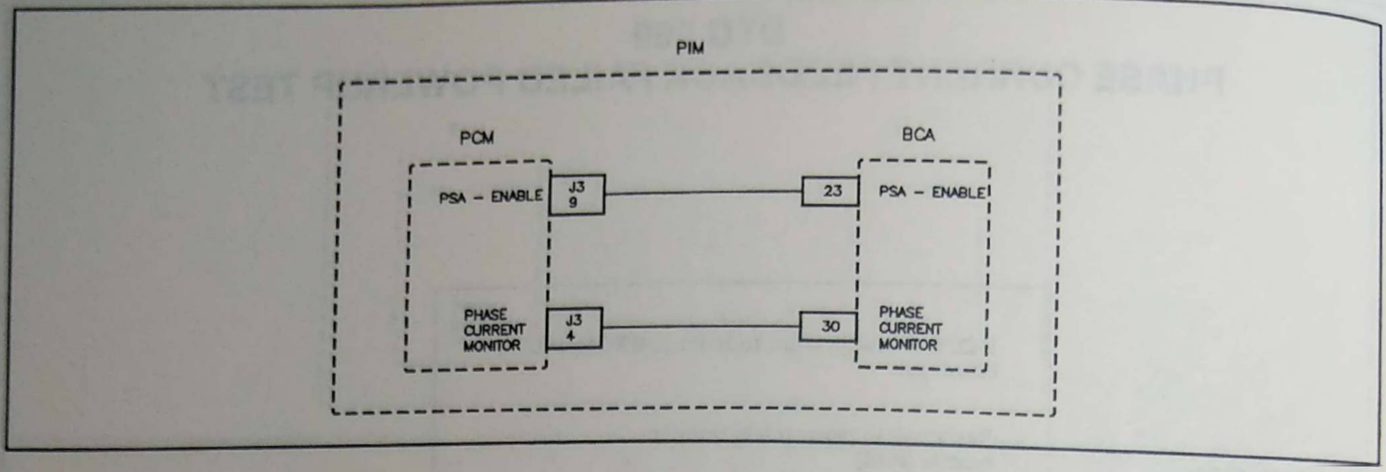
SERVICE NOW

DTC 069
PHASE CURRENT FEEDBACK FAILED POWERUP TEST

If DTC 69 is set it is due to an internal PCM or BCA board fault.

Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 073 – BCA ENABLE FAILED POWERUP TEST



PSMELC67666AA

BCA ENABLE FAILED POWERUP TEST

The propulsion control module (PCM) sends the PSAENAB signal to the bias control assembly (BCA) t[illegible] disable power output to the drive motor. During the powerup sequence, this output is tested as follow. [illegible] PSAENAB commanded off, the PCM sends a small current command pulse to the BCA and monitors the phase current feedback input in order to verify that no current was actually generated

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the PCM sees current on the phase current feedback input during the BCA enable powerup test.

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated. A DTC is set and propulsion is disabled. This fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

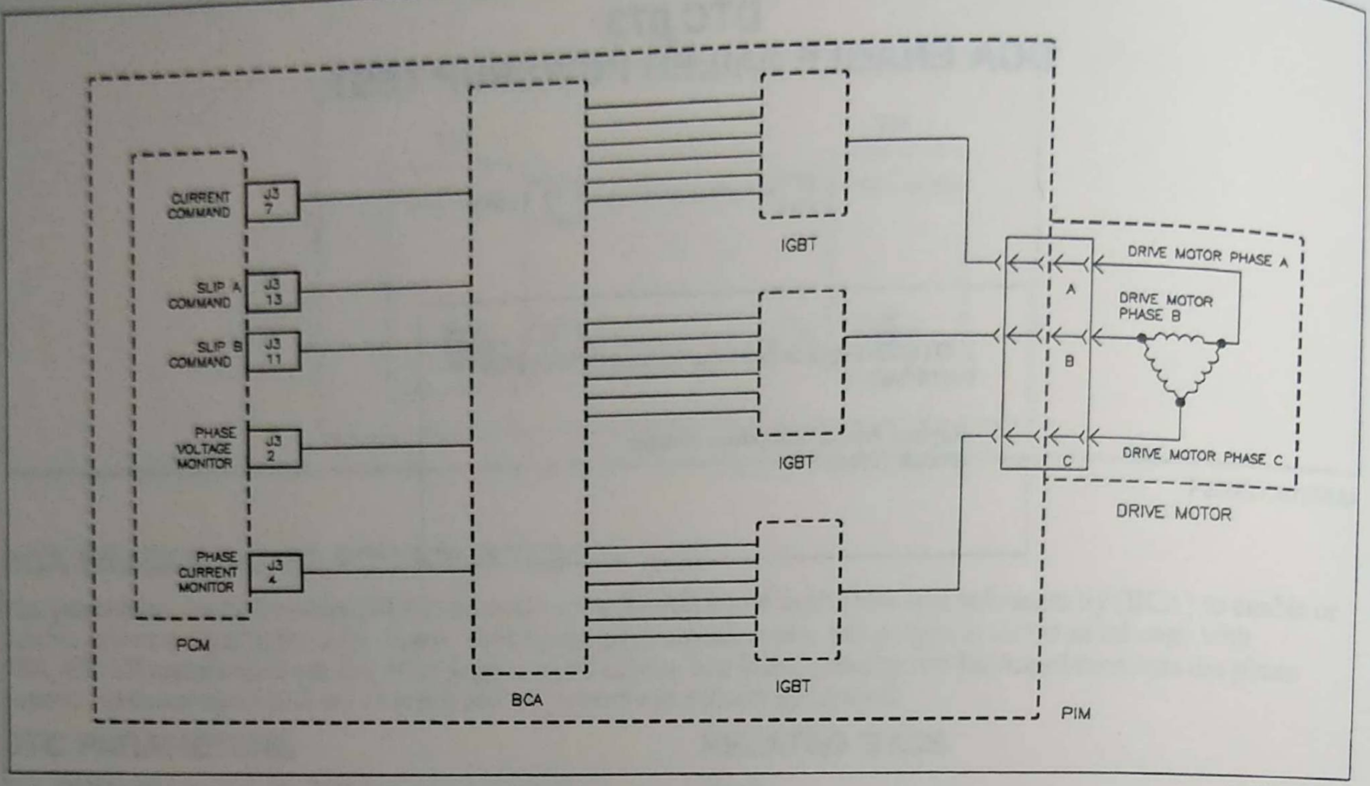
SERVICE NOW

DTC 073
BCA ENABLE FAILED POWERUP TEST

If DTC 73 is set it is due to an internal PCM or BCA board fault.

Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTCOBTBIAS CONTROL ASSEMBLY (BCA) PHASE 1 FAULT


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67555AD

BCA PHASE 1 FAULT

The bias control assembly (BCA) monitors an analog signal that represents the high voltage AC current as measured at the drive motor output (across the IGBTs). This measurement is monitored for each motor phase. This signal provides feedback to the BCA that the command output equals the actual output.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA detects a fault in the phase 1 current signal. The BCA is looking at the voltage across the IGBTs.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC is set and propulsion disabled for the remainder of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 44

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

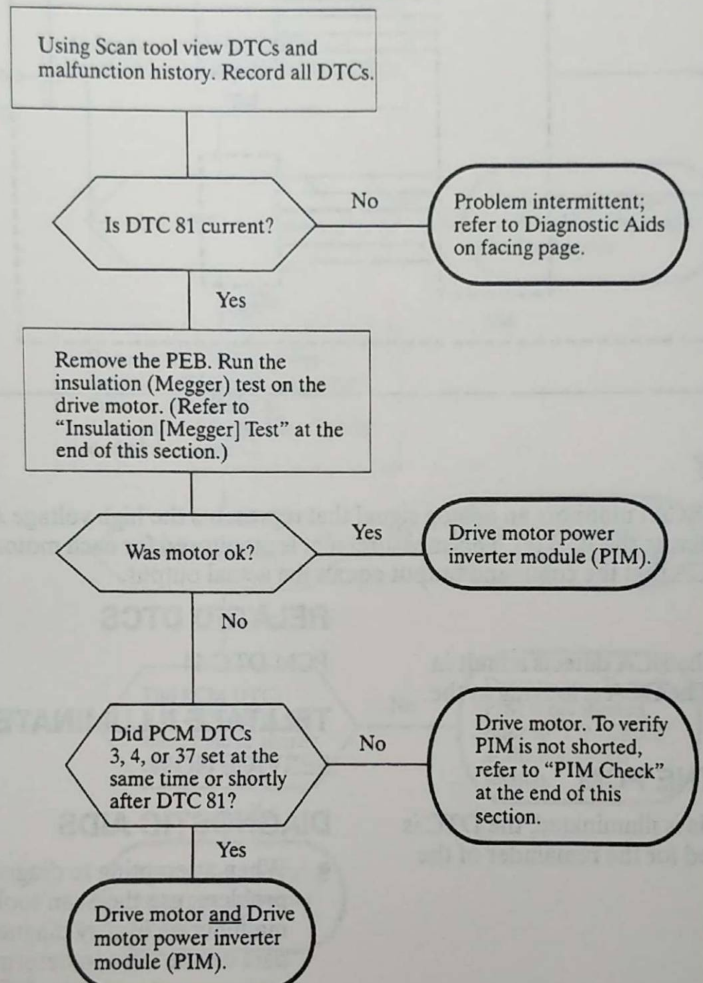
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

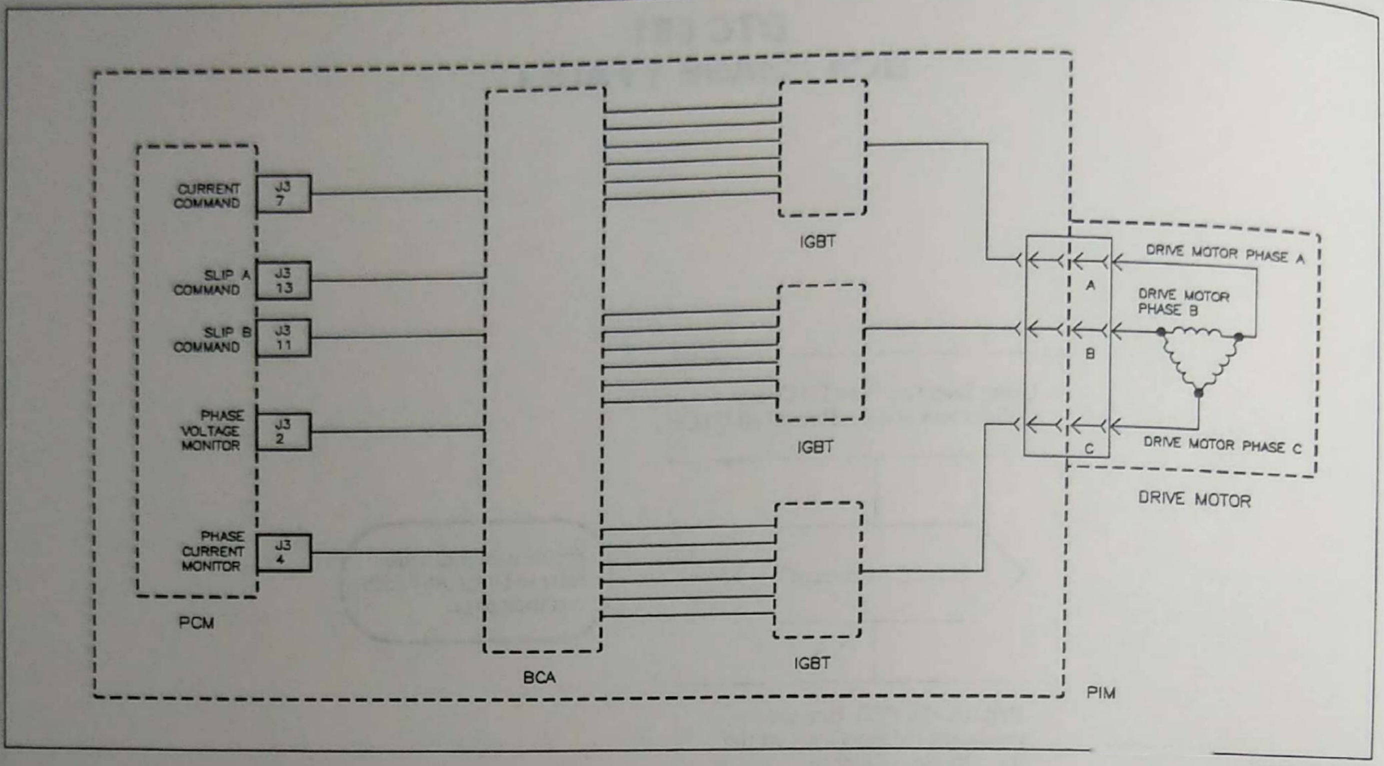
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- If a motor phase is shorted, it may also take out the PIM. Check for DTCs of related circuits of the PIM (drive motor stator winding temperature sensor). If failed, also replace PIM.
- This DTC can occur if the drive motor is shorted or both IGBT switches turned On at the same time.

DTC 081
BCA PHASE 1 FAULT


Using Scan tool view DTCs and malfunction history. Record all DTCs.
Is DTC 81 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove the PEB. Run the insulation (Megger) test on the drive motor. (Refer to "Insulation [Megger] Test" at the end of this section.)
Was motor ok?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Did PCM DTCs 3, 4, or 37 set at the same time or shortly after DTC 81?
No
Drive motor. To verify PIM is not shorted, refer to "PIM Check" at the end of this section.
Yes
Drive motor and Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 082 - BCA PHASE 2 FAULT


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR

BCA PHASE 2 FAULT

The bias control assembly (BCA) monitors an analog signal that represents the high voltage AC current as measured at the drive motor output (across the IGBTs). This measurement is monitored for each motor phase. This signal provides feedback to the BCA that the command output equals the actual output.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA detects a fault in the phase 2 current signal. The BCA is looking at the voltage across the IGBTs.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC is set and propulsion is disabled for the remainder of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM DTC 44

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

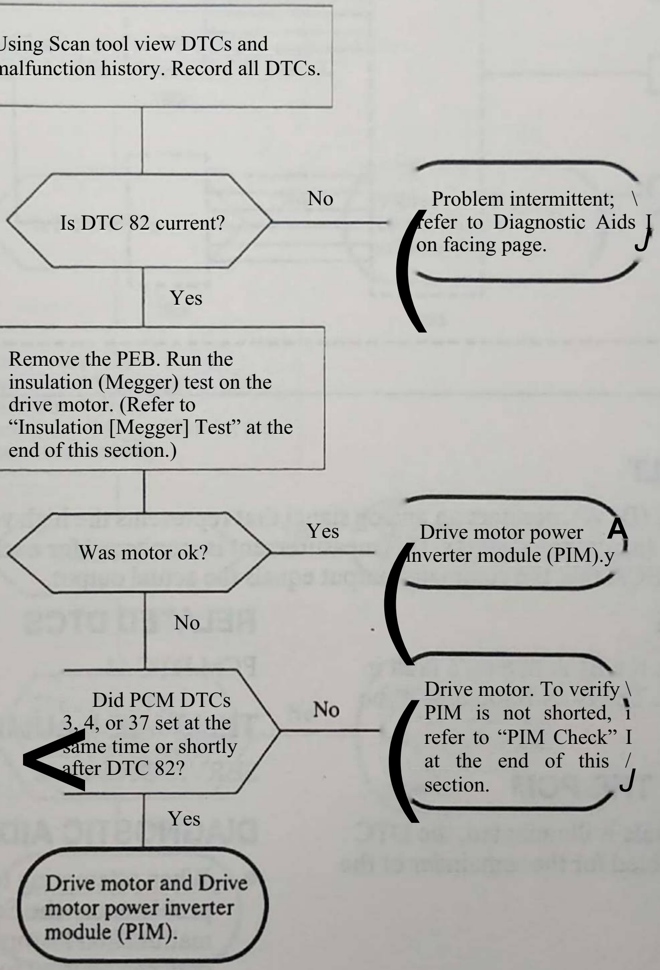
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- If a motor phase is shorted, it may also take out the PIM. Check for DTCs of related circuits of the PIM (drive motor stator winding temperature sensor). If failed, also replace PIM.

PSMELCS7655AD

- This DTC can occur if the drive motor is shorted or both IGBT switches turned On at the same time.

DTC 082
BCA PHASE 2 FAULT



Using Scan tool view DTCs and malfunction history. Record all DTCs.

Is DTC 82 current?

No

Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.

Yes

Remove the PEB. Run the insulation (Megger) test on the drive motor. (Refer to "Insulation [Megger] Test" at the end of this section.)

Was motor ok?

Yes

Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

No

Did PCM DTCs 3, 4, or 37 set at the same time or shortly after DTC 82?

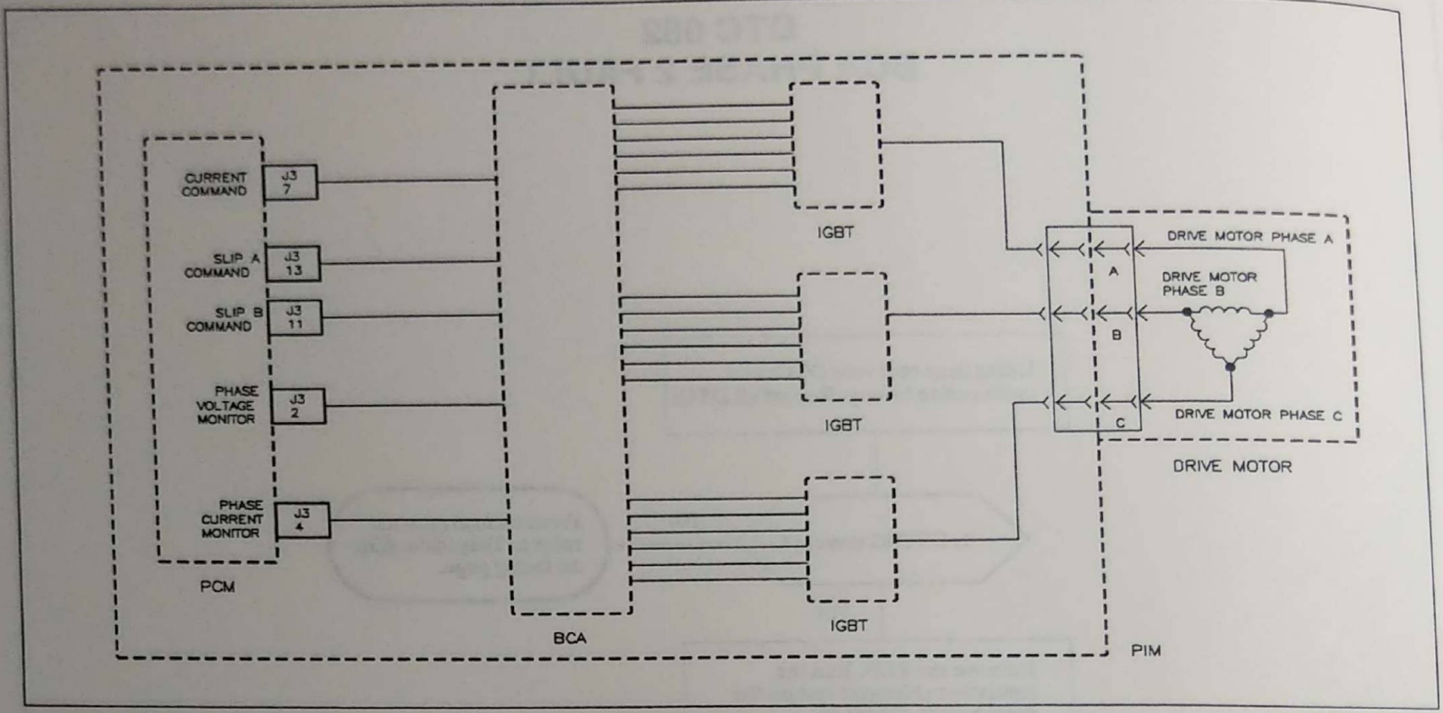
No

Drive motor. To verify PIM is not shorted, refer to "PIM Check" at the end of this section.

Yes

Drive motor and Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 083 - BCA PHASE 3 FAULT


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

BCA PHASE 3 FAULT

The bias control assembly (BCA) monitors an analog signal that represents the high voltage AC current as measured at the drive motor output (across the IGBTs). This measurement is monitored for each motor phase. This signal provides feedback to the BCA that the command output equals the actual output.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA detects a fault in the phase 3 current signal. The BCA is looking at the voltage across the IGBTs.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC set, and propulsion is disabled for the remainder of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM DTC 44

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

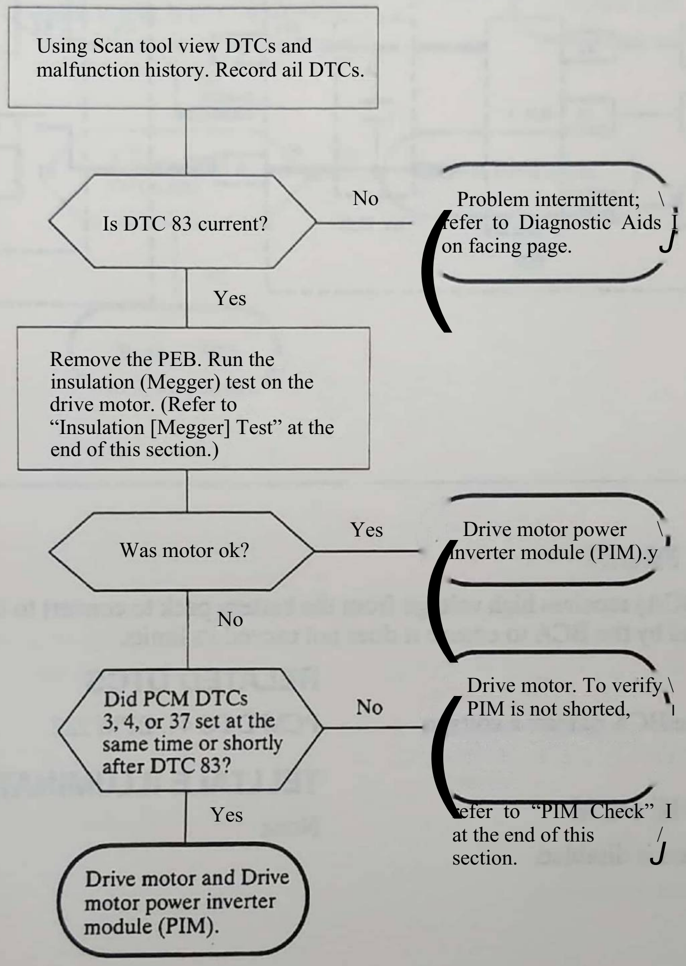
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

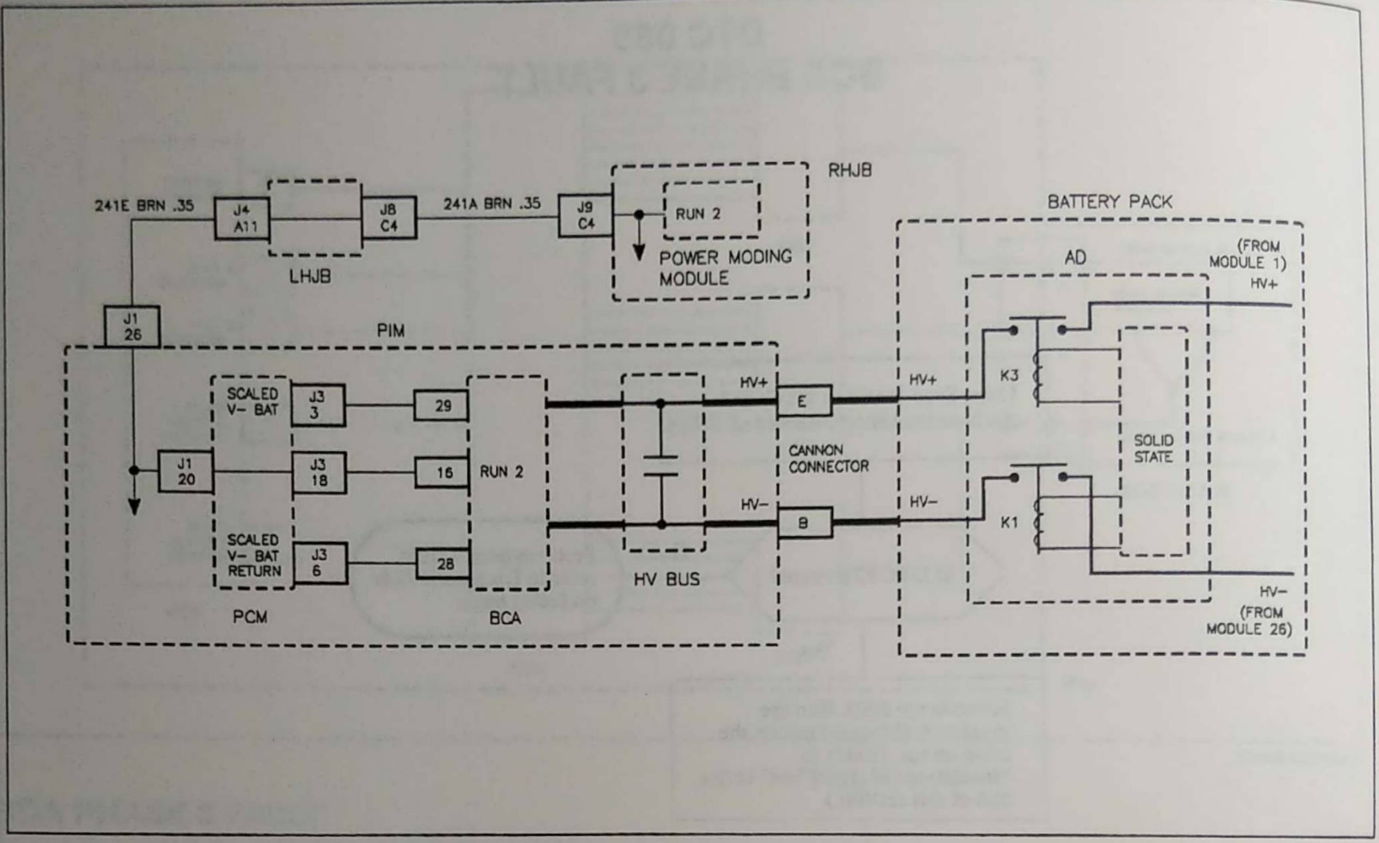
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- If a motor phase is shorted, it may also take out the PIM. Check for DTCs of related circuits of the PIM (drive motor stator winding temperature sensor). If failed, also replace PIM.
- This DTC can occur if the drive motor is shorted or both IGBT switches turned On at the same time.

DTC 083
BCA PHASE 3 FAULT


Using Scan tool view DTCs and malfunction history. Record ail DTCs.
Is DTC 83 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove the PEB. Run the insulation (Megger) test on the drive motor. (Refer to “Insulation [Megger] Test” at the end of this section.)
Was motor ok?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Did PCM DTCs 3, 4, or 37 set at the same time or shortly after DTC 83?
No
Drive motor. To verify PIM is not shorted, refer to “PIM Check” at the end of this section.
Yes
Drive motor and Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 084 - BCA OVER VOLTAGE FAULT


241E BRN .35
J4
A11
J8
C4
LHJB
241A BRN .35
J9
C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
RHJB
BATTERY PACK
AD
(FROM MODULE 1)
HV+
J1
26
PIM
SCALED V– BAT
J3
3
29
J1
20
J3
18
16
RUN 2
SCALED V– BAT RETURN
J3
6
28
HV+
E
CANNON CONNECTOR
HV–
B
HV BUS
PCM
BCA
HV+
HV–
K3
K1
SOLID STATE
HV–
(FROM MODULE 26)

PSMELC67651 AC

BCA OVER VOLTAGE FAULT

The bias control assembly (BCA) receives high voltage from the battery pack to convert to drive motor power. The incoming voltage is monitored by the BCA to ensure it does not exceed its limits.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA detects a voltage above 440 ± 13 volts.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set and propulsion is disabled.

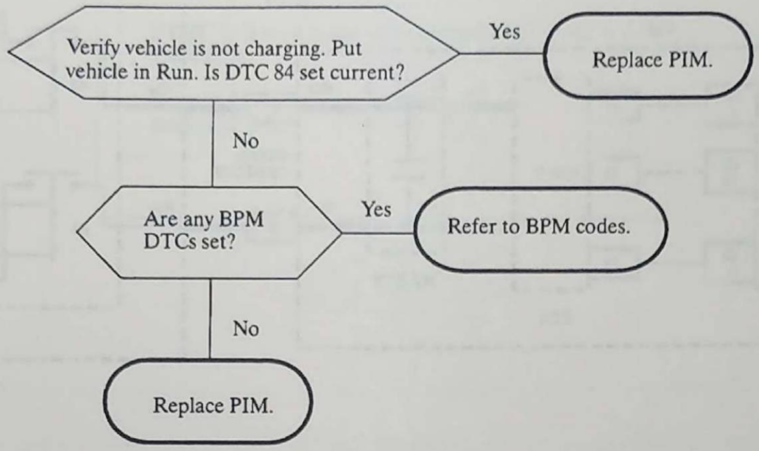
RELATED DTCS

PCM DTC 44, BPM 222

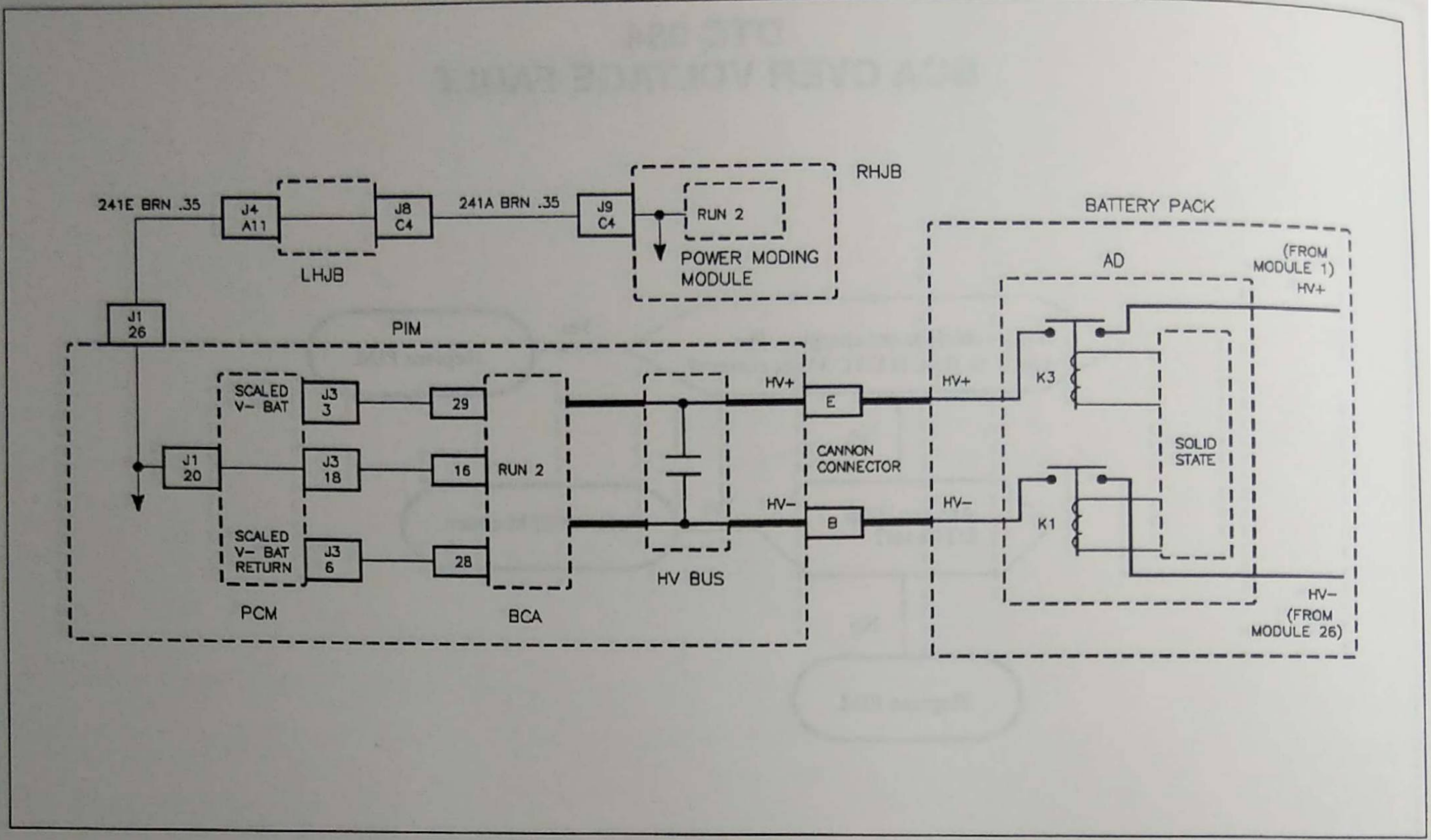
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

DTC 084
BCA OVER VOLTAGE FAULT


Verify vehicle is not charging. Put vehicle in Run. Is DTC 84 set current?
Yes
Replace PIM.
No
Are any BPM DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to BPM codes.
No
Replace PIM.

DTC 085 - BCA UNDER VOLTAGE FAULT


241E BRN .35
J4 A11
LHJB
J8 C4
241A BRN .35
J9 C4
RUN 2
POWER MODING MODULE
RHJB
BATTERY PACK
AD
(FROM MODULE 1)
HV+
J1 26
PIM
SCALED V– BAT
J3 3
29
J1 20
J3 18
16
RUN 2
SCALED V– BAT RETURN
J3 6
28
PCM
BCA
HV BUS
HV+
E
CANNON CONNECTOR
HV–
B
HV+
K3
SOLID STATE
HV–
K1
HV–
(FROM MODULE 26)

PSMELC67651 AC

BCA UNDER VOLTAGE FAULT

The bias control assembly (BCA) receives high voltage from the battery pack to convert to drive motor power. The incoming voltage is used to create a floating power supply called the bias supply. The bias supply is used to turn On and Off the positive and negative IGBTs. The bias supply is ± 15 volts depending on which IGBT is turning on.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA reads a bias supply less than 9.5 volts.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM DTC 44

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

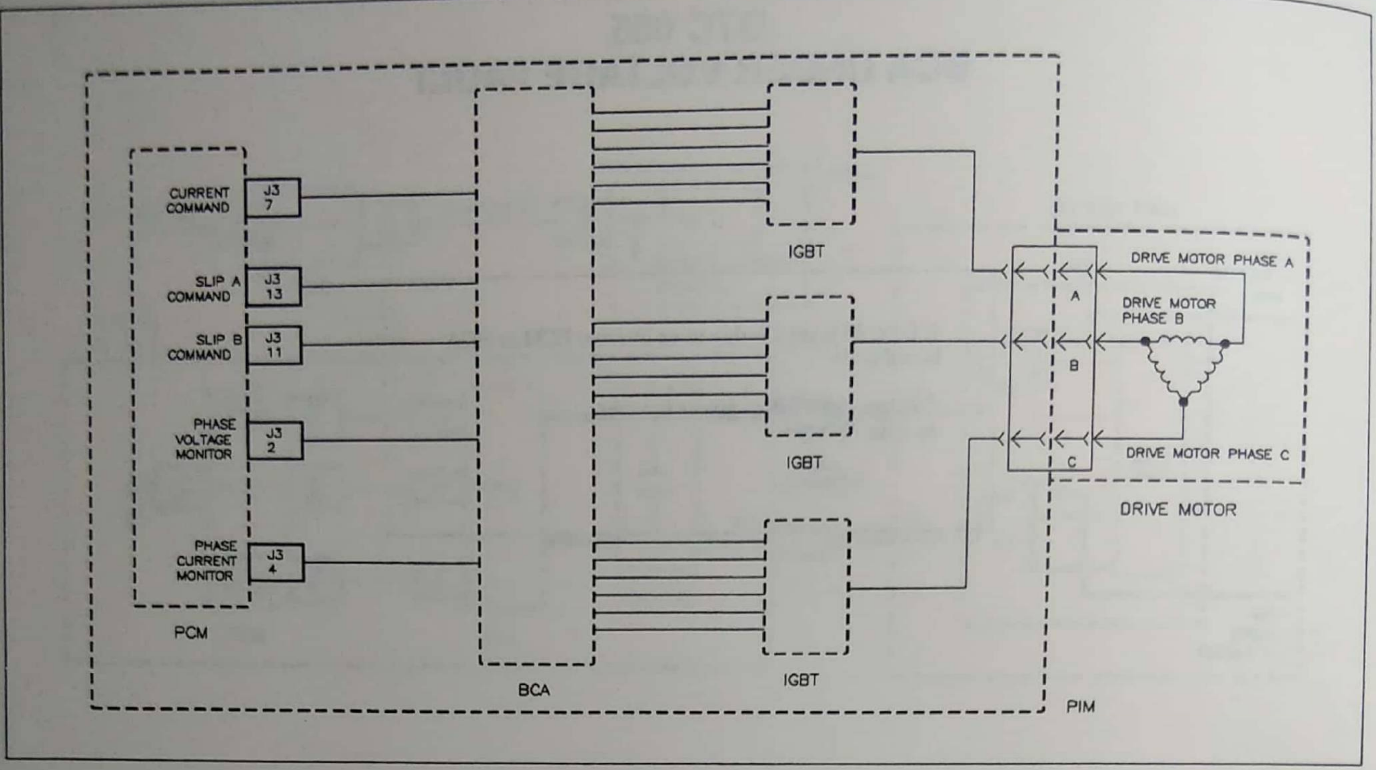
None

DTC 085
BCA UNDER VOLTAGE FAULT

If DTC 85 is set it is due to an internal PCM or BCA board fault.

Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 087 - BCA SLIP DIAGNOSTIC FAULT


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

BCA SLIP DIAGNOSTIC FAULT

The propulsion control module (PCM) sends slip frequency and direction to the bias control assembly (BCA). It is passed by two signals slip A and slip B. When the slip A signal is leading the slip B signal this indicates the drive motor direction as forward. If slip A lags slip B this indicates the drive motor direction as reverse. The PCM slip frequency is multiplied by 128 and used for the desired drive motor slip.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA has indicated this fault is the fault register.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set and propulsion is disabled

RELATED DTCS

PCM 44

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

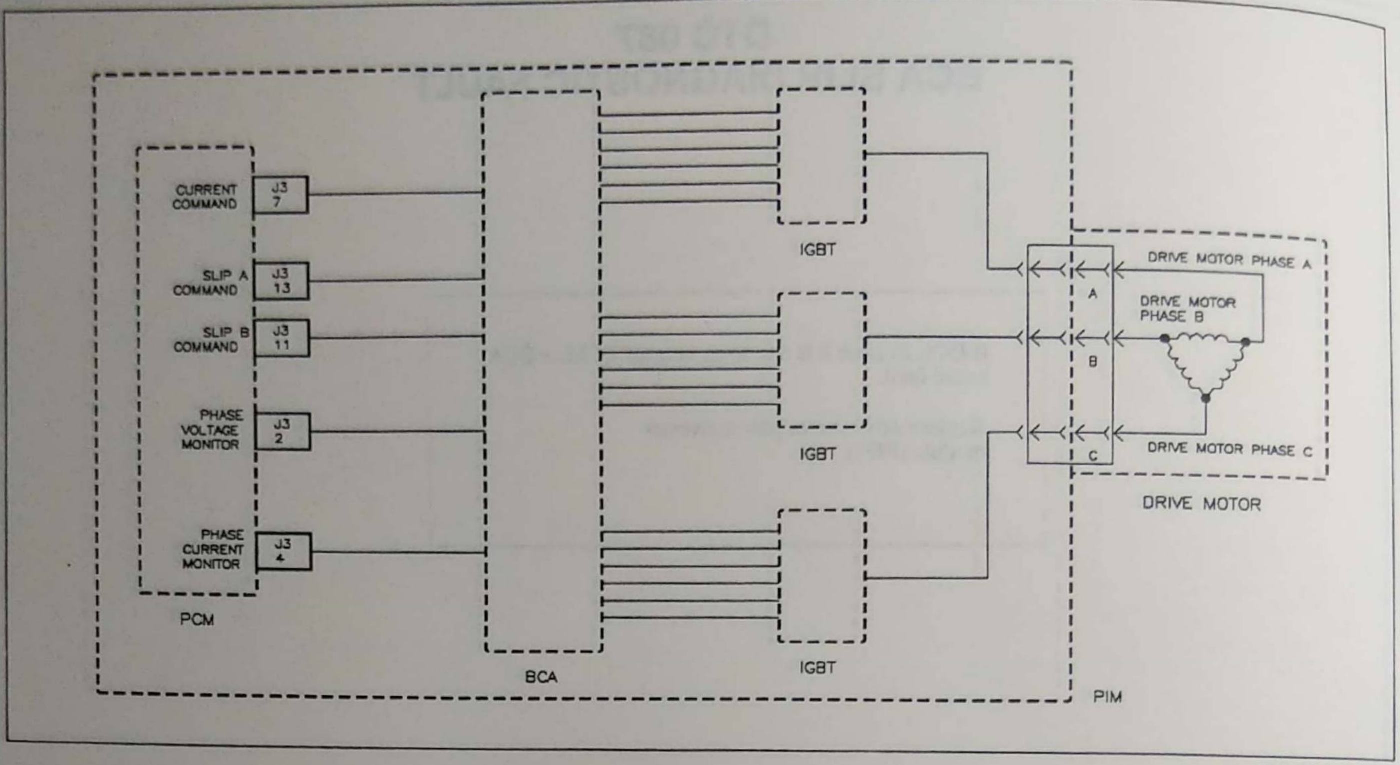
None

DTC 087
BCA SLIP DIAGNOSTIC FAULT

If DTC 87 is set it is due to an internal PCM or BCA board fault.

Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 088 - BCA CURRENT COMMAND FAULT


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR
PIM

PSMELC67655AD

BCA CURRENT COMMAND FAULT

The propulsion control module (PCM) receives inputs to calculate the required current command The current command is sent to the bias control assembly (BCA) as a pulse width modulated (PWM) signal and this signal is used for drive motor operation. The PCM receives a feedback of the signal to ensure the proper signal was received.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA has indicated this fault in the fault register.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 44

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

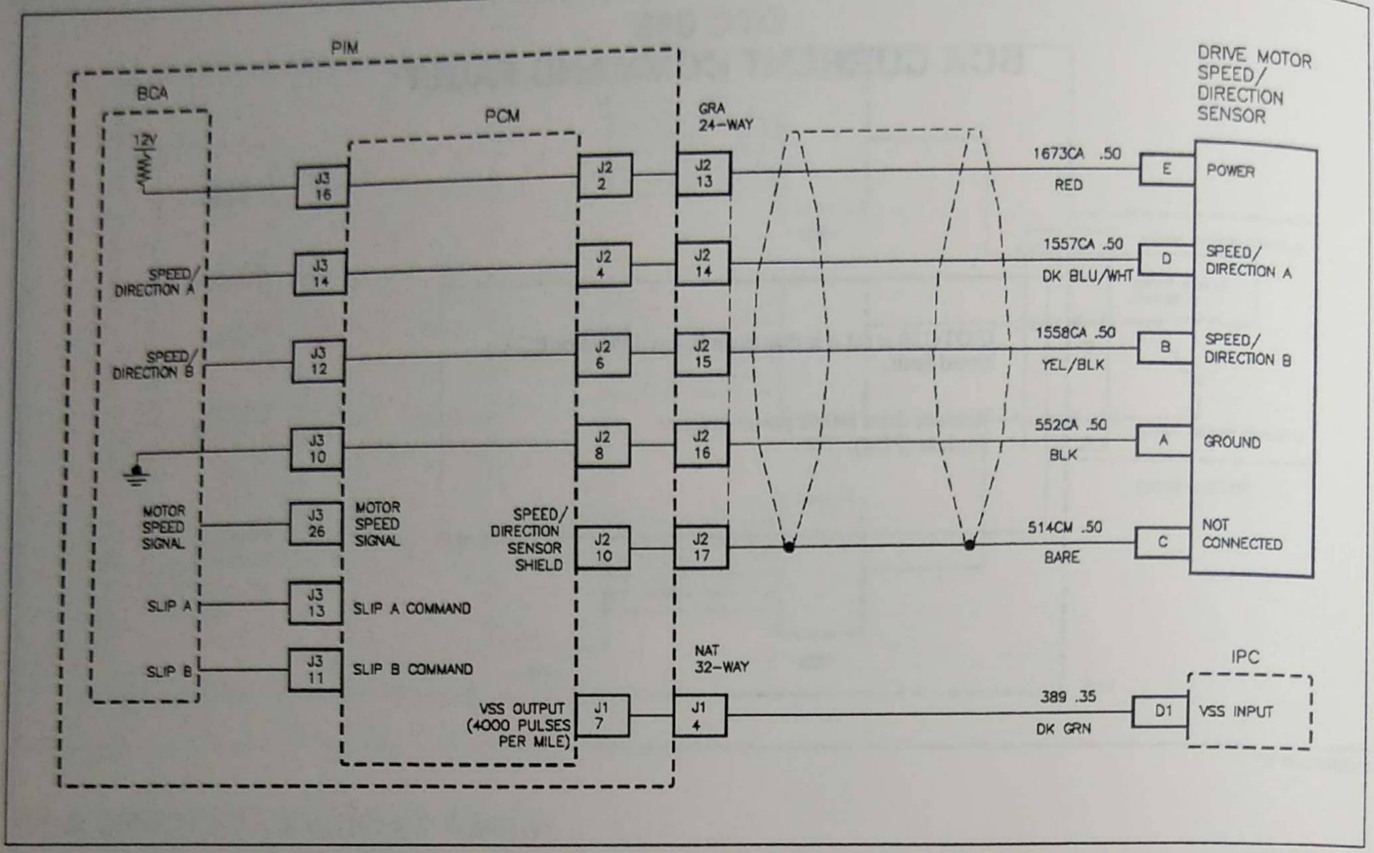
CS CamScanner

DTC 088
BCA CURRENT COMMAND FAULT

If DTC 88 is set it is due to an internal PCM or BCA board fault.

Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 089 – BCA FAILED FORWARD SLIP DIRECTION TEST AT POWERUP


PIM
BCA
PCM
12V
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A
SLIP B
J3 16
J3 14
J3 12
J3 10
J3 26
J3 13
J3 11
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B COMMAND
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J2 2
J2 4
J2 6
J2 8
J2 10
J1 7
GRA 24–WAY
J2 13
J2 14
J2 15
J2 16
J2 17
NAT 32–WAY
J1 4
1673CA .50
RED
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
552CA .50
BLK
514CM .50
BARE
389 .35
DK GRN
E
D
B
A
C
D1
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
GROUND
NOT CONNECTED
IPC
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

BCA FAILED FORWARD SLIP DIRECTION TEST AT POWERUP

The propulsion control module (PCM) sends slip frequency and direction to the bias control assembly (BCA). It is passed by two signals—slip A and slip B. When the slip A signal is leading the slip B signal, this indicates the drive motor direction as forward. If slip A lags, slip B this indicates the drive motor direction as reverse. The PCM slip frequency is multiplied by 128 and used for the desired drive motor slip.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA detects an invalid response to PCM commanded forward slip signal at power-up.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

None

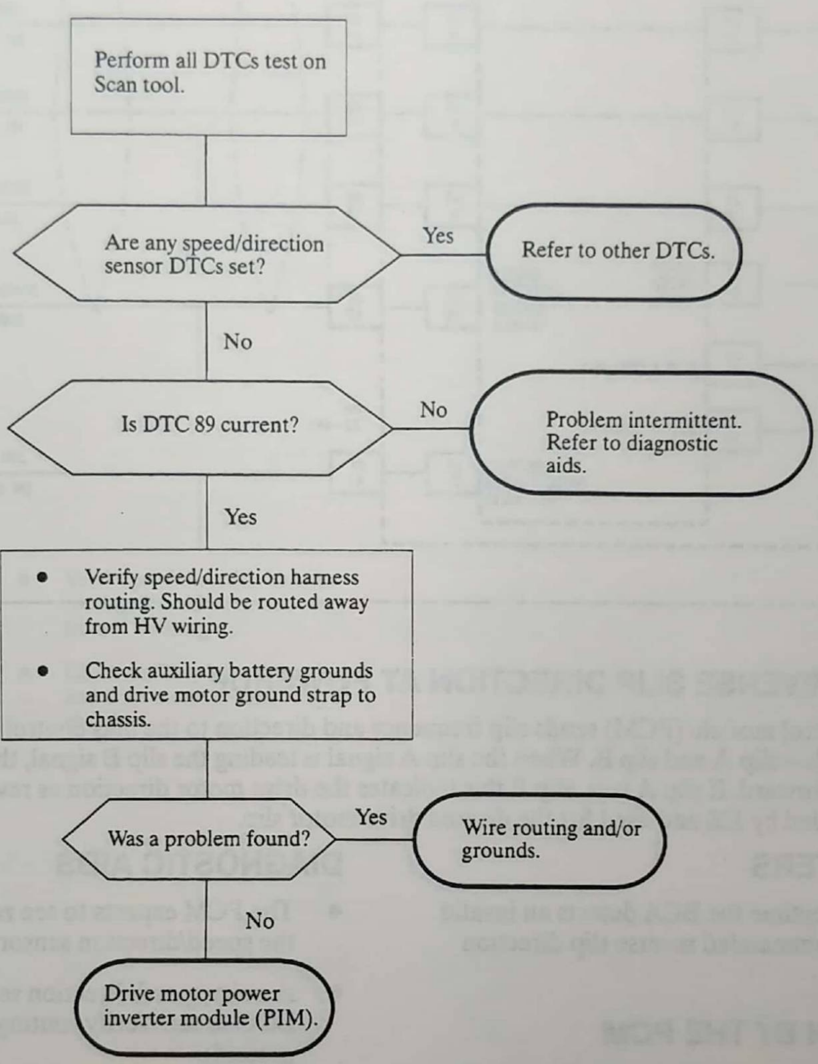
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

Service Now

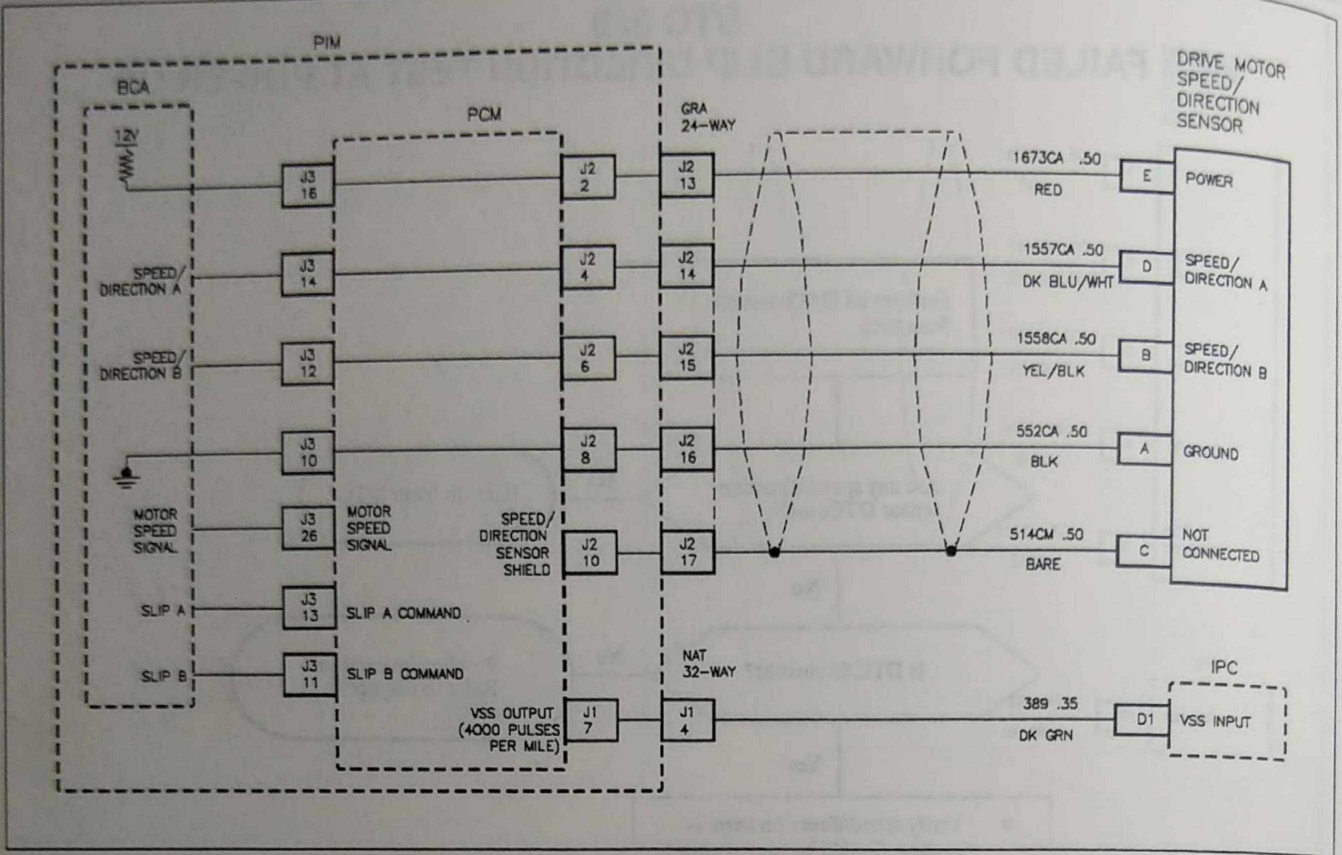
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The PCM expects to see zero volts at power up on the speed/direction sensor.
- A noisy speed/direction sensor signal can cause this DTC to set. Verify routing of harness and vehicle grounds.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 089
BCA FAILED FORWARD SLIP DIRECTION TEST AT POWER-UP


Perform all DTCs test on Scan tool.
Are any speed/direction sensor DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to other DTCs.
No
Is DTC 89 current?
No
Problem intermittent. Refer to diagnostic aids.
Yes
• Verify speed/direction harness routing. Should be routed away from HV wiring.
• Check auxiliary battery grounds and drive motor ground strap to chassis.
Was a problem found?
Yes
Wire routing and/or grounds.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 090 – BCA FAILED REVERSE SLIP DIRECTION AT POWERUP


PIM
BCA
PCM
12V
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A
SLIP B
J3 16
J3 14
J3 12
J3 10
J3 26
J3 13
J3 11
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B COMMAND
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J2 2
J2 4
J2 6
J2 8
J2 10
J1 7
GRA 24-WAY
J2 13
J2 14
J2 15
J2 16
J2 17
NAT 32-WAY
J1 4
1673CA .50
RED
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
552CA .50
BLK
514CM .50
BARE
389 .35
DK GRN
E
D
B
A
C
D1
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
GROUND
NOT CONNECTED
IPC
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

BCA FAILED REVERSE SLIP DIRECTION AT POWERUP

The propulsion control module (PCM) sends slip frequency and direction to the bias control assembly (BCA). It is passed by two signals—slip A and slip B. When the slip A signal is leading the slip B signal, this indicates the drive motor direction as forward. If slip A lags, slip B this indicates the drive motor direction as reverse. The PCM slip frequency is multiplied by 128 and used for the desired drive motor slip.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the BCA detects an invalid response to PCM commanded reverse slip direction signal at power-up.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

None

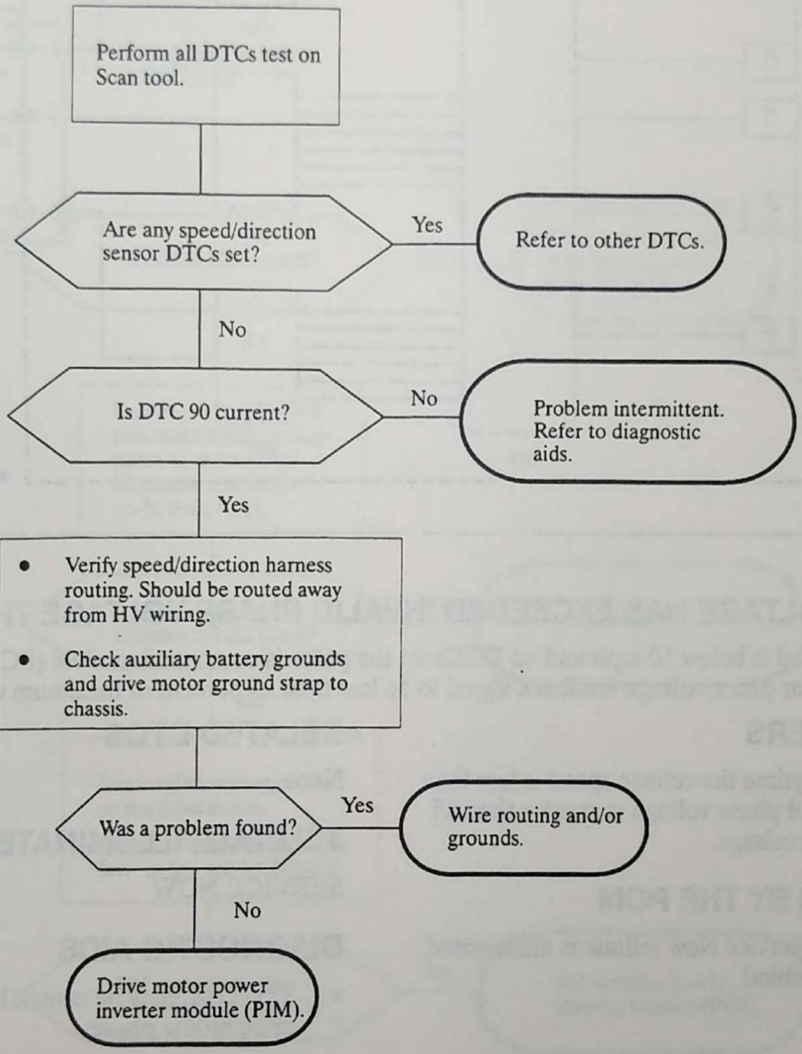
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

Service Now

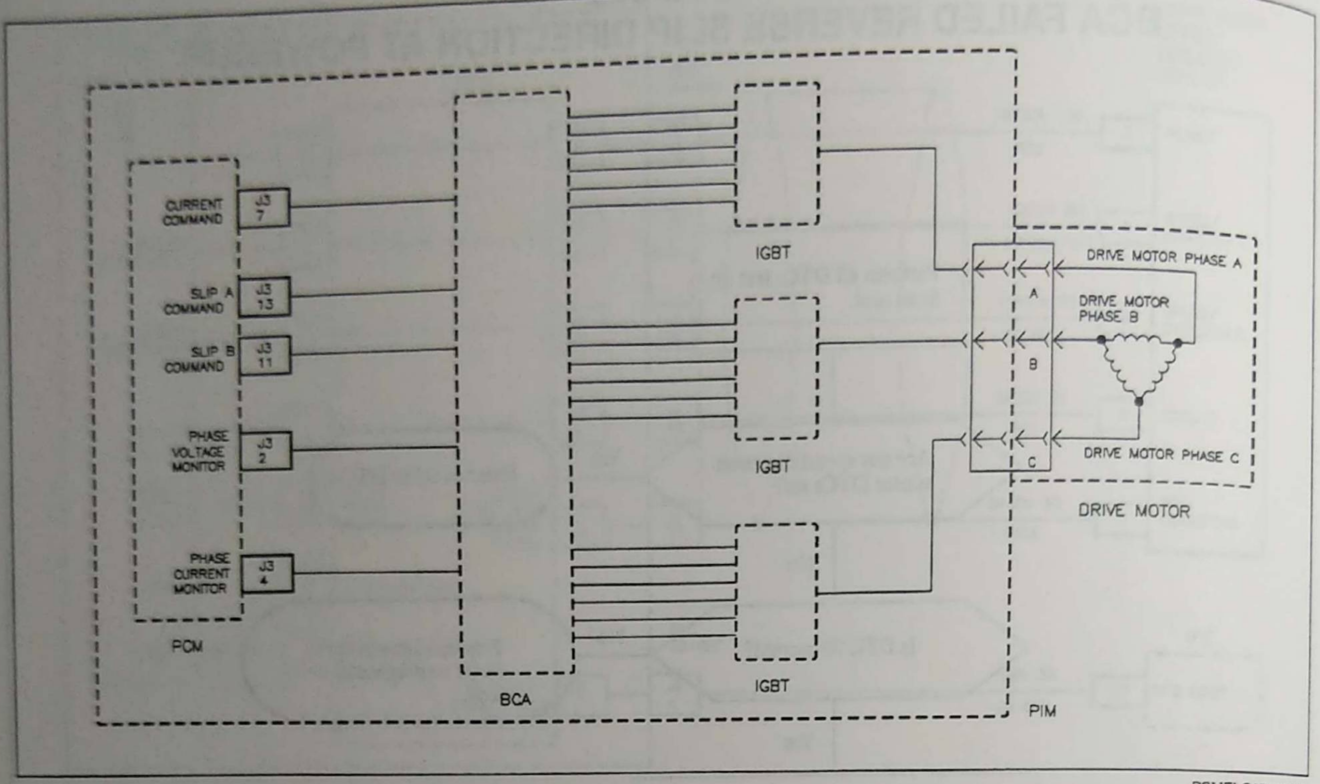
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- The PCM expects to see zero volts at power up on the speed/direction sensor.
- A noisy speed/direction sensor signal can cause this DTC to set. Verify routing of harness and vehicle grounds.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 090
BCA FAILED REVERSE SLIP DIRECTION AT POWERUP


Perform all DTCs test on Scan tool.
Are any speed/direction sensor DTCs set?
Yes
Refer to other DTCs.
No
Is DTC 90 current?
No
Problem intermittent. Refer to diagnostic aids.
Yes
• Verify speed/direction harness routing. Should be routed away from HV wiring.
• Check auxiliary battery grounds and drive motor ground strap to chassis.
Was a problem found?
Yes
Wire routing and/or grounds.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 111 – BCA PHASE VOLTAGE HAS EXCEEDED INVALID PHASE VOLTAGE THRESHOLD


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

BCA PHASE VOLTAGE HAS EXCEEDED INVALID PHASE VOLTAGE THRESHOLD

Any time vehicle speed is below 10 mph and no DTCs set the propulsion control module (PCM) will run a voltage test. PCM will look for phase voltage feedback signal to be less than 25 percent of maximum voltage.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the vehicle speed is less than 16 km/h (10 mph) and phase voltage is greater than 25 percent of maximum voltage.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set, the Service Now telltale is illuminated, and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

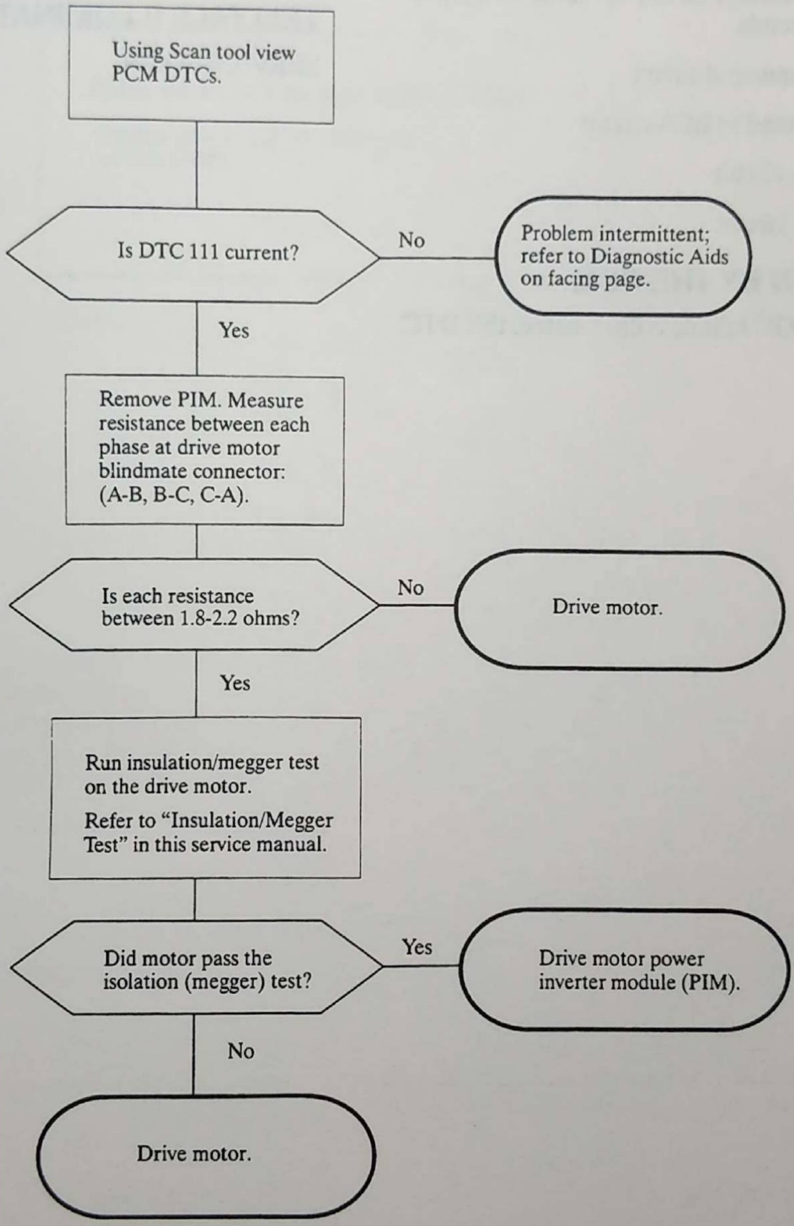
SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This DTC may be caused by an open in one of the drive motor phases.
- Run at low speed = 2500 rpm for 500 ms. Look for phase voltage to be less than 25 percent of max voltage.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC111
BCA PHASE VOLTAGE HAS EXCEEDED INVALID PHASE VOLTAGE THRESHOLD


Using Scan tool view PCM DTCs.
Is DTC 111 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove PIM. Measure resistance between each phase at drive motor blindmate connector: (A-B, B-C, C-A).
Is each resistance between 1.8-2.2 ohms?
No
Drive motor.
Yes
Run insulation/megger test on the drive motor.
Refer to "Insulation/Megger Test" in this service manual.
Did motor pass the isolation (megger) test?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Drive motor.

DTC 112 - QUAD DRIVER 1 OUTPUT FAULT

A quad driver module (QDM) is an electronic switch that completes a ground circuit when switched On. The QDM independently controls four separate outputs. A load is connected between battery voltage and the QDM allowing the driver to control the output. Each QDM has fault detection logic that compares driver input and output voltages. The logic expects to measure less than 3.0 volts when the driver is On and greater than 7.0 volts when Off. EachQDM has only one fault line that will detect a fault on any of the four outputs.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime there is an open, short to ground or short to voltage on any of the QDM output circuits for 0.25 seconds.

- PSA enable command circuit

— Current command to BCA circuit

— Slip A to BCA circuit

— Slip B to BCA circuit

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated, this DTC is set.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

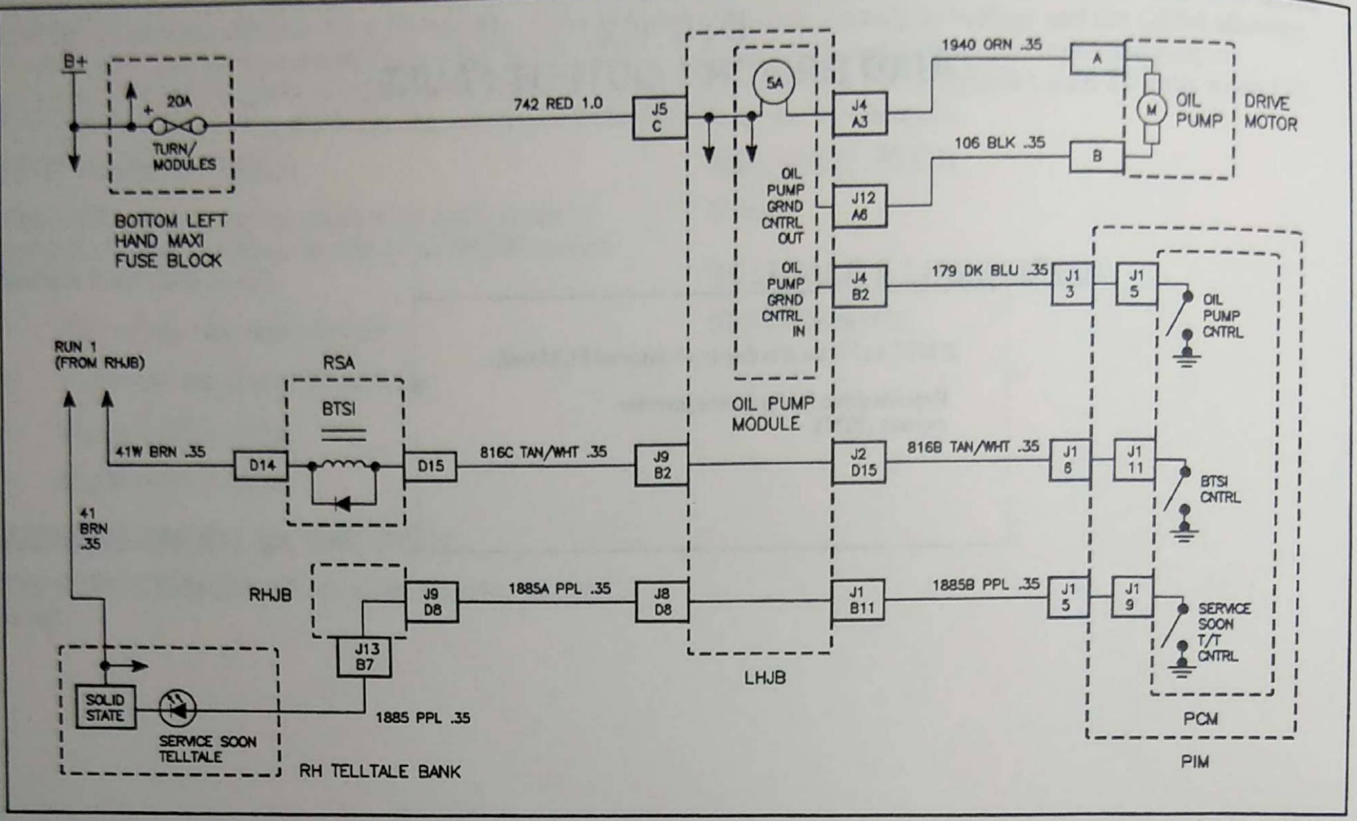
SERVICE SOON

DTC 112
QUAD DRIVER 1 OUTPUT FAULT

If DTC 112 is set it is due to an internal PCM fault.

Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 113 – QUAD DRIVER 2 OUTPUT FAULT


B+
20A
TURN/ MODULES
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
742 RED 1.0
J5 C
5A
J4 A3
OIL PUMP GRND CNTRL OUT
J12 A6
OIL PUMP GRND CNTRL IN
J4 B2
OIL PUMP MODULE
1940 ORN .35
A
OIL PUMP
DRIVE MOTOR
106 BLK .35
B
179 DK BLU .35
J1 3
J1 5
OIL PUMP CNTRL
RUN 1 (FROM RHJB)
RSA
BTSI
41W BRN .35
D14
D15
816C TAN/WHT .35
J9 B2
J2 D15
816B TAN/WHT .35
J1 6
J1 11
BTSI CNTRL
41 BRN .35
RHJB
J9 D8
1885A PPL .35
J8 D8
J1 B11
1885B PPL .35
J1 5
J1 9
SERVICE SOON T/T CNTRL
J13 B7
SOLID STATE
SERVICE SOON TELLTALE
1885 PPL .35
RH TELLTALE BANK
LHJB
PCM
PIM

PSMELC67670AA

QUAD DRIVER 2 OUTPUT FAULT

A quad driver module (QDM) is an electronic switch which completes a ground circuit when switched On. The QDM independently controls four separate outputs. A load is connected between battery voltage and the QDM allowing the driver to control the output. Each QDM has fault detection logic which compares driver input and output voltages. The logic expects to measure less than 3.0 volts when the driver is On and greater than 7.0 volts when Off. Each QDM has only one fault line that will detect a fault on any of the four outputs.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime there is an open, short to ground or short to voltage on any of the QDM output circuits for 0.25 seconds.

- SERVICE SOON telltale circuit
- Oil pump circuit (vehicle will be in reduced performance if this fails)
- BTSI circuit (vehicle cannot be shifted out of park if this fails)

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated and this DTC is set.

RELATED DTCS

None

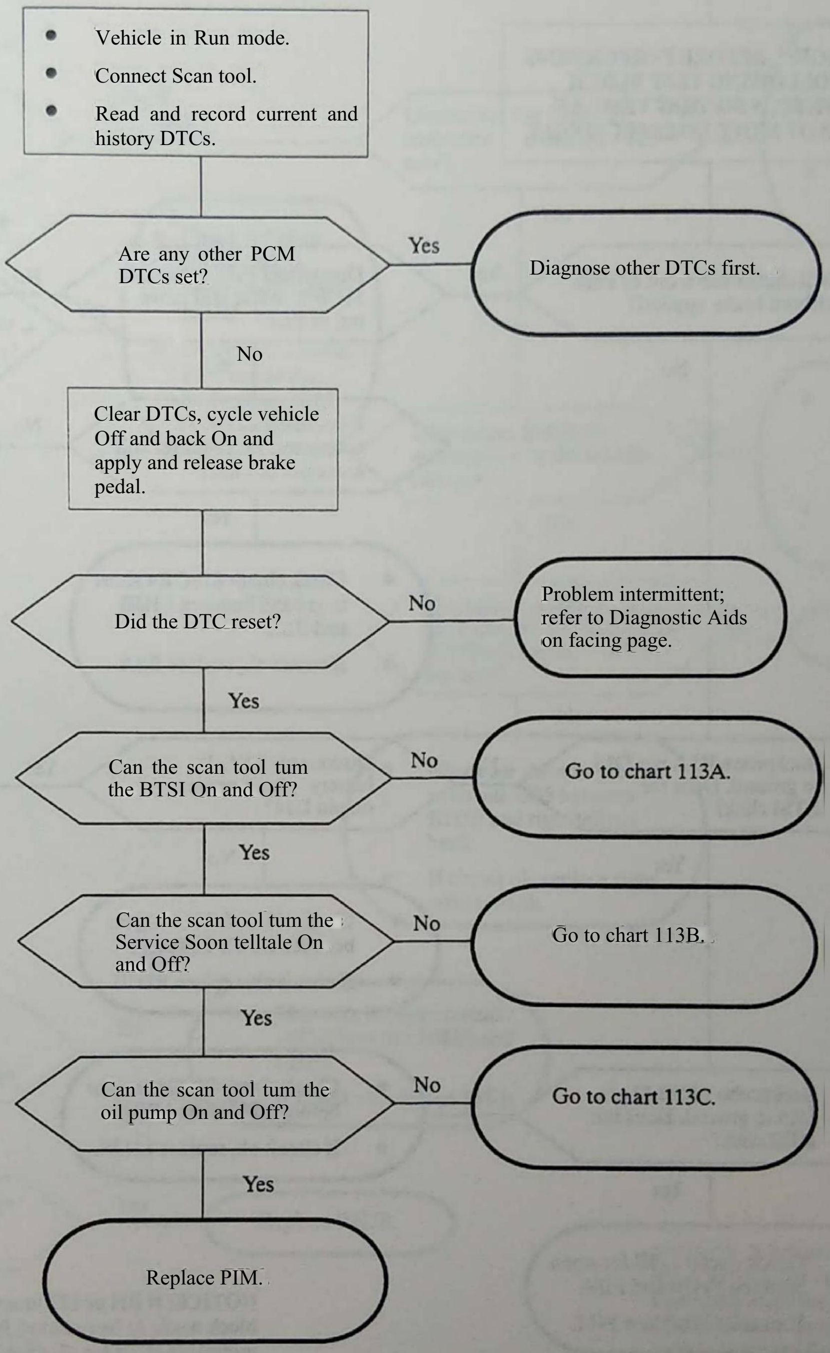
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Command ON = QDM should see low.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 113
QUAD DRIVER 2 OUTPUT FAULT (PAGE 1 OF 4)



Vehicle in Run mode.
Connect Scan tool.
Read and record current and history DTCs.
Are any other PCM DTCs set?
Yes
Diagnose other DTCs first.
No
Clear DTCs, cycle vehicle Off and back On and apply and release brake pedal.
Did the DTC reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Can the scan tool turn the BTSI On and Off?
No
Go to chart 113A.
Yes
Can the scan tool turn the Service Soon telltale On and Off?
No
Go to chart 113B.
Yes
Can the scan tool turn the oil pump On and Off?
No
Go to chart 113C.
Yes
Replace PIM.

DTC 113A
QUAD DRIVER 2 OUTPUT FAULT (PAGE 2 OF 4)

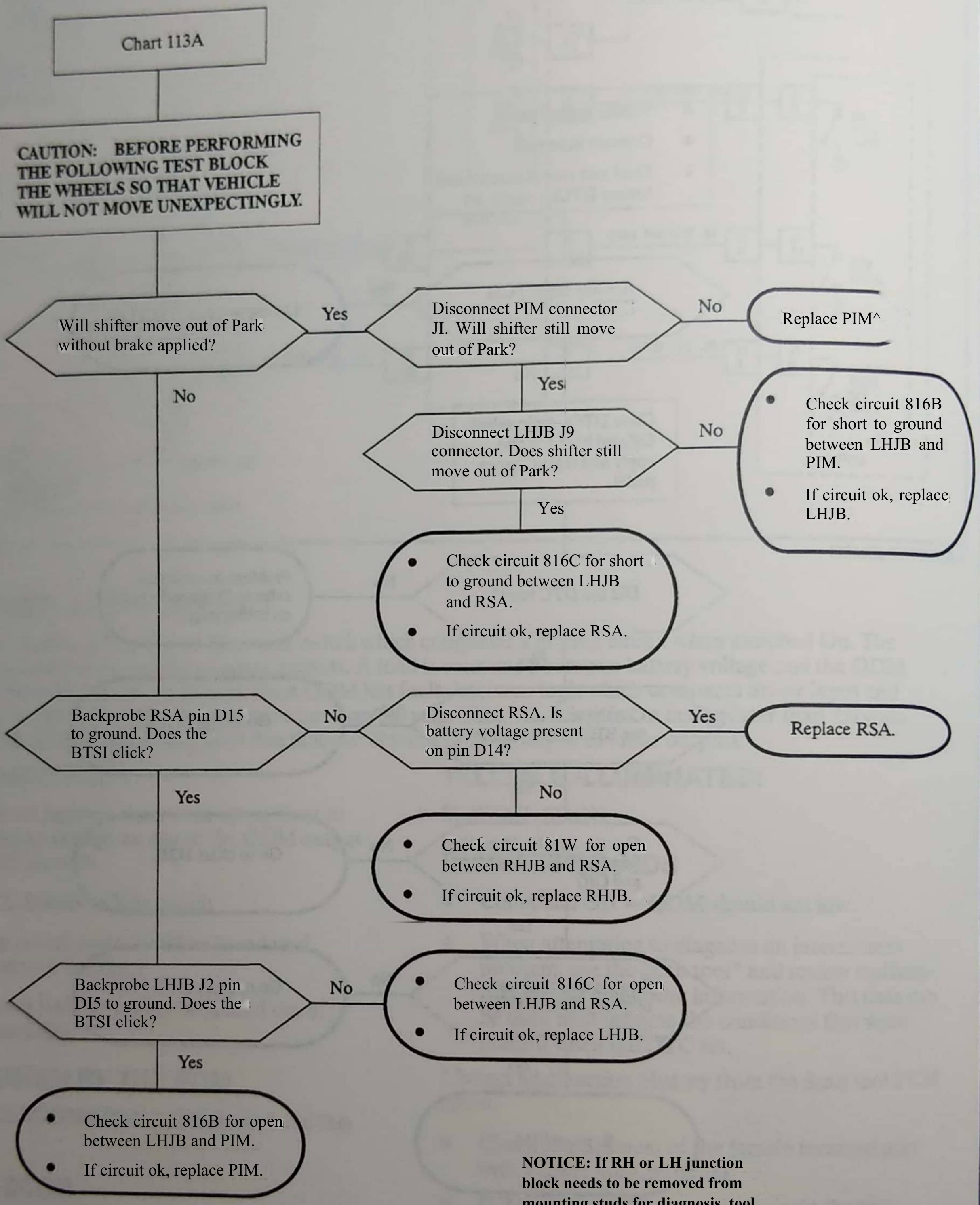


Chart 113A
CAUTION: BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING TEST BLOCK THE WHEELS SO THAT VEHICLE WILL NOT MOVE UNEXPECTINGLY.
Will shifter move out of Park without brake applied?
Yes
Disconnect PIM connector JI. Will shifter still move out of Park?
No
Replace PIM^
Yes
Disconnect LHJB J9 connector. Does shifter still move out of Park?
No
Check circuit 816B for short to ground between LHJB and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
Yes
Check circuit 816C for short to ground between LHJB and RSA.
If circuit ok, replace RSA.
No
Backprobe RSA pin D15 to ground. Does the BTSI click?
No
Disconnect RSA. Is battery voltage present on pin D14?
Yes
Replace RSA.
No
Check circuit 81W for open between RHJB and RSA.
If circuit ok, replace RHJB.
Yes
Backprobe LHJB J2 pin DI5 to ground. Does the BTSI click?
No
Check circuit 816C for open between LHJB and RSA.
If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
Yes
Check circuit 816B for open between LHJB and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to “Junction Block Ground Strap” installation in this manual.)

DTC 113B
QUAD DRIVER 2 OUTPUT FAULT (PAGE 3 OF 4)

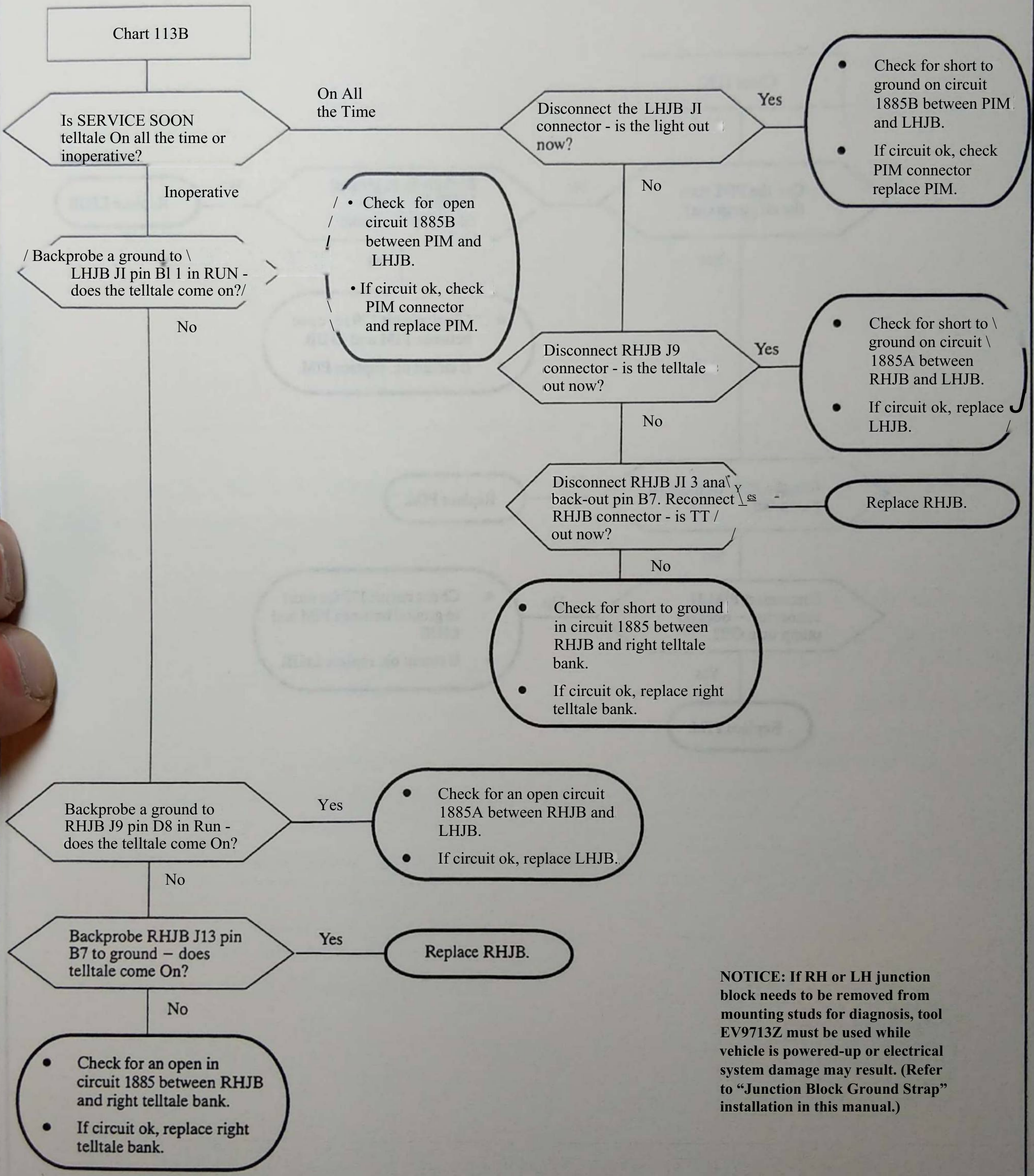


Chart 113B
Is SERVICE SOON telltale On all the time or inoperative?
On All the Time
Disconnect the LHJB JI connector - is the light out now?
Yes
• Check for short to ground on circuit 1885B between PIM and LHJB.
• If circuit ok, check PIM connector replace PIM.
No
Inoperative
Backprobe a ground to LHJB JI pin Bl 1 in RUN - does the telltale come on?
• Check for open circuit 1885B between PIM and LHJB.
• If circuit ok, check PIM connector and replace PIM.
No
Disconnect RHJB J9 connector - is the telltale out now?
Yes
• Check for short to ground on circuit 1885A between RHJB and LHJB.
• If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
No
Disconnect RHJB JI 3 ana back-out pin B7. Reconnect RHJB connector - is TT out now?
Yes
Replace RHJB.
No
• Check for short to ground in circuit 1885 between RHJB and right telltale bank.
• If circuit ok, replace right telltale bank.
Backprobe a ground to RHJB J9 pin D8 in Run - does the telltale come On?
Yes
• Check for an open circuit 1885A between RHJB and LHJB.
• If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
No
Backprobe RHJB J13 pin B7 to ground – does telltale come On?
Yes
Replace RHJB.
No
• Check for an open in circuit 1885 between RHJB and right telltale bank.
• If circuit ok, replace right telltale bank.

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to "Junction Block Ground Strap" installation in this manual.)

CS CamScanner

DTC 113C
QUAD DRIVER 2 OUTPUT FAULT (PAGE 4 OF 4)

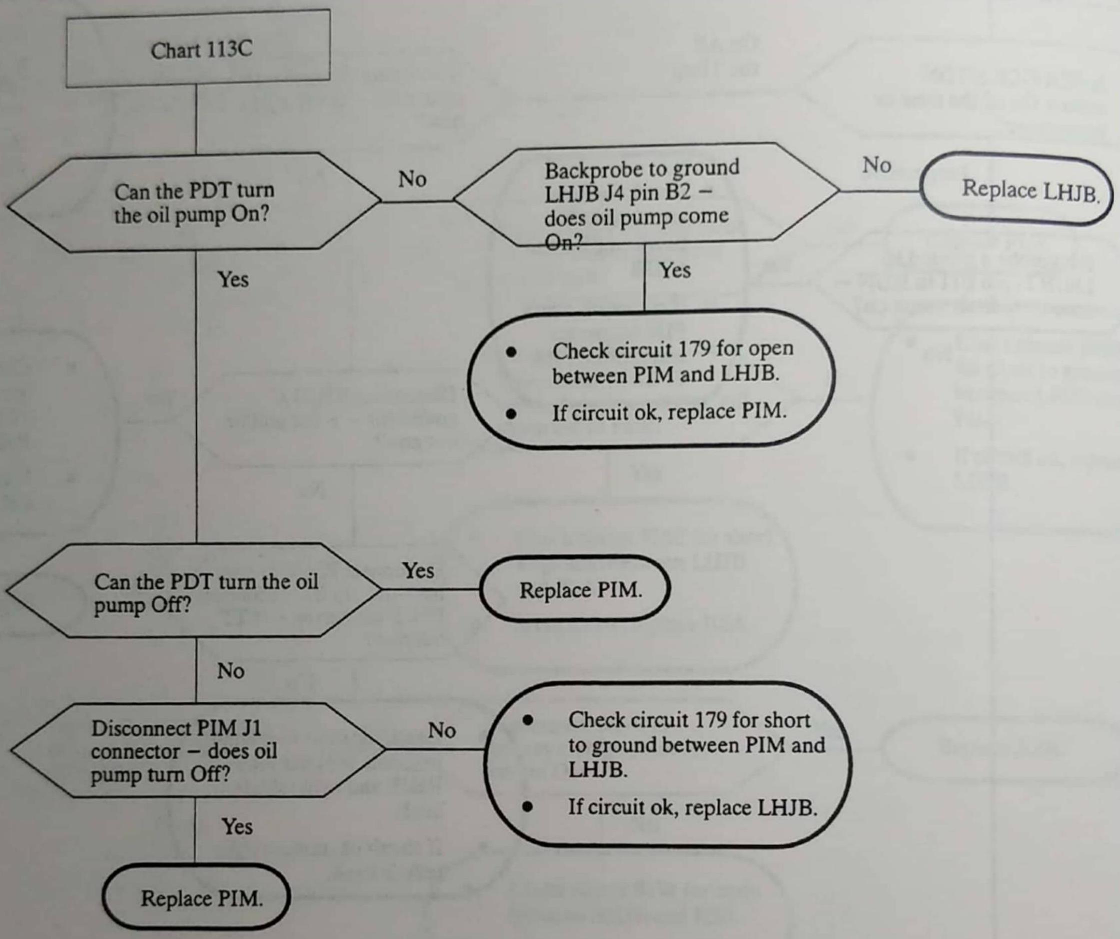


Chart 113C
Can the PDT turn the oil pump On?
No
Backprobe to ground LHJB J4 pin B2 – does oil pump come On?
No
Replace LHJB.
Yes
Check circuit 179 for open between PIM and LHJB.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
Yes
Can the PDT turn the oil pump Off?
Yes
Replace PIM.
No
Disconnect PIM J1 connector – does oil pump turn Off?
No
Check circuit 179 for short to ground between PIM and LHJB.
If circuit ok, replace LHJB.
Yes
Replace PIM.

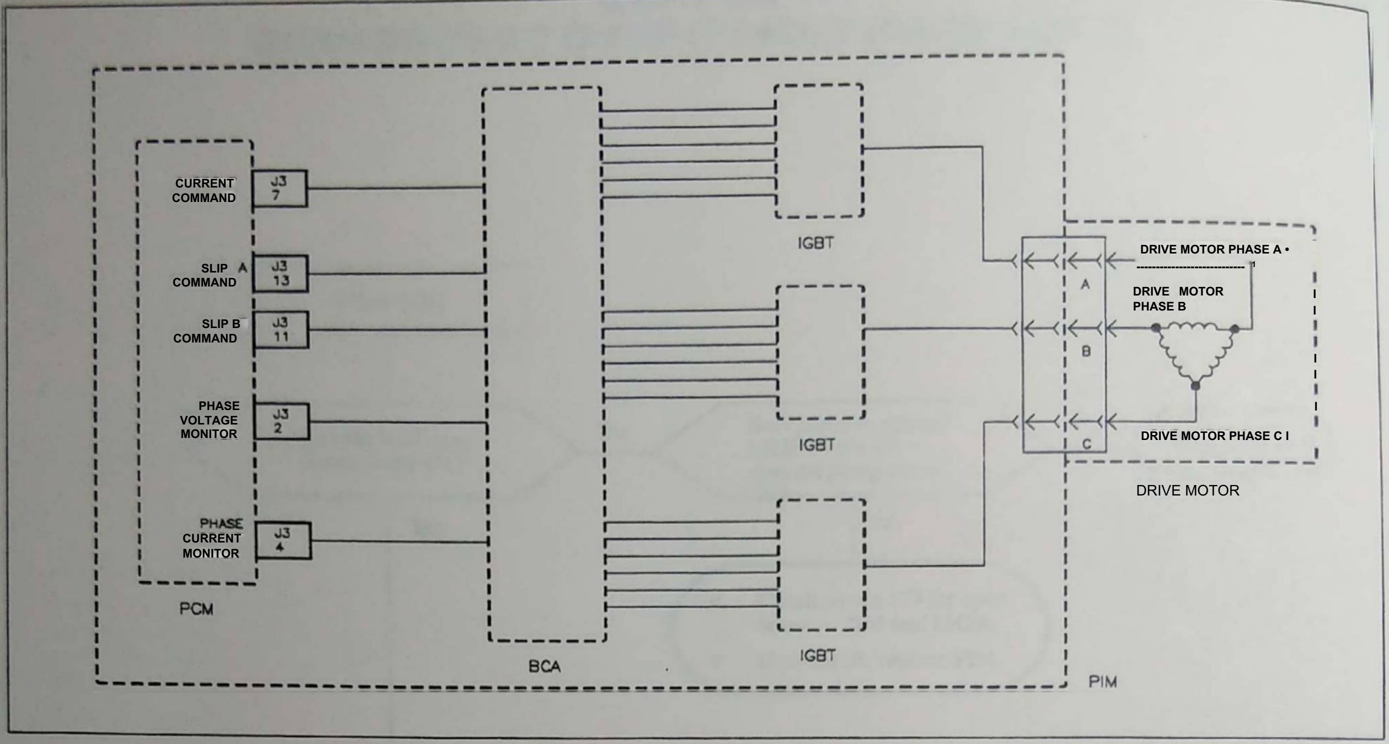
NOTES

*

"3

CS CamScanner

DTC 115 - CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL GREATER THAN COMMANDED DURING REGEN


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL GREATER THAN COMMANDED DURING REGEN

The propulsion control module (PCM) will command regeneration to provide current for recharging the batteries. It will monitor the drive motor phase current going into the battery pack to verify the battery pack is receiving the requested amount of current.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set any time the actual current is above 15 percent of the commanded current during regen.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

the SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated, this DTC will be set and regen is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 116,117,118,119

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

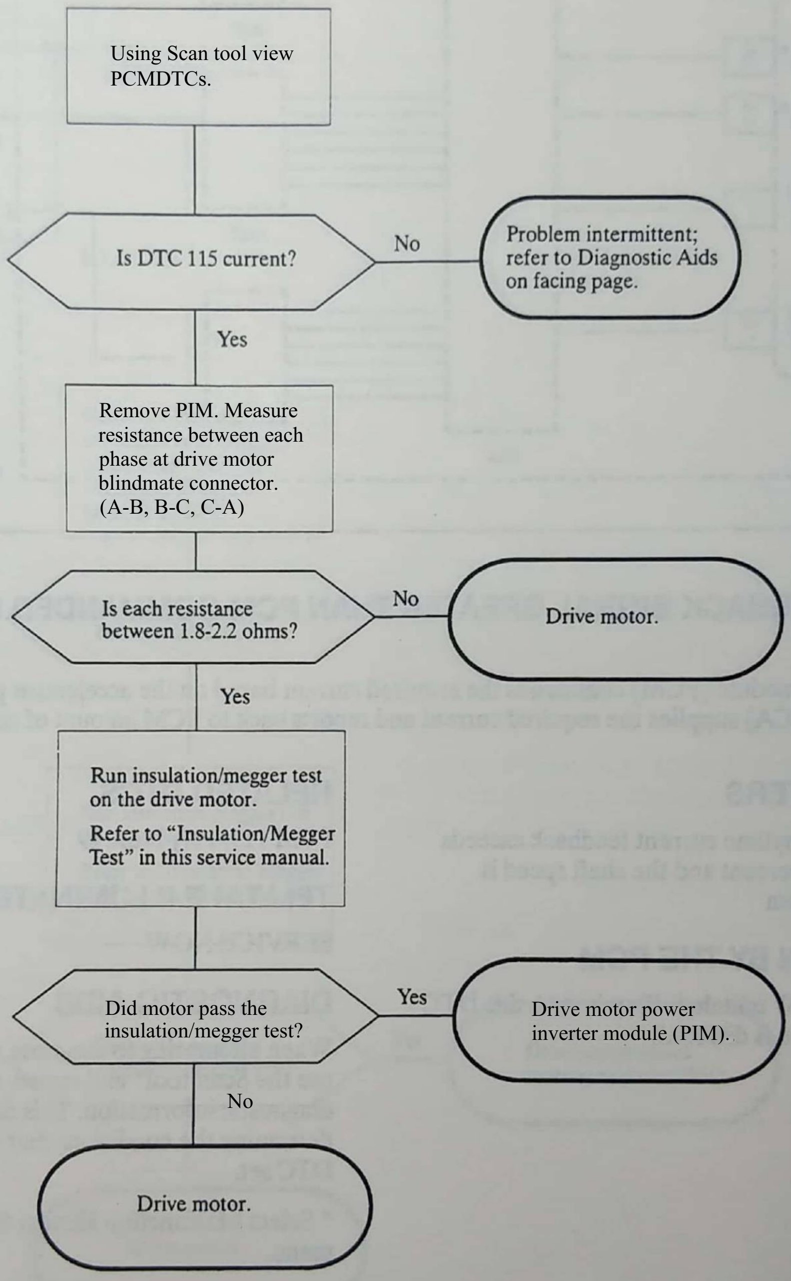
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This DTC may be caused by an open in one of the drive motor phases.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

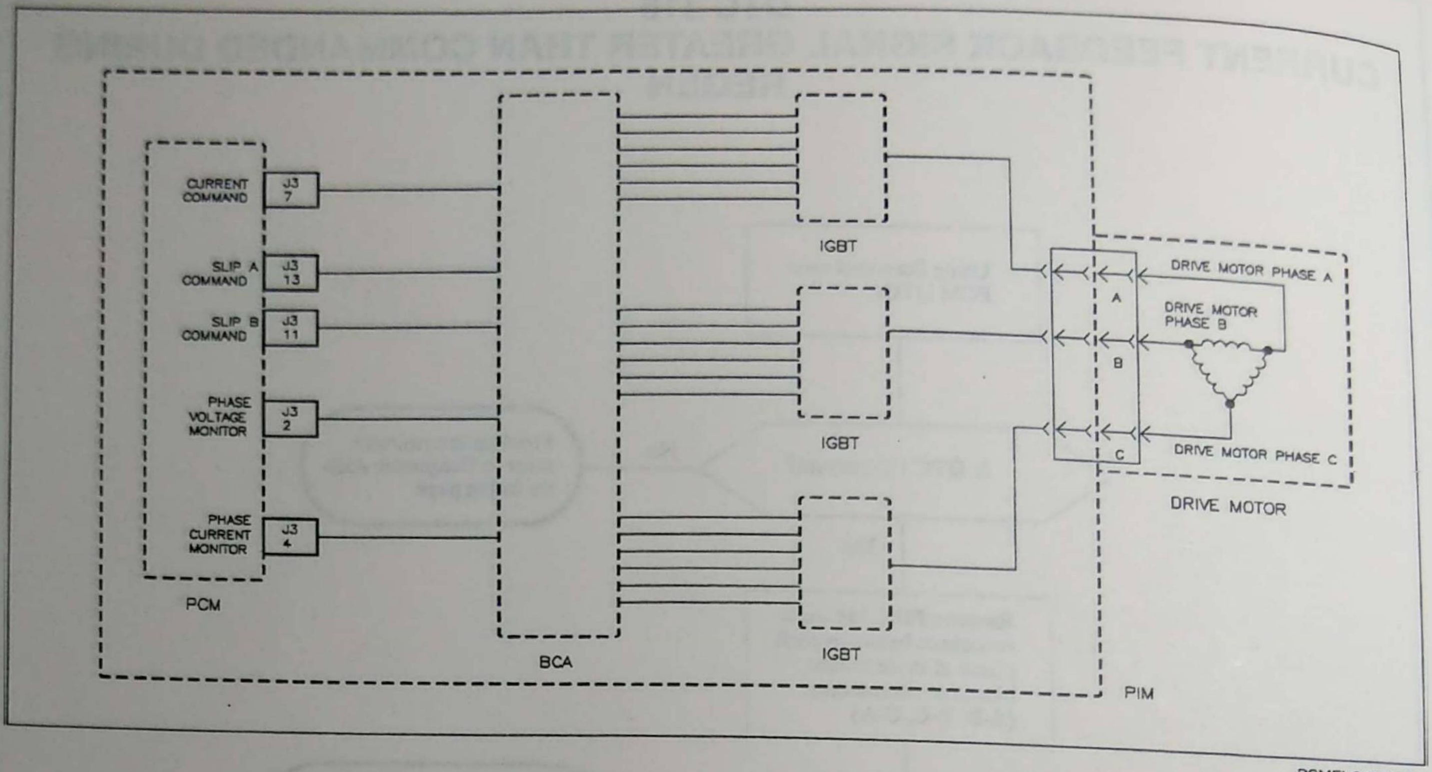
CS CamScanner

DTC 115
CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL GREATER THAN COMMANDED DURING REGEN


Using Scan tool view PCMDTCs.
Is DTC 115 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove PIM. Measure resistance between each phase at drive motor blindmate connector. (A-B, B-C, C-A)
Is each resistance between 1.8-2.2 ohms?
No
Drive motor.
Yes
Run insulation/megger test on the drive motor.
Refer to "Insulation/Megger Test" in this service manual.
Did motor pass the insulation/megger test?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Drive motor.

CS CamScanner

DTC 116 - CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL GREATER THAN PCM COMMANDED CURRENT DURING PROPULSION


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL GREATER THAN PCM COMMANDED CURRENT DURINA PROPULSION

Propulsion control module (PCM) commands the required current based on the accelerator pedal input The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies the required current and reports back to PCM amount of current sent to drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime current feedback exceeds commanded by 15 percent and the shaft speed is greater than 1000 rpm

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, this DTC is set, and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 115,117,118,119

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

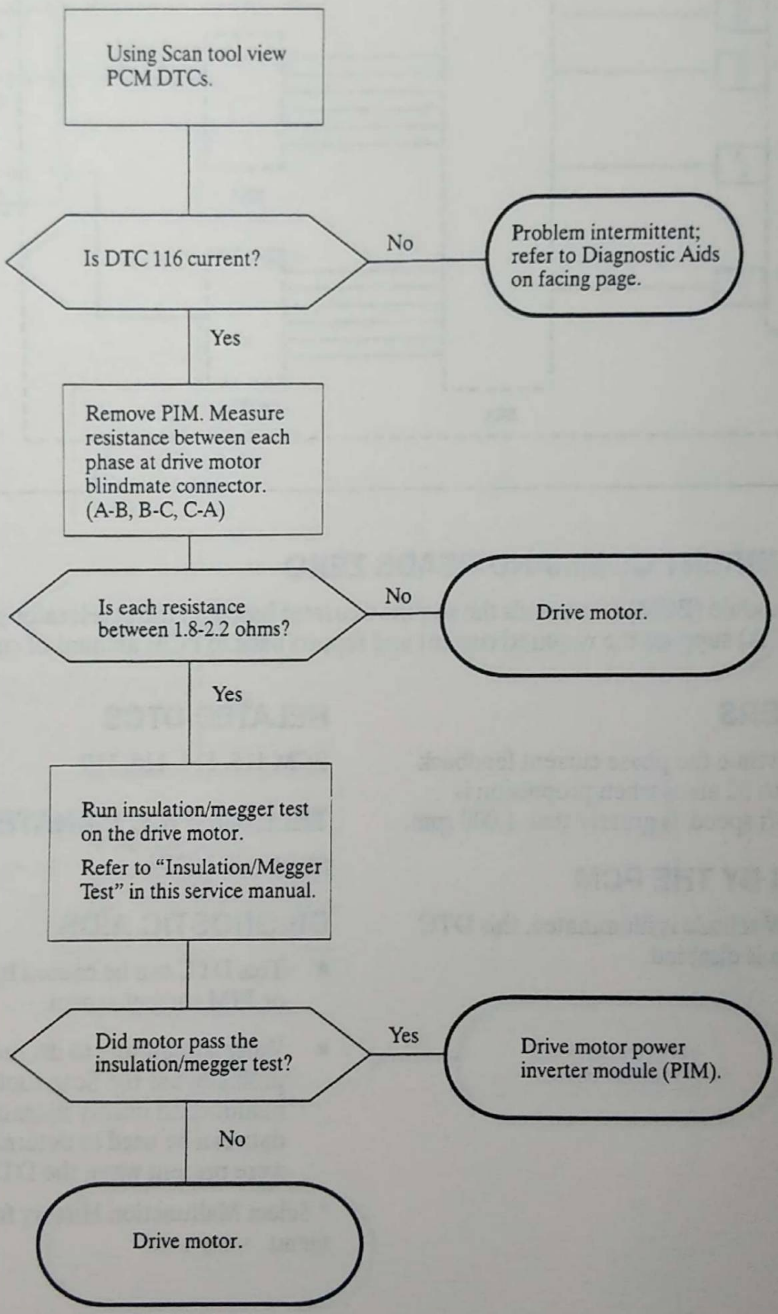
SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

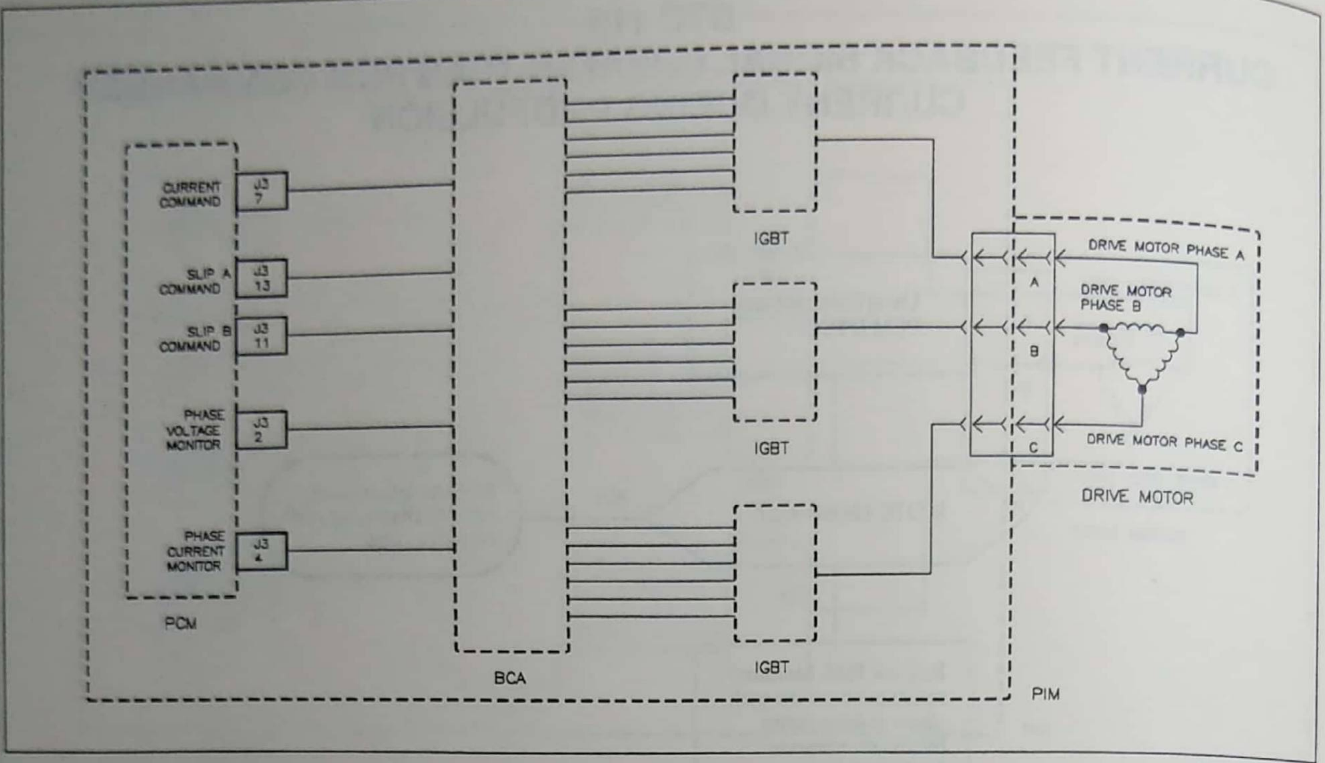
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 116
CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL GREATER THAN PCM COMMANDED CURRENT DURING PROPULSION


Using Scan tool view PCM DTCs.
Is DTC 116 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove PIM. Measure resistance between each phase at drive motor blindmate connector. (A-B, B-C, C-A)
Is each resistance between 1.8-2.2 ohms?
No
Drive motor.
Yes
Run insulation/megger test on the drive motor.
Refer to "Insulation/Megger Test" in this service manual.
Did motor pass the insulation/megger test?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Drive motor.

CS CamScanner

DTC 117 – BCA PHASE CURRENT COMMAND READS ZERO


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

BCA PHASE CURRENT COMMAND READS ZERO

Propulsion control module (PCM) commands the required current based on the accelerator pedal input. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies the required current and reports back to PCM amount of current sent to drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the phase current feedback is less than or equal to 32 amps when propulsion is commanded and shaft speed is greater than 1,000 rpm.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, this DTC is set, and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 115,116,118,119

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

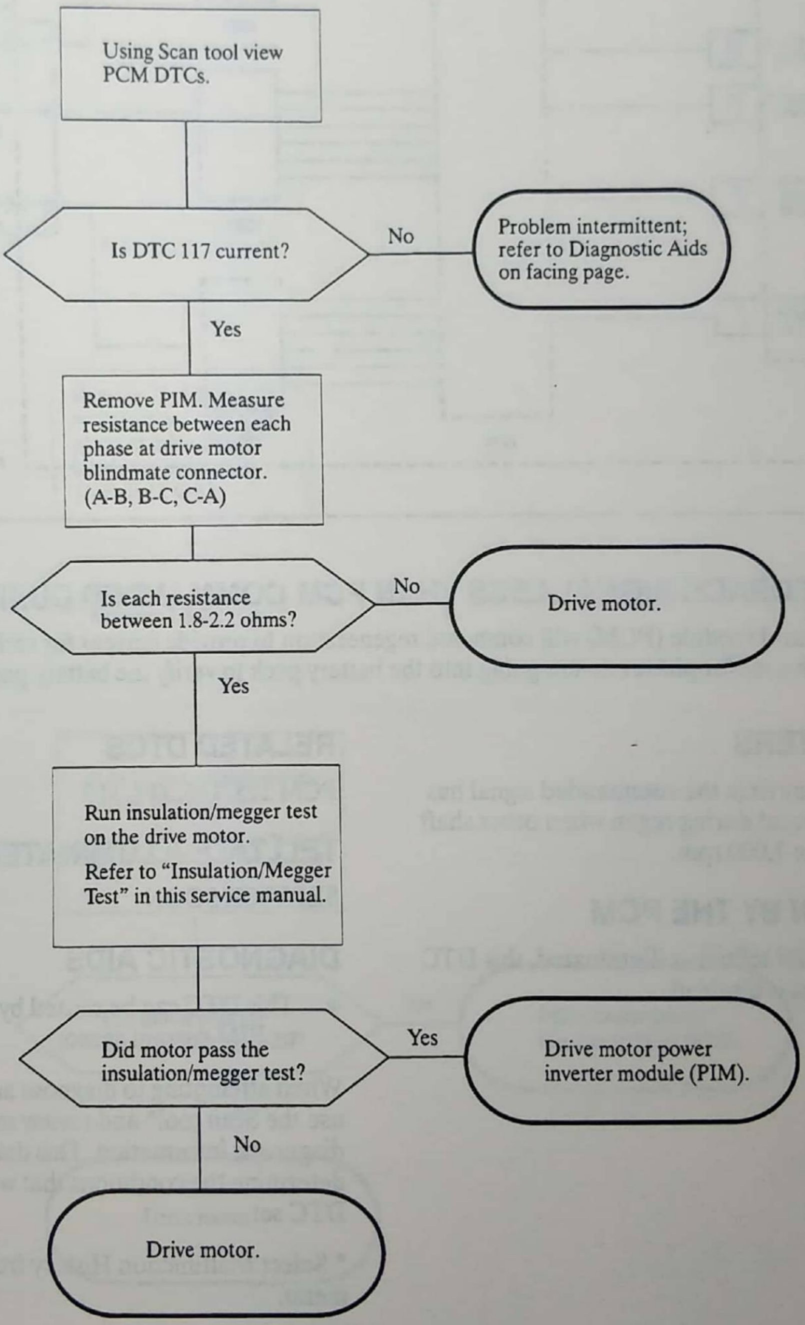
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This DTC can be caused by an open motor winding or PIM current sensor.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

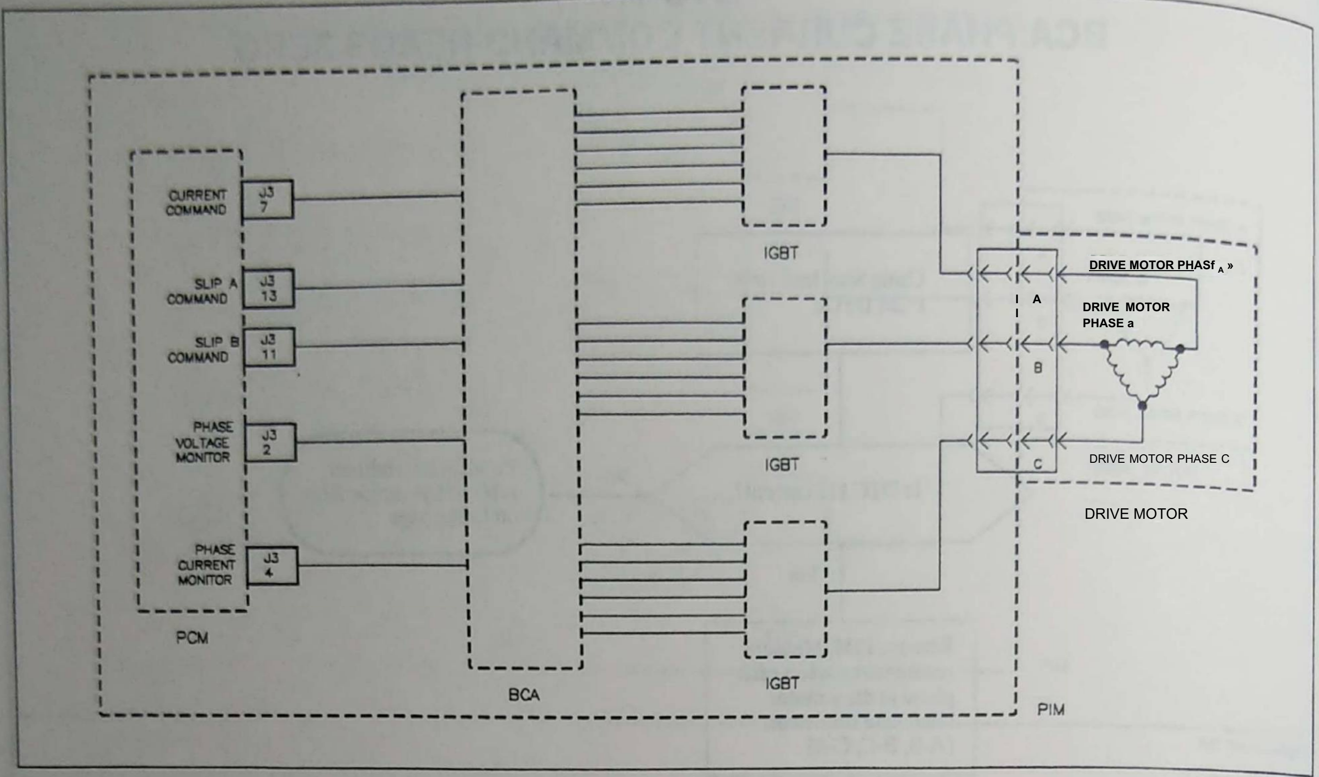
• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

CS CamScanner

DTC 117
BCA PHASE CURRENT COMMAND READS ZERO


Using Scan tool view PCM DTCs.
Is DTC 117 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove PIM. Measure resistance between each phase at drive motor blindmate connector. (A-B, B-C, C-A)
Is each resistance between 1.8-2.2 ohms?
No
Drive motor.
Yes
Run insulation/megger test on the drive motor.
Refer to "Insulation/Megger Test" in this service manual.
Did motor pass the insulation/megger test?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Drive motor.

DTC 118 - CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL LESS THAN PCM COMMAND DURING REGEN


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR PHASf A »
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE a
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL LESS THAN PCM COMMANDED DURING REGEN

The propulsion control module (PCM) will command regeneration to provide current for recharging the batteries. It will monitor the drive motor phase current going into the battery pack to verify the battery pack is receiving the requested current.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set any time the commanded signal has exceeded actual current during regen when other shaft speed is greater than 1,000 rpm.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated, this DTC is set, and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 115,116,117,119

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

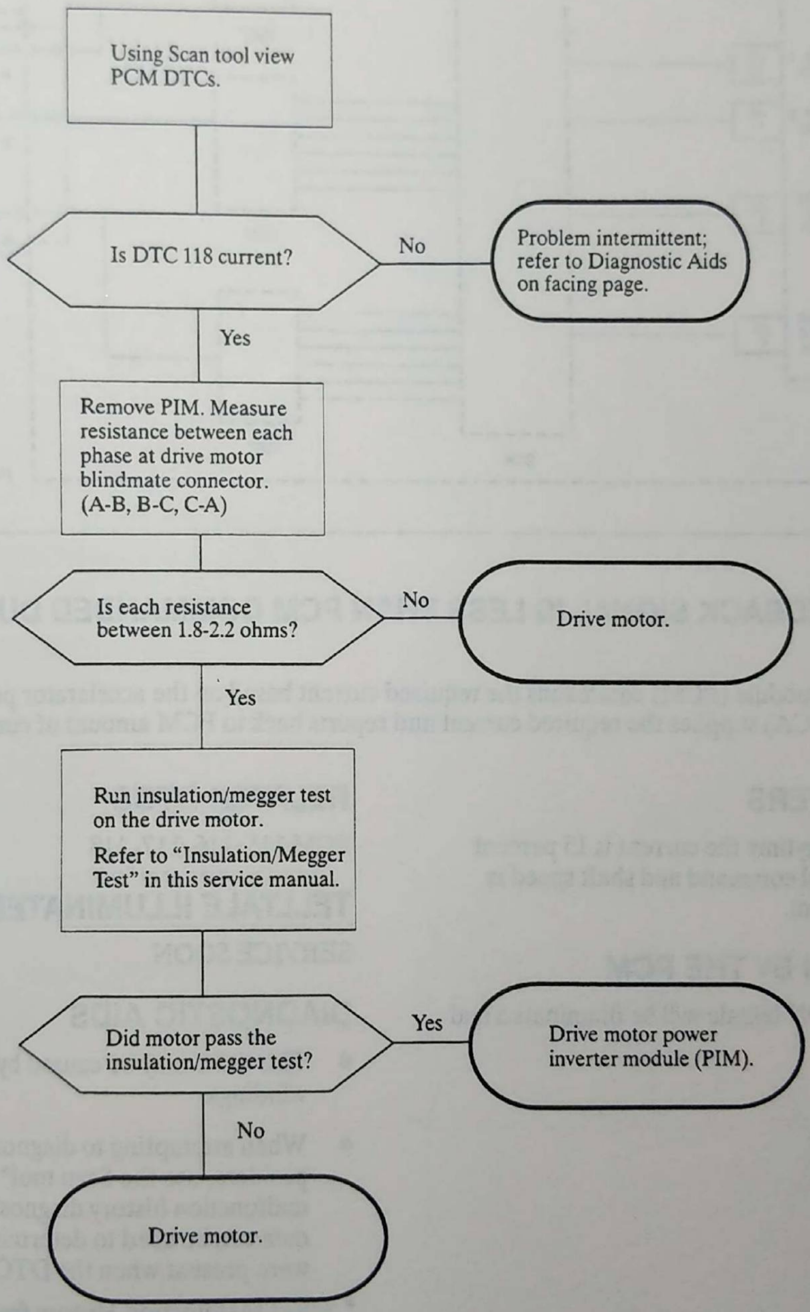
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This DTC can be caused by an open motor winding or PIM current sensor.

When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

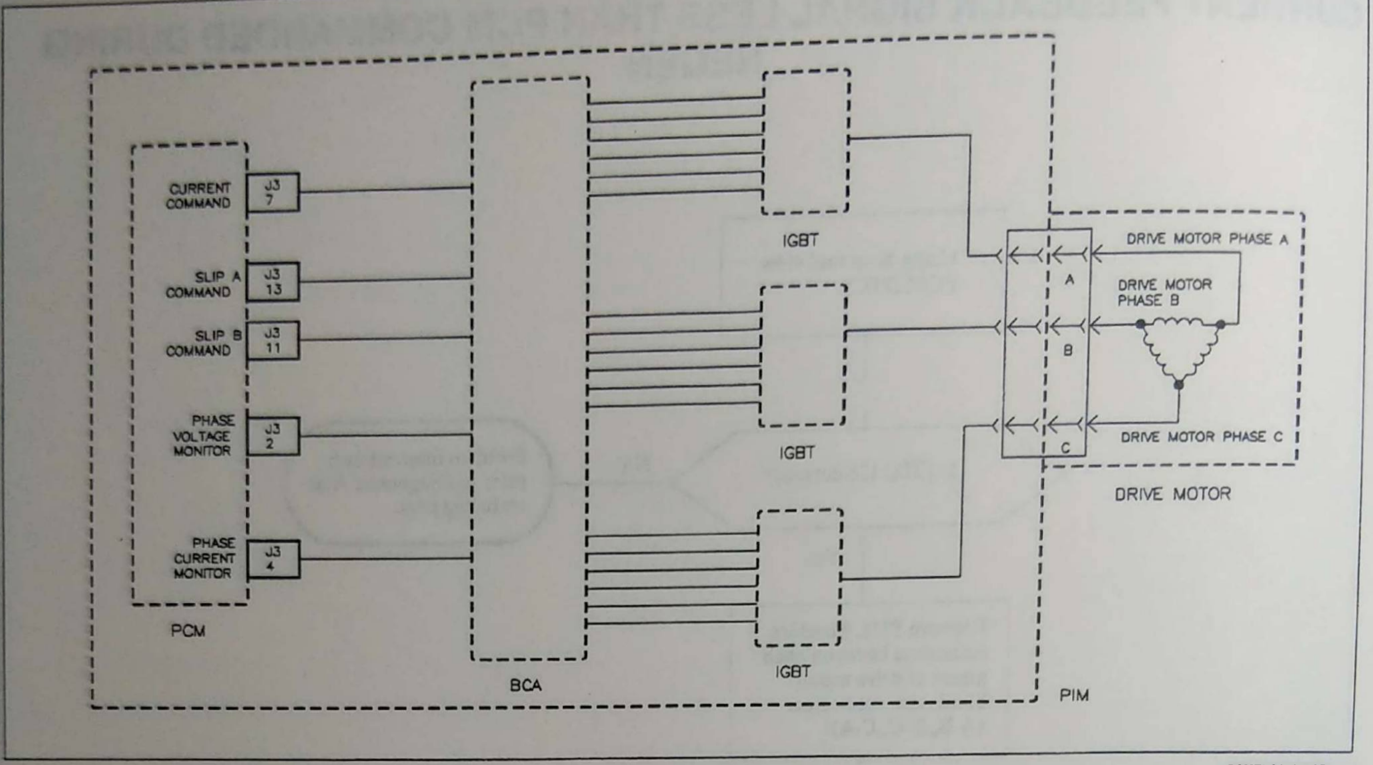
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 118
CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL LESS THAN PCM COMMANDED DURING REGEN


Using Scan tool view PCM DTCs.
Is DTC 118 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove PIM. Measure resistance between each phase at drive motor blindmate connector. (A-B, B-C, C-A)
Is each resistance between 1.8-2.2 ohms?
No
Drive motor.
Yes
Run insulation/megger test on the drive motor.
Refer to "Insulation/Megger Test" in this service manual.
Did motor pass the insulation/megger test?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Drive motor.

CS CamScanner

DTC 119 - CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL IS LESS THAN PCM COMMANDED DURING PROPULSION


CURRENT COMMAND
J3 7
SLIP A COMMAND
J3 13
SLIP B COMMAND
J3 11
PHASE VOLTAGE MONITOR
J3 2
PHASE CURRENT MONITOR
J3 4
PCM
BCA
IGBT
IGBT
IGBT
PIM
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C
A
B
C
DRIVE MOTOR

PSMELC67655AD

CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL IS LESS THAN PCM COMMANDED DURING PROPULSION

Propulsion control module (PCM) commands the required current based on the accelerator pedal input. The bias control assembly (BCA) supplies the required current and reports back to PCM amount of current sent to drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the current is 15 percent lower than the actual command and shaft speed is greater than 1000 rpm.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC is set.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 115,116,117,118

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

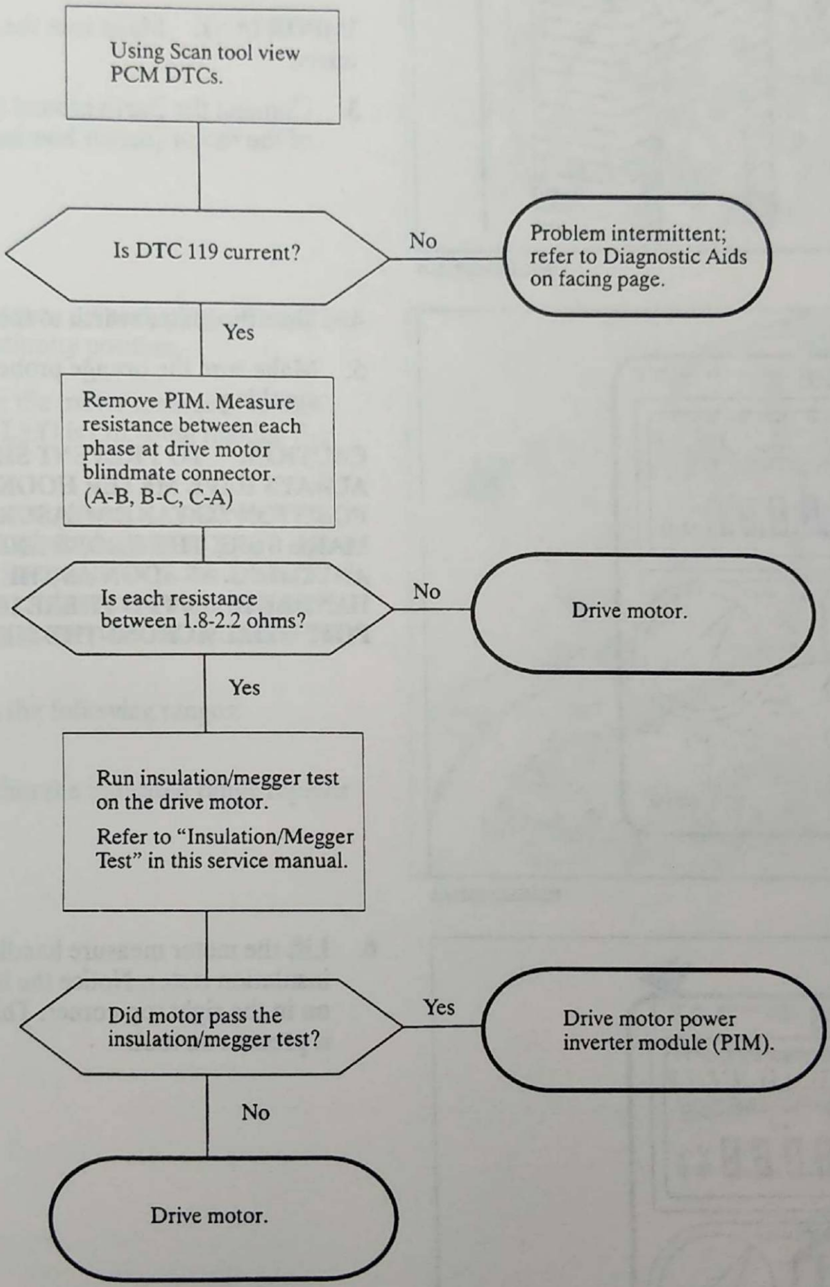
SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

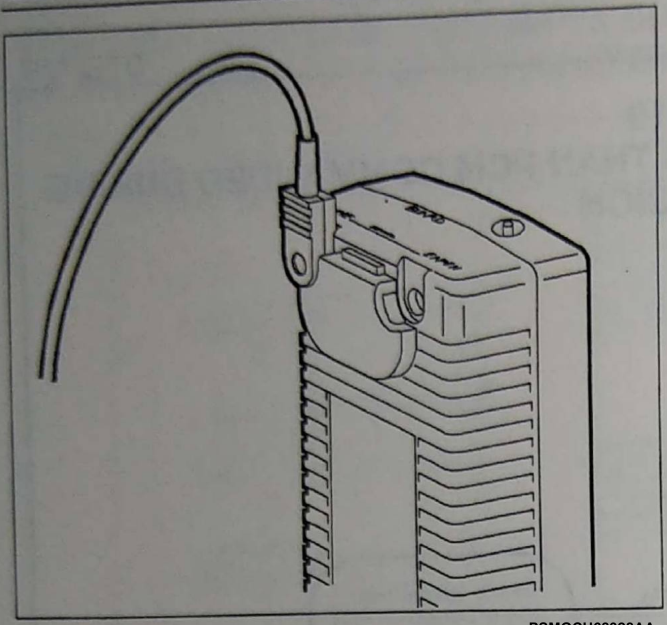
- This DTC may be caused by an open in the motor windings.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

CS CamScanner

DTC 119
CURRENT FEEDBACK SIGNAL IS LESS THAN PCM COMMANDED DURING PROPULSION


Using Scan tool view PCM DTCs.
Is DTC 119 current?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Remove PIM. Measure resistance between each phase at drive motor blindmate connector. (A-B, B-C, C-A)
Is each resistance between 1.8-2.2 ohms?
No
Drive motor.
Yes
Run insulation/megger test on the drive motor.
Refer to "Insulation/Megger Test" in this service manual.
Did motor pass the insulation/megger test?
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Drive motor.

INSULATION/MEGGER TEST



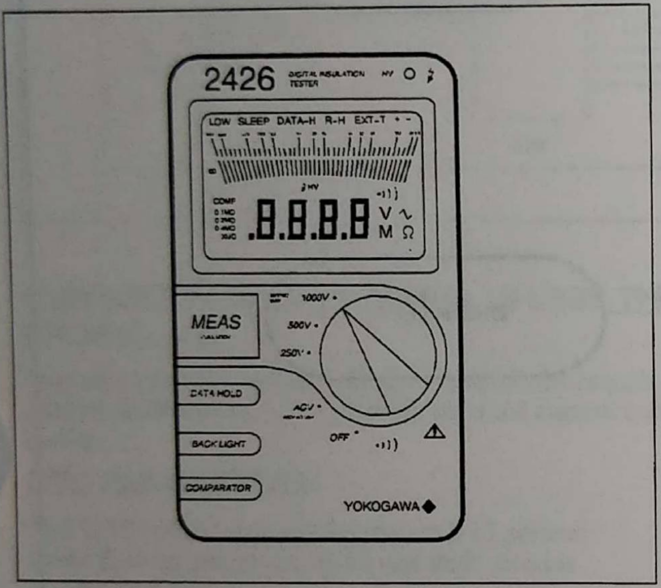
PSMGCH68328AA

REMOVAL

1. Remove the power electronics bay (PEB). (Refer to the “PEB” removal procedure in this manual.)
2. Install EV9735Z (Digital Insulation tester) test lCad, into the back of tester. Black wire to EARTH (ground) and Orange wire LINE to (line probe).

IMPORTANT: Make sure the leads are fully seated into tester.

3. Connect the Earth ground (Black lead) to the chassis of the motor (motor housing).

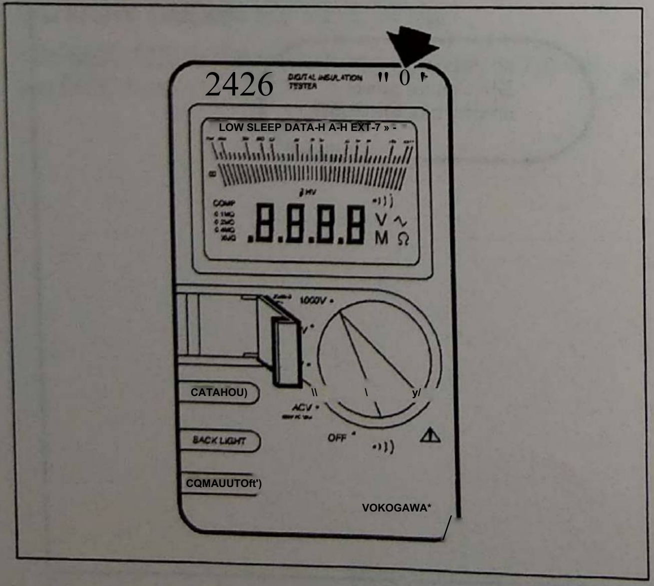


2426
DIGITAL INSULATION TESTER
LOW SLEEP DATA-H R-H EXT-T
COMP
.8.8.8.8
V
M Ω
MEAS
1000V
500V
250V
DATA HOLD
ACV
BACK LIGHT
OFF
COMPARATOR
YOKOGAWA

PSMELC68361AA

4. Turn the meter switch to the 1000 volt range.
5. Make sure the orange probe (LINE) is not touching anything.

CAUTION: TO PREVENT SHOCK OR BURNS ALWAYS HAVE METER HOOKED-UP AND IN POSITION TO TAKE MEASUREMENTS. IF NOT MAKE SURE THE PROBE END IS NOT TOUCHING ANYTHING. AS SOON AS THE METER MEASURE HANDLE IS LIFTED THERE IS VOLTAGE POTENTIAL ACROSS THE METER.



2426
DIGITAL INSULATION TESTER
LOW SLEEP DATA-H A-H EXT-7
.8.8.8.8
V
M Ω
1000V
CATAHOU)
ACV
BACK LIGHT
OFF
CQMAUUTOft')
VOKOGAWA*

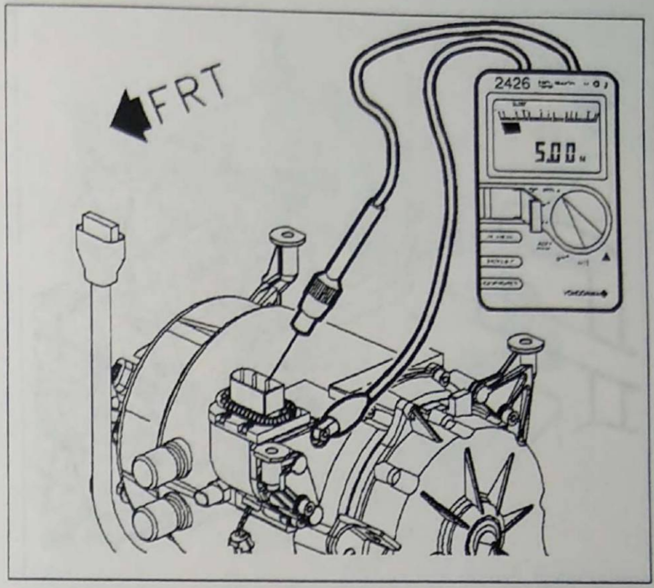
PSMELC68362AA

6. Lift the meter measure handle on the digital insulation tester. Notice the high voltage red LED is on in the right top corner. This indicates high voltage is present on tool.

7. Touch the line probe to each of the motor phases, make sure you are not touching the connector housing. View and record each measurment.

8. Readings should be between 5MQ (Mega-ohms) and infinity (OL, OL = Open circuit).

9. If reading is not within the indicated range replace the Drive motor.



PSMPEN6fl365M

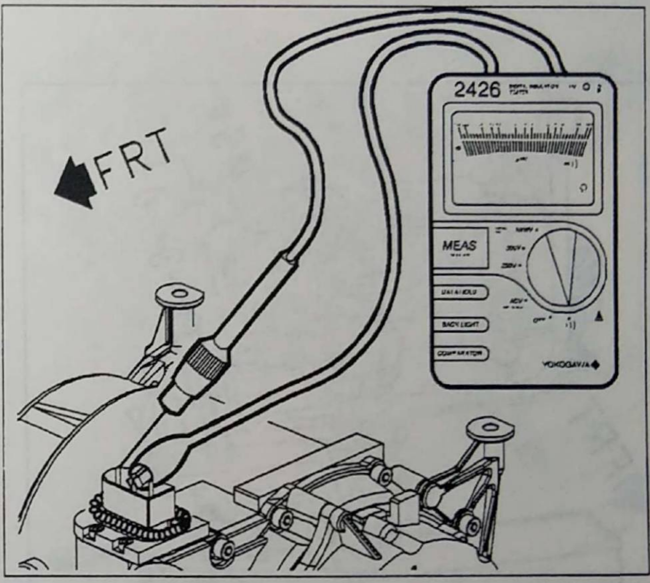
10. Next measure the resistance on each phase. Place the tester switch to the continuity position.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the meter measure handle is down and the high voltage LED is Off when making the continuity measurements.

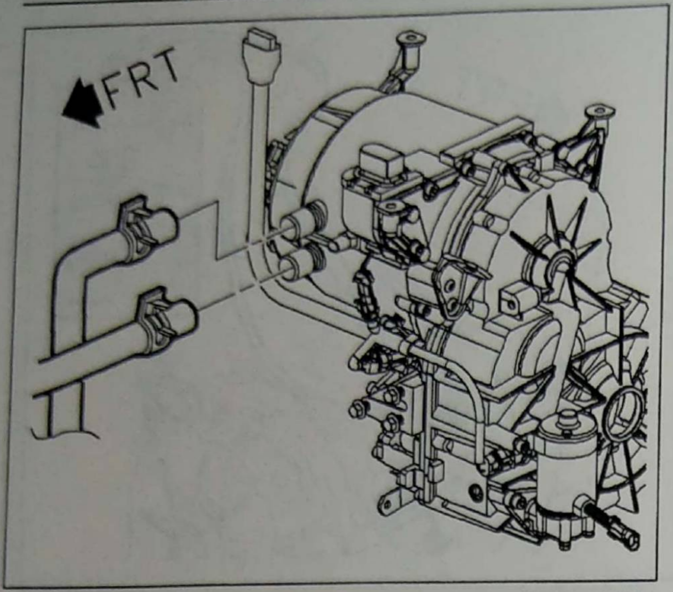
11. Place the ground probe on phase one and touch line probe to phase 2 and 3, place the ground probe on phase 2 and touch the line probe to phase 3; watch and record each reading. Make sure when you are taking the readings you do not contact the connector housing.

12. Readings should be in the following ranges:
    1.8—2.2 ohms.

13. If readings are not within the indicated range replace drive motor.



PSMPEN68364AC

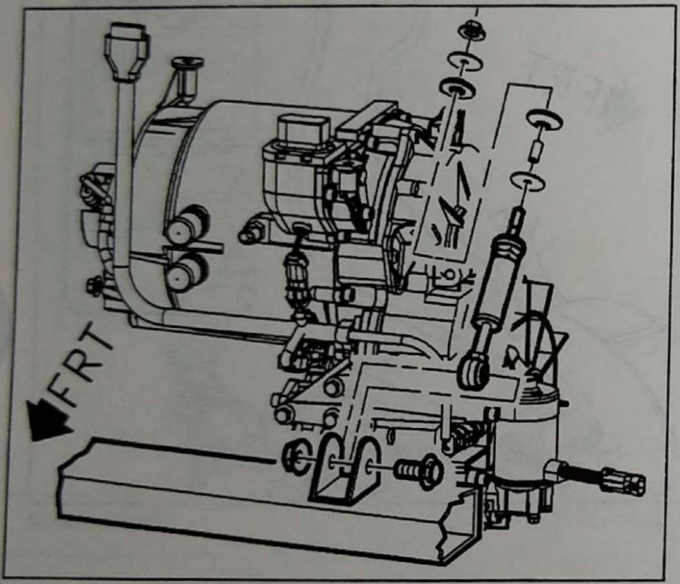


PSMPEN66849AA

DRIVE MOTOR

REMOVAL

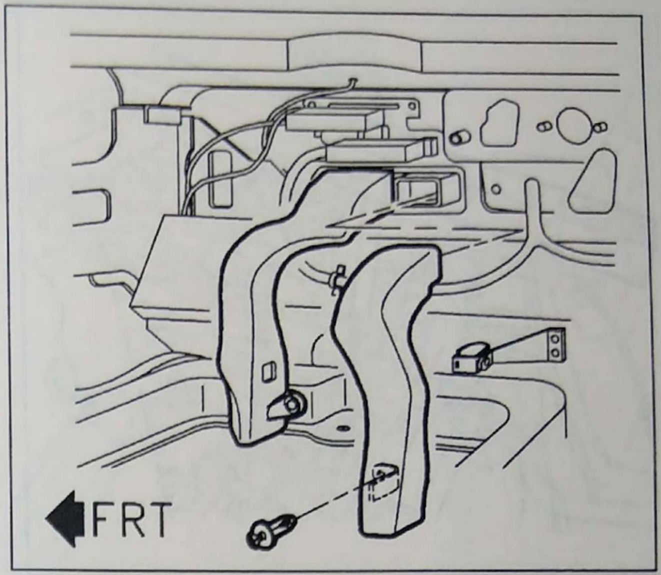
1. Remove the power electronics bay (PEB). (R ef the "PEB" removal precedure in this manual *) **to |
2. Remove the lower coolant hoses from the drive motor.



PSMGCH65839AB

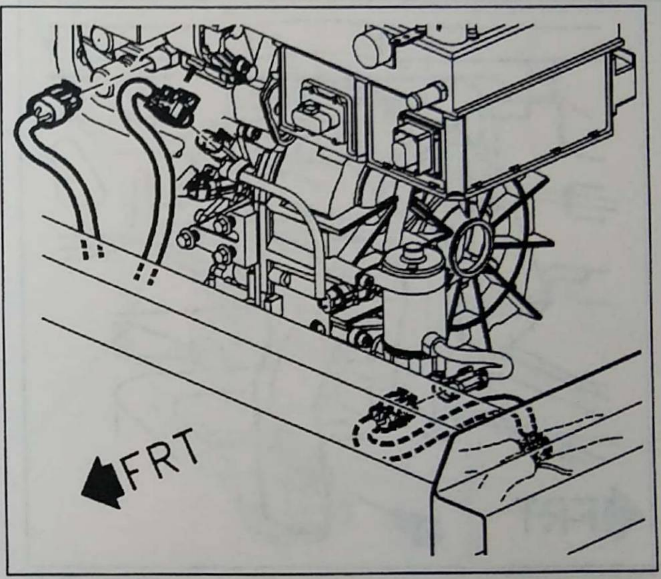
3. Remove the front shock absorber.

4. Remove the left outlet duct from the front of dash.



PSMPEN66384M

5. Leave the main drive motor harness on the drive motor. Disconnect the cooling temp, sensor, oil pump, and the 3-way PRND connector.



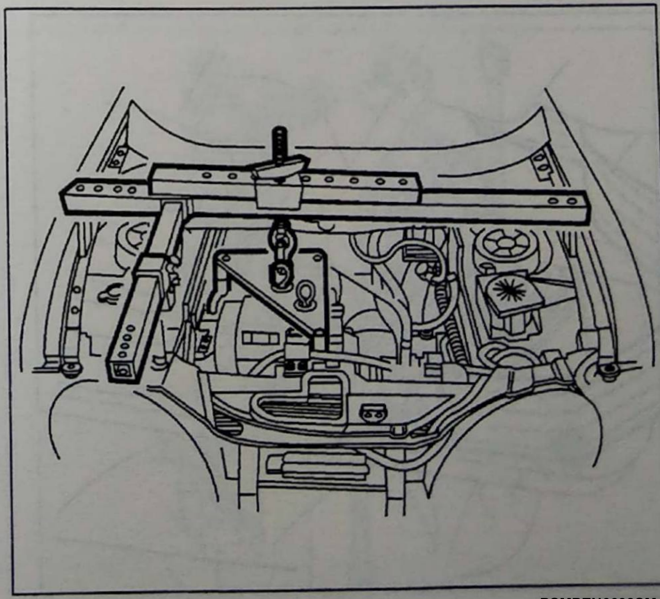
PSMPEN66763M

6. Install the drive motor support/lift plate #EV971 IE % using the three plate bolts provided. Both I-bolts should be installed on the drive motor plate.

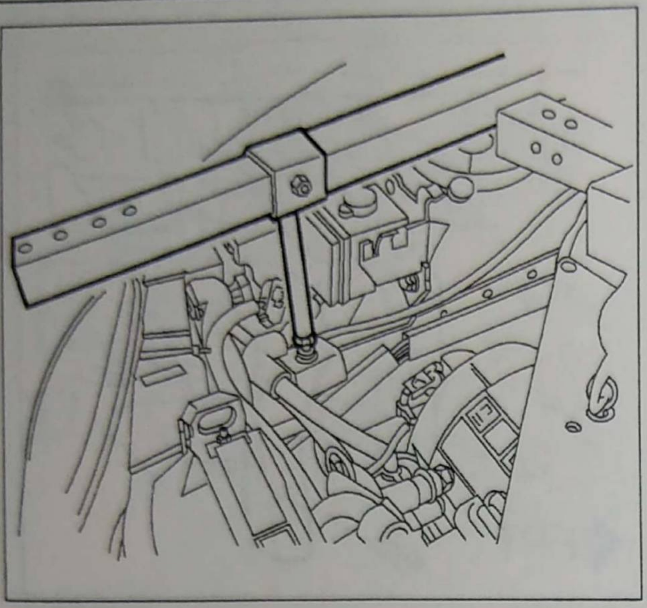
7. Install the drive motor support bar assembly SA9105E.

   a. Assemble support bar using EV9708E adapter kit or equivalent.

NOTICE: The cross bars on the drive motor support bar fixture have more than one setting. The setting locations are marked on the bar and shown in the illustration. Make sure the attachment pin and hooks are installed in the proper location to prevent damage.



PSMPEN6638SM



PSMGCH66574AA

b. pl^cc me anve motor support oar in vehicle 3s shown. Place the support bar feet on the outer edge of the shock tower.

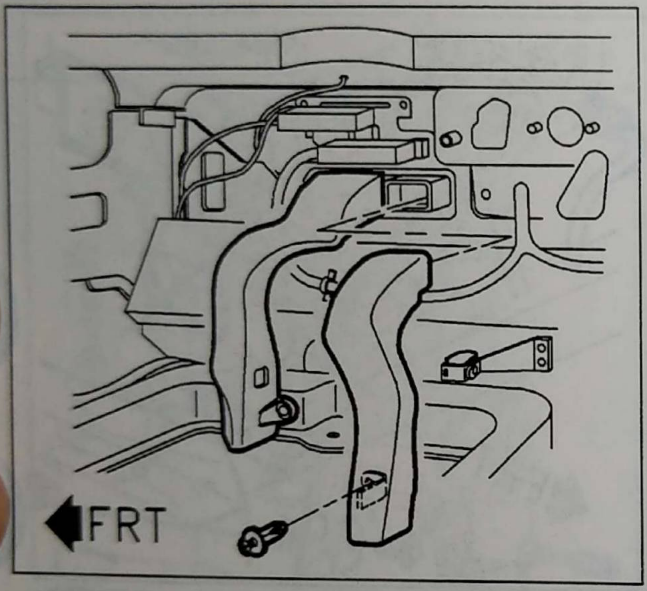
c. Position stabilizer foot per illustration.

d. Connect bar hook to the right I-bolt on the drive motor support plate.

e. Adjust hook and stabilizer until there is tension.

8. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. (Refer to “Hoisting, Jacking, Lifting, and Support” section in this manual.)

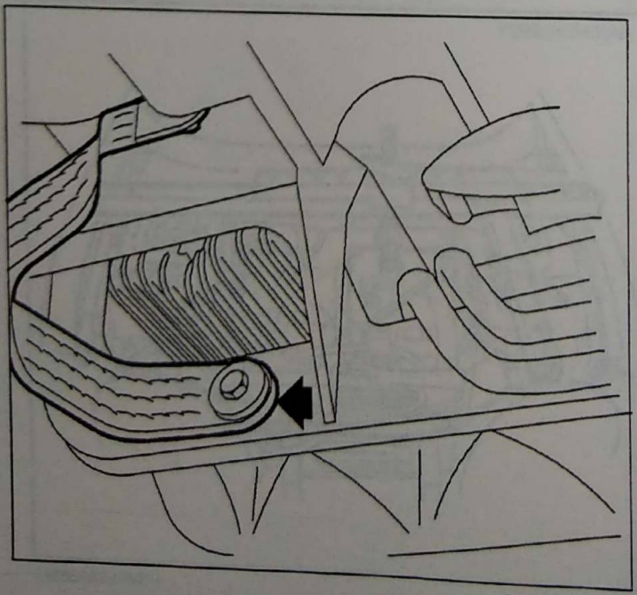
9. Remove the drive axles. (Refer to “Drive Axle” removal procedure in this manual.)



PSMPEN66384AA

10. Install the drive axle plugs in the drive motor to prevent drive motor oil leakage.

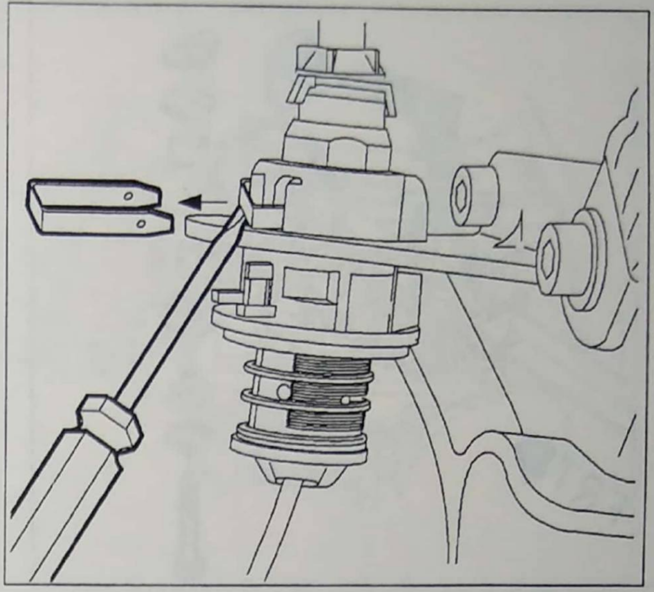
11. Remove push pin on the left outlet duct to cradle and push outlet duct out of the way.



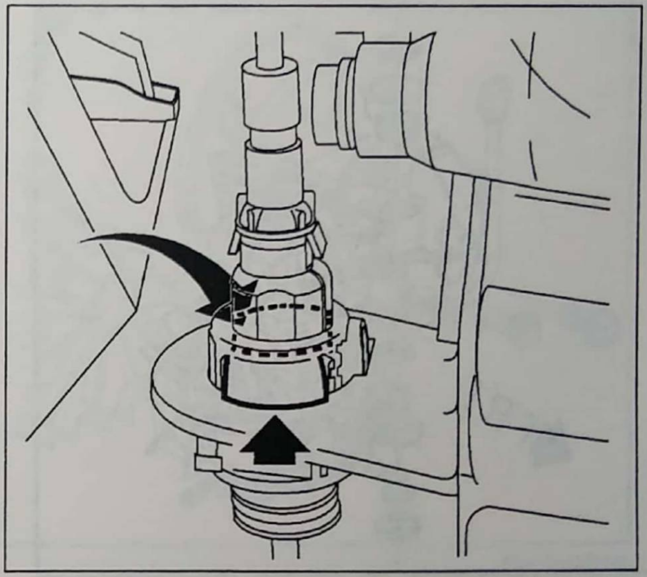
PSMPEN66387AA

12. Remove ground strap from cradle.

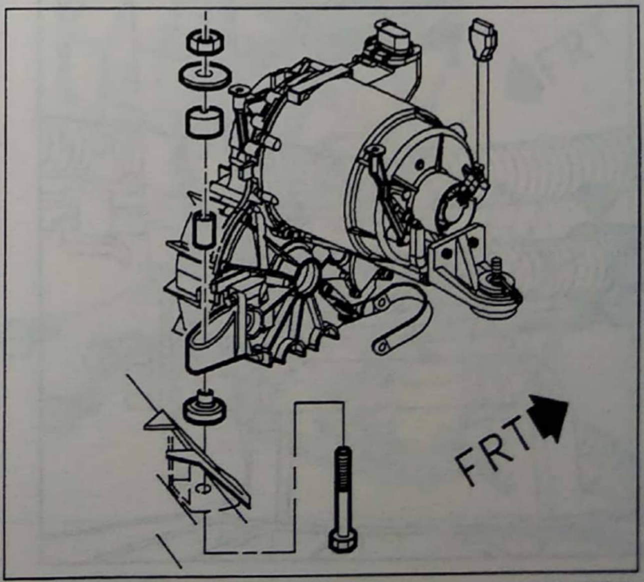
13. Remove clip from shift cable.


PSMELC68253AB

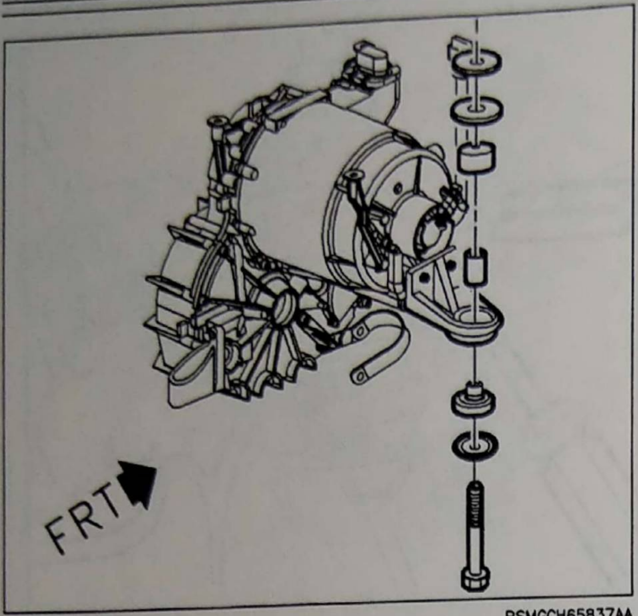
14. Remove shift cable from bracket.
    a. Disconnect shift cable from shift lever.
    b. Remove the cable by squeezing the two tabs using a pair of channel locks and pulling the cable downward when locks have been released.


PSMPEN66367AA

15. Remove rear motor mount bolt. This can be accomplished by using a 3/8 ratchet and a standard 18 mm socket to hold upper nut and 18 mm socket and ratchet to remove bolt.

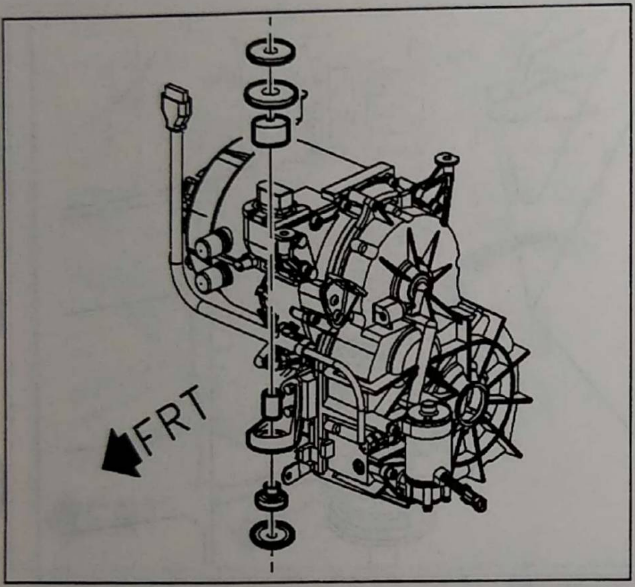


PSMGCH65836AA



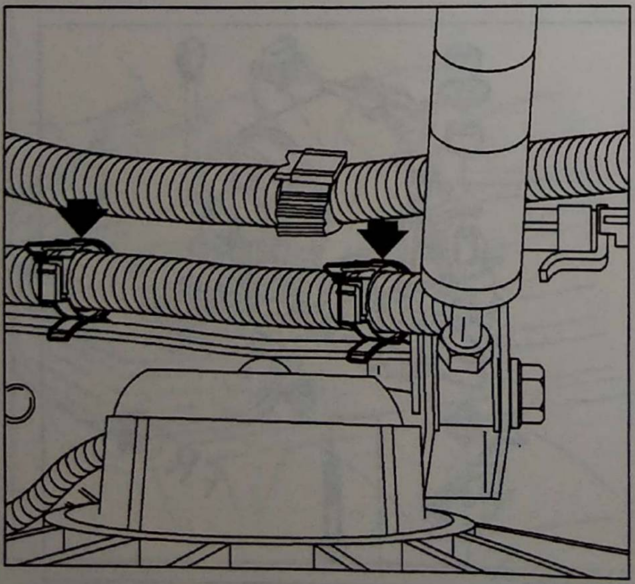
PSMGCH65837AA

16. Remove the side motor mount to chassis bolt.



PSMGCH65838AA

17. Remove the front motor mount to chassis bolt.
18. Lower vehicle.
19. Remove the left outlet duct from underhood.

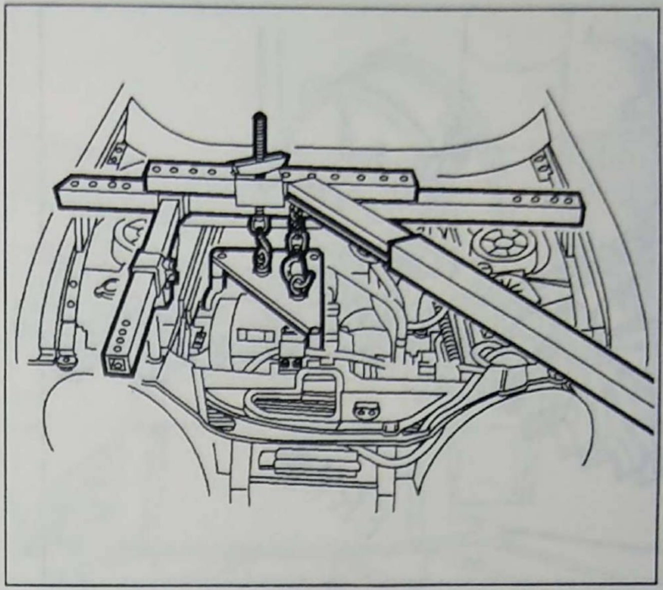


PSMPEN66368M

20. Remove the harness from the two clips on the front rail to gain access to the front mount bolts.

21- Connect a engine hoist to left I-bolt on the drive lift plate. Raise the engine hoist until there is Ssion on the chain.

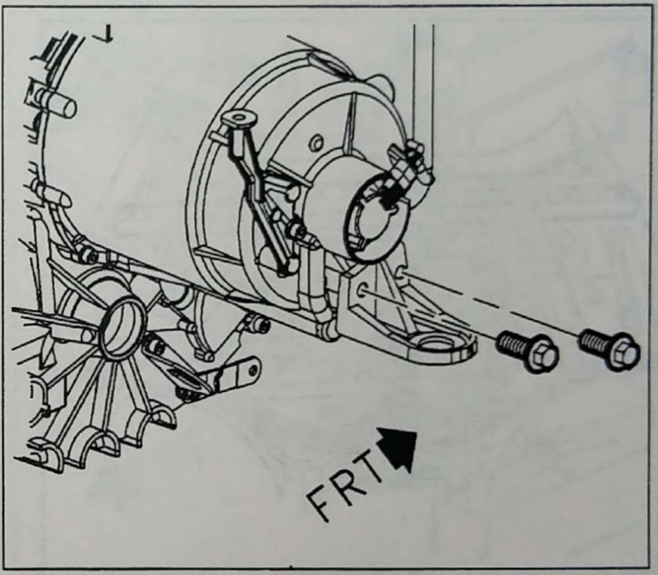
22- Remove the motor support bar assembly.



PSMPEN66369AA

23. Remove the two motor mount bolts on the side motor mount and remove mount bracket. Disconnect the speed/direction sensor connector for better access to the bolts.

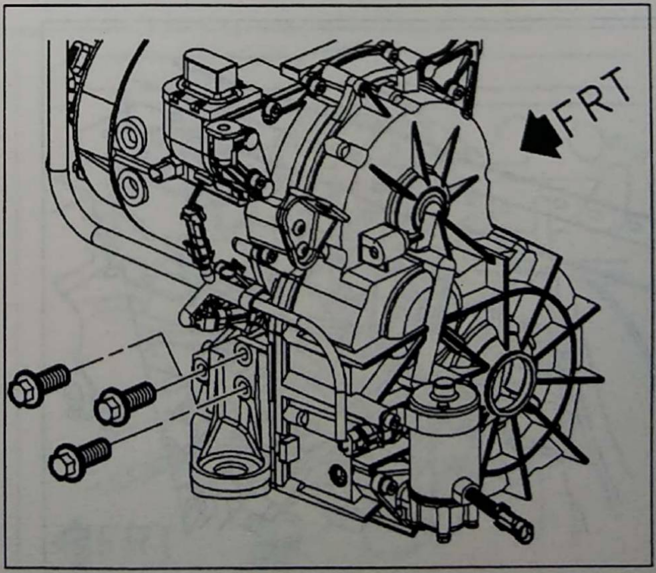
IMPORTANT: For better access to motor mount bolts it may be necessary to reposition motor using the engine hoist.



PSMPEN66371AA

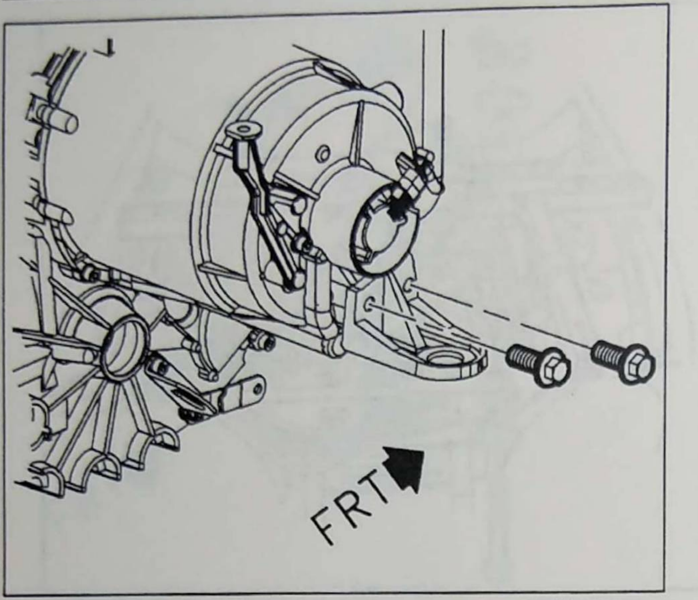
24. Remove the three motor mount bolts on the front motor mount and remove the mount bracket.

25. Carefully lift the drive motor upward out of the motor compartment making sure the oil pump clears the air conditioning and the power steering lines.



PSMPEN66370M

CS CamScanner



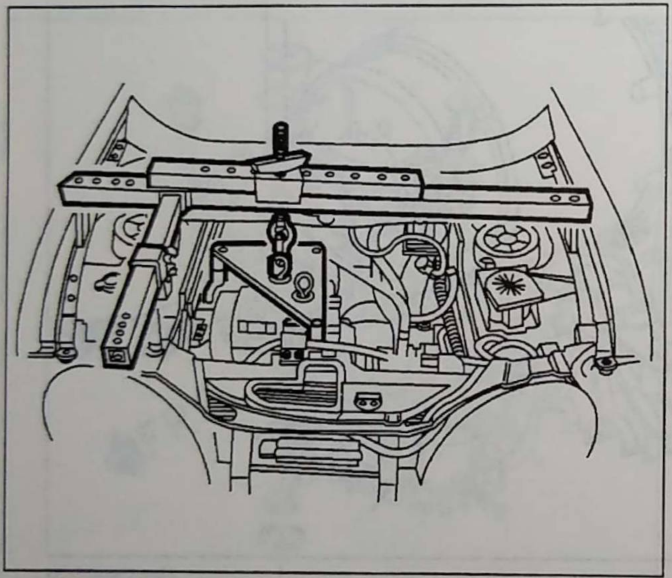
PSMPEN65371AA

INSTALLATION

1. Move the drive motor over the motor compartment and slowly lower drive motor to align with motor mount locations.

NOTICE: Be careful not to damage the air conditioning or power steering lines when installing the motor in the motor compartment.

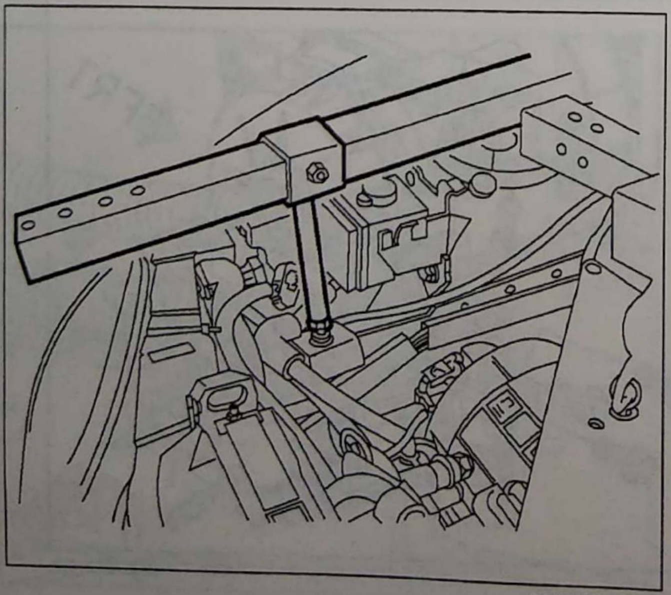
2. Install the front and side motor mount brackets. It may be necessary to insert the front motor mount from below the fascia and rest it on the stabilizer bar until the bolts can be installed from the top.
   a. Front motor mount: 100 N*m (75 ft—lbs)
   b. Side motor mount: 100 N*m (75 ft-lbs)
3. Inspect all mounts to ensure they are centered.



PSMPEN66385AA

4. Install the drive motor support bar assembly SA9105E.
   a. Assemble support bar using EV9708E adapter kit or equivalent.

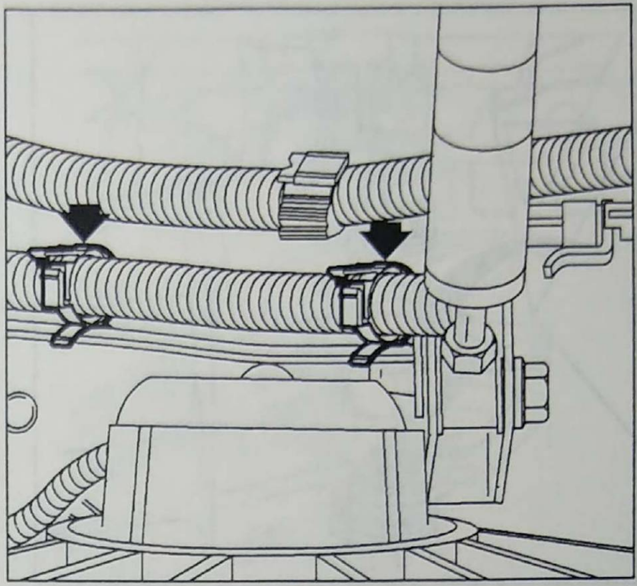
NOTICE: The cross bars on the drive motor support bar fixture have more than one setting. The setting locations are marked on the bar and shown in the illustration. Make sure the attachment pin and hooks are installed in the proper location to prevent damage.



PSMGCH66574AA

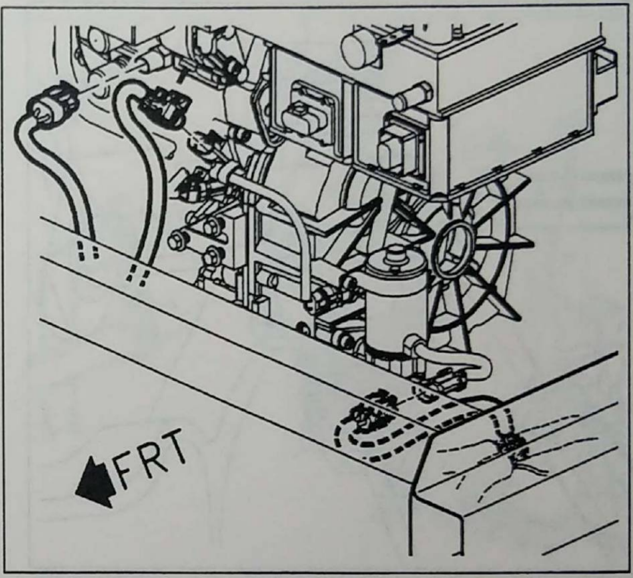
   b. Place the drive motor support bar in vehicle as shown. Place the support bar feet on the outer edge of the shock tower.
   c. Position stabilizer foot per illustration.
   d. Connect bar hook to the right I-bolt on the drive motor support plate.
5. Adjust hook stabilizer until there is tension.
6. Remove the engine hoist.

- install harness to front rail.



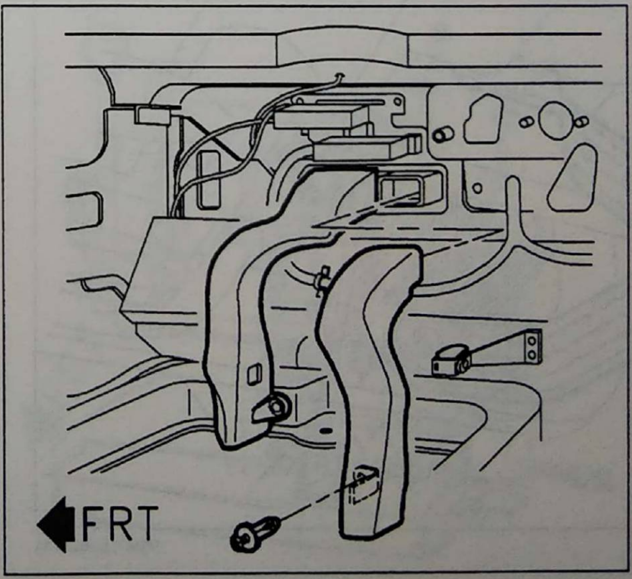
PSMPEN66368AA

S Install the cooling temperature sensor, oil pump and the 3-way PRND connector.

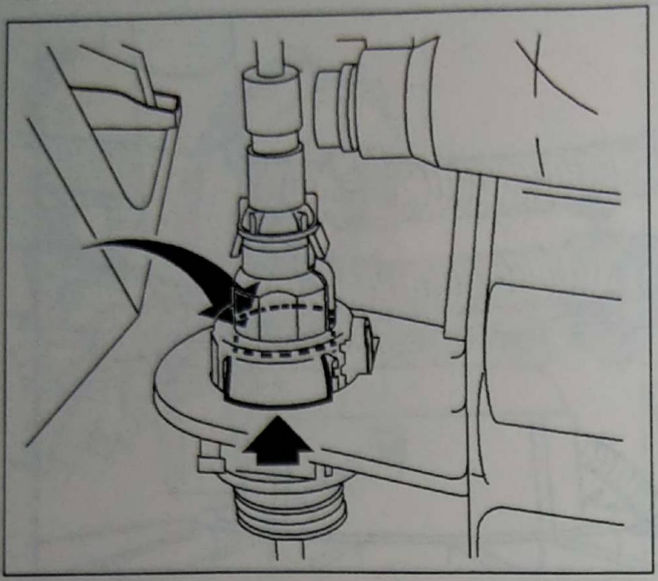


PSMPEN66763AA

9. Install the left duct to the front of dash.
10. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. (Refer to “Hoisting, Jacking, Lifting, and Support” section in this manual.)
11. Install all motor mount bolts and torque:
    - Front motor mount: 100 N*m (75 ft-lbs)
    - Side motor mount: 65 N*m (48 ft—lbs)
    - Rear motor mount: 85 N*m (63 ft-lbs)

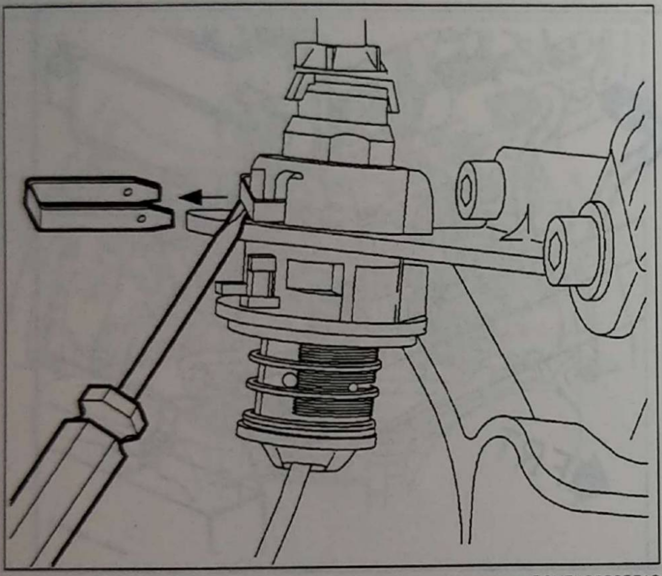


PSMPEN66384M



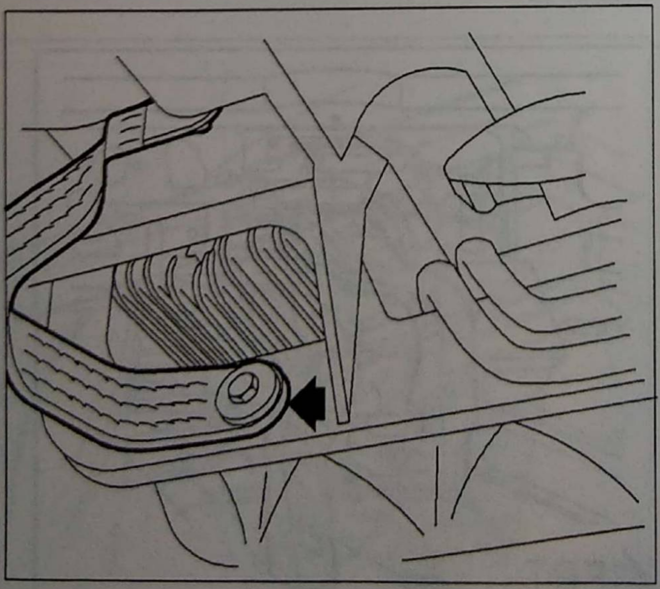
PSMPEN66367AA

12. Install PRND cable to drive motor bracket.
13. Install PRND cable to lever on PRND switch.



PSMELC68253AB

14. Install shift cable clip.



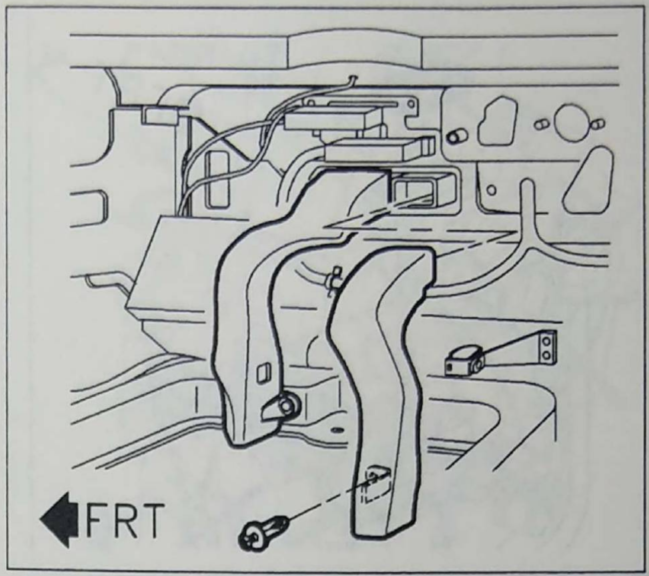
PSMPEN66387AA

15. Install ground strap to cradle.

Torque: 30 N*m (22 ft—lbs)

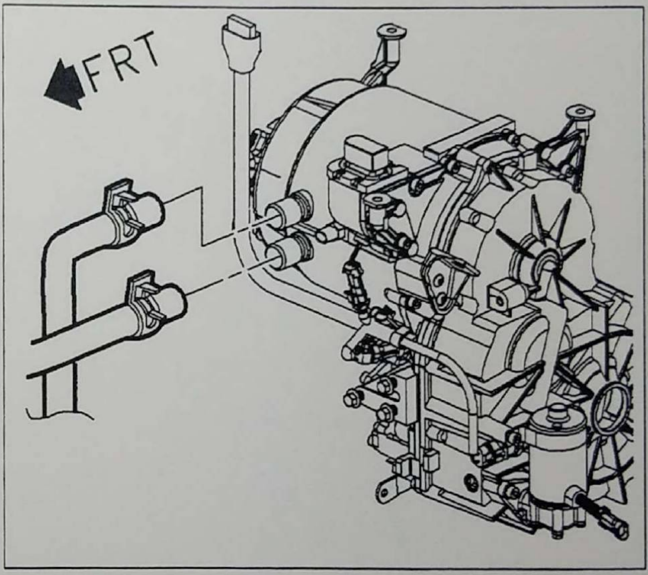
16. Remove axle plugs from the drive motor.
17. Install drive axles. (Refer to “Drive Axle” installation procedure in this manual.)

18. Install push pin on outlet duct.
19. Lower vehicle.



PSMPEN66384M

20. Install the coolant hoses to the drive motor.



PSMPEN66849M

21. Install front motor shock absorber and torque.

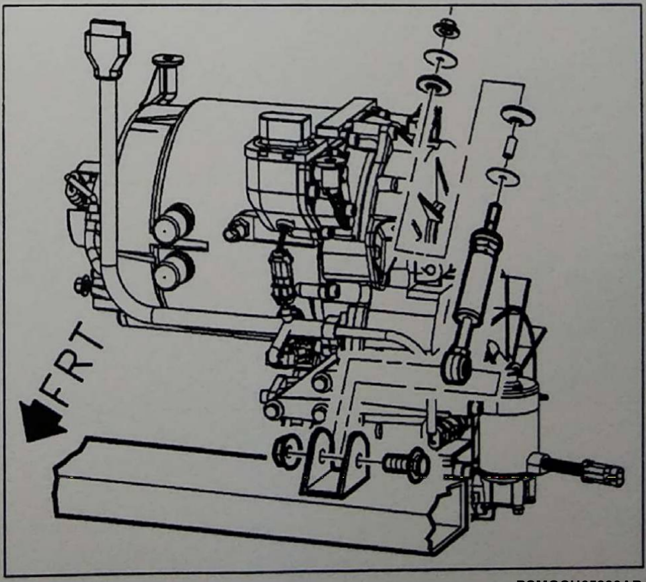
- Front motor shock absorber to drive motor:

Torque: 7 N«m (62 in-lbs)

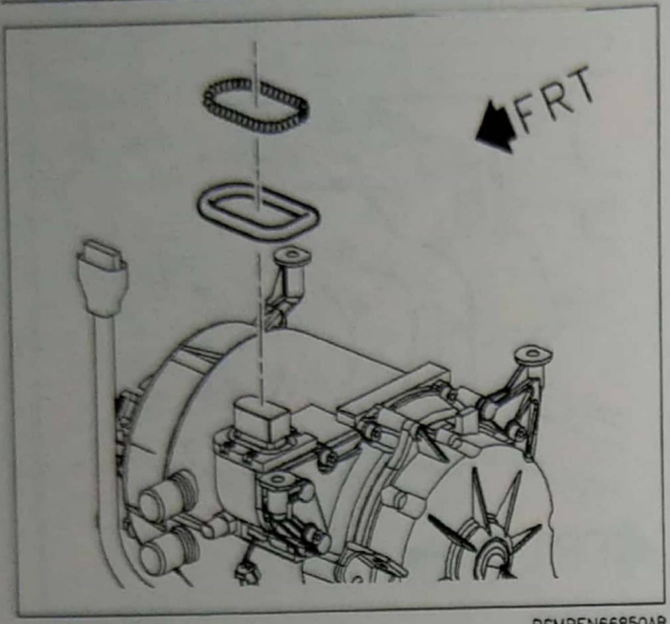
- Front motor shock absorber to body rail bracket:

Torque: 30 N-m (22 ft-lbs)

22. Remove the drive motor support and lift plate.



PSMGCH65839AB



PSMPEN66850AB

mate connector.

a. Replace springs if they are broken or completely smashed.

b. Replace seal if it is cut or torn.

24. Install the power electronics bay (PEB). (Refer to the “PEB" installation precedure in this manual.)

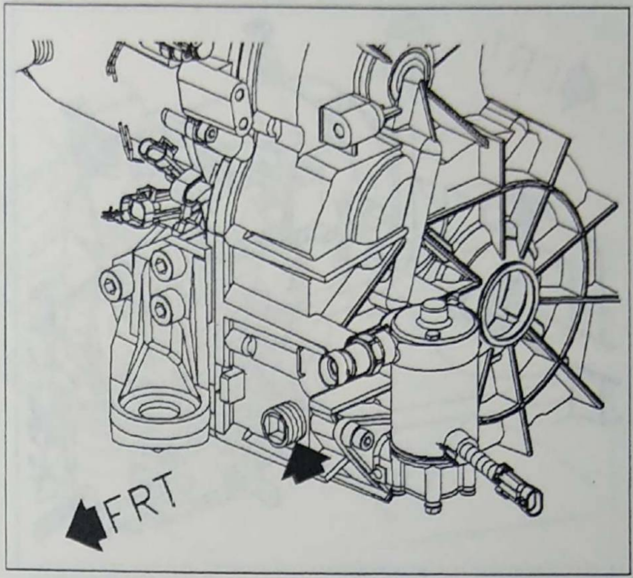
PRIVE MOTOR OIL CHECK AND FILL

CHECK OIL LEVEL

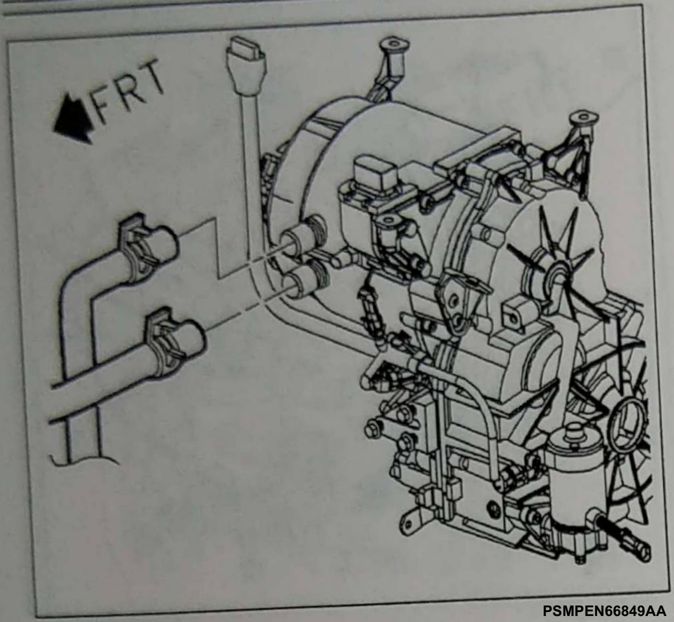
1. The drive motor fill plug is located on the left lower corner of the drive motor.
2. The vehicle should be on a level surface to check the level.
3. To check the oil level unscrew the oil fill plug. If the oil starts to drain out the oil level is full.
4. The oil level should be to the base of the oil fill hole.

ADD OIL

1. To add oil use only oil specified for this drive motor application.
2. Unscrew the oil fill plug.
3. Add oil to the base of the oil fill plug just so its starting to drain out.
4. Replace the oil fill plug.



PSWPEN68414AA



PSMPEN66849AA

DRIVE MOTOR AXLE SEAL

REMOVAL

1. Remove drive axle on the side seal is leaking. (Refer to “Drive Axle” removal procedure in this manual.)
2. Using a seal removing tool or screwdriver carefully pry seal from drive motor.

NOTICE: Make sure tool does not contact seal surface or damage can occur.

3. Inspect drive motor seal housing for damage. Lightly sand any fine scratches.

INSTALLATION

1. Before installing new seal make sure surfaces are clean and dry.
2. Using drive motor seal installer #EV9719T Install new seal.
3. Install drive axle. (Refer to “Drive Axle” installation procedure in this manual.)

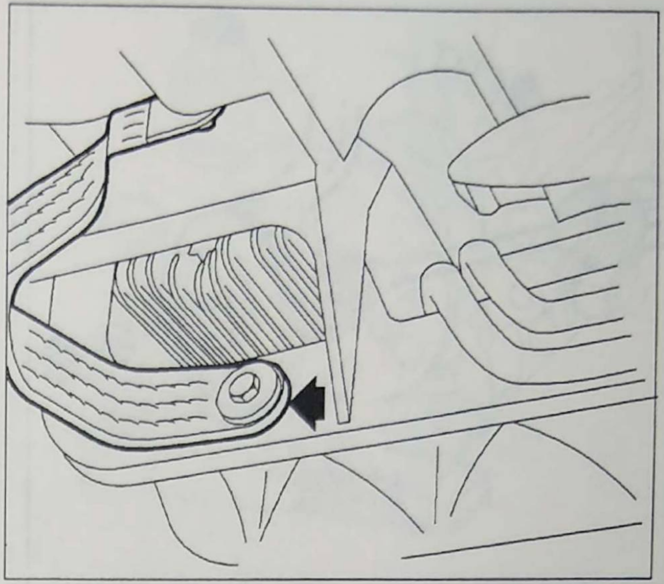
pRIVE MOTOR GROUND STRAP

REMOVAL

Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking
!■ ar)1j Hoisting” procedure in this manual.)

2. Remove underbody front air deflector. (Refer to
*• .underbody Front Air Deflector” removal procedure
in this service manual.)

3. Remove the ground strap bolt from the cradle.

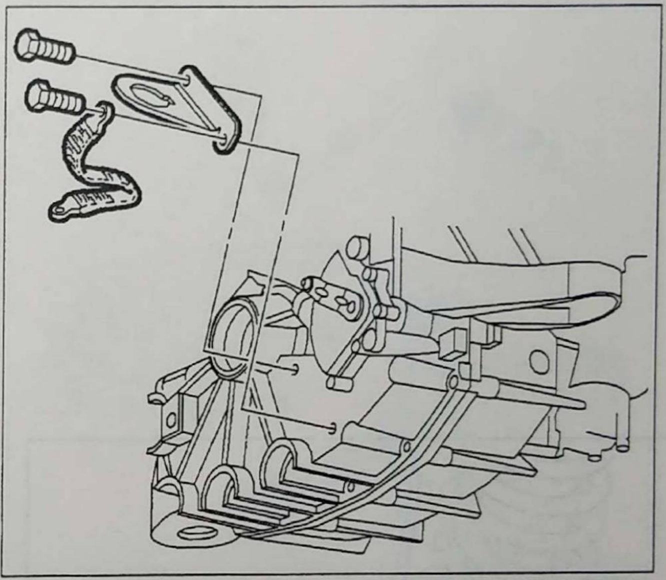

PSMPEN66387AA

4. Remove the ground strap bolt from the drive motor.

INSTALLATION

1. Install the ground strap to drive motor.

Torque: 23 N*m (16 ft-Ibs)

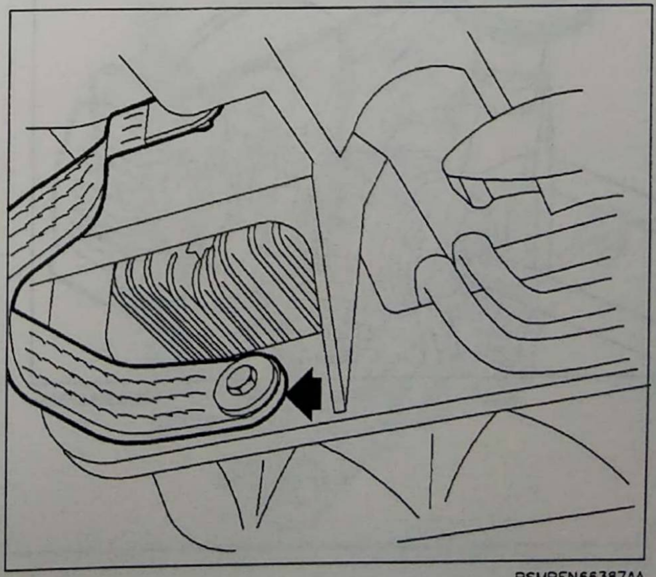

PSNPEN66848M

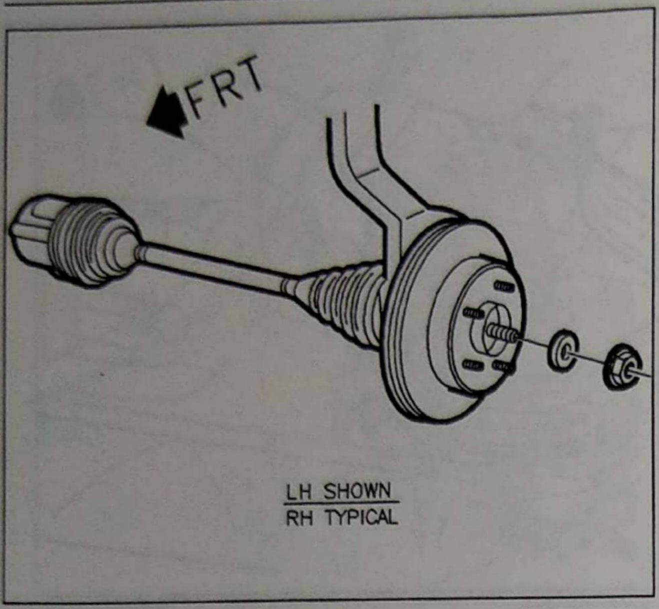
>

2. Install the ground strap to the cradle.

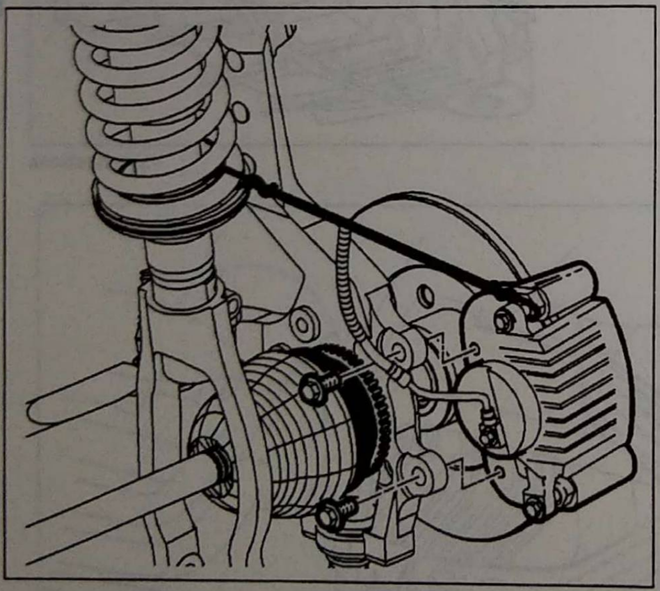
Torque: 30 N-m (22 ft—lbs)

3. Install underbody front air deflector. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector” installation procedure in this service manual.)
4. Lower vehicle from hoist.


PSMPEN66387AA



PSMGCH65663AA



PSMGCH66751M

SERVICE PROCEDURES

DRIVE AXLE REMOVAL

1. With vehicle on ground, remove wheel center can then depress brake pedal and loosen drive axle-to-hub nut.

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF SEVERE SHOCKS AND BURNS, THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM SHOULD BE DISABLED ANY TIME SERVICE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ON OR AROUND THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. WHEN IN DOUBT, ALWAYS DISABLE THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. THE 12 VOLT SYSTEM WILL STILL BE ACTIVE AFTER THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM HAS BEEN DISABLED.

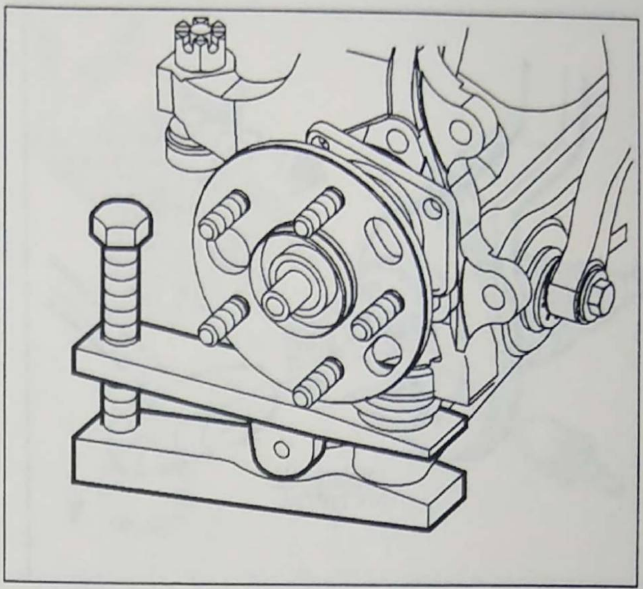
2. Disable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in this manual.)
3. Raise vehicle. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking, and Support Points” section in this manual.)
4. Remove road wheel corresponding to the drive axle being removed.
5. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)
6. Place approved container under gear box, to catch any fluid that may leak out upon drive axle removal (right or left side).
7. Remove drive axle nut and washer.
8. Remove front caliper and bracket and suspend it from the shock spring with safety wire.
9. Remove rotor.
10. Remove and discard lower ball joint to lower control arm cotterpin.
11. Loosen lower ball joint to lower control arm castle nut. Loosen castle nut to the point where the bottom of the castle nut is even with the bottom of the ball stud. Do not remove the castle nut at this time.

NOTICE: The outer CV joint has a speed sensor ring. Using the incorrect tool or procedure to separate the control arm from the knuckle can damage the ring, resulting in a loss of ABS operation. Even minor scratching of speed sensor ring may result in a loss of ABS operation.

NOTICE: Do not attempt to separate the joint using a wedge-type tool because the seal may be damaged.

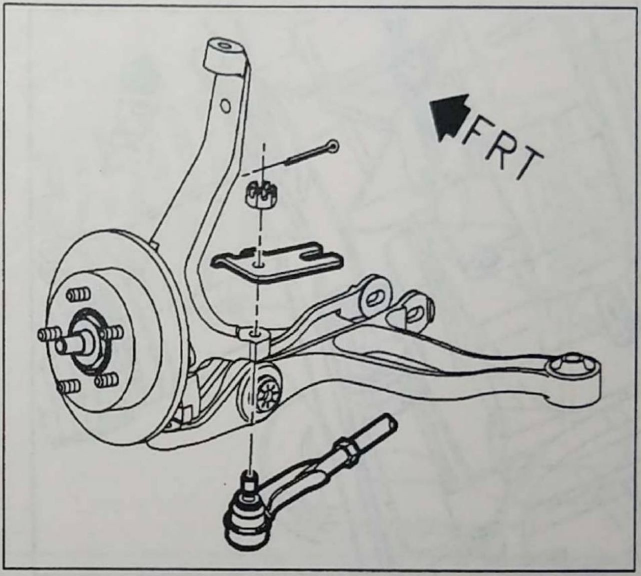
CS CamScanner

12. Use tool number SA9132S (or equivalent), separate lower control arm from steering knuckle.



PSMGCH66168AA

13. Remove and discard outer tie rod cotterpin.
14. Remove tie rod end castle nut and wire guide.



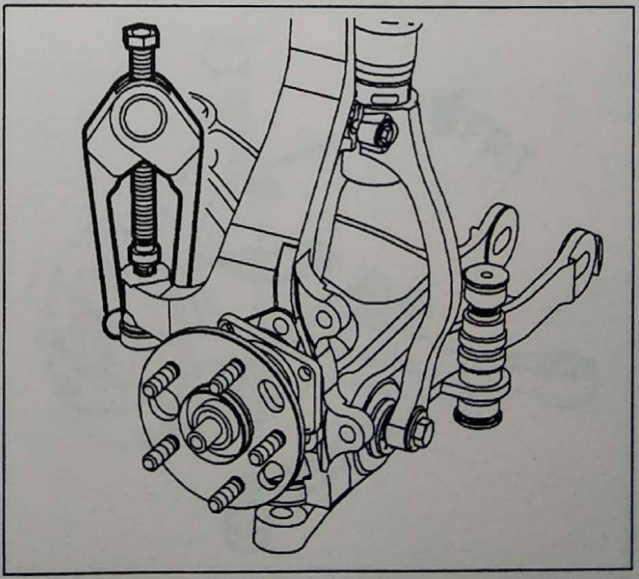
PSMGCH66391M

NOTICE: Do not attempt to separate the joint using a wedge-type tool because the seal may be damaged.

15. Using tool number SA91100C (or equivalent), separate tie rod end from steering knuckle.
16. Remove lower ball joint to-lower control arm castle nut.

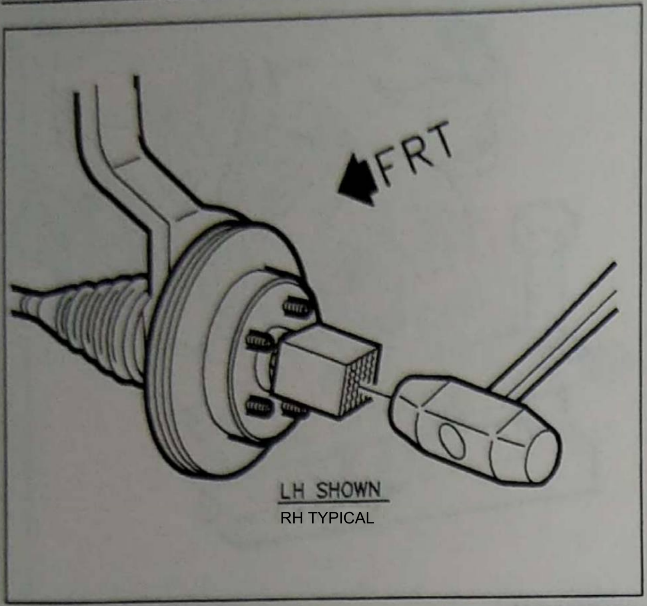
NOTICE: Be sure to use a cloth or cloths where the pry bar contacts suspension components to avoid surface damage to these components.

17. Separate lower ball joint from lower control arm by prying down on lower control arm and pulling the steering knuckle away from the lower control arm.



PSWGCH66169AA

CS CamScanner



PSMGCH65815M

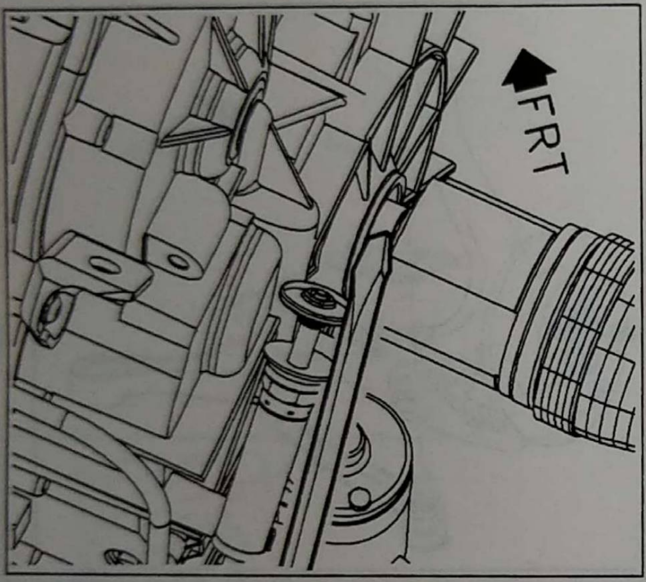
NOTICE: Be careful not to allow contact with h ' ll joint boot. Contact may cause the boot to rip. requiring replacement of steering knuckle.

NOTICE-. TO prevent damage to the CV joint boots, be careful not to allow them to contact other parts during Se removal/installation process. Also, never pull on the shaft assembly.

18. While pulling steering knuckle assembly away from vehicle, pull outer end of drive axle out of the wheel hub.

IMPORTANT: If difficulty is encountered in separating axle from hub, tap on end of drive axle shaft, using a ~ block of wood and a hammer. Do not hammer directly on end of axle.

19. Support or suspend drive axle assembly.



PSMGCH55167AA

NOTICE: When inserting screwdriver or pry bar between the gearbox and drive axle, be careful not to contact gear box oil seal. Contacting the gearbox oil seal can damage the seal, requiring seal replacement.

20. For either left or right side drive axle, remove axle by inserting a large screwdriver or pry bar into the correct location and pry axle out of gearbox.

21. Remove drive axle from vehicle.

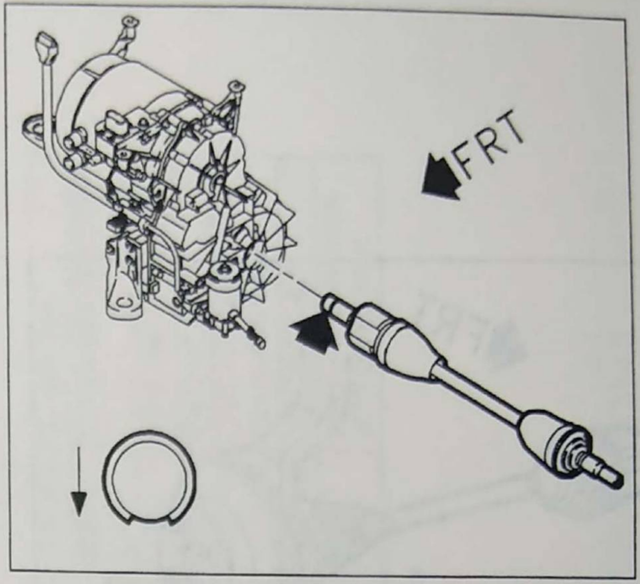
DRIVE AXLE INSTALLATION

NOTICE: When inserting drive axle into gearbox, be careful not to contact oil seal with drive axle splines. The splines can damage the oil seal.

]. Install gear box seal protector SA91112T (or equivalent).

IMPORTANT: Make sure drive axle clip is oriented with opening facing downwards prior to installation into gearbox.

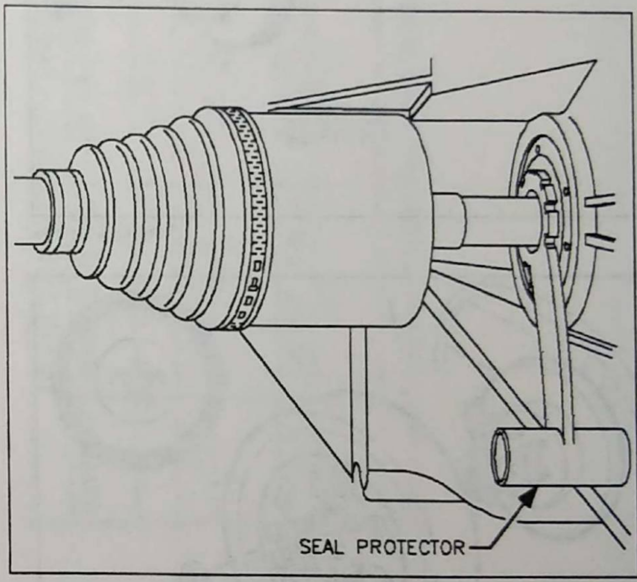
2. Insert drive axle into gearbox.
3. .After drive axle splines have safely passed the gearbox oil seal remove seal protector, fully seat drive axle into gearbox.



PSMGCH65761AB

NOTICE: To prevent damage to the CV joint boots, be careful not to allow them to contact other parts during the removal/installation process. Also, never pull on the shaft assembly.

4. Insert outer end of drive axle into the wheel hub. Do not install drive axle-to-hub washer or nut at this time.



SMPAT50811AB

NOTICE: Be careful not to allow the lower control arm to contact ball joint seal (boot). Contact may cause the seal to rip, requiring steering knuckle replacement.

5. Install lower ball joint into lower control arm. Install ball stud castle nut.

IMPORTANT: Do not tighten fastener at this time.

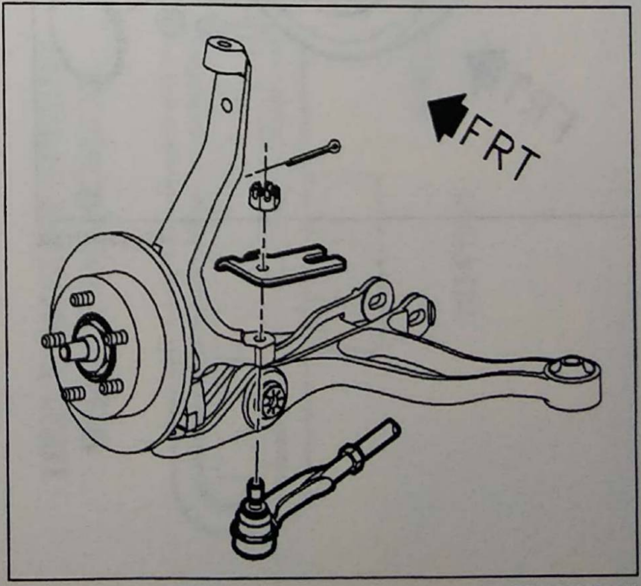
IMPORTANT: The rod end threads must be thoroughly cleaned.

6. Attach tie rod end and wire guard to steering knuckle with castle nut and a new cotter pin.

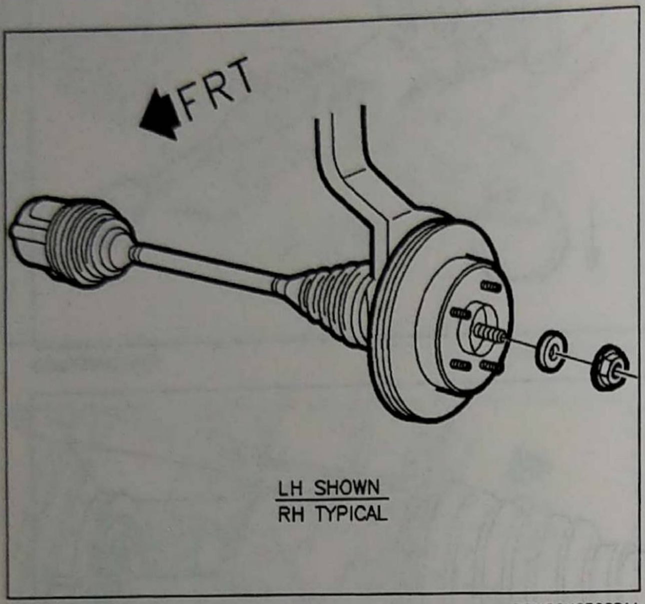
Torque: 23 N«m (17 ft—lbs)

IMPORTANT: If necessary to rotate the castle nut after tightening to align it with the hole in the stud, always tighten the nut to align it; never loosen it.

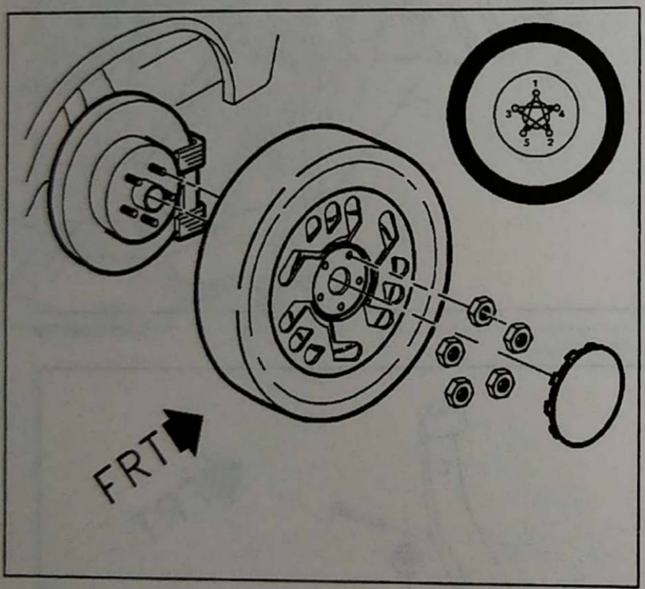
IMPORTANT: Steering knuckle ball threads must be thoroughly cleaned.



PSMGCH66391AA



PSMGCH65668AA



PSMGCH66113M

7. Tighten ball joint stud castle nut and install n cotter pin. cw

Torque: 10 N*m (88 in —lbs) + 120 degrees

IMPORTANT: If it >s necessary to rotate the castle nut Tuning to align it with the hole .n the stud. * £ “light" nlbe nut to align it; never loosen it.

NOTICE: Use new nut; torque retention of old nut may not be sufficient.

8. Install axle-to-hub washer and NEW nut.

Torque: 260 N*m (192 ft-lbs)

IMPORTANT: When tightening axle nut, have a helper depress brake pedal to prevent axle rotation.

9. Install brake rotor onto wheel hub.

10. Install front brake caliper and mounting bracket

Torque: 110 N*m (81 ft—lbs)

11. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly’’ in this service manual.)

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

NOTICE: Before installing wheels, remove any rust or corrosion from wheel mounting surfaces and brake rotors. Failure to do so can cause wheel lug nuts to loosen in service.

12. Position wheel onto hub.

13. Install wheel nuts and tighten in a star pattern. Repeat tightening pattern to make sure torque is correct.

Torque: 120 N*m (89 ft—lbs)

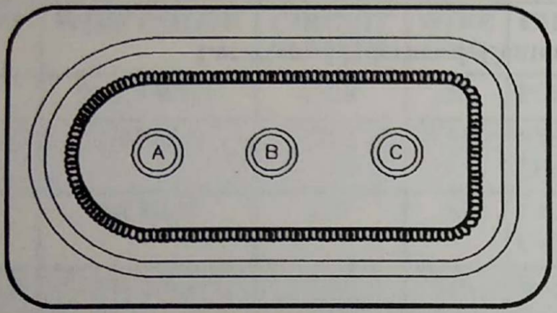
14. Install wheel center cap.

15. Lower vehicle from hoist.

16. Check gearbox for correct level of lubricant, if necessary, fill to proper level.

17. Enable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Enable” procedure in this manual.)

DRIVE MOTOR



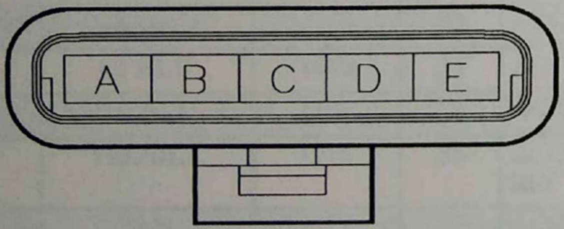
BLINDMATE

PSMELC68242AA

DRIVE MOTOR BLINDMATE				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A				DRIVE MOTOR PHASE A
B				DRIVE MOTOR PHASE B
C				DRIVE MOTOR PHASE C

Location: Underhood Between Power Electronics Bay and Drive Motor

DRIVE MOTOR SPEED / DIRECTION SENSOR



PSMELC67768AA

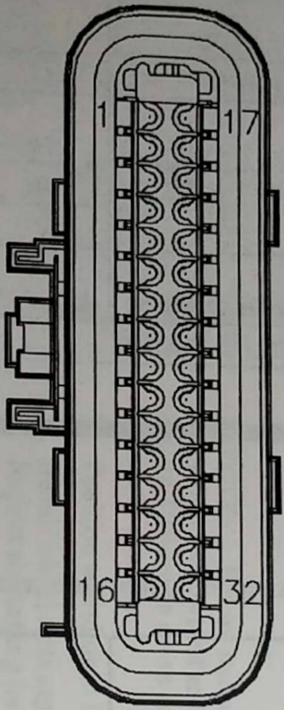
12145555

DRIVE MOTOR SPEED / DIRECTION SENSOR - 12145555				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NO.**	**WIRE-SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	BLK	552CA	.50	GROUND
B	YEL/BLK	I558CA	.50	CHANNEL B
C	BARE	514CM	.50	SPEED / DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
D	DK BLU/WHT	1557CA	**.50**	CHANNEL A
E	RED	1673CA	.50	SPEED/DIRECTION SENSOR POWER

Location: Underhood Right Side of Drive Motor

CS CamScanner

POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM) - JI



NATURAL
12129025

Location: Underhood, Center of Power Inverter Module

PSMELC67266AB

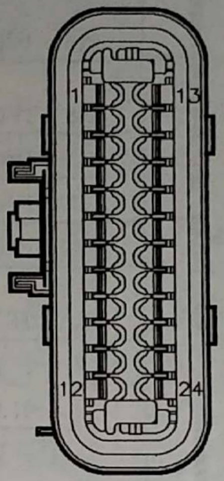
HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

POWER INVERTER MODULE-JI - 12129025

CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
1	BLK / WHT	450R	.35	PCM GROUND
2	WHT	1765	.35	STEERING PUMP SPEED (PSCM IN)
3	DKBLU	179	.35	OIL PUMP CONTROL OUT
4	DK GRN	389	.35	VSS OUT
5	PPL	1885B	.35	SERVICE SOON TELLTALE OUT
6	TANAVHT	816B	.35	BTSI CONTROL OUT
7	DK BLU	2021	.35	REGEN DISABLE IN
8	DK GRN	2023	.35	CHARGE RECEPTACLE IN
9	DKBLU	84	.35	SET/COAST IN
10	GRA	397	.35	CRUISE ON
11	DKBLU	2038	.35	RETARD ACHIEVED OUT
12	DK GRN	1163	.35	ACCEL PEDAL IN
13	LT BLU	1162	.35	ACCEL PEDAL IN
14	DKBLU	1161	.35	ACCEL PEDAL IN
15	YEL/BLK	1275	.35	ACCEL PEDAL +5V REF
16	TAN	1274	.35	ACCEL PEDAL +5V REF
17	BLK	450P	.35	PSCM GROUND
18	PPL	2017	.35	RETARD REQUEST IN
19	BRN	41C	.35	RUN 1
20	ORN	540	.35	B+
21				
22	TAN	800F	.35	SERIAL DATA
23				
24	BRN	86C	.35	BRAKE SWITCH IN
25	GRA/BLK	87	.35	RESUME/ACCEL IN
26	BRN	241E	.35	RUN 2
27				
28	GRA	1273	.35	ACCEL PEDAL GROUND
29	PPL	1272	.35	ACCEL PEDAL GROUND
30	BRN	1271	.35	ACCEL PEDAL GROUND
31	WHT/BLK	1164	.35	ACCEL PEDAL +5V REF
32				

CS CamScanner

POWER INVERTER MODULE (J2)



PSMELC67235AA

GRAY
12129225

Location: Underhood, Center of Power Inverter Module

POWER INVERTER MODULE-.12- 12129225

CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
I				
2				
3				
4	PNK	1798	.50	MOTOR WINDING TEMP SENSOR GROUND
5	DKGRN	37	.50	MOTOR WINDING TEMP SENSOR HI
6	BLK	470BC	.50	PRND SWITCH GROUND
7	WHT	776BC	.50	PRND PARITY
8	GRA	773BC	.50	PRND CHANNEL C
9	YEL	772BC	.50	PRND CHANNEL B
10	BLKAVHT	77IBC	.50	PRND CHANNEL A
11	ORN/BLK	1175	.80	OIL PRESSURE SWITCH GROUND
12	TAN/WHT	331	.80	OIL PRESSURE SWITCH HIGH
13	RED	1673CA	.50	DRIVE MOTOR ENCODER POWER
14	DK BLU/WHT	1557CA	.50	DRIVE MOTOR ENCODER A
15	YEL/BLK	1558CA	.50	DRIVE MOTOR ENCODER B
16	BLK	552CA	.50	DRIVE MOTOR ENCODER GROUND
17	BARE	514CM		DRIVE MOTOR ENCODER SHIELD
18				
19				
20				
21				
22				
23				
24				

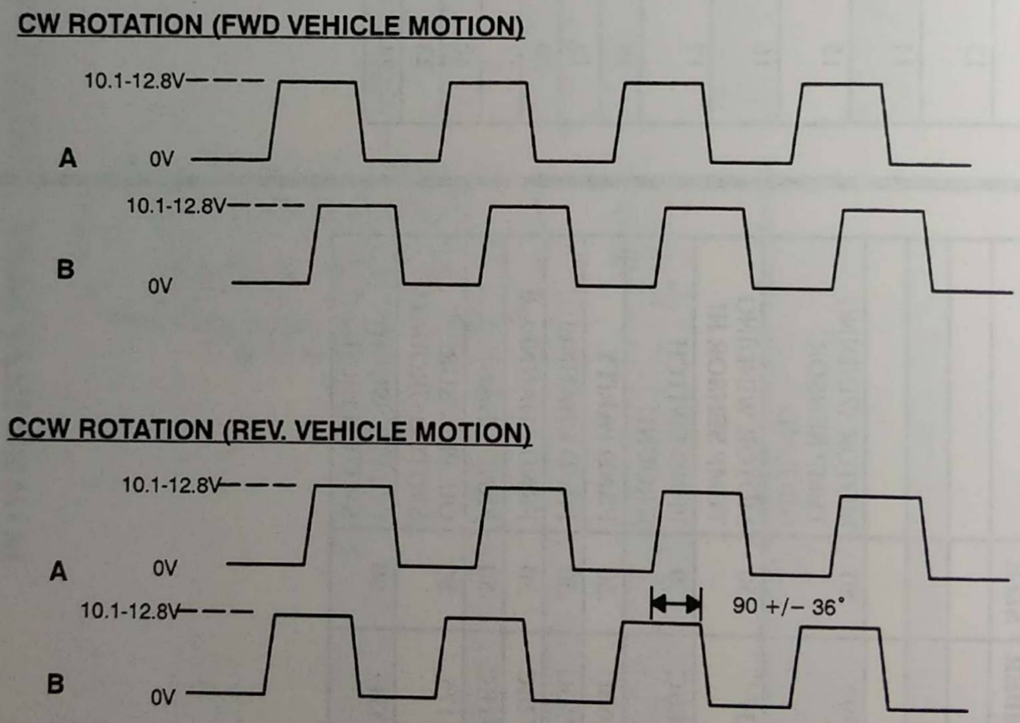
CS CamScanner

SPEED AND DIRECTION SENSOR

The speed and direction sensor is located in the right hand side of the drive motor and is attached to the end of the rotor shaft. When the vehicle is placed in the RUN mode the speed and direction sensor receives 12 volts and grou nd from the propulsion control module (PCM). There are also two signal lines called A and B and a sensor shield betw • the speed/direction sensor and PCM. When the motor turns two square wave signals are generated, one on A and (CCn I on B. These signals are sent to the PCM which passes the signal through to the BCA. The BCA processes the sign^l06 - and sends back to PCM a PWM signal which is used for motor control and is also sent to the IPC for vehicle speed d q .

The two channel signals (A and B) are sent to the bias control assembly (BCA). The BCA will decode direction fr om which signal is leading. If signal A is leading B the vehicle is moving in the forward direction. If signal B is leading A the vehicle is moving in the reverse direction. Shaft speed is calculated from the frequency of this signal. The BCA thr n takes this information and combines it into one signal which is sent to the PCM. If this signal is greater than 9 l volt. the vehicle is moving in the forward direction and if the signal is 5 volts +/- 2 volts the vehicle is moving in the re S v ersc direction. Shaft speed is calculated by the PCM using the input signal from the BCA.

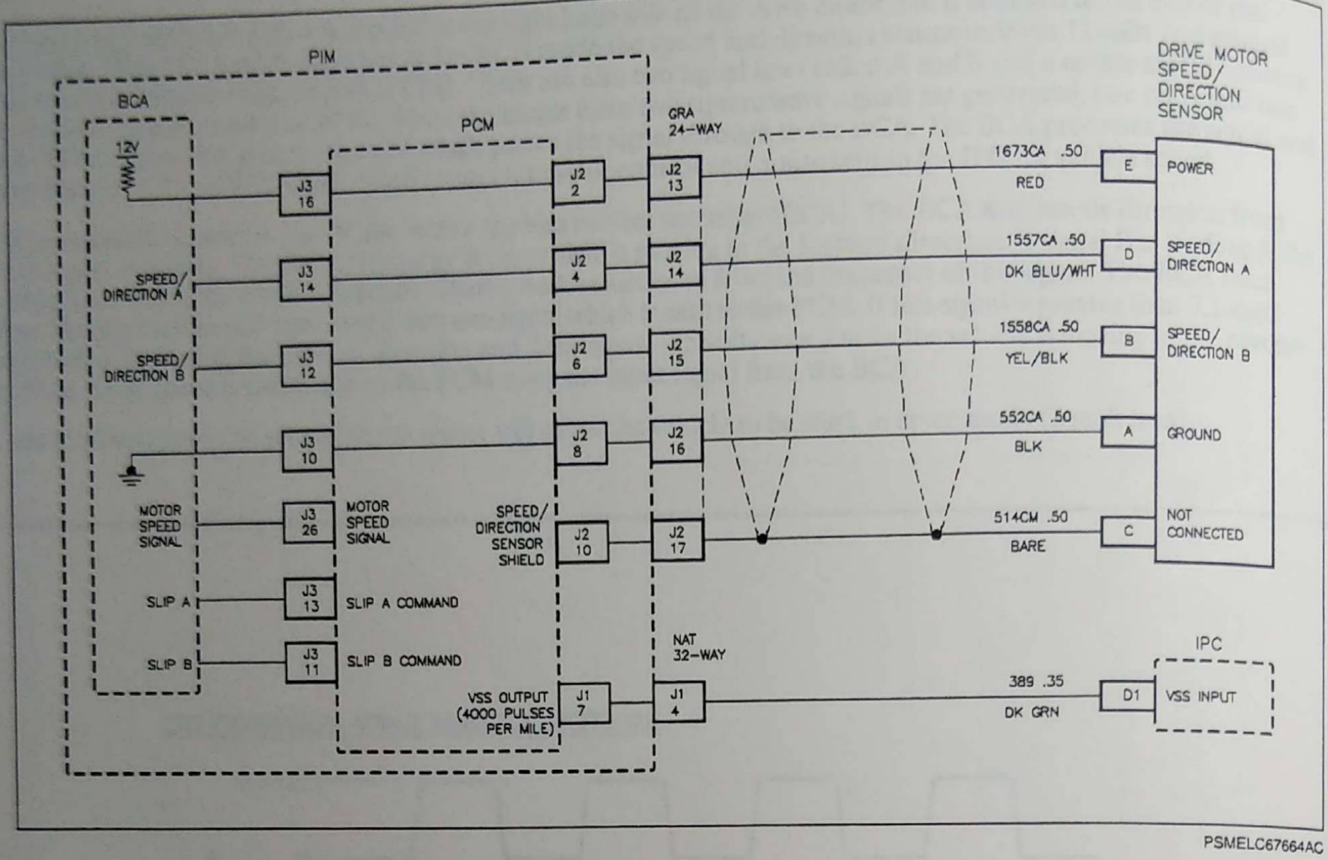
A loss of 12 volt power or ground to the sensor will cause the vehicle to be stuck in creep mode (2 mph max).


CW ROTATION (FWD VEHICLE MOTION)
10.1-12.8V
A
0V
10.1-12.8V
B
0V
CCW ROTATION (REV. VEHICLE MOTION)
10.1-12.8V
A
0V
10.1-12.8V
90 +/– 36°
B
0V

Rotation is as viewed from Speed/Direction sensor
END of DRIVE MOTOR DUTY CYCLE: 60% +/– 10%

NOTES

DTC 007 – VEHICLE SPEED INPUT PULSE RATE TOO HIGH


PIM
BCA
12V
PCM
GRA 24–WAY
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
J3 16
J2 2
J2 13
1673CA .50
RED
E
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
J3 14
J2 4
J2 14
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
D
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
J3 12
J2 6
J2 15
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
B
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
J3 10
J2 8
J2 16
552CA .50
BLK
A
GROUND
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
J3 26
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
J2 10
J2 17
514CM .50
BARE
C
NOT CONNECTED
SLIP A
J3 13
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B
J3 11
SLIP B COMMAND
NAT 32–WAY
IPC
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J1 7
J1 4
389 .35
DK GRN
D1
VSS INPUT
PSMELC67664AC

VEHICLE SPEED INPUT PULSE RATE TOO HIGH

The propulsion control module (PCM) uses and monitors the motor shaft speed signal for several different functions including vehicle speed signal generation, torque control, and cruise control. The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the speed/direction signal which has one pulse for every pulse of the shaft speed/direction signal. The amplitude of the motor speed direction signal is 5 volts for reverse and 10 volts for forward. The speed/direction sensor is located in the right hand side of the drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM sees a pulse rate greater than 34,000 Hz on the speed/direction input. This corresponds to a shaft speed of 16,000 RPM.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC is stored and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM DTCs79 and 80

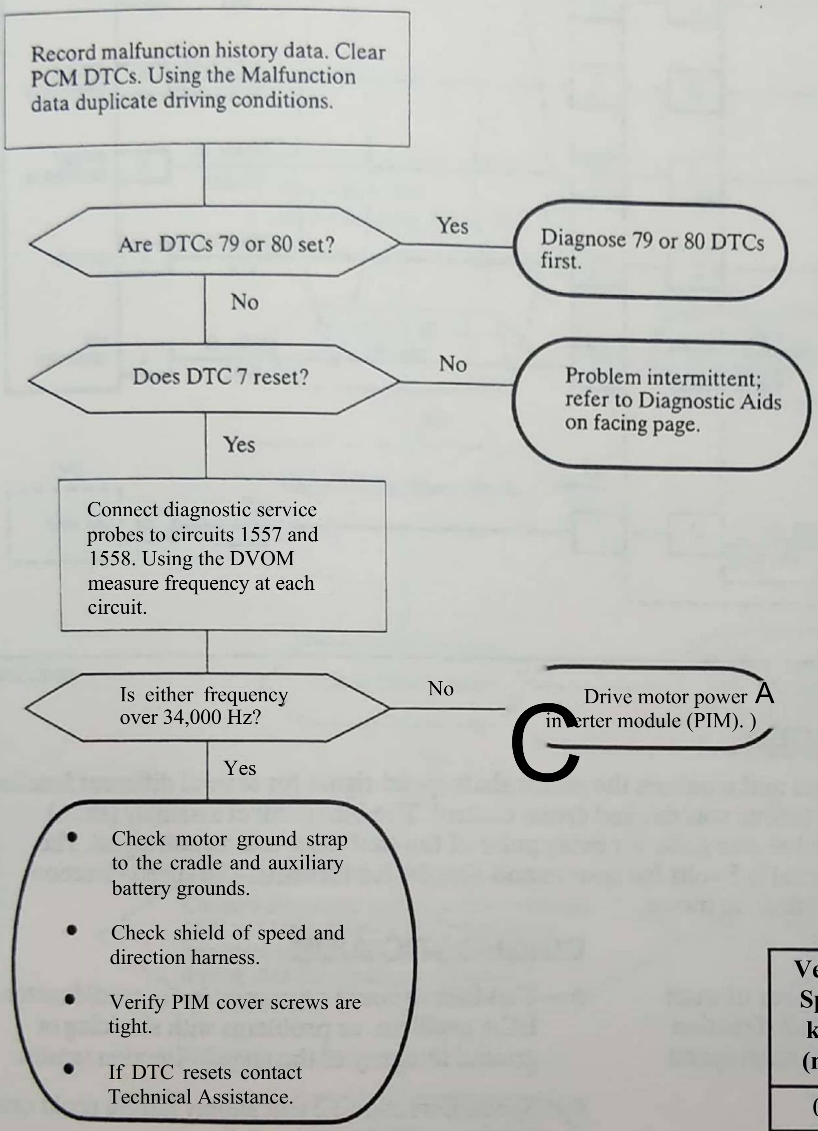
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This code could be caused by over-speed such as going down a hill.
- Check 12 volt speed/direction supply voltage.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

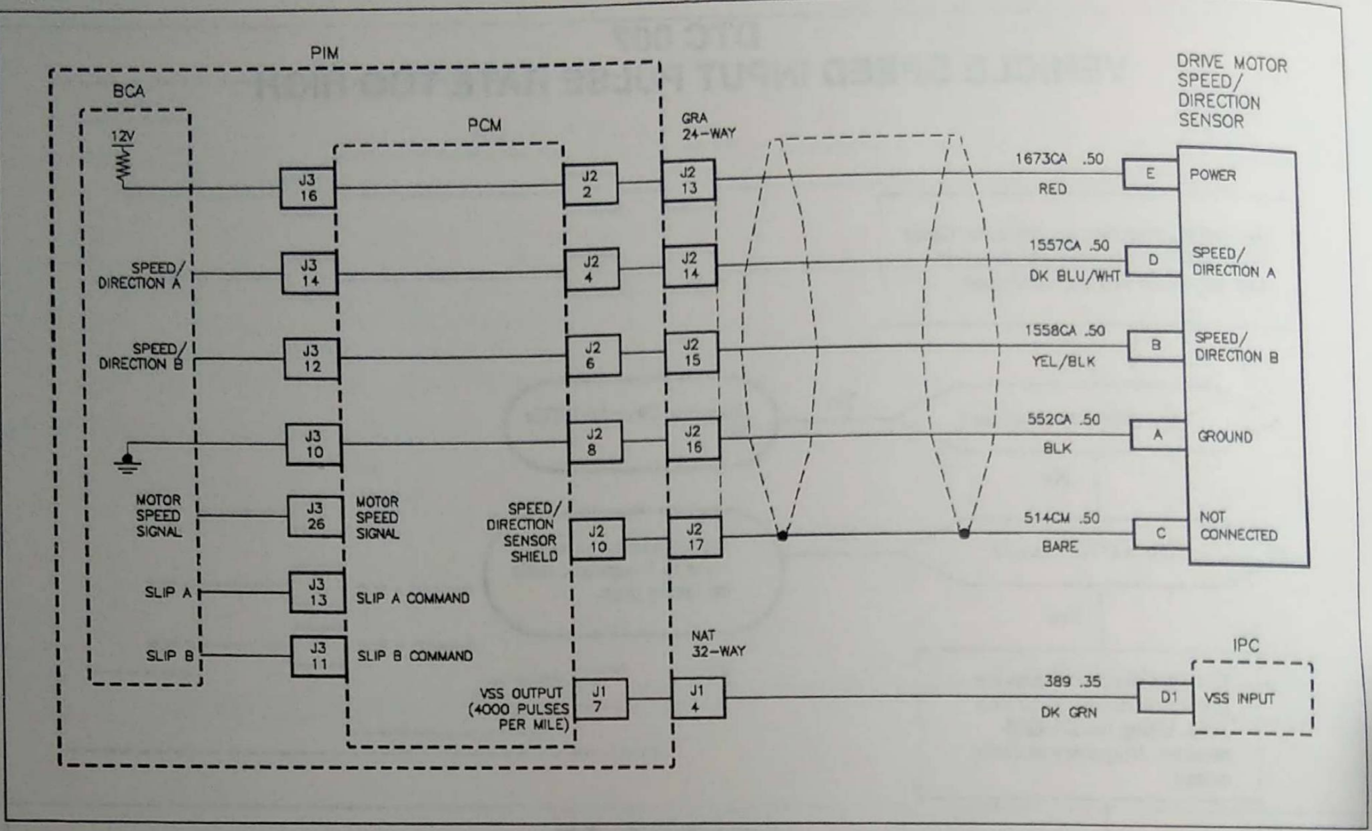
DTC 007
VEHICLE SPEED INPUT PULSE RATE TOO HIGH


Record malfunction history data. Clear PCM DTCs. Using the Malfunction data duplicate driving conditions.
Are DTCs 79 or 80 set?
Yes
Diagnose 79 or 80 DTCs first.
No
Does DTC 7 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Connect diagnostic service probes to circuits 1557 and 1558. Using the DVOM measure frequency at each circuit.
Is either frequency over 34,000 Hz?
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).)
Yes
Check motor ground strap to the cradle and auxiliary battery grounds.
Check shield of speed and direction harness.
Verify PIM cover screws are tight.
If DTC resets contact Technical Assistance.

Vehicle Speed km/h (mph)	Hz(+/-10%) 40 Hz Scale
0(0)	0
16 (10)	3000
32 (20)	7200
48 (30)	10,500
64 (40)	14,000
81 (50)	17,200
97 (60)	20,600
112 (70)	24,300
129 (80)	28,300

CS CamScanner

DTC 008 - VEHICLE SPEED INPUT TOO NOISY


PIM
BCA
12V
PCM
GRA 24-WAY
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
J3 16
J2 2
J2 13
1673CA .50
RED
E
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
J3 14
J2 4
J2 14
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
D
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
J3 12
J2 6
J2 15
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
B
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
J3 10
J2 8
J2 16
552CA .50
BLK
A
GROUND
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
J3 26
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
J2 10
J2 17
514CM .50
BARE
C
NOT CONNECTED
SLIP A
J3 13
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B
J3 11
SLIP B COMMAND
NAT 32-WAY
IPC
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J1 7
J1 4
389 .35
DK GRN
D1
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

VEHICLE SPEED INPUT TOO NOISY

The propulsion control module (PCM) uses and monitors the motor shaft speed signal for several different functions including vehicle speed signal generation, torque control, and cruise control. The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the speed/direction signal which has one pulse for every pulse of the shaft speed/direction signal. The amplitude of the motor speed direction signal is 5 volts for reverse and 10 volts for forward. The speed/direction sensor is located in the right hand side of the drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set if the PCM detects a number of shaft speed changes in excess of 2,000 rpm or shaft direction changes in a short period of time, while the shaft speed frequency is greater than 2000 RPM.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale is illuminated, the DTC is stored, regen braking and cruise control are disabled. If the fault clears, the telltale will turn off 10 seconds after two minutes are complete and the PCM will resume normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 43, 76, 79, 80

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

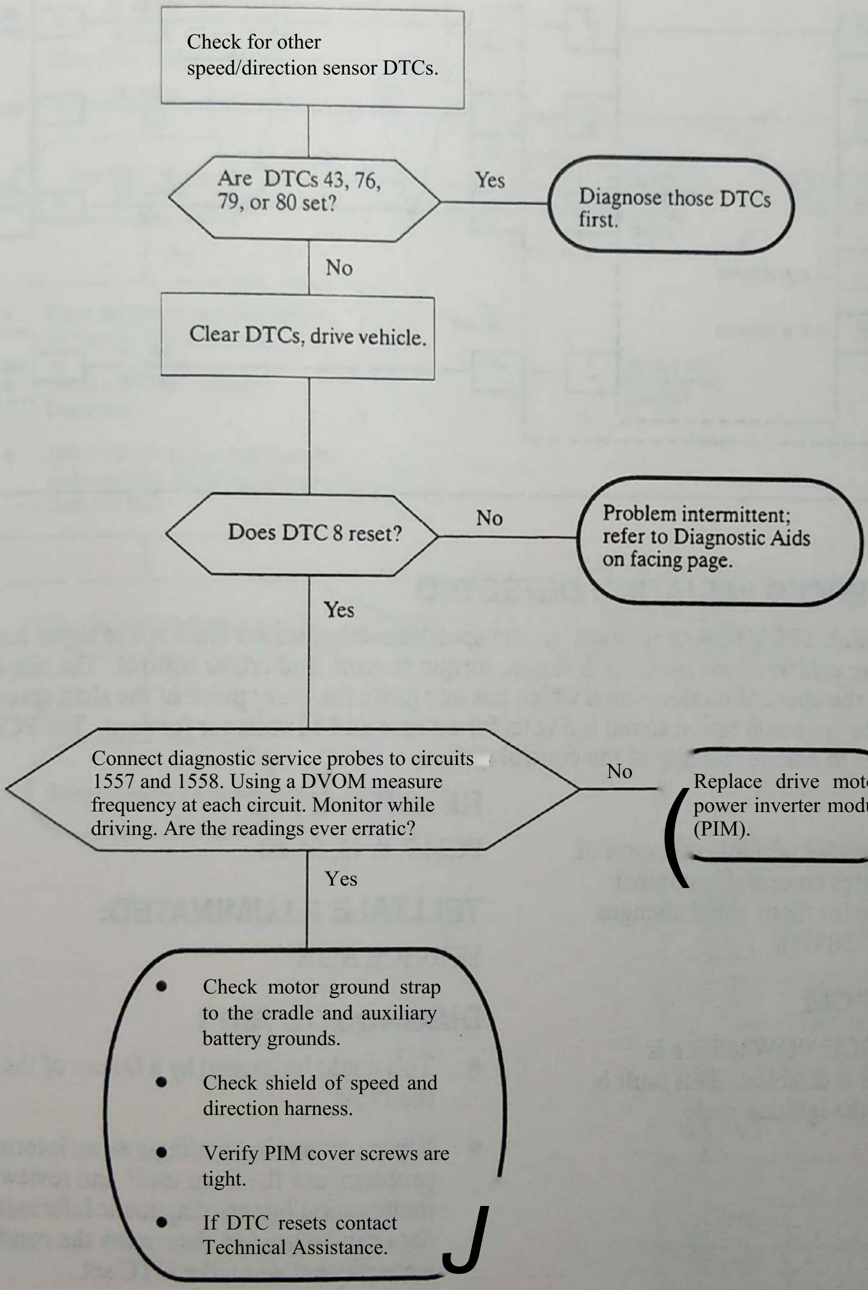
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This failure could be caused by a speed/directon BCA problem, or problems with shielding or ground integrity of the speed/direction sensor.
- Speed/Direction 12 volt supply failure could cause numerous problems.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

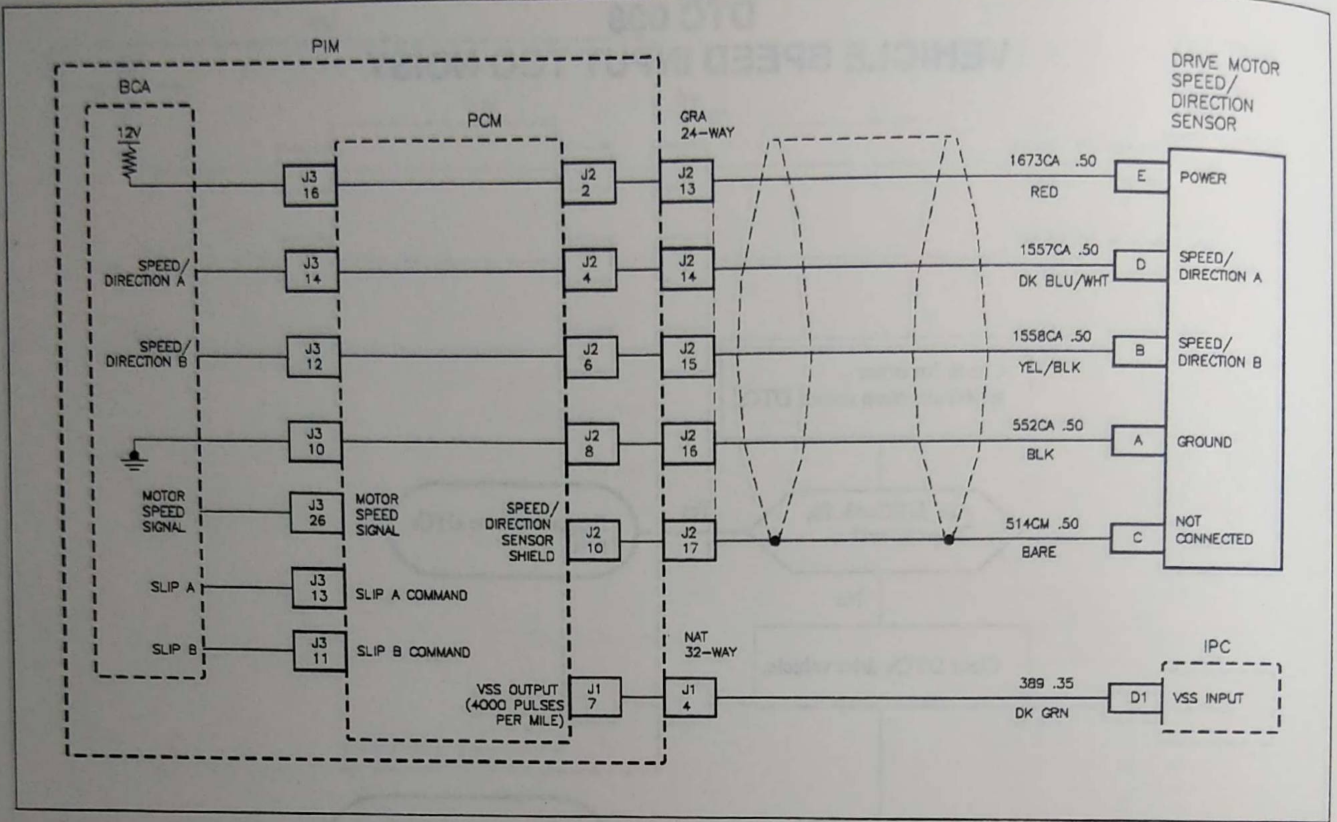
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 008
VEHICLE SPEED INPUT TOO NOISY


Check for other speed/direction sensor DTCs.
Are DTCs 43, 76, 79, or 80 set?
Yes
Diagnose those DTCs first.
No
Clear DTCs, drive vehicle.
Does DTC 8 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Connect diagnostic service probes to circuits 1557 and 1558. Using a DVOM measure frequency at each circuit. Monitor while driving. Are the readings ever erratic?
No
Replace drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
Yes
• Check motor ground strap to the cradle and auxiliary battery grounds.
• Check shield of speed and direction harness.
• Verify PIM cover screws are tight.
• If DTC resets contact Technical Assistance.

DTC 074 - EXCESSIVE SHAFT SPEED VARIATION DETECTED


PIM
BCA
12V
PCM
GRA 24–WAY
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
J3 16
J2 2
J2 13
1673CA .50
RED
E
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
J3 14
J2 4
J2 14
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
D
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
J3 12
J2 6
J2 15
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
B
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
J3 10
J2 8
J2 16
552CA .50
BLK
A
GROUND
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
J3 26
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
J2 10
J2 17
514CM .50
BARE
C
NOT CONNECTED
SLIP A
J3 13
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B
J3 11
SLIP B COMMAND
NAT 32–WAY
IPC
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J1 7
J1 4
389 .35
DK GRN
D1
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

EXCESSIVE SHAFT SPEED VARIATION DETECTED

The propulsion control module (PCM) uses and monitors the speed/direction sensor shaft speed signal for several different functions including vehicle speed signal generation, torque control, and cruise control. The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the speed/direction signal which has one pulse for every pulse of the shaft speed/direction signal. The amplitude of the speed/direction signal is 5 volts for reverse and 10 volts for forward. The PCM monitors this signal in order to ensure stability of the control system.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when excessive periodic variation of the shaft speed input indicates an unstable control system. The PCM is looking for many small changes (jumps) of about 200 rpm (430 Hz).

ACTION TAKEN BY PCM

This DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, and propulsion is disabled. This fault is latched for the duration of the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 7,8,43,76,80

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

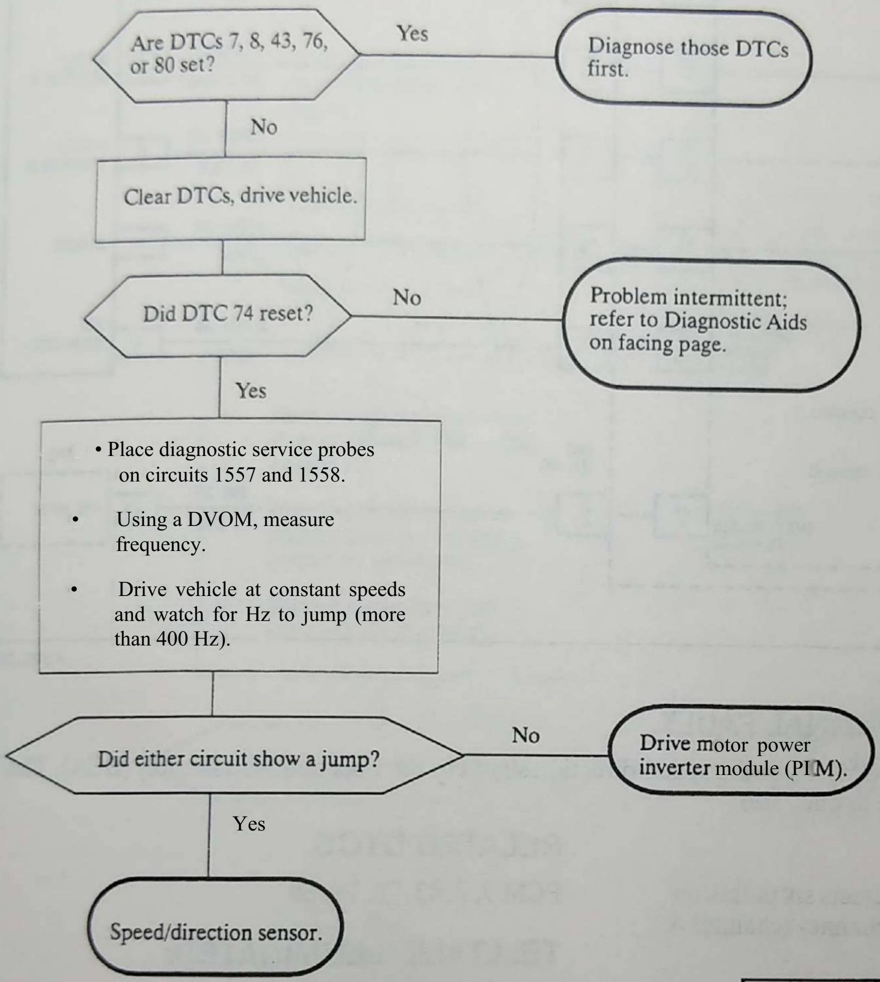
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This could be caused by a failure of the BCA or the PCM.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

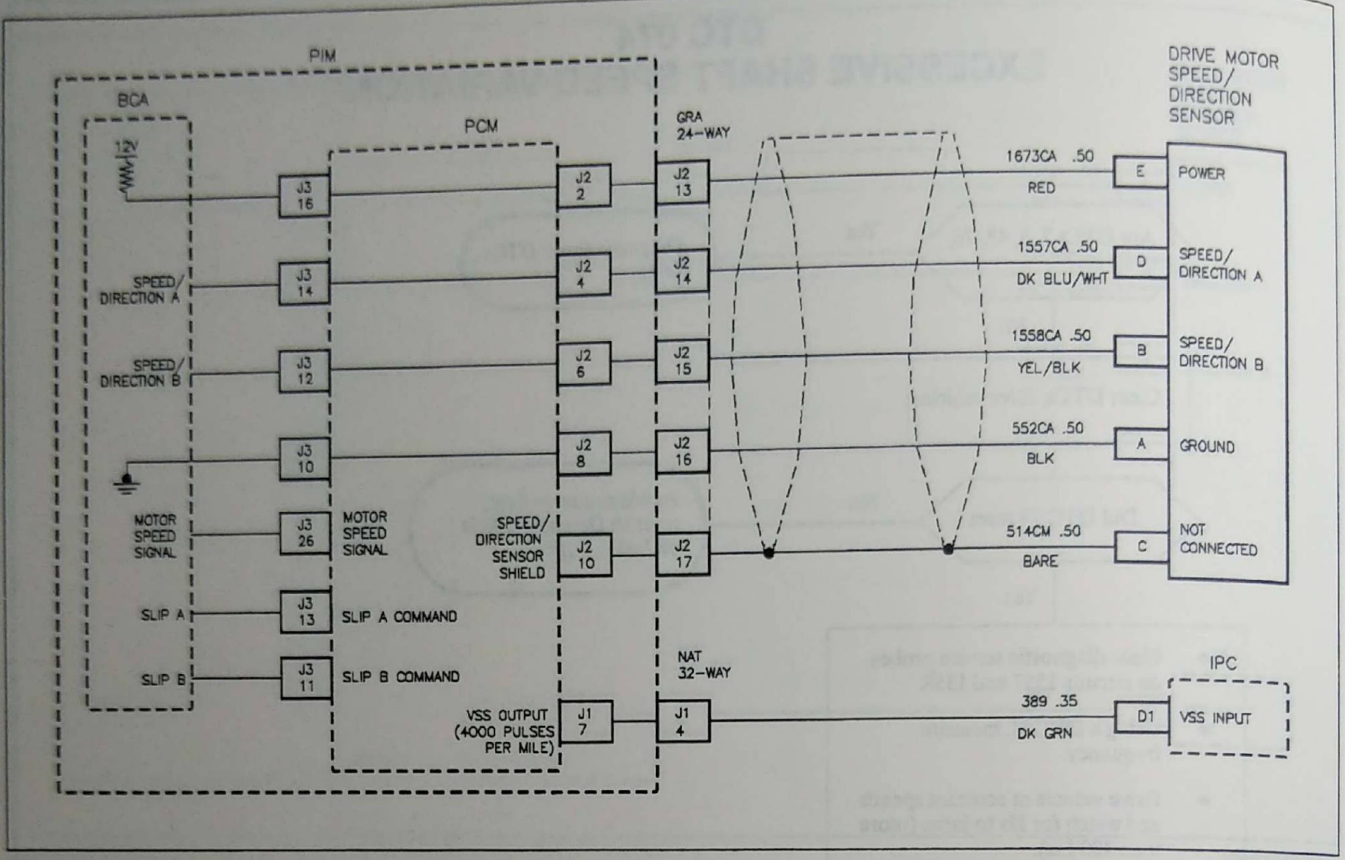
CS CamScanner

DTC 074
EXCESSIVE SHAFT SPEED VARIATION


Are DTCs 7, 8, 43, 76, or 80 set?
Yes
Diagnose those DTCs first.
No
Clear DTCs, drive vehicle.
Did DTC 74 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
• Place diagnostic service probes on circuits 1557 and 1558.
• Using a DVOM, measure frequency.
• Drive vehicle at constant speeds and watch for Hz to jump (more than 400 Hz).
Did either circuit show a jump?
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
Yes
Speed/direction sensor.

Vehicle Speed kn/h (mph)	**Hz (+/-10%) 40 Hz Scale**
0(0)	0
16 (10)	3000
32 (20)	7200
48 (30)	10,500
64(40)	14,000
81 (50)	17,200
97 (60)	20,600
112(70)	24,300
129 (80)	28,300

DTC 076 - BCA SPEED/DIRECTION SIGNAL FAULT


PIM
BCA
PCM
12V
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A
SLIP B
J3 16
J3 14
J3 12
J3 10
J3 26
J3 13
J3 11
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B COMMAND
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J2 2
J2 4
J2 6
J2 8
J2 10
J1 7
GRA 24-WAY
J2 13
J2 14
J2 15
J2 16
J2 17
NAT 32-WAY
J1 4
1673CA .50
RED
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
552CA .50
BLK
514CM .50
BARE
389 .35
DK GRN
E
D
B
A
C
D1
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
GROUND
NOT CONNECTED
IPC
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

BCA SPEED/DIRECTION SIGNAL FAULT

The propulsion control module (PCM) sends the speed/direction signal to the bias control assembly (BCA). The BCA monitors the signal for a one to one ratio.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime BCA detects six pulses on one channel but not on the other channel (channel A and B).

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

This DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale illuminated and propulsion is disabled. If the condition is cleared and Run is cycled Off and On, propulsion is restored.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 7, 8,43, 78, 79, 80

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

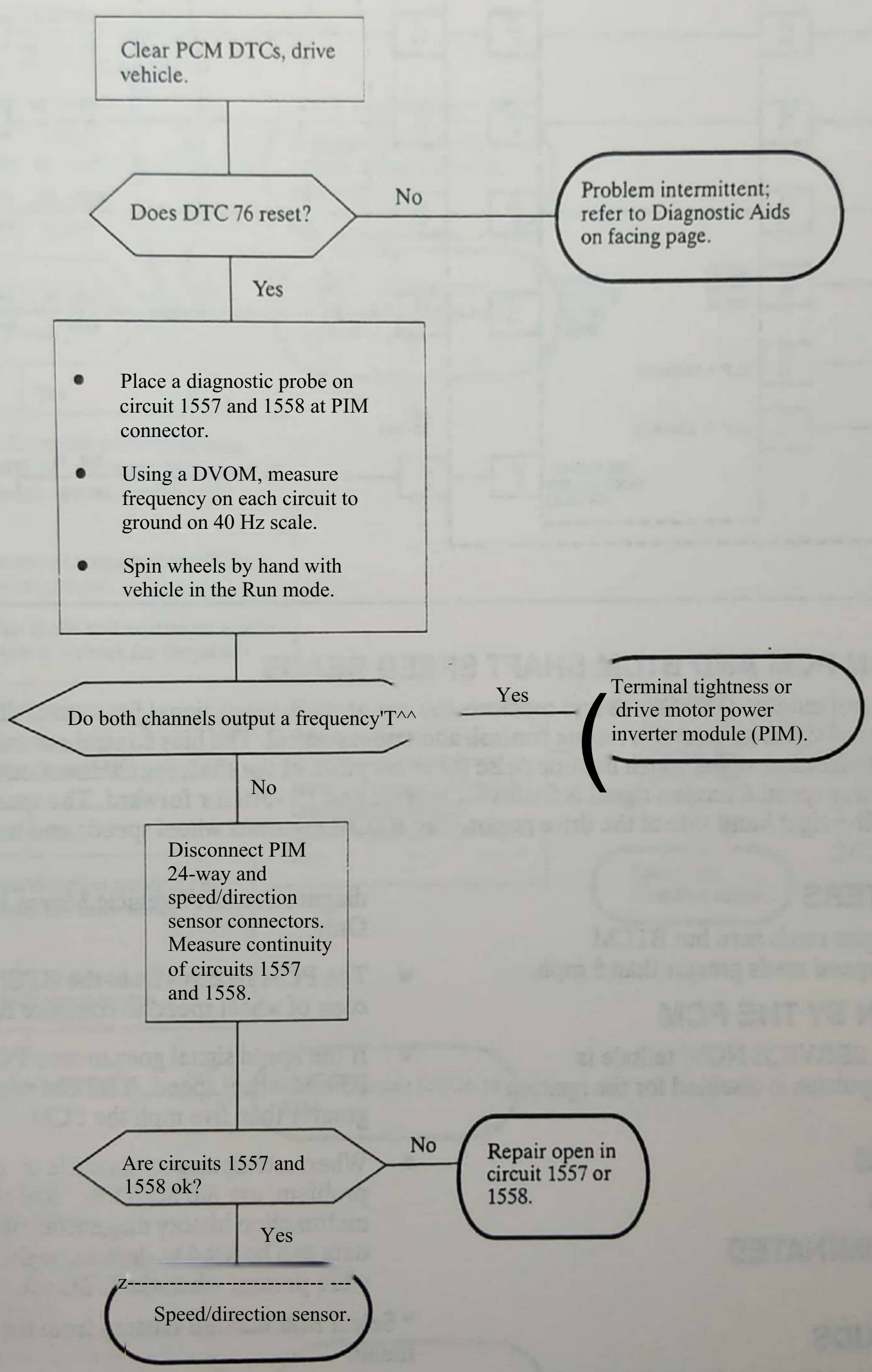
SERVICE NOW

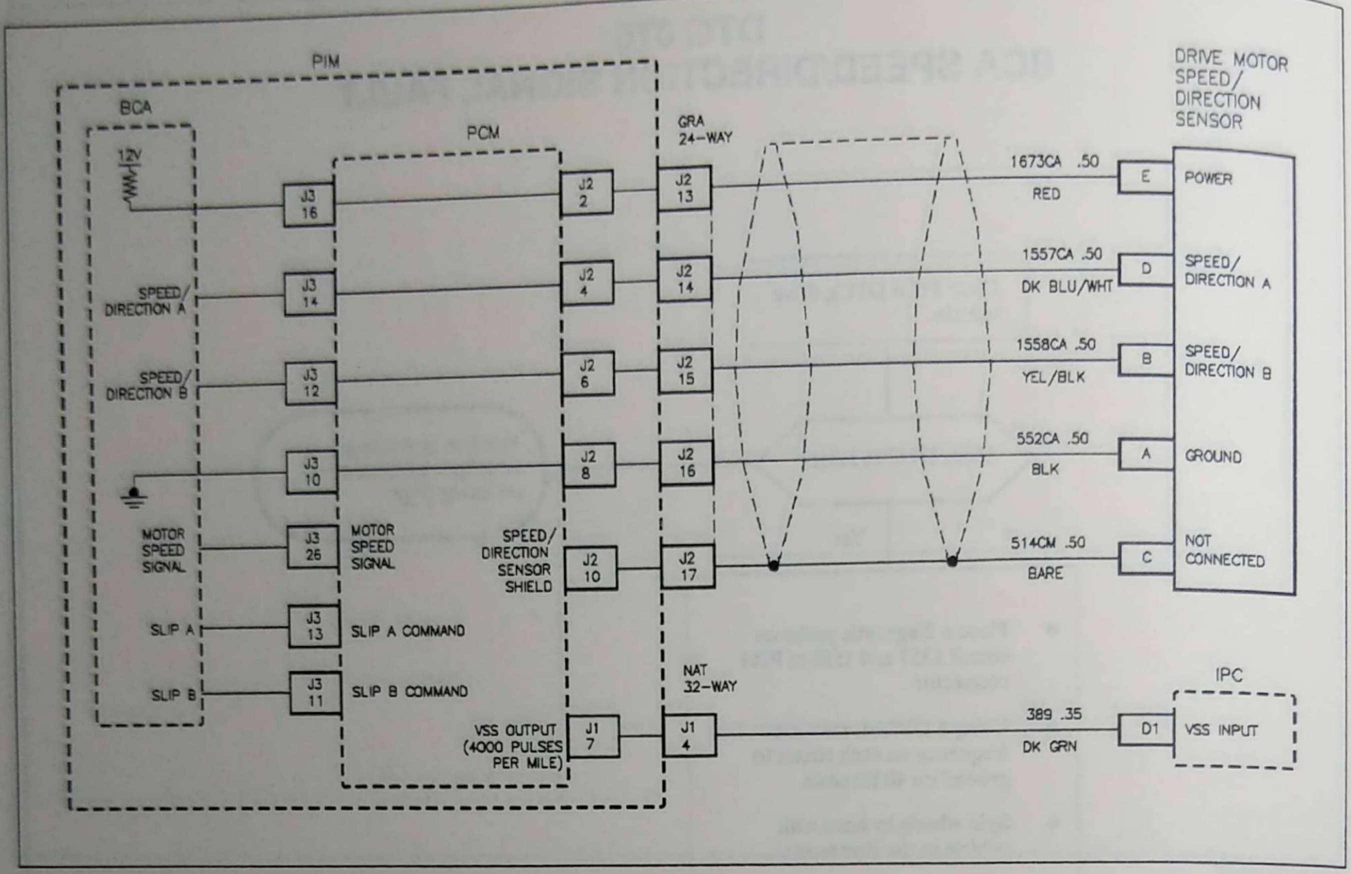
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- Drive vehicle. If DTC sets at a specific speed or motor current run a new wire for each encoder channel and see if problem goes away.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 076
BCA SPEED/DIRECTION SIGNAL FAULT


Clear PCM DTCs, drive vehicle.
Does DTC 76 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Place a diagnostic probe on circuit 1557 and 1558 at PIM connector.
Using a DVOM, measure frequency on each circuit to ground on 40 Hz scale.
Spin wheels by hand with vehicle in the Run mode.
Do both channels output a frequency'T^^
Yes
Terminal tightness or drive motor power inverter module (PIM).
No
Disconnect PIM 24-way and speed/direction sensor connectors. Measure continuity of circuits 1557 and 1558.
Are circuits 1557 and 1558 ok?
No
Repair open in circuit 1557 or 1558.
Yes
Speed/direction sensor.


PIM
BCA
PCM
12V
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A
SLIP B
J3 16
J3 14
J3 12
J3 10
J3 26
J3 13
J3 11
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B COMMAND
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J2 2
J2 4
J2 6
J2 8
J2 10
J1 7
GRA 24-WAY
J2 13
J2 14
J2 15
J2 16
J2 17
NAT 32-WAY
J1 4
1673CA .50 RED
1557CA .50 DK BLU/WHT
1558CA .50 YEL/BLK
552CA .50 BLK
514CM .50 BARE
389 .35 DK GRN
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
E
D
B
A
C
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
GROUND
NOT CONNECTED
IPC
D1
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

DIFFERENCE IN PCM AND BTCM SHAFT SPEED READS

The propulsion control module (PCM) uses and monitors the motor shaft speed signal for several different functions including vehicle speed signal generation, torque control, and cruise control. The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the speed/direction signal which has one pulse for every pulse of the shaft speed/direction signal. The amplitude of the motor speed direction signal is 5 volts for reverse and 10 volts for forward. The speed/direction sensor is located in the right hand side of the drive motor. The BTCM monitors wheel speeds and transits data over serial data to the PCM.

DTC PARAMETERS

PCM shaft speed input reads zero but BTCM (serial data) wheel speed reads greater than 5 mph.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC is set, the SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated and propulsion is disabled for the ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 7,8,43,76, 80

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED

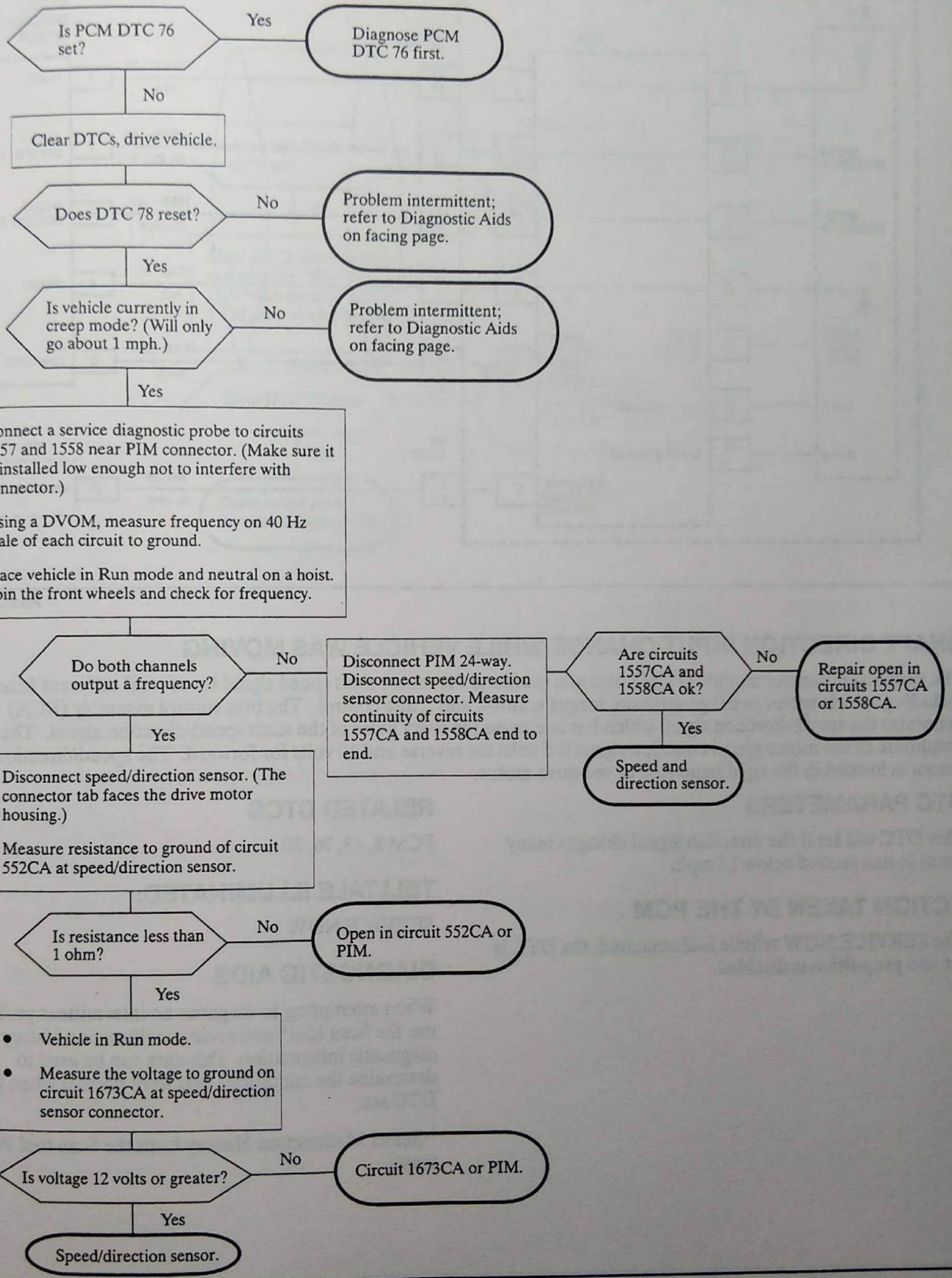
SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

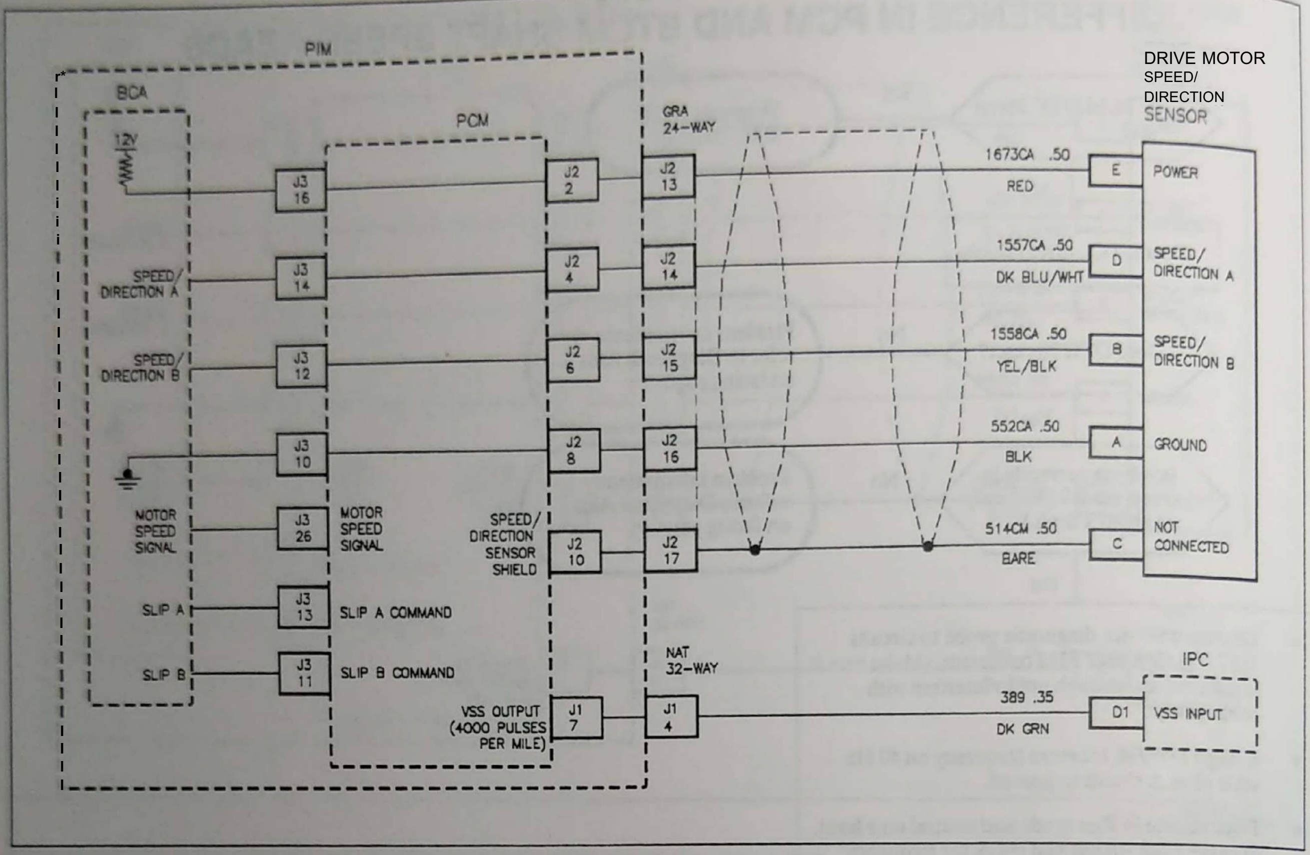
- If DTC 78 is set in history and vehicle is stuck in creep mode (approximately 1 mph), this most likely is caused from a loss of power or ground to the speed/direction sensor, loss of BOTH speed/direction signals A and B or a bad speed/direction sensor. Refer to symptom diagnostic chart “Vehicle Moves In Creep Mode Only.”
- The PCM receives from the BTCM a serial data copy of wheel speed to compare this to shaft speed.
- If the speed signal goes to zero PCM will check BTCM wheel speed. If BTCM wheel speed is greater than five mph the PCM will set this DTC.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 078
DIFFERENCE IN PCM AND BTCM SHAFT SPEED READS


Is PCM DTC 76 set?
Yes
Diagnose PCM DTC 76 first.
No
Clear DTCs, drive vehicle.
Does DTC 78 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Is vehicle currently in creep mode? (Will only go about 1 mph.)
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
• Connect a service diagnostic probe to circuits 1557 and 1558 near PIM connector. (Make sure it is installed low enough not to interfere with connector.)
• Using a DVOM, measure frequency on 40 Hz scale of each circuit to ground.
• Place vehicle in Run mode and neutral on a hoist. Spin the front wheels and check for frequency.
Do both channels output a frequency?
No
Disconnect PIM 24-way. Disconnect speed/direction sensor connector. Measure continuity of circuits 1557CA and 1558CA end to end.
Are circuits 1557CA and 1558CA ok?
No
Repair open in circuits 1557CA or 1558CA.
Yes
Speed and direction sensor.
Yes
• Disconnect speed/direction sensor. (The connector tab faces the drive motor housing.)
• Measure resistance to ground of circuit 552CA at speed/direction sensor.
Is resistance less than 1 ohm?
No
Open in circuit 552CA or PIM.
Yes
• Vehicle in Run mode.
• Measure the voltage to ground on circuit 1673CA at speed/direction sensor connector.
Is voltage 12 volts or greater?
No
Circuit 1673CA or PIM.
Yes
Speed/direction sensor.

DTC 079 - SHAFT DIRECTION INPUT CHANGE WHILE VEHICLE WAS MOVING


PIM
BCA
PCM
12V
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A
SLIP B
J3 16
J3 14
J3 12
J3 10
J3 26
J3 13
J3 11
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B COMMAND
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J2 2
J2 4
J2 6
J2 8
J2 10
J1 7
GRA 24-WAY
J2 13
J2 14
J2 15
J2 16
J2 17
NAT 32-WAY
J1 4
1673CA .50
RED
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
552CA .50
BLK
514CM .50
BARE
389 .35
DK GRN
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
E
D
B
A
C
POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
GROUND
NOT CONNECTED
IPC
D1
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664A0

SHAFT DIRECTION INPUT CHANGE WHILE VEHICLE WAS MOVING

The propulsion control module (PCM) uses and monitors the motor shaft speed signal for several different functions including vehicle speed signal generation, torque control, and cruise control. The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the speed/direction signal which has one pulse for every pulse of the shaft speed/direction signal. The amplitude of the motor speed direction signal is 5 volts for reverse and 10 volts for forward. The speed/direction sensor is located in the right hand side of the drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set if the direction signal changes many times in one second below 12 mph.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, the DTC is set and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 8,43,76, 80

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

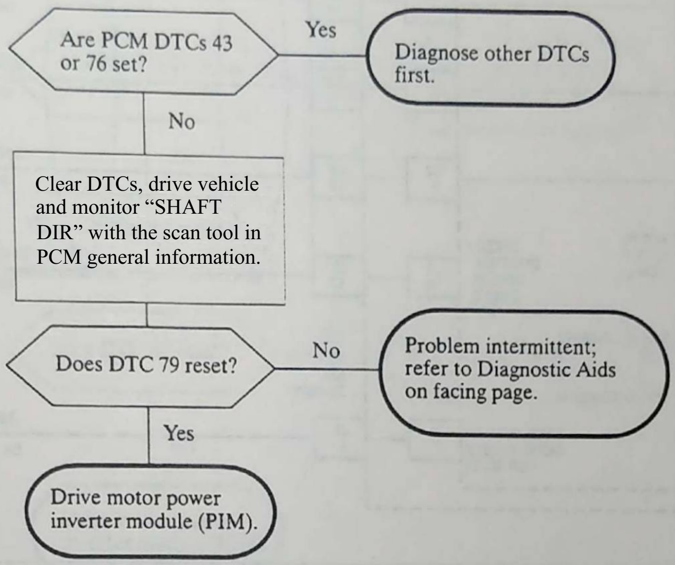
SERVICE NOW

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

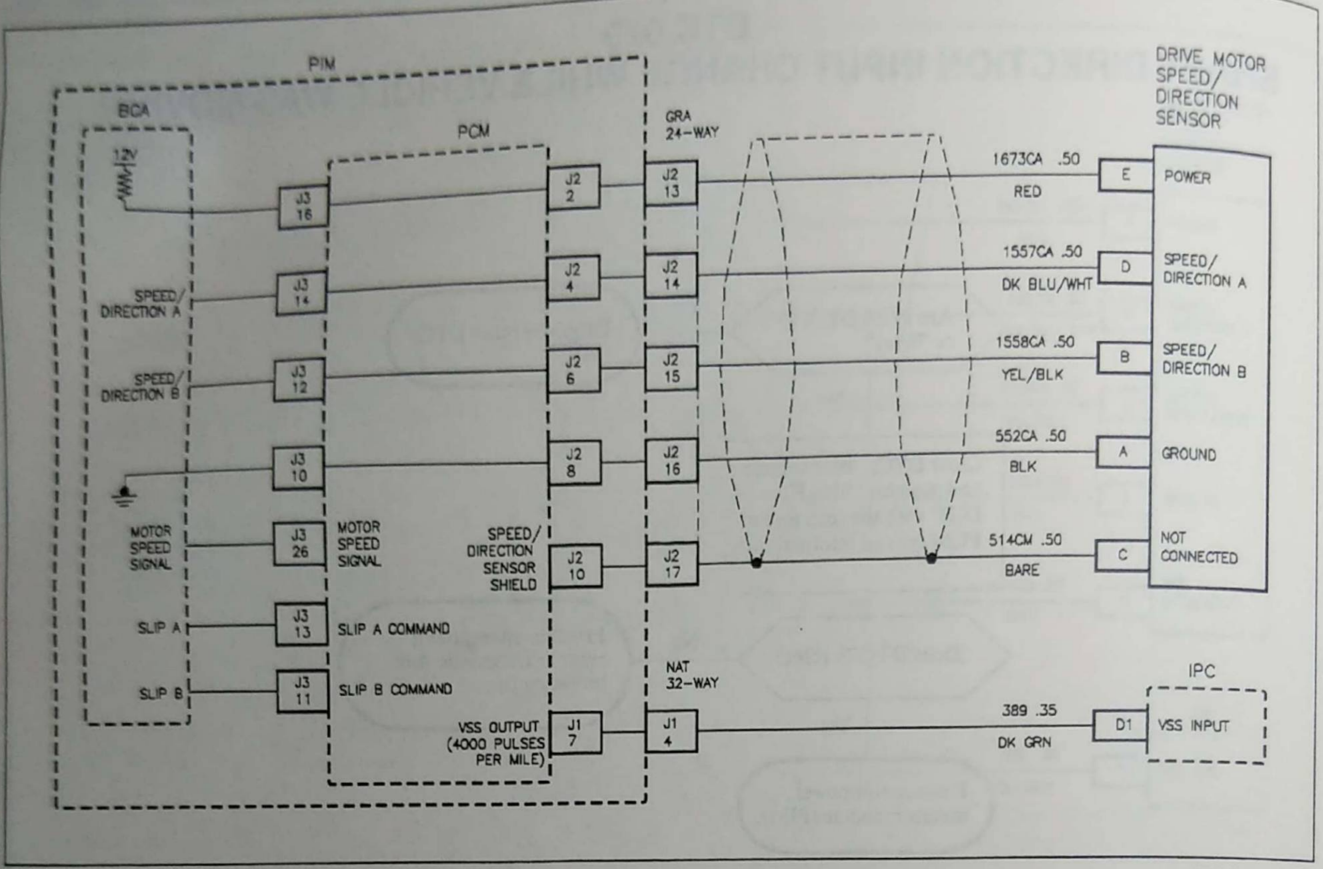
When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

DTC 079
SHAFT DIRECTION INPUT CHANGE WHILE VEHICLE WAS MOVING


Are PCM DTCs 43 or 76 set?
Yes
Diagnose other DTCs first.
No
Clear DTCs, drive vehicle and monitor “SHAFT DIR” with the scan tool in PCM general information.
Does DTC 79 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

DTC 080 - SHAFT SPEED READS “ZERO'


PIM
BCA
12V
PCM
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A
SLIP B
J3 16
J3 14
J3 12
J3 10
J3 26
J3 13
J3 11
MOTOR SPEED SIGNAL
SLIP A COMMAND
SLIP B COMMAND
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
VSS OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
J2 2
J2 4
J2 6
J2 8
J2 10
J1 7
GRA 24-WAY
J2 13
J2 14
J2 15
J2 16
J2 17
NAT 32-WAY
J1 4
1673CA .50
RED
1557CA .50
DK BLU/WHT
1558CA .50
YEL/BLK
552CA .50
BLK
514CM .50
BARE
389 .35
DK GRN
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR
E
POWER
D
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
B
SPEED/ DIRECTION B
A
GROUND
C
NOT CONNECTED
IPC
D1
VSS INPUT

PSMELC67664AC

SHAFT SPEED READS “ZERO”

The propulsion control module (PCM) uses and monitors the motor shaft speed signal for several different functions including vehicle speed signal generation, torque control, and cruise control. The bias control assembly (BCA) generates the speed/direction signal which has one pulse for every pulse of the shaft speed/direction signal. The amplitude of the motor speed direction signal is 5 volts for reverse and 10 volts for forward. The speed/direction sensor is located in the right hand side of the drive motor.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime shaft speed is greater than 12 mph and drops to zero in 16 milliseconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW telltale is illuminated, this DTC is set, and propulsion is disabled.

RELATED DTCS

PCM 8,43, 76,79

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW

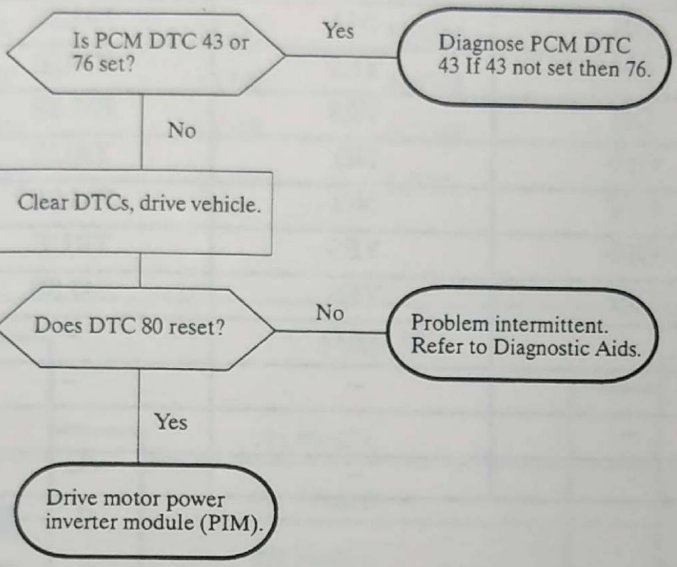
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- If DTC 80 is in history and the vehicle is in creep mode, refer to “NO DTCs and vehicle will not move faster than 1-2 mph.”
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 080
SHAFT SPEED READS "ZERO"


Is PCM DTC 43 or 76 set?
Yes
Diagnose PCM DTC 43 If 43 not set then 76.
No
Clear DTCs, drive vehicle.
Does DTC 80 reset?
No
Problem intermittent. Refer to Diagnostic Aids.
Yes
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

PRND SWITCH

The power inverter module (PIM) will check PRND selection inputs, service brake status, drive motor speed/dirert sensor shaft rate .and direction, and charge connection status based on the chart below, to select the valid PRND a BTSI modes to command.

PRND REQUEST	SERVICE BRAKE SWITCH	BTSI THRESHOLD SPEED > 5 MPK	CHARGE CONNECTION PRESENT	BTSI
PARK	ON	NO	TRUE	LOCK^^{5}^
PARK	ON	NO	FALSE	UNLOCK
PARK	ON	YES	TRUE	LOCK
PARK	ON	YES	FALSE	UNLOCK""""
P.ARK	OFF	NO	TRUE	LOCK "
PARK	OFF	NO	FALSE	LOCK "
PARK	OFF	YES	TRUE	LOCK
P.ARK	OFF	YES	FALSE	UNLOCK
REVERSE	-	-	-	UNLOCK
NEUTRAL	—	-	-	LOCK
DRIVE	—	-	-	LOCK
ERROR	—	-	-	UNLOCK

pRND SWITCH (PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH)

,, EEXS!“ the position of park, reverse, neutral and drive locations. y,he sh,,t iw“is moved•"< is moved by a cable attachment and the new positior is r

!Tfour circuits. The circuits are pulled low in various combinations ind^af53^the PCM, Each Position is decoded

* table and schematics following.) combinations indicating the position of the PRND switch. (Refer to

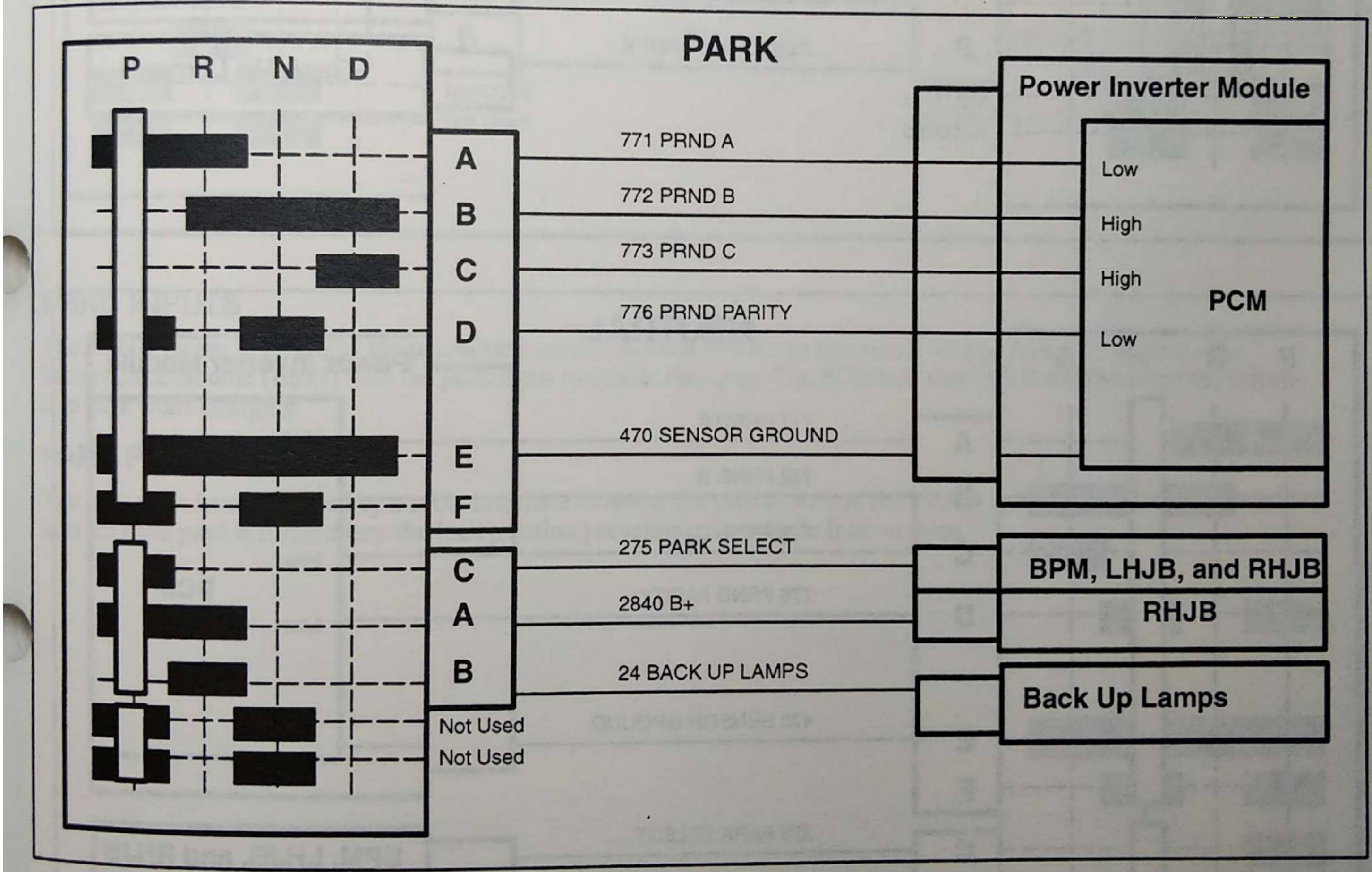
t hift lever is if ed o h sit n, de r l es A

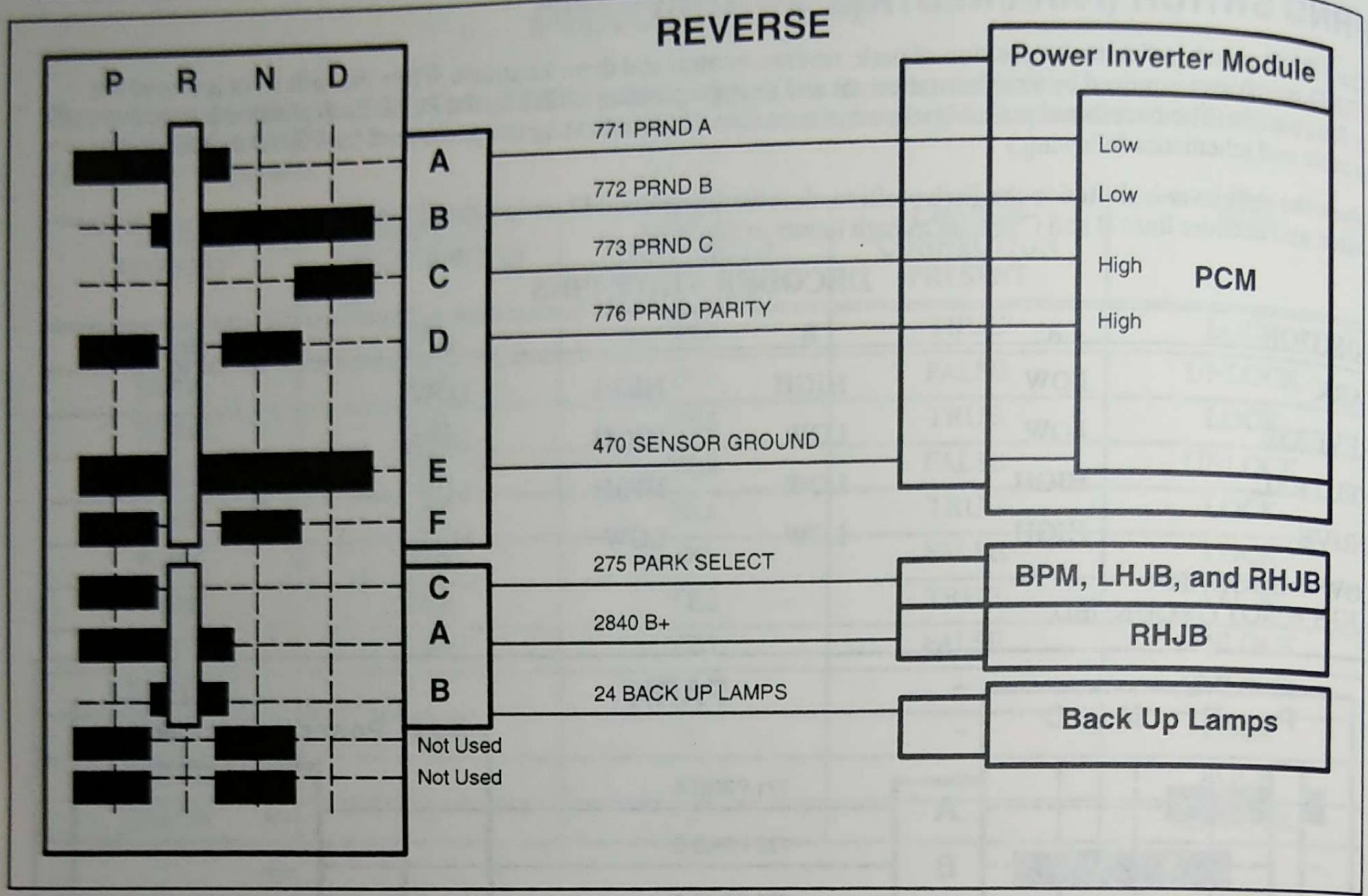
S a^nVdecoder hne^B^and1 C^re^aTn^a^hig^hiputTt^th^PCM211^ D - grounded to the ground circuit within the

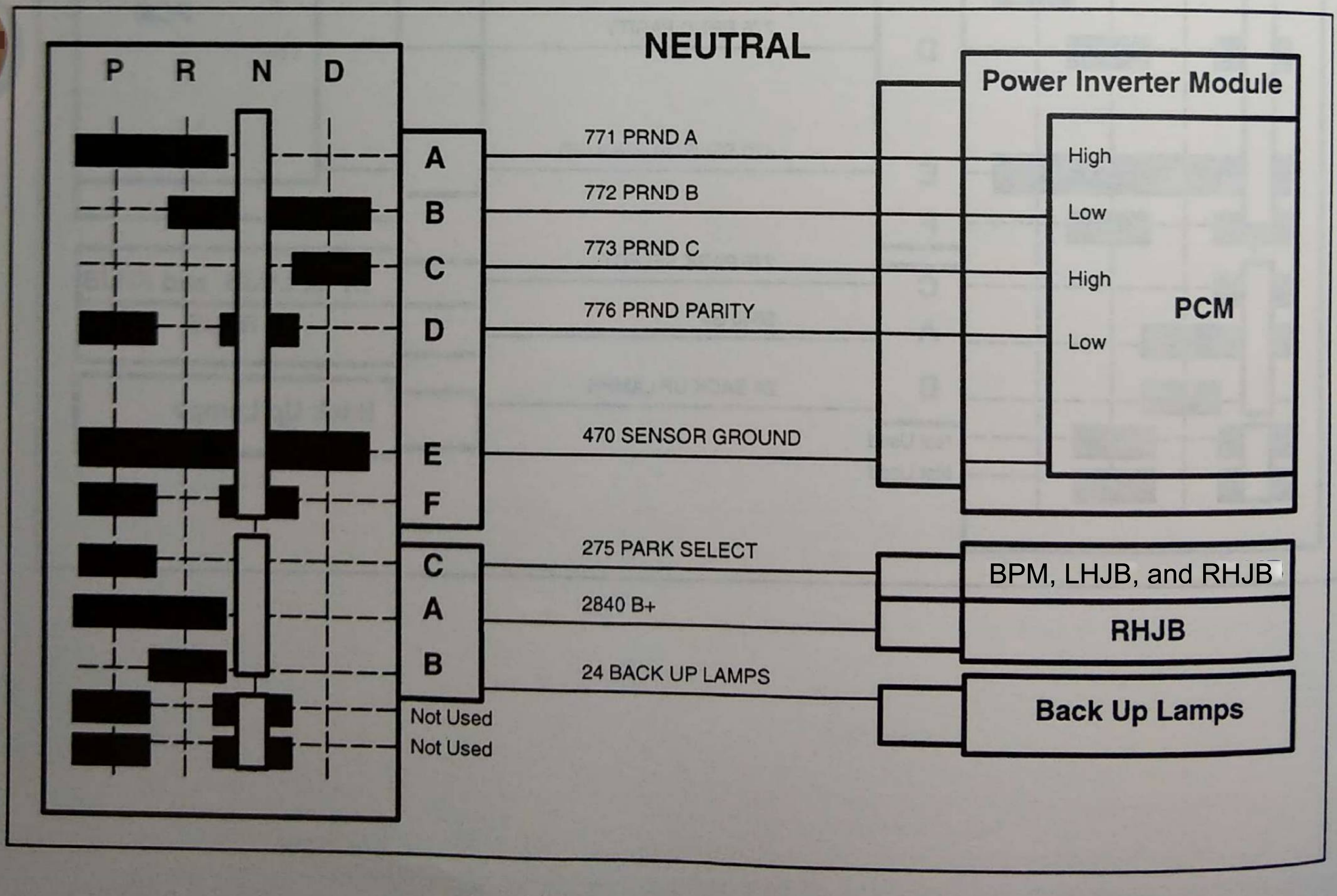
DECODER STATE PINS

POSITION	A	B	C	I)	CIRCUIT
PARK	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	
REVERSE	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	
NEUTRAL	HIGH	LOW	HIGH	LOW	
DRIVE	HIGH	LOW	LOW	HIGH	

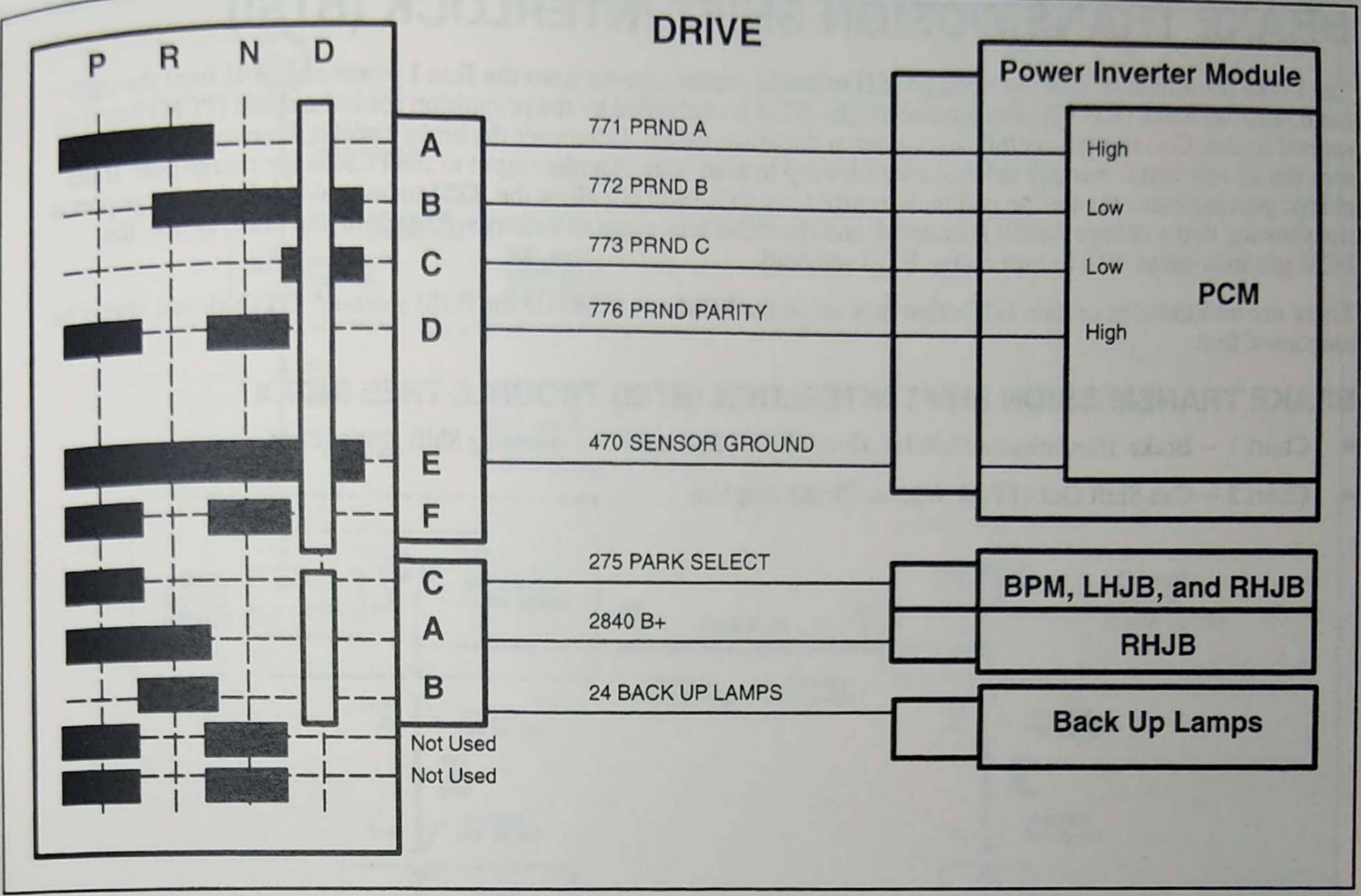
LOW = GROUND
HIGH = NOT GROUNDED


PARK
P
R
N
D
A
B
C
D
E
F
C
A
B
Not Used
Not Used
771 PRND A
772 PRND B
773 PRND C
776 PRND PARITY
470 SENSOR GROUND
275 PARK SELECT
2840 B+
24 BACK UP LAMPS
Power Inverter Module
Low
High
High
Low
PCM
BPM, LHJB, and RHJB
RHJB
Back Up Lamps


REVERSE
P R N D
A
B
C
D
E
F
C
A
B
Not Used
Not Used
771 PRND A
772 PRND B
773 PRND C
776 PRND PARITY
470 SENSOR GROUND
275 PARK SELECT
2840 B+
24 BACK UP LAMPS
Power Inverter Module
Low
Low
High
High
PCM
BPM, LHJB, and RHJB
RHJB
Back Up Lamps


NEUTRAL
P R N D
A
B
C
D
E
F
C
A
B
Not Used
Not Used
771 PRND A
772 PRND B
773 PRND C
776 PRND PARITY
470 SENSOR GROUND
275 PARK SELECT
2840 B+
24 BACK UP LAMPS
Power Inverter Module
High
Low
High
Low
PCM
BPM, LHJB, and RHJB
RHJB
Back Up Lamps

CS CamScanner


DRIVE
P
R
N
D
A
B
C
D
E
F
C
A
B
Not Used
Not Used
771 PRND A
772 PRND B
773 PRND C
776 PRND PARITY
470 SENSOR GROUND
275 PARK SELECT
2840 B+
24 BACK UP LAMPS
Power Inverter Module
High
Low
Low
High
PCM
BPM, LHJB, and RHJB
RHJB
Back Up Lamps

PRND INPUTS

The PRND inputs are used by the propulsion control module (PCM) to determine vehicle direction or state. The battery pack module (BPM) uses the park input to enable charging. The PCM will also lock the BTSI when the vehicle is in park while charging.

PARK PAWL

The park pawl lever is moved by a cable interface between the shift lever and the PRND switch. As the lever is moved into park the pawl is rotated into the lock position preventing the vehicle from moving.

CS CamScanner

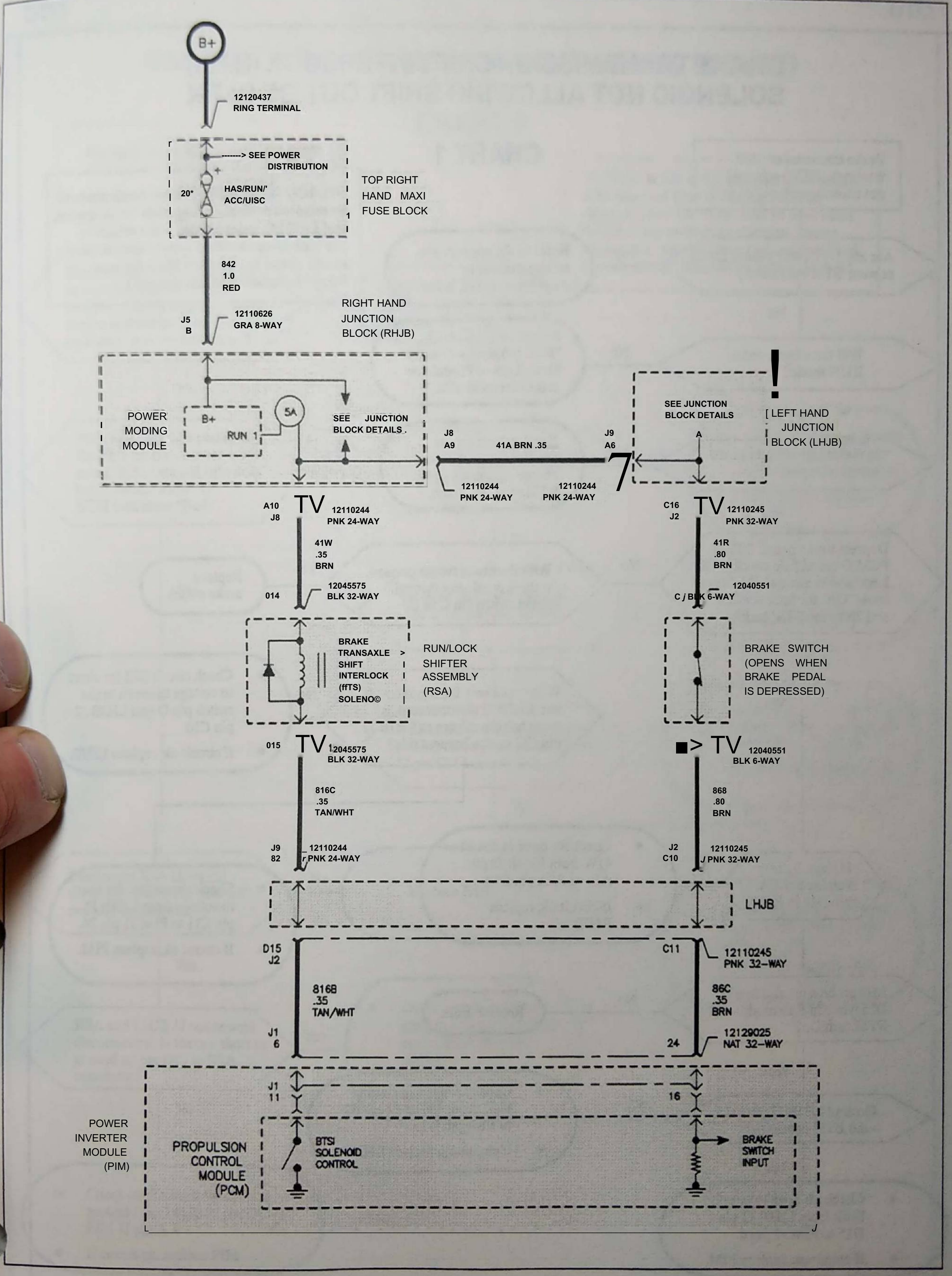
BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK **(BTSI)**

The brake transmission shift interlock (BTSI) solenoid receives power from the Run 1 power circuit 41 from the right hand junction block (RHJB). The ground *for* the BTSI is Controlled by the propulsion control module (PCM) based on several inputs. One input is battery voltage from the brake switch. Whenever the brake pedal is depressed the PCM sees the 12 volt signal through the brake switch drop to zero volts. Another input to the PCM is the charge port. If the charge port indicates the charge paddle is inserted, the PCM will not allow the BTSI to be enabled. If the charge port is not showing that a charge paddle is inserted and the PCM sees a loss of battery voltage from the brake switch, the PCM grounds circuit 816 to turn on the BTSI solenoid.

There are additionally, certain DTCs that may cause the PCM not to enable the BTSI solenoid. DTCs should always be diagnosed first.

BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK (BTSI) TROUBLE TREE INDEX

- Chart 1 - Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) Solenoid Not Allowing Shift Out of Park
- Chart 2 - Can Shift Out of Park Without Brake Applied

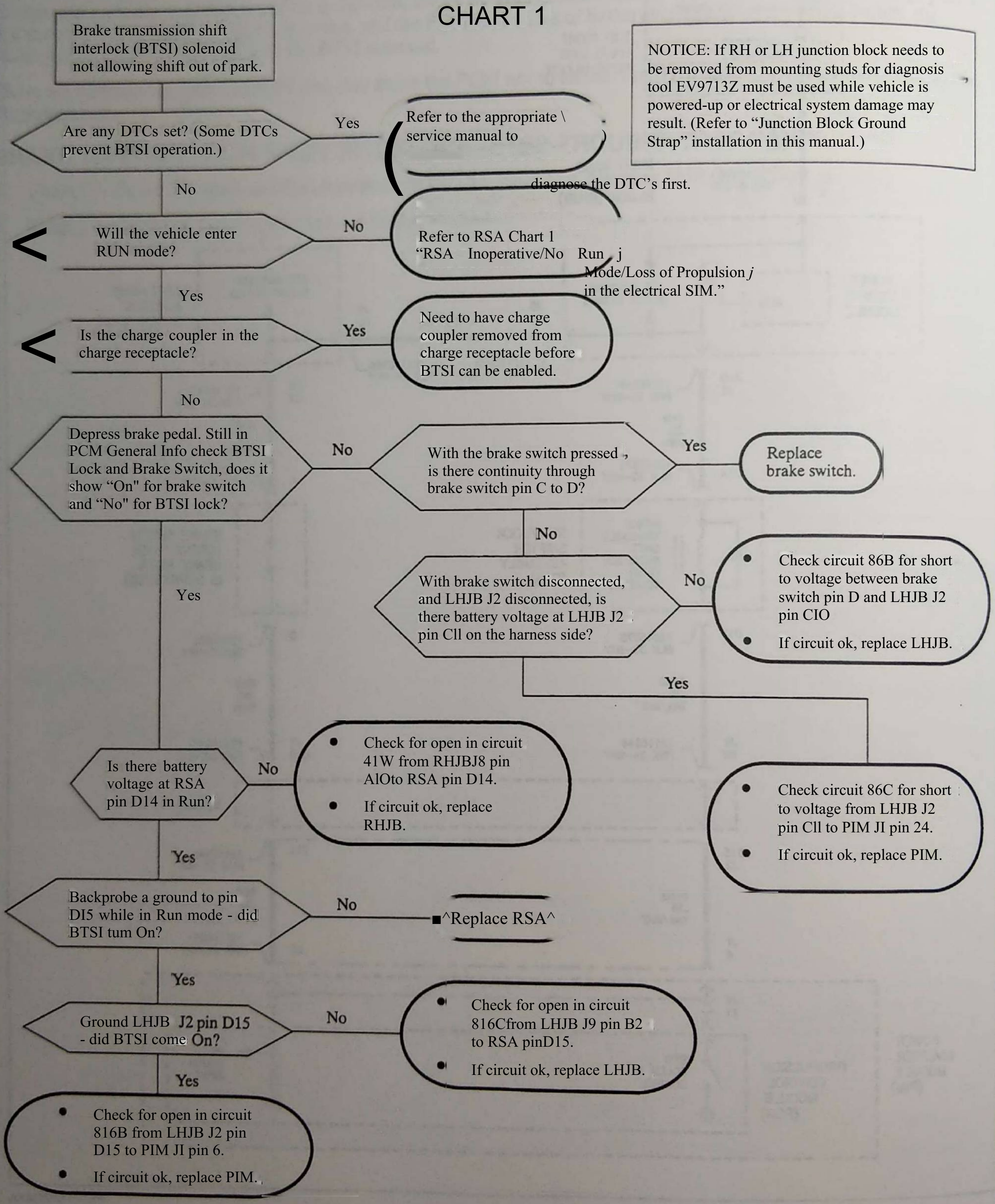

B+
12120437
RING TERMINAL
-------> SEE POWER DISTRIBUTION
20*
HAS/RUN/' ACC/UISC
TOP RIGHT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
842
1.0
RED
J5
B
12110626
GRA 8-WAY
RIGHT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (RHJB)
POWER MODING MODULE
B+
RUN 1
5A
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS .
J8
A9
41A BRN .35
J9
A6
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
A
LEFT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (LHJB)
A10
J8
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
41W
.35
BRN
014
12045575
BLK 32-WAY
C16
J2
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
41R
.80
BRN
12040551
C j BLK 6-WAY
BRAKE TRANSAXLE SHIFT INTERLOCK (ffTS) SOLENO©
RUN/LOCK SHIFTER ASSEMBLY (RSA)
BRAKE SWITCH (OPENS WHEN BRAKE PEDAL IS DEPRESSED)
015
12045575
BLK 32-WAY
12040551
BLK 6-WAY
816C
.35
TAN/WHT
868
.80
BRN
J9
82
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
J2
C10
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
LHJB
D15
J2
C11
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
816B
.35
TAN/WHT
86C
.35
BRN
J1
6
24
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
J1
11
16
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE (PCM)
BTSI SOLENOID CONTROL
BRAKE SWITCH INPUT

PSMELC6785QAA

BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFTINTERLOCK (BTSI) SOLENOID NOT ALLOWING SHIFT OUT OF PARK

CHART 1

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to “Junction Block Ground Strap” installation in this manual.)



Brake transmission shift interlock (BTSI) solenoid not allowing shift out of park.

Are any DTCs set? (Some DTCs prevent BTSI operation.)

Refer to the appropriate service manual to diagnose the DTC’s first.

Will the vehicle enter RUN mode?

Refer to RSA Chart 1 “RSA Inoperative/No Run Mode/Loss of Propulsion in the electrical SIM.”

Is the charge coupler in the charge receptacle?

Need to have charge coupler removed from charge receptacle before BTSI can be enabled.

Depress brake pedal. Still in PCM General Info check BTSI Lock and Brake Switch, does it show “On" for brake switch and “No" for BTSI lock?

With the brake switch pressed, is there continuity through brake switch pin C to D?

Replace brake switch.

With brake switch disconnected, and LHJB J2 disconnected, is there battery voltage at LHJB J2 pin Cll on the harness side?

- Check circuit 86B for short to voltage between brake switch pin D and LHJB J2 pin CIO
- If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

- Check circuit 86C for short to voltage from LHJB J2 pin Cll to PIM JI pin 24.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

Is there battery voltage at RSA pin D14 in Run?

- Check for open in circuit 41W from RHJBJ8 pin AlOto RSA pin D14.
- If circuit ok, replace RHJB.

Backprobe a ground to pin DI5 while in Run mode - did BTSI turn On?

Replace RSA

Ground LHJB J2 pin D15 - did BTSI come On?

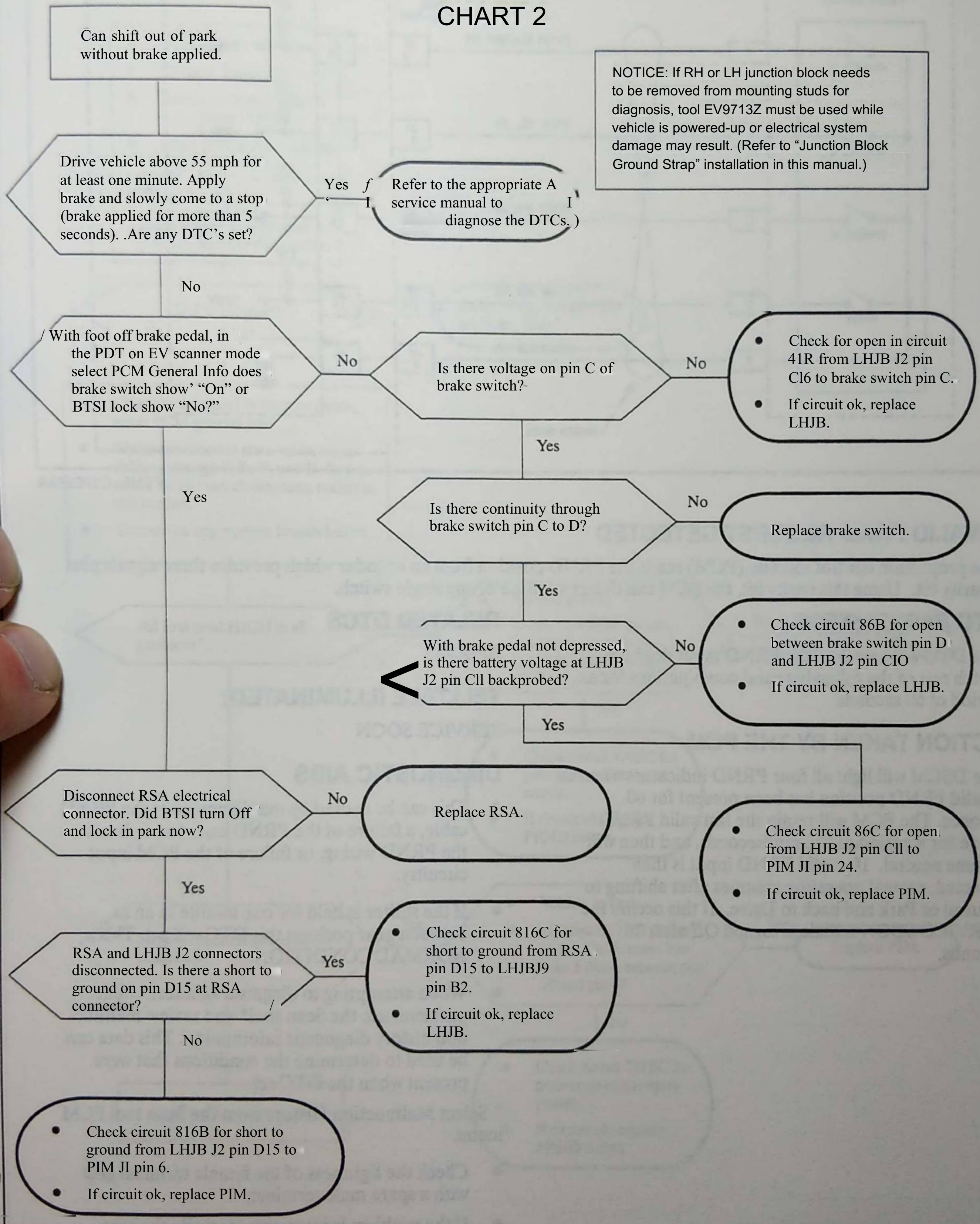
- Check for open in circuit 816Cfrom LHJB J9 pin B2 to RSA pinD15.
- If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

- Check for open in circuit 816B from LHJB J2 pin D15 to PIM JI pin 6.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

CAN SHIFT OUT OF PARK WITHOUT BRAKE APPLIED

CHART 2

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis, tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to "Junction Block Ground Strap" installation in this manual.)



Can shift out of park without brake applied.

Drive vehicle above 55 mph for at least one minute. Apply brake and slowly come to a stop (brake applied for more than 5 seconds). .Are any DTC's set?

Refer to the appropriate service manual to diagnose the DTCs.

With foot off brake pedal, in the PDT on EV scanner mode select PCM General Info does brake switch show' "On" or BTSI lock show "No?"

Is there voltage on pin C of brake switch?

- Check for open in circuit 41R from LHJB J2 pin Cl6 to brake switch pin C.
- If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

Is there continuity through brake switch pin C to D?

Replace brake switch.

With brake pedal not depressed, is there battery voltage at LHJB J2 pin Cll backprobed?

- Check circuit 86B for open between brake switch pin D and LHJB J2 pin CIO
- If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

- Check circuit 86C for open from LHJB J2 pin Cll to PIM JI pin 24.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

Disconnect RSA electrical connector. Did BTSI turn Off and lock in park now?

Replace RSA.

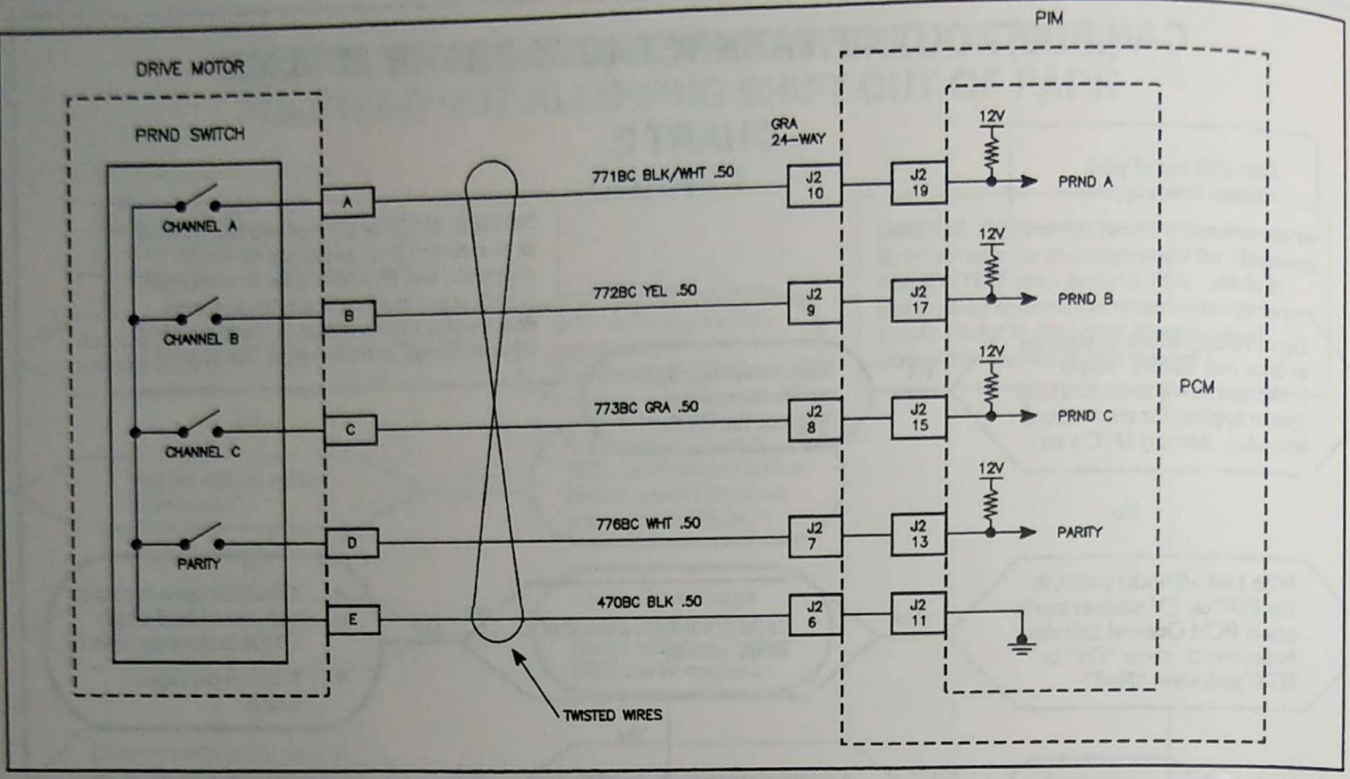
RSA and LHJB J2 connectors disconnected. Is there a short to ground on pin D15 at RSA connector?

- Check circuit 816C for short to ground from RSA pin D15 to LHJBJ9 pin B2.
- If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

- Check circuit 816B for short to ground from LHJB J2 pin D15 to PIM JI pin 6.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

CS CamScanner

DTC 061 - INVALID PRND REQUEST DETECTED


PIM
DRIVE MOTOR
PRND SWITCH
CHANNEL A
CHANNEL B
CHANNEL C
PARITY
A
B
C
D
E
GRA 24—WAY
771BC BLK/WHT .50
772BC YEL .50
773BC GRA .50
776BC WHT .50
470BC BLK .50
J2 10
J2 9
J2 8
J2 7
J2 6
J2 19
J2 17
J2 15
J2 13
J2 11
12V
12V
12V
12V
PRND A
PRND B
PRND C
PARITY
PCM
TWISTED WIRES

PSMELC67668AA

INVALID PRND REQUEST DETECTED

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads the PRND position from an encoder which provides three signals plus a parity bit. Using this parity bit, the PCM can detect a failure of any single switch.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the PRND input does not match one of the following valid combinations for a period of 60 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DSCM will light all four PRND indicators when an invalid PRND position has been present for 60 seconds. The PCM will retain the last valid PRND mode for a period of 250 milliseconds, and then will assume neutral. If a valid PRND input is then detected, normal operation resumes after shifting to Neutral or Park and back to Drive. If this occurs the SERVICE SOON telltale is turned Off after 10 seconds.

RELATED DTCS

BPM 285

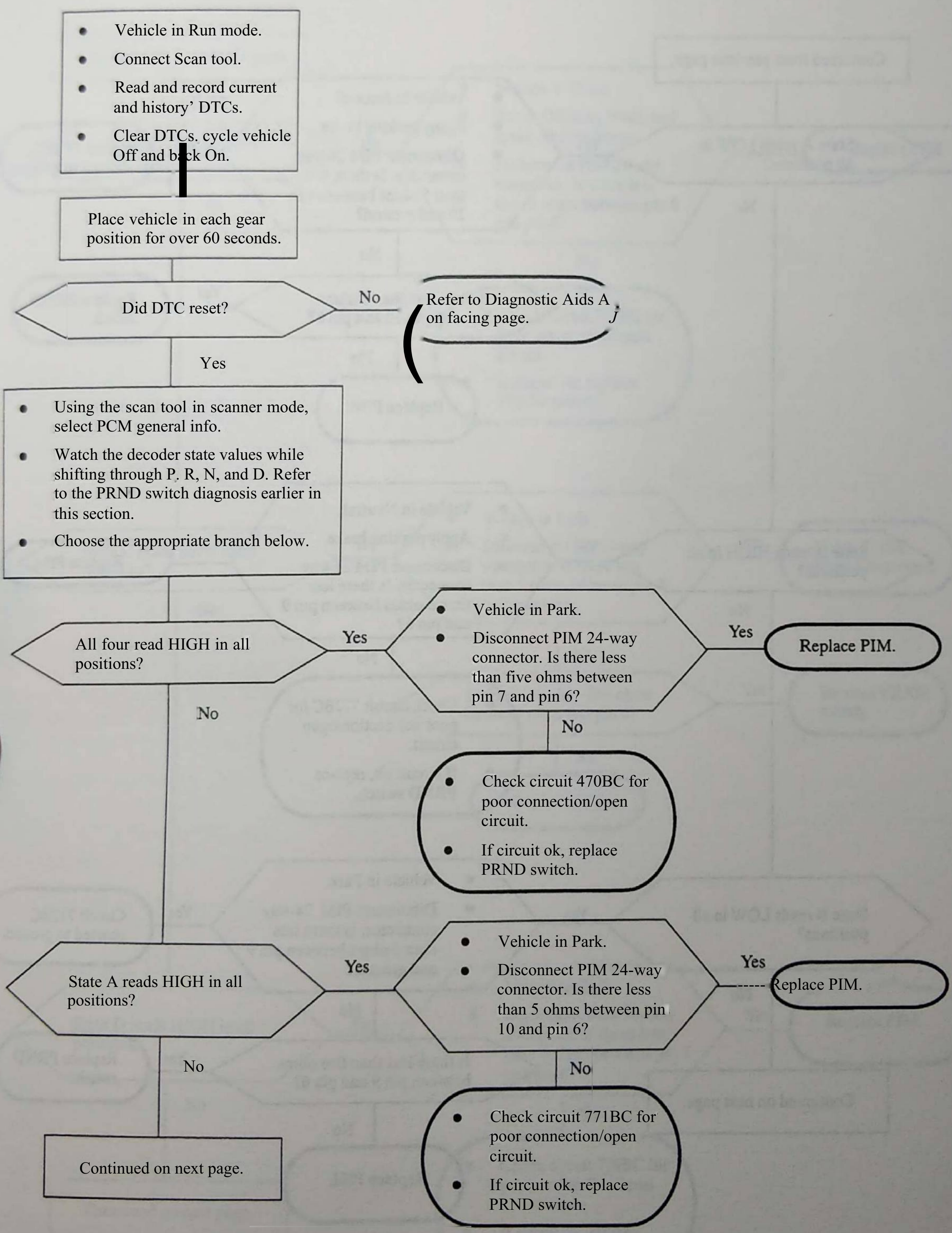
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- This can be caused by misalignment of the PRND cable, a failure of the PRND encoder, a short in the PRND wiring, or failure of the PCM input circuitry.
- If the shifter is held for one minute in an in between gear position this DTC will set. This a NORMAL CONDITION.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

PCM DTC 61
INVALID PRND REQUEST DETECTED



- Vehicle in Run mode.
- Connect Scan tool.
- Read and record current and history' DTCs.
- Clear DTCs. cycle vehicle Off and back On.

Place vehicle in each gear position for over 60 seconds.

Did DTC reset?

Refer to Diagnostic Aids A on facing page.

- Using the scan tool in scanner mode, select PCM general info.
- Watch the decoder state values while shifting through P. R, N, and D. Refer to the PRND switch diagnosis earlier in this section.
- Choose the appropriate branch below.

All four read HIGH in all positions?

- Vehicle in Park.
- Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than five ohms between pin 7 and pin 6?

Replace PIM.

- Check circuit 470BC for poor connection/open circuit.
- If circuit ok, replace PRND switch.

State A reads HIGH in all positions?

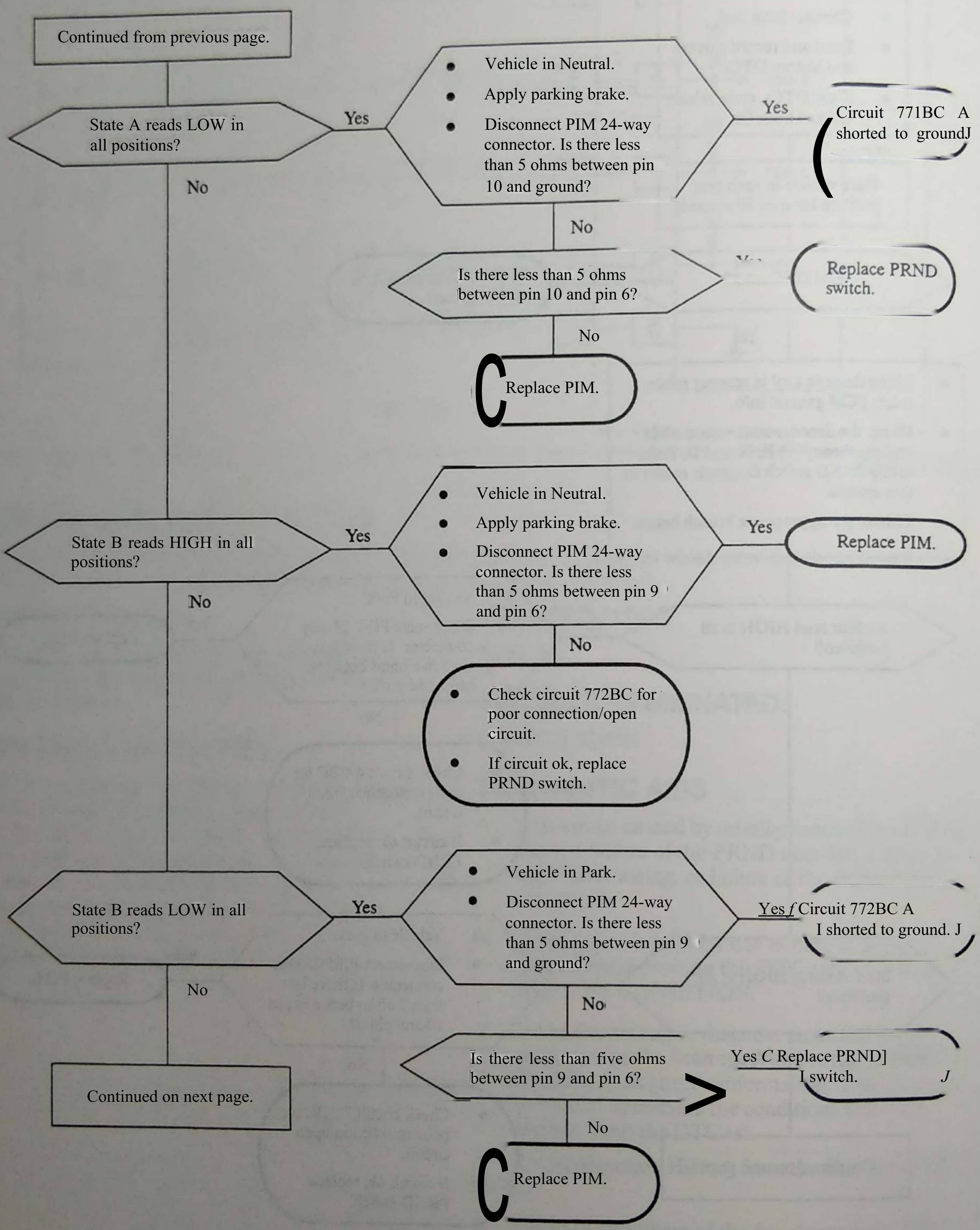
- Vehicle in Park.
- Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 10 and pin 6?

Replace PIM.

- Check circuit 771BC for poor connection/open circuit.
- If circuit ok, replace PRND switch.

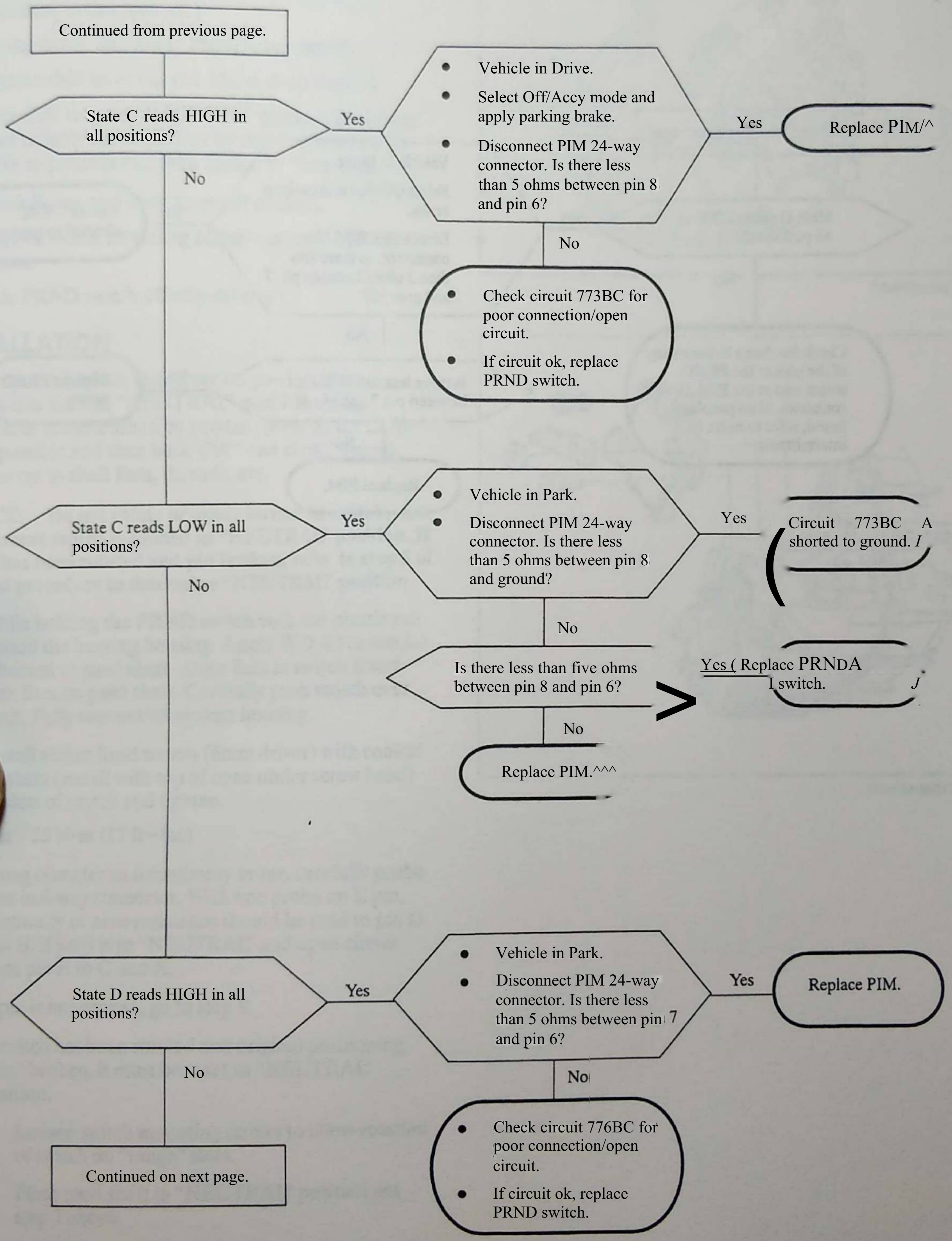
Continued on next page.

PCM DTC 61
INVALID PRND REQUEST DETECTED - CONTINUED


Continued from previous page.
State A reads LOW in all positions?
Yes
Vehicle in Neutral.
Apply parking brake.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 10 and ground?
Yes
Circuit 771BC shorted to ground
No
No
Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 10 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PRND switch.
No
Replace PIM.
State B reads HIGH in all positions?
Yes
Vehicle in Neutral.
Apply parking brake.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 9 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PIM.
No
No
Check circuit 772BC for poor connection/open circuit.
If circuit ok, replace PRND switch.
State B reads LOW in all positions?
Yes
Vehicle in Park.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 9 and ground?
Yes
Circuit 772BC shorted to ground.
No
No
Is there less than five ohms between pin 9 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PRND switch.
No
Replace PIM.
Continued on next page.

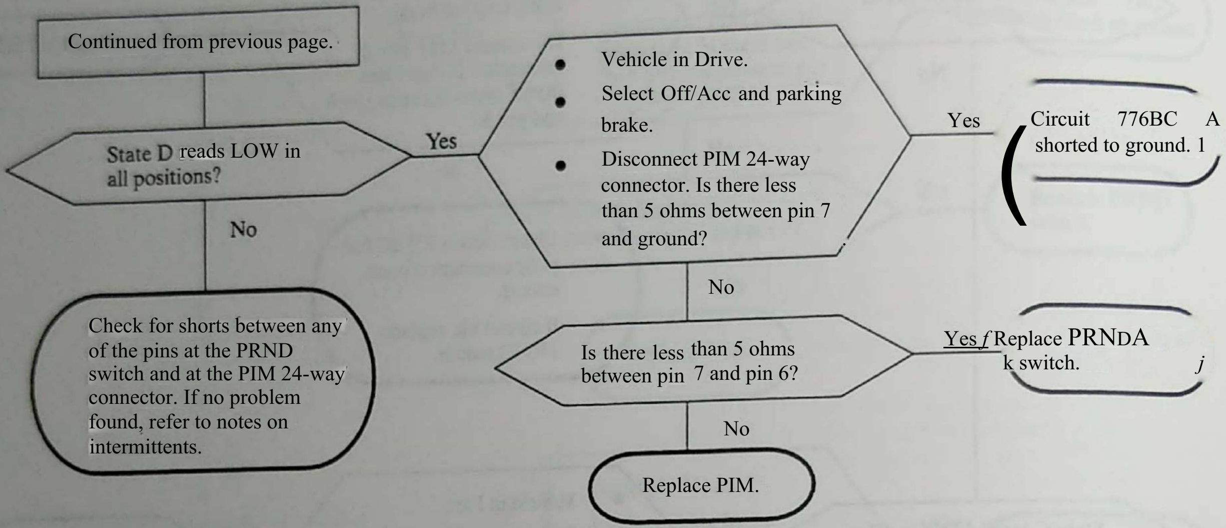
CS CamScanner

PCM DTC 61
INVALID PRND REQUEST DETECTED - CONTINUED


Continued from previous page.
State C reads HIGH in all positions?
Yes
No
Vehicle in Drive.
Select Off/Accy mode and apply parking brake.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 8 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PIM.
No
Check circuit 773BC for poor connection/open circuit.
If circuit ok, replace PRND switch.
State C reads LOW in all positions?
Yes
No
Vehicle in Park.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 8 and ground?
Yes
Circuit 773BC shorted to ground.
No
Is there less than five ohms between pin 8 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PRNDL switch.
No
Replace PIM.
State D reads HIGH in all positions?
Yes
No
Vehicle in Park.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 7 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PIM.
No
Check circuit 776BC for poor connection/open circuit.
If circuit ok, replace PRND switch.
Continued on next page.

PCM DTC 61

INVALID PRND REQUEST DETECTED - CONTINUED


Continued from previous page.
State D reads LOW in all positions?
Yes
No
Check for shorts between any of the pins at the PRND switch and at the PIM 24-way connector. If no problem found, refer to notes on intermittents.
Vehicle in Drive.
Select Off/Acc and parking brake.
Disconnect PIM 24-way connector. Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 7 and ground?
Yes
Circuit 776BC shorted to ground.
No
Is there less than 5 ohms between pin 7 and pin 6?
Yes
Replace PRND switch.
No
Replace PIM.

PARK NEUTRAL SWITCH

REMOVAL

1. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, jacking* and Hoisting section in this manual.)

1. Remove underbody front air deflectors. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflectors” removal procedure in this manual.)

3. Unplug 6-way and 3-way PRND connectors.

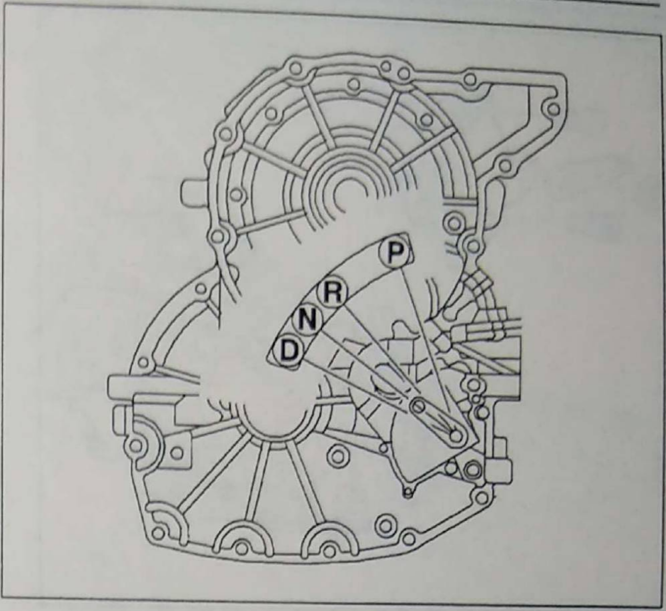
4. Remove shift lever nut (M-13mm deep socket),

5. place shift lever in “NEUTRAL' position as shown. Most reliably accomplished by rotating lever as far CCW as possible and then back CW “one click.”

0 Carefully piy and work lever off of shaft.

; Remove switch mounting (6mm hex socket head) screws.

8. Slide PRND switch off of pawl shaft.



PSMPEN66851AA

INSTALLATION

1. Temporarily place shift lever on pawl shaft and position shaft in ‘‘NEUTRAL’ position. Most reliably accomplished by rotating lever as far CCW as possible and then back CW “one click.” Avoid damage to shaft flats, threads, etc.

NOTICE: Do not rotate or apply torque to switch; new replacement switch is pinned in “NEUTRAL’ position. If switch has been rotated and pin broken, refer to step 5 of removal procedure to determine “NEUTRAL’ position.

2. While holding the PRND switch with the plastic side toward the bearing housing. Apply WD-40 or similar lubricant to pawl shaft. Align flats in switch insert with flats on pawl shaft. Carefully push switch over shaft. Fully seat switch against housing.

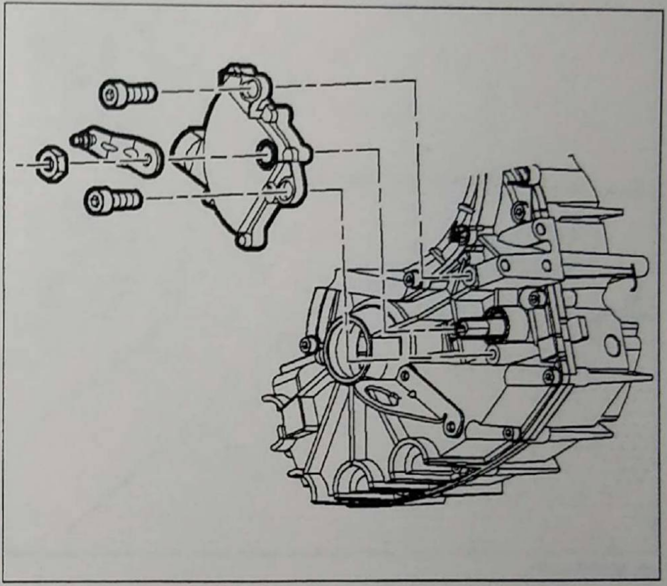
3. Install socket head screws (6mm driver) with conical washers (install with top of cone under screw head) in slots of switch and tighten.

Torque: 23 N*m (17 ft—lbs)

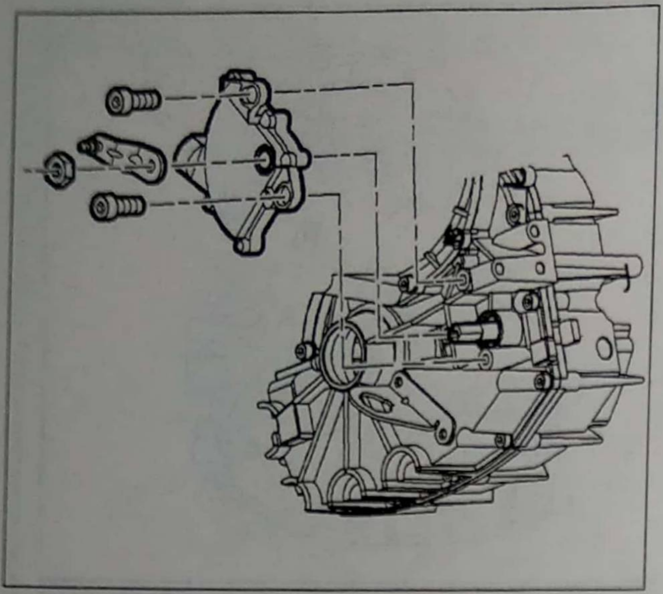
4. Using ohmeter as a continuity tester, carefully probe pins in 6-way connector. With one probe on E pin, continuity or zero resistance should be read to pin D and B, if pawl is in “NEUTRAL’ and open circuit from pin E to C and A.

5. If pin is not broken, go to step 8.

6. If switch has been rotated and original positioning “pin” broken, it must be reset to “NEUTRAL’ position.
   a. Loosen switch mounting screws to allow rotation of switch on “range” slots.
   b. Place pawl shaft in “NEUTRAL’ position per step 1 above.
   c- Rotate switch until continuity is read on ohmeter from E toD, and B pins.
   d. Tighten mounting screws to 23 N*m (17 ft—lbs).



PSMPEN66847AA


PSMPEN66847M

7. Temporarily place shift lever on pawl shaft and rotat lever through all four positions. Test with ohrnetcr ° between pins of 6-way connector as follows:

   a. "D" position, continuity from E to C and B
   Open circuit from E to D and A.

   b. "N" position, continuity from E to D. and B
   Open circuit from E to A and C.

   c. "R" postion, continuity from E to B. and A.
   Open circuit from E to D and C.

   d. "P" postion. continuity from E to D and A.
   Open circuit from E to C. and A

8. Install new "Nylon insert" locking nut on pawl shaft and tighten.

9. Connect 3-way and 6-way connectors to PRND switch.

Torque: 23 N*m (17 ft—lbs)

10. Install underbody front air deflectors. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflectors" installation procedure in this manual.)

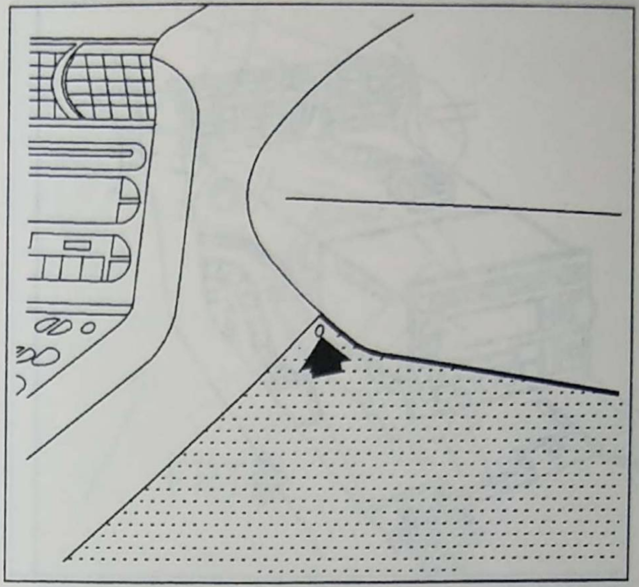
11. Lower vehicle.

DRIVE MOTOR SHIFT LEVER CABLE

REMOVAL

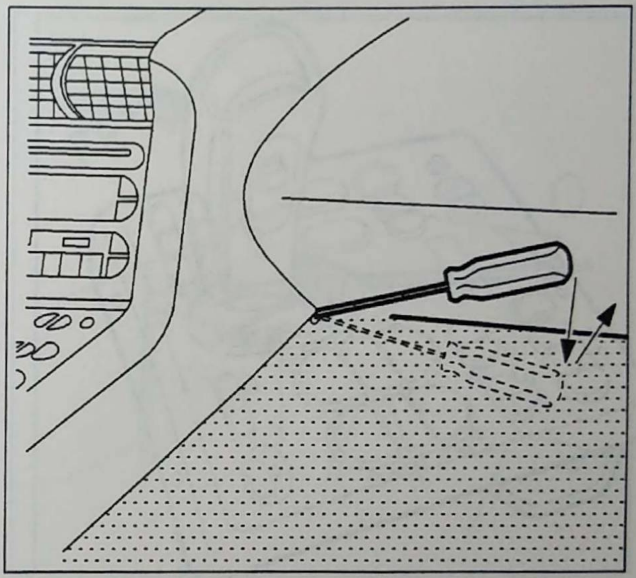
1 Locate hole in instrument panel tunnel bracket on right side behind carpet.

2. Use a knife to make a small slit in carpet over the hole.



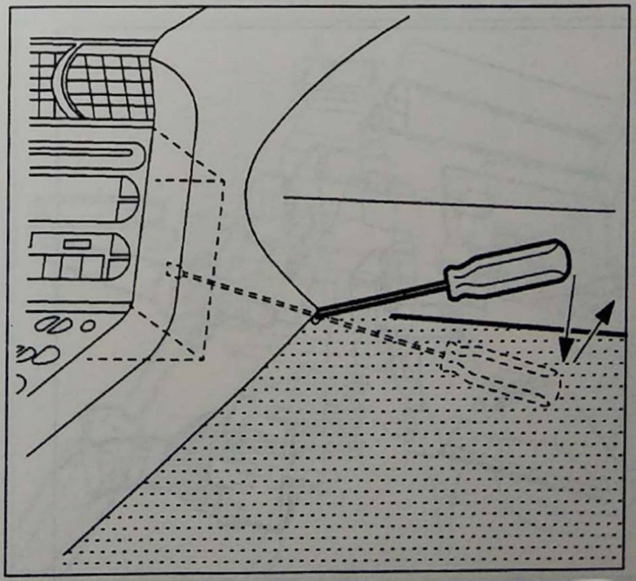
PSMELC66382AA

3. Insert a screwdriver with a blade about 152-304 mm (6 in.-12 in.) long into the hole in the instrument panel tunnel bracket. Slide screwdriver along instrument panel radio bracket until the screwdriver is wedged between bracket and the radio lock tab. The screwdriver should be inserted about 152 mm (6 in.).

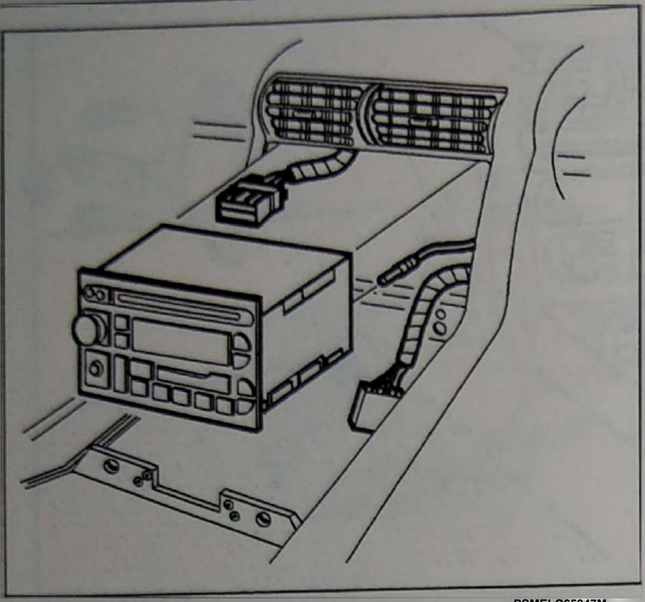


PSMELC66383AA

4. Push downward then forward on the screwdriver handle, lifting the lock tab upward and the radio rearward simultaneously. The radio should move rearward enough so that it can be pulled out the rest of the way by hand.
5. With the brake applied, shift run/lock shift assembly (RSA) to DRIVE, then select ACCY mode to shut Off power and apply the parking brake to keep the vehicle from rolling unexpectedly.
6. Lay a clean shop rag over the RSA to help protect it from getting scratched by the radio case during radio removal.
7. Slide radio out of instrument panel.



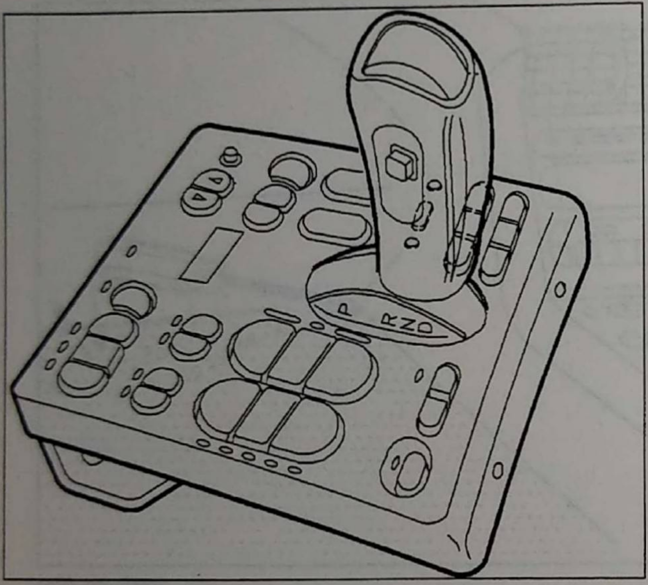
PSMELC66837M



PSMELC65847M

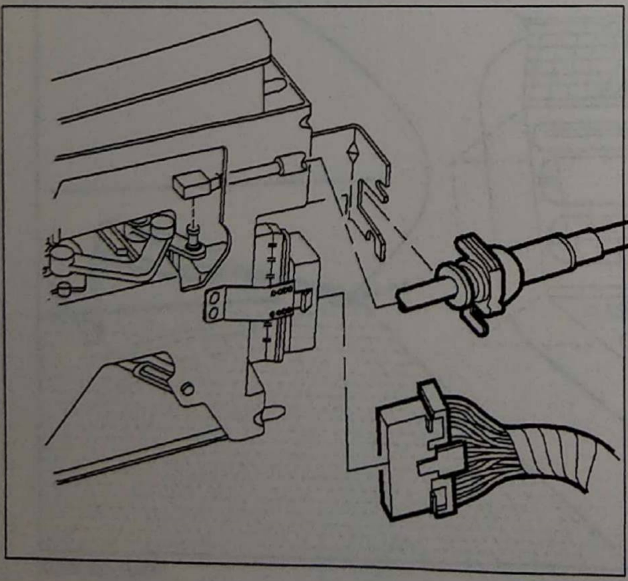
8 Disconnect the antenna lead first, then the harnes connector.

9 With the brake applied, select the RUN mode again ’ and shift back to PARK. Then select the lock mode ’ to turn the vehicle Off.



PSMELC66357AA

10. Remove the T-25 TORX ™ screws in the rear of the RSA, pull RSA rearward about 63 mm (2.5 in.).



PSMELC66358M

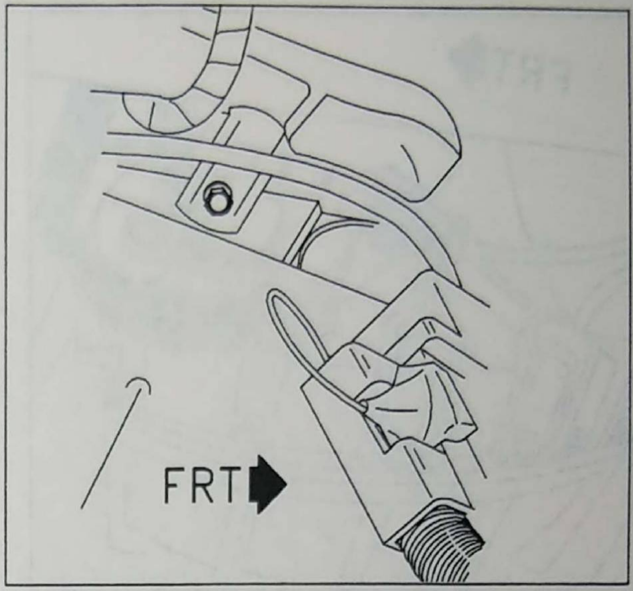
11. Rotate RSA toward the drivers side of the vehicle to a 45 degree angle.

12. Disconnect the RSA wire harness connector.

13. Disconnect the shift cable from the shifter and remove shift cable from retainer bracket by prying locking tab on drivers side of RSA gently and pushing cable down out of bracket.

j4 Pull down carpet and remove T-25 TORX'M torx bolt from passenger side floor duct.

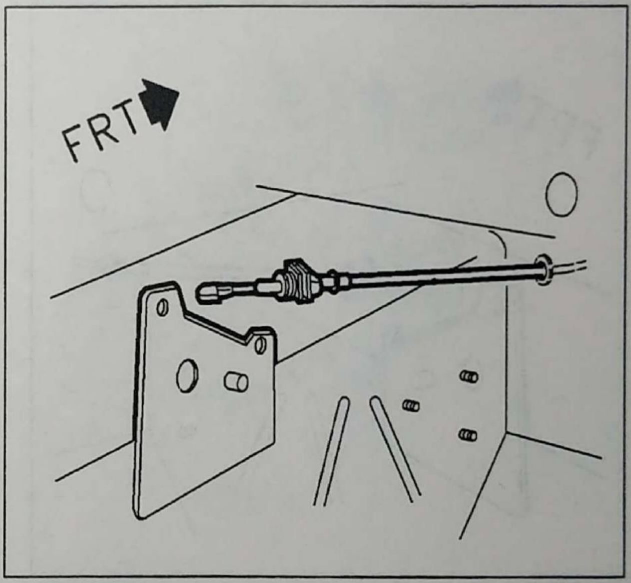
15 Remove passenger side floor duct.



PSMELC66440AA

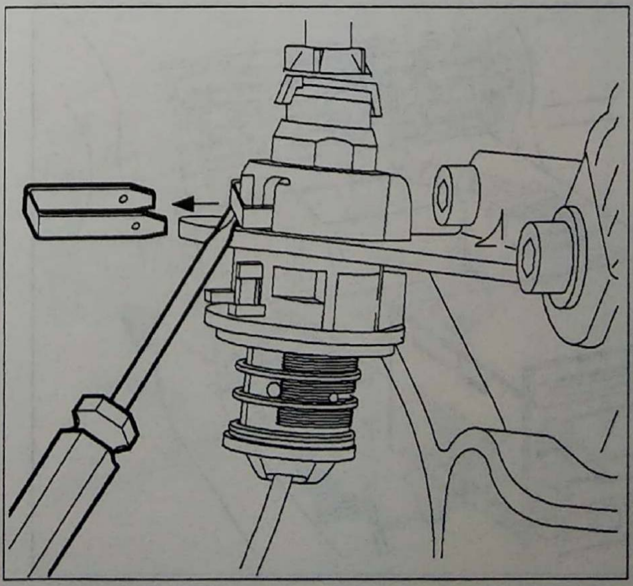
16. Remove RSA cable from console area and through front of dash.

17. Remove underbody front air deflector. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly" in this manual.)

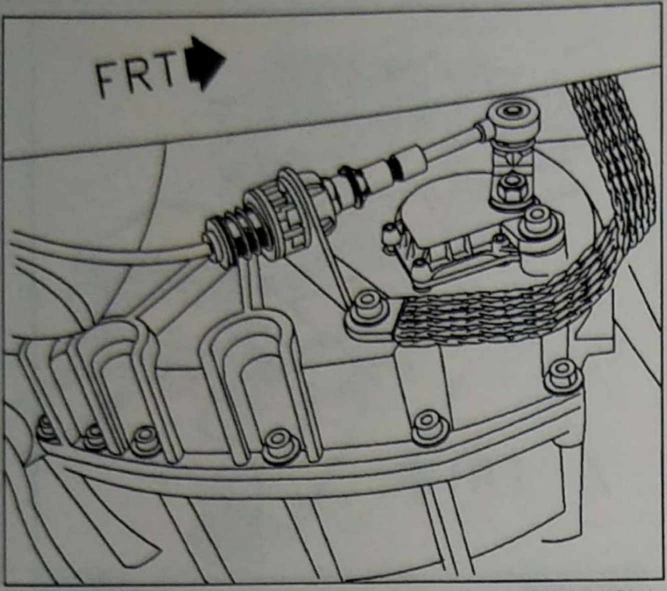


PSMELC65848AA

18. Remove clip from cable.



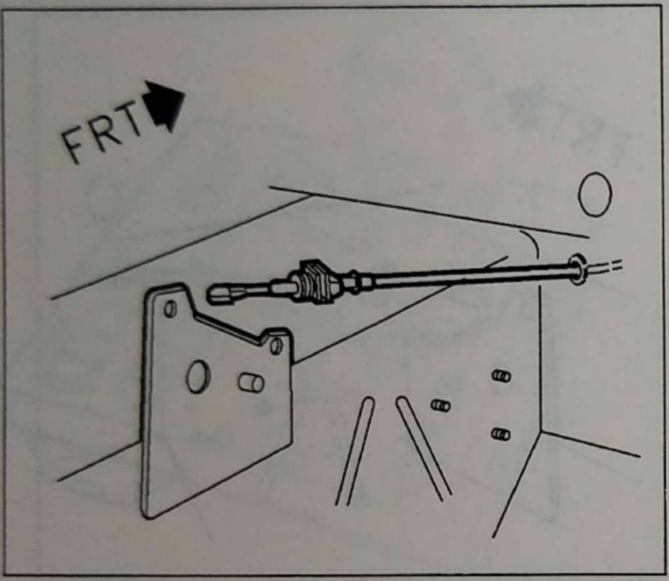
PSMELC68253A8



PSMELC66364AA

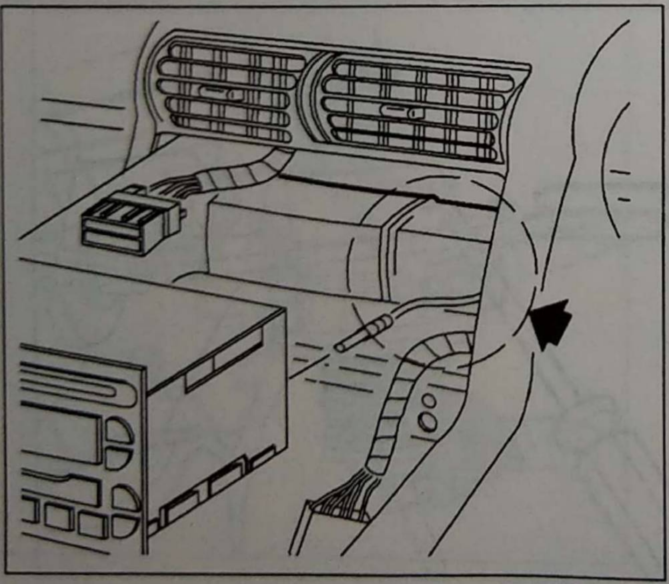
19. Disconnect PRND cable from P/N switch depress tabs, remove from bracket and remove cable from vehicle.
20. Lower vehicle.

INSTALLATION



PSMELC65848AA

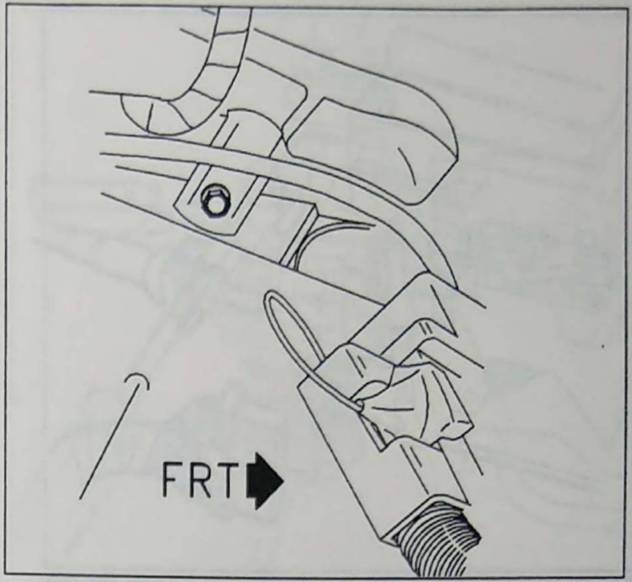
1. Remove snap clip from new cable.
2. Install cable through front of dash and route into console area behind RSA.



PSMELC66441M

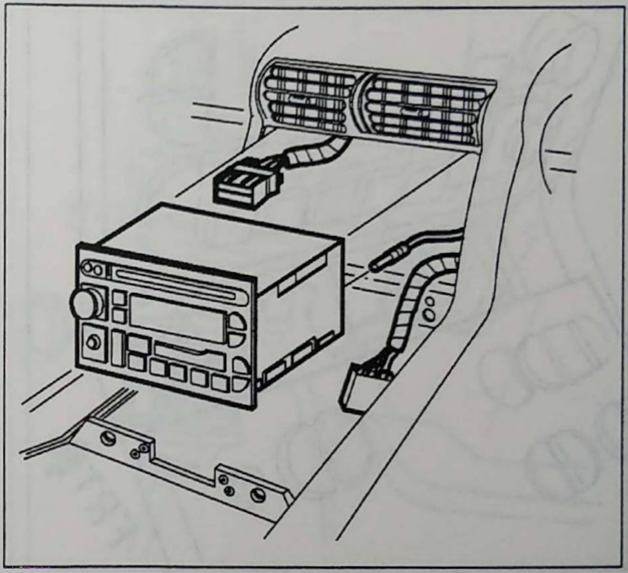
3. Install passenger side floor duct, looking through radio cavity to verify duct is properly seated.

4 Install passenger side duct screw.



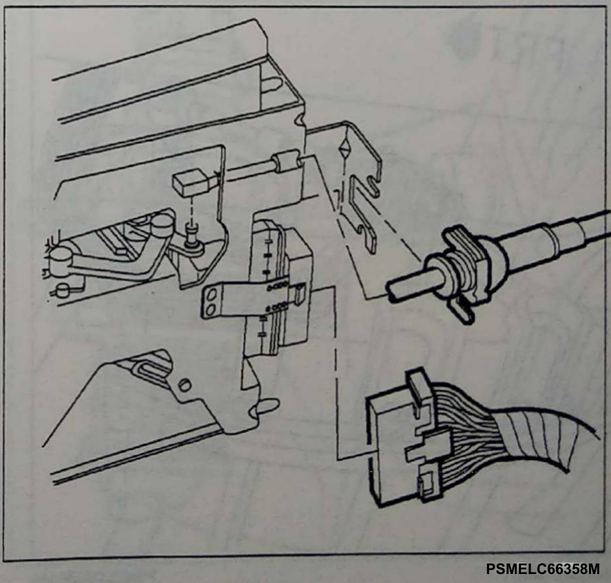
PSMELC66440M

5. Connect radio harness to radio, then antenna lead to radio. Verify both connections are seated properly.
6. Make sure antenna and harness are up and out of the way of the radio bracket. Slide radio into opening until the radio is seated and the radio fits tightly to the console. You may hear a click as the radio tab locks into the bracket.

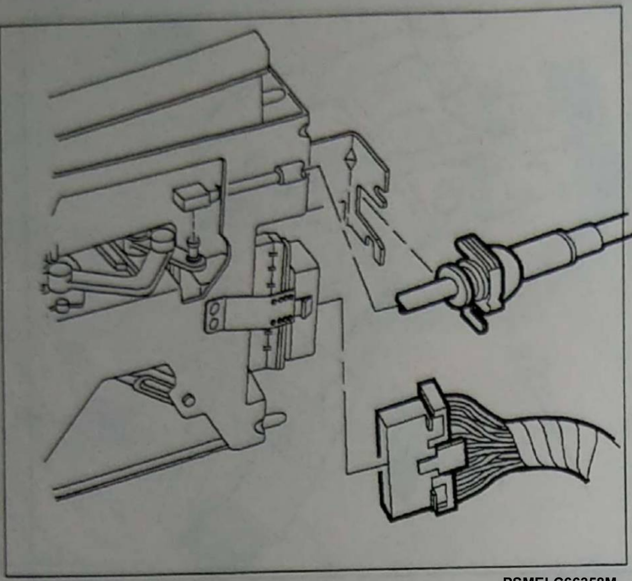


PSMELC65S47M

7. Reinstall clip into new shift cable.

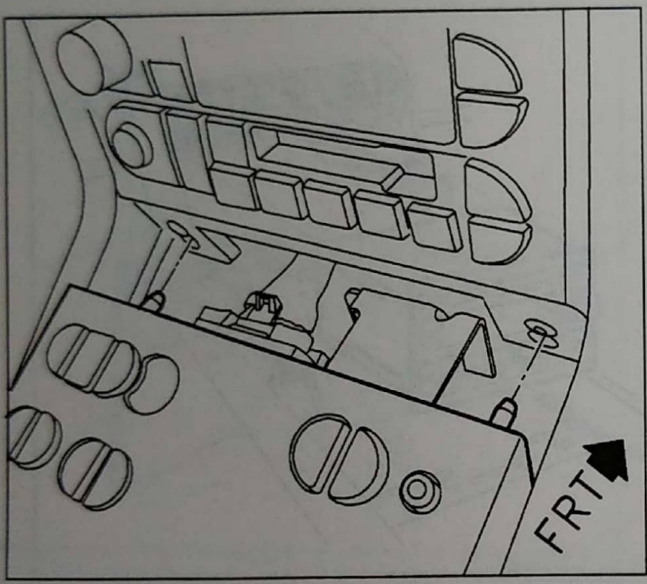


PSMELC66358M



PSMELC66358M

8. Install shift cable housing into shift bracket. Connect and secure shift cable to shifter. Be sure clip lock tab is in place. Connect wire harness connector to Rs$_A$



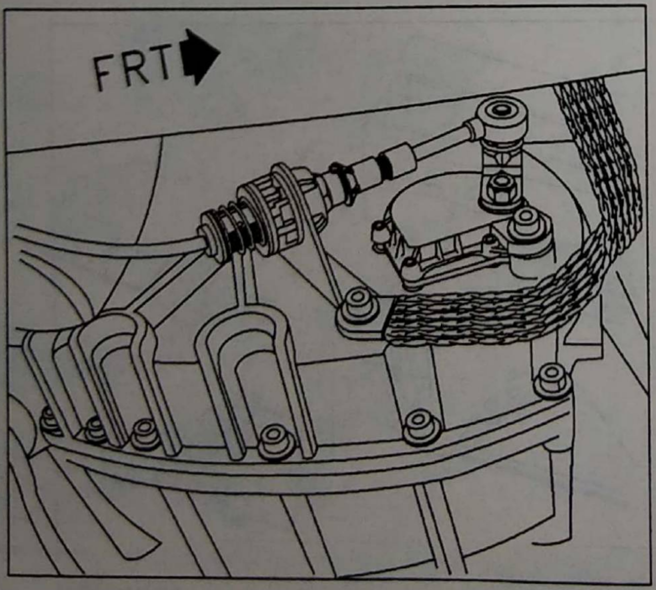
PSMELC66360AA

9. Align RSA locator tabs to front of I/P and push down on the rear of the RSA. Install tore fasteners.

10. Seat grommet into cowl.

11. Put RSA in neutral.

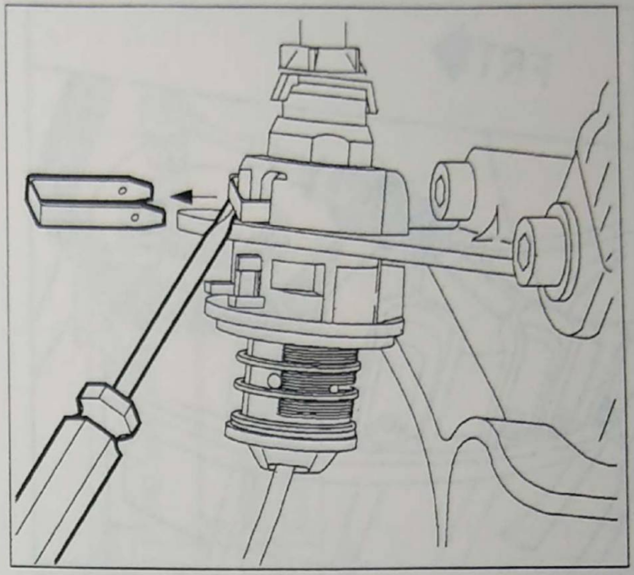
12. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking, and Support Points” procedure in this manual.)



PSMELC66364AA

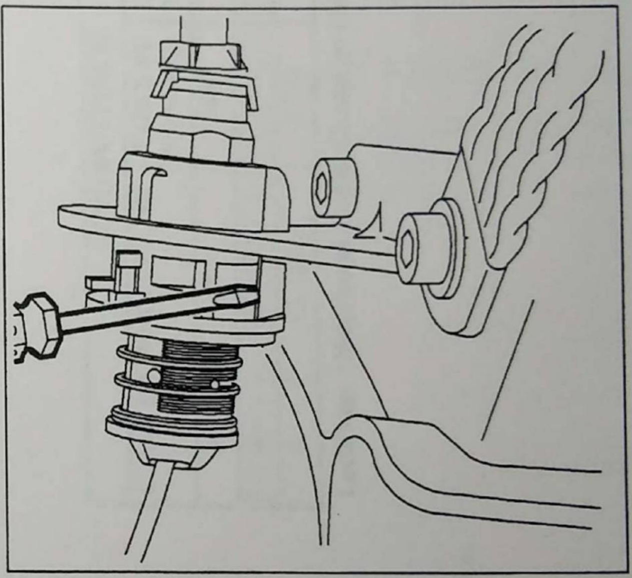
13. Connect shift cable to bracket and P/N switch arm.

|4 Install cauiu ui$_{H}$.



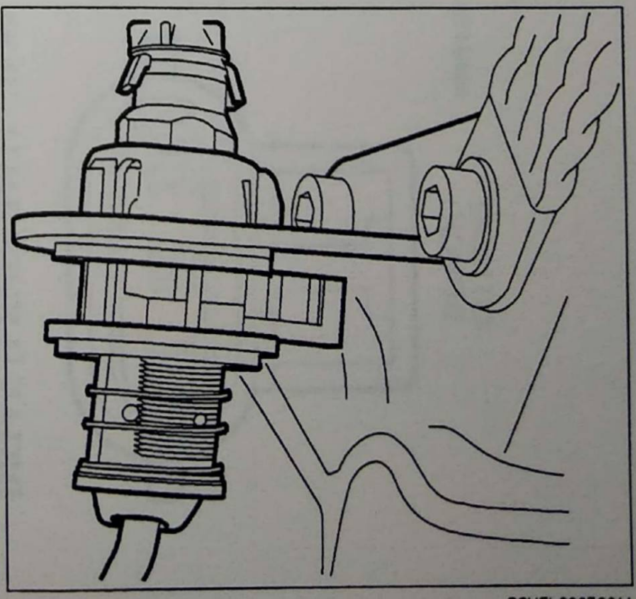
PSMELC68253AB

15. Unlock U-shaped adjustment collar. Collar is located aft of drive unit bracket, and will unlock by inserting a pocket screwdriver into gap and prying towards drive unit.

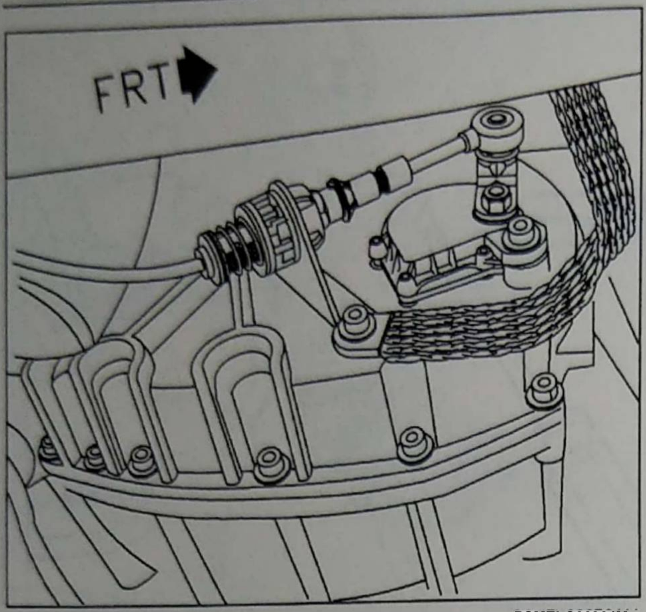


PSMELC66365AA

IMPORTANT: About 1/2 inch movement necessary to insure unlock position.



PSMELC66366AA

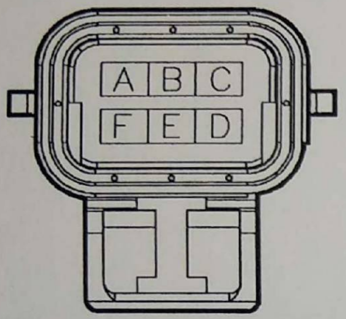


PSMELC66364M

16. Verify shift lever is still in neutral.
17. By hand shift park/lock lever on drive unit to the full counter-clockwise position (DRIVE) then move on detent in the clockwise direction (NEUTRAL).
18. Push U-shaped collar into lock position. Collar will move to right side of vehicle.
19. Install underbody front air deflector. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

CS CamScanner

PARK REVERSE NEUTRAL DRIVE (PRND) SWITCH #1



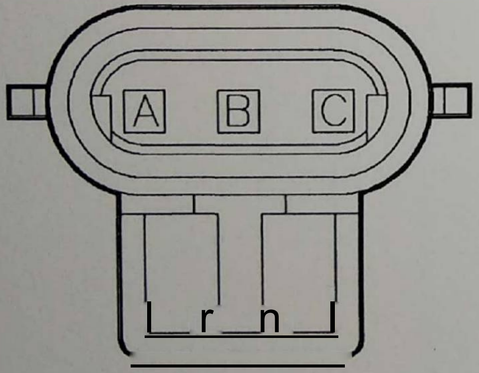
BLACK
12052848

PSMELC67215AA

PRND SWITCH tt I - 12052X4X				
CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NO.	WIRE- 1 SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION 1
A	BLK/WHT	771BC	.50	CHANNEL A
B	YEL	772BC	.50	CHANNEL B
C	GRA	773BC	.50	CHANNELC
D	WHT	776BC	.50	PARITY
E	BLK	470BC	.50	GROUND
F				

Location: Underhood, Front Center of Drive Motor

PARK REVERSE NEUTRAL DRIVE (PRND) SWITCH #2



BLACK
12110293

PSMELC67197AA

PRND SWITCH #2 - 12110293				
CAVITY	WIRE COLOR	CIRCUIT NUMBER	WIRE SIZE	CIRCUIT FUNCTION
A	ORN	2840	.80	B+
B	LT GRN	24A	.50	REVERSE SELECT
C	LT GRN	275E	.35	PARK SELECT

Location: Underhood, Lower Center of Drive Motor

CS CamScanner

OIL PUMP SYSTEM

The oil pump system includes the oil pressure switch, the oil pump, oil pump mosfet (like relay function) in the left hand junction block and oil pump control in the propulsion control module (PCM) which is contained in the drive motor power inverter module (PIM). The drive motor oil system provides oil to the gears and bearings whenever the shaft is turning.

When the key pad is placed in the Run mode, power will be provided to the oil pump for 15 seconds. The power is provided by a PCM command to the left hand junction block relay that applies power to the oil pump. If after 15 seconds the PCM does not receive any encoder signal indicating the shaft is moving the oil pump will be turned Off. As soon as the PCM detects motor movement the pump will be turned "ON" and during Normal operation the pressure of the pump is 12 psi. After initial turn On the pump will turn off after three seconds when the motor shaft is below 1 mph.

OIL PUMP

The oil pump is a permanent Magnet DC brush-type pump which is located on the lower left of the gear housing of the drive motor assembly. The pump runs on a 12 volt input from the LHJB. The pump is external to the drive motor assembly. The pump rotates in a clockwise direction as viewed from the output shaft end. The internal resistance is 1.25 ohms at 25°C (77°F).

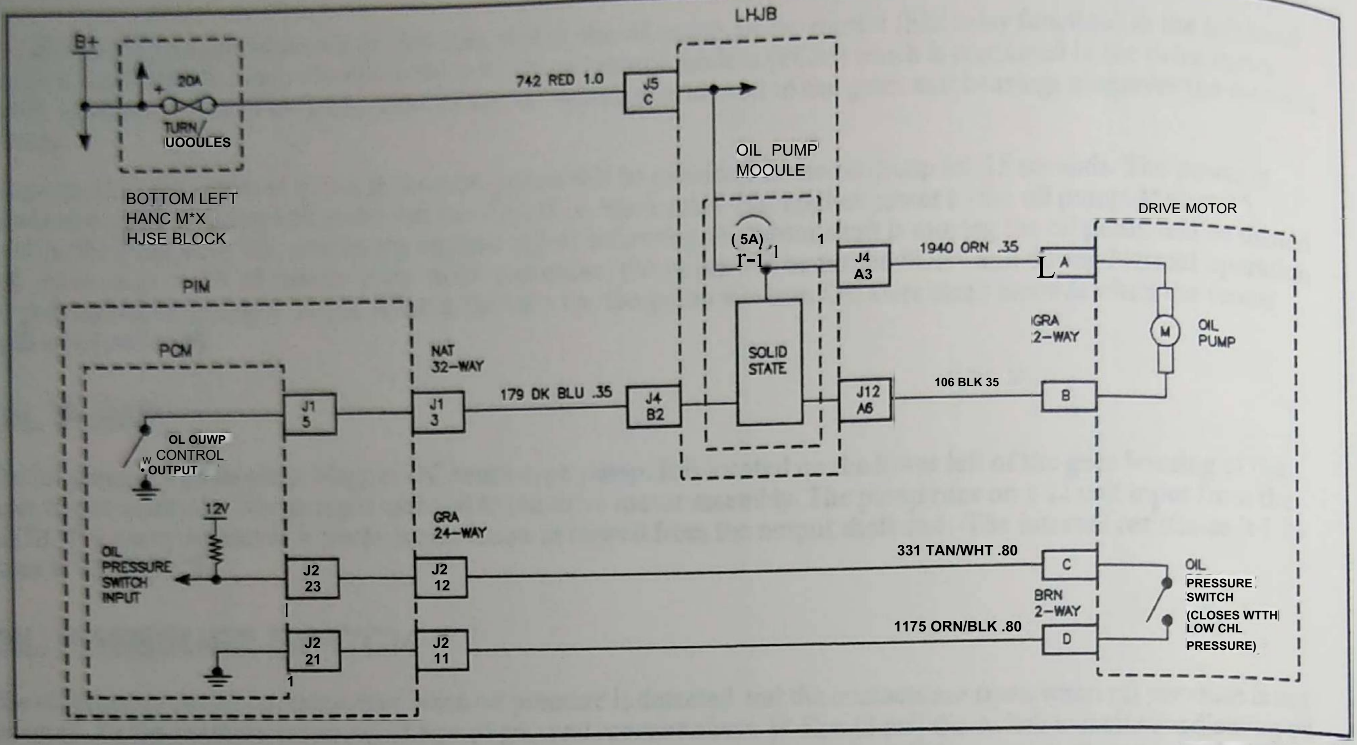
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

The oil pressure switch contacts close when oil pressure is detected and the contacts are open when oil pressure is not detected. As the pressure increases 41 Kpa (6 psi) and remains above 14 Kpa (2 psi) the switch will close indicating oil pressure is present at the switch. The switch pulls a 12 volts reference low in the PCM when the oil pressure drops below 14 Kpa (2 psi).

CS CamScanner

NOTES

DTC 032 – OIL PRESSURE FAULT (NO PRESSURE)


B+
20A
TURN/
UOOULES
BOTTOM LEFT
HANC M*X
HJSE BLOCK
742 RED 1.0
J5
C
LHJB
OIL PUMP
MOOULE
(5A)
1
J4
A3
1940 ORN .35
DRIVE MOTOR
A
GRA
2–WAY
M
OIL
PUMP
SOLID
STATE
J12
A6
106 BLK 35
B
PIM
PCM
J1
5
NAT
32–WAY
J1
3
179 DK BLU .35
J4
B2
OL OUWP
CONTROL
OUTPUT
12V
OIL
PRESSURE
SWITCH
INPUT
J2
23
GRA
24–WAY
J2
12
331 TAN/WHT .80
C
OIL
PRESSURE
SWITCH
(CLOSES WTTH
LOW CHL
PRESSURE)
BRN
2–WAY
1175 ORN/BLK .80
D
J2
21
J2
11

PSMELC67659AB

OIL PRESSURE FAULT (NO PRESSURE)

The propulsion control module (PCM) controls the drive motor oil pump via a relay, and receives feedback from an oil pressure sensor (On/Off switch). The oil pump is turned On briefly after powerup and whenever the vehicle is moving.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM detects the oil pressure switch closed for 15 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE NOW and REDUCED PERFORMANCE telltales are illuminated, the DTC is set and reduced performance mode is entered. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn Off after 10 seconds and the PCM will return to normal operation.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE NOW AND
REDUCED PERFORMANCE

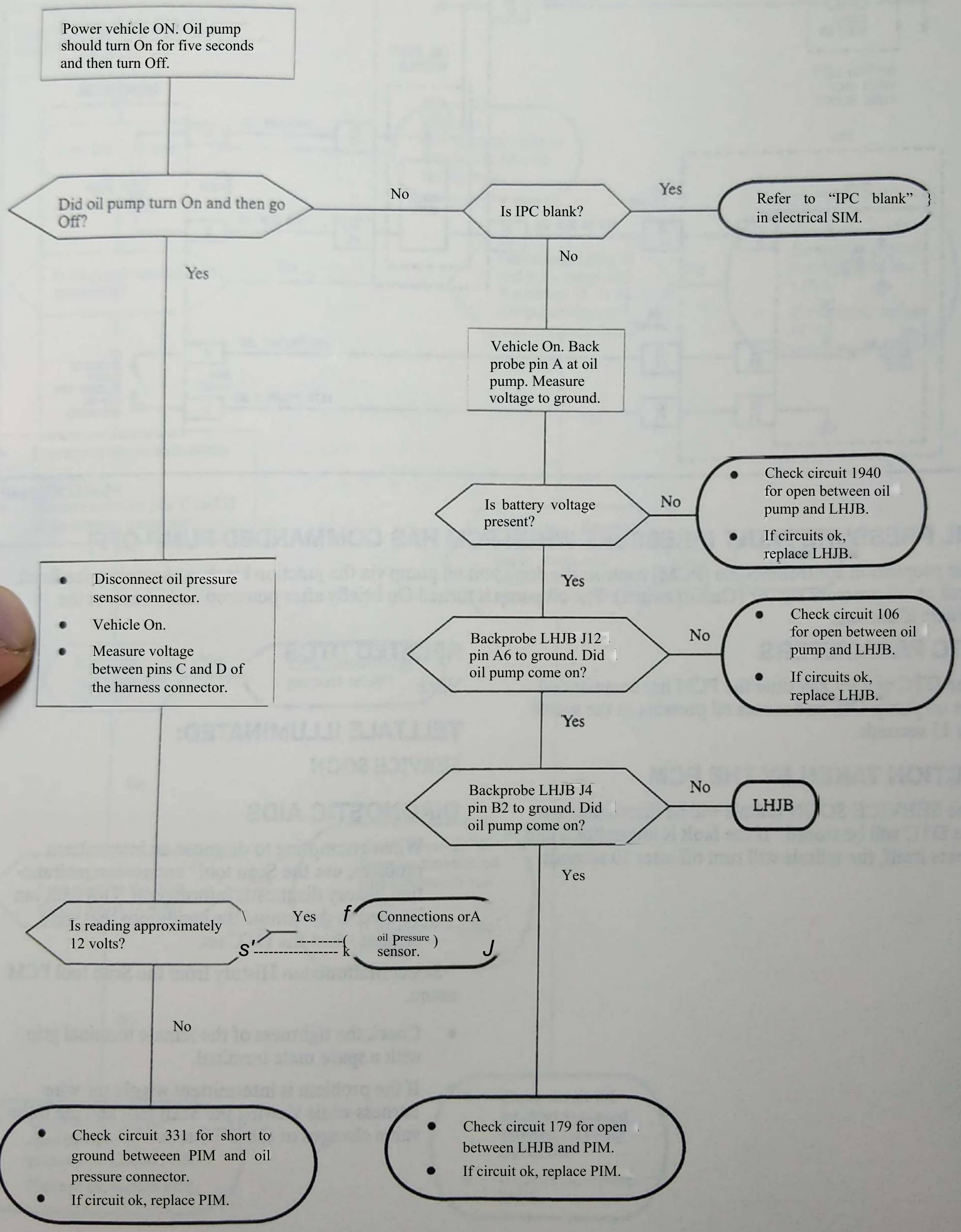
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

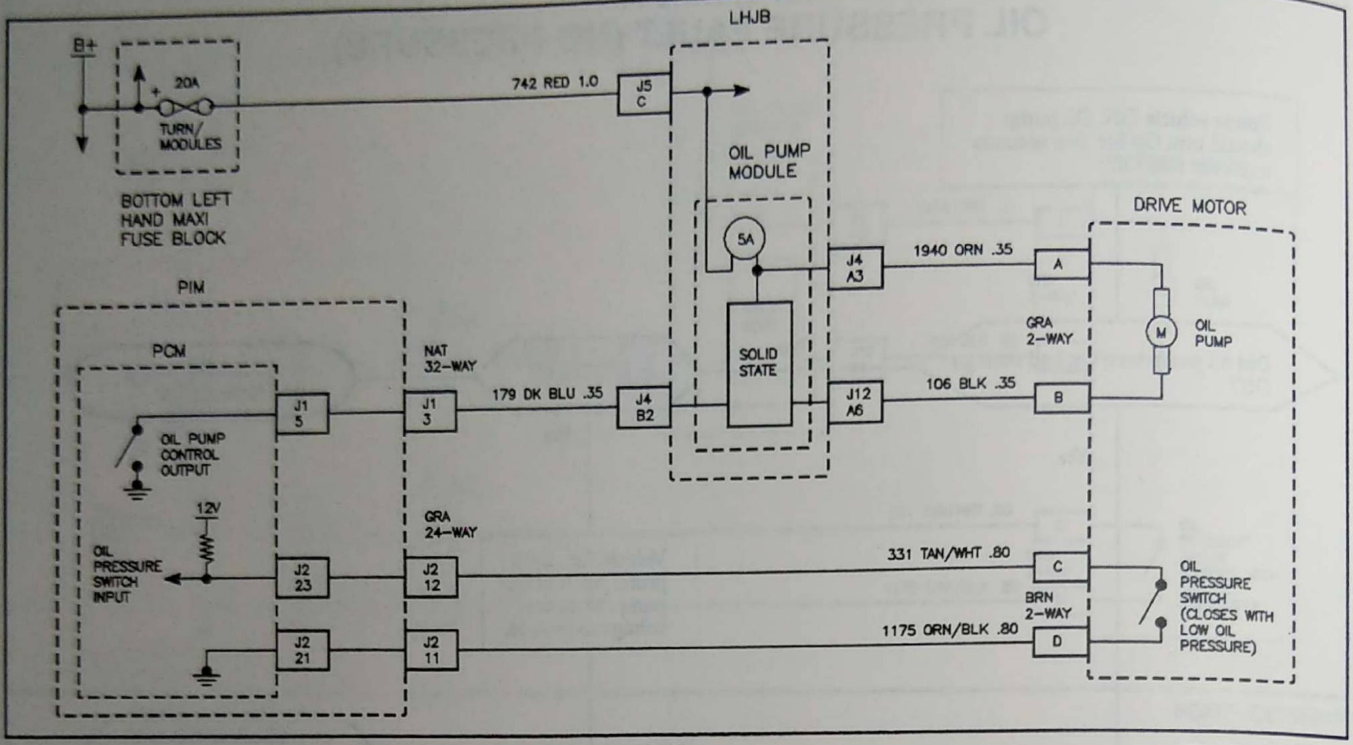
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 032
OIL PRESSURE FAULT (NO PRESSURE)


Power vehicle ON. Oil pump should turn On for five seconds and then turn Off.
Did oil pump turn On and then go Off?
No
Is IPC blank?
Yes
Refer to "IPC blank" in electrical SIM.
No
Vehicle On. Back probe pin A at oil pump. Measure voltage to ground.
Is battery voltage present?
No
• Check circuit 1940 for open between oil pump and LHJB.
• If circuits ok, replace LHJB.
Yes
Backprobe LHJB J12 pin A6 to ground. Did oil pump come on?
No
• Check circuit 106 for open between oil pump and LHJB.
• If circuits ok, replace LHJB.
Yes
Backprobe LHJB J4 pin B2 to ground. Did oil pump come on?
No
LHJB
Yes
• Check circuit 179 for open between LHJB and PIM.
• If circuit ok, replace PIM.
Yes
• Disconnect oil pressure sensor connector.
• Vehicle On.
• Measure voltage between pins C and D of the harness connector.
Is reading approximately 12 volts?
Yes
Connections or oil pressure sensor.
No
• Check circuit 331 for short to ground betweeen PIM and oil pressure connector.
• If circuit ok, replace PIM.

CS CamScanner

DTC 033 - OIL PRESSURE FAUL1 (PRESSURE WHEN PCM HAS COMMANDED PUMP OFF)


B+
20A
TURN/ MODULES
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
742 RED 1.0
J5 C
LHJB
OIL PUMP MODULE
5A
SOLID STATE
J4 A3
1940 ORN .35
A
DRIVE MOTOR
GRA 2-WAY
M
OIL PUMP
J12 A6
106 BLK .35
B
PIM
PCM
J1 5
OIL PUMP CONTROL OUTPUT
NAT 32-WAY
J1 3
179 DK BLU .35
J4 B2
12V
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH INPUT
J2 23
GRA 24-WAY
J2 12
331 TAN/WHT .80
C
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH (CLOSES WITH LOW OIL PRESSURE)
BRN 2-WAY
1175 ORN/BLK .80
D
J2 21
J2 11

PSMELC67659AB

OIL PRESSURE FAULT (PRESSURE WHEN PCM HAS COMMANDED PUMP OFF)

The propulsion control module (PCM) controls the drive unit oil pump via the junction block, and receives feedback from an oil pressure sensor (On/Off switch). The oil pump is turned On briefly after powerup and whenever the vehicle is moving.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set any time the PCM has commanded the oil pump Off, and senses oil pressure at the switch for 15 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The SERVICE SOON telltale will be illuminated and the DTC will be stored. If the fault is intermittent and clears itself, the telltale will turn off after 10 seconds.

RELATED DTCS

None

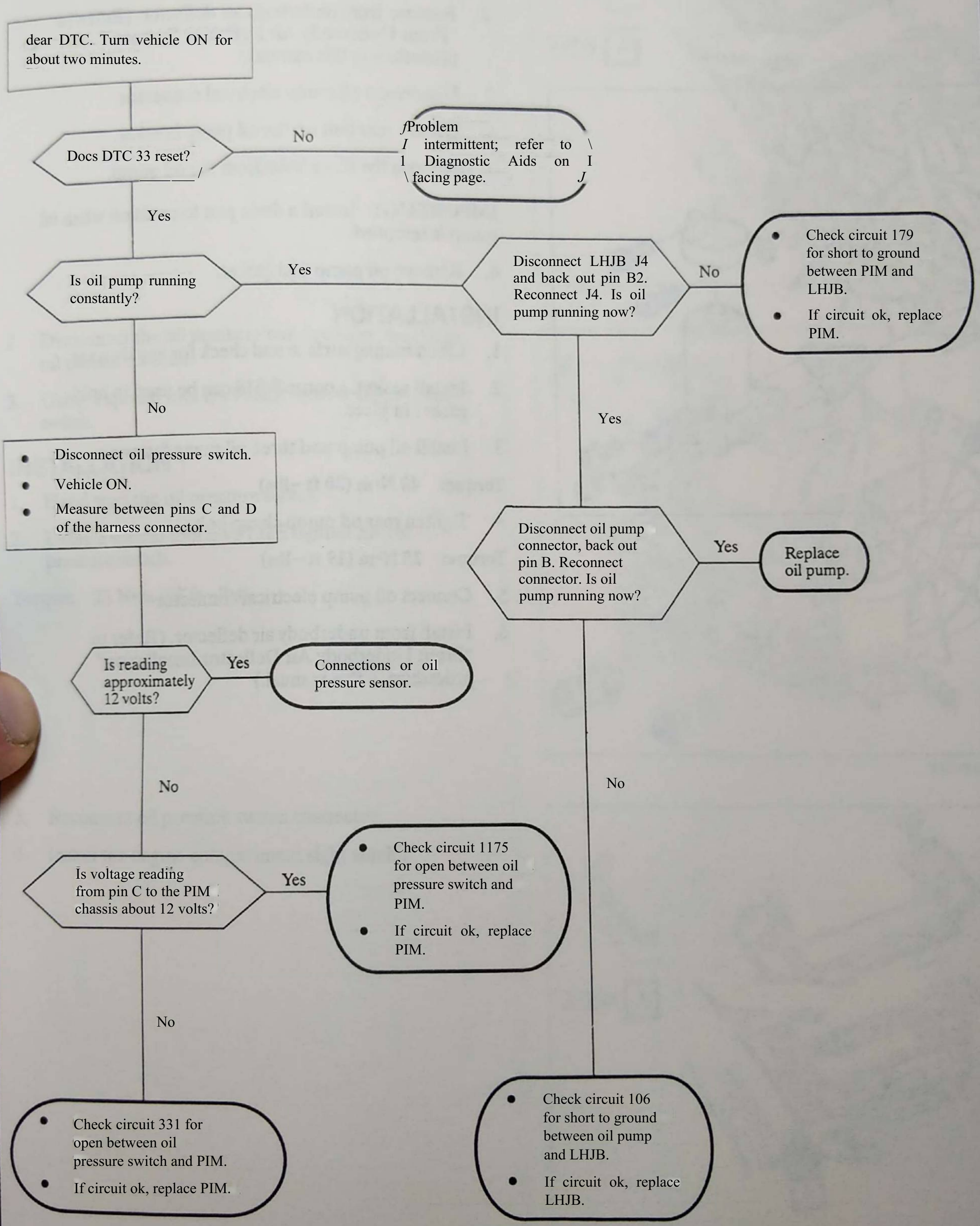
TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

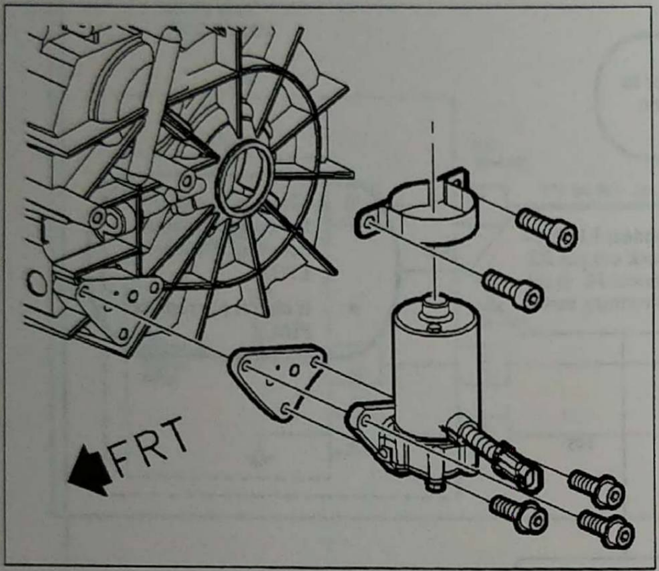
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.
- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 033
OIL PRESSURE FAULT (PRESSURE WHEN PCM HAS COMMANDED OFF


Clear DTC. Turn vehicle ON for about two minutes.
Does DTC 33 reset?
No
Problem intermittent; refer to Diagnostic Aids on facing page.
Yes
Is oil pump running constantly?
Yes
Disconnect LHJB J4 and back out pin B2. Reconnect J4. Is oil pump running now?
No
Check circuit 179 for short to ground between PIM and LHJB.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
Yes
No
Disconnect oil pressure switch.
Vehicle ON.
Measure between pins C and D of the harness connector.
Disconnect oil pump connector, back out pin B. Reconnect connector. Is oil pump running now?
Yes
Replace oil pump.
Is reading approximately 12 volts?
Yes
Connections or oil pressure sensor.
No
No
Is voltage reading from pin C to the PIM chassis about 12 volts?
Yes
Check circuit 1175 for open between oil pressure switch and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
No
Check circuit 331 for open between oil pressure switch and PIM.
If circuit ok, replace PIM.
Check circuit 106 for short to ground between oil pump and LHJB.
If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

CS CamScanner



PSMPEN66853AA

OIL PUMP

REMOVAL

1. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking, and Hoisting” section in this manual.)
2. Remove front underbody air deflector. (Refer to “Front Underbody Air Deflector Removal” procedure in this manual.)
3. Disconnect oil pump electrical connector.
4. Loosen rear bolt on the oil pump bracket.
5. Remove the three bolts from the oil pump.

IMPORTANT: Install a drain pan to catch oil when oil pump is removed.

6. Remove oil pump and gasket.

INSTALLATION

1. Clean mating surface and check for any damage.
2. Install gasket. Loctite® 518 can be used to hold gasket in place.
3. Install oil pump and three oil pump fasteners.

Torque: 40 N*m (30 ft-lbs)

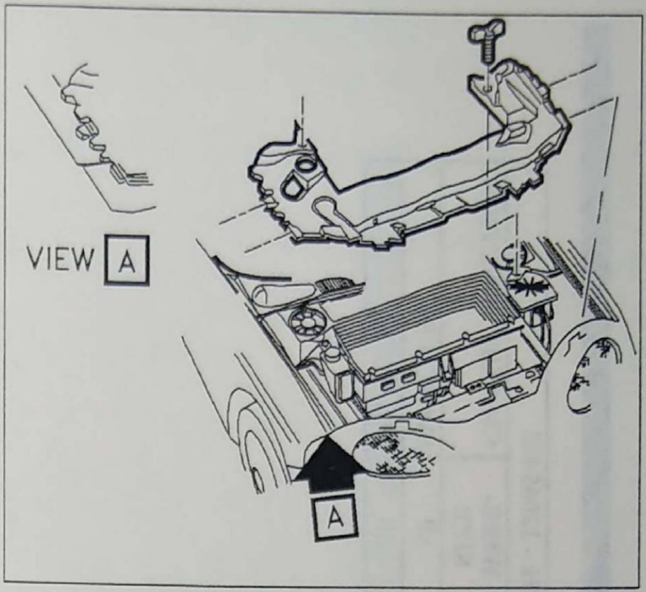
4. Tighten rear oil pump clamp bolt.

Torque: 25 N*m (19 ft-lbs)

5. Connect oil pump electrical connector
6. Install front underbody air deflector. (Refer to “Front Underbody Air Deflector Installation” procedure in this manual.)

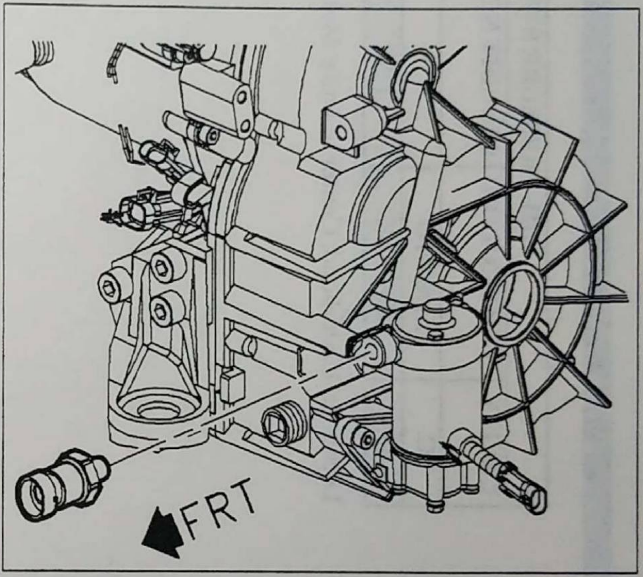
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Disconnect the oil pressure switch connection from oil pressure switch.
3. Using a special tool EV9732E remove oil pressure switch.



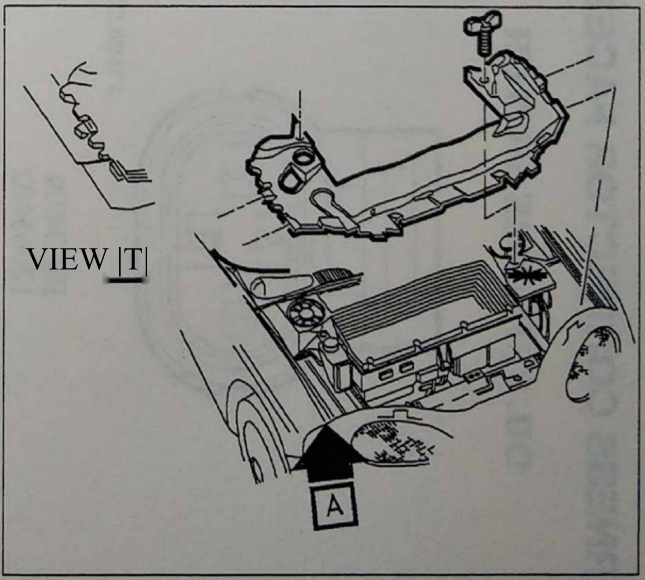
PSMPEN66855AA

INSTALLATION

1. Hand start the oil pressure switch.
2. Using a special tool EV9732E tighten the oil pressure switch.

Torque: 23 N*m (17 ft-lbs)

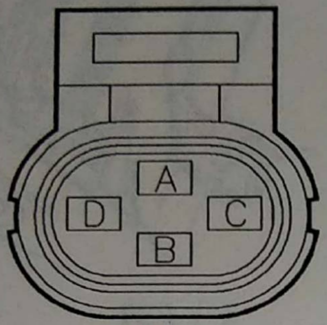
3. Reconnect oil pressure switch connector.
4. Install the engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH



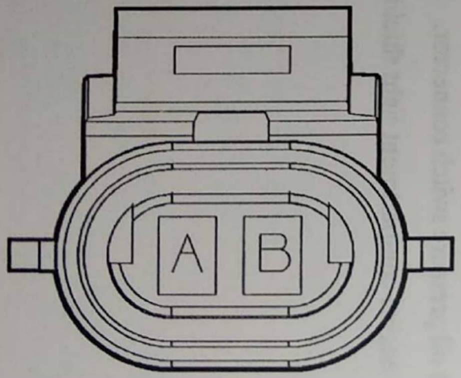
PSMELC67769AA

BROWN
12065402

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH - 12065402				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NO.**	**WIRE-SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
C	TAN/WHT	331	.80	SWITCH HI
I)	ORN/BLK	1175	.80	GROUND

Location: Underhood, Center of Drive Motor

OIL PUMP



GRAY
12052644

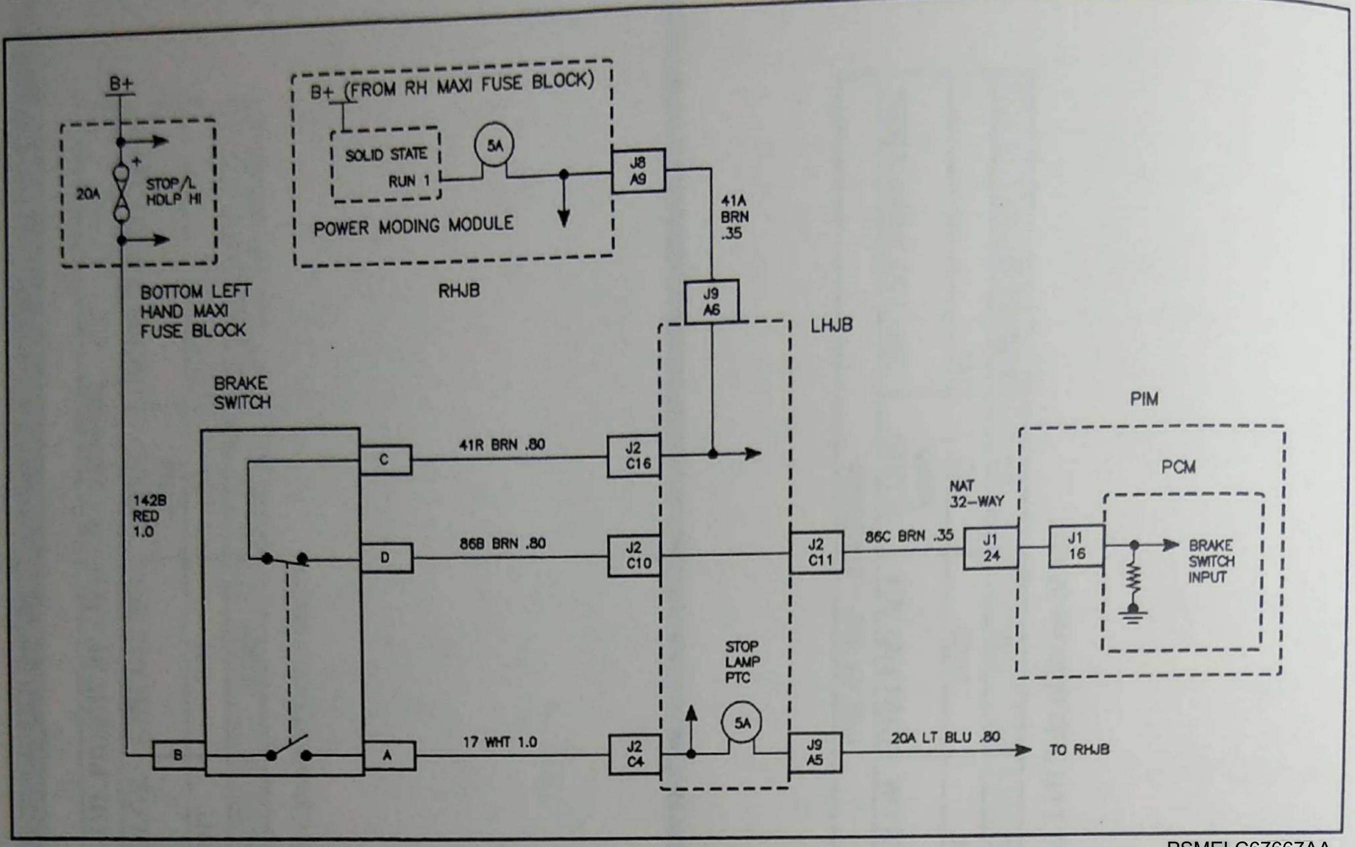
PSMELC66031AA

OIL PUMP- 12052644				
CAVITY	**WIRECOLOR**	**CIRCUIT NO.**	**WIRE-SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	ORN	1940	.35	B+
B	BLK	106	.35	PUMP LO

Location: Underhood, Left Side of Drive Motor

NOTES

^^TSERVICE BRAKE SWITCH INVALID AT POWER DOWN


B+
20A
STOP/L HDLP HI
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
B+ (FROM RH MAXI FUSE BLOCK)
SOLID STATE
RUN 1
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
RHJB
J8 A9
41A BRN .35
J9 A6
LHJB
BRAKE SWITCH
142B RED 1.0
C
D
B
A
41R BRN .80
86B BRN .80
17 WHT 1.0
J2 C16
J2 C10
J2 C4
STOP LAMP PTC
5A
J2 C11
J9 A5
86C BRN .35
NAT 32-WAY
J1 24
PIM
PCM
J1 16
BRAKE SWITCH INPUT
20A LT BLU .80
TO RHJB

PSMELC67667AA

SERVICE BRAKE SWITCH INVALID AT POWER DOWN

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads the service brake switch so that it can be disable cruise control when the brake is pressed. This switch is powered off of switched 12 V so that they are forced low when IGN 1 is low. The PCM checks the state of these switches at power down in order to ensure that they are all low after IGN 1 has gone low.

DTC PARAMETERS

The DTC will set when the service brake switch is over 3.5 V after RUN 1 has gone below 2.5 V at power down.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

Cruise control is disabled on next ignition cycle. This fault is latched through the next ignition cycle until the test is performed again at power down. If the service brake switch power down test is later passed, cruise control will be enabled on the next ignition cycle.

RELATED DTCS

None

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

None

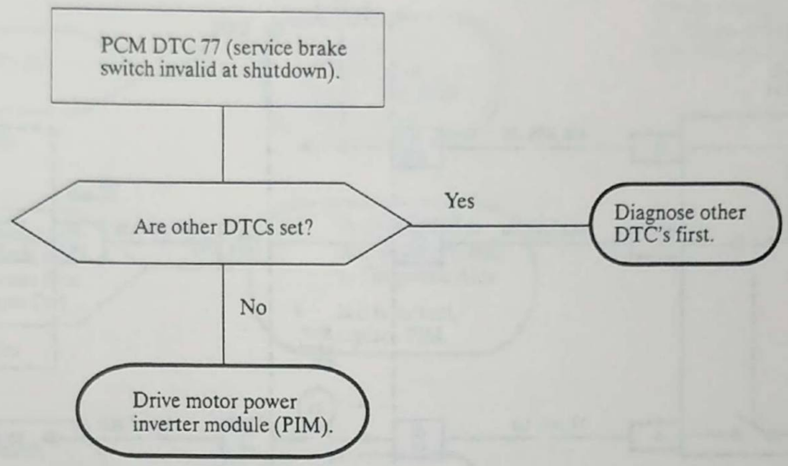
DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

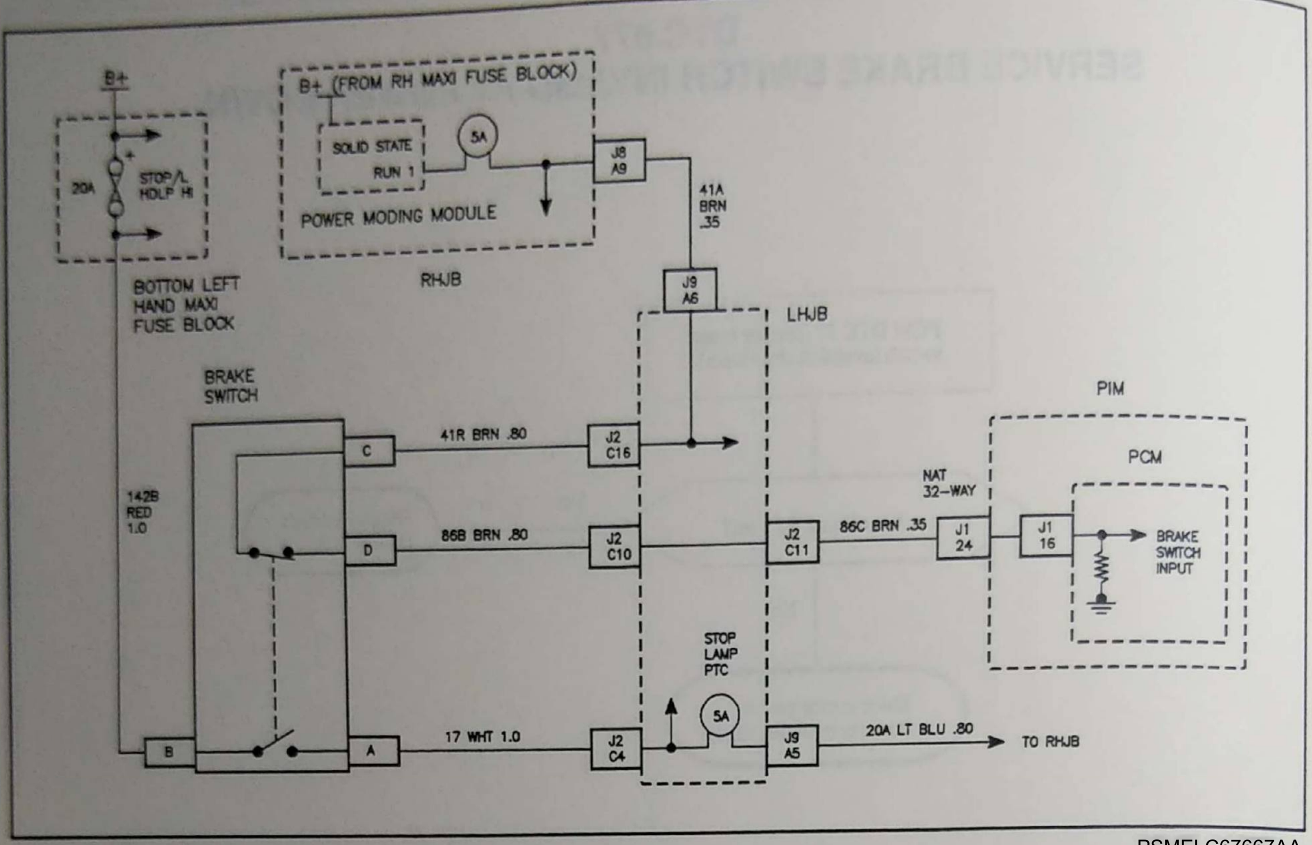
* Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

DTC 077
SERVICE BRAKE SWITCH INVALID AT POWER DOWN


PCM DTC 77 (service brake switch invalid at shutdown).
Are other DTCs set?
Yes
Diagnose other DTC's first.
No
Drive motor power inverter module (PIM).

~DTC 095 - BRAKE SWITCH STUCK OPEN


B+
20A
STOP/L HDLP HI
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
B+ (FROM RH MAXI FUSE BLOCK)
SOLID STATE RUN 1
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
RHJB
J8 A9
41A BRN .35
J9 A6
LHJB
BRAKE SWITCH
C
D
B
A
142B RED 1.0
41R BRN .80
J2 C16
86B BRN .80
J2 C10
17 WHT 1.0
J2 C4
STOP LAMP PTC
5A
J9 A5
20A LT BLU .80
TO RHJB
J2 C11
86C BRN .35
NAT 32-WAY
J1 24
PIM
PCM
J1 16
BRAKE SWITCH INPUT

PSMELC67667AA

BRAKE SWITCH STUCK OPEN

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads its discrete brake switch input and also receives from the BTCM via serial data brake switch input.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the retard request input is greater than 18 percent and PCM brake switch input reads switch On (brake applied) but BTCM's input reads switch On (brake released) continuously for five seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC will be set, Regen and cruise control disabled. The fault will latch the remainder of the power ON cycle and will clear on next power-up if fault is not present.

RELATED DTCS

BTCM 91,94, and 95

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

- If DTC is intermittent find out from the customer when the light comes on? Try cycling the brake switch multiple times while watching the brake switch input on the scan tool to see if it ever sticks. Try driving over bumps and around comers to duplicate. If the condition can be duplicated try following trouble tree while condition is present.
- When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

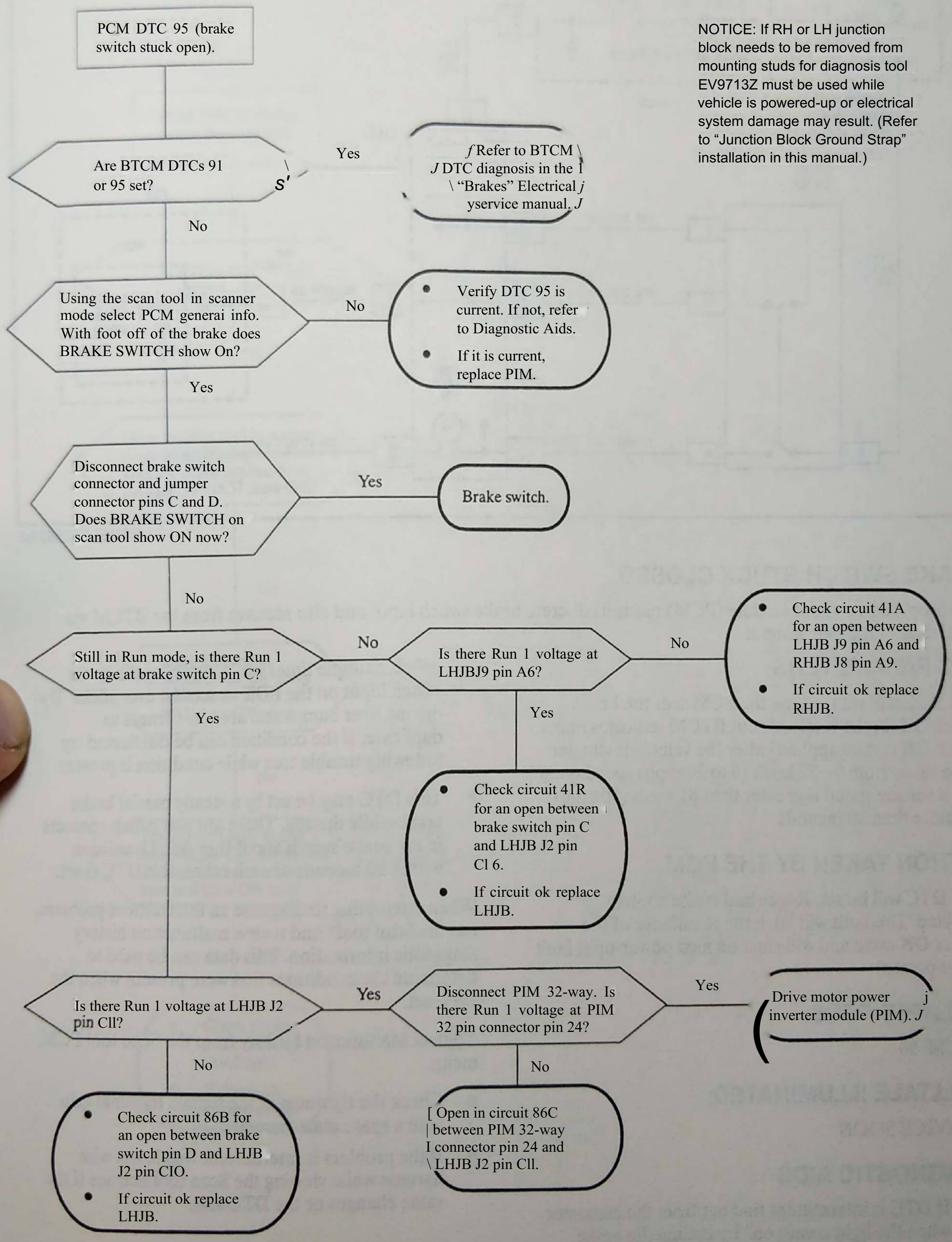
• Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.

- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 095
BRAKE SWITCH STUCK OPEN

NOTICE: If RH or LH junction block needs to be removed from mounting studs for diagnosis tool EV9713Z must be used while vehicle is powered-up or electrical system damage may result. (Refer to “Junction Block Ground Strap” installation in this manual.)



PCM DTC 95 (brake switch stuck open).

Are BTCM DTCs 91 or 95 set? \ S'

Yes

f Refer to BTCM \ J DTC diagnosis in the 1 \ “Brakes” Electrical j yservice manual. J

No

Using the scan tool in scanner mode select PCM generai info. With foot off of the brake does BRAKE SWITCH show On?

No

- Verify DTC 95 is current. If not, refer to Diagnostic Aids.
- If it is current, replace PIM.

Yes

Disconnect brake switch connector and jumper connector pins C and D. Does BRAKE SWITCH on scan tool show ON now?

Yes

Brake switch.

No

Still in Run mode, is there Run 1 voltage at brake switch pin C?

No

Is there Run 1 voltage at LHJBJ9 pin A6?

No

- Check circuit 41A for an open between LHJB J9 pin A6 and RHJB J8 pin A9.
- If circuit ok replace RHJB.

Yes

- Check circuit 41R for an open between brake switch pin C and LHJB J2 pin Cl 6.
- If circuit ok replace LHJB.

Yes

Is there Run 1 voltage at LHJB J2 pin Cll?

Yes

Disconnect PIM 32-way. Is there Run 1 voltage at PIM 32 pin connector pin 24?

Yes

Drive motor power j inverter module (PIM). J

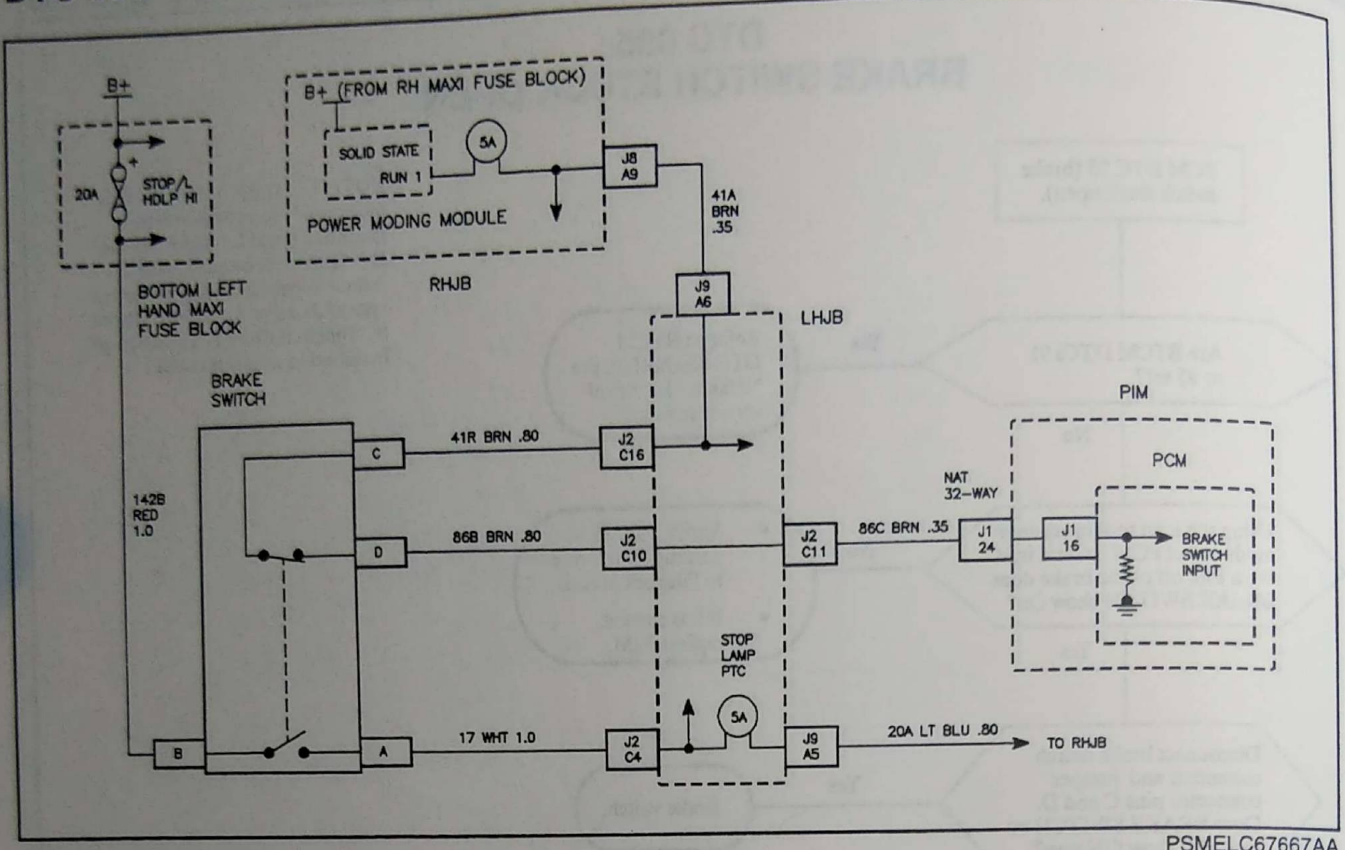
No

[Open in circuit 86C | between PIM 32-way I connector pin 24 and \ LHJB J2 pin Cll.

No

- Check circuit 86B for an open between brake switch pin D and LHJB J2 pin CIO.
- If circuit ok replace LHJB.

DTC 096 – BRAKE SWITCH STUCK CLOSED


B+
20A
STOP/L HDLP HI
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
B+ (FROM RH MAXI FUSE BLOCK)
SOLID STATE
RUN 1
5A
POWER MODING MODULE
RHJB
J8 A9
41A BRN .35
J9 A6
LHJB
BRAKE SWITCH
142B RED 1.0
C
D
B
A
41R BRN .80
86B BRN .80
17 WHT 1.0
J2 C16
J2 C10
J2 C4
STOP LAMP PTC
5A
J9 A5
20A LT BLU .80
TO RHJB
J2 C11
86C BRN .35
NAT 32-WAY
J1 24
PIM
PCM
J1 16
BRAKE SWITCH INPUT

PSMELC67667AA

BRAKE SWITCH STUCK CLOSED

The propulsion control module (PCM) reads its discrete brake switch input and also receives from the BTCM via serial data brake switch input.

DTC PARAMETERS

This DTC will set anytime the PCM sees the brake switch Off (brake released) but BTCM indicates brake switch Off (brake applied) after the vehicle is stopped three times from 0-32 km/h (0 to 20 mph) speed range OR if vehicle speed is greater than 81 km/h (50 mph) for more than 30 seconds.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE PCM

The DTC will be set, Regen and cruise control disabled. The fault will latch the remainder of the power ON cycle and will clear on next power-up if fault is not present.

RELATED DTCS

BTCM 94

TELLTALE ILLUMINATED:

SERVICE SOON

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

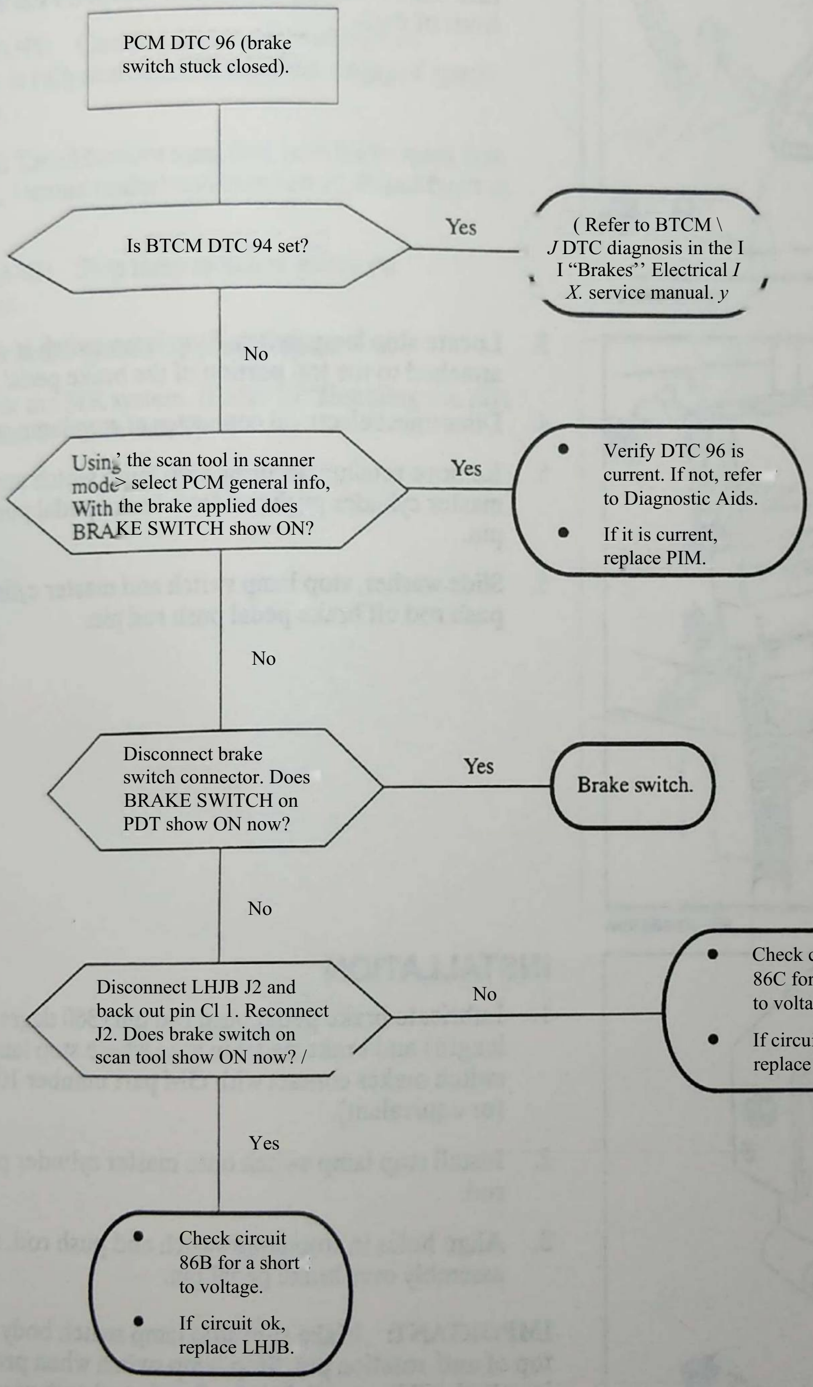
- If DTC is intermittent find out from the customer when the light comes on. Try cycling the brake switch multiple times while watching the brake switch input on the PDT to see if it ever sticks. Try driving over bumps and around corners to duplicate. If the condition can be duplicated try following trouble tree while condition is present.
- This DTC may be set by a steady partial brake apply while driving. There are two switch contacts in the brake switch and if they don't transition within 30 seconds of each other, this DTC is set.

When attempting to diagnose an intermittent problem, use the Scan tool* and review malfunction history diagnostic information. This data can be used to determine the conditions that were present when the DTC set.

- Select Malfunction History from the Scan tool PCM menu.
- Check the tightness of the female terminal grip with a spare male terminal.
- If the problem is intermittent wiggle the wire harness while viewing the Scan tool and see if the value changes or the DTC sets.

CS CamScanner

DTC 096
BRAKE SWITCH STUCK CLOSED



PCM DTC 96 (brake switch stuck closed).

Is BTCM DTC 94 set?

Refer to BTCM DTC diagnosis in the "Brakes" Electrical service manual.

Using the scan tool in scanner mode select PCM general info, With the brake applied does BRAKE SWITCH show ON?

- Verify DTC 96 is current. If not, refer to Diagnostic Aids.
- If it is current, replace PIM.

Disconnect brake switch connector. Does BRAKE SWITCH on PDT show ON now?

Brake switch.

Disconnect LHJB J2 and back out pin C11. Reconnect J2. Does brake switch on scan tool show ON now?

- Check circuit 86C for a short to voltage.
- If circuit ok, replace PIM.

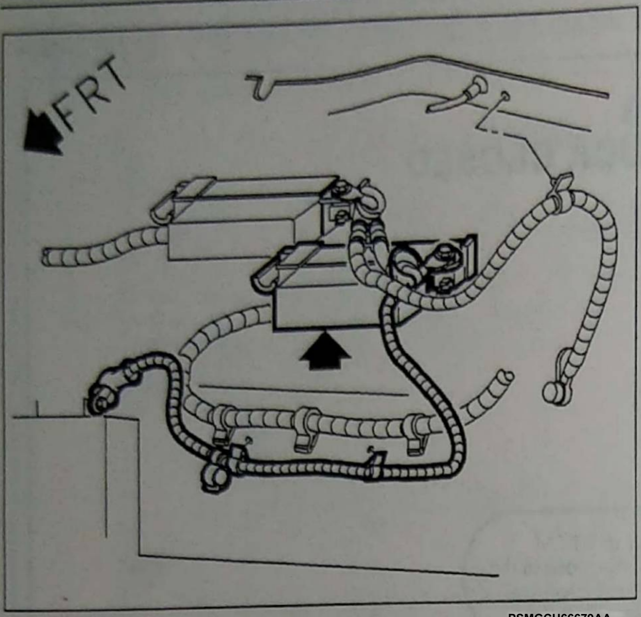
- Check circuit 86B for a short to voltage.
- If circuit ok, replace LHJB.

STOP LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

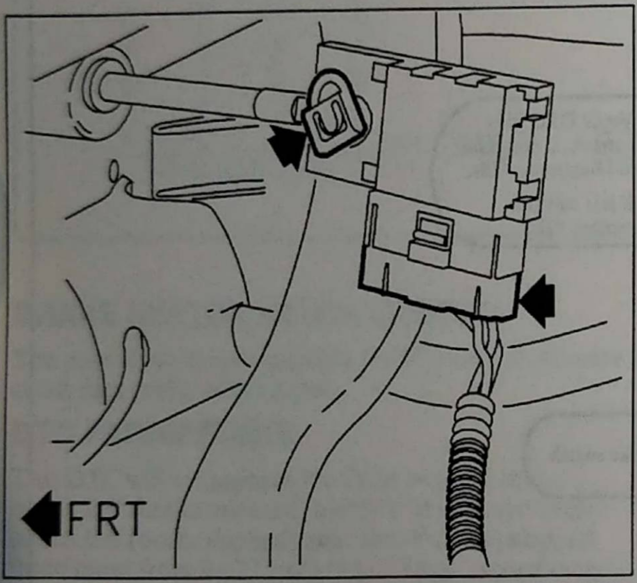
IMPORTANT: Place keypad in LOCK mode.

1. Disable the SIR system. (Refer to “Disabling the SIR System” in this manual.)
2. Remove Turn/Modules maxi fuse from lower maxi fuse block, located underhood between PEB and front of dash.



PSMGCH66679AA

3. Locate stop lamp switch. Stop lamp switch is attached to the top portion of the brake pedal.
4. Disconnect electrical connector at stop lamp switch.
5. Remove retainer securing stop lamp switch and master cylinder push rod from brake pedal push rod pin.
6. Slide washer, stop lamp switch and master cylinder push rod off brake pedal push rod pin.

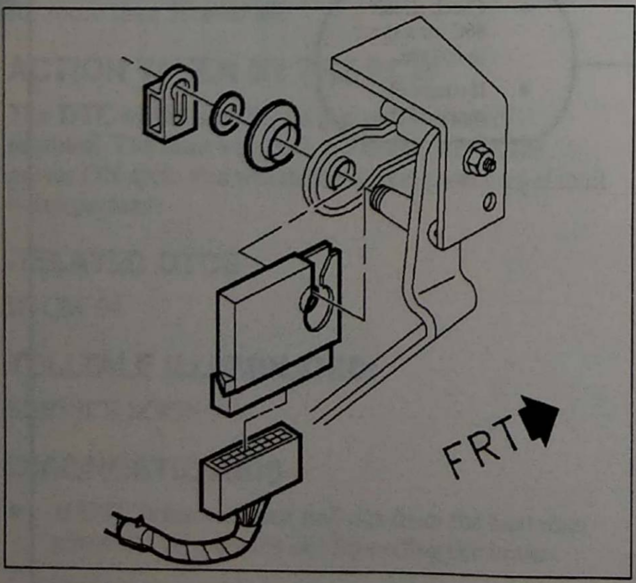


PSMGCH66878AA

INSTALLATION

1. Lubricate brake pedal push rod pin (360 degrees, full length) and brake pedal in area where stop lamp switch makes contact with GM part number 1052497 (or equivalent).
2. Install stop lamp switch onto master cylinder push rod.
3. Align holes in stop lamp switch and push rod, slide assembly over brake pedal pin.

IMPORTANT: Make sure stop lamp switch body rest on top of anti-rotation pin. Stop lamp switch when properly installed will be parallel to the floorboard with wire connector facing down.



PSMGCH66686A0

4. install washer to brake pedal push rod pin and secure with retainer.

IMPORTANT: Align so smaller portion of washer inserts into stop lamp switch.

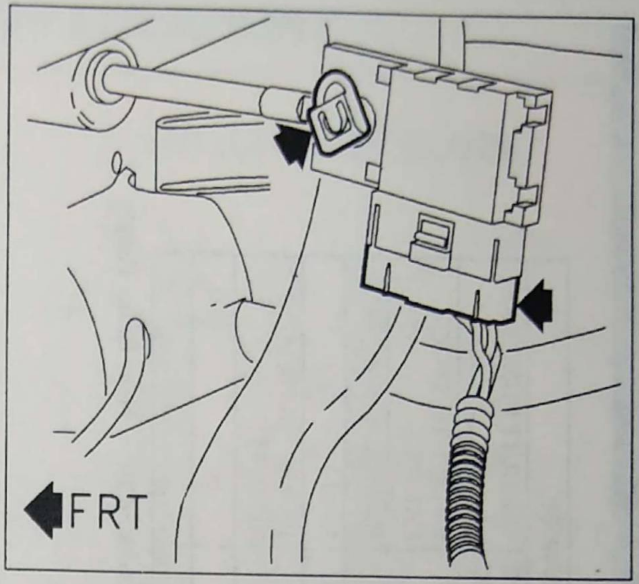
5. Snap retainer into place. Rotate retainer 360 degrees in each direction while maintaining pressure on retainer to insure retainer is properly seated
6. Connect electrical connector to stop lamp switch

IMPORTANT: Check to be sure that electrical connector is fully seated and latches are engaged (push click, tug).

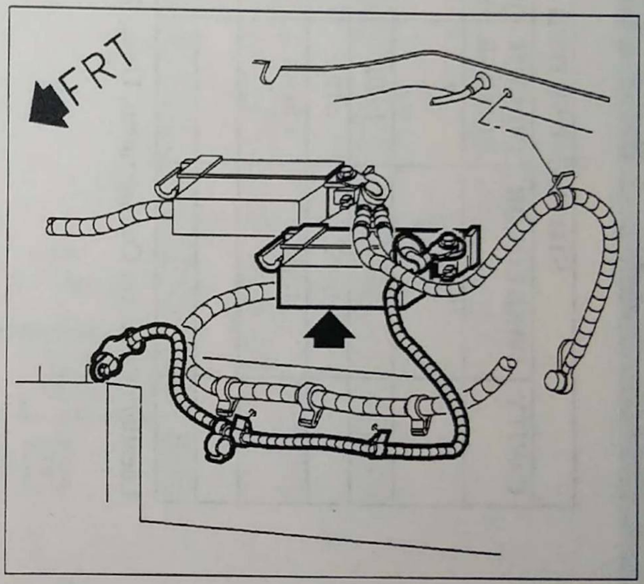
7. Install Turn/Modules maxi fuse into lower maxi fuse block, located underhood between PEB and front of dash.

IMPORTANT: Stop lamp switch requires no adjustment.

8. Check brake system for proper operation.
9. Enable the SIR system. (Refer to “Enabling the SIR System” in this manual.)



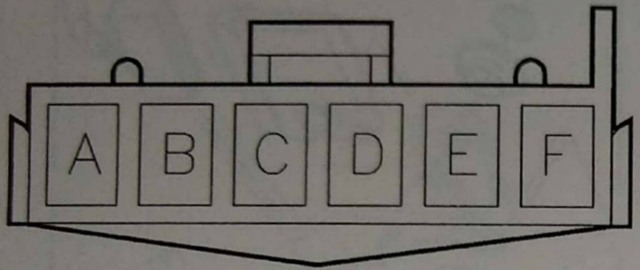
PSMGCH66878AA



PSMGCH66679AA

HARNESS CONNECTOR FACES

STOPLAMP SWITCH



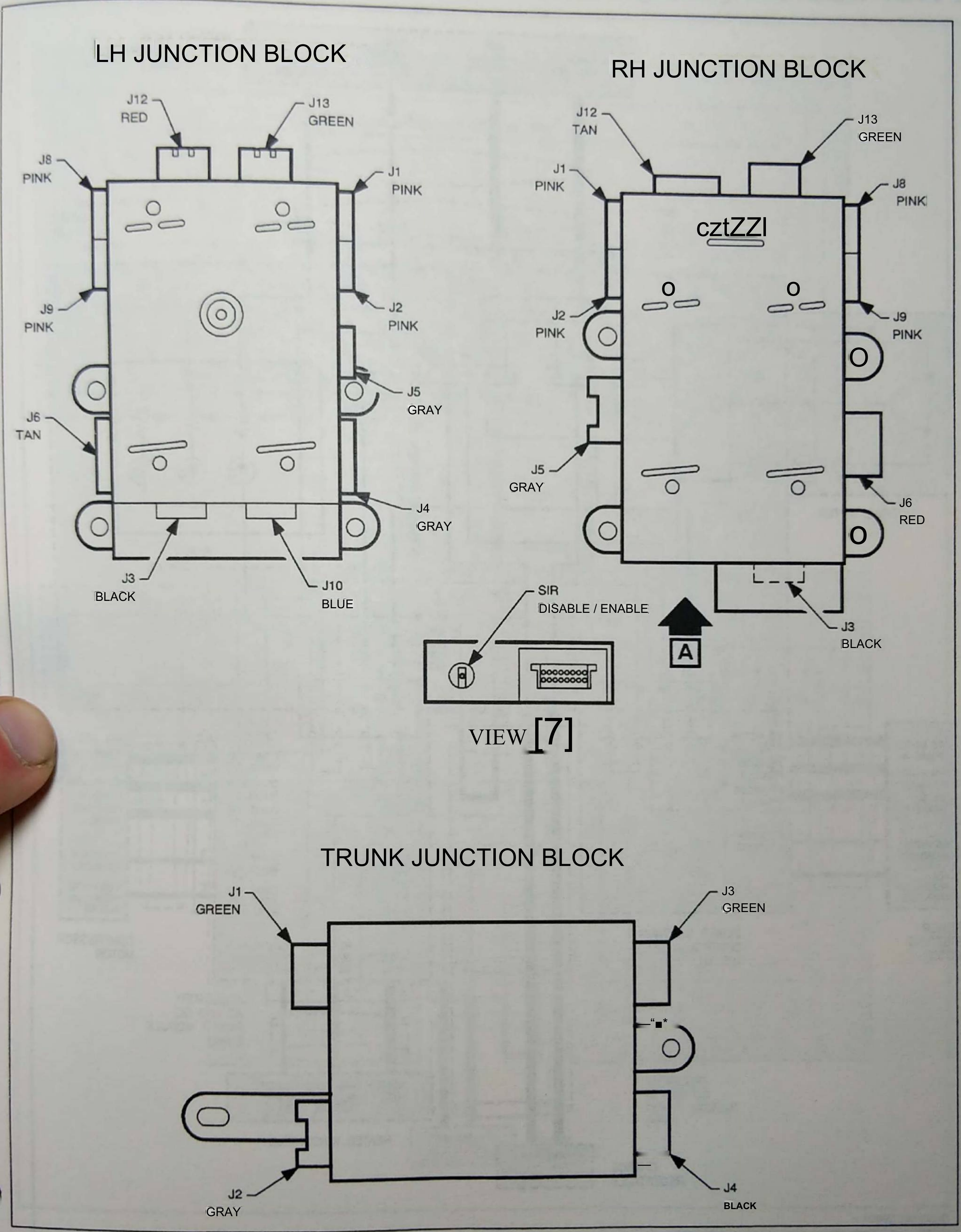
BLACK
12040551

PSMELC67258AA

STOPLAMP SWITCH - 12040551				
CAVITY	**WIRE COLOR**	**CIRCUIT NUMBER**	**WIRE SIZE**	**CIRCUIT FUNCTION**
A	WHT	17	1.0	B f- OUT TO STOP LAMPS
B	RED	142B	1.0	B+
C	BRN	41R	.80	RUN 1
D	BRN	86B	.80	BRAKE SWITCH OUT TO PCM
E				
F				

Location: Passenger Compartment, Under Left Side of I/P — Near Brake Pedal

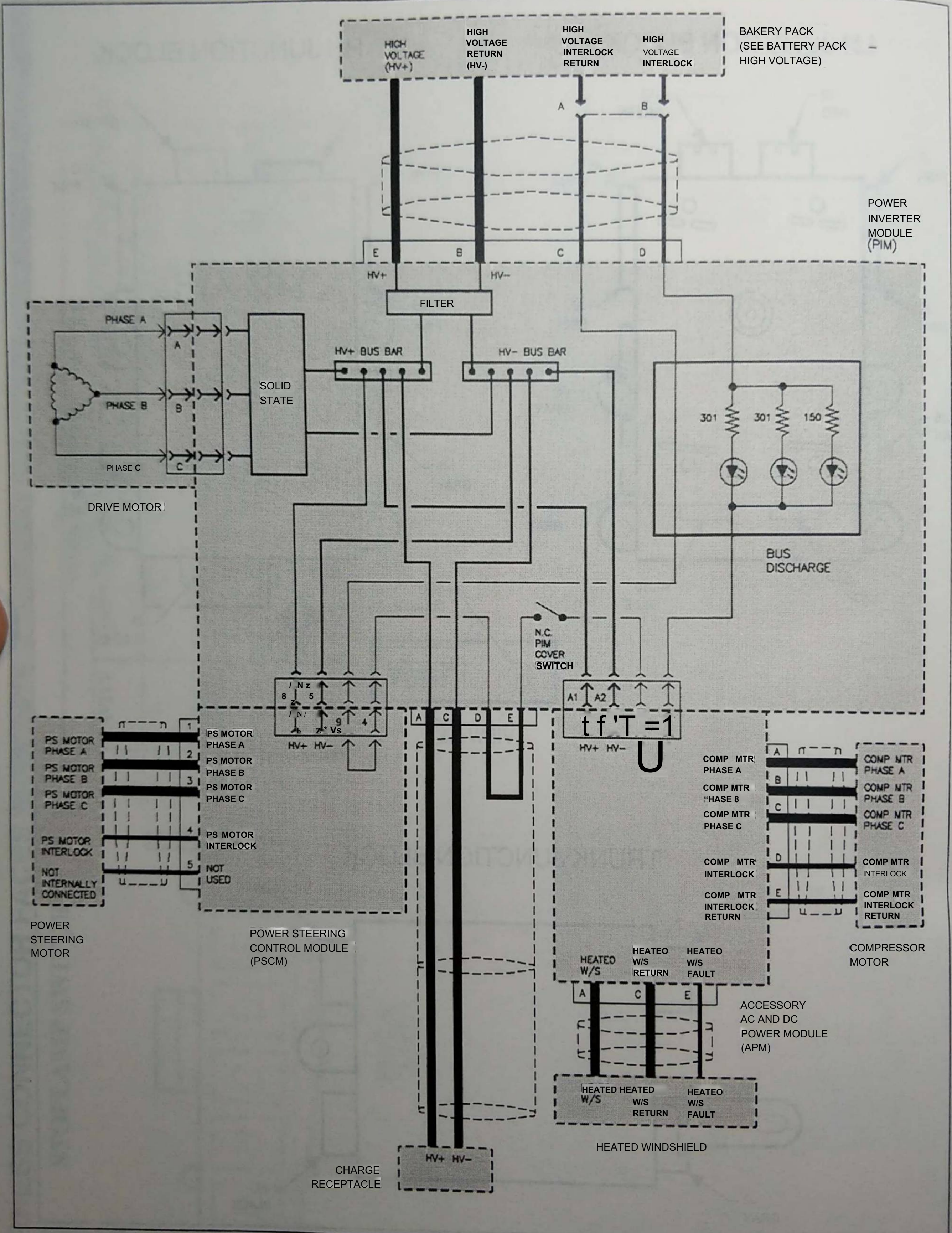
JUNCTION BLOCK CONNECTOR LOCATIONS


LH JUNCTION BLOCK
J12 RED
J13 GREEN
J8 PINK
J1 PINK
J9 PINK
J2 PINK
J5 GRAY
J6 TAN
J4 GRAY
J3 BLACK
J10 BLUE
RH JUNCTION BLOCK
J12 TAN
J13 GREEN
J1 PINK
J8 PINK
J2 PINK
J9 PINK
J5 GRAY
J6 RED
J3 BLACK
SIR DISABLE / ENABLE
A
VIEW [7]
TRUNK JUNCTION BLOCK
J1 GREEN
J3 GREEN
J2 GRAY
J4 BLACK

PSMELC68272AA

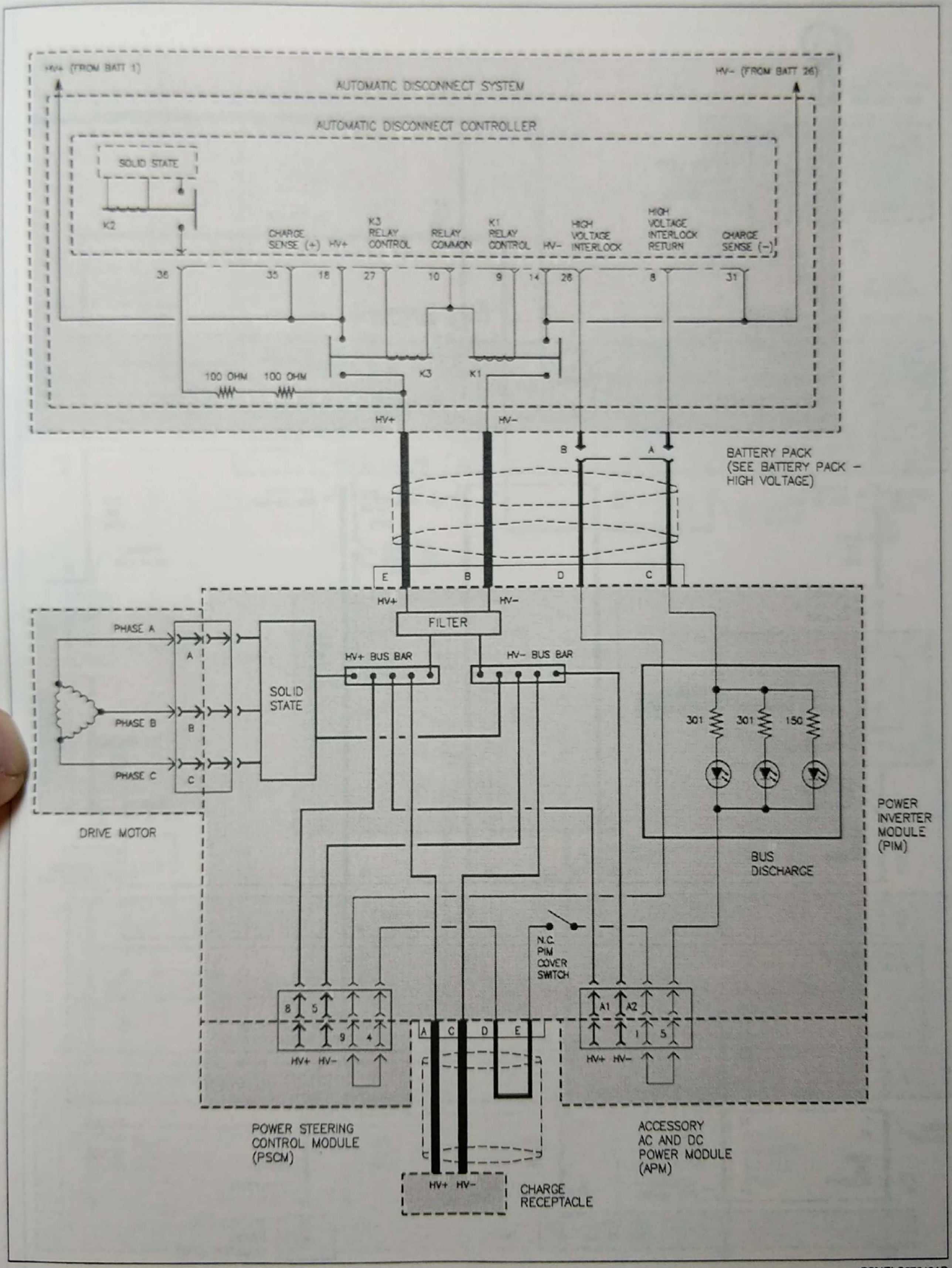
CS CamScanner

PROPULSION (HIGH VOLTAGE)


HIGH VOLTAGE (HV+)
HIGH VOLTAGE RETURN (HV-)
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK RETURN
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK
BAKERY PACK (SEE BATTERY PACK HIGH VOLTAGE)
A
B
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
E
B
C
D
HV+
HV–
FILTER
PHASE A
PHASE B
PHASE C
A
B
C
SOLID STATE
HV+ BUS BAR
HV– BUS BAR
301
301
150
DRIVE MOTOR
BUS DISCHARGE
N.C. PIM COVER SWITCH
/ Nz
8
5
9
4
Vs
HV+ HV–
A1 A2
t f 'T =1
U
HV+ HV–
A
C
D
E
PS MOTOR PHASE A
PS MOTOR PHASE B
PS MOTOR PHASE C
PS MOTOR INTERLOCK
NOT INTERNALLY CONNECTED
1
2
3
4
5
PS MOTOR PHASE A
PS MOTOR PHASE B
PS MOTOR PHASE C
PS MOTOR INTERLOCK
NOT USED
POWER STEERING MOTOR
POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)
COMP MTR PHASE A
COMP MTR PHASE 8
COMP MTR PHASE C
COMP MTR INTERLOCK
COMP MTR INTERLOCK RETURN
A
B
C
D
E
COMP MTR PHASE A
COMP MTR PHASE B
COMP MTR PHASE C
COMP MTR INTERLOCK
COMP MTR INTERLOCK RETURN
COMPRESSOR MOTOR
HEATED W/S
HEATEO W/S RETURN
HEATEO W/S FAULT
A
C
E
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)
HEATED W/S
HEATED W/S RETURN
HEATEO W/S FAULT
HEATED WINDSHIELD
HV+ HV–
CHARGE RECEPTACLE

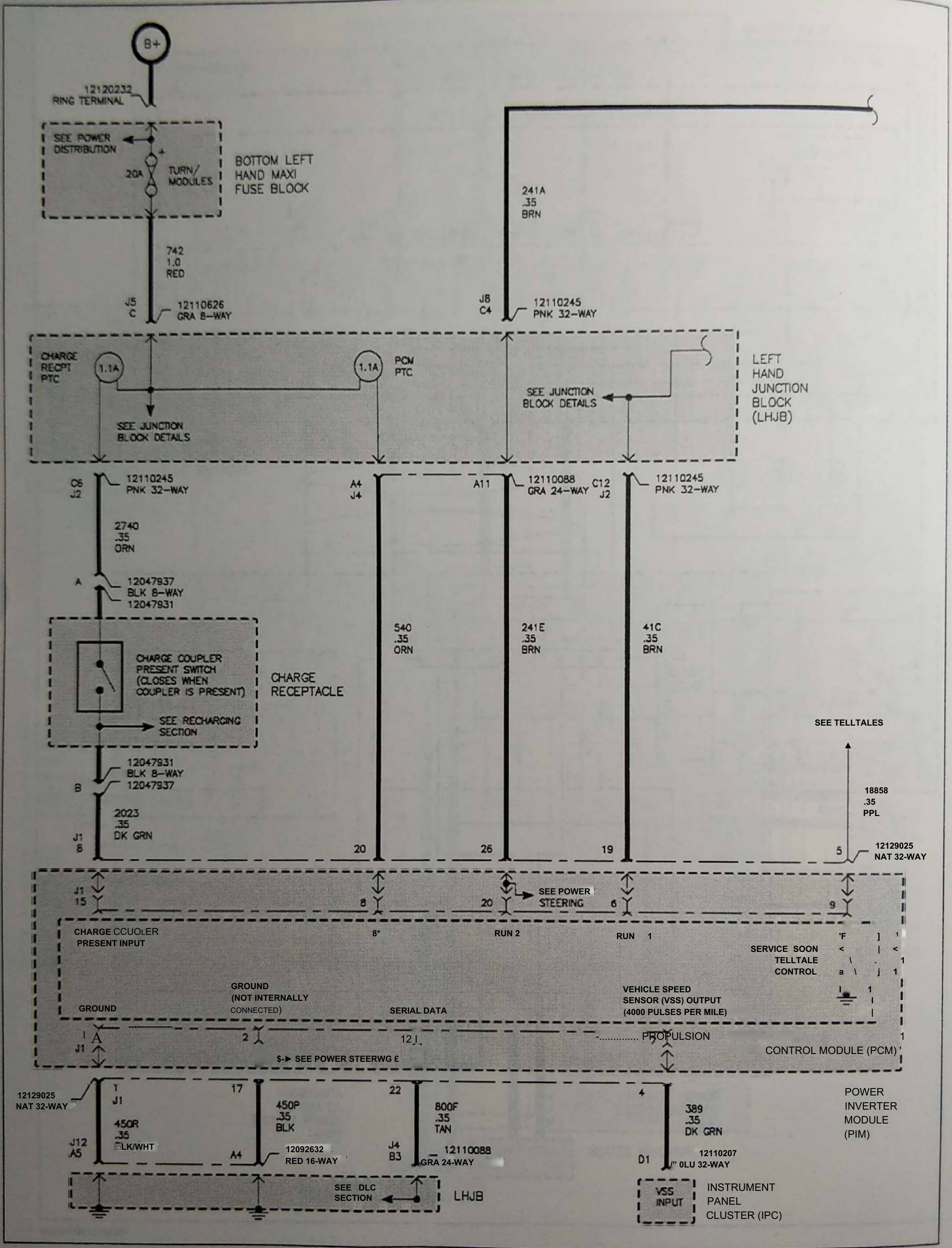
PSMELC67642AC

PROPULSION (HIGH VOLTAGE-CONT.)


HV+ (FROM BATT 1)
HV– (FROM BATT 26)
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT SYSTEM
AUTOMATIC DISCONNECT CONTROLLER
SOLID STATE
K2
CHARGE SENSE (+)
HV+
K3 RELAY CONTROL
RELAY COMMON
K1 RELAY CONTROL
HV–
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK
HIGH VOLTAGE INTERLOCK RETURN
CHARGE SENSE (–)
36
35
18
27
10
9
14
26
8
31
100 OHM
100 OHM
K3
K1
HV+
HV–
B
A
BATTERY PACK (SEE BATTERY PACK – HIGH VOLTAGE)
E
B
D
C
HV+
HV–
FILTER
HV+ BUS BAR
HV– BUS BAR
PHASE A
PHASE B
PHASE C
A
B
C
SOLID STATE
DRIVE MOTOR
301
301
150
BUS DISCHARGE
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
N.C. PIM COVER SWITCH
8
5
9
4
HV+
HV–
A
C
D
E
A1
A2
1
5
HV+
HV–
POWER STEERING CONTROL MODULE (PSCM)
ACCESSORY AC AND DC POWER MODULE (APM)
HV+
HV–
CHARGE RECEPTACLE

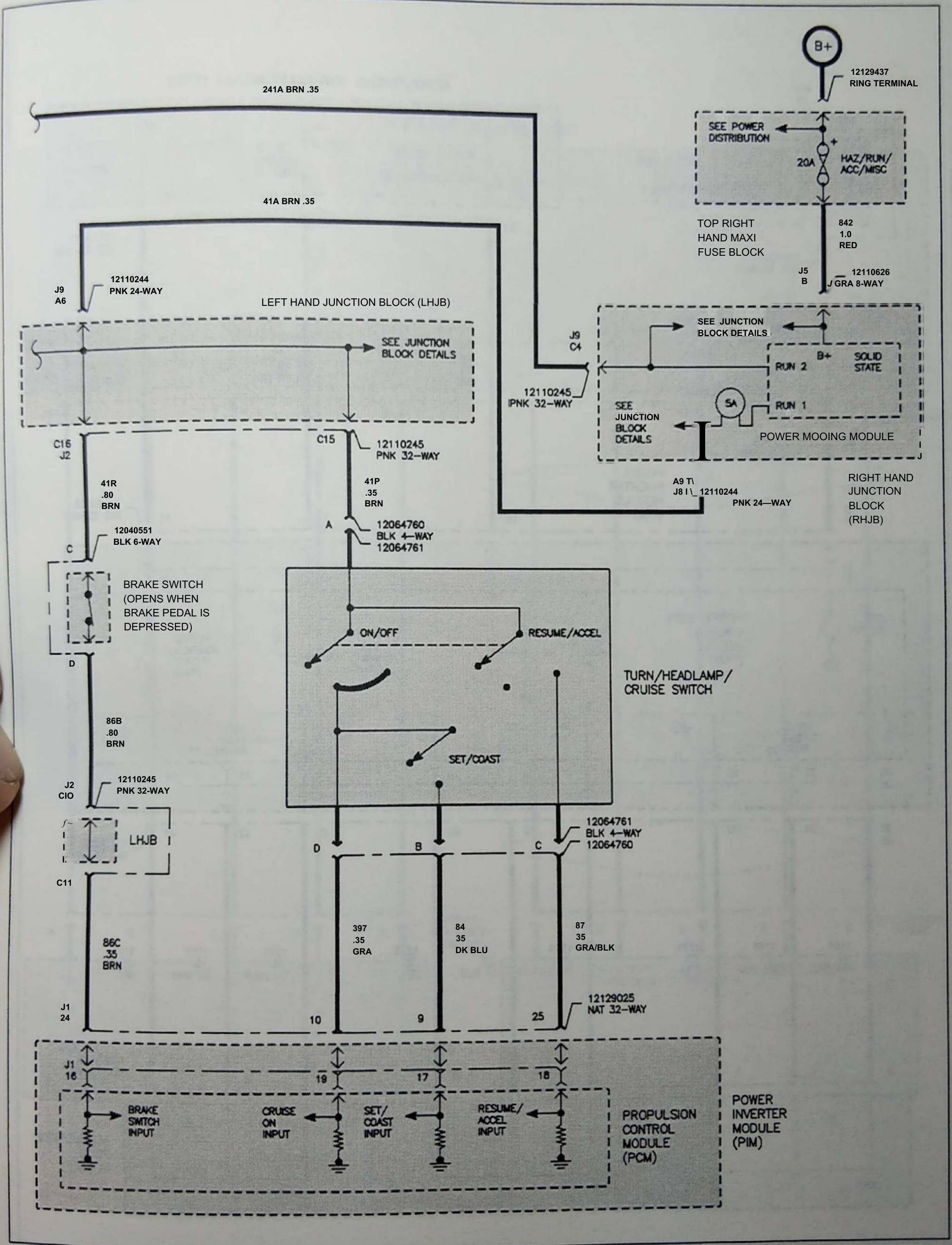
PSMELC67643AD

PROPULSION (LOW VOLTAGE)


B+
12120232
RING TERMINAL
SEE POWER DISTRIBUTION
20A
TURN/ MODULES
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
742
1.0
RED
J5
C
12110626
GRA 8-WAY
241A
.35
BRN
J8
C4
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
CHARGE RECPT PTC
1.1A
PCM PTC
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
LEFT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (LHJB)
C6
J2
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
A4
J4
A11
12110088
GRA 24-WAY
C12
J2
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
2740
.35
ORN
A
12047937
BLK 8-WAY
12047931
540
.35
ORN
241E
.35
BRN
41C
.35
BRN
CHARGE COUPLER PRESENT SWITCH (CLOSES WHEN COUPLER IS PRESENT)
CHARGE RECEPTACLE
SEE RECHARGING SECTION
SEE TELLTALES
12047931
BLK 8-WAY
12047937
B
18858
.35
PPL
2023
.35
DK GRN
J1
8
20
26
19
5
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
J1
15
8
20
SEE POWER STEERING
6
9
CHARGE CCUOLER PRESENT INPUT
8*
RUN 2
RUN 1
SERVICE SOON TELLTALE CONTROL
GROUND (NOT INTERNALLY CONNECTED)
GROUND
SERIAL DATA
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (VSS) OUTPUT (4000 PULSES PER MILE)
1
J1
2
12
7
PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE (PCM)
$-► SEE POWER STEERWG £
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
1
J1
17
22
4
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
450R
.35
LK/WHT
450P
.35
BLK
800F
.35
TAN
389
.35
DK GRN
J12
A5
A4
12092632
RED 16-WAY
J4
B3
12110088
GRA 24-WAY
D1
12110207
0LU 32-WAY
SEE DLC SECTION
LHJB
VSS INPUT
INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC)

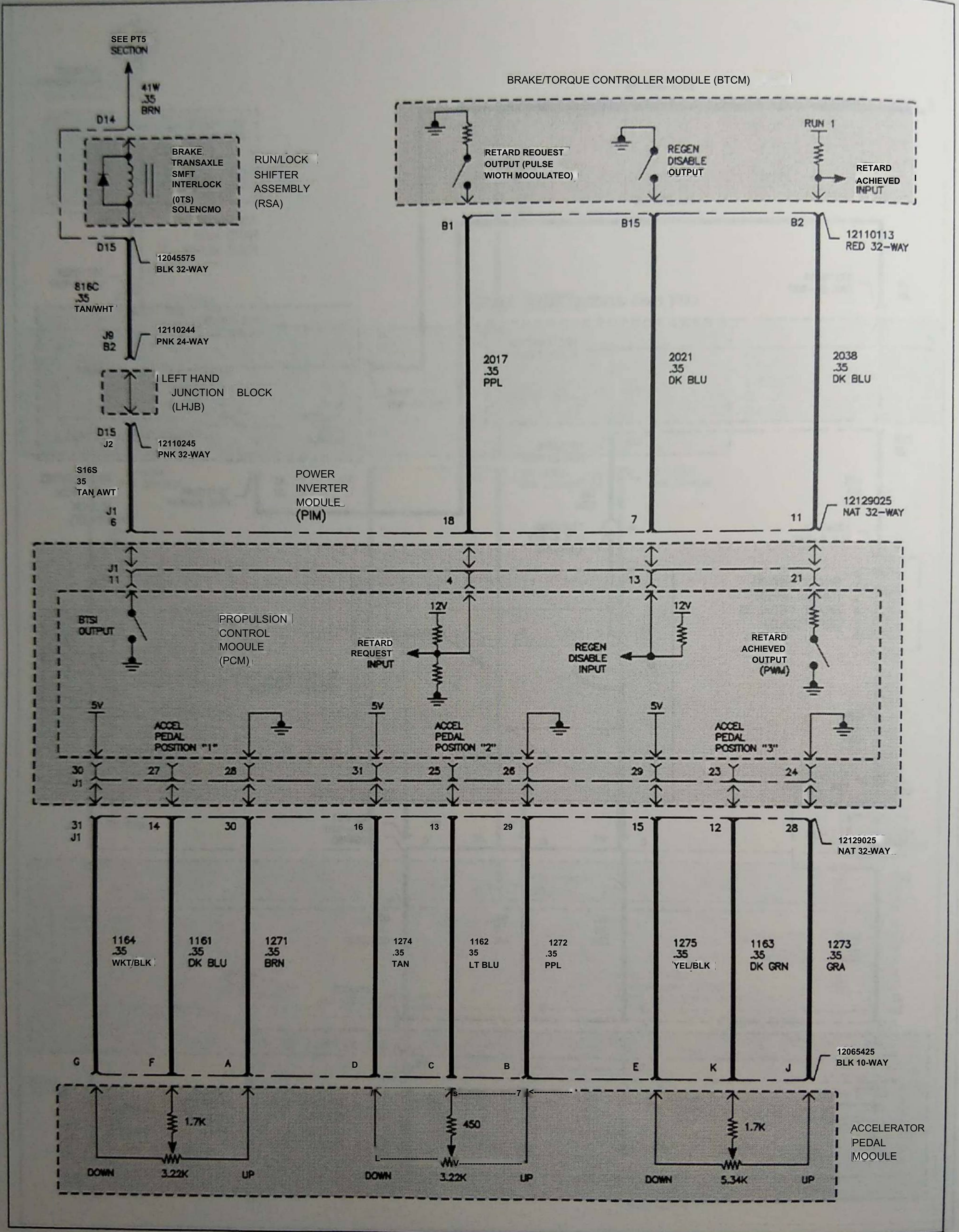
PSMELC67644AB

PROPULSION (LOW VOLTAGE-CONT.)

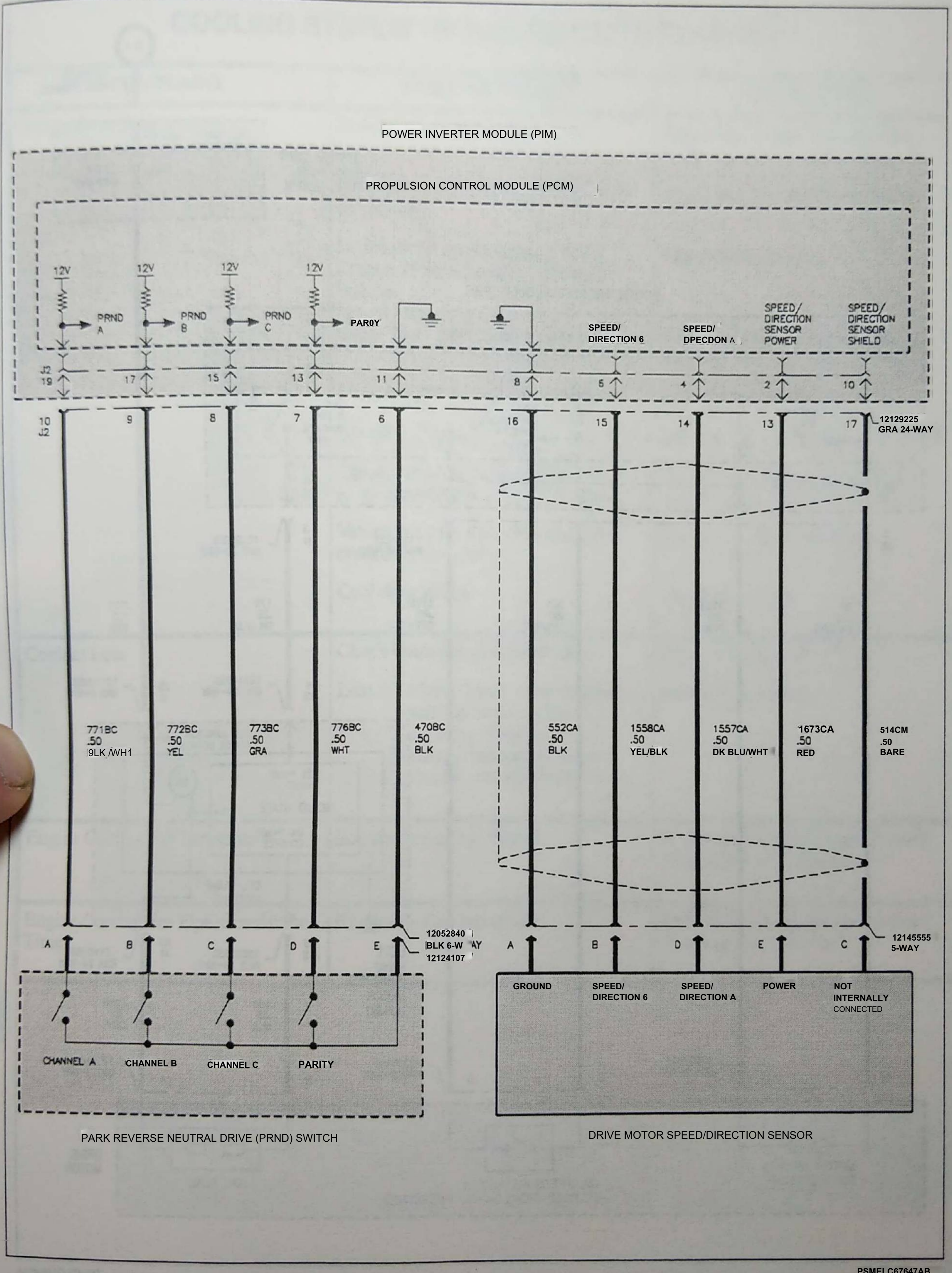

B+
12129437
RING TERMINAL
241A BRN .35
SEE POWER DISTRIBUTION
20A
HAZ/RUN/ACC/MISC
41A BRN .35
TOP RIGHT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
842
1.0
RED
J5
B
12110626
GRA 8-WAY
J9
A6
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
LEFT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (LHJB)
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
J9
C4
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
B+
RUN 2
SOLID STATE
5A
RUN 1
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
POWER MOOING MODULE
C16
J2
C15
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
41R
.80
BRN
41P
.35
BRN
A9
J8
12110244
PNK 24—WAY
RIGHT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (RHJB)
12040551
BLK 6-WAY
C
A
12064760
BLK 4-WAY
12064761
BRAKE SWITCH (OPENS WHEN BRAKE PEDAL IS DEPRESSED)
ON/OFF
RESUME/ACCEL
TURN/HEADLAMP/CRUISE SWITCH
SET/COAST
D
86B
.80
BRN
J2
CIO
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
LHJB
C11
12064761
BLK 4-WAY
12064760
D
B
C
397
.35
GRA
84
35
DK BLU
87
35
GRA/BLK
86C
.35
BRN
J1
24
10
9
25
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
J1
16
19
17
18
BRAKE SWITCH INPUT
CRUISE ON INPUT
SET/COAST INPUT
RESUME/ACCEL INPUT
PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE (PCM)
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)

PSMELC67645AA

PROPULSION (LOW VOLTAGE-CONT.)

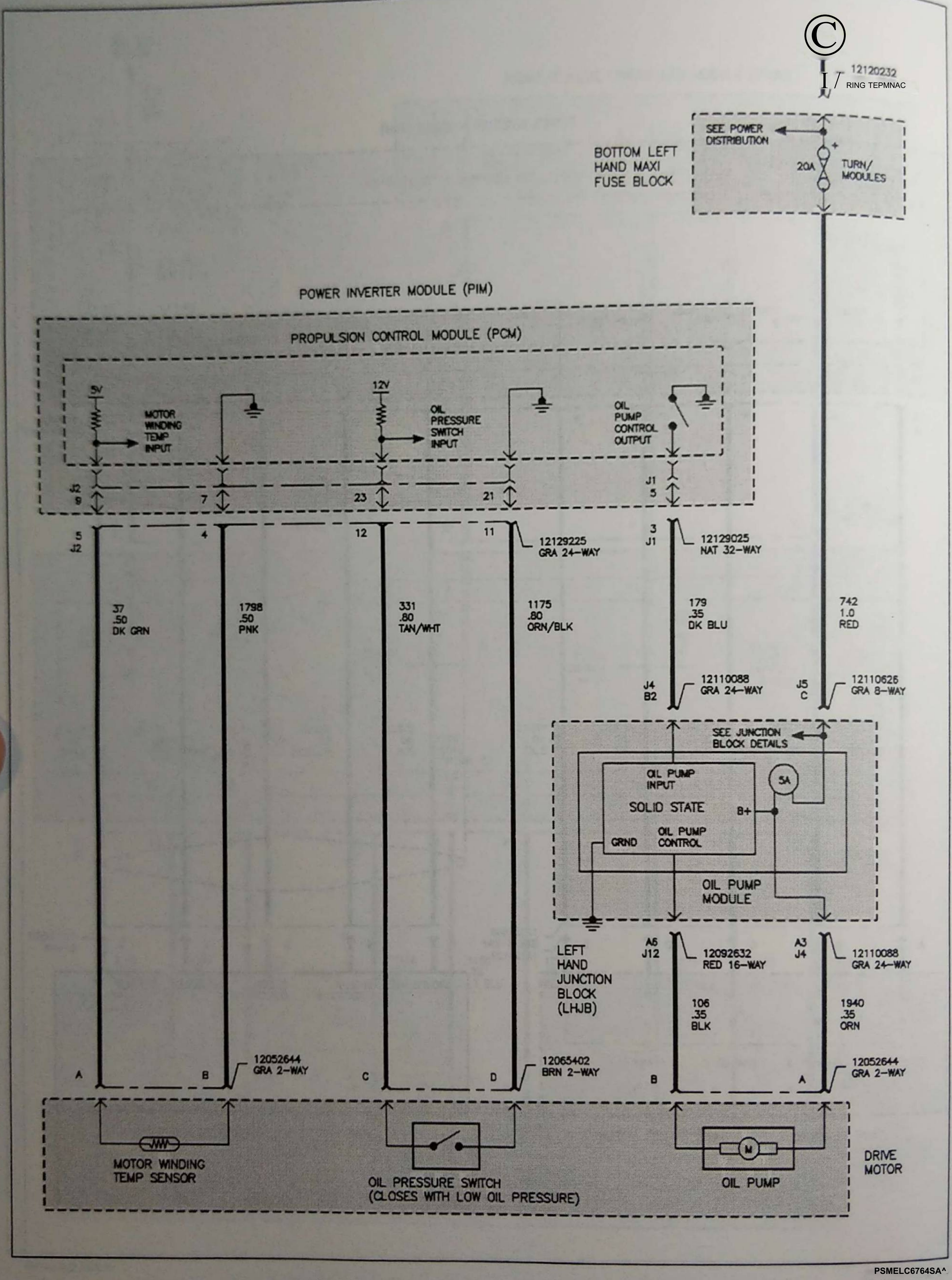

SEE PT5 SECTION
41W
.35
BRN
D14
BRAKE TRANSAXLE SMFT INTERLOCK (0TS) SOLENCMO
RUN/LOCK SHIFTER ASSEMBLY (RSA)
D15
12045575
BLK 32-WAY
816C
.35
TAN/WHT
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
J9
B2
LEFT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (LHJB)
D15
J2
12110245
PNK 32-WAY
S16S
35
TAN AWT
J1
6
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
BRAKE/TORQUE CONTROLLER MODULE (BTCM)
RETARD REOUEST OUTPUT (PULSE WIOTH MOOULATEO)
REGEN DISABLE OUTPUT
RUN 1
RETARD ACHIEVED INPUT
B1
B15
B2
12110113
RED 32-WAY
2017
.35
PPL
2021
.35
DK BLU
2038
.35
DK BLU
18
7
11
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
J1
11
4
13
21
BTSI OUTPUT
PROPULSION CONTROL MOOULE (PCM)
12V
RETARD REQUEST INPUT
12V
REGEN DISABLE INPUT
RETARD ACHIEVED OUTPUT (PWM)
5V
ACCEL PEDAL POSITION "1"
5V
ACCEL PEDAL POSITION "2"
5V
ACCEL PEDAL POSITION "3"
30
J1
27
28
31
25
26
29
23
24
31
J1
14
30
16
13
29
15
12
28
12129025
NAT 32-WAY
1164
.35
WKT/BLK
1161
.35
DK BLU
1271
.35
BRN
1274
.35
TAN
1162
35
LT BLU
1272
.35
PPL
1275
.35
YEL/BLK
1163
.35
DK GRN
1273
.35
GRA
G
F
A
D
C
B
E
K
J
12065425
BLK 10-WAY
1.7K
450
1.7K
DOWN
3.22K
UP
DOWN
3.22K
UP
DOWN
5.34K
UP
ACCELERATOR PEDAL MOOULE
PSMELC67646AA

PROPULSION (LOW VOLTAGE-CONT.)


POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE (PCM)
12V
12V
12V
12V
PRND A
PRND B
PRND C
PAR0Y
SPEED/ DIRECTION 6
SPEED/ DPECDON A
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR POWER
SPEED/ DIRECTION SENSOR SHIELD
J2 19
17
15
13
11
8
6
4
2
10
10 J2
9
8
7
6
16
15
14
13
17
12129225 GRA 24-WAY
771BC .50 9LK /WH1
772BC .50 YEL
773BC .50 GRA
776BC .50 WHT
470BC .50 BLK
552CA .50 BLK
1558CA .50 YEL/BLK
1557CA .50 DK BLU/WHT
1673CA .50 RED
514CM .50 BARE
A
B
C
D
E
12052840 BLK 6-W AY 12124107
A
B
D
E
C
12145555 5-WAY
GROUND
SPEED/ DIRECTION 6
SPEED/ DIRECTION A
POWER
NOT INTERNALLY CONNECTED
CHANNEL A
CHANNEL B
CHANNEL C
PARITY
PARK REVERSE NEUTRAL DRIVE (PRND) SWITCH
DRIVE MOTOR SPEED/DIRECTION SENSOR

PSMELC67647AB

PROPULSION (LOW VOLTAGE-CONT.)


©
12120232
RING TEPMNAC
SEE POWER DISTRIBUTION
BOTTOM LEFT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
20A
TURN/ MODULES
POWER INVERTER MODULE (PIM)
PROPULSION CONTROL MODULE (PCM)
5V
MOTOR WINDING TEMP INPUT
12V
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH INPUT
OIL PUMP CONTROL OUTPUT
J2 9
7
23
21
J1 5
5 J2
4
12
11
12129225 GRA 24-WAY
3 J1
12129025 NAT 32-WAY
37 .50 DK GRN
1798 .50 PNK
331 .80 TAN/WHT
1175 .80 ORN/BLK
179 .35 DK BLU
742 1.0 RED
J4 B2
12110088 GRA 24-WAY
J5 C
12110626 GRA 8-WAY
SEE JUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS
OIL PUMP INPUT
SOLID STATE
B+
5A
GRND
OIL PUMP CONTROL
OIL PUMP MODULE
LEFT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (LHJB)
A6 J12
12092632 RED 16-WAY
A3 J4
12110088 GRA 24-WAY
106 .35 BLK
1940 .35 ORN
A
B
12052644 GRA 2-WAY
C
D
12065402 BRN 2-WAY
B
A
12052644 GRA 2-WAY
MOTOR WINDING TEMP SENSOR
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH (CLOSES WITH LOW OIL PRESSURE)
M
OIL PUMP
DRIVE MOTOR
PSMELC6764SA^

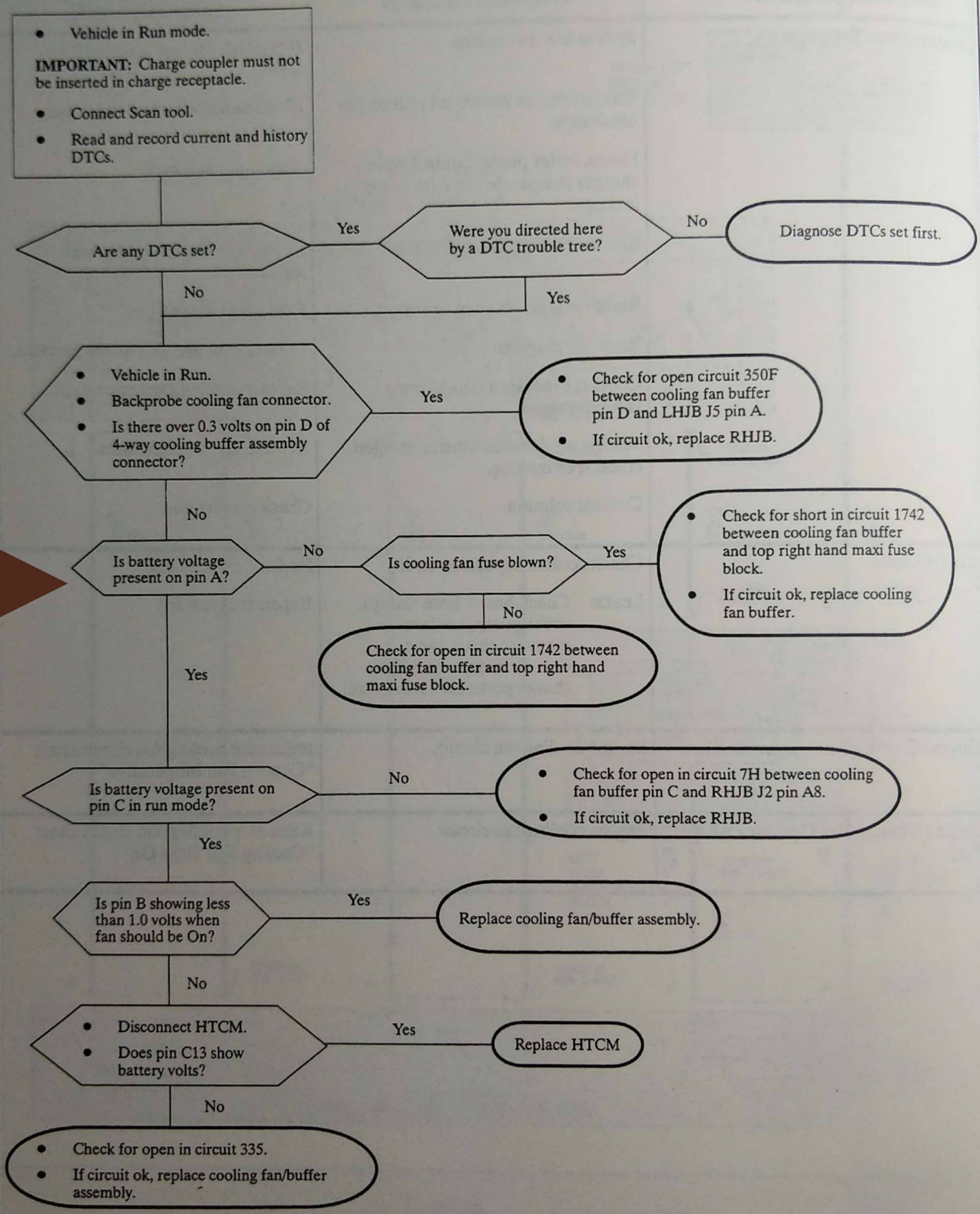
CS CamScanner

COOLING SYSTEM

COOLING SYSTEM TROUBLESHOOTING CHART

------ COMPLAINT	POSSIBLE CAUSE(S)	CORRECTION(S)
System Over Temperature	System low on coolant.	Replenish coolant and check for leaks.
	Dirt, leaves, or insects on radiator or condensor.	Clean radiator and/or condenser.
	Floses, water pump, control valve, charger receptacle valve, radiator leakage.	Repair as necessary.
	Electric cooling fan or sensors.	Inspect cooling fan motor and sensors.
	Radiator hose plugged or rotted.	Replace radiator hose.
	Radiator plugged.	Inspect, test, and/or replace radiator.
	Coolant expansion tank pressure valve damaged.	Replace cooling expansion tank.
	Vehicle air dam/inlet duct damaged, cracked or missing.	Replace air dam/inlet duct.
	Coolant solution.	Check protection.
Coolant Loss	Check coolant expansion tank.	Replace if necessary.
	Leaks: Check hoses, hose clamps, water pump, coolant recovery check valve, charger receptacle valve, charge port and heater core.	Repair if necessary.
Engine Cooling Fan Inoperative	Engine cooling fan circuit.	Reference cooling fan circuit chart “Cooling Fan Inoperative”
* Engine Cooling Fan Operates All the Time	Engine cooling fan circuit.	Reference cooling fan circuit chart “Cooling Fan Stays On”

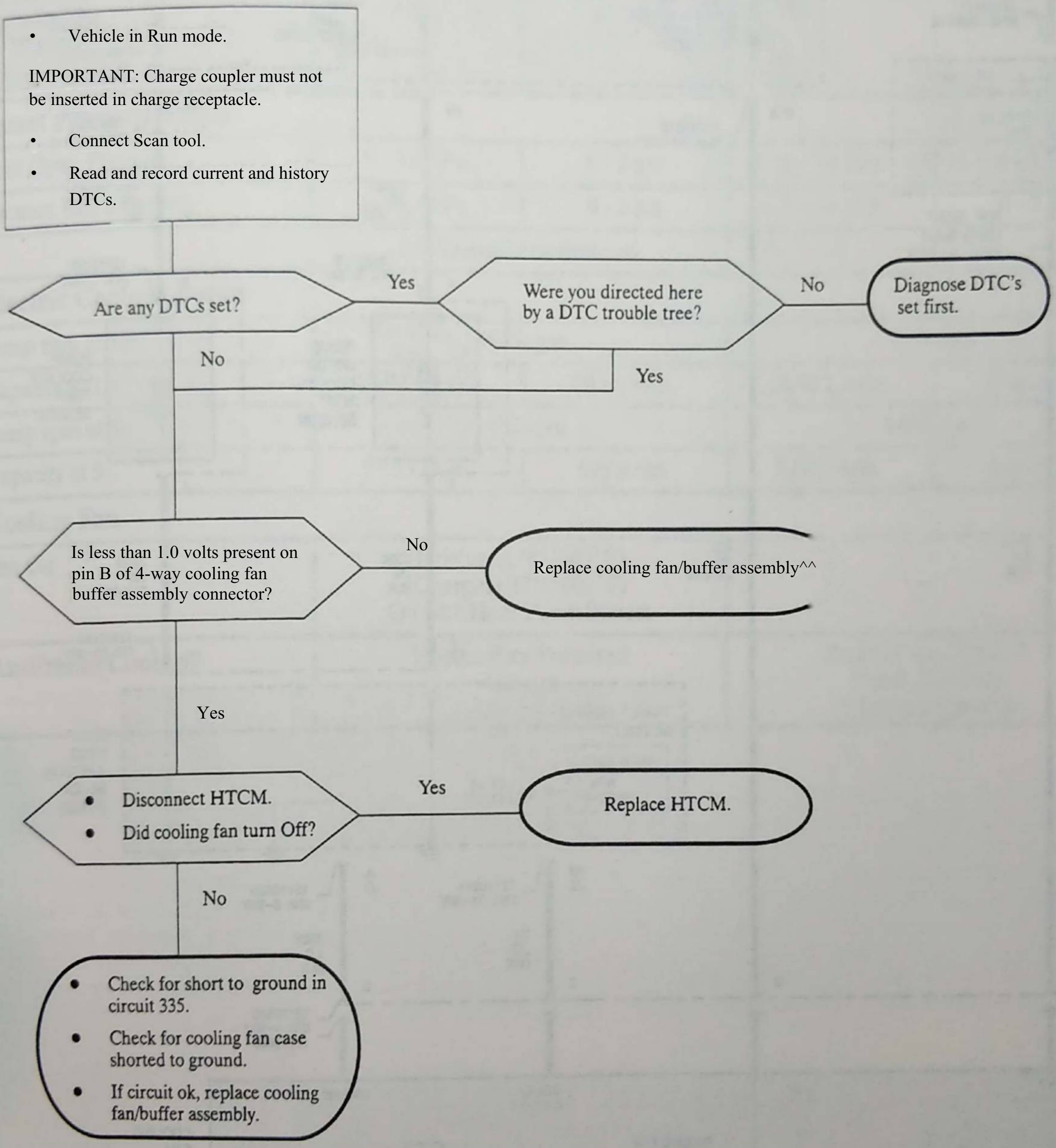
COOLING FAN INOPERATIVE


• Vehicle in Run mode.
IMPORTANT: Charge coupler must not be inserted in charge receptacle.
• Connect Scan tool.
• Read and record current and history DTCs.
Are any DTCs set?
Yes
Were you directed here by a DTC trouble tree?
No
Diagnose DTCs set first.
Yes
No
• Vehicle in Run.
• Backprobe cooling fan connector.
• Is there over 0.3 volts on pin D of 4-way cooling buffer assembly connector?
Yes
• Check for open circuit 350F between cooling fan buffer pin D and LHJB J5 pin A.
• If circuit ok, replace RHJB.
No
Is battery voltage present on pin A?
No
Is cooling fan fuse blown?
Yes
• Check for short in circuit 1742 between cooling fan buffer and top right hand maxi fuse block.
• If circuit ok, replace cooling fan buffer.
No
Check for open in circuit 1742 between cooling fan buffer and top right hand maxi fuse block.
Yes
Is battery voltage present on pin C in run mode?
No
• Check for open in circuit 7H between cooling fan buffer pin C and RHJB J2 pin A8.
• If circuit ok, replace RHJB.
Yes
Is pin B showing less than 1.0 volts when fan should be On?
Yes
Replace cooling fan/buffer assembly.
No
• Disconnect HTCM.
• Does pin C13 show battery volts?
Yes
Replace HTCM
No
• Check for open in circuit 335.
• If circuit ok, replace cooling fan/buffer assembly.

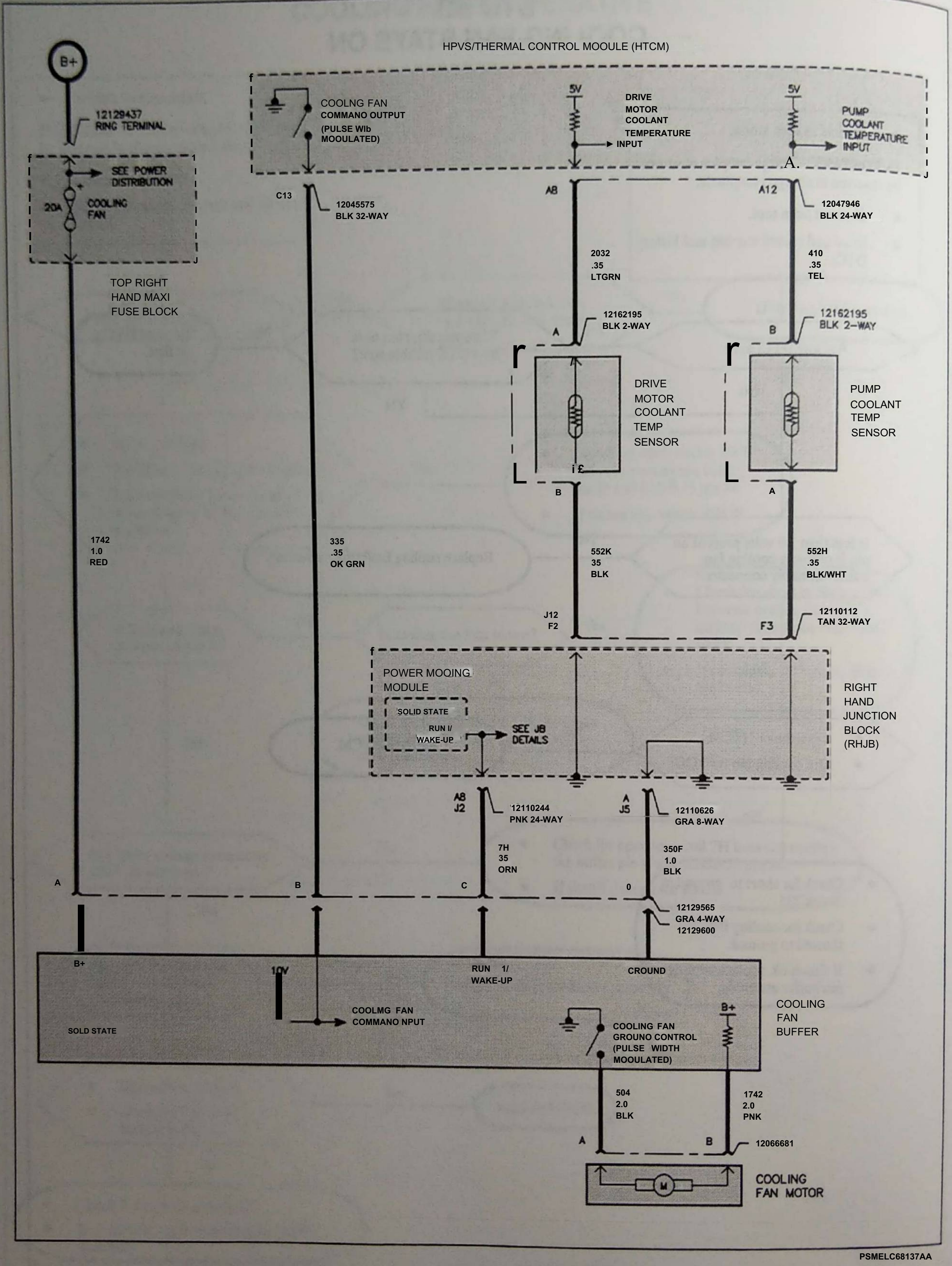
CS CamScanner

DTC BB

DTC BB
COOLING FAN STAYS ON


• Vehicle in Run mode.
IMPORTANT: Charge coupler must not be inserted in charge receptacle.
• Connect Scan tool.
• Read and record current and history DTCs.
Are any DTCs set?
Yes
Were you directed here by a DTC trouble tree?
No
Diagnose DTC's set first.
Yes
No
Is less than 1.0 volts present on pin B of 4-way cooling fan buffer assembly connector?
No
Replace cooling fan/buffer assembly^^
Yes
• Disconnect HTCM.
• Did cooling fan turn Off?
Yes
Replace HTCM.
No
• Check for short to ground in circuit 335.
• Check for cooling fan case shorted to ground.
• If circuit ok, replace cooling fan/buffer assembly.

COOLING FAN

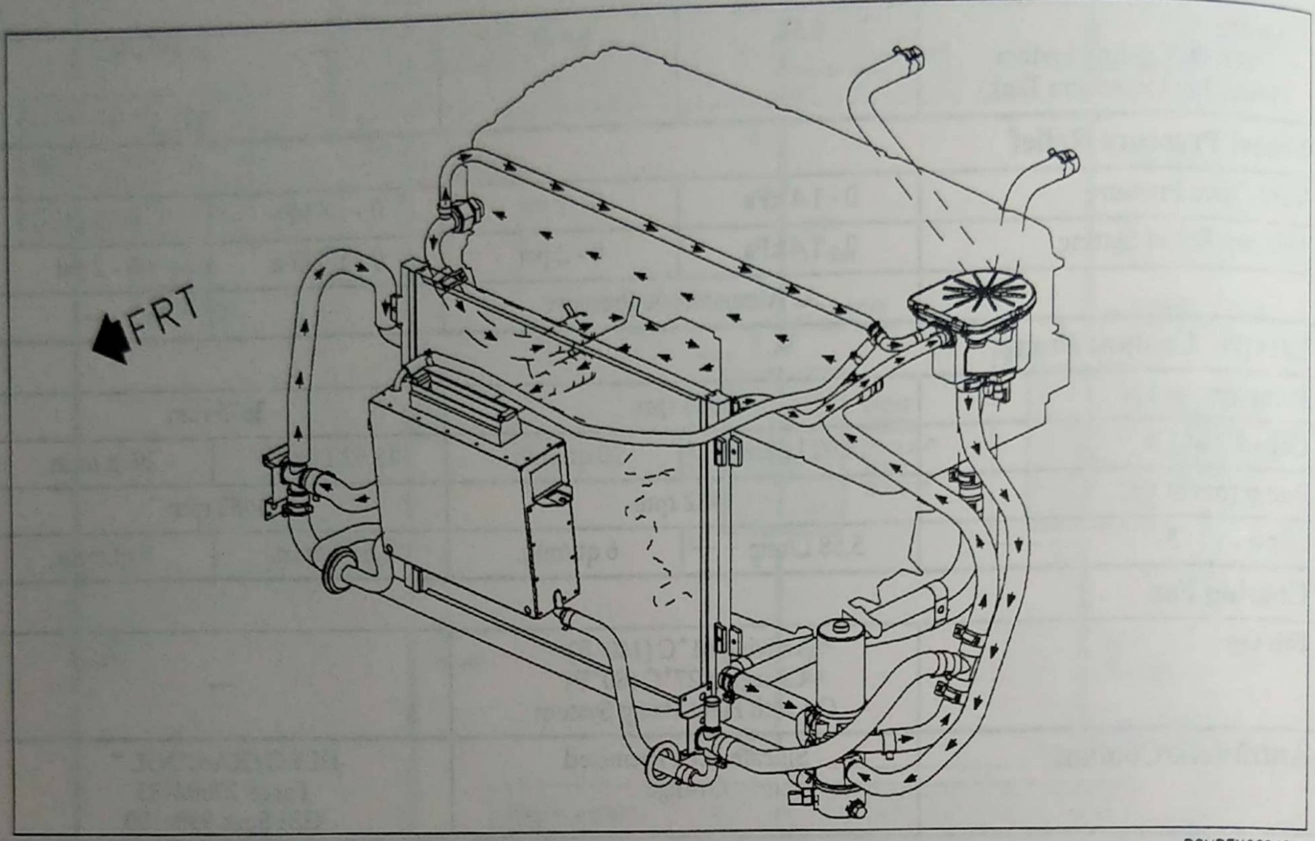

B+
12129437
RING TERMINAL
SEE POWER DISTRIBUTION
20A
COOLING FAN
TOP RIGHT HAND MAXI FUSE BLOCK
1742
1.0
RED
HPVS/THERMAL CONTROL MOOULE (HTCM)
COOLNG FAN COMMANO OUTPUT (PULSE WIb MOOULATED)
C13
12045575
BLK 32-WAY
335
.35
OK GRN
5V
DRIVE MOTOR COOLANT TEMPERATURE INPUT
5V
PUMP COOLANT TEMPERATURE INPUT
A.
A8
A12
12047946
BLK 24-WAY
2032
.35
LTGRN
410
.35
TEL
12162195
BLK 2-WAY
A
12162195
BLK 2-WAY
B
DRIVE MOTOR COOLANT TEMP SENSOR
PUMP COOLANT TEMP SENSOR
B
A
552K
35
BLK
552H
.35
BLK/WHT
J12
F2
F3
12110112
TAN 32-WAY
POWER MOOING MODULE
SOLID STATE
RUN I/ WAKE-UP
SEE JB DETAILS
RIGHT HAND JUNCTION BLOCK (RHJB)
A8
J2
12110244
PNK 24-WAY
A
J5
12110626
GRA 8-WAY
7H
35
ORN
350F
1.0
BLK
A
B
C
0
12129565
GRA 4-WAY
12129600
B+
10V
RUN 1/ WAKE-UP
CROUND
SOLD STATE
COOLMG FAN COMMANO NPUT
COOLING FAN GROUNO CONTROL (PULSE WIDTH MOOULATED)
B+
COOLING FAN BUFFER
504
2.0
BLK
1742
2.0
PNK
A
B
12066681
M
COOLING FAN MOTOR
PSMELC68137AA

THERMAL COOLING SYSTEM

MEASUREMENT	STANDARD		SERVICE LIMIT	
	METRIC	ENGLISH	METRIC	ENGLISH
Radiator				
Capacity - Thermal Cooling System (Including Expansion Tank)	6.5L	6.4 qt.	—	—
Vessel Pressure Relief				
Vent Open Pressure	0-1.4 kPa	0 - 2 psi	0-1.4 kPa	0 - 2 psi
Vacuum Relief Setting	0 -1.4 kPa	0 - 2 psi	0-1.4 kPa	0 - 2 psi
	At Atmospheric Pressure		—	—
Electric Coolant Pump				
Pump rpm at 12v	3675 rpm		3675 rpm	
Capacity at 12v	18.92 L/min.	20 qt./min.	18.92 L/min.	20 qt./min.
Pump rpm at 5v	1482 rpm		1482 rpm	
Capacity at 5v	5.68 L/min.	6 qt./min.	5.68 L/min.	6 qt./min.
Cooling Fan				
Fan On	Driving 61 °C (140°F) Charging 27°C(80°F) On with Heat Pump System		—	
Antifreeze/Coolant	Silicate Free Premixed Orange		ELECTRA-COOL™ Part# 27002485 GM Spec 9986100	

COOLANT SYSTEM FLOW SCHEMATIC

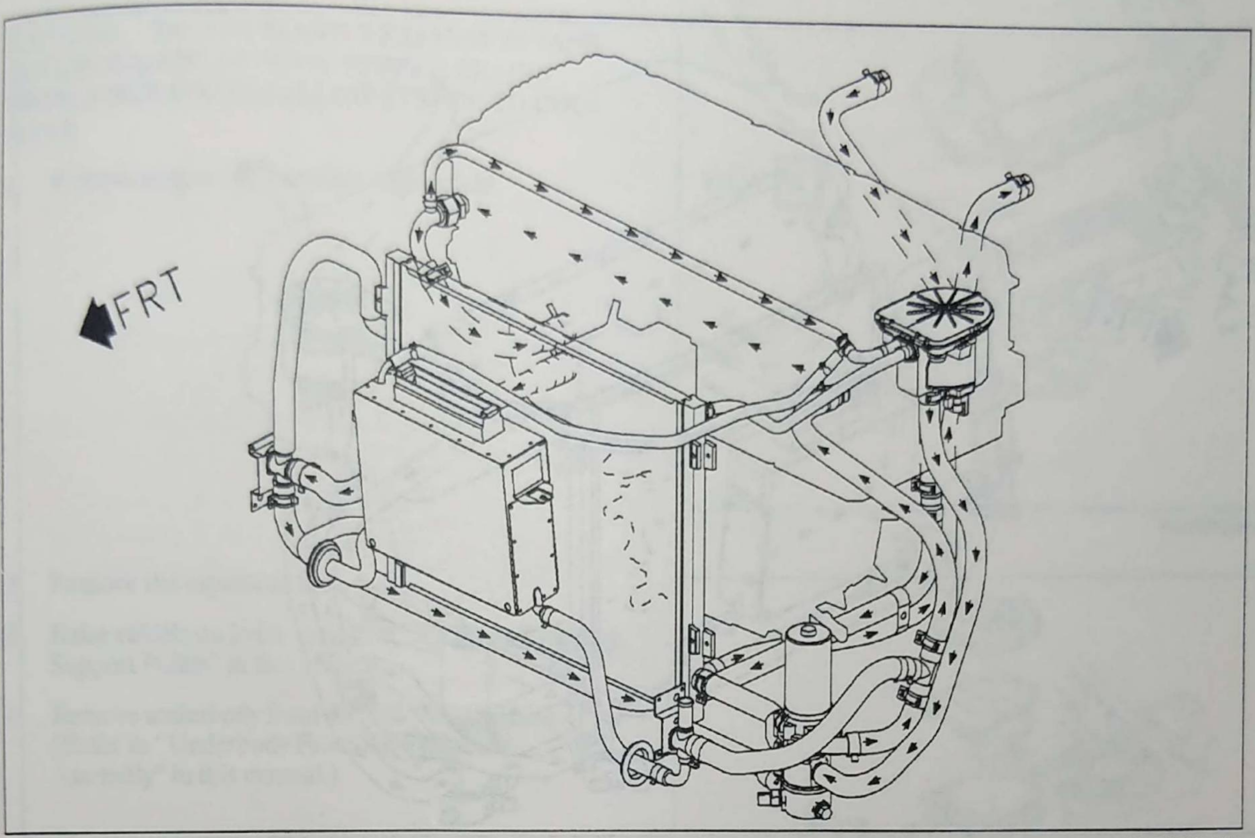
RUN MODE WITHOUT WASTE HEAT



PSMPEN66942AA

Tn the Run mode with out waste heat the coolant flows from the coolant pump outlet to the power electronics bay (PEB) inlet located on the left front side of the power inverter module (PIM). The coolant flows through the PEB to the outlet which is located on the right front side of the PIM and then flows to the drive motor inlet which is the upper hose, a small portion of the coolant is sent from the PIM outlet connector to the coolant expansion tank located on the left front strut tower. The coolant flows through the drive motor to the outlet which is the lower hose and then flows to the coolant recovery check valve inlet which is the center hose facing inboard. When the heater is in the off position the coolant is directed to the radiator inlet which is the right upper hose from the coolant recovery check valve outlet which is located on the top of the valve. The coolant passes through the radiator to the outlet located at the right side lower and out to the coolant pump manifold.

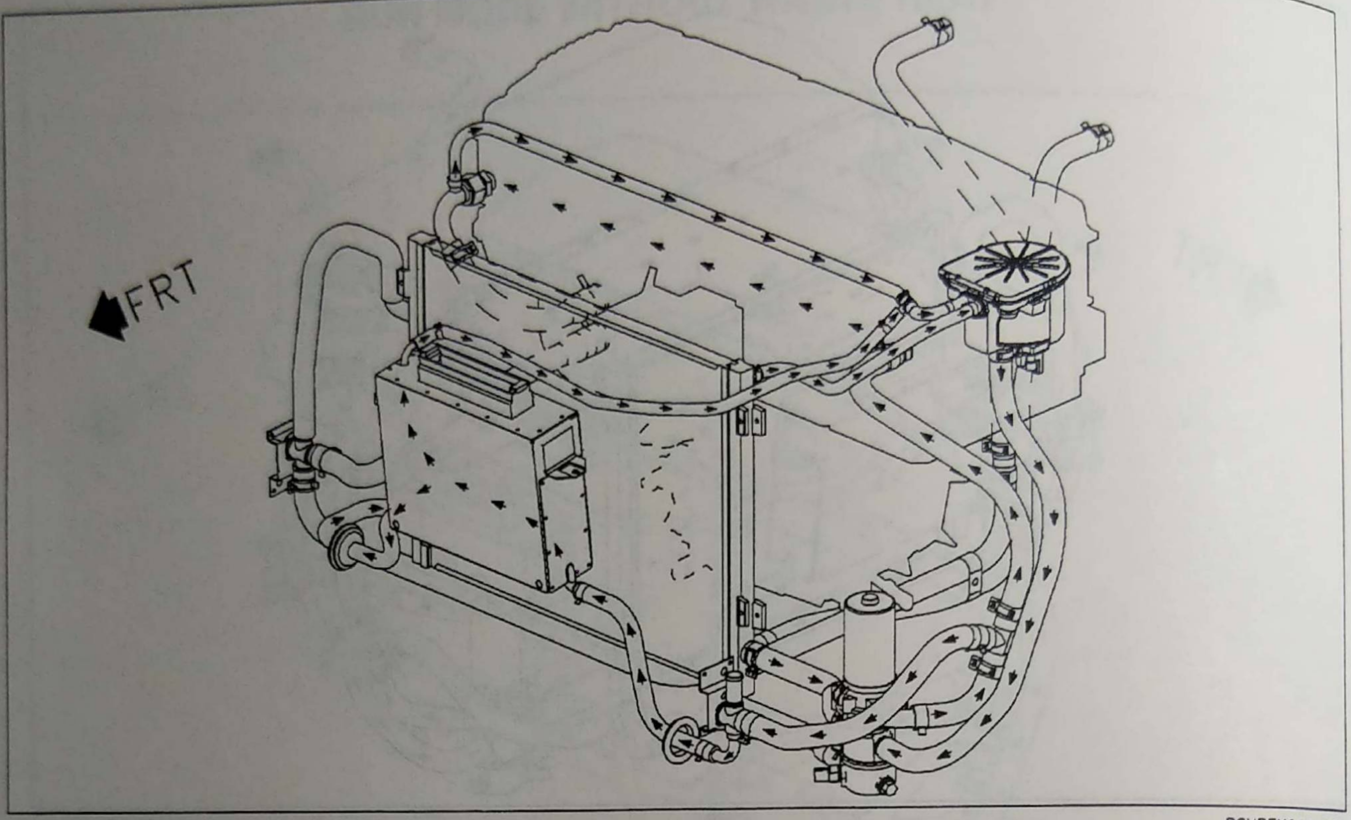
RUN MODE WITH WASTE HEAT



PSMPEN66942AA

In the Run mode with waste heat the coolant flows from the coolant pump outlet to the power electronics bay (PEB) inlet located on the left front side of the power inverter module (PIM). The coolant flows through the PEB to the outlet which is located on the right front side of the PIM and then flows to the drive motor inlet which is the upper hose, a small portion of the coolant is sent from the PIM outlet connector to the coolant expansion tank located on the left front strut tower. The coolant flows through the drive motor to the outlet which is the lower hose and then flows to the coolant recovery check valve inlet which is the center hose facing inboard. When the heater is in the on position the coolant is directed through the coolant recovery check valve to the heater inlet hose located on the bottom of the valve. The coolant passes through the heater core to the heater outlet hose and returns to the coolant pump manifold inlet.

OFTMODE WHEN CHARGING BATTERIES



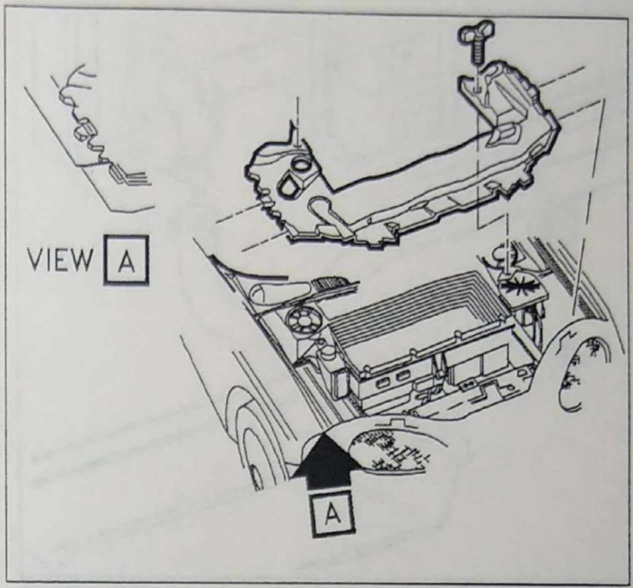
PSMPEN66944AA

In the Off mode when battery charging is occurring the coolant flows from the coolant pump outlet to the drive motor battery charger receptacle coolant valve inlet and power electronics bay (PEB) inlet. When charging the valve is opened to allow coolant to flow to the charger receptacle. The coolant flows through the charger receptacle to the charger receptacle outlet hose which goes to the radiator, a small portion of the coolant is sent to the coolant expansion tank through the charger receptacle vent hose. The coolant passes through the radiator to the outlet located at the left side lower on the radiator and out to the coolant pump manifold.

COMPLETE COOLANT SYSTEM DRAINING PROCEDURE

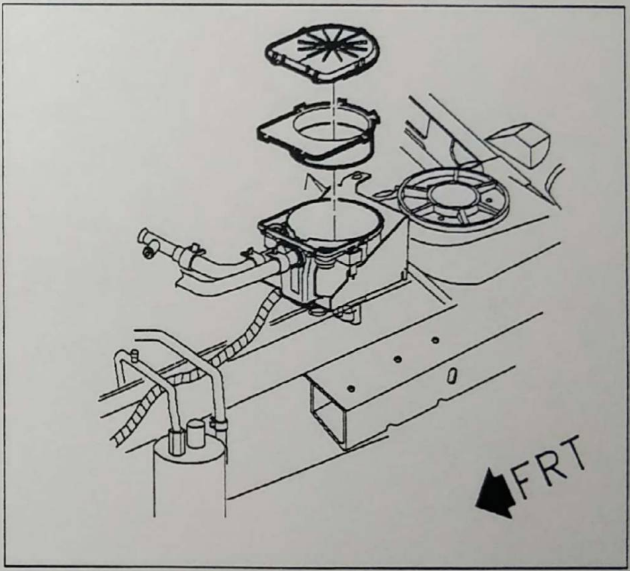
CAUTION: 00 NOT REMOVE EXPANSION TANK COVER OR OPEN COOLING SYSTEM DRAINS FROM A HOT SYSTEM. ALLOW SYSTEM TO COOL FIRST.

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector .Assembly” in this manual.)



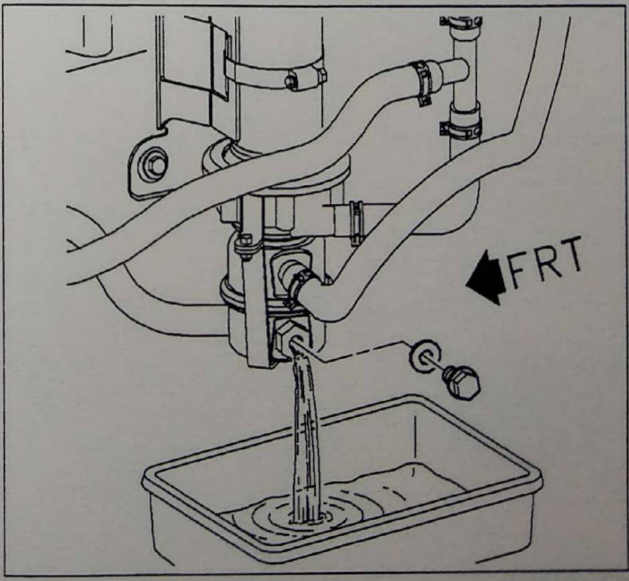
PSMPEN66720AA

5. Position drain pan under water pump manifold.

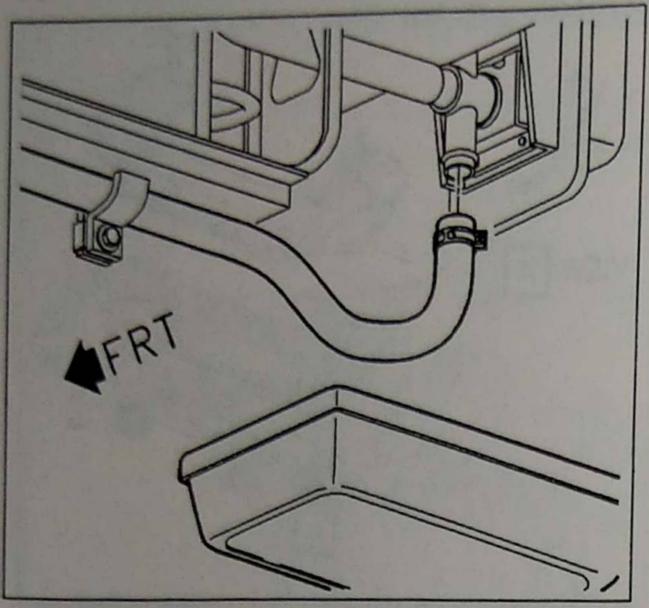
IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the water pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in—lbs)



PSMPEN66458A8



PSMPEN66460AB

8. Position drain pan under the right hand mid-rail under the coolant recovery check valve.

9. Remove lower hose on coolant recovery check valve draining coolant from the heater core and the valve.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

10. After coolant is drained from heater core and valve reinstall heater inlet hose and clamp. Position clamp at 4 o'clock.

11. Position drain pan under charger receptacle.

12. Remove the charger receptacle outlet hose on the right side of the charger receptacle.

13. Remove the charger receptacle inlet hose on the left side of the charger receptacle.

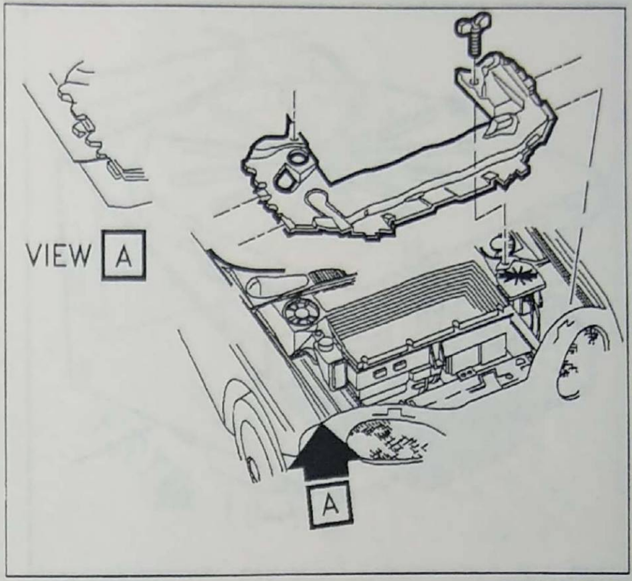
14. After the coolant has drained from the charger receptacle and hoses, reinstall inlet and outlet hoses and clamps. Position both clamps on the charger receptacle to 6 o'clock.

15. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly" in this manual.)

MAIN PATH COOLANT DRAIN PROCEDURE

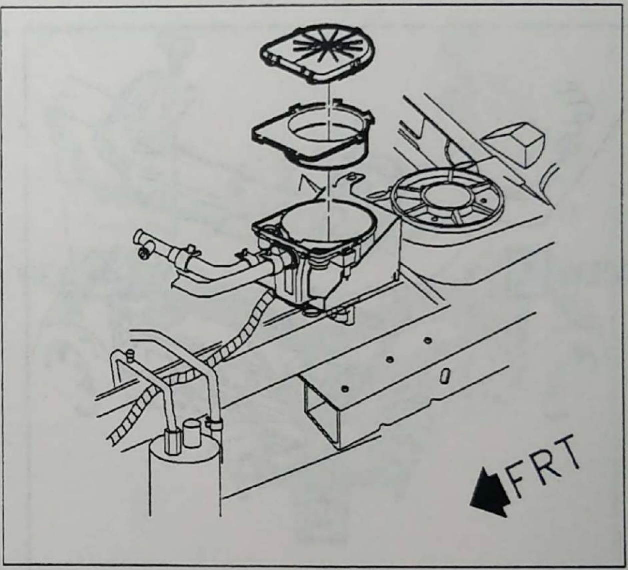
CAUTION: DO NO! REMONTE EXPANSION TANK CONER OR OPEN COOLING SYSTEM DRAINS FROM A HOT SYSTEM. ALLOW SYSTEM TO COOL FIRST.

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. (Refer to “Lifting, Jacking, and Hoisting” section in this manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66720AA

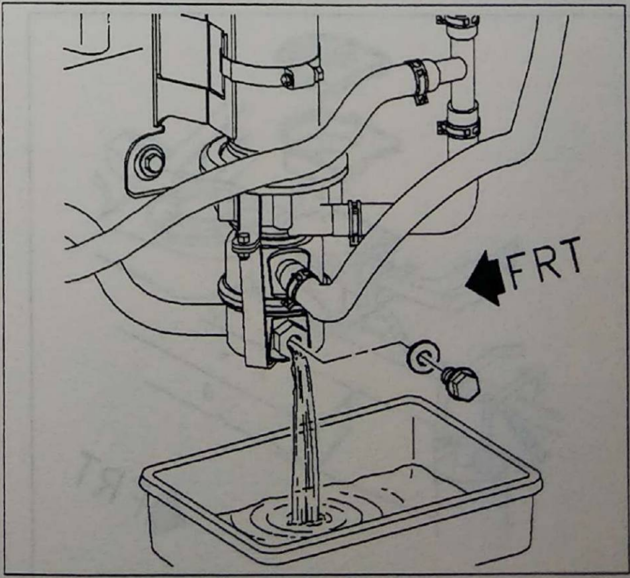
5. Position drain pan under water pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

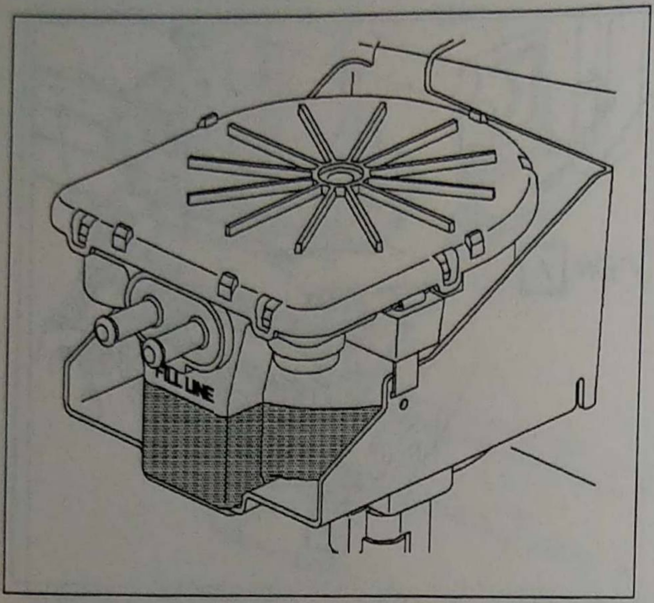
6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the water pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in-lbs)

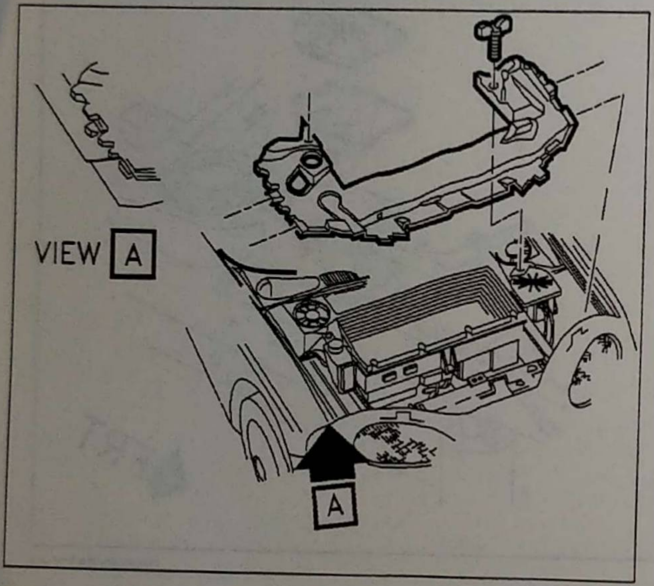
8. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



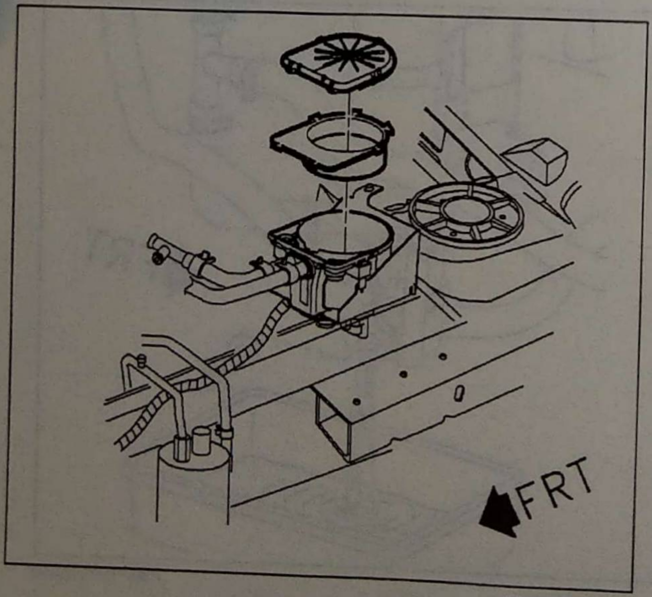
PSNPEN66458AB



PSMPEN66A60AA



PSMGEP65869AC



PSMPEN66720AA

COOLANT LEVEL AND FILL PROCEDURE

COOLANT LEVEL CHECK

Remove engine compartment sight shield. Inspect coolant level through the side of the expansion tank verify fluid is to the fill line on tank, with the vehicle in the Lock mode.

COOLANT FILL PROCEDURE WITH PDT

1. Connect portable diagnostic tool (PDT).
2. Remove engine compartment sightshield.
3. Remove expansion tank cover.

4 Fill coolant system until you reach the fill line on the expansion tank with ELECTRA-COOL~ Coolant part #27002485 or equivalent which meet GM Spec #9986100. The fluid level will drain down into the coolant system slowly and fluid should be added until the fluid level stabilizes.

5. Place vehicle in "RUN" mode with heat pump system off.

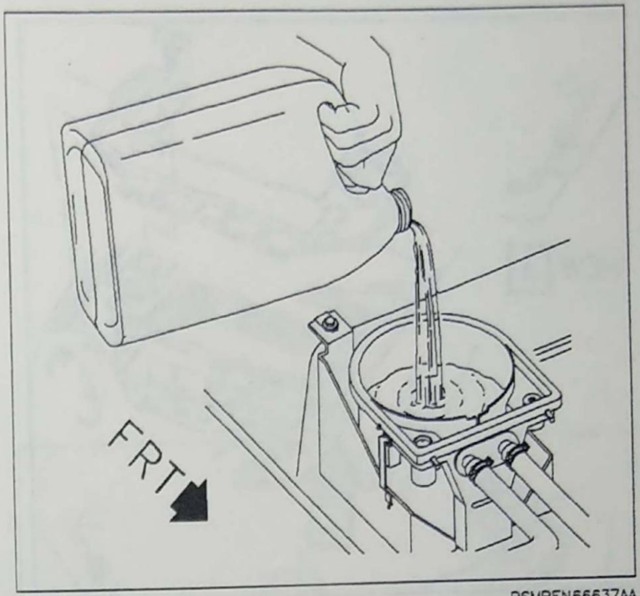
6. Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.

7. Select "Special Test" on PDT. Select "HVAC Coolant Fill" from special test menu.

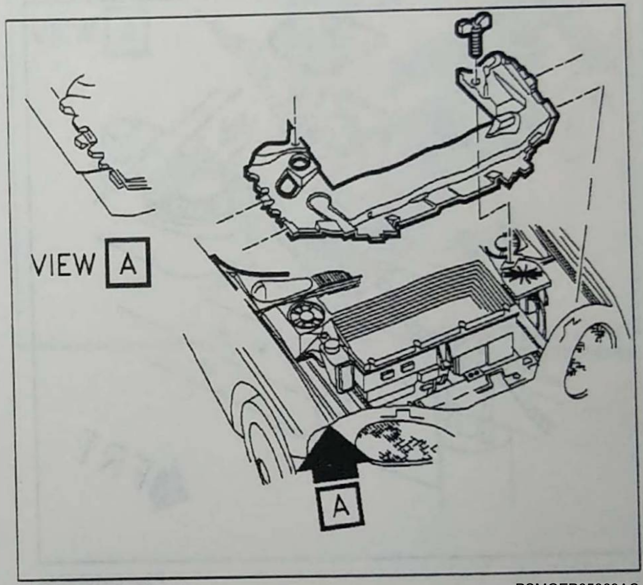
IMPORTANT: This procedure will take up to 12 minutes to complete. Continue to maintain fluid level in expansion tank through out the test. If expansion tank is allowed to empty, air may be introduced into the system.

8. When test is complete, install cover on expansion tank and check for leaks.

9. Install engine compartment sight shield.



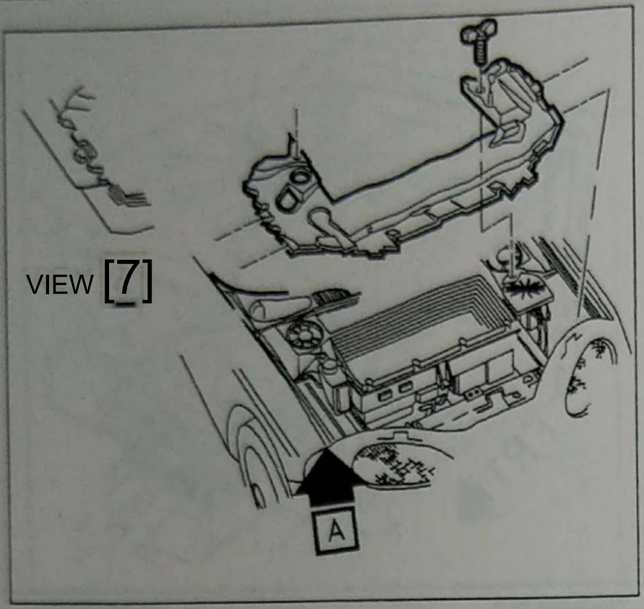
PSMPEN66637AA



PSMGEP65869AC

CS CamScanner

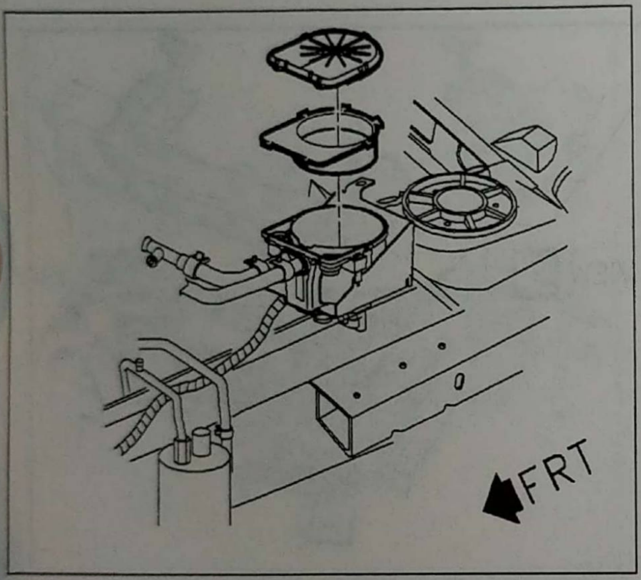
COOLANT FILL PROCEDURE WITHOUT PDT



PSMGEP55869AC

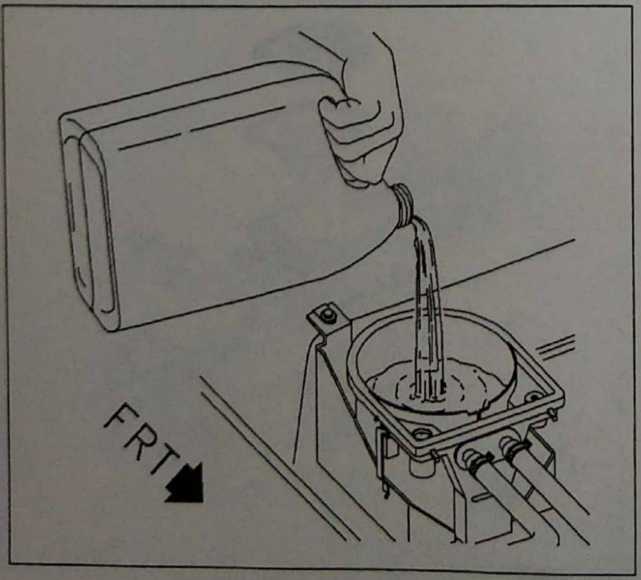
1 Check to insure that all the hoses and fittings are connected. Verify no codes present in HPVS/thermal control module (HTCM). If DTCs present, refer to “HTCM Trouble Code Diagnostic.”

2. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMPEN6672OAA

3. Remove the expansion tank cover.



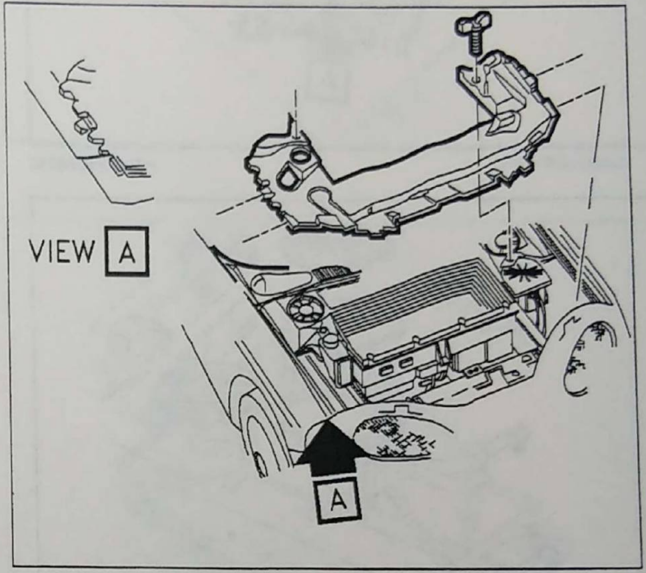
PSMPEN66637AA

4. Fill coolant system until you reach the fill line on the expansion tank with ELECTRA-COOL™ Coolant part 27002485 or equivalent which meet GM spec #9986100. The fluid level will drain down into the coolant system slowly and fluid should be added until the fluid level stabilizes.
5. Place vehicle in run mode.
6. Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.
7. After one minute turn on heat mode. Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.
8. After one minute turn on vent mode.
9. Repeat steps 6-8 two more times.
10. After one minute turn on heat mode.

11. Insert charger paddle into charger receptacle. Verify charger is operating.

"V 12. Maintain fluid level to fill line in expansion tank.

13. After one minute remove charger paddle from charger receptacle.
14. Turn HVAC system to vent mode and insert charger paddle into charger receptacle. Verify charger is operating.
15. After two minutes remove charger paddle from charger receptacle. Top off fluid level to fill line, install cover on expansion tank and check for leaks.
16. Install engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

COOLANT LEAK DIAGNOSIS

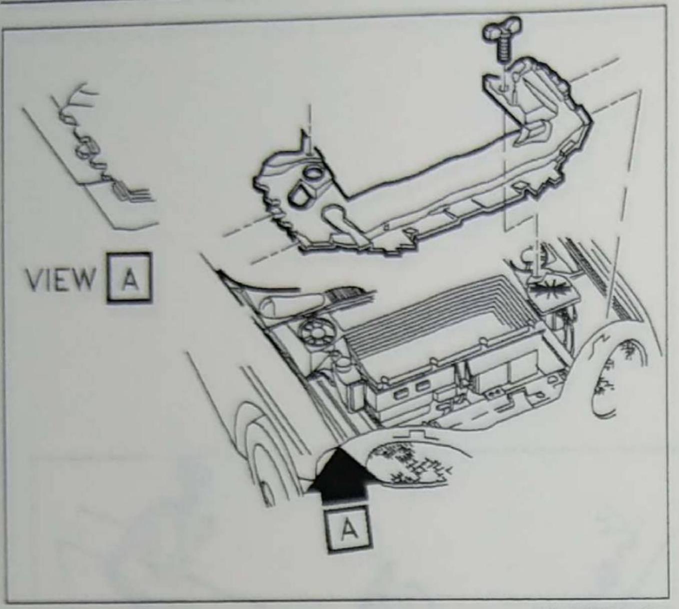
Most coolant leaks are easily located and repaired by visually finding the leak and replacing or repairing the necessary parts. On some occasions a coolant leak may be difficult to locate. The following procedure may assist in locating and repairing most leaks. The EVi uses a low pressure system and pressure testing is not recommended and could damage coolant or drive system components.

1. A Black Light Kit (SA9175NE) and Coolant Dye (PN21007651) or equivalent should be used for finding leaks. Refer to manufacturer’s directions when using the kit.
2. Pour specified amount of dye into leaking coolant system.
3. Operate the vehicle under normal operating conditions as directed in the kit.
4. Direct the light toward the suspected area. The dye fluid will appear as a yellow path leading to the source.

TESTING THE COOLANT SYSTEM

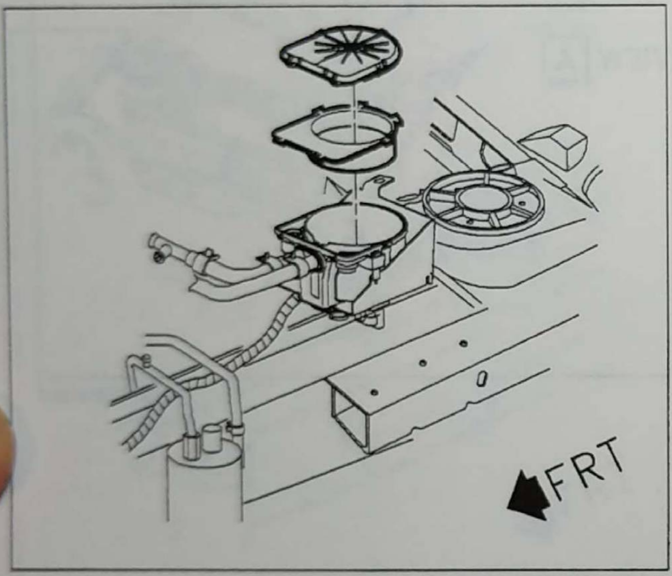
OPERATIONAL TEST

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove expansion tank cover.
3. Place vehicle in “RUN” mode with heater system in the Off mode.

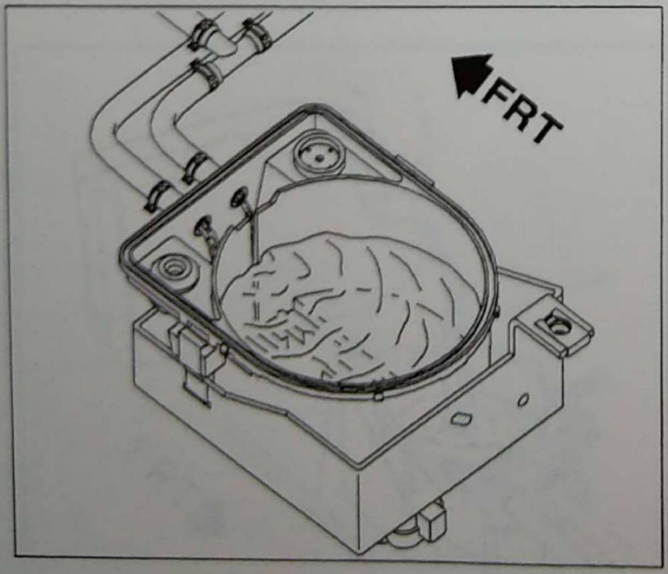


PSMPEN66720AA

Coolant should be flowing from both vent hoses into the expansion tank. The radiator vent hose on the left side will have a higher volume (thicker) stream as compared to the vent hose on the right. The pressure of the two coolant streams coming into the expansion tank should be about equal. This will indicate that both coolant valves are closed and coolant is being sent through the radiator.

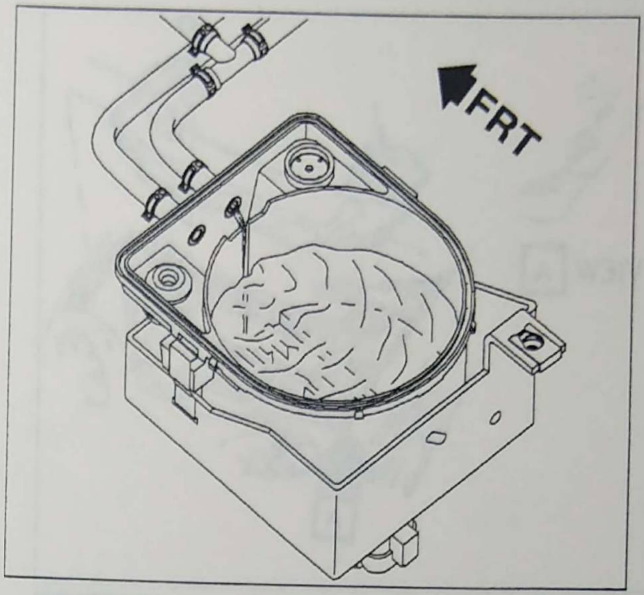
4. Pump voltage can be monitored with the PDT or service stall while performing this test, the pump voltage will vary depending on the coolant temperature.
5. Coolant recovery check valve and drive motor charger receptacle valve can be monitored with the PDT or service stall while performing this test.

By watching the coolant flow from the vents, you can determine if the coolant recovery check valve is moving when cabin heating is requested.



PSMPEN67367AA

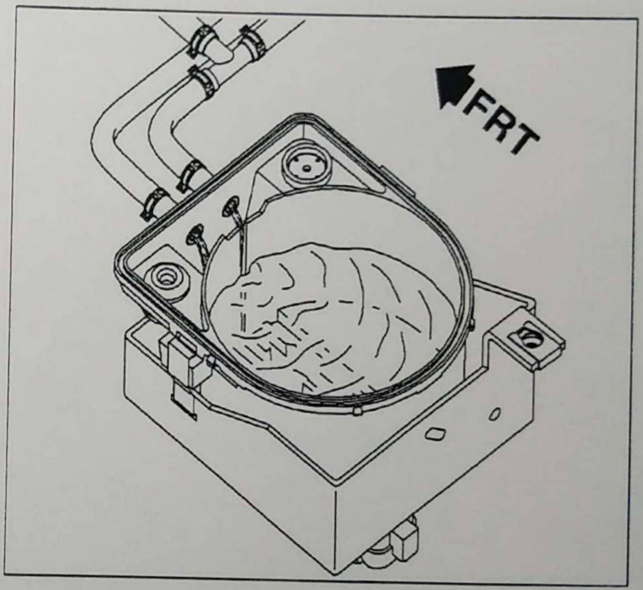
6. Turn On heater.
7. Monitor coolant flow through the vent hoses into the expansion tank. After about five seconds the coolant flow from the radiator vent hose on the left side should decrease and almost stop coolant flow Th indicates that coolant recovery check valve has moved into the heat mode and is diverting the coolant from the radiator to the heater core
8. Turn Off heater.



PSMPEN67368AA

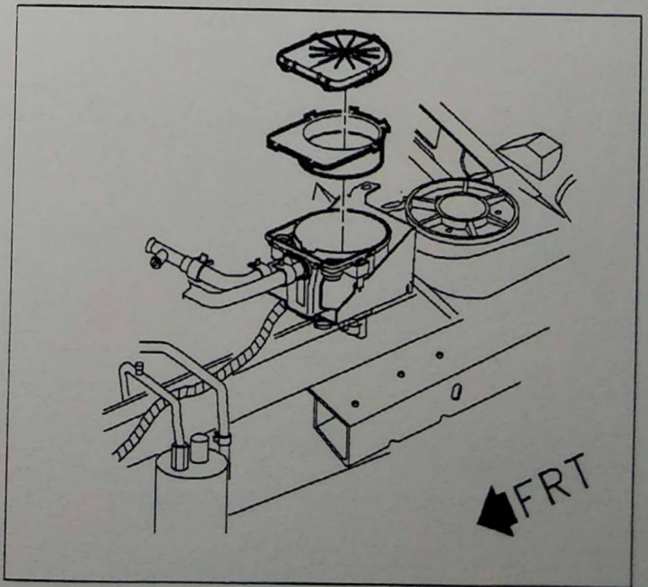
9. With vehicle in RUN mode and heater system in the Off mode, insert operational charger paddle into charger receptacle, verify that the charger is operating.
10. Monitor coolant flow through the vent hoses into the expansion tank. After about five seconds, the coolant flow from the left vent hose will decrease in pressure and the right vent hose should remain the same. This indicates that the driver motor charger receptacle valve has moved and is diverting coolant through the charger receptacle.

When the charger paddle is removed, there will be an increase in pressure through both vent hoses in the expansion tank as the valve closes and then will return to a steady stream.

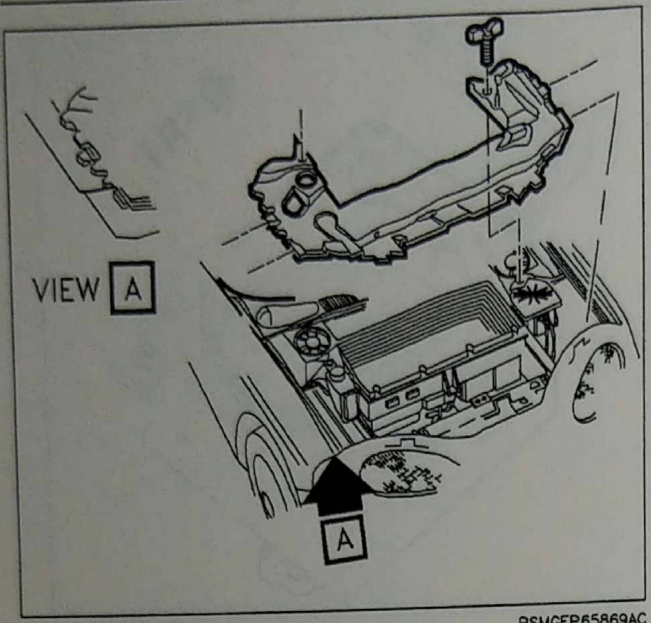


PSMPEN67369AA

11. Fill coolant to fill line on expansion tank.
12. Install expansion tank cover



PSMPEN66720AA



PSMGEP65869AC

13. Install engine compartment sight shield.

FLUSHING THE COOLING SYSTEM

When the propulsion cooling system becomes contaminated, it should be flushed thoroughly to remove the contaminants before the propulsion system is seriously damaged. One source of contamination is incorrect coolant being added to the system.

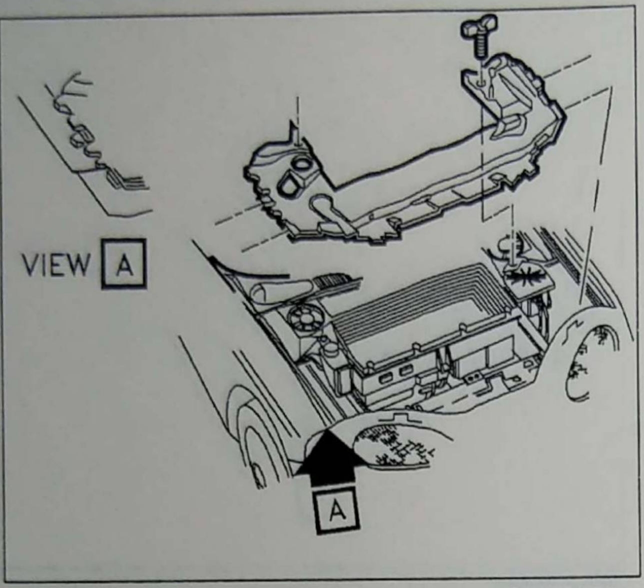
To remove such contaminants from the propulsion system the cooling system must be thoroughly flushed.

IMPORTANT: The **EV**l cooling system is a low pressure system. Pressure testers, air pressure or hose type power flushing should never be used or damage will occur to the propulsion cooling system components.

To remove contamination, the following procedure is recommended:

IMPORTANT: The cooling system holds approximately one and a half gallons of coolant.

1. Drain complete cooling system. (Refer to “Complete Coolant System Draining” procedure in this manual.)
2. Connect portable diagnostic tool (PDT).
3. Fill the cooling system with clean water to the fill line on the expansion tank. The fluid level will drain down into the coolant system slowly and fluid should be added until the fluid level stabilizes.
4. Place vehicle in “RUN” mode with heat pump system off.
5. Maintain fluid level to fill line on expansion tank.
6. Select the following:
    - “Special Test” PDT.
    - “HVAC Coolant Fill” from Special Test menu.
7. After coolant fill special test has been completed, repeat steps 1 - 6 two more times.
8. When cooling system flush is completed, fill coolant system. (Refer to “Coolant Fill” procedure in this manual.)



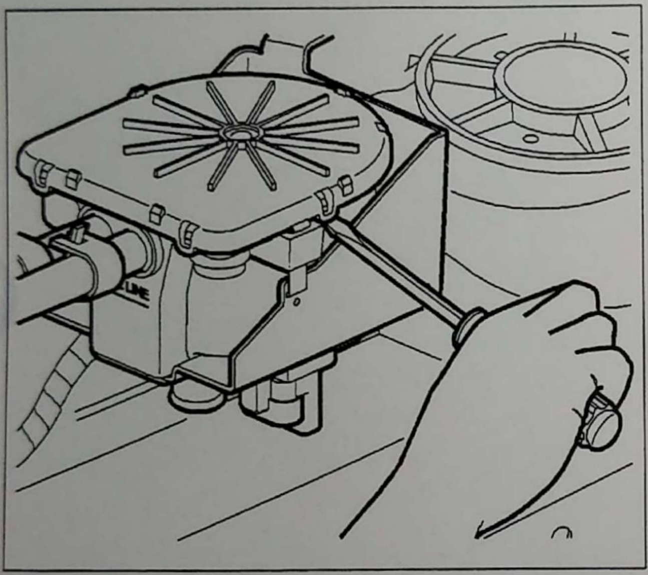
PSMGEP65869AC

COOLANT EXPANSION TANK

CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE EXPANSION TANK COVER OR OPEN COOLING SYSTEM DRAINS FROM A HOT SYSTEM. ALLOW SYSTEM TO COOL FIRST.

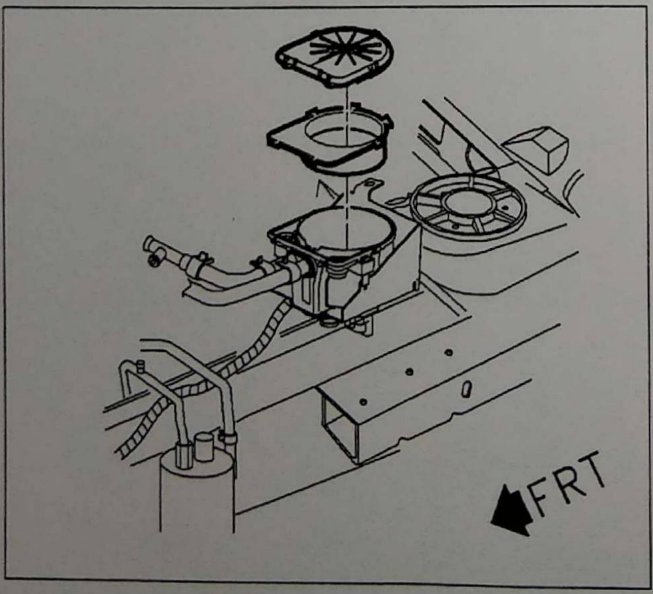
COOLANT EXPANSION TANK COVER REMOVAL

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMPEN66959AA

2. Remove the expansion tank cover using a small screw driver. Insert screw driver between expansion tank and cover clip and pry gently outward away from expansion tank clip tangs.



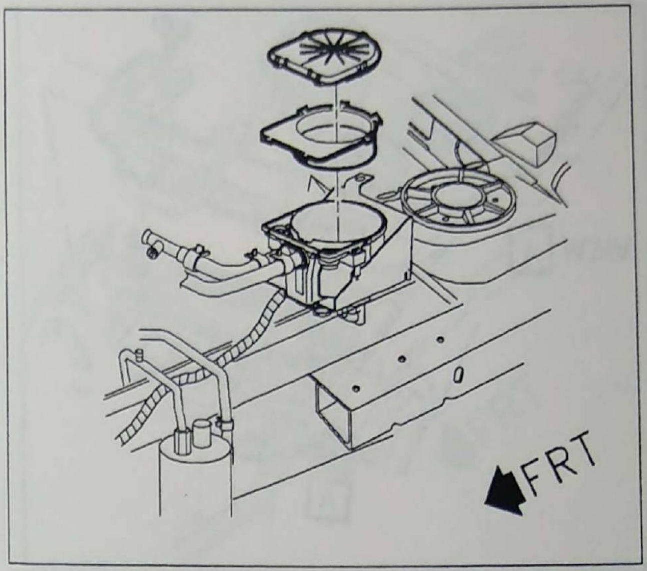
PSMPEN6672QAA

3. Remove expansion tank cover and diaphragm from expansion tank.

COOLANT EXPANSION TANK COVER

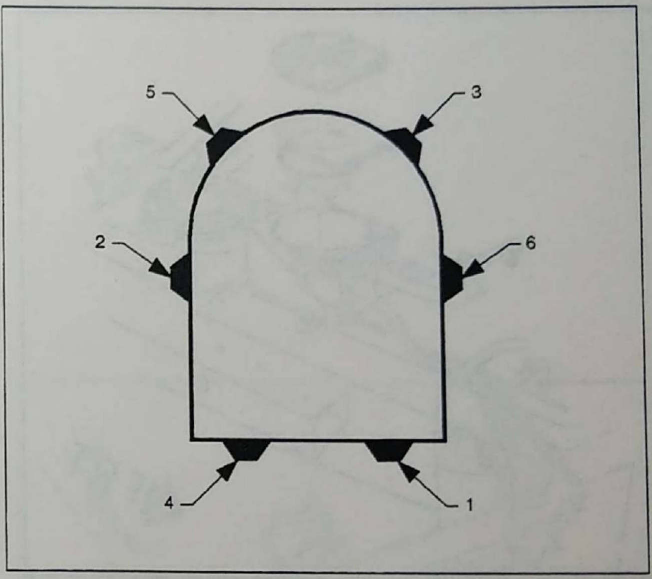
INSTALLATION

! Install expansion tank diaphragm into expansion tank. Verify that diaphragm is aligned properly to tank and diaphragm seal is seated into tank body groove.



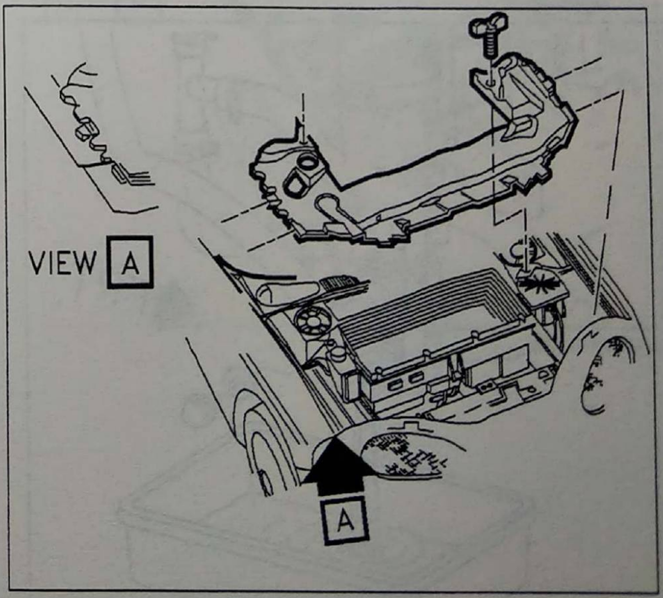
PSMPEN66720AA

2. Position expansion tank cover over tank body, keep cover parallel to tank body to reduce mispositioning of diaphragm. Maintain pressure on the cover with one hand and engage cover clips onto tank tangs in sequence as shown to reduce effort to install cover and maintain seal position. Verify clips are fully sealed onto tank tangs.
3. Place vehicle in RUN mode and check for leaks.



PSMPEN70888AA

4. Install engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

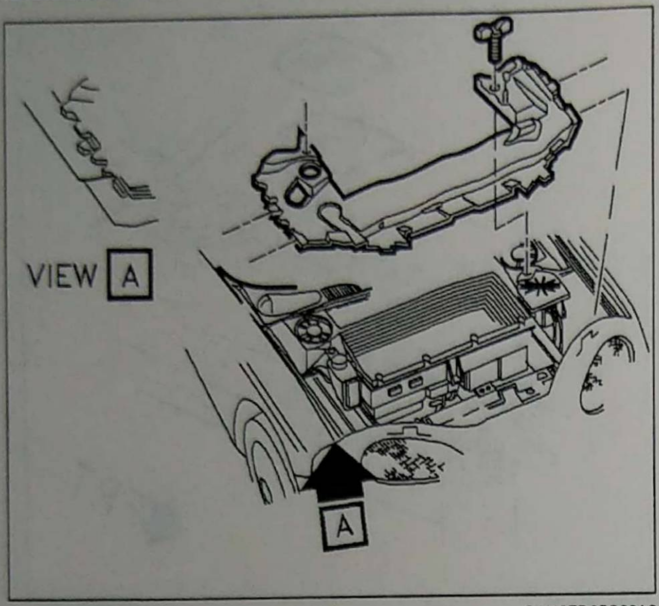
CS CamScanner

COOLANT EXPANSION TANK

REMOVAL

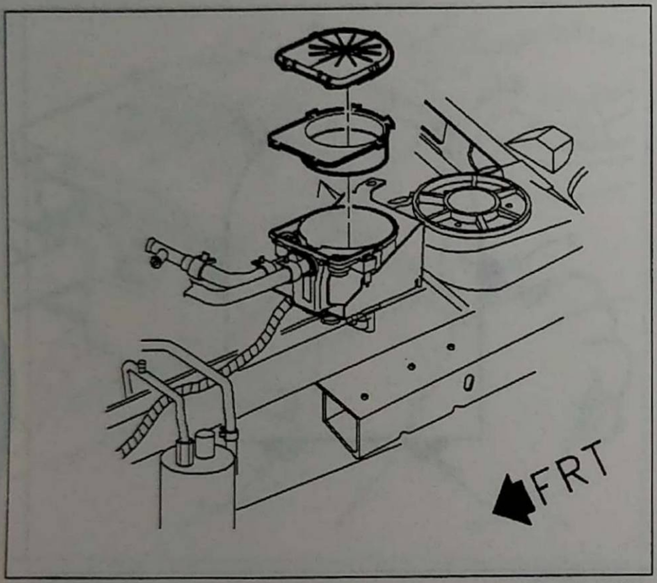
CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE EXPANSION TANK COVER OR OPEN COOLING SYSTEM DRAINS FROM A HOT SYSTEM. ALLOW SYSTEM TO COOL FIRST.

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66720AA

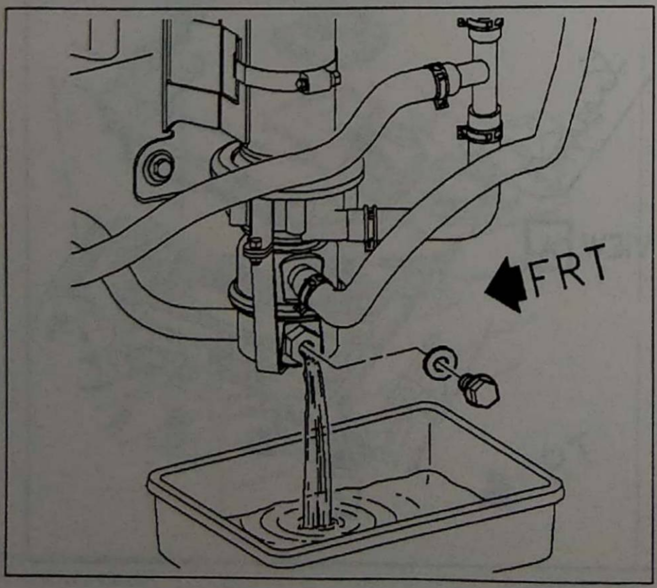
5. Position drain pan under coolant pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the coolant pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path into container.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path, reinstall coolant pump manifold drain plug and gasket

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in-Ibs)

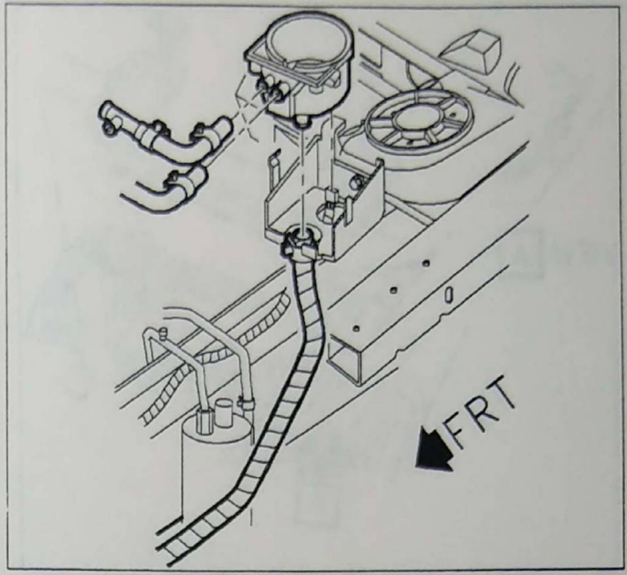
8. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this service manual.)
9. Lower vehicle on hoist.



PSMPEN66458A8

CS CamScanner

10. Disconnect coolant recovery expansion tank inlet hose from expansion lank.
    a. Disconnect radiator vent outlet hose from expansion tank.
    b. Disconnect expansion tank bracket from expansion tank body by prying expansion tank bracket tabs outward and sliding expansion tank body upward.
    c. Disconnect coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose from expansion tank body.
    d. Disconnect low coolant sensor connector.



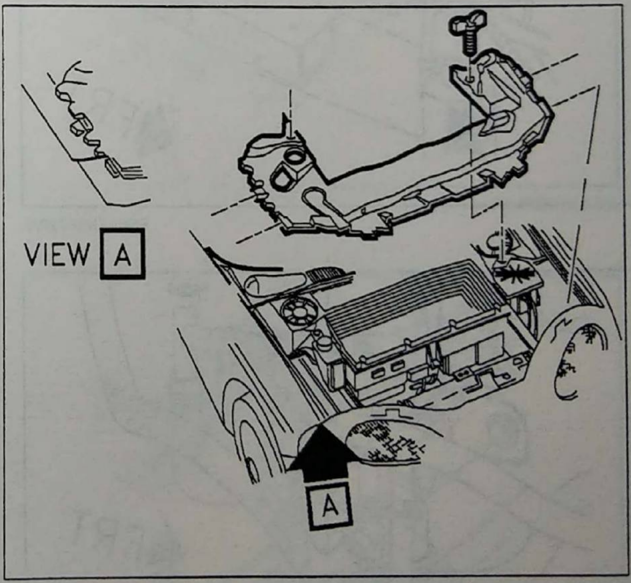
PSMPEN66659AA

INSTALLATION

1. Connect coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose to expansion tank body. Position clamp tangs to 3 o'clock.
    a. Connect low coolant level sensor connector.
    b. Align expansion tank body to expansion tank bracket engage retaining tabs from expansion tank bracket to expansion tank body.
    c. Connect radiator vent outlet hose to expansion tank body. Position clamp tangs to 9 o’clock.
    d. Connect coolant recovery expansion tank inlet hose to expansion tank. Position clamp tangs to 12 o’clock.

Z Fill coolant system following “Fill” procedure found in this section.

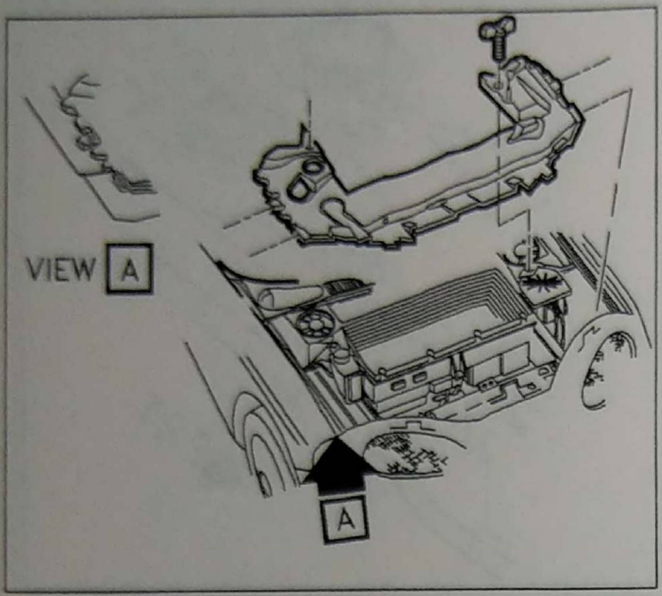
3. Install engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

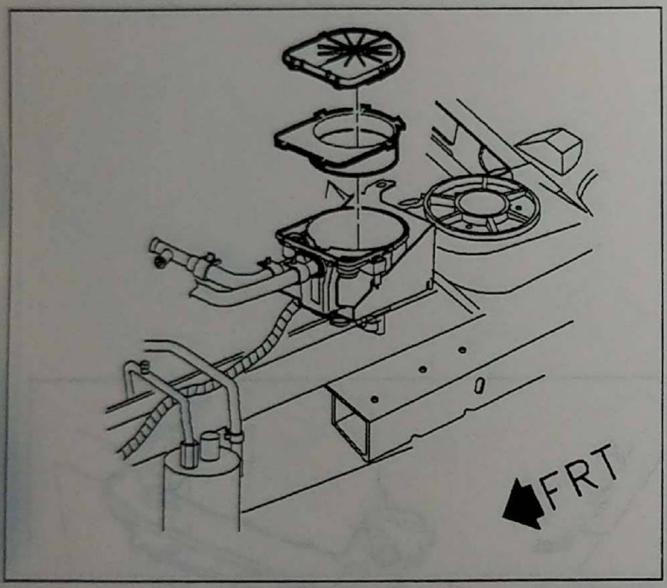
COOLANT EXPANSION TANK BRACKET

REMOVAL



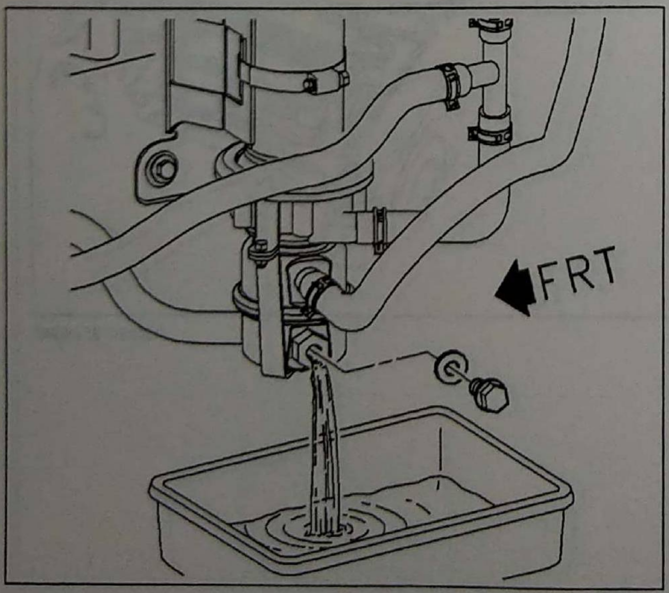
PSMGEP65869AC

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMPEN66720AA

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this service manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this service manual.)



PSMPEN66458AB

5. Position drain pan under coolant pump manifold.

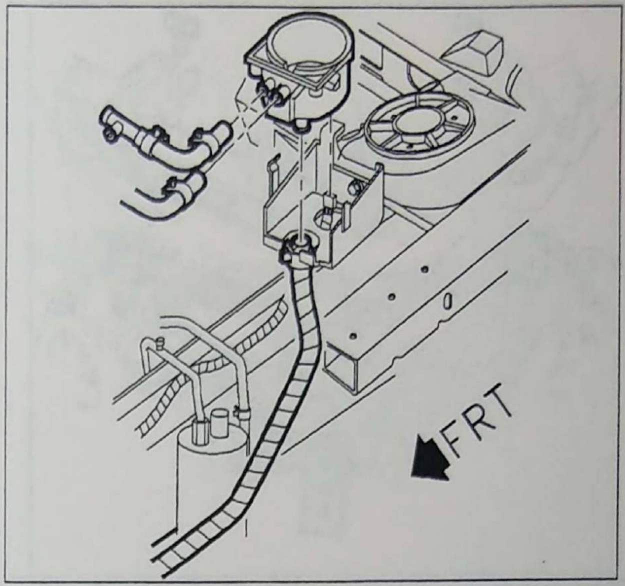
IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug from the coolant pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path into container.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall coolant pump manifold drain plug.

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in-lbs)

8. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this service manual.)
9. Lower vehicle on hoist.

10. Disconnect coolant recovery expansion tank inlet hose from expansion tank. Disconnect radiator vent outlet hose from expansion tank.
11. Disconnect expansion tank bracket from expansion tank body by prying expansion tank bracket tabs outward and sliding expansion tank body upward.
12. Disconnect coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose from expansion tank body. Disconnect low coolant sensor connector.



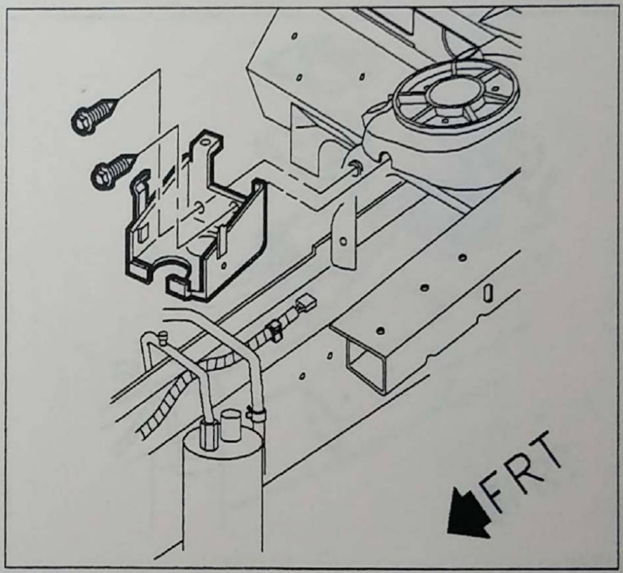
PSMPEN66659AA

13. Remove expansion tank bracket bolts and remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

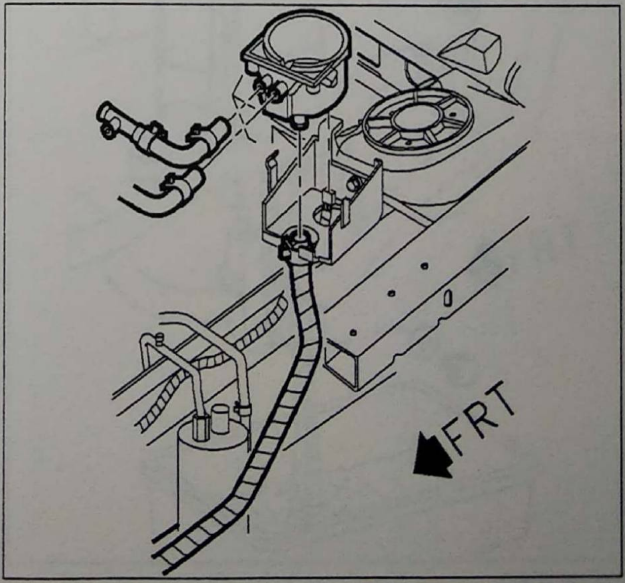
1. Align expansion tank bracket to strut tower install bolts.

Torque: 6N*m (53 in-lbs)

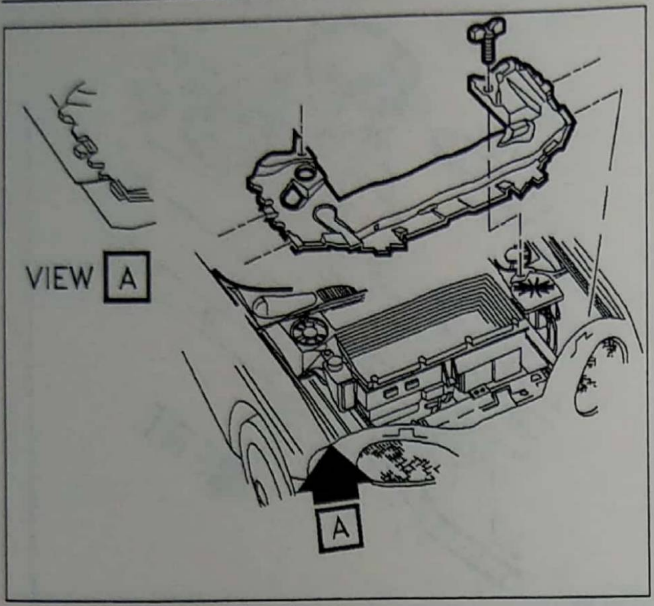


PSMPEN66658AA

2. Connect coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose to expansion tank body. Position clamp tangs to 3 o’clock. Connect low coolant level sensor connector.
3. Align expansion tank body to expansion tank bracket, engage retaining tabs from expansion tank bracket to expansion tank body.
4. Connect radiator vent outlet hose to expansion tank body. Position clamps to 9 o’clock.
5. Connect coolant recovery expansion tank inlet hose to expansion tank. Position clamp tangs to 12 o’clock.
6. Fill coolant system following “Fill” procedure found in this service manual.



PSMPEN66659AA



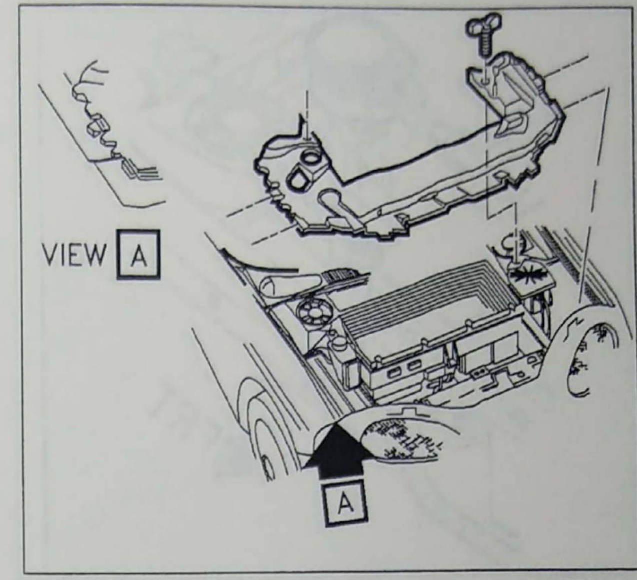
PSMGEP65869AC

7. Install engine compartment sight shield.

LOW COOLANT LEVEL SWITCH

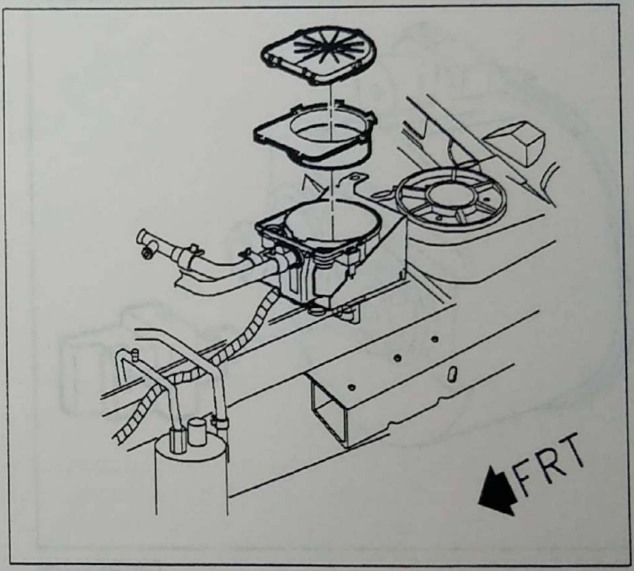
REMOVAL

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this service manual).
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66720AA

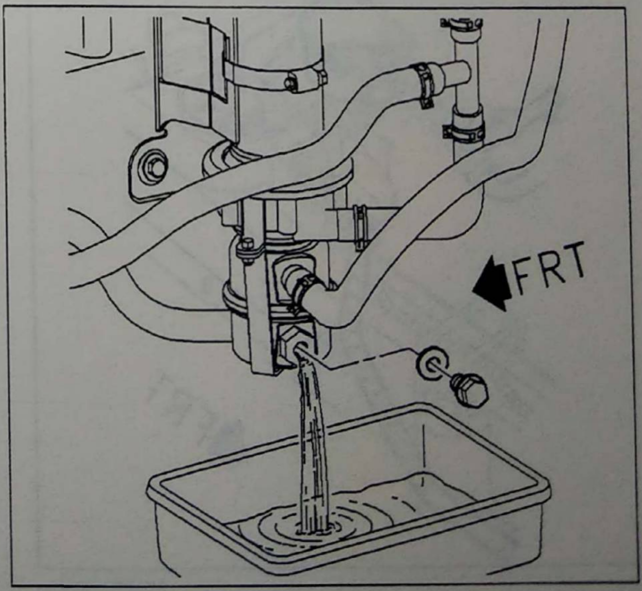
5. Position drain pan under coolant pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

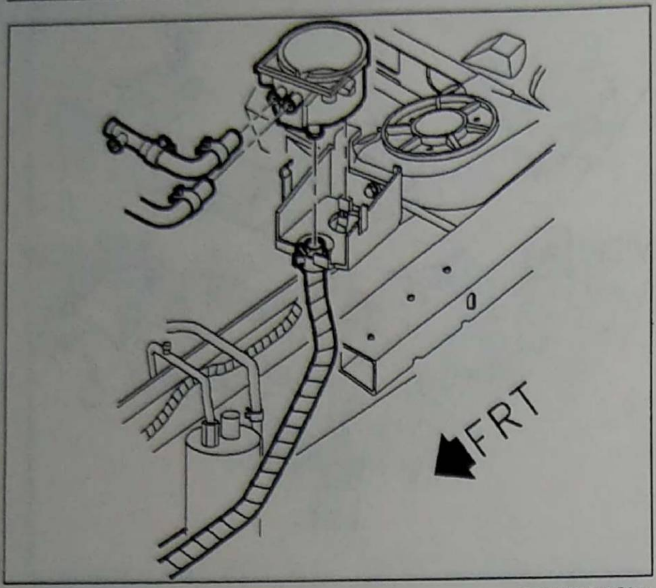
6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the coolant pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path into container.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall coolant pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N«m (97 in-lbs)

8. Lower vehicle on hoist.
   a. Disconnect expansion tank bracket from expansion tank body by prying expansion tank bracket tabs outward and sliding expansion tank body upward.

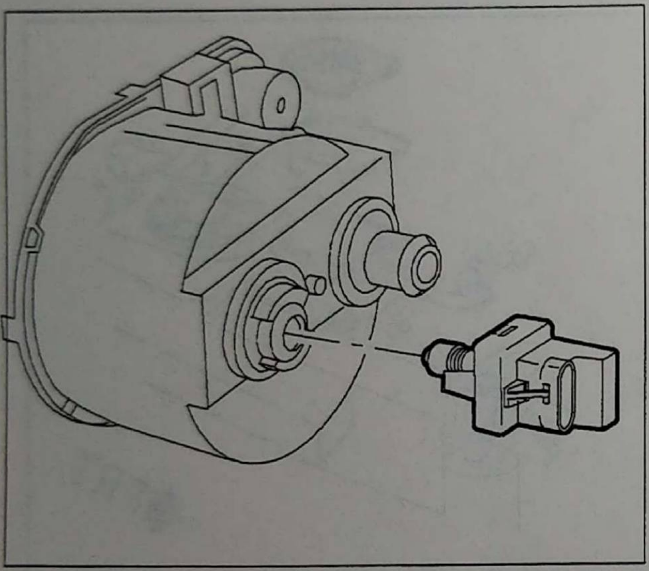


PSMPEN66458A8



PSMPEN66659AA

b. Disconnect low coolant switch connector.

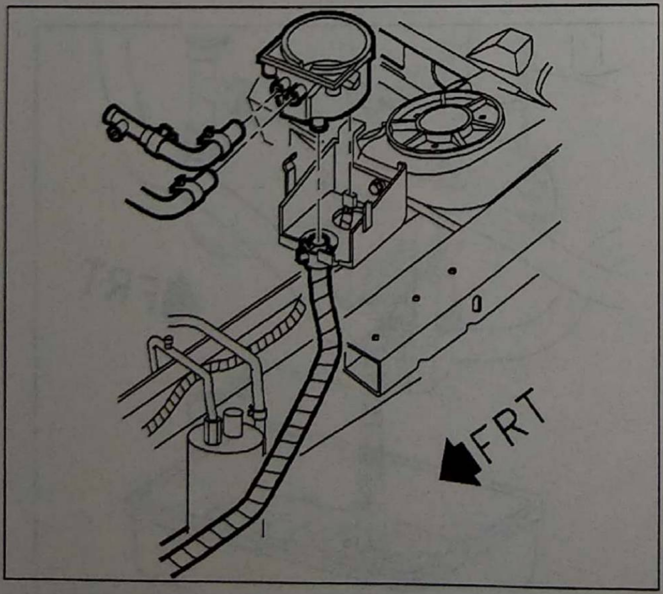


PSNPEN66809AA

9. Remove low coolant level switch.

INSTALLATION

1. Install low coolant level switch.

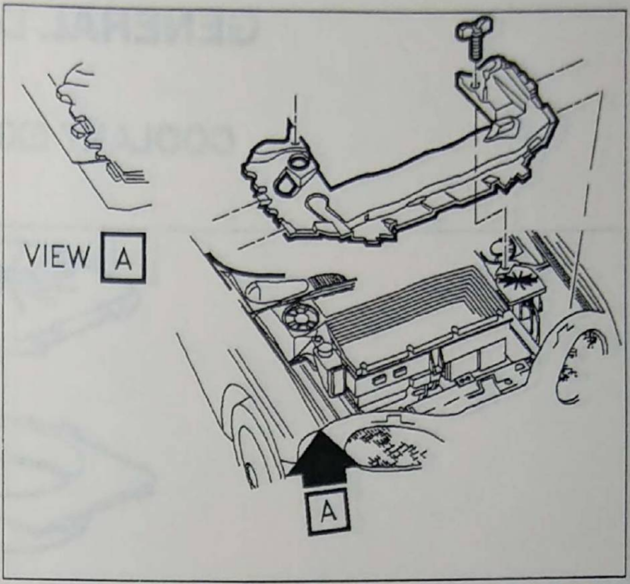


PSMPEN66659AA

2. Connect low coolant level switch connector.
3. Align expansion tank body to expansion tank bracket, engage retaining tabs from expansion tank bracket to expansion tank body.
4. Fill coolant system following “Fill Coolant” procedure found in this manual.

5 Install engine compartment sight shield.

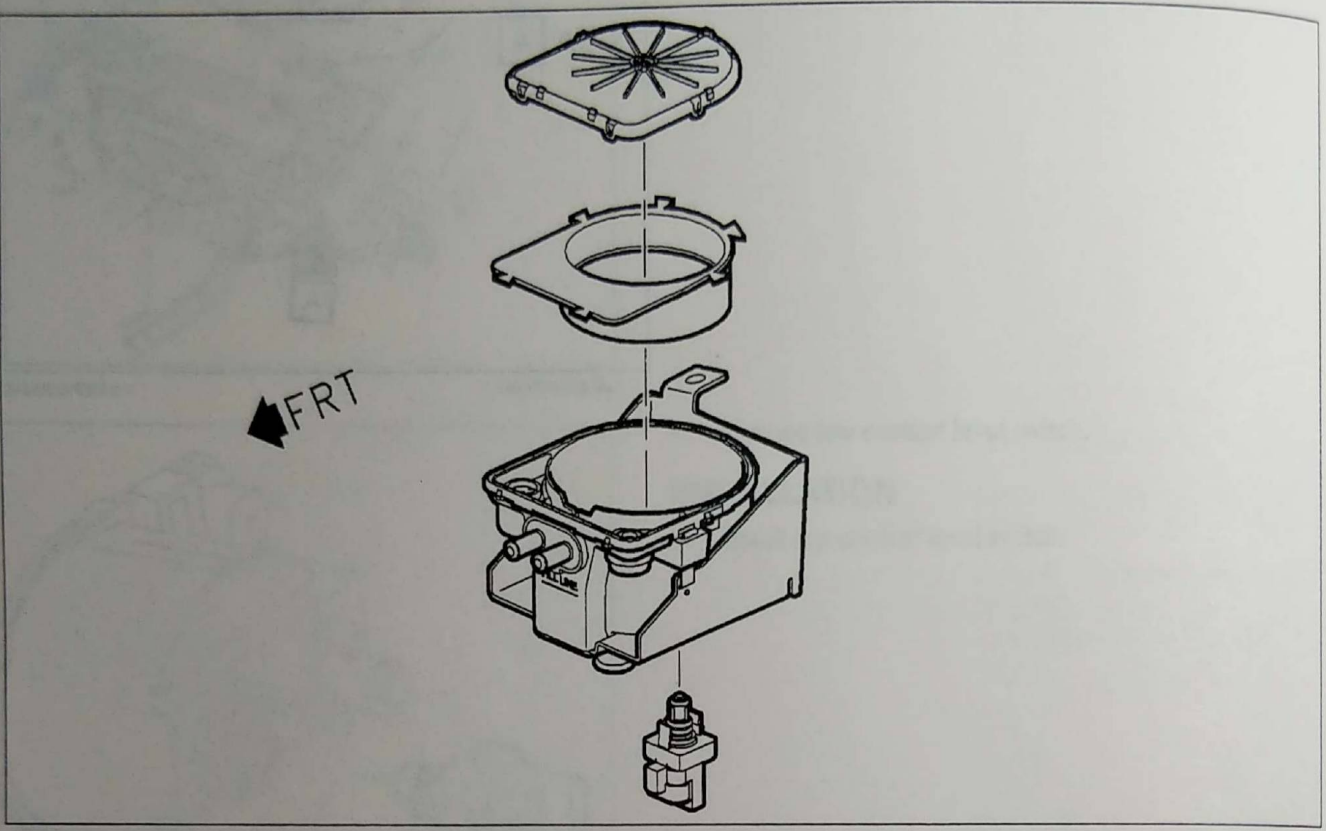
6. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMGEP65869AC

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

COOLANT EXPANSION TANK



PSMPEN66999AA

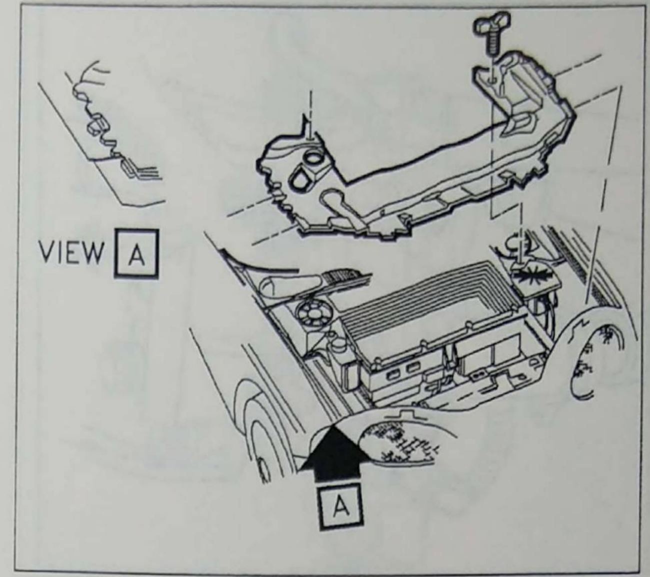
The coolant expansion tank is made of molded composite material. The expansion tank performs several functions. It incorporates a low coolant switch that will turn on a light in the tell tale bank that signals the coolant level is low. Two pressure relief valves and a diaphragm to maintain 14 +/- kPa (2+/- psi) of atmospheric pressure with in the coolant system. The expansion tank is also used as a air separator and thermal expansion tank.

There could be some traces of coolant seepage from the pressure relief valves. This would be considered normal operation of the expansion tank. This would normally occur if the expansion tank was overfilled.

WATER PUMP ASSEMBLY

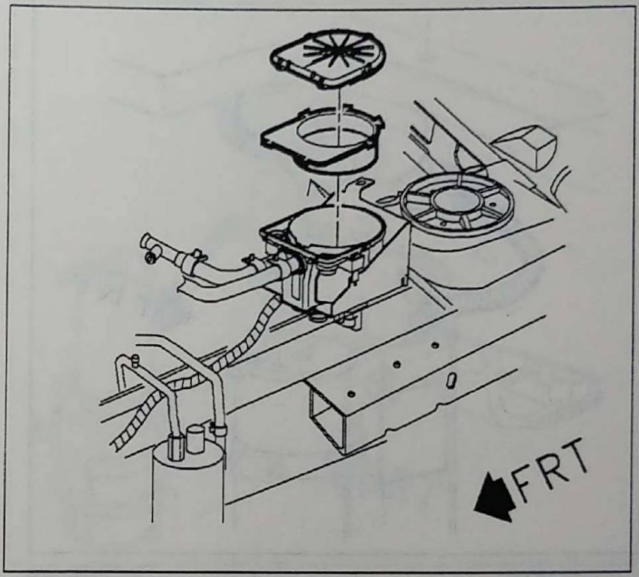
REMOVAL

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



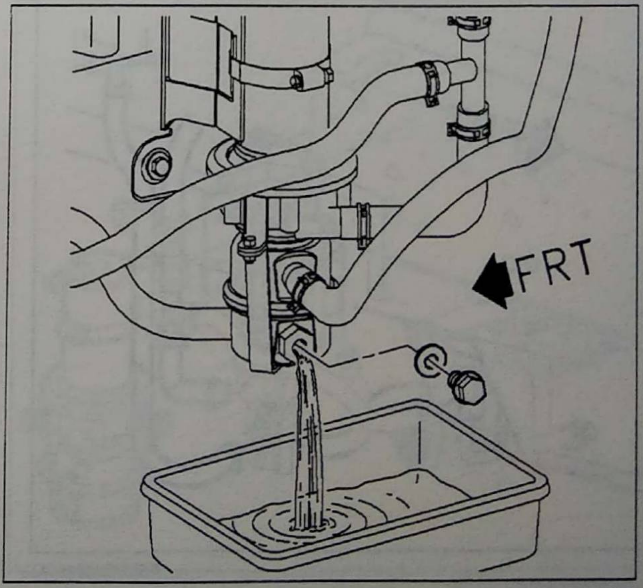
PSMPEN66720AA

5. Position drain pan under coolant pump manifold.

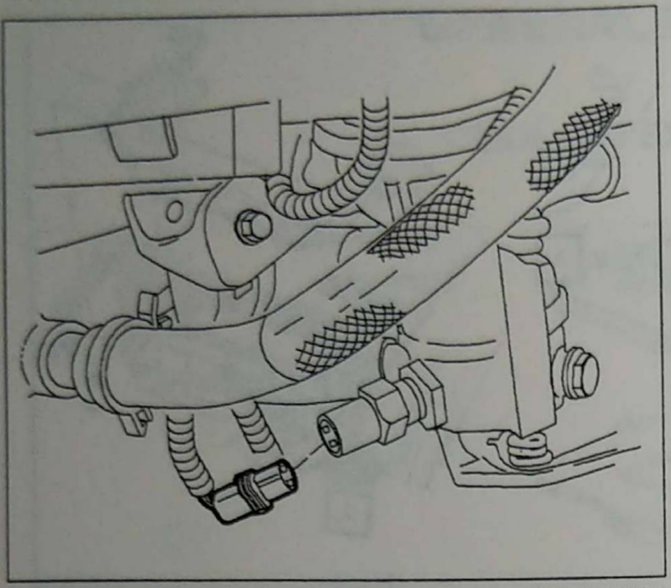
IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the water pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path into container.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in-lbs)

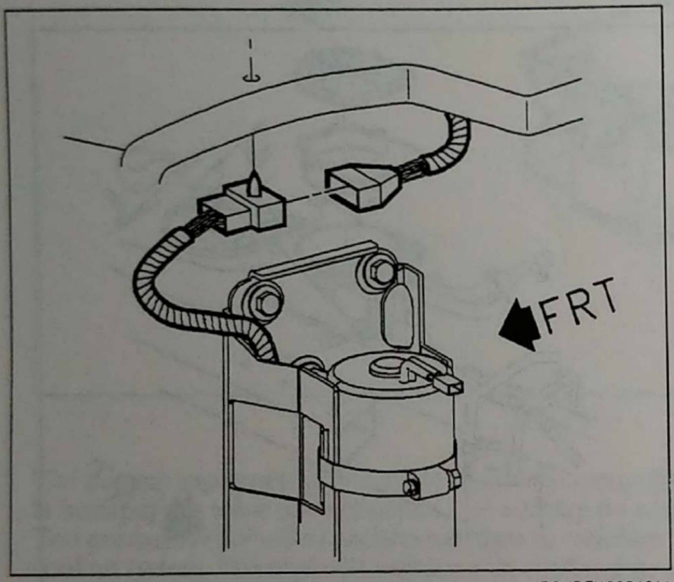


PSMPEN66458AB



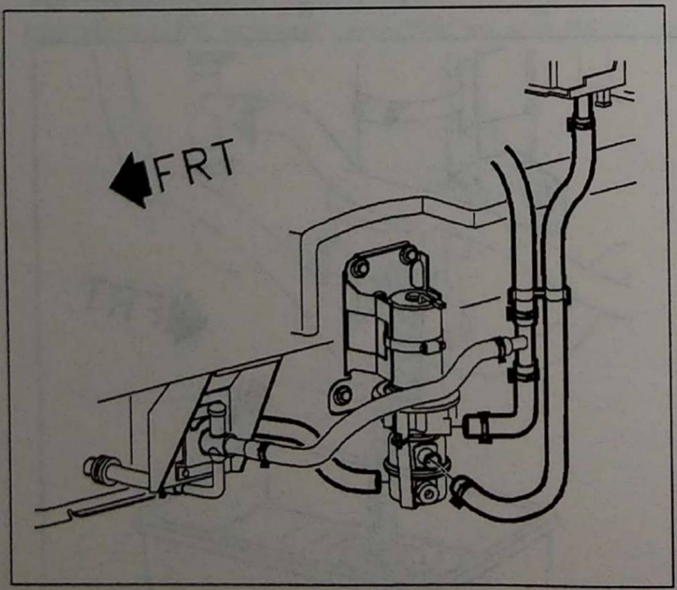
PSMPEN66810AA

8. Disconnect temperature sensor electrical connector



PSMPEN66842AA

9. Disconnect water pump motor electrical connector.

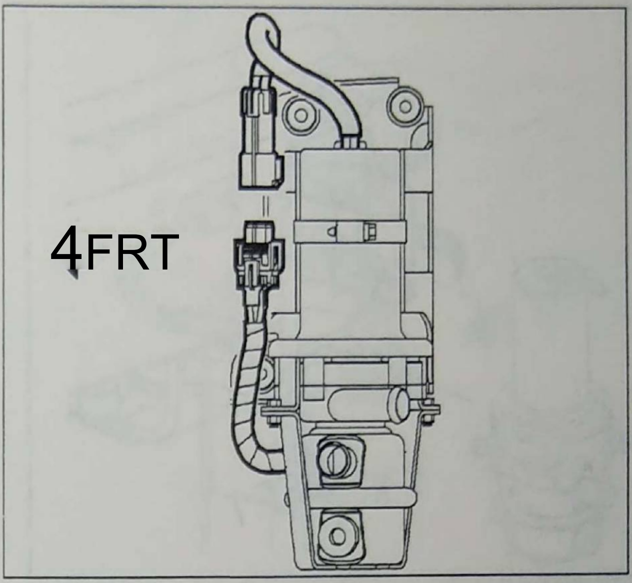


PSMPEN66957AA

10. Remove radiator outlet hose at water pump manifold.
11. Remove coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose at water pump manifold.
12. Remove heater core outlet hose at water pump manifold.
13. Remove water pump outlet hose at water pump.

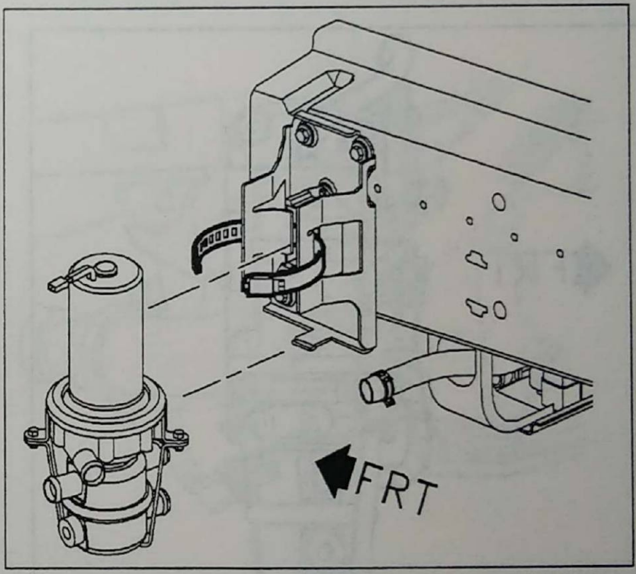
14. Remove water pump buffer connector from water pump bracket.

    Disconnect water pump buffer electrical connector.



PSMPEN67323AA

15. Disconnect water pump to water pump bracket band clamp. Remove water pump from bracket.



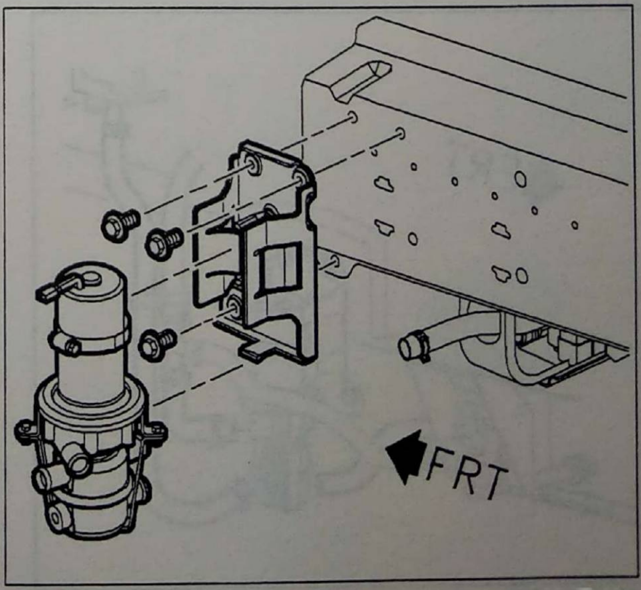
PSMPEN67087AA

16. Remove water pump bracket bolts. Remove bracket from front mid-rail.

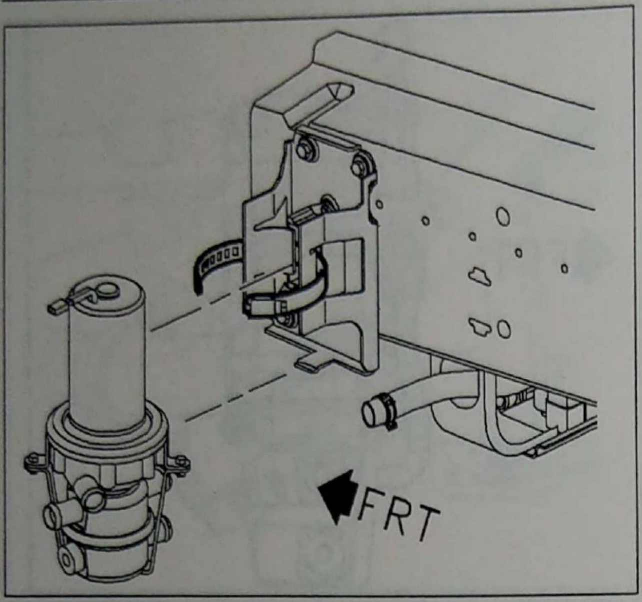
INSTALLATION

1. Align water pump bracket to front mid-rail install bolts.

Torque: 10 N*m (89 in-lbs)



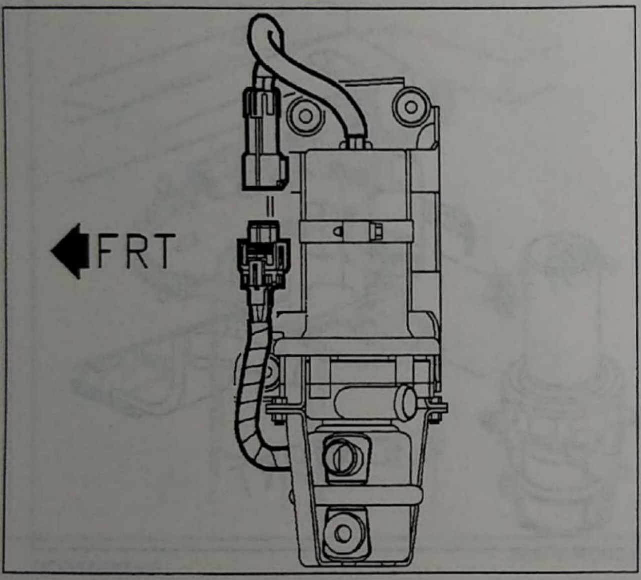
PSMPEN67029AA



PSMPEN67087AA

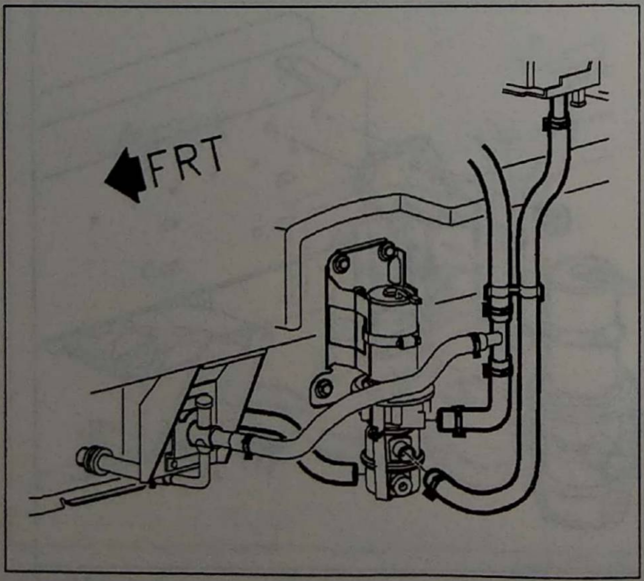
2. Install water pump into water pump bracket.
3. Install water pump bracket band clamp around water pump and tighten.

Torque: 2.5 N’m (22 in-lbs)



PSMPEN67323AA

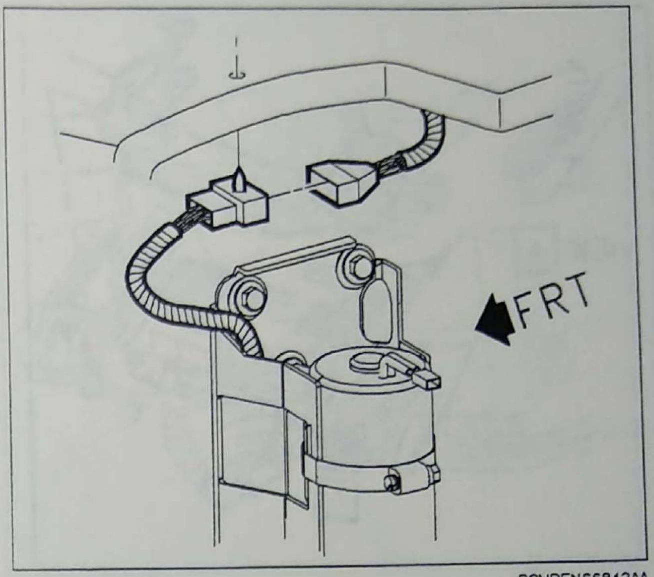
4. Connect water pump buffer electrical connector, install connector rose bud into water pump bracket.



PSMPEN66957AA

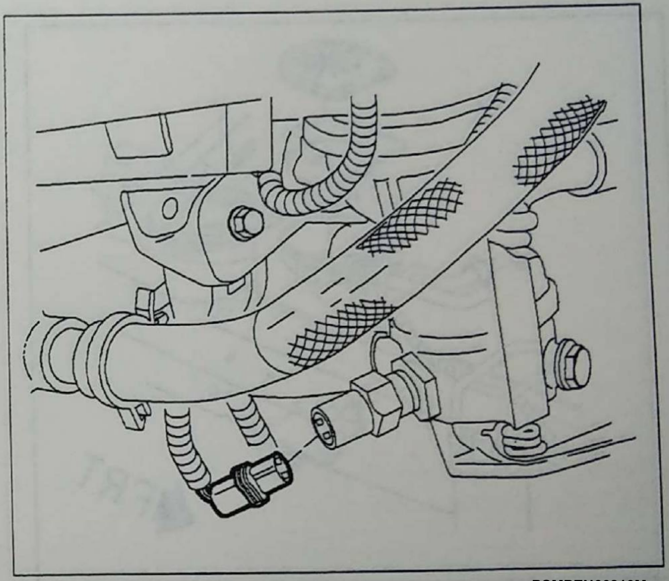
5. Install water pump outlet hose to water pump manifold. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
6. Install heater outlet hose to water pump manifold. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
7. Install coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose to water pump manifold. Position clamp tangs at 4 o’clock.
8. Install radiator outlet hose to water pump manifold. Position clamp tangs to 4 o’clock.

9 Connect water pump motor electrical connector.



PSMPEN66842AA

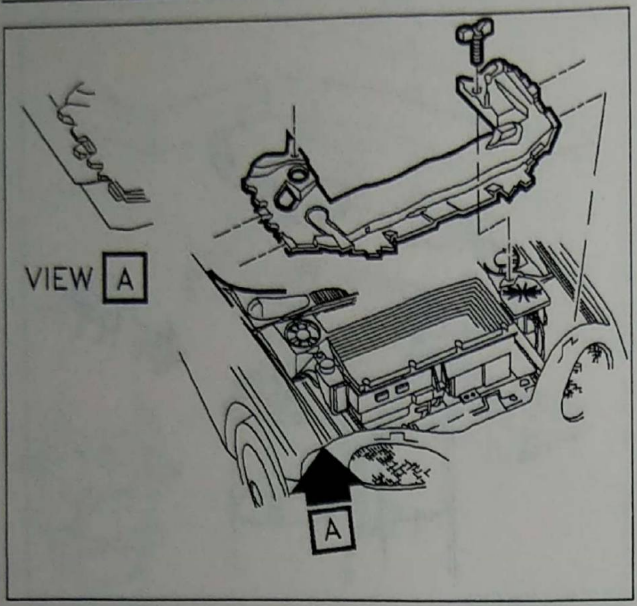
10. Connect temperature sensor electrical connector.
11. Fill coolant system, follow “Coolant Fill” procedure found in this service manual.
12. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66810M

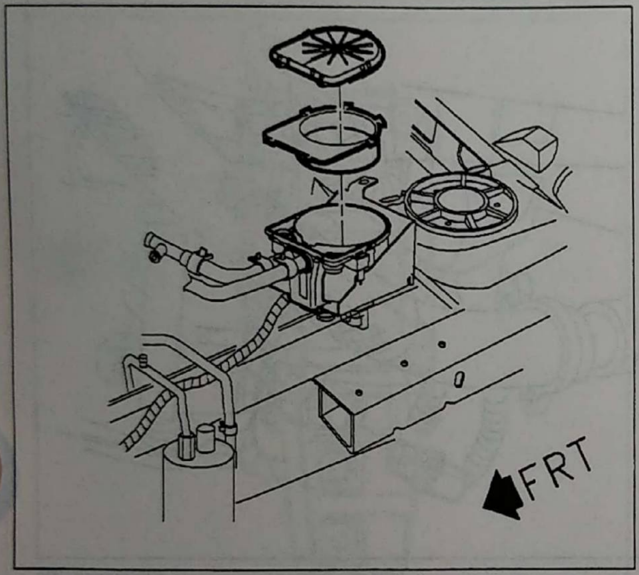
TEMPERATURE SENSOR

REMOVAL



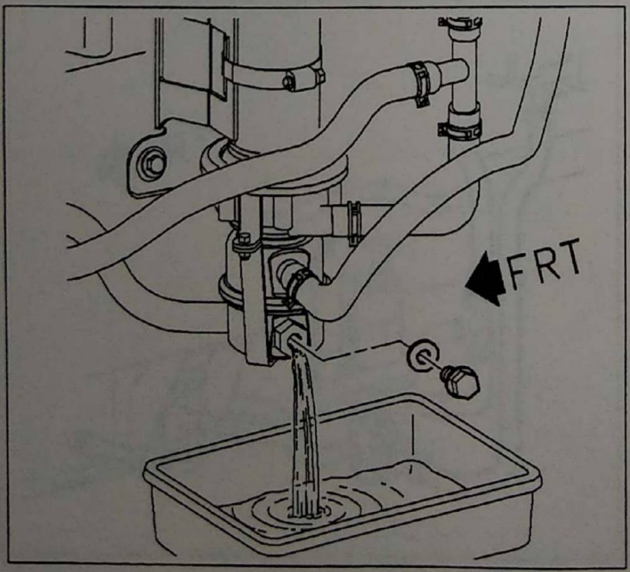
PSMGEP65869AC

1 Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMPEN66720AA

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66458AB

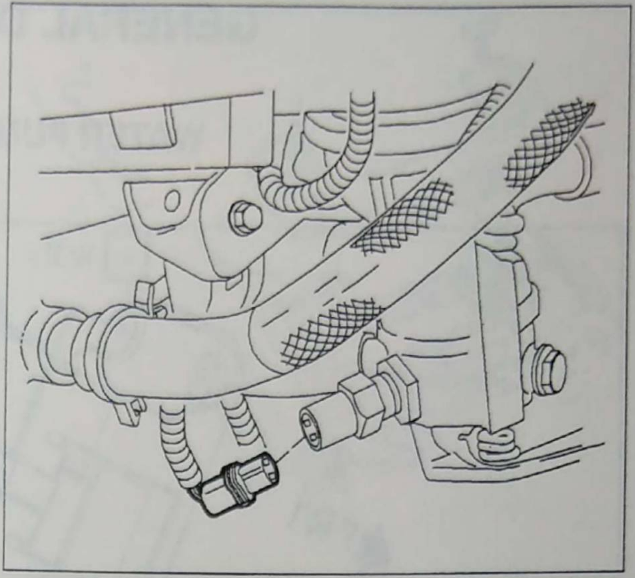
5. Position drain pan under coolant pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the coolant pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path, into container.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N*m (in-Ibs)

g Disconnect temperature sensor electrical connector.



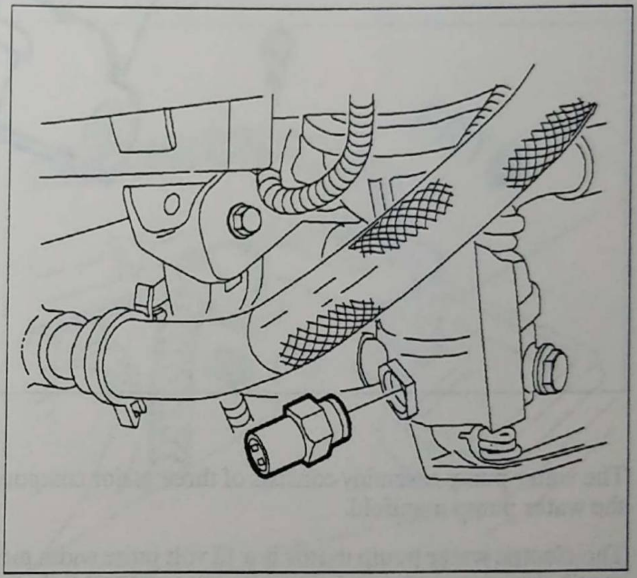
PSMPEN66810AA

9 Remove temperature sensor from water pump manifold, use an open end wrench to back up temperature sensor fitting on the water pump manifold.

INSTALLATION

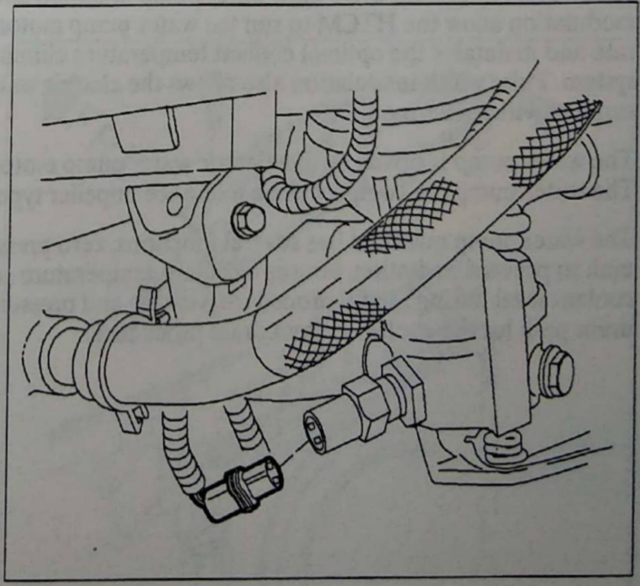
1. Install temperature sensor into water pump manifold, use an open end wrench to back up temperature sensor fitting on the water pump manifold.

Torque: 12 N*m (106 in-lbs)



PSMPEN67018AA

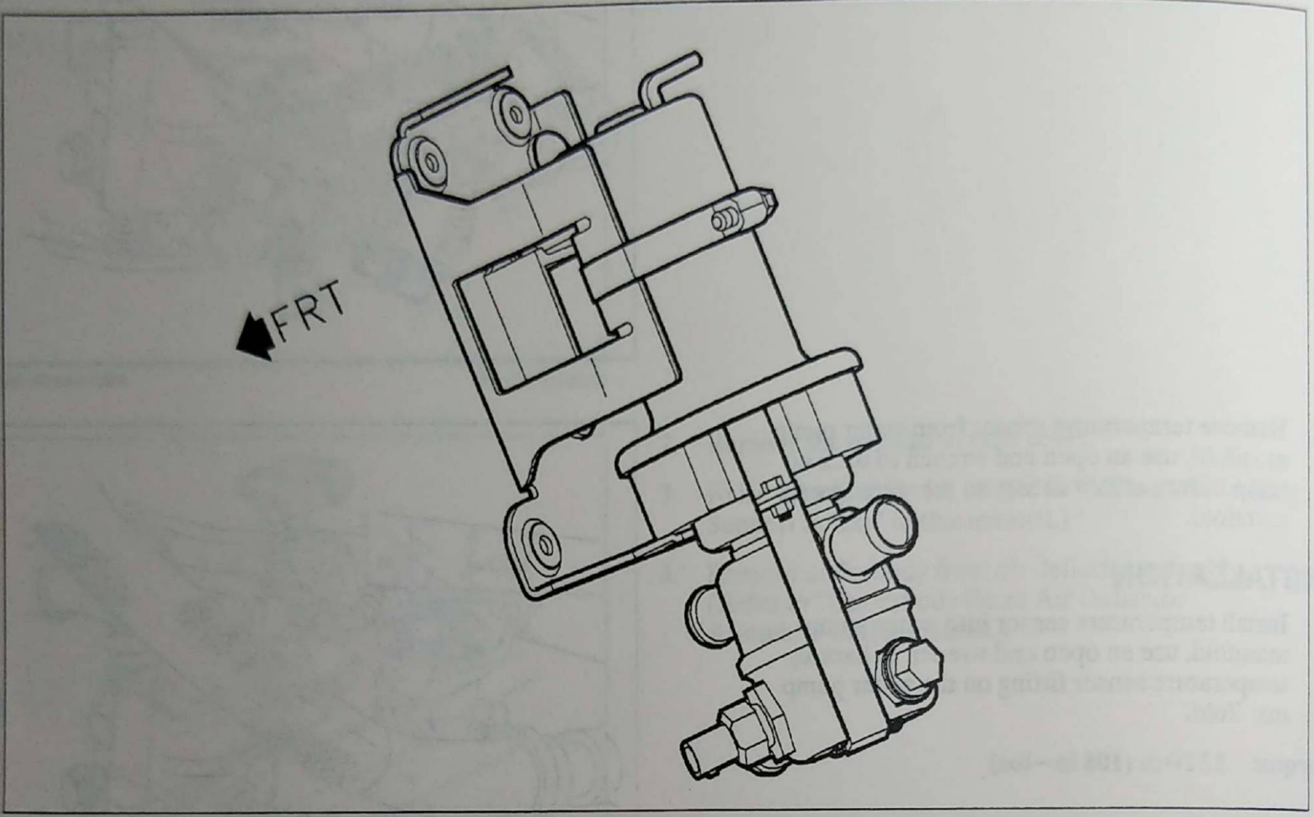
2. Connect temperature sensor electrical connector.
3. Fill coolant system, follow “Coolant Fill” procedure found in this section.
4. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN6681OAA

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

WATER PUMP ASSEMBLY



PSMPEN66996AA

The water pump assembly consists of three major components, the electric water pump motor, the water pump and the water pump manifold.

The electric water pump motor is a 12 volt pulse width modulated de motor that is controlled by the heat pump ventilation system/thermal control module (HTCM), based on coolant temperature sensor readings from the power electronics bay (PEB), drive unit, water pump manifold and battery pack module (BPM) requests. Pulse width modulation allow the HTCM to run the water pump motor from 5 volts to 14 volts, this controls the coolant flow rate and maintains the optimal coolant temperature eliminating the need for a thermostat with in the coolant system. Pulse width modulation also allows the electric water pump to soft start the motor, which reduces current surge and increases motor life.

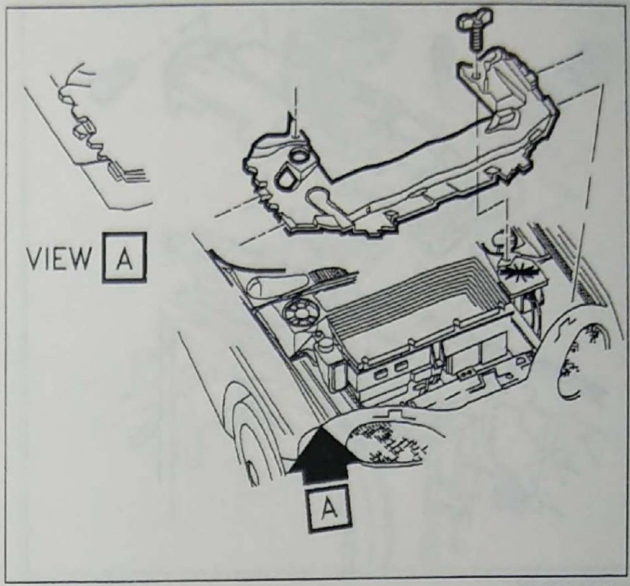
The water pump is driven by the electric water pump motor and distributes the coolant through the cooling system. The water pump is a compact close tolerance impeller type pump.

The water pump manifold has several functions, zero pressure loss return for radiator and heater, vents to expansion tank to prevent cavitation, houses a coolant temperature sensor, two way feed to coolant vessel which maintains the coolant level during the fill procedure, venting and pressure relief. The water pump manifold drain plug is the main drain path for the coolant system drain procedure.

RADIATOR UPPER MOUNTING CLOSE-OUT PANEL ASSEMBLY

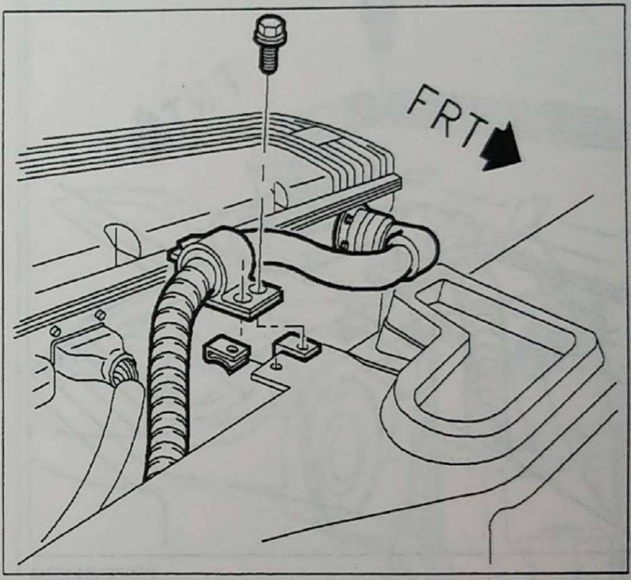
REMOVAL

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



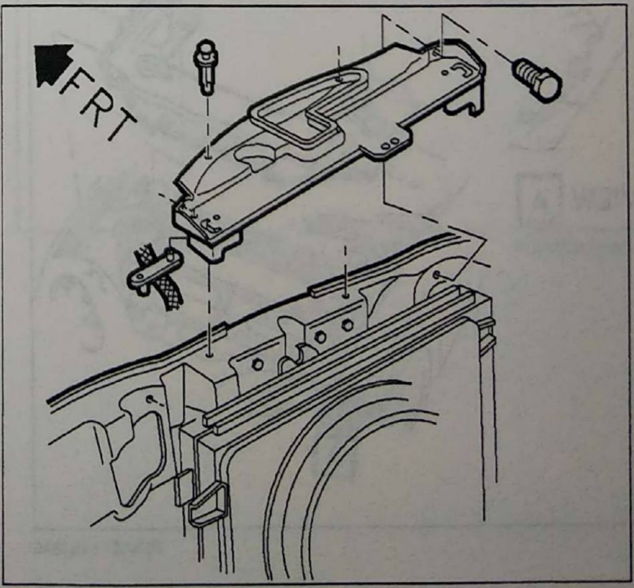
PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove screws from radiator upper mounting close-out panel that retain charger receptacle cable.



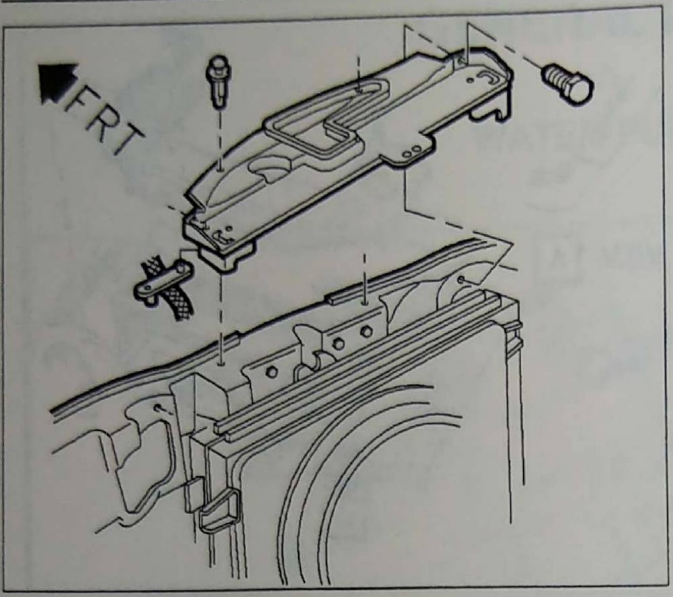
PSMPEN66657AA

3. Remove fasteners from radiator upper mounting close-out panel.
4. Disconnect charger receptacle vent hose retainer from radiator upper mounting close-out panel.
5. Remove close-out panel from vehicle.



PSMPEN66553AA

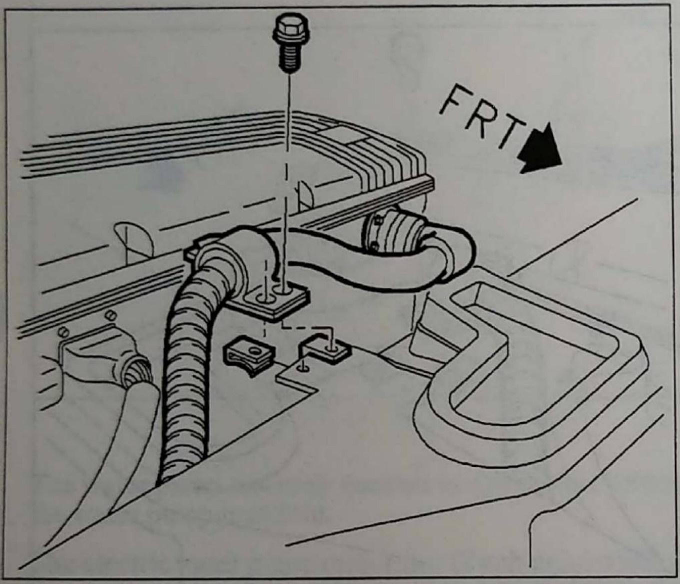
INSTALLATION



PSMPEN66553AA

1. Connect charger receptacle vent hose retainer to radiator upper mounting close-out panel.
2. Install radiator upper mounting close-out panel.

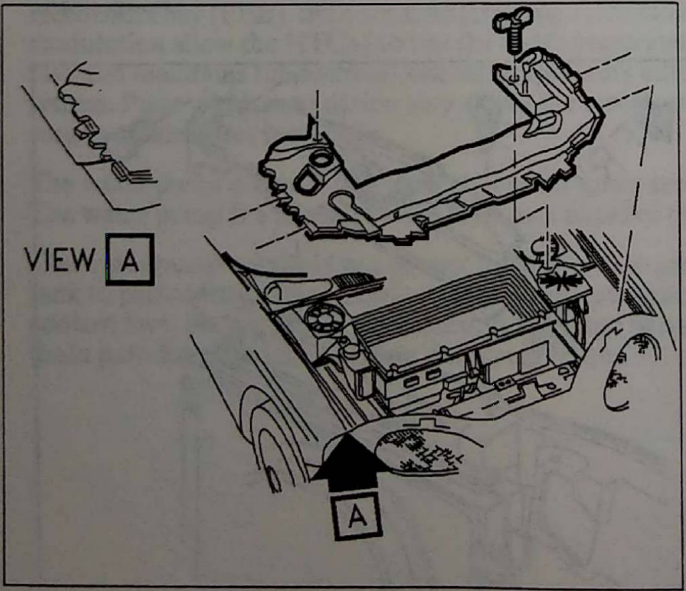
Torque: 10 N*m (89 in-lbs)



PSMPEN66657AA

3. Install charger receptacle cable retainer to radiator upper mounting close-out panel. Tighten fasteners.

Torque: 10 N»m (89 in—lbs)



PSMGEP65869AC

4. Install engine compartment sight shield.

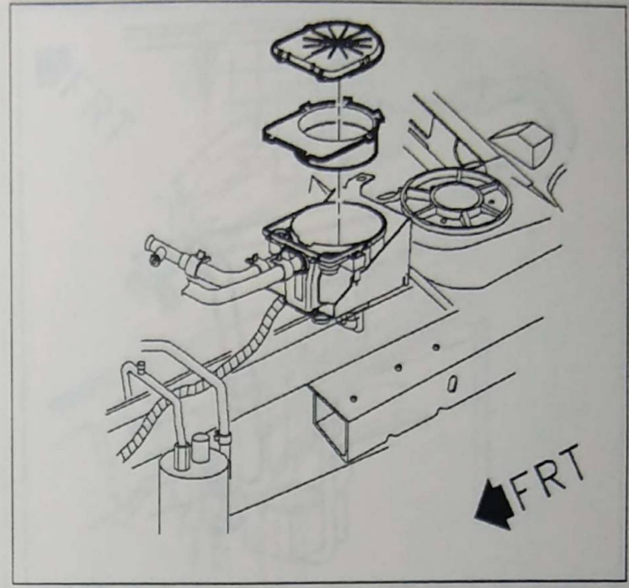
CONDENSER RADIATOR FAN MODULE ASSEMBLY (CRFM)

REMOVAL

1 Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)

2. Disable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in this manual.)

3. Remove expansion tank cover.



PSMPEN66720AA

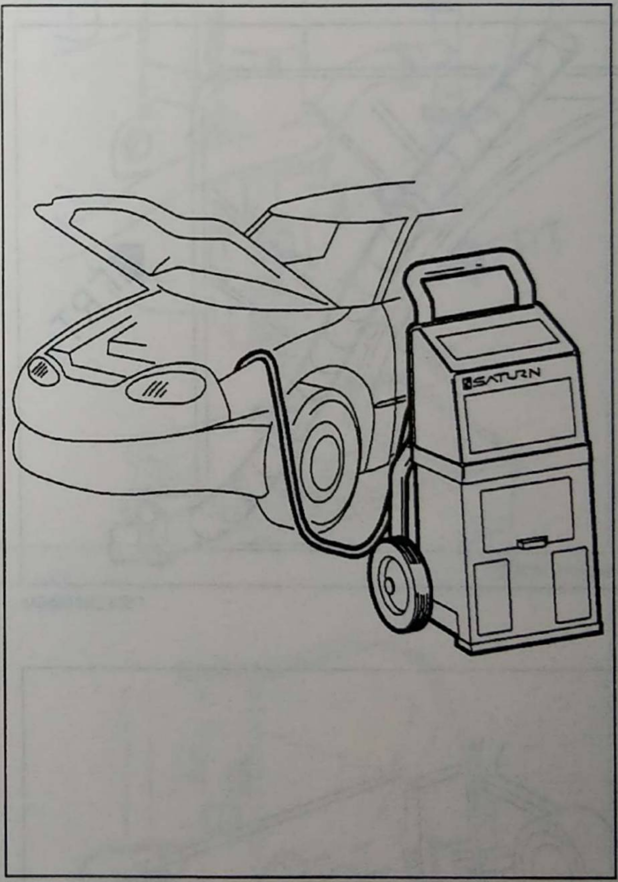
4. Recover R- 134a refrigerant using an approved refrigerant recovery system.

   Follow the manufacturers operating instruction for system being used.

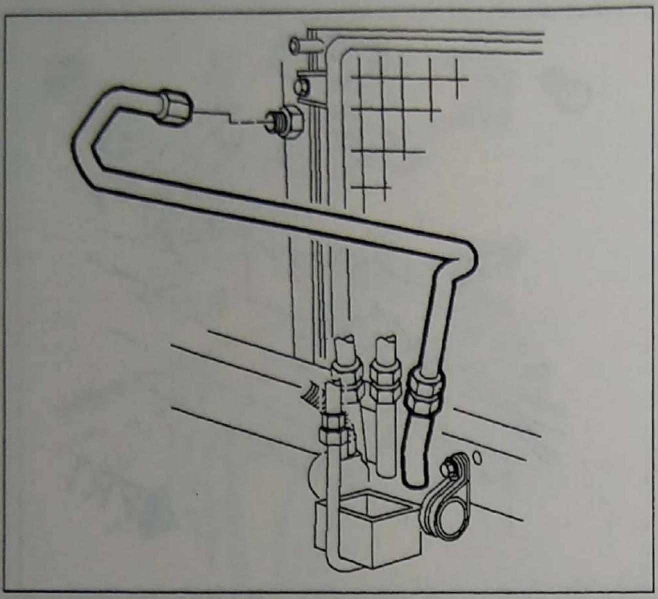
NOTICE: The air conditioning refrigerant and recy cling station must meet UL standards for moisture and contamination removal. Recovery system which cannot meet these standards are not approved for warranty repairs. Reuse of moisture or particulate contaminated refrigerant will result in premature compressor and other component failure.

Always check heat pump system for pressure with a manifold gauge set to determine if refrigerant is present in the system. Performing recovery on an heat pump system which is open to atmosphere as a result of a leak, would allow the recovery station to pull only air into the tank.

NOTICE: Failure to check for residual oil from the previous recovery can result in adding extra oil to the vehicle currently being serviced. This will also result in insufficient oil in the system previously work on and could possible contribute to premature compressor failure.

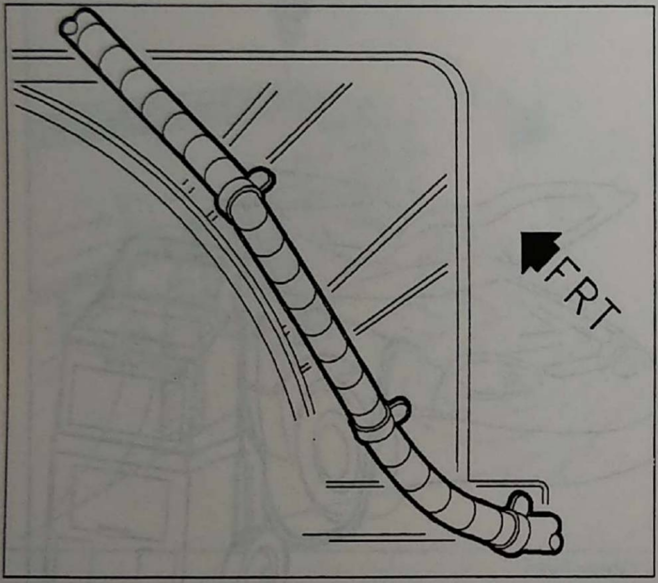


PSMHVC66645M



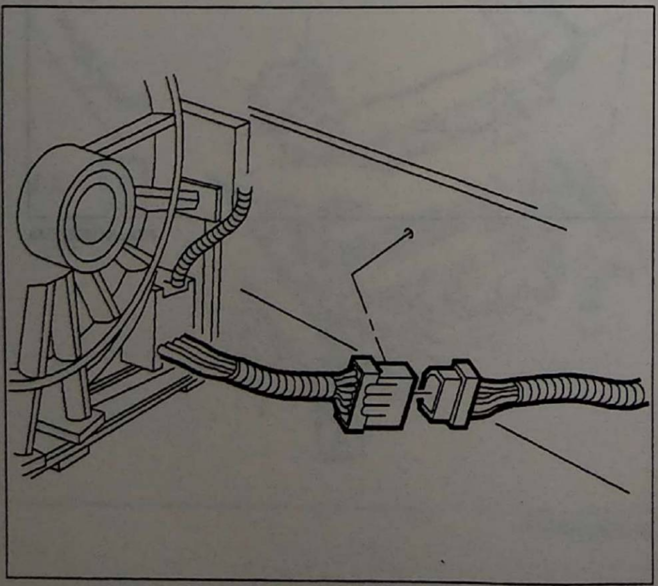
PSMPEN66554AA

5. Disconnect condenser tube from upper condenser fitting.



PSMPEN66656AA

6. Disconnect the charger receptacle cable rose bud retainers from fan shroud.



PSMPEN66396AA

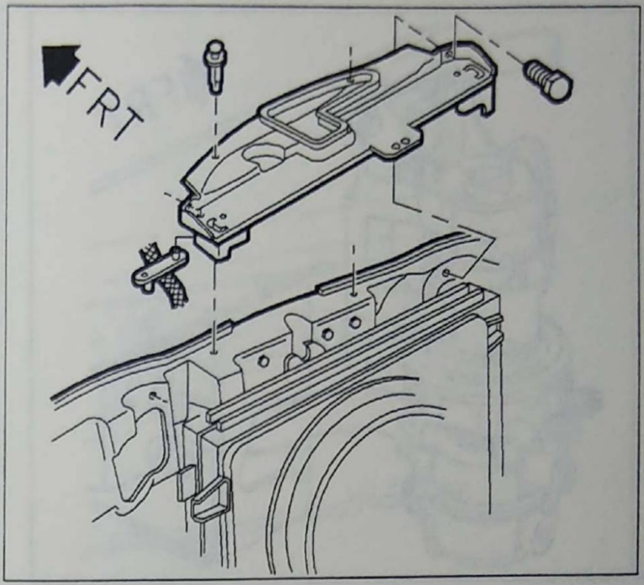
7. Disconnect fan motor buffer electrical connector at right hand mid-rail.

CS CamScanner

8. Remove fasteners from the CRFM upper mounting close out panel. Disconnect charger receptacle vent hose retainer from close out panel. Position panel over right side strut tower area.

9. Raise vehicle on hoist.

10. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN66553AA

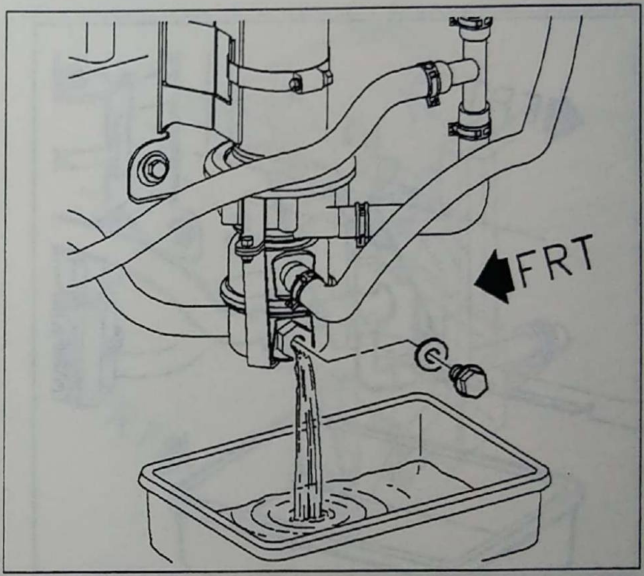
11. Position drain pan under coolant pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

a. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the coolant pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path, into container.

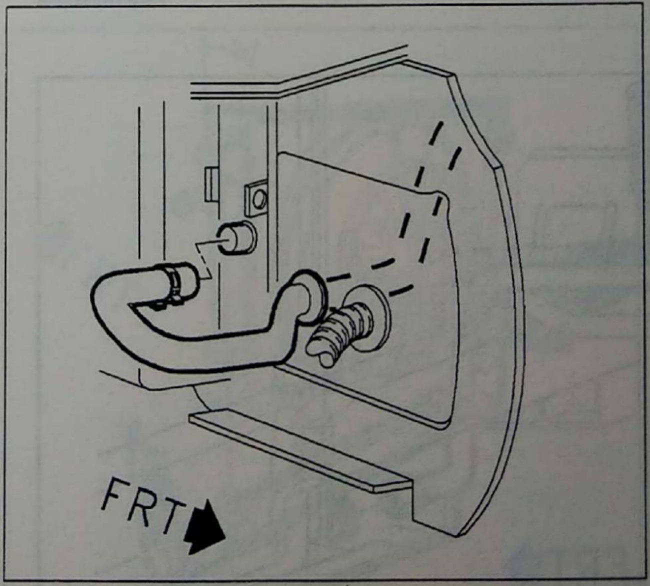
b. .After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in—lbs)

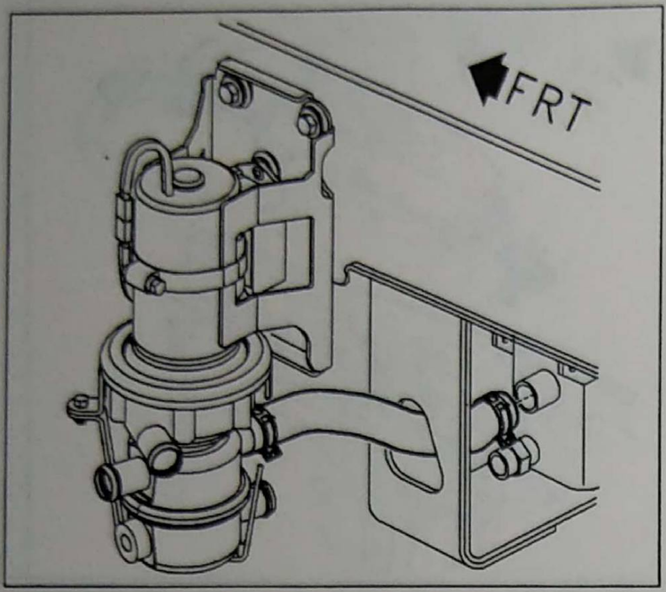


PSMPEN66458A9

12. Remove charger receptacle outlet hose from the radiator.

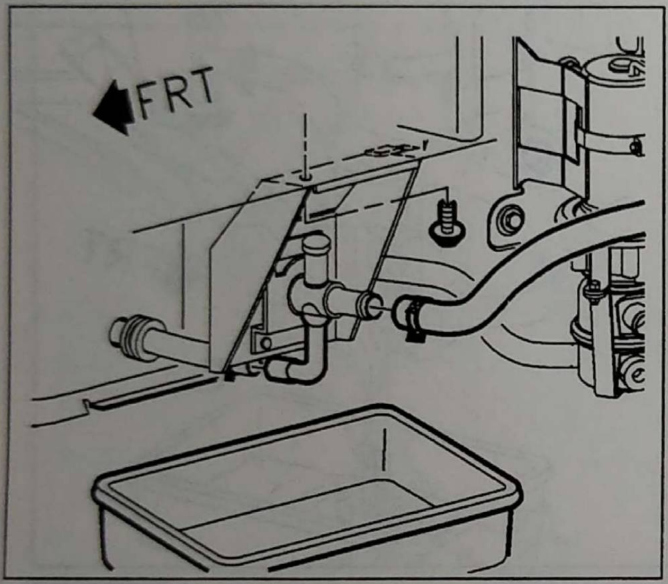


PSMPEN66652AA



PSMPEN66465AB

13. Remove radiator outlet hose from radiator.

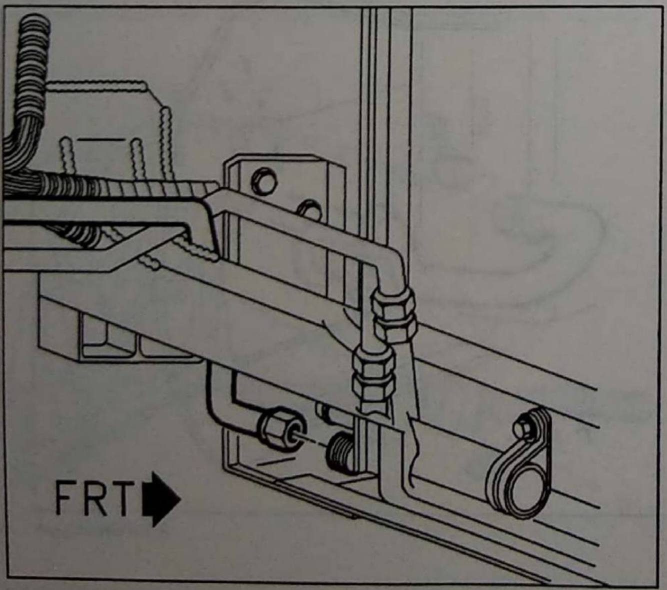


PSMPEN66928AA

14. Remove the charger receptacle inlet hose from charger receptacle coolant valve.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

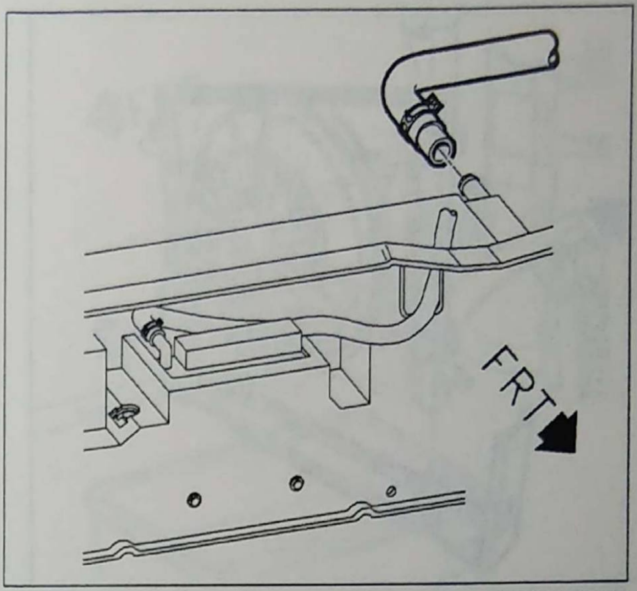
   a. Remove fastener retaining charger receptacle coolant valve, and position valve out of way.



PSMPEN66398AB

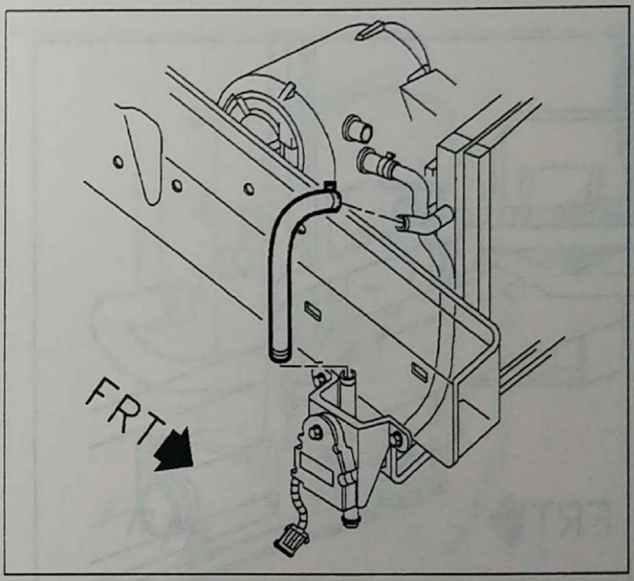
15. Disconnect the evaporator tube from condenser.
16. Lower vehicle on hoist.

17. Remove radiator vent hose from radiator.



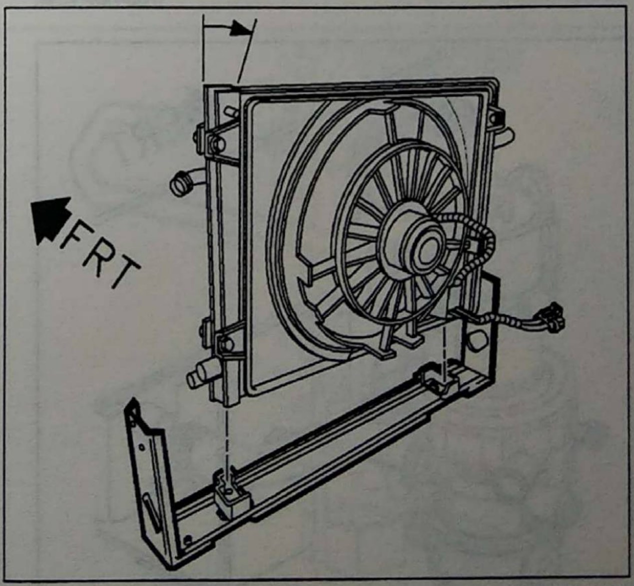
PSNPEN66562M

18. Remove radiator inlet hose from radiator.

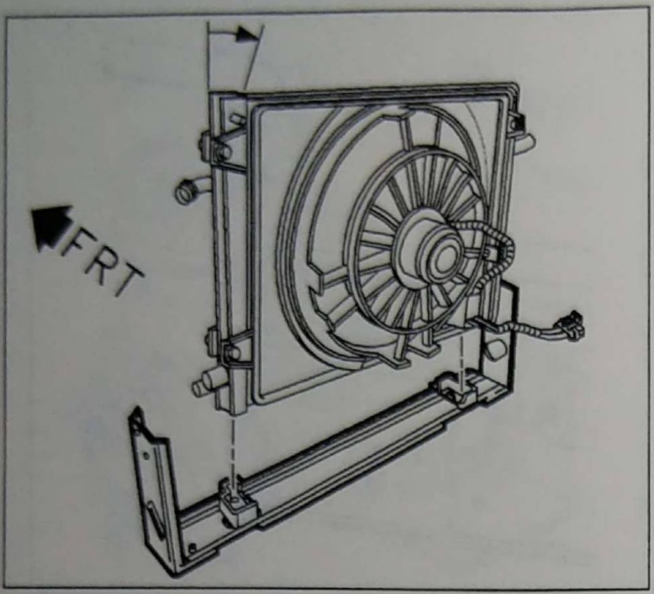


PSMPEN66446AA

19. Tilt the top of the CRFM assembly rearward and lift out of CRFM lower mounting support.



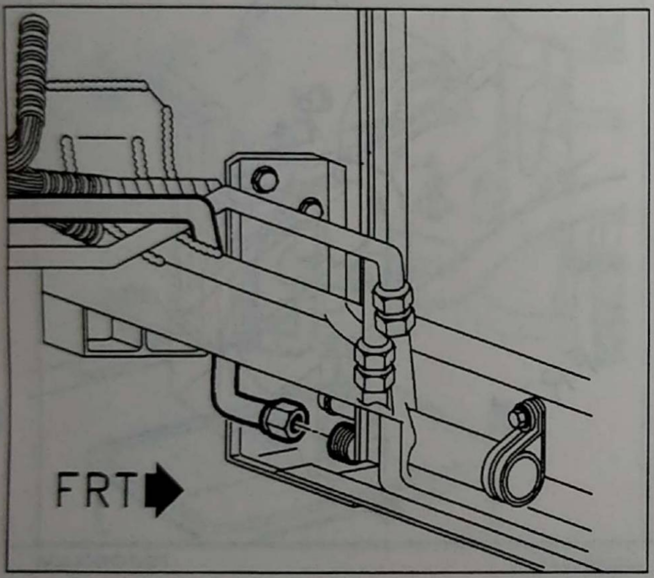
PSMPEN66397AB



PSMPEN66397AB

INSTALLATION

1. Tilt the top of the CRFM assembly rearward, align radiator and condenser to CRFM lower mounting support insulators.
2. Raise vehicle on hoist.

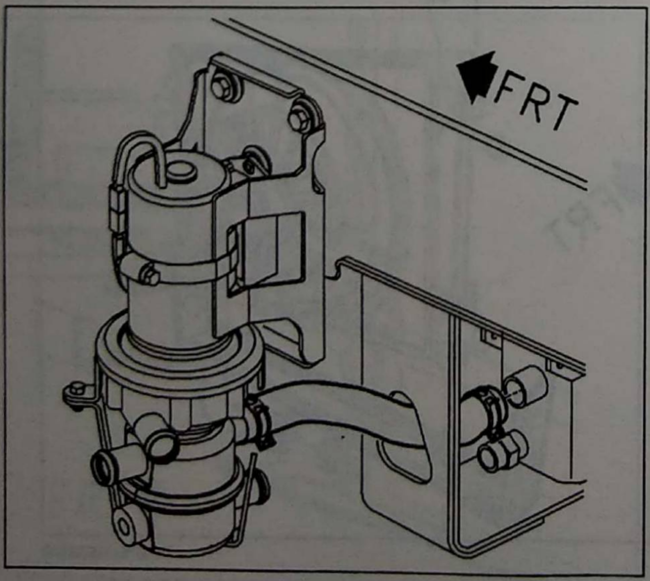


PSMPEN66398AB

NOTICE: Use only R-12 refrigerant oil (mineral) to lubricate O-rings. Use of R-134a (PAG) oil will cause premature corrosion of fitting joints.

3. Lubricate with R-12 mineral oil and install new O-ring on lower A/C condensor tube.
4. Install lower A/C tube line connection to condensor.

Torque: 20 N*m (15 ft—lbs)



PSMPEN66465AB

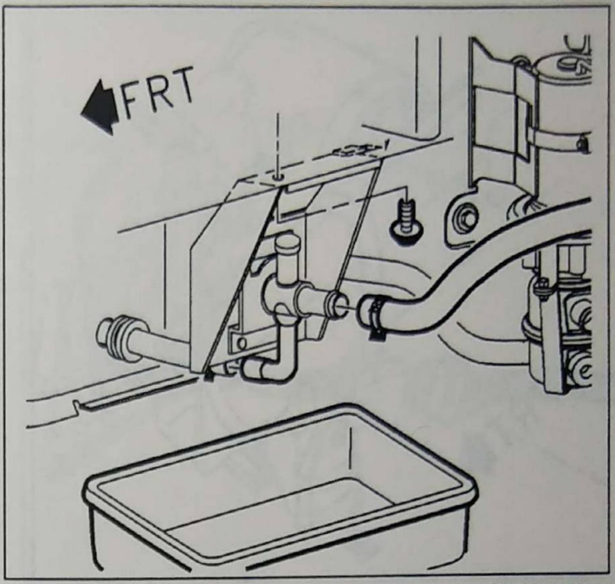
5. Install radiator outlet hose to radiator. Position clamp tangs to 4 o’clock.

CS CamScanner

6. Install the charger receptacle coolant valve.

Torque: 10 N’m (89 in-lbs)

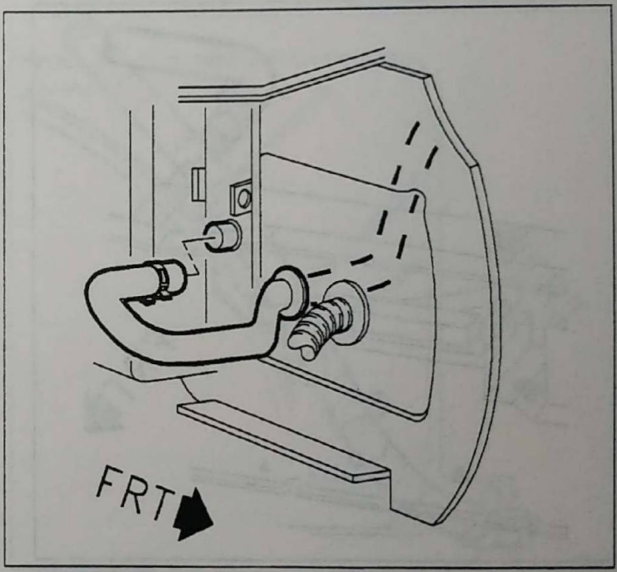
7. Install charger receptacle inlet hose to charger receptacle coolant valve. Position clamp tangs to 6 o’clock.



PSMPEN66928AA

8. Install charger receptacle outlet hose to the radiator. Position clamp tangs to 4 o’clock.

9. • Lower vehicle on hoist.



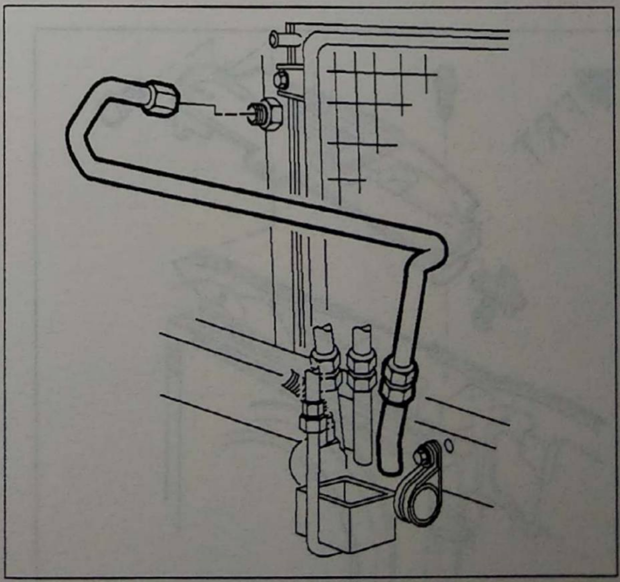
PSMPEN66652AA

NOTICE: Use only R-12 refrigerant oil (mineral) to lubricate O-rings. Use of R-134a (PAG) oil will cause premature corrosion of fitting joints.

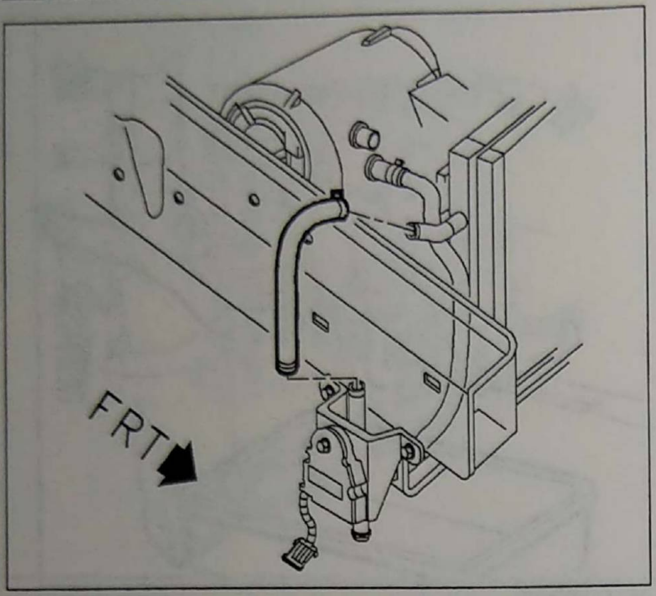
10. Lubricate with R-12 mineral oil and install new O-ring on upper A/C condensor tube.

11. Install upper A/C tube line connection to condensor.

Torque: 20 N«m (15 ft—lbs)

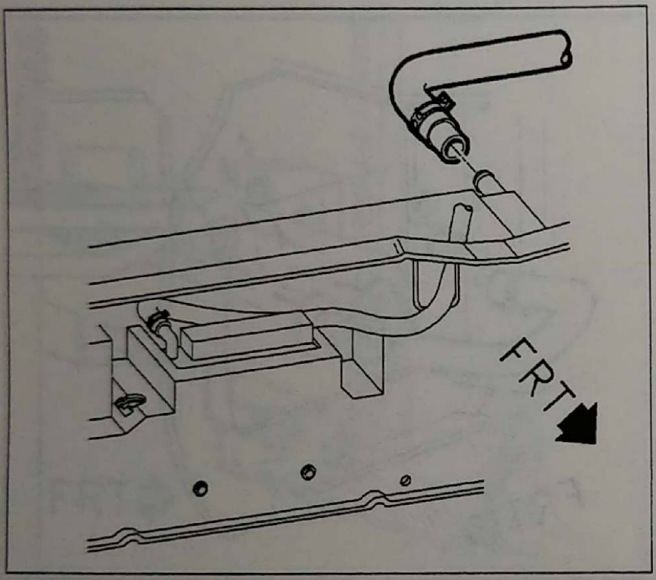


PSMPEN66554M



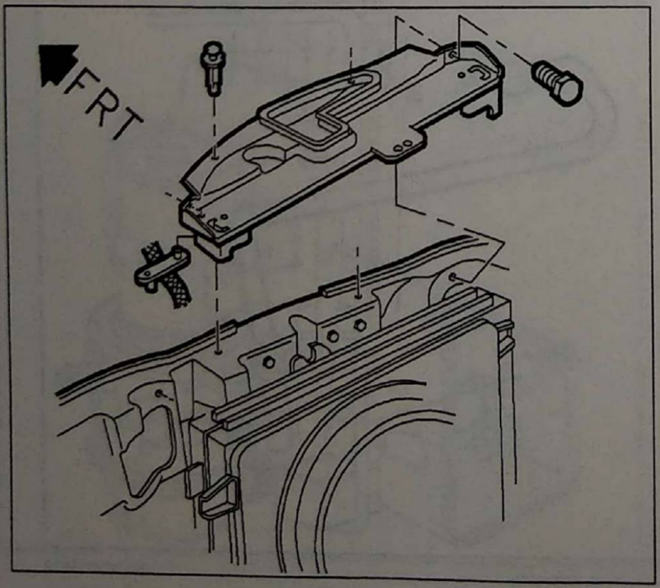
PSMPEN66446AA

12. Install radiator inlet hose to radiator. Position clamp tangs to 12 o clock.



PSMPEN66562AA

13. Install radiator vent hose to radiator. Position clamp tangs to 12 o’clock.



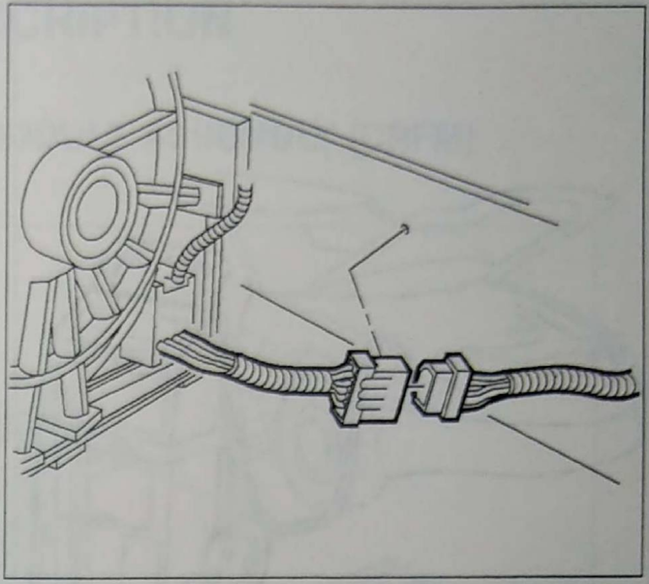
PSMPEN66553M

14. Connect charger receptacle vent hose retainer to radiator upper mounting close out panel.

15. Install radiator upper mounting close out panel.

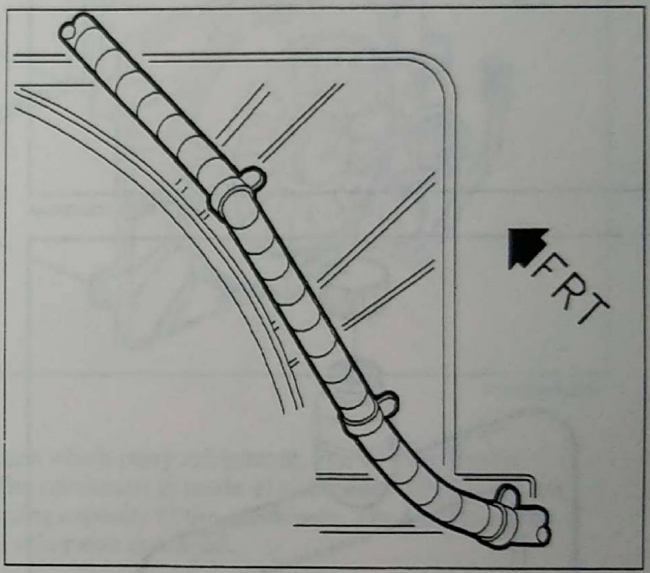
Torque: 10 N«m (89 in-lbs)

16. Connect fan motor buffer electrical connector at right hand mid-rail.

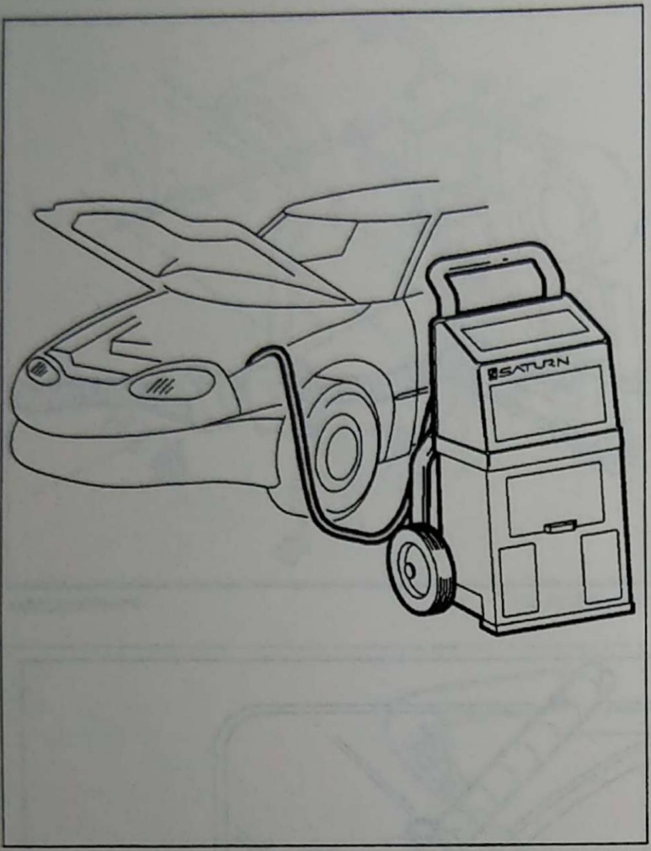

PSMPEN66396AA

17. Connect charger receptacle cable rose bud retainers to fan shroud.

18. Enable high voltage. (Refer to “Enable High Voltage" procedure in this manual.)



PSMPEN66656AA



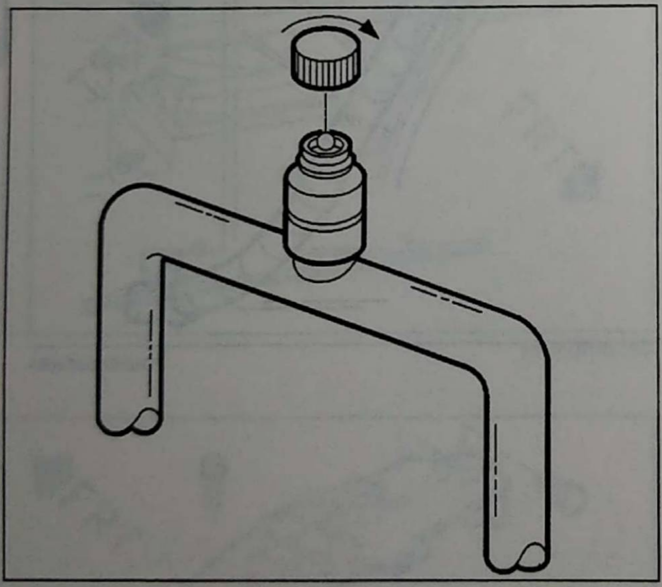
PSMHVC66645M

19. Evacuate heat pump system. Install new Electric Vehicle approved service replacement heat pump schrader valves prior to evacuating system. Even though a schrader valve may look the same, it is extremely important that only recommended service replacement heat pump schrader valves be used or leakage of refrigerant will occur.

20. The refrigerant system must be evacuated using an air conditioning refrigerant recovery and recycling system. Follow the manufacturers operating instruction for system being used.

21. Allow system to evacuate for the predetermined time on the refrigerant recovery and recycling system. Note vacuum gauge readings.

22. Watch low side gauge for vacuum loss (one to three minutes). If loss is less than 3.38 kPa (1 in. Hg) from level recorded in Step 21, proceed to charging the heat pump system.



PSMHVC66646AB

23. If vacuum loss is greater than 3.38 kPa (1 in. Hg) from level recorded in Step 21, charge with 0.23 kg (1/2 lb.) R—134a. Leak test, repair leaks and re-test.

24. The refrigerant system must be charged using a R-134a air conditioning refrigerant charging system. Follow the manufacturers operating instructions for system being used with the following exceptions.

25. Do not connect low pressure line to heat pump system.

26. Keep low pressure valve on the charging station closed at all times.

27. Perform the entire charge procedure through the high-pressure service fitting on the discharge pipe.

28. Charge the heat pump system with 0.91 kg (2.0 lbs.) of R- 134a refrigerant.

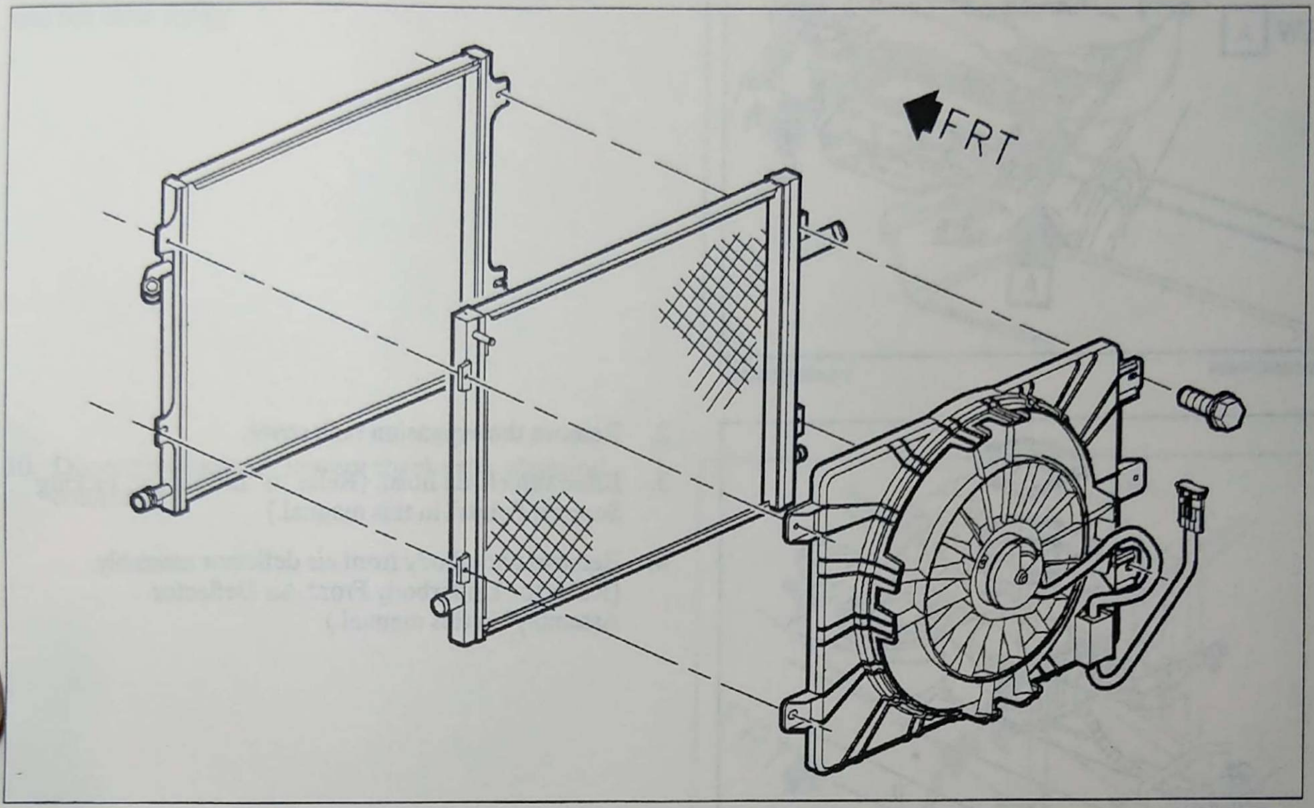
IMPORTANT: Make sure there is an O-ring seal inside of caps before installation because the cap is the primary seal for heat pump system service fittings. Failure to tighten cap will result in refrigerant leakage.

29. Fill coolant system as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this section.

30. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CONDENSER, RADIATOR, FAN MODULE ASSEMBLY (CRFM)



PSMPEN67085AA

The condenser assembly in front of the radiator is made up of coils which carry refrigerant, and cooling fins to provide rapid transfer of heat during heating and A/C modes. The condenser is made of aluminum tubes on which are mounted aluminum fins. The fins provide the cooling or heating capacity of the condenser. The fins should be kept clean and less than 20 percent of the fins should be bent or otherwise damaged.

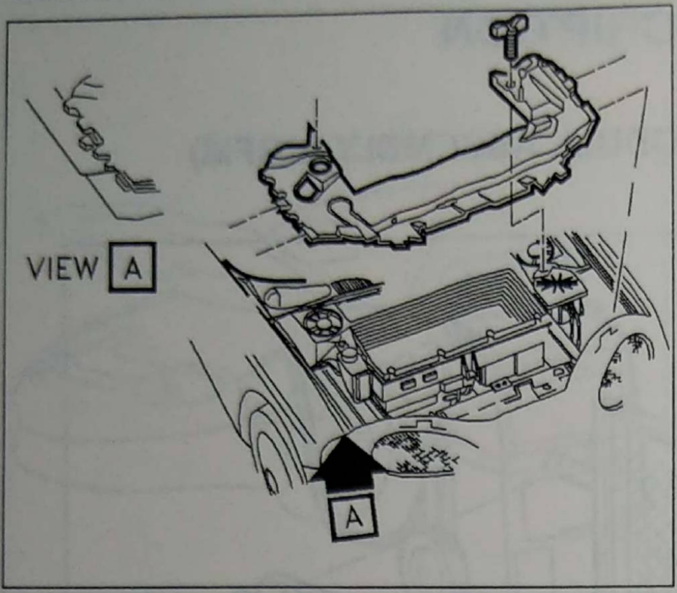
The radiator is a cross-flow type with the tanks located on the right and left of the core.

The coolant fan is 10 mm (5 in.) long with seven unequally spaced blades to provide air flow through the radiator/condenser. The fan is driven by an electric motor which is attached to the radiator shroud. The electric fan motor is controlled by the HTCM based on coolant temperature and A/C request. The voltage to the electric fan motor is pulse width modulated to reduce current surge and increase motor life.

COOLANT RECOVERY CHECK VALVE

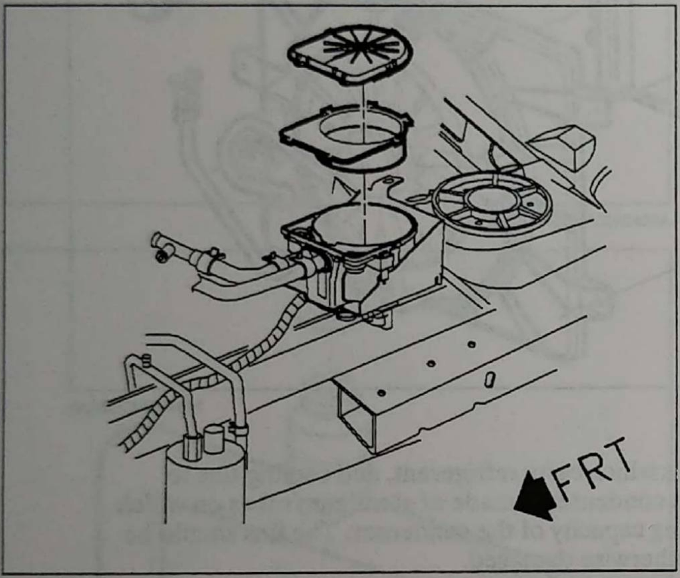
REMOVAL

1. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMGEP65869AC

2. Remove the expansion tank cover.
3. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
4. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



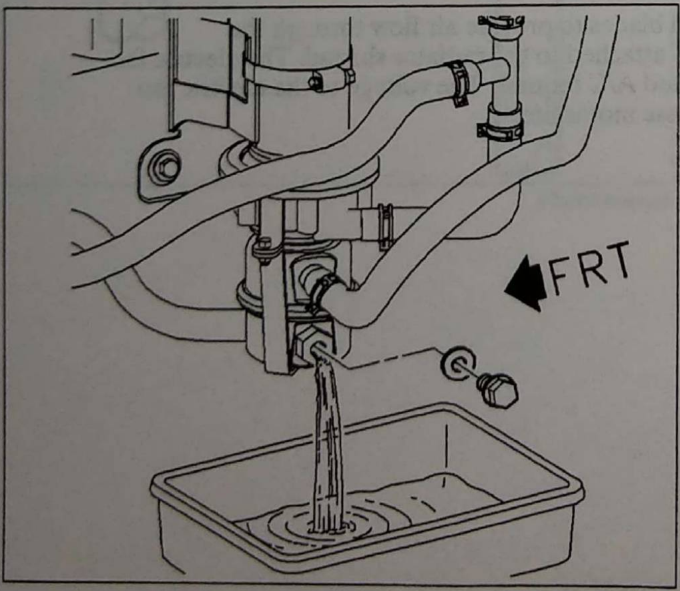
PSMPEN66720AA

5. Position drain pan under water pump manifold.

IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the water pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N»m (97 in—lbs)

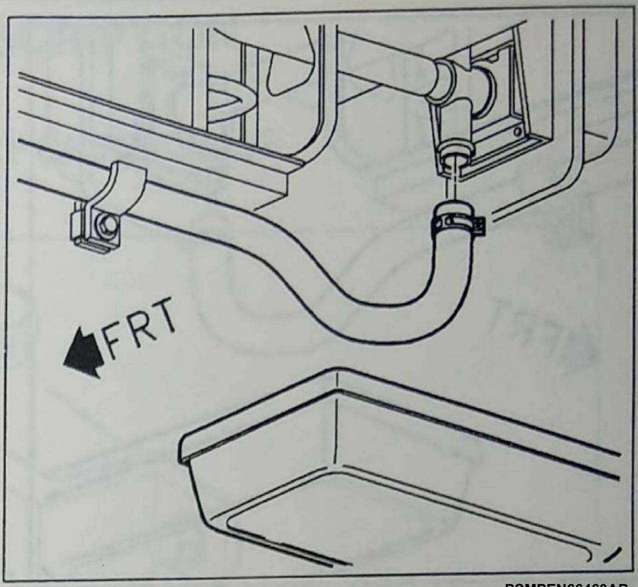


PSMPEN66458AB

8 Position drain pan under right hand mid-rail under the coolant recovery check valve.

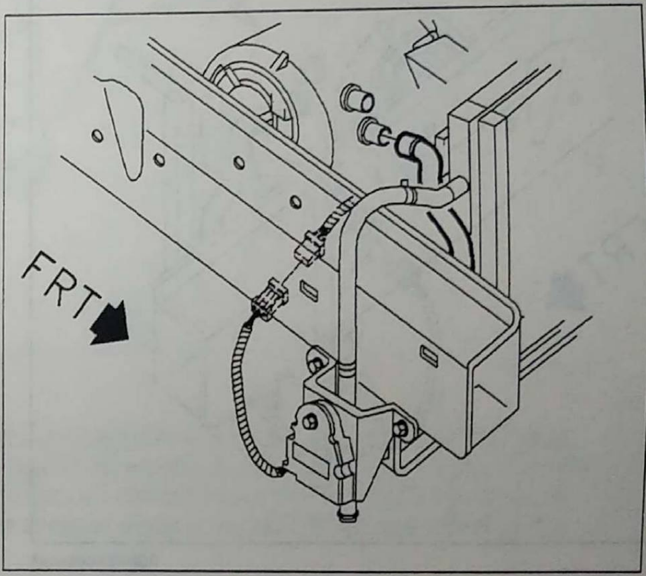
9. Remove lower clamp and hose from coolant recovery check valve, draining coolant from the heater core and the valve.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.



PSMPEN66460AB

10. Disconnect coolant recovery check valve electrical connector.



PSMPEN66841AA

11. Remove coolant recovery check valve to right mid-rail bolts.

12. Gently slide the valve away from the mid-rail and remove clamp and hose from the valve.

13. Remove upper clamp and hose from valve.

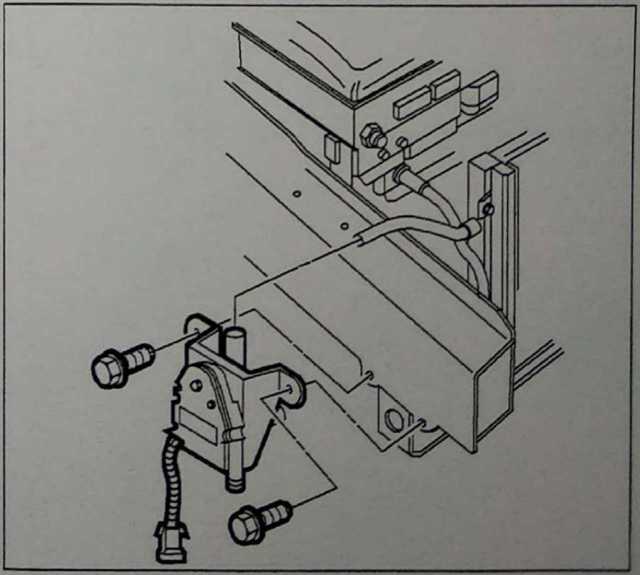
INSTALLATION

1. Install center hose and clamp that is routed through the radiator support bracket on to coolant recovery check valve. Position clamp tangs at 3 o’clock.

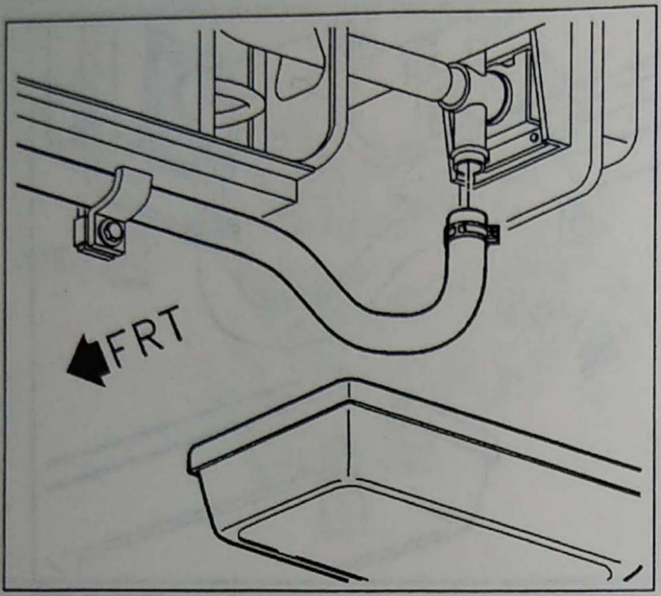
2. Install upper hose and clamp on to coolant recovery check valve. Position clamp tangs at 9 o’clock.

3. Align coolant recovery check valve to right mid-rail, sliding the drive unit outlet hose through the lower radiator support. Install coolant recovery check valve to right mid-rail bolts.

Torque: 10 N*m (89 in—lbs)

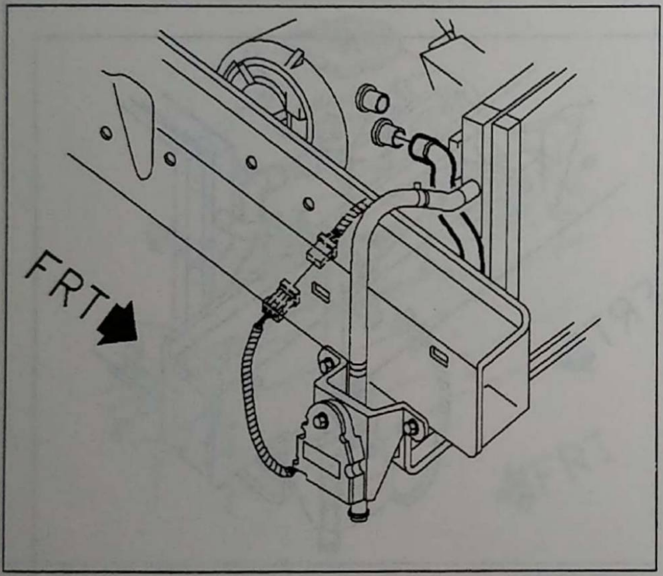


PSMPENe6343M



PSMPEN66460AB

4. Install lower hose and clamp on to coolant recovery check valve. Position clamp tangs at 4 o’clock.

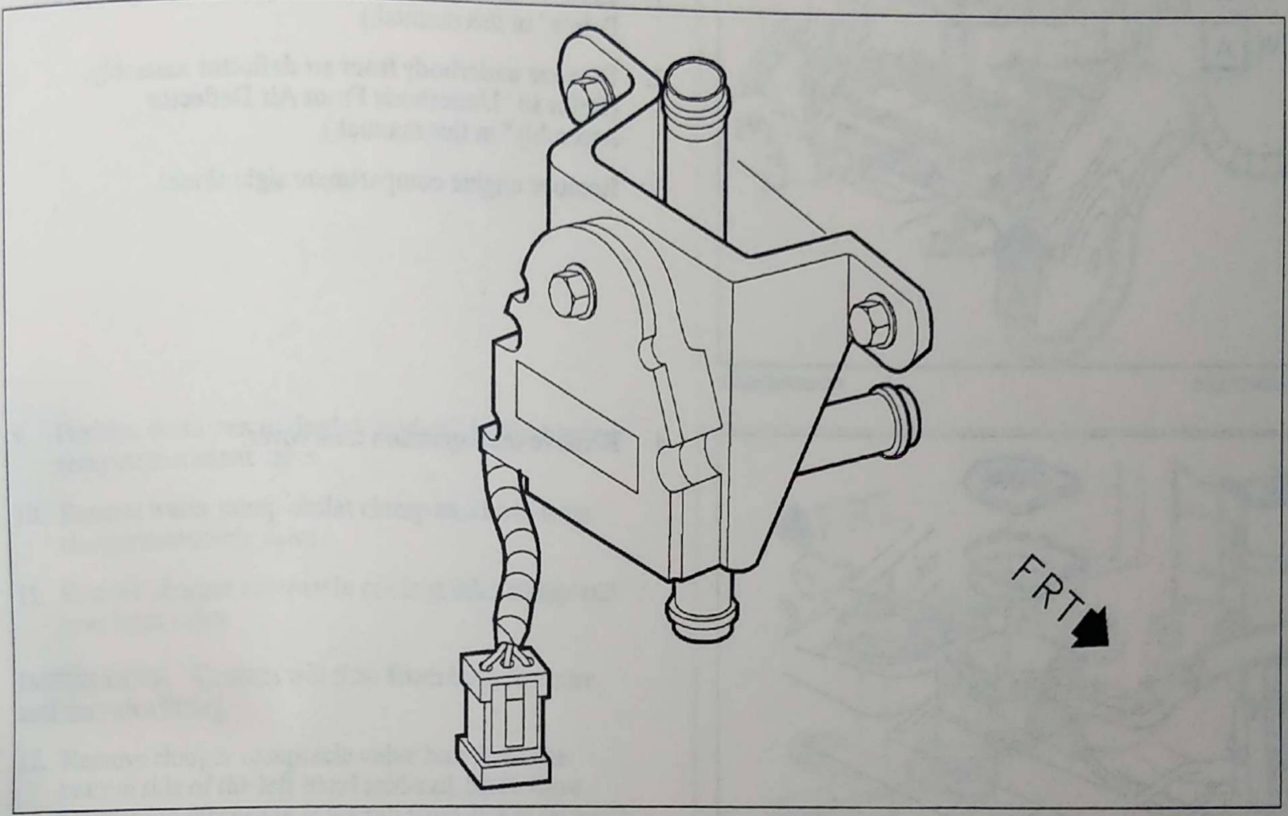


PSMPEN66841AA

5. Connect valve electrical connector.
6. Fill coolant system, following the “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual.
7. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

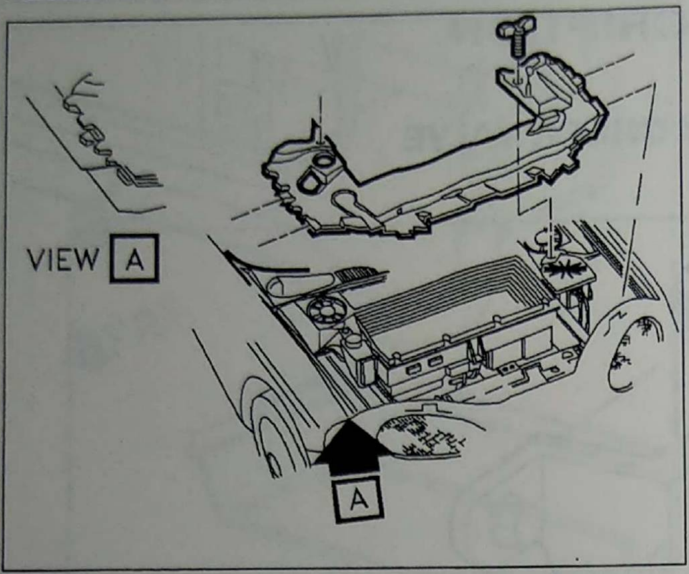
GENERAL DESCRIPTION

COOLANT RECOVERY CHECK VALVE



PSMPEN66844AA

The coolant recovery check valve has two major components the mechanical diverter valve and the 12 volt actuator. The valve diverts coolant from the radiator to the heater core when the heat mode is requested. The 12 volt actuator is controlled by the HPVS/thermal control module (HTCM) and uses a 5 volt reference line to monitor position of the actuator and valve. The valve and actuator will default to the radiator mode if the HTCM detects a fault in the system.

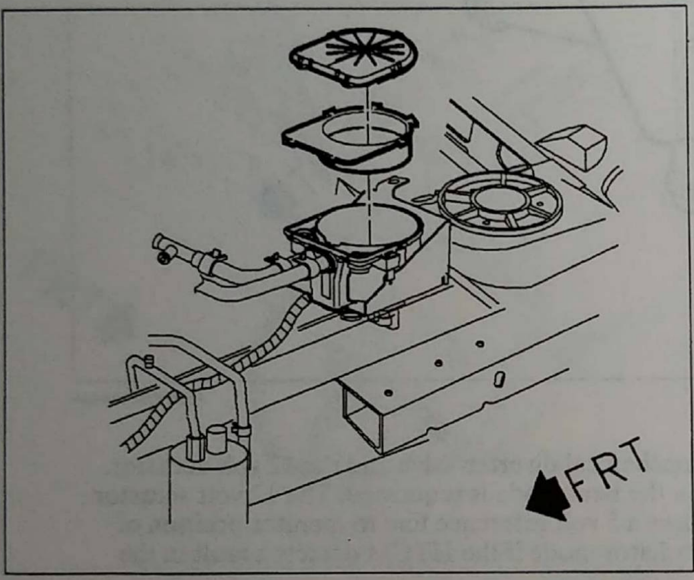


PSMGEP65869AC

DRIVE MOTOR BATTERY CHARGER RECEPTACLE COOLANT CHECK VALVE

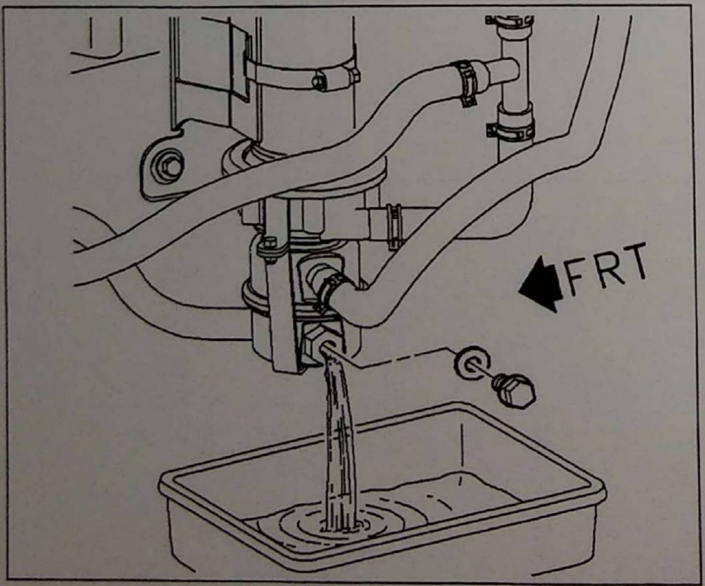
REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Remove underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)
3. Remove engine compartment sight shield.



PSMPEN66720AA

4. Remove the expansion tank cover.



PSMPEN66458AB

5. Position drain pan under water pump manifold.

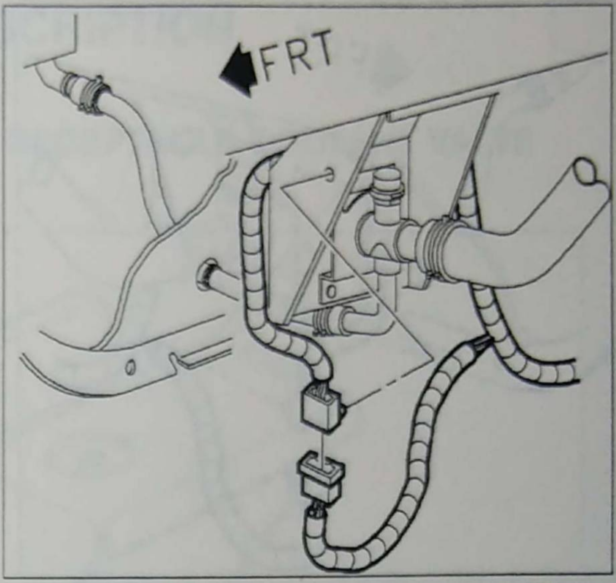
IMPORTANT: A two gallon container will be required to hold the coolant.

6. Remove the drain plug and gasket from the water pump manifold allowing the coolant to flow from the main path.
7. After coolant has drained from the main path reinstall water pump manifold drain plug and gasket.

Torque: 11 N*m (97 in—lbs)

CS CamScanner

8 Divonnect charger receptacle valve electrical connector.

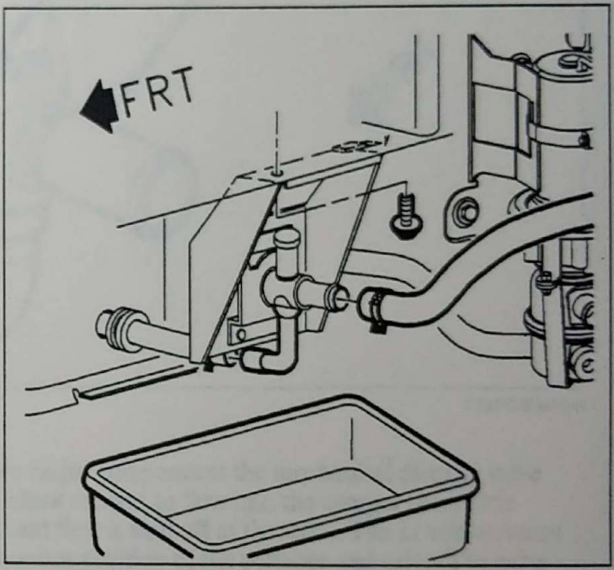


PSMPEN66661M

9. Position drain pan under left mid-rail by the charger receptacle coolant valve.
10. Remove water pump outlet clamp and hose from charger receptacle valve.
11. Remove charger receptacle coolant inlet clamp and hose from valve.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

12. Remove charger receptacle valve bolt from the bottom side of the left hand mid-rail. Slide valve rearward to disengage valve tab from slot in mid-rail.



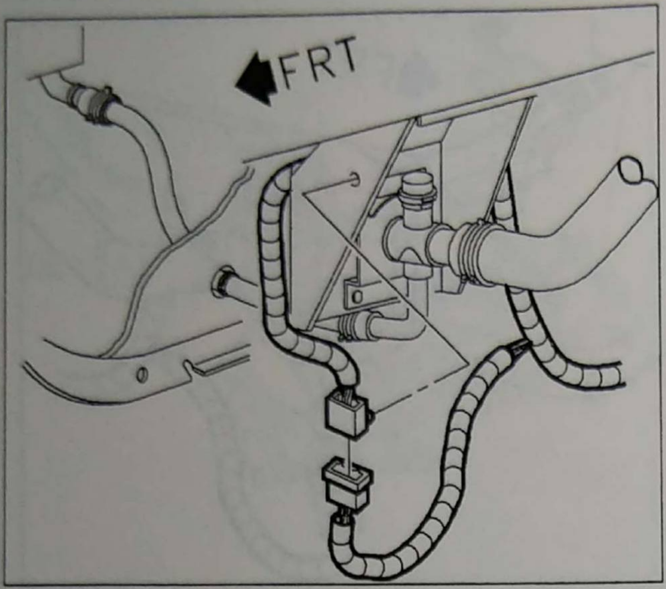
PSMPEN66928M

INSTALLATION

1. Insert charger receptacle valve tab into slot in left hand mid-rail, slide valve forward and install valve bolt.

Torque: 10 N*m (89 in—lbs)

2. Install water pump outlet hose and clamp on to charger receptacle valve. Position clamp tangs to 6 o’clock.
3. Install charger receptacle coolant inlet hose and clamp on to charger receptacle valve. Position clamp tangs to 6 o’clock.



PSMPEN66661AA

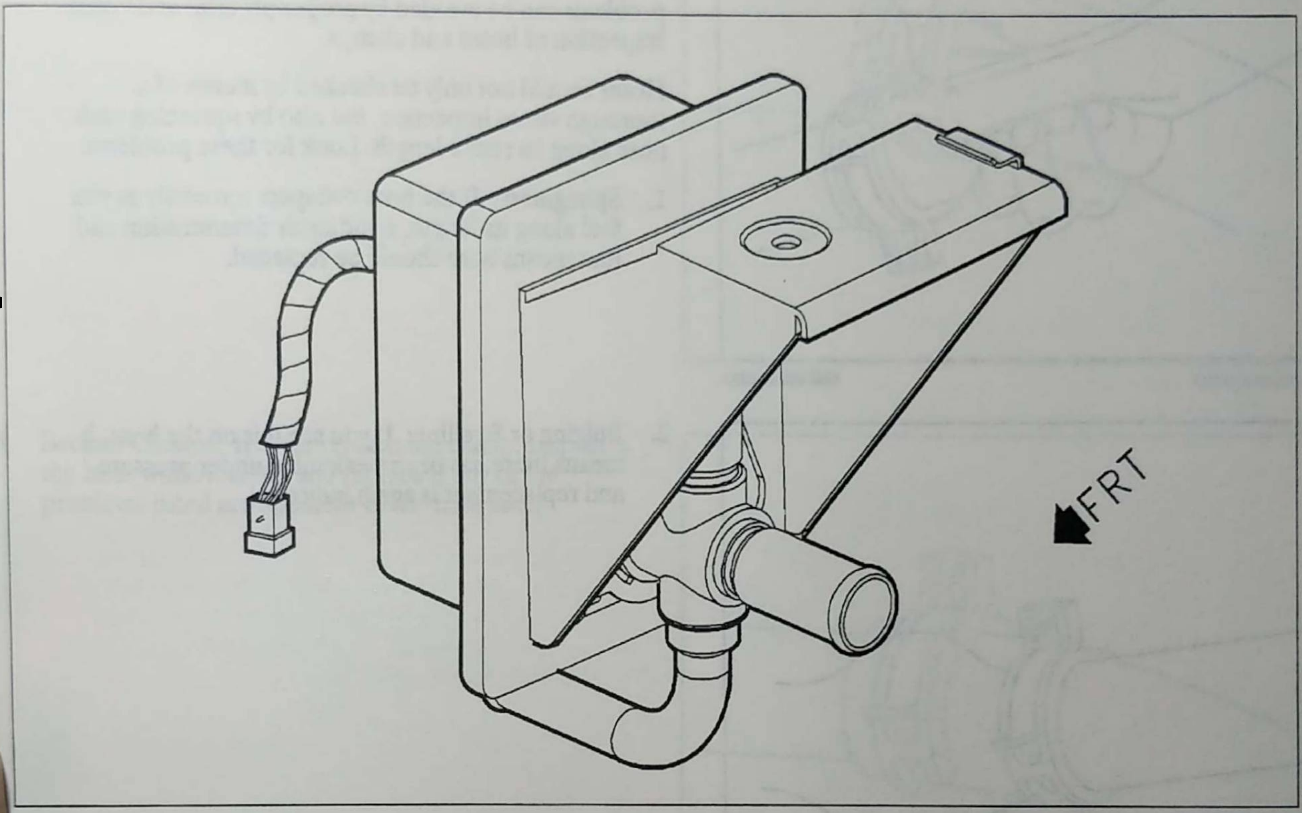
4. Connect charger receptacle valve electrical connector.

5. Fill coolant system, following the “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual.

6. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

DRIVE MOTOR BATTERY CHARGER RECEPTACLE COOLANT VALVE



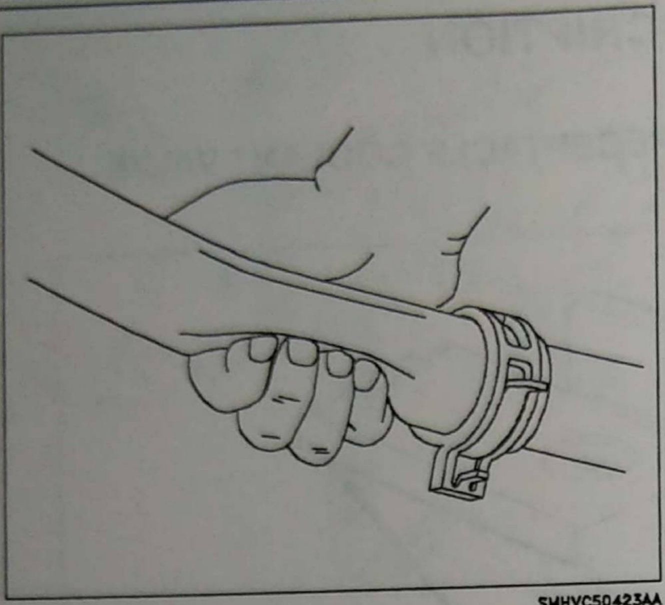
PSMPEN66655AA

The drive motor battery charger receptacle coolant valve has two major components the mechanical diverter valve and the 12 volt actuator. The charger receptacle valve opens to allow coolant to flow into the charger receptacle during the charge mode of operation. During the run mode coolant flow is shut off at the valve. The 12 volt actuator is controlled by the HTCM and uses a 5 volt reference line to monitor position of the actuator and valve. The valve and actuator will default to the PEB/radiator mode if the HTCM detects a fault in the system.

HOSE AND CLAMP INSPECTION

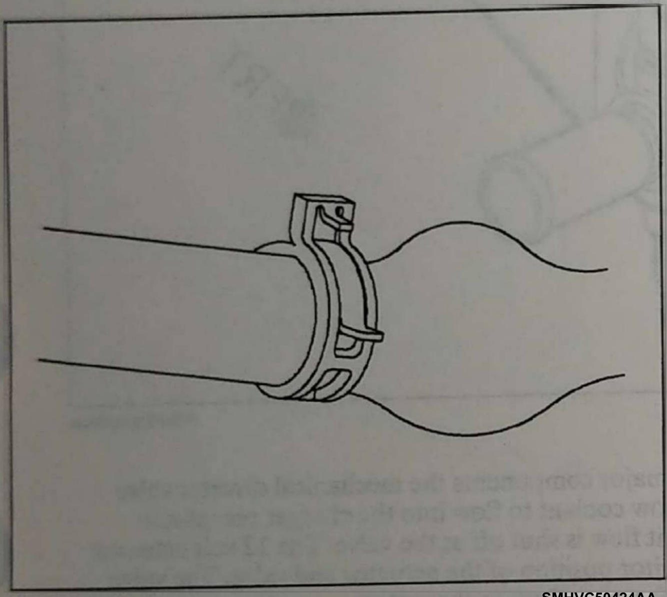
The proper operation of the cooling system depends on the hoses and clamps being in good condition. Yet, these items are often taken for granted and overlooked. When these oversights occur, roadside emergencies will follow, which will lead to low customer satisfaction. These problems can be avoided by proper physical and visual inspection of hoses and clamps.

Hoses should not only be checked by means of a thorough visual inspection, but also by squeezing each hose along its entire length. Look for these problems:



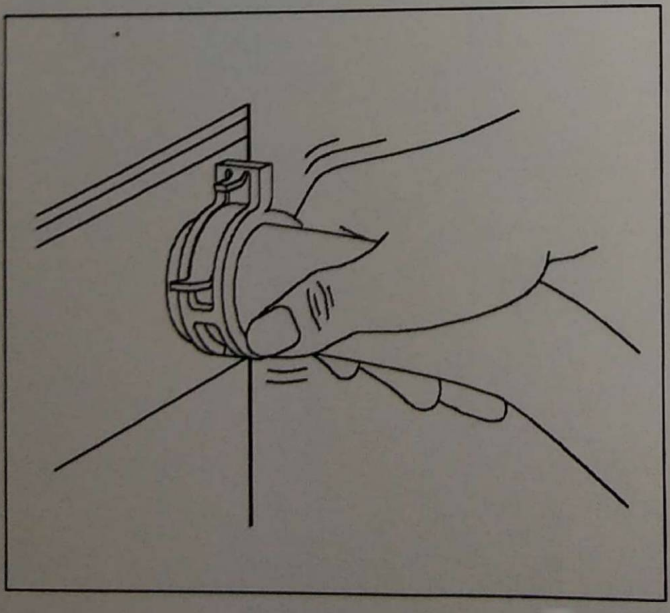
SMHVC50423AA

1 Sponginess: If the hose collapses too easily as you feel along its length, it indicates deterioration and that means hose should be replaced.



SMHVC50424AA

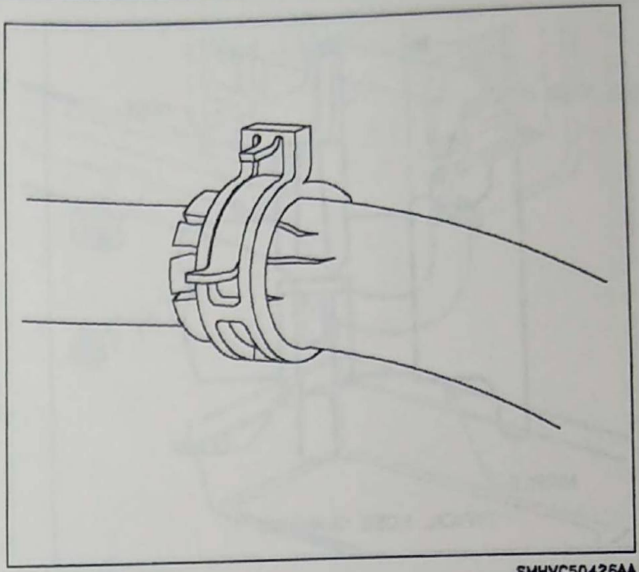
2. Bulging or Swelling: If you see this on the hose, it means there has been weakening under pressure, and replacement is again indicated.



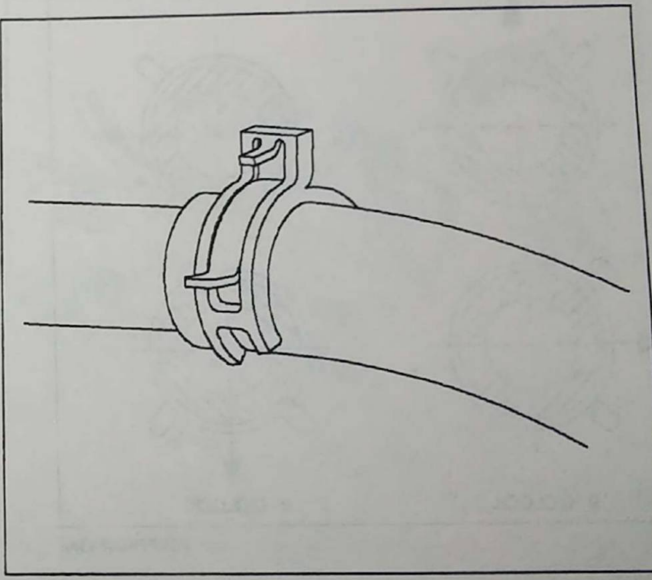
SMHVC50425AA

3. Brittleness: If as you feel and wriggle the hose it has a feeling of brittleness, an immediate replacement is required.

4. Cracking at the Point of Attachment. If seen during your visual inspection, immediate replacement is needed.


SMHVC50426AA

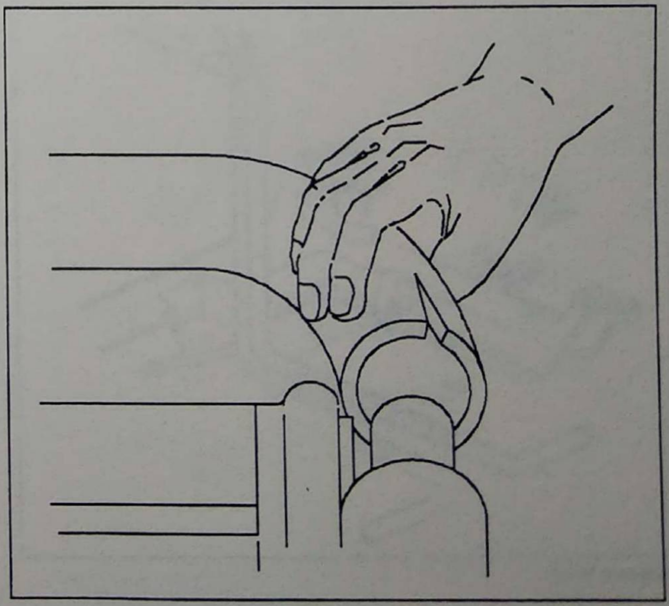
5 - Broken Clamps: If seen, replace the clamp. Inspect the hose while it is off, and replace if any of the problems listed are apparent in the hose itself.

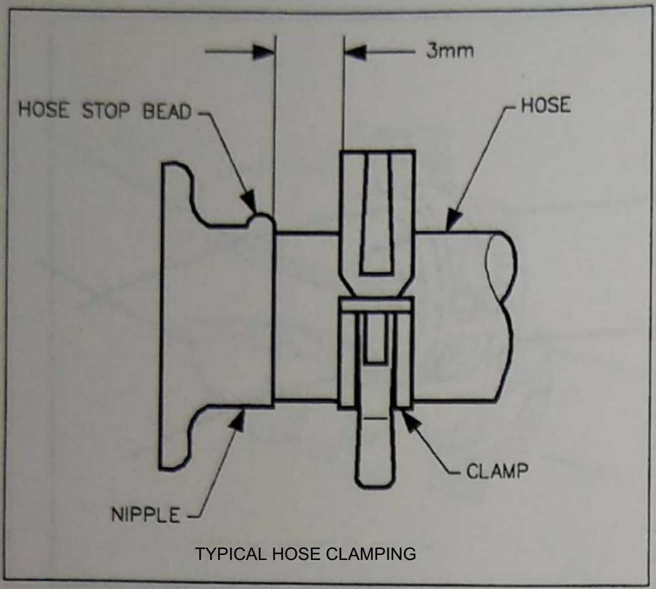

SMHVC50427AA

HOSE REPLACEMENT

If you find any one of the above problems existing in the hoses, they should be replaced.

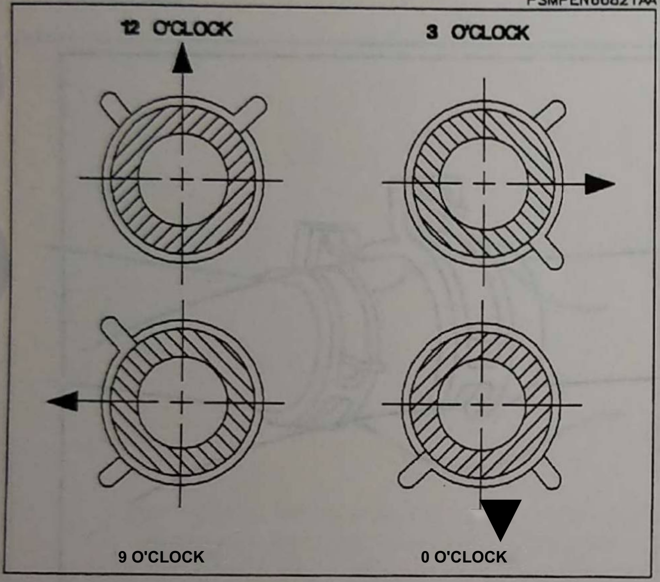
1. Place the car into "Lock" mode.
2. When coolant system has cooled, follow the hose replacement procedure found in this seciton for the hose that requires replacement.
3. Slit hose end, twist left and right and pull straight off for easy removal.


SMHVC50428AA



TYPICAL HOSE CLAMPING

PSMPEN66821AA



PSMPEN66843AA

4. Clean off outlets with clean cloth. Use sandpaper if necessary.
5. Dip ends of new hose into coolant for easier installation.
6. Install clamps on hose.
7. Install hose. Push-On. Be sure hose covers full length of outlets.
8. Slide clamp to within 3 mm (1/8 in.) of the hose end.

CAUTION: TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY, KEEP HANDS AWAY FROM ALL MOVING PARTS WHILE VEHICLE IS IN *RUN* MODE

CLAMP POSITIONING

IMPORTANT: Hose clamps have been positioned at the factory for ease of assembly and removal in service. Clock positions are called out for all installations (refer to illustration). Clamps must be installed in designed position to prevent damage to other components. Spring clamps shown in illustration.

HEATER INLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

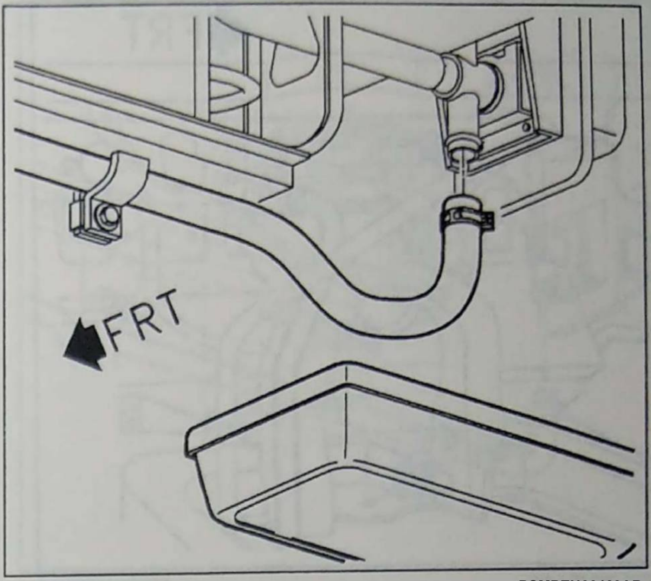
REMOVAL

1 Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)

2. Brain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining procedure found in this service manual.

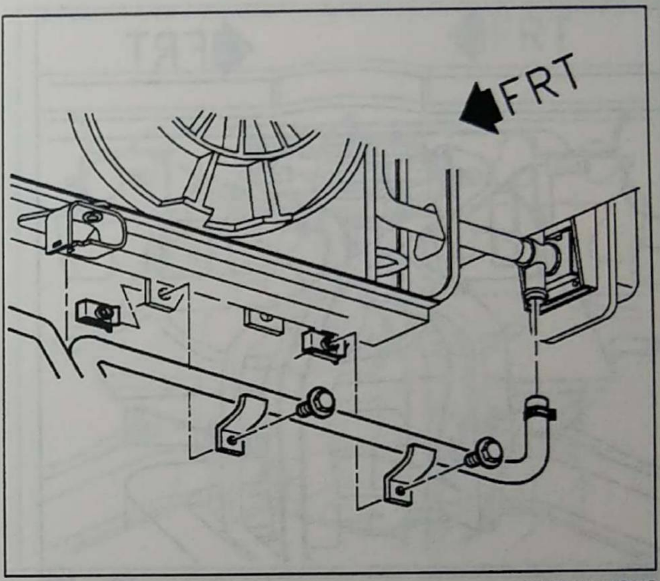
IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

3. Position drain pan under the right hand mid-rail under the coolant recovery check valve. Remove lower clamp and hose on recovery check valve draining coolant from the heater core and the valve.



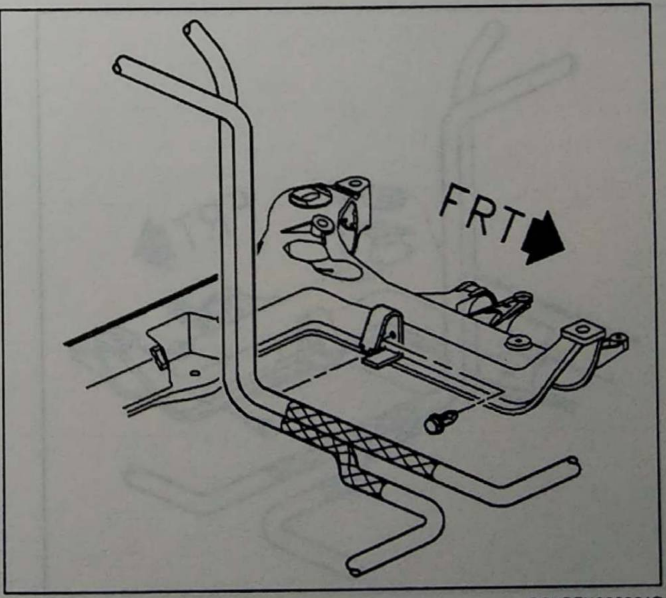
PSMPEN66460AB

4. Disconnect hose retainers at lower radiator support.

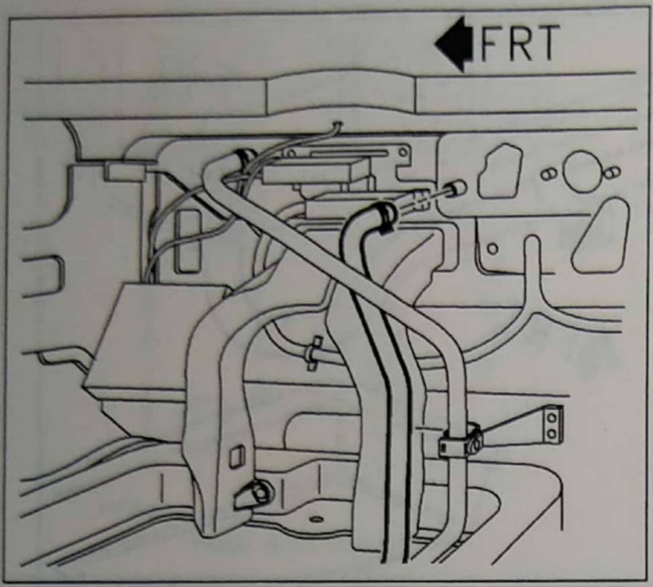


PSMPEN66456AB

5. Disconnect hose retainers at left side of cradle.

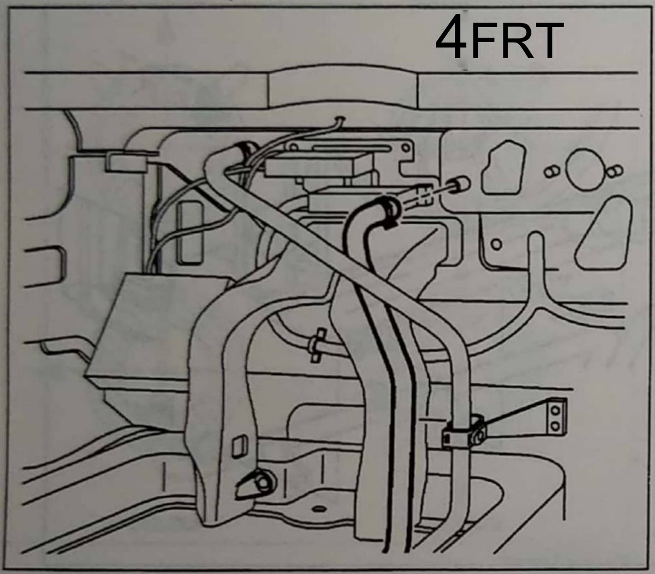


PSMPEN66299AB



PSMPEN66560AB

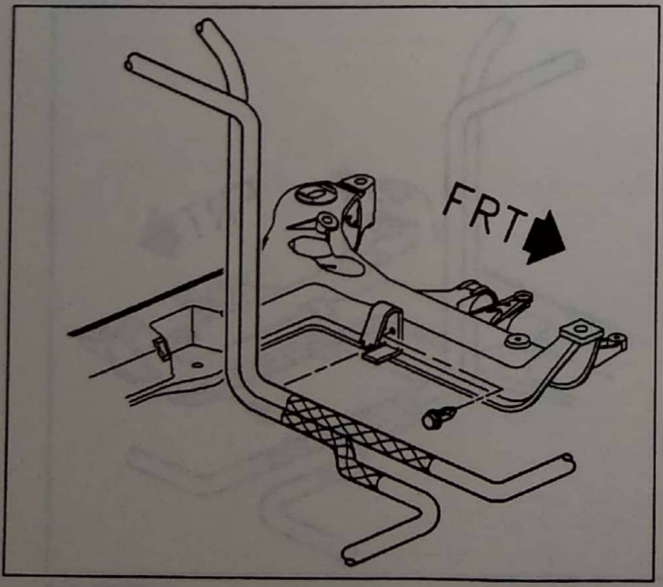
6. Lower vehicle.
7. Disconnect hose retainer at front of dash.
8. Remove clamp and hose from heater core inlet.
9. Raise vehicle.
10. Remove heater inlet hose from underneath the vehicle.



PSMPEN66560AB

INSTALLATION

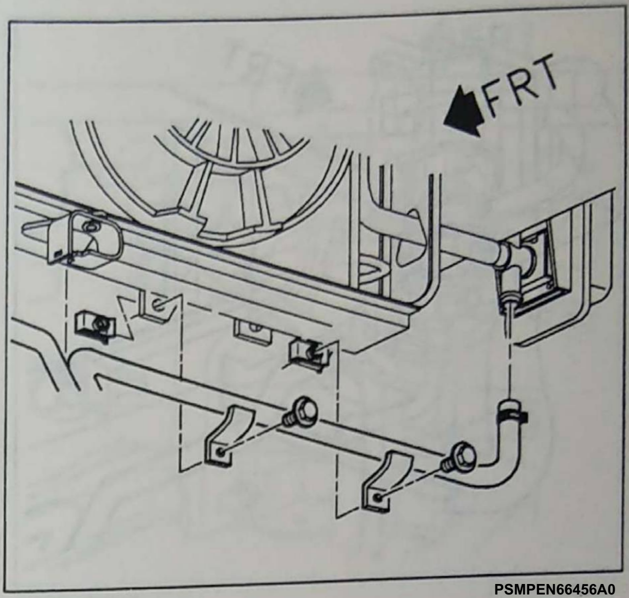
1. Route heater inlet hose from underneath vehicle.
2. Connect hose retainer at front of dash.



PSMPEN66299AB

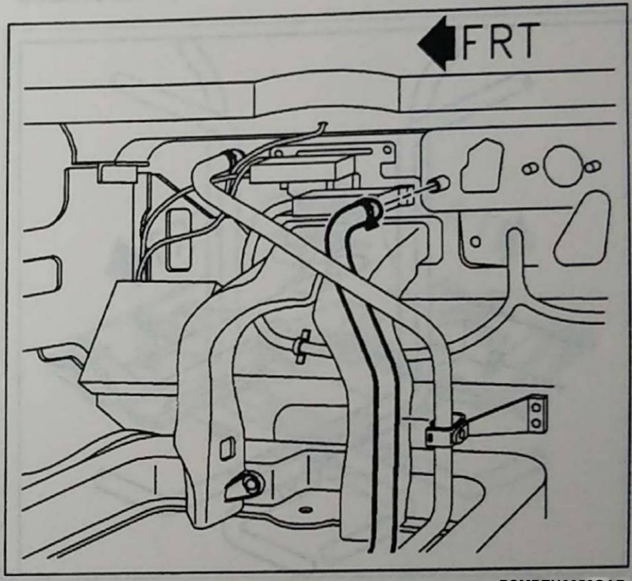
3. Connect hose retainers at left side of cradle.

4. Connect hose retainers at lower radiator support.
5. Install hose and clamp on recovery check valve lower fitting. Position clamp tangs at 4 o'clock.
6. Lower vehicle.



PSMPEN66456A0

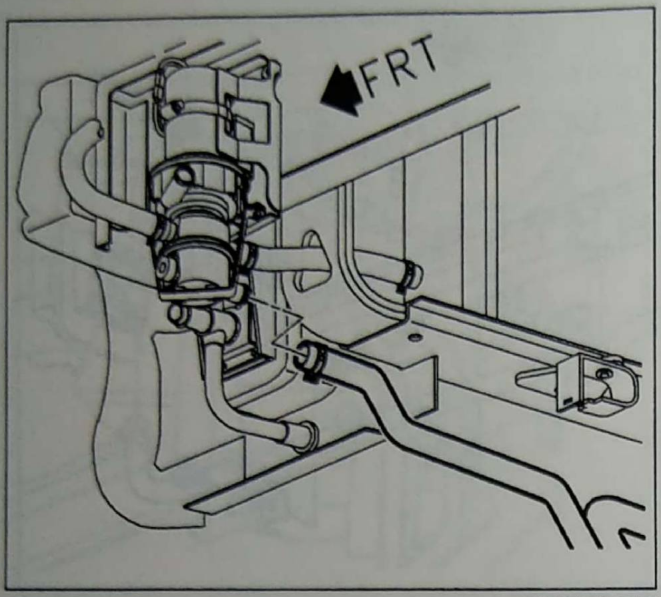
7. Install hose and clamp on heater core inlet. Position clamp tangs at 12 o'clock.
8. Fill coolant as outlined in "Fill Coolant System" procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
9. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly" in this manual.)



PSMPEN6656QAB

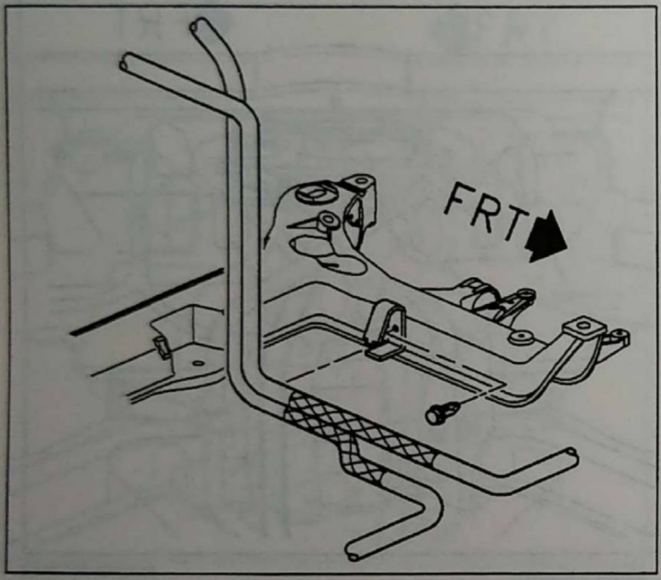
HEATER OUTLET HOSE

REMOVAL



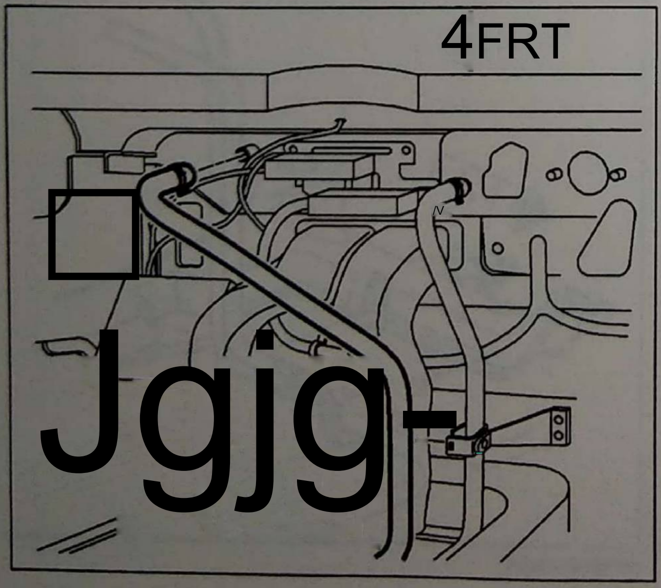
PSMPEN66321AB

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove clamp and hose from water pump manifold.
4. Disconnect hose retainer at lower radiator support.



PSMPEN66299AB

5. Disconnect hose retainers at left side of cradle.

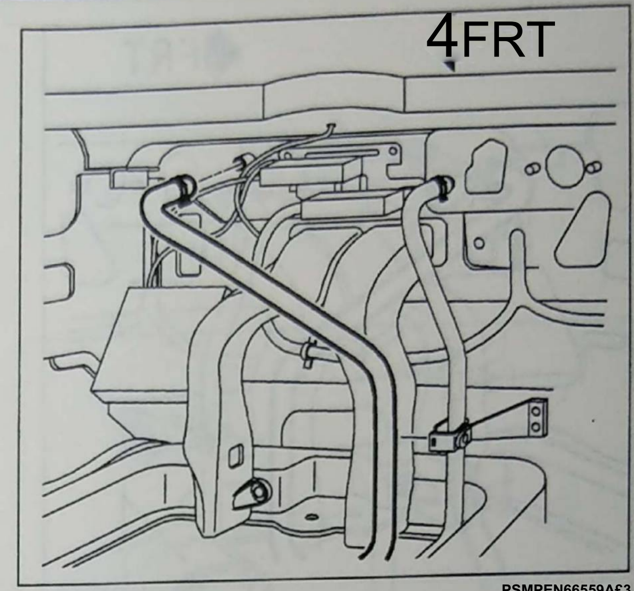


PSMPEN66559AB

6. Lower vehicle.
7. Disconnect hose retainer at front of dash.
8. Remove clamp and hose from heater core outlet.
9. Raise vehicle.
10. Remove heater outlet hose from underneath the vehicle.

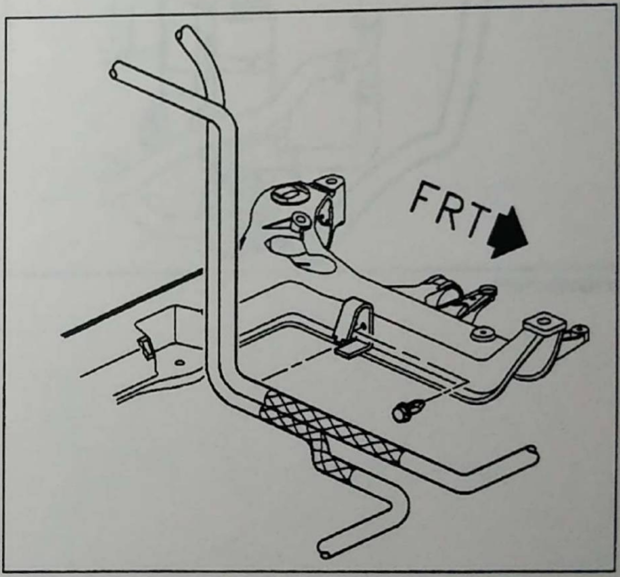
INSTALLATION

1. Route heater outlet hose from underneath vehicle.
2. Connect hose retainer at front of dash.



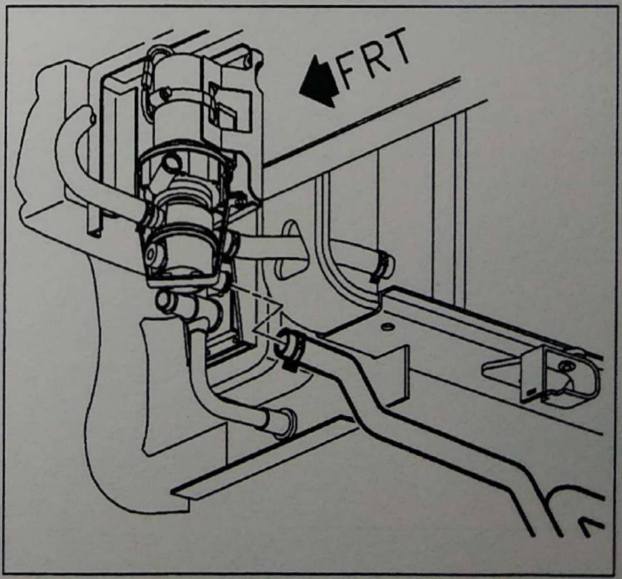
PSMPEN66559A£3

3. Connect hose retainers at left side of cradle.

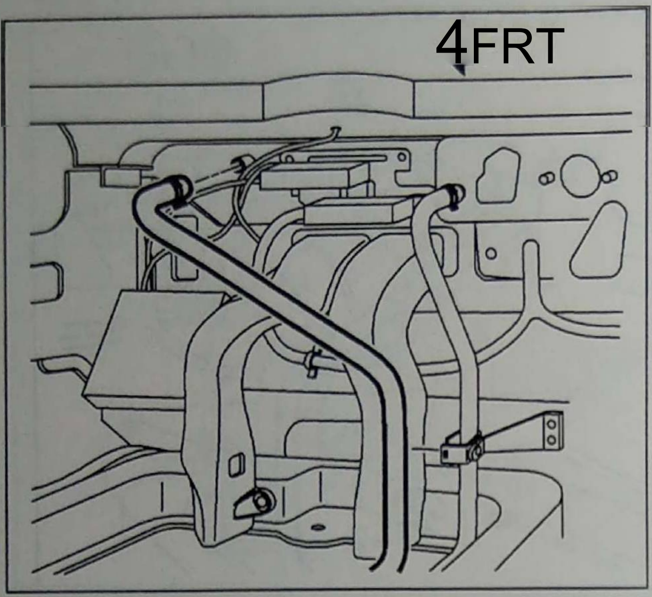


PSMPEN66299A8

4. Connect hose retainers at lower radiator support.
5. Install hose and clamp on water pump manifold fitting. Position clamp tangs at 6 o'clock.
6. Lower vehicle.



PSMPEN66321A8



PSMPEN66559AB

7. Install hose and clamp on heater core outlet. Position clamp tangs at 3 o'clock.
8. Fill coolant as outlined in "Fill Coolant System" procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
9. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly" in this manual.)

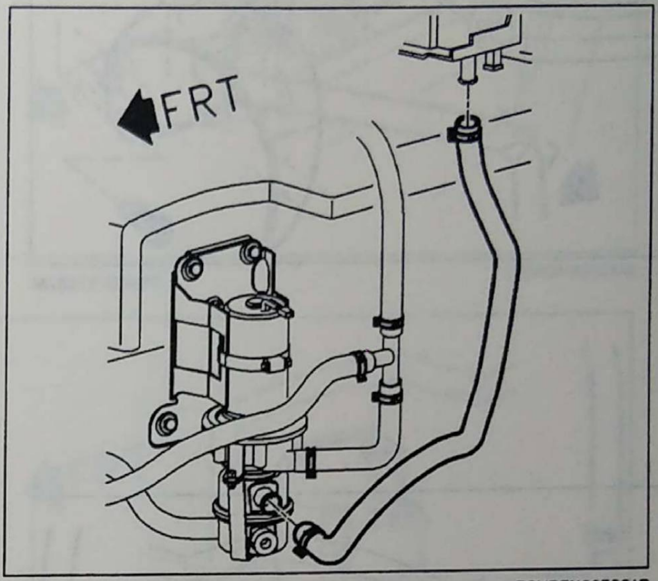
COOLANT RECOVERY EXPANSION TANK OUTLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining ”procedure found in this service manual.

3- Remove clamp and hose from water pump manifold.

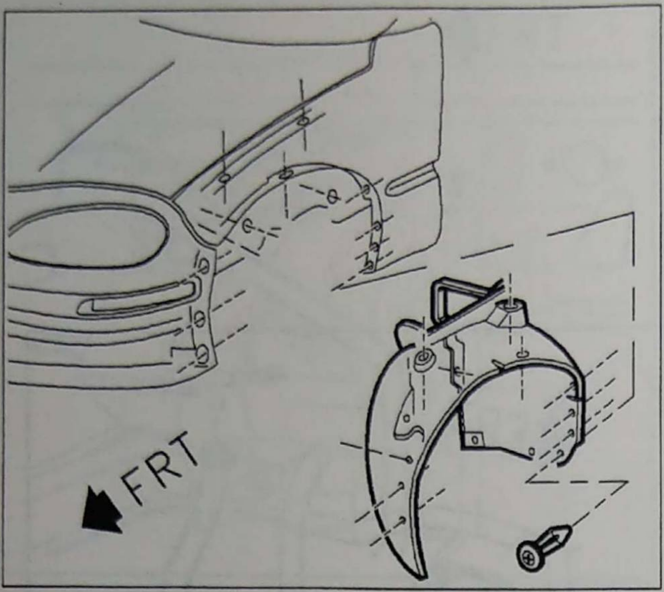
4. Lower vehicle.
5. Disconnect expansion tank bracket from expansion tank body by prying expansion tank bracket tabs outward and sliding tank body upward.
6. Remove clamp and hose from the bottom of expansion tank. Remove hose from vehicle.



PSMPEN66320AB

INSTALLATION

1. Route hose around mid-rail and to the outside of the water pump outlet hose from expansion tank to water pump manifold. Verify that the protective sleeve is positioned on the hose from the 90 degree bend nearest the manifold to the expansion tank.
2. Install hose and clamp on expansion tank. Position clamp tangs at 3 o’clock.
3. Align expansion tank bracket to expansion tank body engage retaining tabs from expansion tank bracket to expansion tank body.
4. Raise vehicle.
5. Install hose and clamp on water pump manifold. Position clamp tangs at 5 o’clock.
6. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
7. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMGEP67687AA

WATER PUMP OUTLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

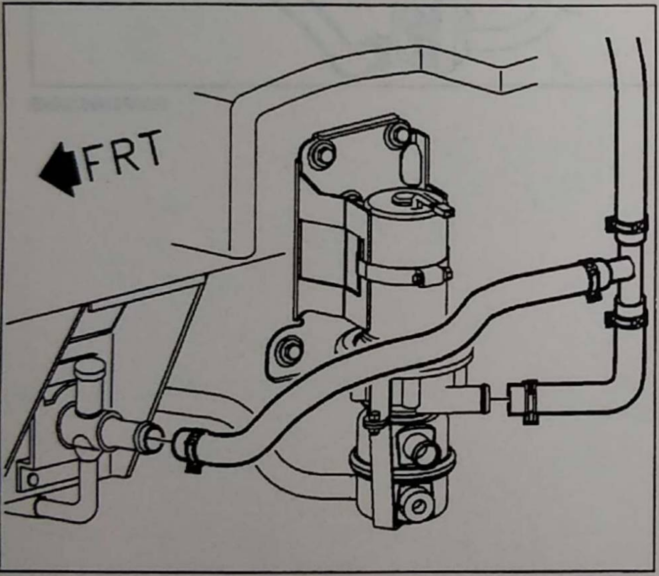
1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove front wheel and tire assembly.
4. Remove plastic fasteners attaching wheelhouse panel liner to front bumper fascia assembly, compartment side panels, and inner wheelhouse panel.
5. Remove bolts/screws retaining wheelhouse panel liner to front underbody air deflector.
6. Remove plastic fasteners at outer edge of wheelhouse panel liner to fender attachment location.

IMPORTANT: Note location where wheelhouse panel liner tucks in behind outer edge of fender for reassembly.

7. Remove wheelhouse panel liner.
8. Remove clamp and hose from water pump.
9. Remove clamp and hose from charger receptacle valve.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

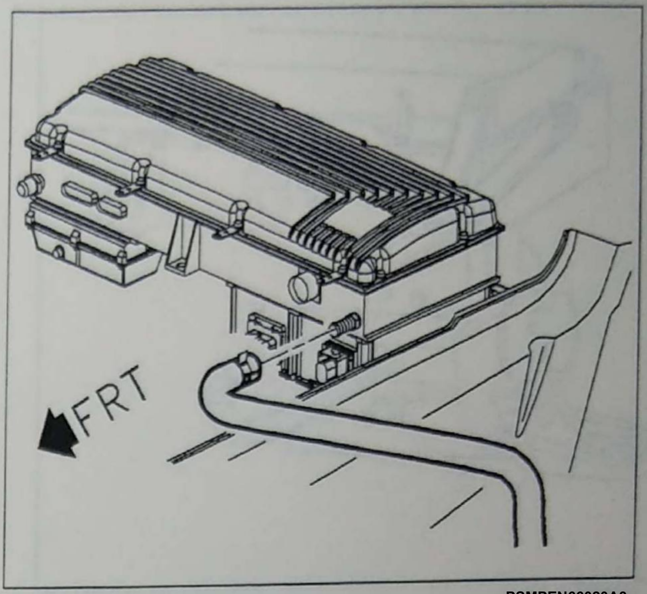
10. Lower vehicle.



PSMPEN66319AB

11. Remove clamp and hose from PEB.

12. Remove hose from vehicle through the wheel house opening.



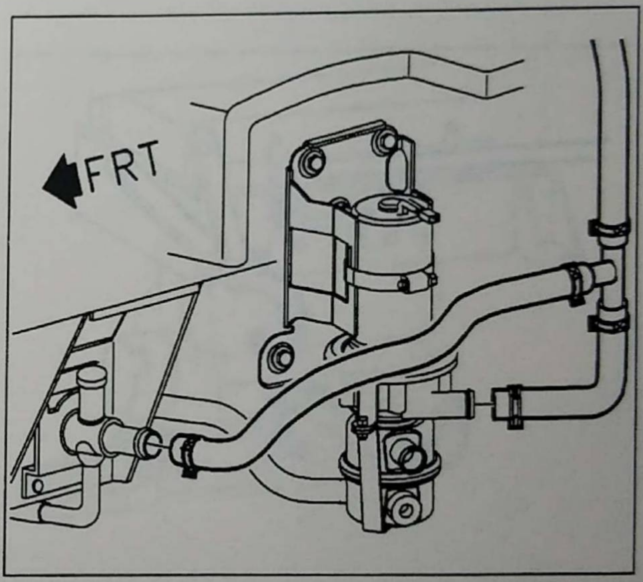
PSMPEN66020A3

INSTALLATION

1 Route hose through the wheel well opening. Verify the protective sleeve is positioned over the mid-rail and compressor on the tee fitting to PEB hose. Route charger receptacle to tee fitting on the outboard side of the pump and inboard of the coolant recovery expansion tank outlet hose.

2. Install hose and clamp on PEB. Position clamp tangs at 2 o’clock.

3. Raise vehicle.

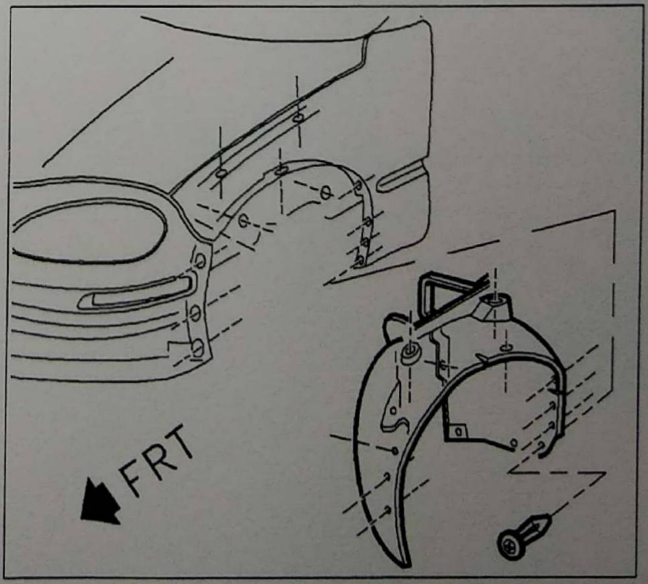


PSMPEN66319AS

4. Install hose and clamp on charge receptacle valve. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.

5. Install hose and clamp on water pump. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.

6. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.



PSMGEP676S7AA

7. Position wheelhouse panel liner into opening.

8. Tuck center section of outer edge of wheelhouse panel liner behind fender attachment location.

9. Install plastic retainers at outer edge of panel.

10. Install plastic fasteners to inner wheelhouse panel liner.

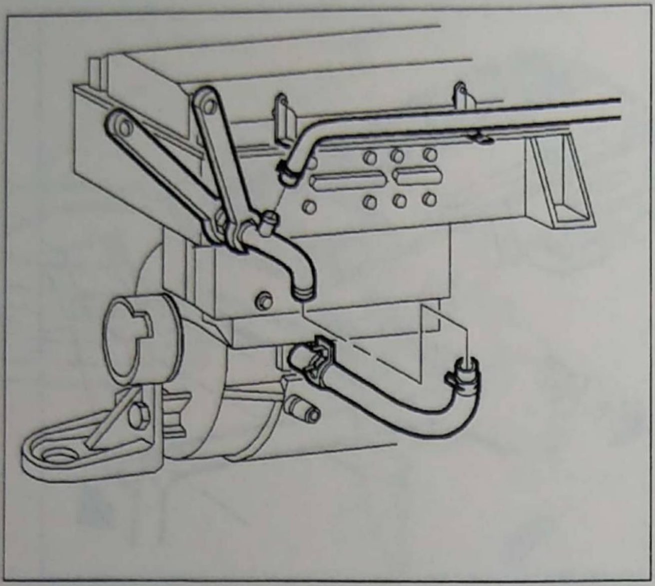
11. Install bolts/screws at wheelhouse panel liner to front underbody air deflector assembly.

12. Install front wheel and tire assembly. Torque lug nuts as specified.

Torque: 120 N*m (89 ft-lbs)

13. Lower vehicle.

14. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN6737OAA

DRIVE MOTOR CONTROL MODULE COOLING HOSE CONNECTOR

REMOVAL

1. Drain coolant as outlined in “main path coolant draining” procedure found in this service manual.
2. Remove drive motor cooling clamp and hose from cooling hose connector.
3. Remove expansion tank inlet clamp and hose from cooling hose connector.

NOTICE: Always use a wrench to back up the opposing fitting when disconnecting connections. Failure to use a wrench to back up fittings could cause distortion of connections, fittings or components.

4. Using a wrench to back up the cooling hose connector fitting on the power electronics bay (PEB), loosen fitting on the cooling hose connector. Remove cooling hose connector from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

1. Hand start cooling hose connector fitting onto PEB fitting.

NOTICE: Always use a wrench to back up the opposing fitting when disconnecting connections. Failure to use a wrench to back up fittings could cause distortion of connections, fittings or components.

2. Using a wrench to back up the cooling hose connector fitting on the power electronics bay (PEB), tighten cooling hose connector fitting.

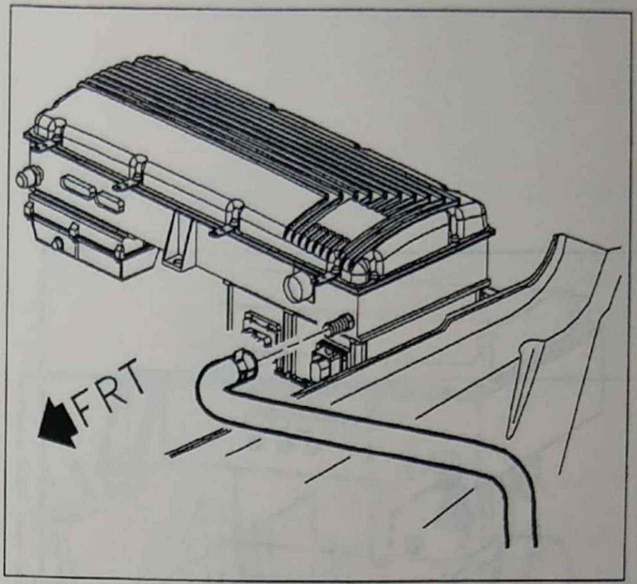
Torque: 100 N*m (74 ft—lbs)

3. Install drive motor cooling hose and clamp on cooling hose connector. Position clamp tangs at 9 o’clock.
4. Install expansion tank inlet hose and clamp on cooling hose connector. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
5. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.

PEB COOLING FITTINGS

REMOVAL

1. Drain coolant. (Refer to “Coolant Drain” procedure in this manual.)
2. Remove water pump outlet from driver side PIM cooling fitting.
3. Remove the cooling tube from the passenger side PIM cooling fitting.
4. Remove the fitting by unscrewing it from the PIM chassis.



PSMPEN66020AB

INSTALLATION

1. Clean the PEB cooling fitting and mating surface. Apply pipe sealant to the cooling fitting.
2. Install cooling fittings tighten and torque.

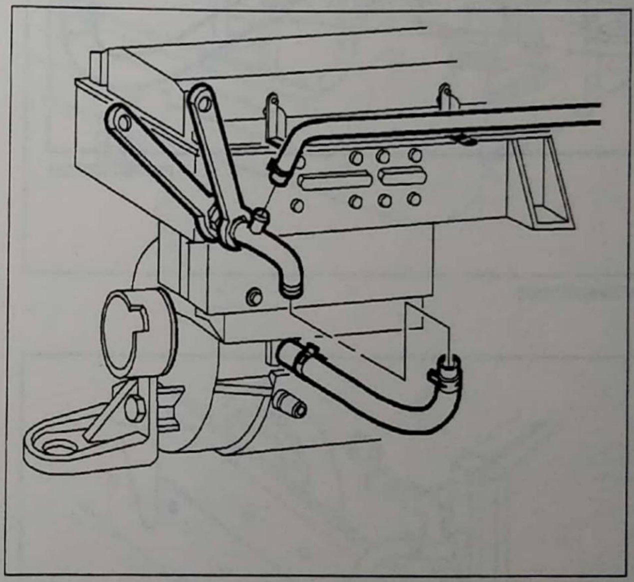
Torque: 27 N*m (20 ft—lb)

3. Install water pump outlet hose. Position clamp tangs at 2 o’clock.
4. Install passenger side cooling tube and tighten tube nut and torque.

Torque: 36 N*m (27 ft—lbs)

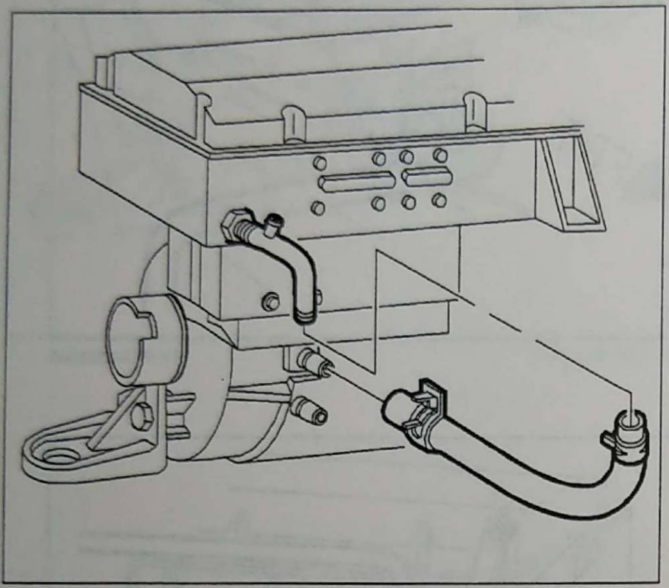
NOTICE: Always use a wrench to back up the opposing fitting **when disconnecting connections. Failure to use a** wrench back up fittings **could cause distortion of connections, fittings or components.**

5. Fill coolant. (Refer to “Coolant Fill” procedure in this manual.)



PSMPEN67370AB

DRIVE MOTOR CONTROL MODULE COOLING OUTLET HOSE ASSEMBLY



PSMPEN66072AA

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Lower vehicle.
4. Remove clamp and hose from connector.
5. Remove clamp, slit hose end remove hose from drive unit.

INSTALLATION

1. Lube new hose ends with coolant. Install new hose and clamp on drive unit. Position clamp tangs at 9 o’clock.
2. Install hose and clamp on connector. Position clamp tangs at 9 o’clock.
3. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
4. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

CS CamScanner

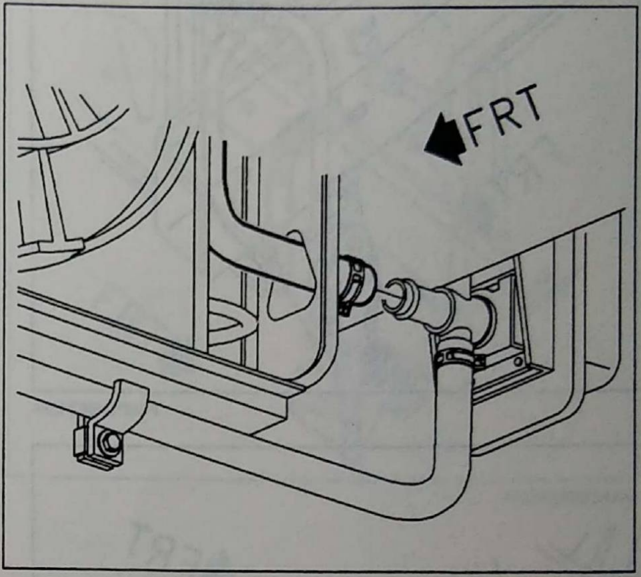
COOLANT RECOVERY CHECK VALVE INLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to "Lifting and Jacking Support Points in this manual.) 6
2. Drain coolant as outlined in "Main Path Coolant Draining" procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove coolant valve from midrail.
4. Remove clamp and hose from coolant valve center fitting.

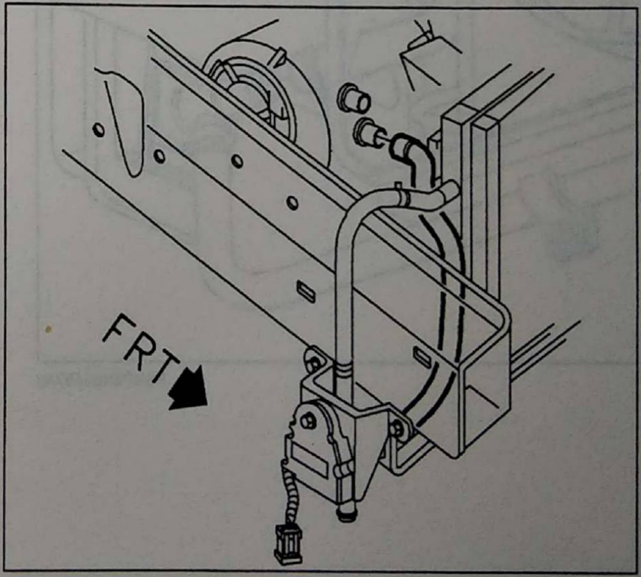
IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

5. Lower vehicle.



PSMPEN66457AB

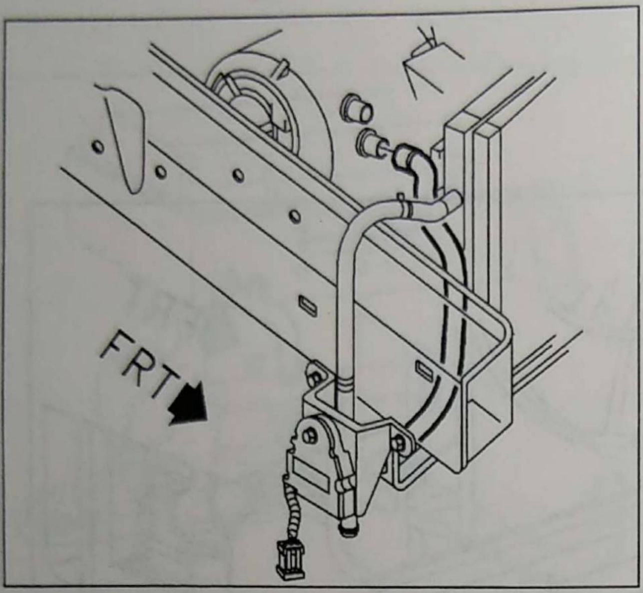
6. Remove clamp, slit hose end, remove hose from lower drive unit fitting.
7. Remove hose from vehicle.



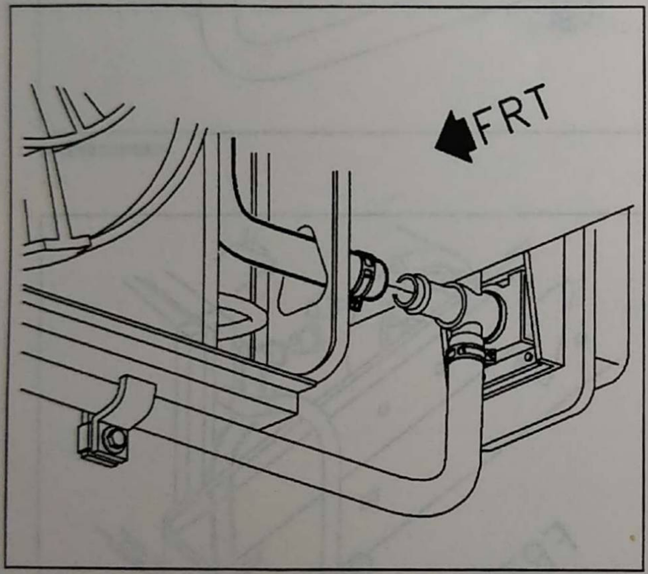
PSMPEN66342M

INSTALLATION

1. Route new hose through the lower radiator support pass through opening to the coolant valve. Verify that the protective sleeve is positioned at the pass through opening.
2. Install hose and clamp on lower drive unit fitting. Position clamp tangs at 9 o’clock.
3. Raise vehicle.



PSMPEN66342M



PSMPEN66457AB

4. Install hose and clamp on coolant valve. Position clamp tangs at 3 o’clock. Install coolant valve.

Torque: 10 N*m (89 in-lbs)

5. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
6. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

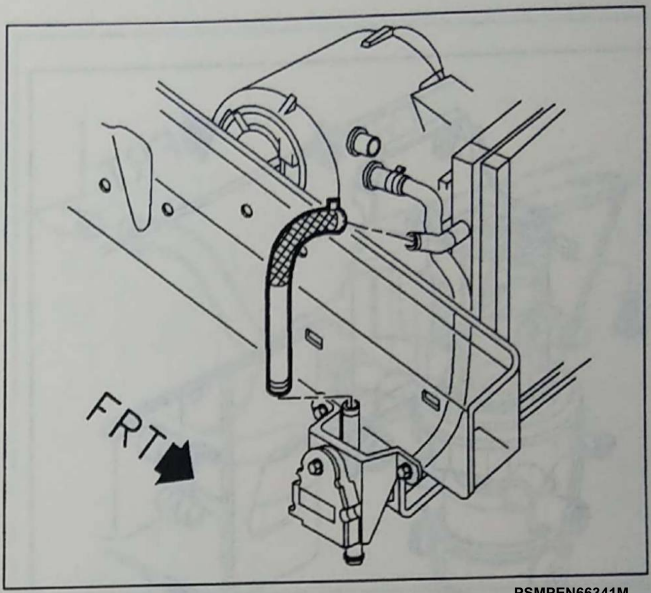
RADIATOR INLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove coolant recovery check valve from mid-rail.
4. Remove clamp and hose from coolant valve upper fitting.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

5. Lower vehicle.
6. Remove clamp and hose from radiator.
7. Remove hose from vehicle.



PSMPEN66341M

INSTALLATION

1. Route hose over the right mid-rail to coolant valve. Verify that the protective sleeve is positioned over mid-rail.
2. Install hose and clamp on radiator. Position clamp tangs at 12 o’clock.
3. Raise vehicle.
4. Install hose and clamp on coolant valve. Position clamp tangs at 9 o’clock.
5. Install coolant valve onto mid-rail.

Torque: 10 N*m (89 in—lbs)

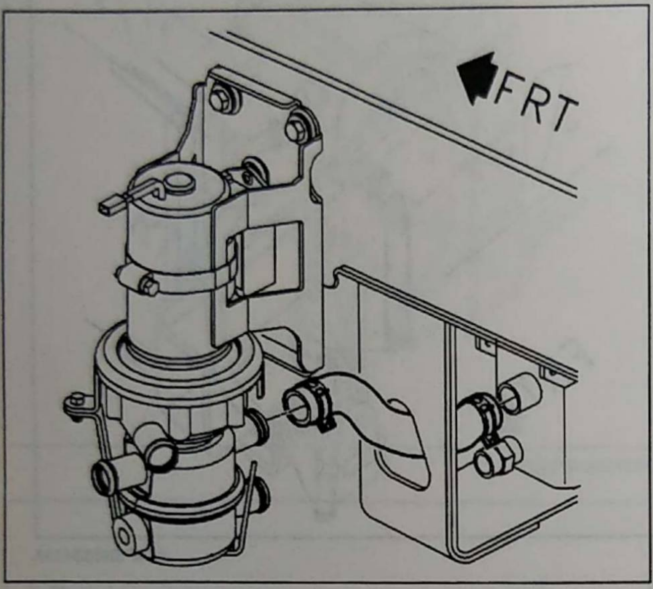
6. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
7. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

CS CamScanner

RADIATOR OUTLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points’’ in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove clamp and hose from radiator. Access to the hose and clamp is from under the vehicle and rearward of radiator.
4. Remove clamp and hose from water pump manifold.



PSMPEN66316AB

INSTALLATION

1. Route hose through lower radiator support pass though opening. Verify that the protective sleeve is located at the pass through opening.
2. Install hose and clamp on radiator. Position clamp tangs at 4 o’clock.
3. Install hose and clamp on water pump manifold. Position clamp tangs at 8 o’clock.
4. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
5. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

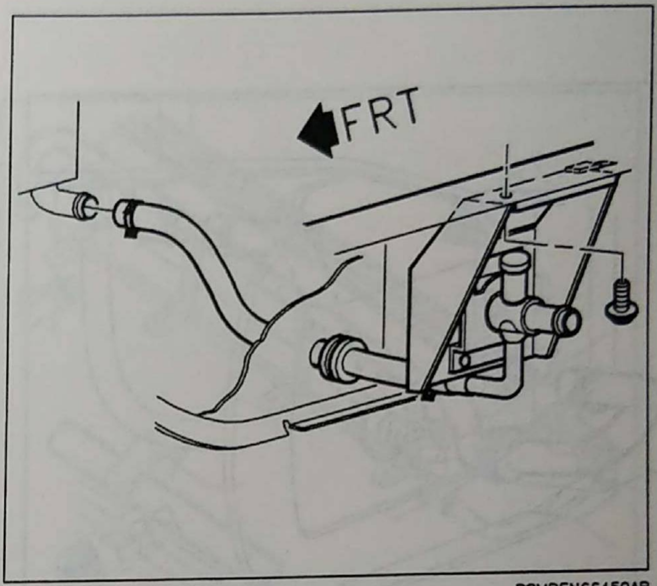
DRIVE MOTOR BATTERY CHARGER RECEPTACLE COOLING INLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove clamp and hose from charger receptacle.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

4. Remove clamp and hose from the charger receptacle valve.
5. Remove grommet in the radiator side air baffle. Remove hose from vehicle.

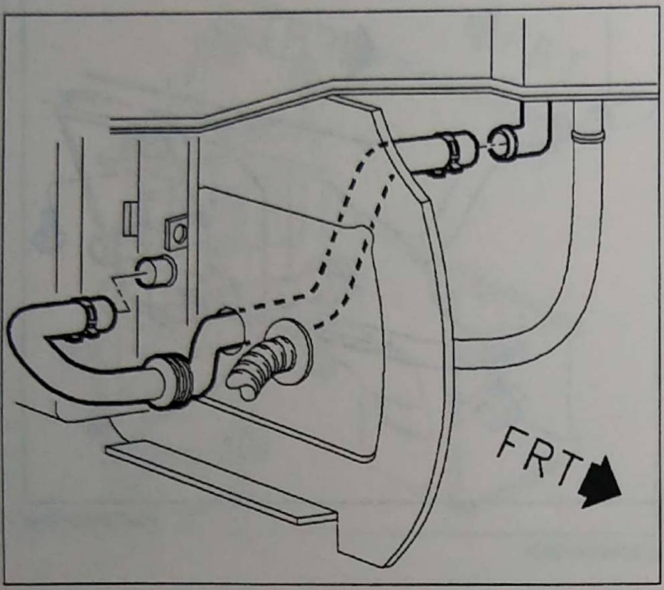


PSMPEN66459AB

INSTALLATION

1. Install charger receptacle valve hose end through the grommet hole in the radiator side air baffle. Install grommet into side air baffle.
2. Install hose and clamp on charger receptacle valve. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
3. Install hose and clamp on charger receptacle. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
4. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
5. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

DRIVE MOTOR BATTERY CHARGER RECEPTACLE COOLING OUTLET HOSE ASSEMBLY



PSMPEN66653AA

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove clamp and hose from charger receptacle.

IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the charger receptacle fitting.

4. Remove clamp and hose from radiator.
5. Remove grommet in the radiator side air baffle. Remove hose from vehicle.

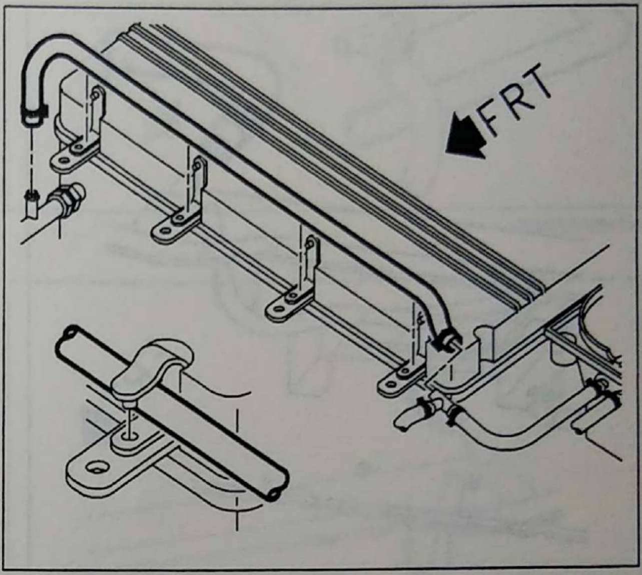
INSTALLATION

1. Install charger receptacle hose end through the grommet hole in the radiator side air baffle. Install grommet into side air baffle.
2. Install hose and clamp on charger receptacle. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
3. Install hose and clamp on radiator. Position clamp tangs at 8 o’clock.
4. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
5. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

COOLANT RECOVERY EXPANSION TANK INLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Lower vehicle.
4. Disconnect inlet hose retainers. Remove clamp and hose from connector.
5. Remove clamp and hose from tee fitting near the expansion tank.



PSMPEN66563M

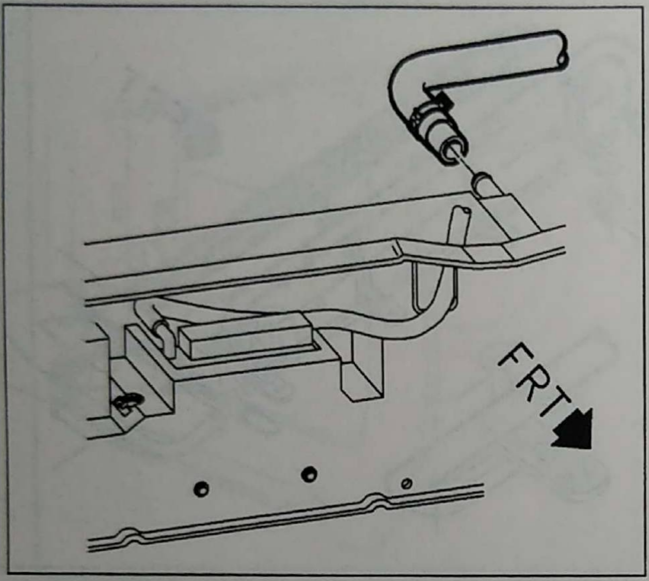
INSTALLATION

1. Route hose along power inverter module and connect vent hose retainers.
2. Install hose and clamp on connector. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
3. Install hose and clamp on tee fitting. Position clamp tangs at 12 o’clock.
4. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
5. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

RADIATOR VENT OUTLET HOSE ASSEMBLY

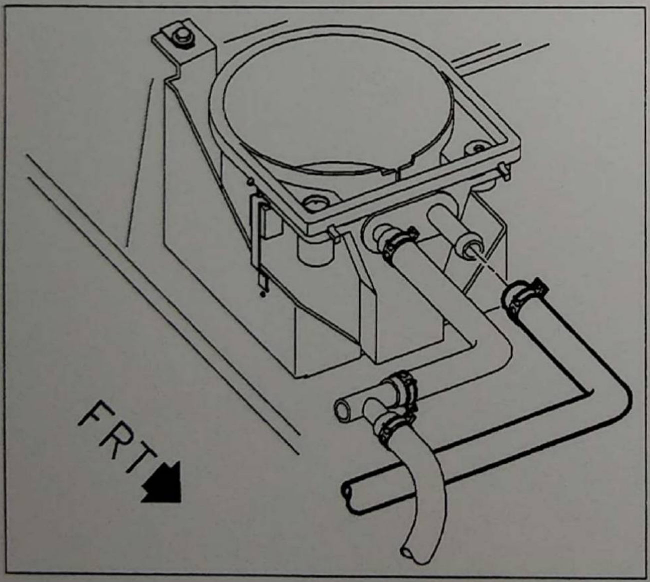
REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Lower vehicle.
4. Remove clamp and hose from radiator.



PSMPEN66562AB

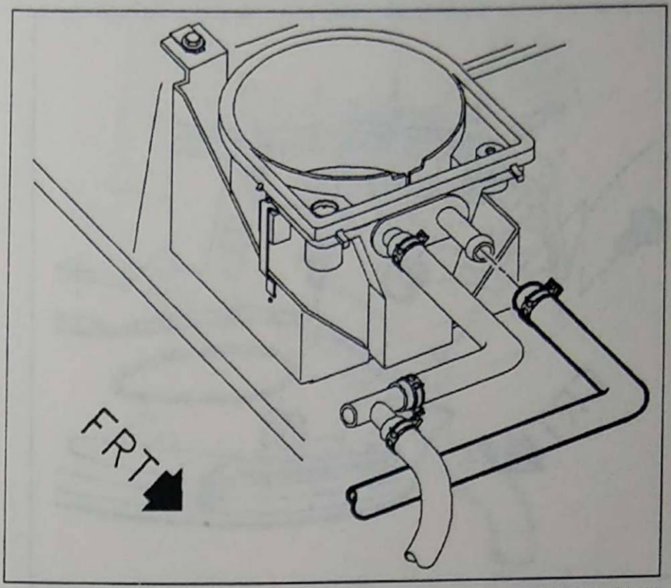
5. Remove clamp and hose from expansion tank.



PSMPEN66561AA

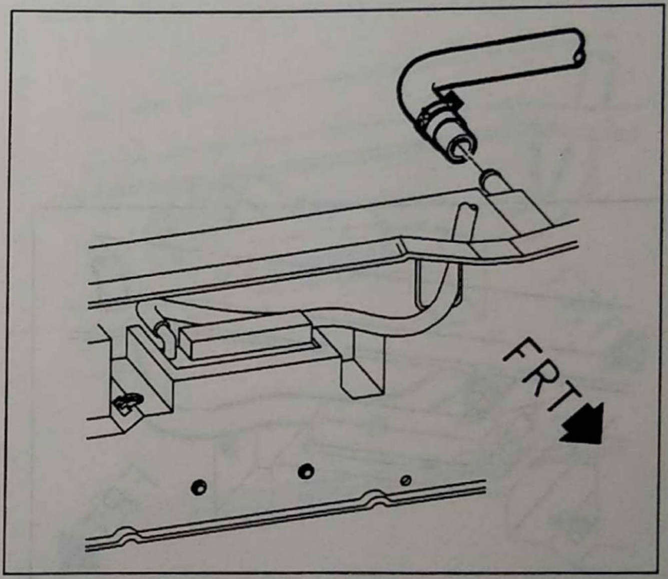
INSTALLATION

1. Install hose and clamp on expansion tank. Position clamp tangs at 3 o'clock.



PSMPEN66561AA

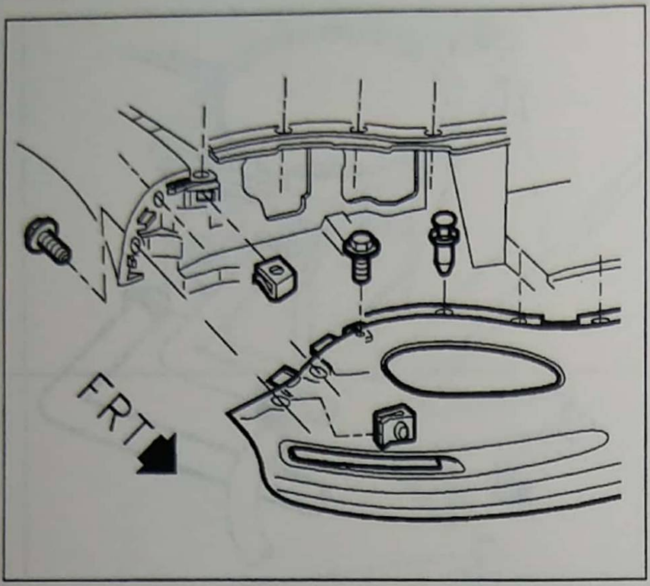
2. Install hose and clamp on radiator. Position clamp tangs at 12 o'clock.
3. Fill coolant as outlined in "Fill Coolant System" procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
4. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly" in this manual.)



PSMPEN66562AB

DRIVE MOTOR BATTERY CHARGER RECEPTICLE COOLANT OUTLET REAR HOSE ASSEMBLY

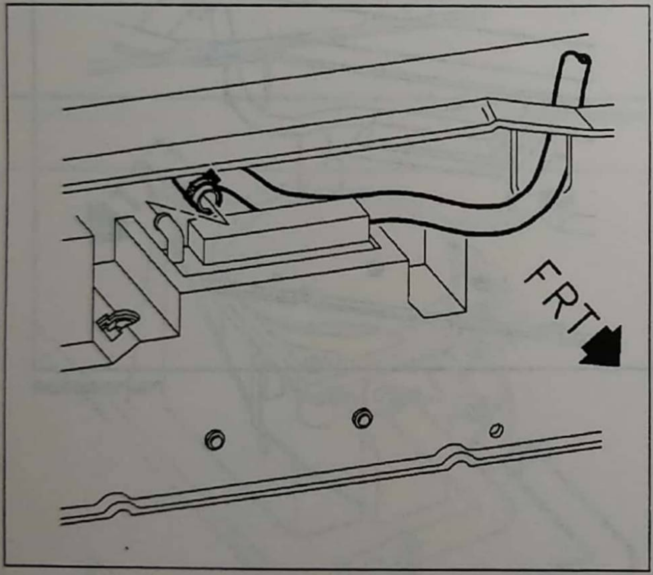
REMOVAL



PSMGEP65874AA

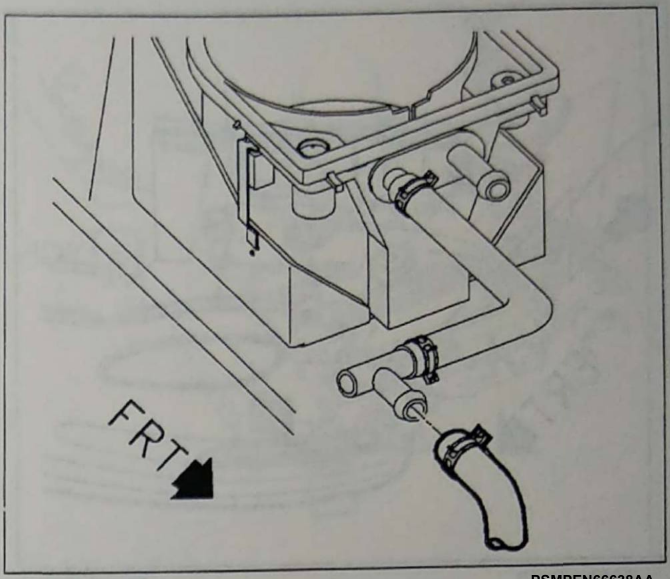
1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove retainers from top of front bumper fascia assembly.
4. Remove bolts retaining front underbody air deflector to front bumper fascia assembly.
5. Remove retainers from front of wheelhouse liner on *if* each side of vehicle.
6. Remove bolts attaching front fender to fascia bumper fascia assembly on each side of vehicle.
7. Remove front bumper fascia assembly from front end panel.
8. Disconnect electrical connectors from front parking, turn signal, and side marker light assemblies.
9. Remove clamp and hose from charger receptacle.

J*



PSMPEN66639AA

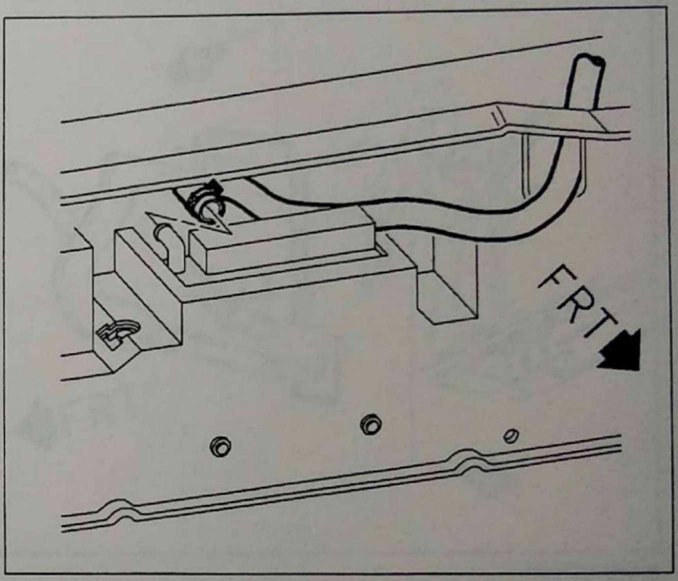
10. Remove clamp and hose from "T" fitting



PSMPEN66638AA

INSTALLATION

1. Route hose through front end panel. Verify protective sleeve is position at the front end panel pass through opening. Tuck hose under lip on the front end panel.
2. Connect hose and clamp on charger receptacle. Position clamp tangs at 12 o'clock.

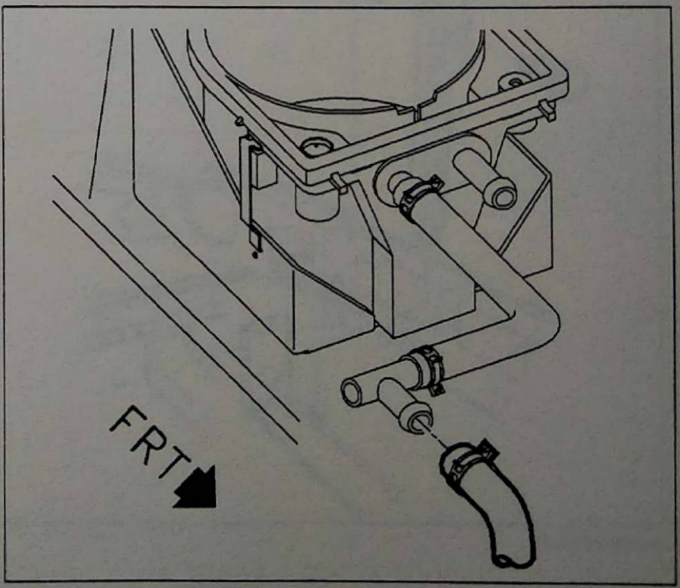


PSMPEN66639AA

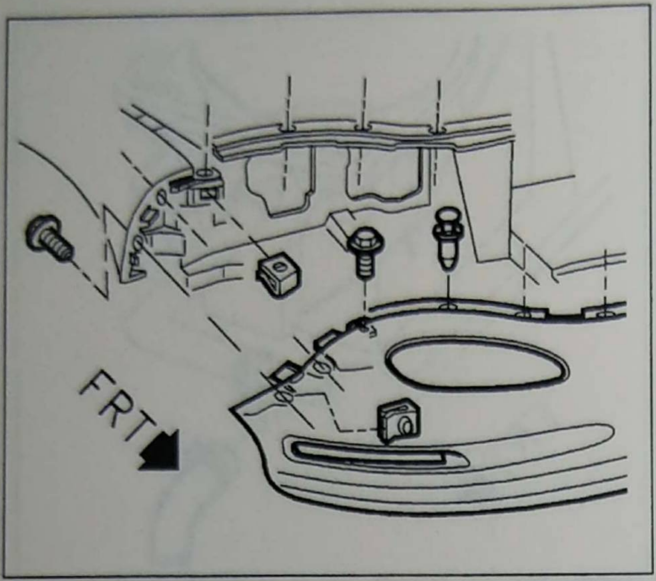
3. Connect hose and clamp on "T" fitting. Position clamp tangs at 12 o'clock.
4. Connect electrical connectors to front parking, turn signal, and side marker light assemblies.
5. Install and align front fascia assembly to front end panel. Check alignment to hood and front fender assemblies.

IMPORTANT: Refer to "Clearance and Flushness Specifications" in the "General Information" section of this manual for panel alignment specifications.

6. Install retainers to top surface of front bumper fascia assembly.



PSMPEN66638AA



PSMGEP65874M

7. Install front bumper fascia assembly to fenders with bolts on each side of vehicle. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

8. Install wheelhouse to front bumper fascia assembly retainers.

9. Install bolts retaining front underbody air deflector assembly to front bumper fascia assembly. Torque as specified.

Torque: 6 N*m (53 in-lbs)

10. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.

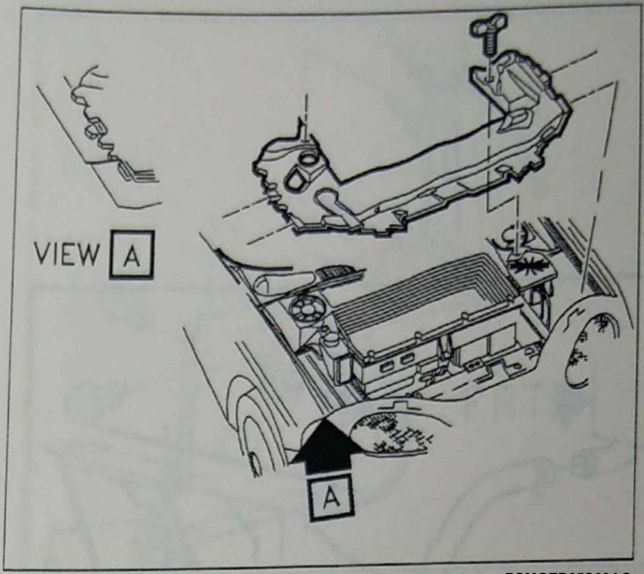
11. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)

12. Lower vehicle.

RADIATOR SIDE MOUNTING PANEL RIGHT OR LEFT SIDE

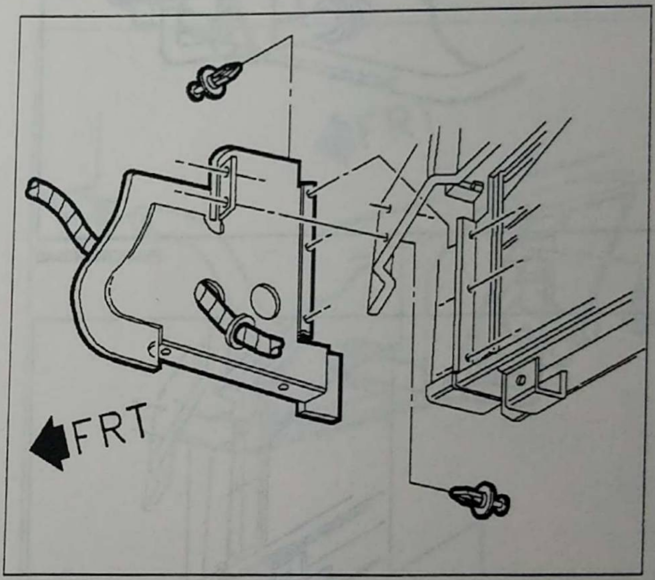
REMOVAL

> Remove eng,Mrompanmentsjghishie|i



PSMGEP65S69AC

2. Remove radiator as outlined in “Radiator Removal” procedure found in this service manual.
3. If right radiator side mounting panel is removed, then remove scrivits from right vertical air path panel.

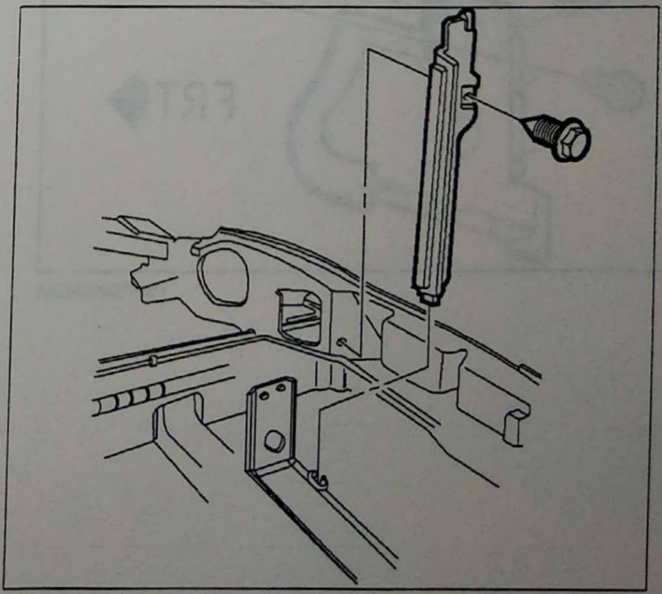


PSMPEN66651AA

4. Lower vehicle.
5. Remove bolt from side mounting panel.
6. Remove the radiator side mounting panel between radiator assembly and the front end panel by lifting upward.

INSTALLATION

1. Install the radiator side mounting panel. Insert side mounting panel into slotted retainer in the lower radiator support.
2. Install radiator side mounting panel bolt.
3. Install radiator as outlined in “Radiator Installation” procedure found in this service manual.
4. Install right vertical air path panel if the right side radiator side mounting panel was installed.



PSMPEN66654AA

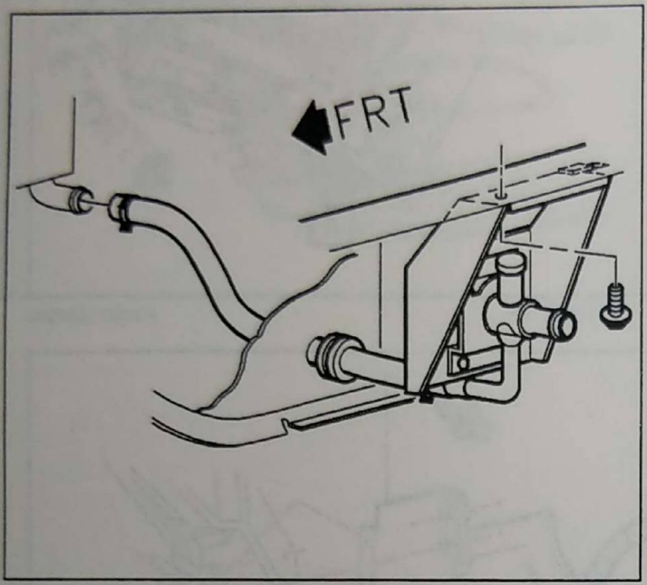
SIDE RADIATOR AIR PATH PANEL BAFFLE LEFTSIDE

REMOVAL

1. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)
2. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining” procedure found in this service manual.
3. Remove clamp and hose from charger receptacle.

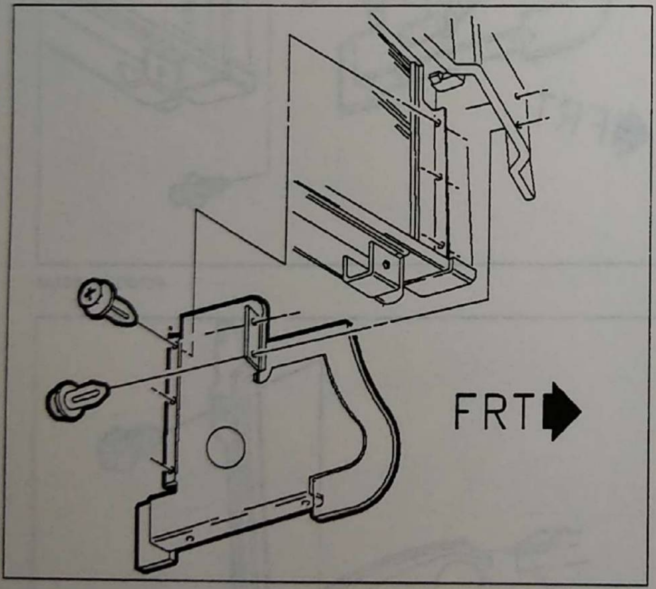
IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

4. Remove clamp from hose at the charger receptacle valve end. Remove grommet in the radiator side air baffle. Remove hose with grommet from side air baffle.



PSMPEN66459AB

5. Remove retainers from left side air baffle. Remove baffle from vehicle.

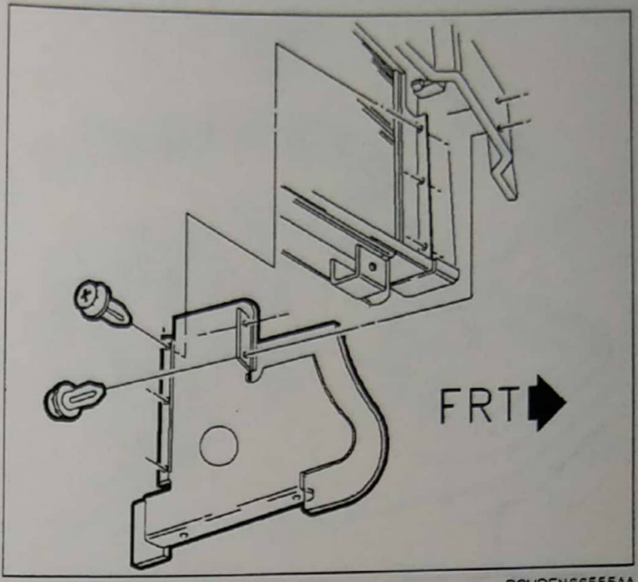


PSMPEN66555AA

CS CamScanner

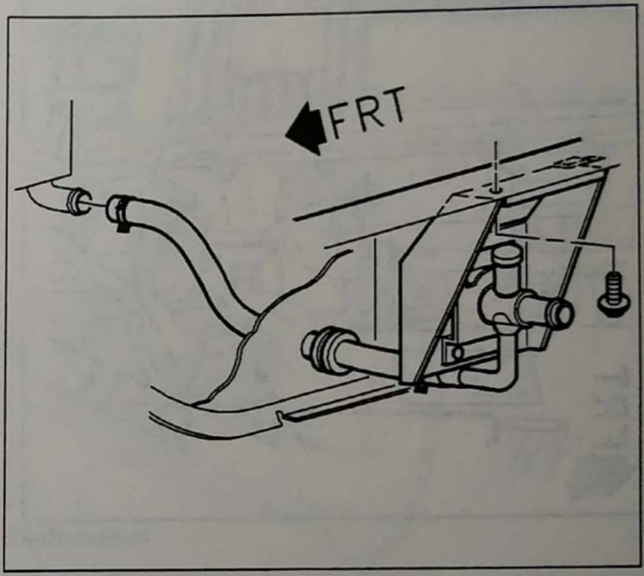
INSTALLATION

1. Install radiator side air baffle.



PSMPEN66555AA

2. Route charger receptacle valve hose end grommet in the radiator side air baffle.
3. Install hose and clamp on charger receptacle valve. Position clamp tangs at 6 o'clock.
4. Install hose and clamp on charger receptacle. Position clamp tangs at 6 o'clock.
5. Fill coolant as outlined in "Fill Coolant System" procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
6. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to "Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly" in this manual.)



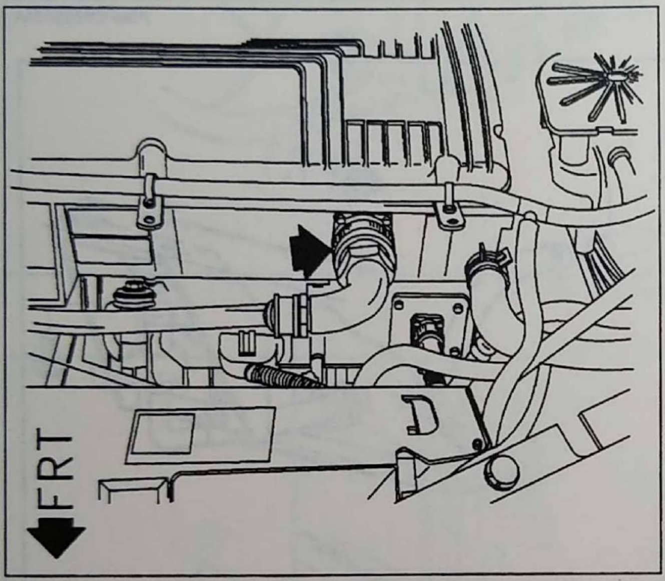
PSMPEN66459AB

SIDE RADIATOR AIR PATH PANEL BAFFLE
RIGHT SIDE

REMOVAL

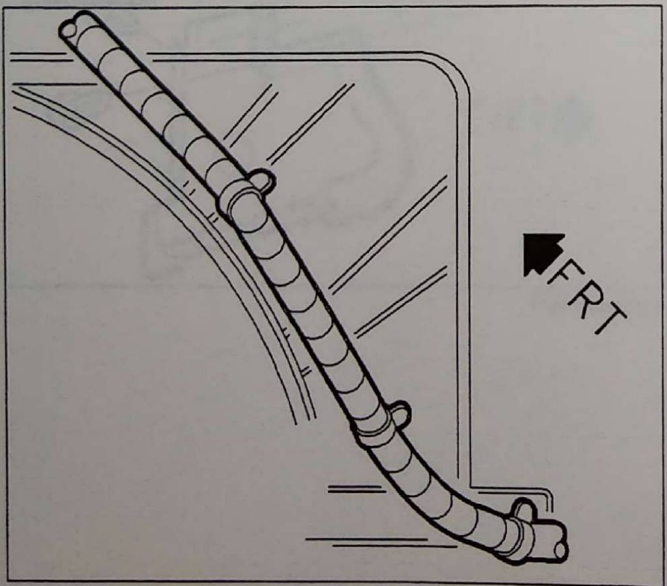
CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF SEVERE SHOCKS AND BURNS, THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM SHOULD BE DISABLED ANY TIME SERVICE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED ON OR AROUND THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. WHEN IN DOUBT, ALWAYS DISABLE THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM. THE 12 VOLT SYSTEM WILL STILL BE ACTIVE AFTER THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM HAS BEEN DISABLED.

1. Disable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Disable” procedure in this manual.)
2. Disconnect charger receptacle connection at PEB.



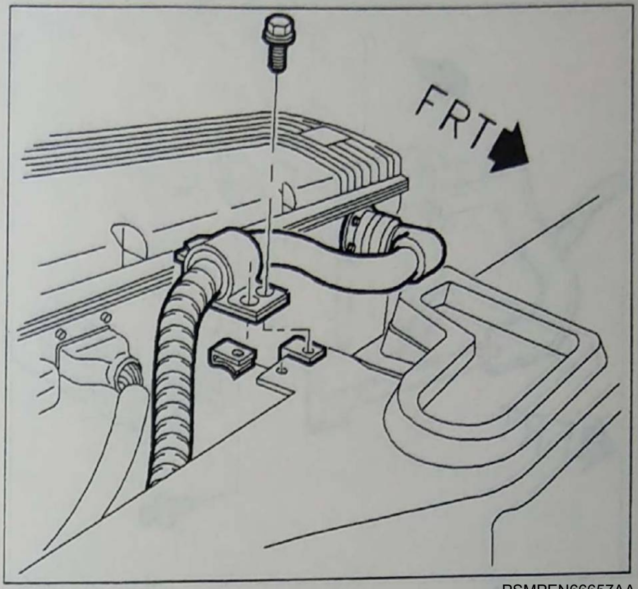
PSMPEN65997AA

3. Disconnect charger receptacle cable. Rose bud retainers from fan shroud.



PSMPEN66656AA

4. Remove screws from CRFM upper mounting closeout panel that retain charger receptacle cable.
5. Raise vehicle on hoist. (Refer to “Lifting and Jacking Support Points” in this manual.)

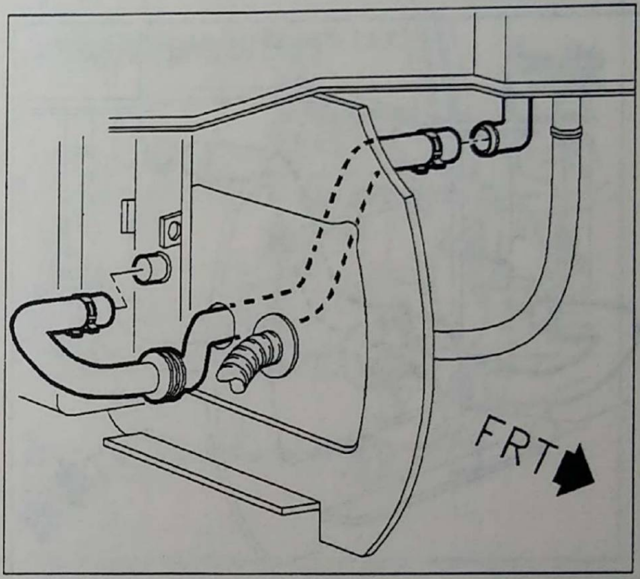


PSMPEN66657AA

6. Drain coolant as outlined in “Main Path Coolant Draining’’ procedure found in this service manual.
7. Remove clamp and hose from radiator inlet from charger receptacle.

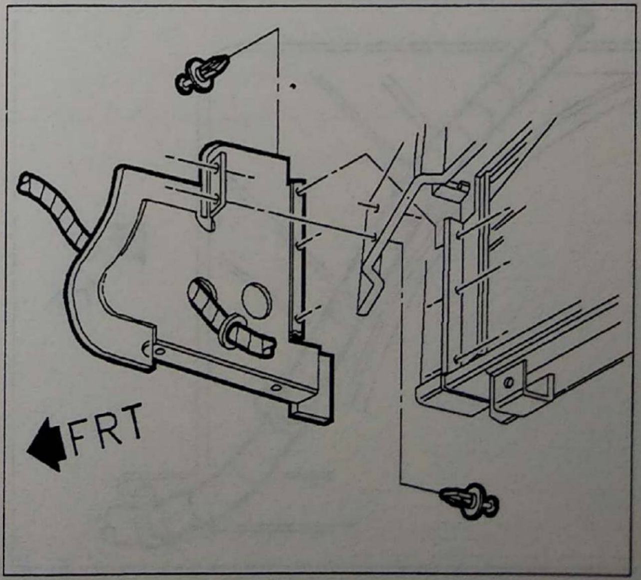
IMPORTANT: Coolant will flow from both the hose and the valve fitting.

8. Remove clamp and hose from charger receptacle outlet.
9. Remove grommet from radiator side air baffle.

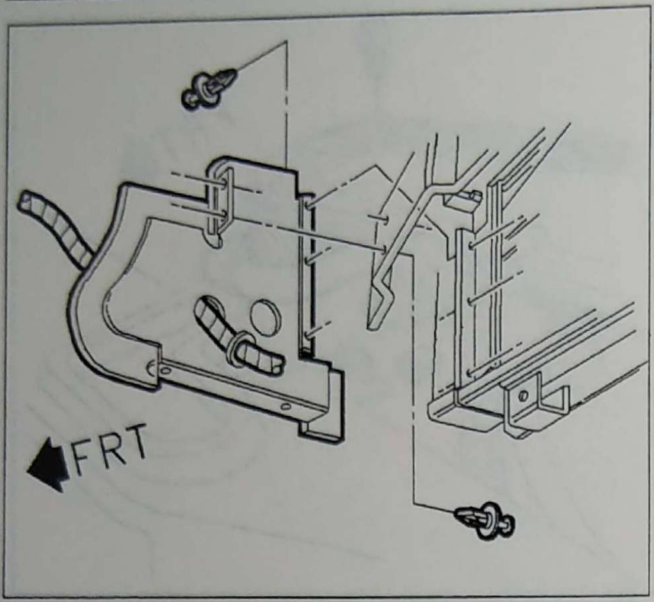


PSMPEN66653AA

10. Remove charger receptacle cable with grommet from radiator side air baffle.
11. Remove retainers from right side air baffle. Remove baffle from vehicle.



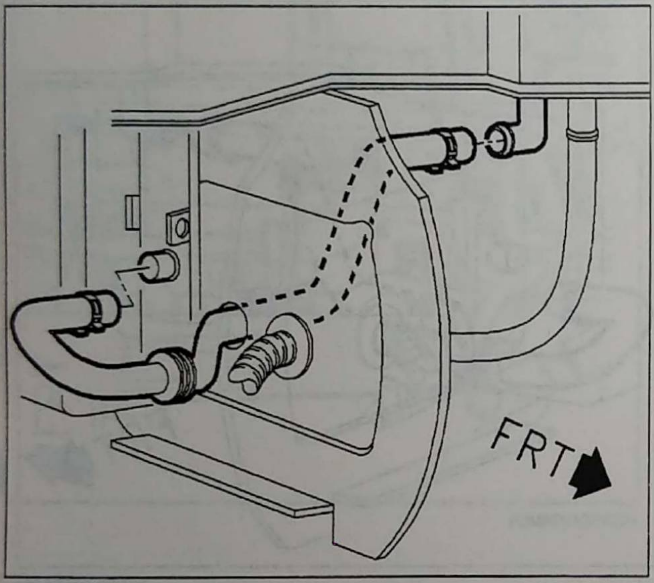
PSMPEN6C65 IM



PSMPEN66651AA

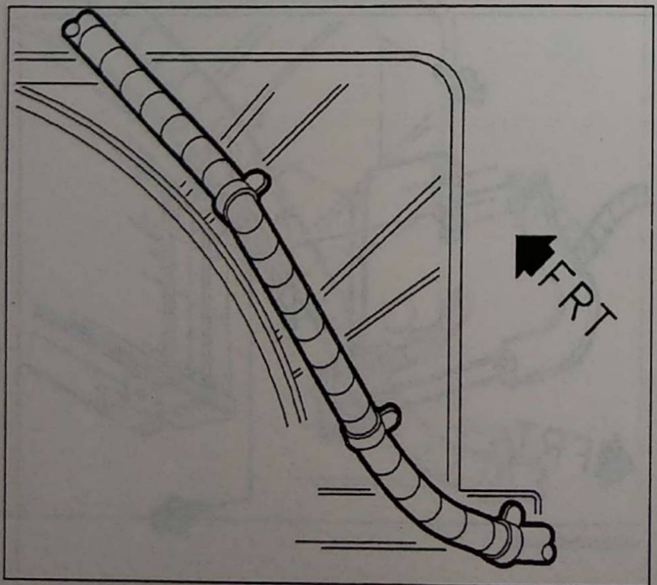
INSTALLATION

1. Install radiator side air baffle.
2. Install charger receptacle cable with grommet through radiator side air baffle.



PSMPEN66653AA

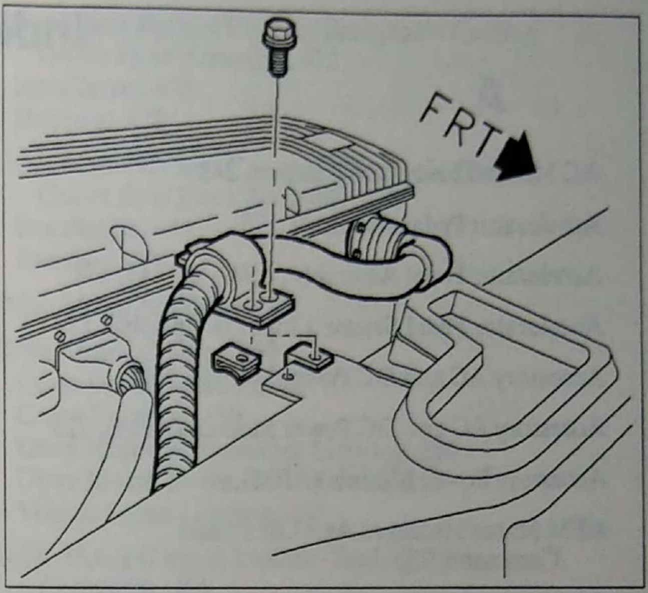
3. Install charger receptacle outlet hose and grommet through the radiator side air baffle.
4. Install hose and clamp on radiator inlet. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.
5. Install hose and clamp on charger receptacle outlet. Position clamp tangs at 6 o’clock.



PSMPEN66656AA

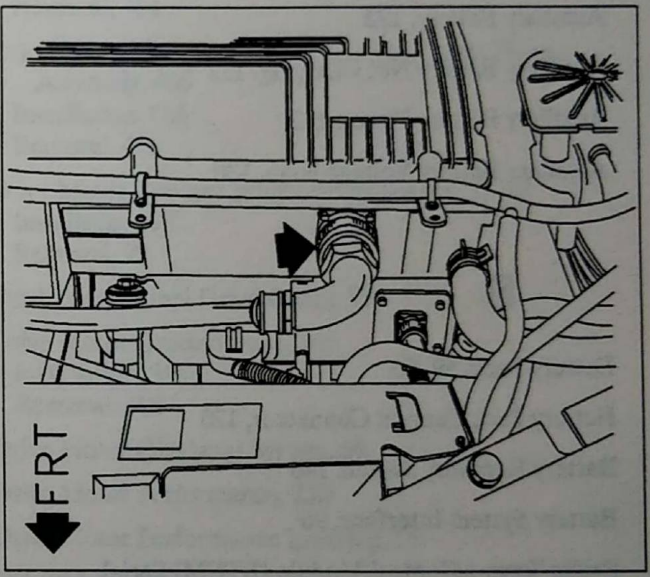
6. Route charger receptacle through front end panel. Install charger receptacle retainer on radiator shroud.

7 Install charger receptacle cable into CRFM upper mounting closeout panel cable bracket and install screws.



PSMPEN66657AA

8. Connect charger receptacle connection at PEB.
9. Enable high voltage. (Refer to “High Voltage Enable” in this manual.)
10. Fill coolant as outlined in “Fill Coolant System” procedure found in this service manual. Check for leaks.
11. Install underbody front air deflector assembly. (Refer to “Underbody Front Air Deflector Assembly” in this manual.)



PSMPEN65997M

Index

A

AC Motor Theory of Operation, 248

Accelerator Pedal Assembly, 175

Accelerator Pedal Assembly (APA), 60,141,174

Accelerator Pedal Sensor 2 Input Is Unstable, 152

Accessory AC and DC Power Module, 139

Accessory AC and DC Power Module (APM), 123

Accessory^ Power Module (APM), 60

APM Status Messages And Load Shed Command, 125

APM Wakeup/Run, 126

Auxiliary Battery, 122

Auxiliary Battery Not Charging, 132

Auxiliary Battery Power, 123

Auxiliary Battery Voltage High, 130

B

Battery’ Pack, 59, 96

Battery Pack Cannon Connector, 120

Battery Recovery Switch, 140

Battery System Interface, 96

Brake Torque Control Module (BTCM) Serial Data Loss, 202

Brake Torque Controller Module, JI, 233

Brake Torque Controller Module
  J2,234
  J3,235

Brake Torque Controller Module (BTCM) - JI, 12110113,232

Brake Torque Controller Module (BTCM) - J2, 12110626.234

Brake Torque Controller Module (BTCM) - J3, 12129088.235

Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI), 346

Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) Solenoid Not Allowing Shift Out Of Park, 348

Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) Trouble Tree Index, 346

Braking Performance Subsystem, 60,209

C

Can Shift Out of Park With Foot Off Brake Pedal, 349

Charge Receptacle, 60

Clamp Positioning, Cooling System, 454

Clearing Diagnostic Trouble Codes, 39

Coast Down Function, 57

Complete Coolant System Draining Procedure, 401

Compressor Control, 124

Condenser Radiator Fan Module Assembly (CRFM), 433
  Installation, 438
  Removal, 433

Coolant Expansion Tank, 412
  Coolant Expansion Tank Cover Installation, 413
  Coolant Expansion Tank Cover Removal, 412
  Installation, 415
  Removal, 414

Coolant Expansion Tank Bracket ,416
  Installation, 417
  Removal, 416

Coolant Leak Diagnosis, 407

Coolant Level and Fill Procedure, 404
  Coolant Fill Procedure With PDT, 404
  Coolant Fill Procedure Without PDT, 406
  Coolant Level Check, 404

Coolant Recovery Check Valve Inlet Hose Assembly, 467
  Installation, 468
  Removal, 467

Coolant Recovery Check Valve, 444
  Removal, 444

Coolant Recovery Check Valve (Waste Heat Coolant Valve), Installation, 445

Coolant Recovery Expansion Tank Inlet Hose Assembly, 473
  Installation, 461,473
  Removal, 473

Coolant Recovery Expansion Tank Outlet Hose Assembly, 461

Coolant System Flow Schematic, 398

Cooling Fan, 396

Cooling Fan Inoperative, 394

Cooling System, 393

Cooling System Troubleshooting Chart, 393

Creep Function, 57

Cruise Control, 60

Cruise Control Disengage, 176

CS CamScanner

Cruise Control Engage (Set Cruise Speed), 176

Cruise Control Switch, 198

Cruise Control Switch Functions, 176
  Combination Taps Up and Taps Down Resolution, 177
  Cruise Control System Diagnosis, 177
  Resume/Accel Switch, 176
  Set/Coast Switch, 176
  Tap Down Feature, 177
  Tap Down Lower Speed Limit, 177
  Tap Up and Tap Down Cruise Set Speed Adjustment, 176
  Tap Up Feature, 177

Cruise Control System Description, 176

Cruise Inoperative, 179

Cruise Resume/Accel Inoperative (Set Coast Ok), 181

Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Power Down, 190

Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Powerup, 192

Cruise Resume/Accel Switch Failed Closed, 184

Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Powerup, 188

Cruise Set/Coast Switch Failed Closed, 182

D

Data Link Connector, 208

Description And Operation, 54

Diagnostic Information, 38

Diagnostic Service Probe, 40
  Installation, 42

Diagnostics Using the Diagnostic Service Probe, 40

Disabling The SIR System, 21

DLC Scan Tools, 39

Drive Axle
  Installation, 319
  Removal, 316

Drive Motor, 248, 302
  Removal, 302

Drive Motor Axle Seal, 314

Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Coolant Check Valve, 448
  Removal, 448

Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Coolant Check Valve (Charge Port Coolant Valve), Installation, 449

Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Cooling Inlet Hose Assembly, 471
  Installation, 471
  Removal, 471

Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Cooling Outlet Hose Assembly, 472
  Installation, 472
  Removal, 472

Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Coolant Outlet Rear Hose Assembly, 476
  Installation, 477
  Removal, 476

Drive Motor Blindmate, 321

Drive Motor Control, 250
  Coast Down Function, 250
  Creep Function, 250
  Drive Motor Performance Limiting, 250
  Drive Motor Torque Not Allowed, 250
  Vehicle Speed Limiting, 250

Drive Motor Control Module Cooling Hose Connector, 464
  Installation, 464
  Removal, 464

Drive Motor Control Module Cooling Outlet Hose Assembly, 466
  Installation, 466
  Removal, 466

Drive Motor Coolant Temperature Sensor, 77, 93
  Installation, 93
  Removal, 93

Drive Motor Final Drive Gears, 250

Drive Motor Ground Strap, 315
  Installation, 315
  Removal, 315

Drive Motor Oil Pump System, 59

Drive Motor Performance, 250

Drive Motor Performance Limiting, 57

Drive Motor Shift Lever Cable, 357
  Installation, 360
  Removal, 357

Drive Motor Slip, 57,250

Drive Motor Speed / Direction Sensor, 321

Drive Motor Temperature Sensors, 76

Drive Motor Torque Not Allowed, 57

DTC 001 - PIM Temperature Sensor Shorted To Ground, 78

DTC 002 - PEB Temperature Sensor Open Or Shorted To Voltage, 80

DTC 003 - Motor Stator Winding Temperature Sensor Shorted To Ground, 82

DTC 004 - Motor Stator Winding Temperature Sensor Open Or Shorted To Voltage, 84

DTC 005 - Pack Voltage Sensed Low In Power Inverter Module (PIM), 100

DTC 006 - Pack Voltage Sensed High In Power Inverter Module (PIM), 102

CS CamScanner

DTC 007 - Vehicle Speed Input Pulse Rate Too High. 328

DTC 008 — Vehicle Speed Input Too Noisy, 330

DTC 010 * Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation - Low Frequency, 212

DTC 014 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is Low, 142

DTC 015 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 1 Input Is High. 144

DTC 016 - Accelerator Pedal Position 1 Input Is Unstable, 146

DTC 017 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is Low, 148

DTC 018 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is High, 150

DTC 019 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 2 Input Is Unstable, 152

DTC 020 - Accelerator Pedal Position 3 Input Is Low, 154

DTC 021 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is High, 156

DTC 022 - Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 3 Input Is Unstable, 158

DTC 023 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 1 And Pedal Position Sensor 2,160

DTC 024 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 1 And Pedal Position Sensor 3,162

DTC 025 - Large Delta Between Pedal Position Sensor 2 And Pedal Position Sensor 3,164

DTC 026 — Battery Pack Module Serial Data Loss, 200

DTC 027 — Brake Torque Control Module (BTCM) Serial Data Loss, 202

DTC 028 - Run/Lock Shifter Assembly (RSA) Serial Data Loss, 204

DTC 029 - Heat Pump Thermal Control Module (HTCM) Serial Data Loss, 206

DTC 030 - PCM Has Detected A Ram Failure, 236

DTC 031 - PCM Has Detected A Rom Failure, 238

DTC 032 - Oil Pressure Fault (No Pressure), 368

DTC 033 - Oil Pressure Fault (Pressure When PCM Has Commanded Pump Off), 370

DTC 034 - PEB Temperature Out Of Range, 86

DTC 037 — Drive Motor Stator Winding Over Heat Condition, 88

DTC 043 — BCA Non-Critical (Speed/Direction Sensor) Fault Input Is High , 252

DTC 044 - BCA Critical Fault Input Is High, 254

DTC 045 - BCA Bias Fault Input Is High , 256

DTC 048 - Invalid Processor State, 240

DTC 049 - Corrupted Memory Detected, 242

DTC 050 - Processing Time Overflow Detected, 244

DTC 053 - Low Battery Power Output Capability Detected, 104

DTC 059 - Auxiliary Battery Voltage Low, 128

DTC 060 - Auxiliary Battery Voltage High, 130

DTC 061 - Invalid PRND Request Detected, 350

DTC 062 - Cruise Set/Coast Switch Failed Closed, 182

DTC 063 - Cruise Resume/Accel Switch Failed Closed, 184

DTC 064 - Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Power Down, 186

DTC 065 - Cruise Set/Coast Invalid At Powerup, 188

DTC 066 - Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Power Down, 190

DTC 067 - Cruise Resume/Accel Invalid At Powerup, 192

DTC 068 - Cruise On/Off Invalid At Power Down, 194

DTC 069 - Phase Current Feedback Failed Powerup Test, 258

DTC 070 - High Voltage Interlock Loop Failure Detected, 106

DTC 071 - Pack Voltage Reads Low At Power-up, 108

DTC 072 - Pack Voltage Reads High At Power-up, 110

DTC 073 — BCA Enable Failed Powerup Test, 260

DTC 074 - Excessive Shaft Speed Variation Detected, 332

DTC 075 - Improper Processor Reset Occurred, 246

DTC 076 - BCA Speed/Direction Signal Fault, 334

DTC 077 - Service Brake Switch Invalid At Power Down, 376

DTC 078 - Difference In PCM and BTCM Shaft Speed Reads, 336

DTC 079 - Shaft Direction Input Change While Vehicle Was Moving, 338

DTC 080 — Shaft Speed Reads “zero”, 340

DTC 081 - Bias Control Assembly (BCA) Phase 1 Fault, 262

DTC 082 - BCA Phase 2 Fault, 264

DTC 083 - BCA Phase 3 Fault, 266

CS CamScanner

DTC 084 - BCA Over Voltage Fault, 268

DTC 085 - BCA Under Voltage Fault, 270

DTC 087 - BCA Slip Diagnostic Fault, 272

DTC 088 - BCA Current Command Fault, 274

DTC 089 - BCA Failed Forward Slip Direction Test At Powerup, 276

DTC 090 - BCA Failed Reverse Slip Direction At Powerup, 278

DTC 095 - Brake Switch Stuck Open, 378

DTC 096 - Brake Switch Stuck Closed, 380

DTC 097 - Difference In PCM And BPM Coupler Present Inputs, 112

DTC 098 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 2 Low, 166

DTC 099 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 2 High, 168

DTC 100 — 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 3 Low, 170

DTC 101 - 5 Volt Output To Pedal Position Sensor 3 High, 172

DTC 102 - Reduced Performance Mode Enabled Due To Request From BPM, 114

DTC 104 - Auxiliary Battery Not Charging, 132

DTC 105 - PCM Detects High Voltage Present When BPM Has Commanded Relays Open, 116

DTC 111 - BCA Phase Voltage Has Exceeded Invalid Phase Voltage Threshold, 280

DTC 112 - Quad Driver 1 Output Fault, 282

DTC 113 - Quad Driver 2 Output Fault, 284

DTC 115 - Cunent Feedback Signal Greater Than Commanded During Regen, 290

DTC 116 - Current Feedback Signal Greater Than PCM Commanded Current During Propulsion, 292

DTC 117 - BCA Phase Current Command Reads Zero, 294

DTC 118 - Current Feedback Signal Less Than PCM Commanded During Regen, 296

DTC 119 - Current Feedback Signal Commanded Has Exceeded PCM ACTUAL DURING Propulsion, 298

DTC BB-Cooling Fan Stays On, 395

DTC Test Descriptions, 38

E

Enabling the SIR System, 22

EVi-Scanner-PCM, 43

EVi Service Manual Comment Form, 493

F

Flushing The Cooling System, 411

G

General Description, 422,430, 443,447,451
  Condenser, Radiator, Fan Module Assembly (CRFM), 443
  Coolant Expansion Tank, 422
  Coolant Recovery Check Valve, 447
  Drive Motor Battery Charger Receptacle Coolant Valve, 451
  Water Pump Assembly, 430

Glossary of Acronyms, 13

H

Heat Pump Thermo Control Module (HTCM) Serial Data Loss, 206

Heated Windshield (HWS) Control, 124

Heater Inlet Hose Assembly, 455
  Installation, 456
  Removal, 455

Heater Outlet Hose, 458
  Installation, 459
  Removal, 458

High Voltage Bus Discharge, 98

High Voltage Disable, 18
  Removal, 18

High Voltage Enable, 19
  Installation, 19

High Voltage Interlock Loop, 96

High Voltage Jumper Hamess Tool #EV9714Z, 119

High Voltage Present-PIM Discharge Procedure, 118

High Voltage Safety, 50

High Voltage System, 51
  Accessory AC and DC Power Control Module (APM),51
  Auto Disconnect (AD) System, 52
  Battery Pack, 51
  Charge Receptacle, 52
  Drive Motor, 52
  Manual Disconnect, 52

Power Inverter Module (PIM), 51
Power Steering Control Module (PSCM). 52

Hoistingl ifting For a Two Post Above Ground Hoist - (Side Car), 27

Hoisting/Lifting For a Two Post Inground Hoist - (Front and Rear), 29

Hose and Clamp Inspection, Cooling System, 452

Hose Replacement, Cooling System, 453

HWS and Compressor Status Lines, 125

I

Improper Processor Reset Occurred, 246

Insulation Megger Test, 300
Removal, 300

L

Lifting With a Floor Jack, 30

Lifting, Jacking, And Support Points, 25

Load Shed Command, 126

Low Coolant Level Sensor, 419
Removal, 419

Low Coolant Level Sensor Installation, 420

M

Main Path Coolant Drain Procedure, 403

Malfunction Records, 38

Motor Stator Temperature Sensor, 77

Motor Stator Temperature Sensor Temperature vs Resistance Chart, 77

Motor Winding Temperature Sensor, 94

0

Off Mode When Charging Batteries, 400

Oil Pressure Switch, 366,373, 374
Installation, 373

Oil Pump, 366,372,374
Installation, 372
Removal, 372

Oil Pump System, 366

On Vehicle Service, 21
Service Precautions, 21

p

Park Neutral Switch, 355
Installation, 355
Removal, 355

Park Pawl, 345

PCM Malfunction History Records , 47

PEB Cooling Fittings, 465
Installation, 465
Removal, 465

PEB/Charger Receptacle Valve Inlet Hose Assembly, Removal, 462

Pedal Position Sensor
Installation, 174
Removal, 174

PIM And Drive Motor Temperature Sensor, 76

Power Electronics Bay (PEB), 62, 66
Installation, 70, 308
Removal, 66

Power Inverter Module (PIM), 56
BCA (Bias And Control Assembly), 56
Bus Discharge Assembly, 56
IGBT (Isolated Gate Bipolar Transistor), 56
PCM (Propulsion Control Module), 56

Power Inverter Module (PIM) External Interfaces Description, 55

Power Inverter Module (PIM) Interfaces, 56
Drive Motor, 57
High Voltage Interlock Loop, 56

Power Inverter Module - JI, 323

Power Inverter Module - J2, 325

Power Steering Controller Module (PSCM), 60

Powertrain Control Module - Symptom Diagnosis, 37
Gather Information, 37
Preliminary Checks, 37
Verify Complaint, 37
Visual Inspection, 37

Precharge, 98

PRND Inputs, 345

PRND Switch, 342

PRND Switch (Park/Neutral Switch), 343

PRND Switch #1,365

PRND Switch #2,365

Propulsion
High Voltage, 75, 386
Low Voltage, 388

R

- Radiator Inlet Hose Assembly, 469
  - Installation. 469
  - Removal. 469
- Radiator Outlet Hose Assembly, 470
  - Installation, 470
  - Removal, 470
- Radiator Side Mounting Panel Right Or Left Side, 479
  - Installation, 479
  - Removal, 479
- Radiator Upper Mounting Close-Out Panel Assembly, 431
  - Installation, 432
  - Removal, 431
- Radiator Vent Outlet Hose Assembly, 474
  - Installation, 475
  - Removal, 474
- Reading Diagnostic Trouble Codes, 39
- Reduced Performance Mode, 57
- Regeneration, 60
- Regenerative Braking, 209
  - BTCM, 210
  - Inputs and Outputs, 210
  - Regeneration, 209
  - Retard, 209
- Regenerative Braking Retard Request Validation - Low Frequency, 212
- Run Mode With Waste Heat, 399
- Run Mode Without Waste Heat, 398
- Run/Lock Shifter Assembly (RSA) Serial Data Loss, 204
- Runl and Run2, 59

S

- Scan Tool Usage With Intermittents, 39
- Section 1 - Diagnostic Information, 38
  - Knowledge and Tools Required, 38
  - Visual/Physical Underhood Inspection, 38
- Service Procedures, Drive Axle, 316
- Side Radiator Air Path Panel Baffle
  - Left Side, 480
    - Installation, 481
    - Removal, 480
  - Right Side, 482
    - Installation, 484
    - Removal, 482
- SIR System, 21
- Special Tools, 24
- Speed and Direction Sensor, 326
- Stop Lamp Switch, 382
  - Installation, 382
  - Removal, 382
- Stoplamp Switch, 384
  - 12040551,384
- Storage of the Auxiliary Battery When Not In The Vehicle, 122
- System Performance Test, Cruise Control, 177

T

- Temperature Sensor, 428
  - Installation, 429
  - Removal, 428
- Testing The Coolant System, 90,408
  - Operational Test, 90, 408
- Thermal Cooling System, 397
- Turn Signal Headlamp Cruise Switch, 196
  - Installation, 196
  - Removal, 196

U

- Updating Codes Greater Than Five, 39

V

- Vehicle Speed Limiting, 57

W

- Water Pump Assembly, 423
  - Removal, 423
- Water pump assembly, Installation, 425
- Water Pump Inlet Hose Assembly, Removal, 461
- Water Pump Outlet Hose Assembly, 462
  - Installation, 463

CS CamScanner

NOTES

EV1™ SERVICE MANUAL COMMENT FORM

Use this form if you have any suggestions or see any areas of opportunity for Electric Vehicle Service Manuals.

Service Manual(s) that apply-- J,

Page number(s) that apply--

VIN (if applicable) or model and applicable options ____________________

____

Describe in detail, the error found or the suggestion(s). Attach additional pages if necessary.

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

From: Retailer Firm NameRetailer Code

City/Town______________________________ ________________State Zip

Name of Person Submitting This Comment Form---

Signature_______________________________________ Date ---

Mail To:
Saturn Corporation
1420 Stephenson Hwy.
P.O. Box 7025
MD 10 Tech. Pubs.
Troy, MI 48007-7025

CS CamScanner

Service Manual Contents

- Propulsion Control Module DTCs and Service Procedures
  - Propulsion System Thermal System DTCs and Description
  - Auxiliary Battery System DTCs and Description
  - Pedal Position Sensor DTCs and Description
  - Cruise Control DTCs and Description
  - Serial Data DTCs and Description
  - Regeneration System DTCs and Description
  - Drive Motor Control DTCs and Description
  - Vehicle Speed/Direction Sensor DTCs and Description
  - PRND DTCs and Description
  - Oil Pump System DTCs and Description
  - Liquid Cooling Service Procedures and System Descriptions

NOTE: Refer to the Index in the back of this manual or the Table of Contents in the front of this manual for location of specific component.

EV3 97011K1A